

Itinerarium curiosum, or, An account of the antiquities, and remarkable curiosities in nature or art, observed in travels through Great Britain / [William Stukeley].

Contributors

Stukeley, William, 1687-1765

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for Baker and Leigh, 1776.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/dhpuy6d6>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

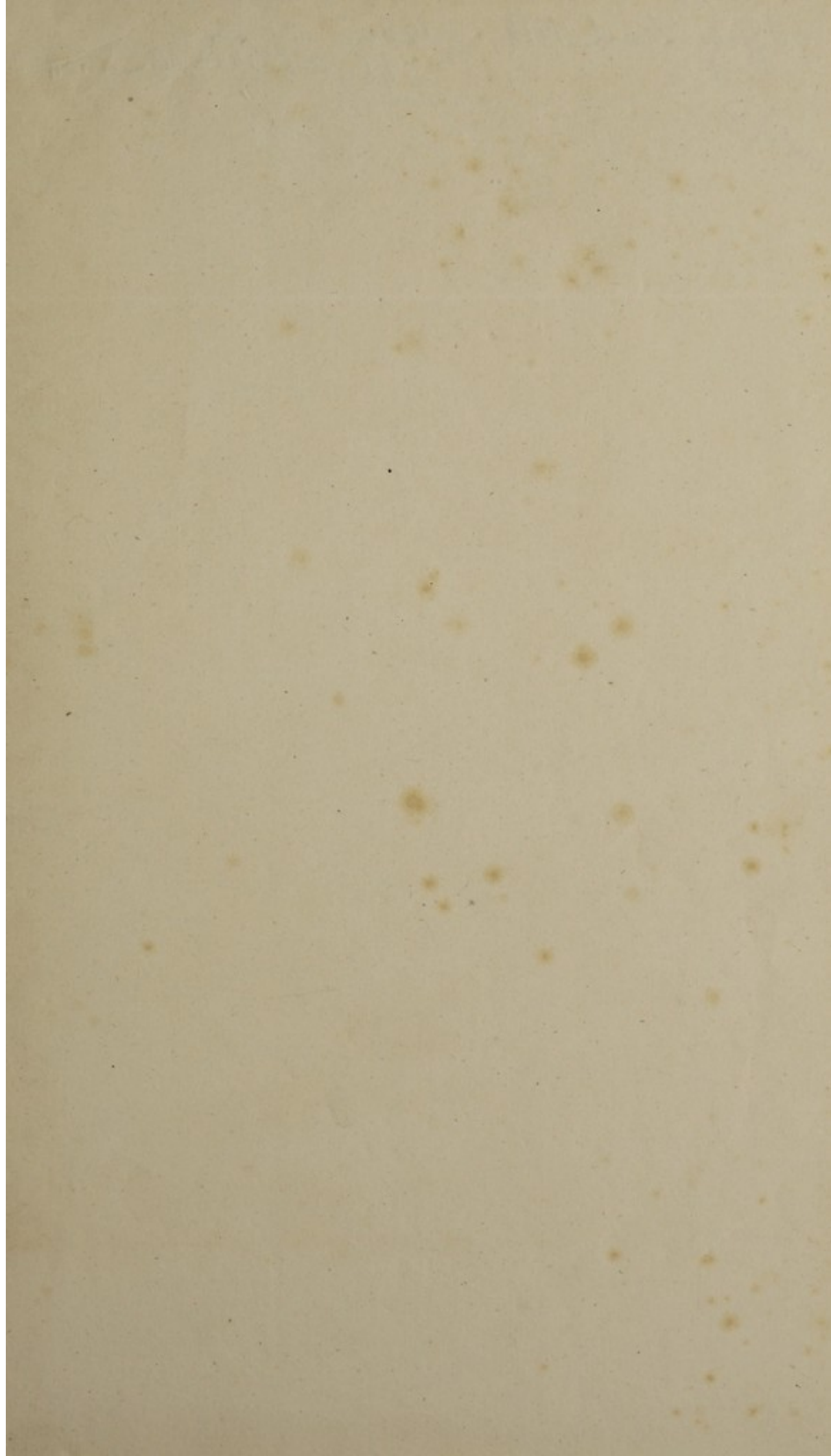


Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>









No 138. 35

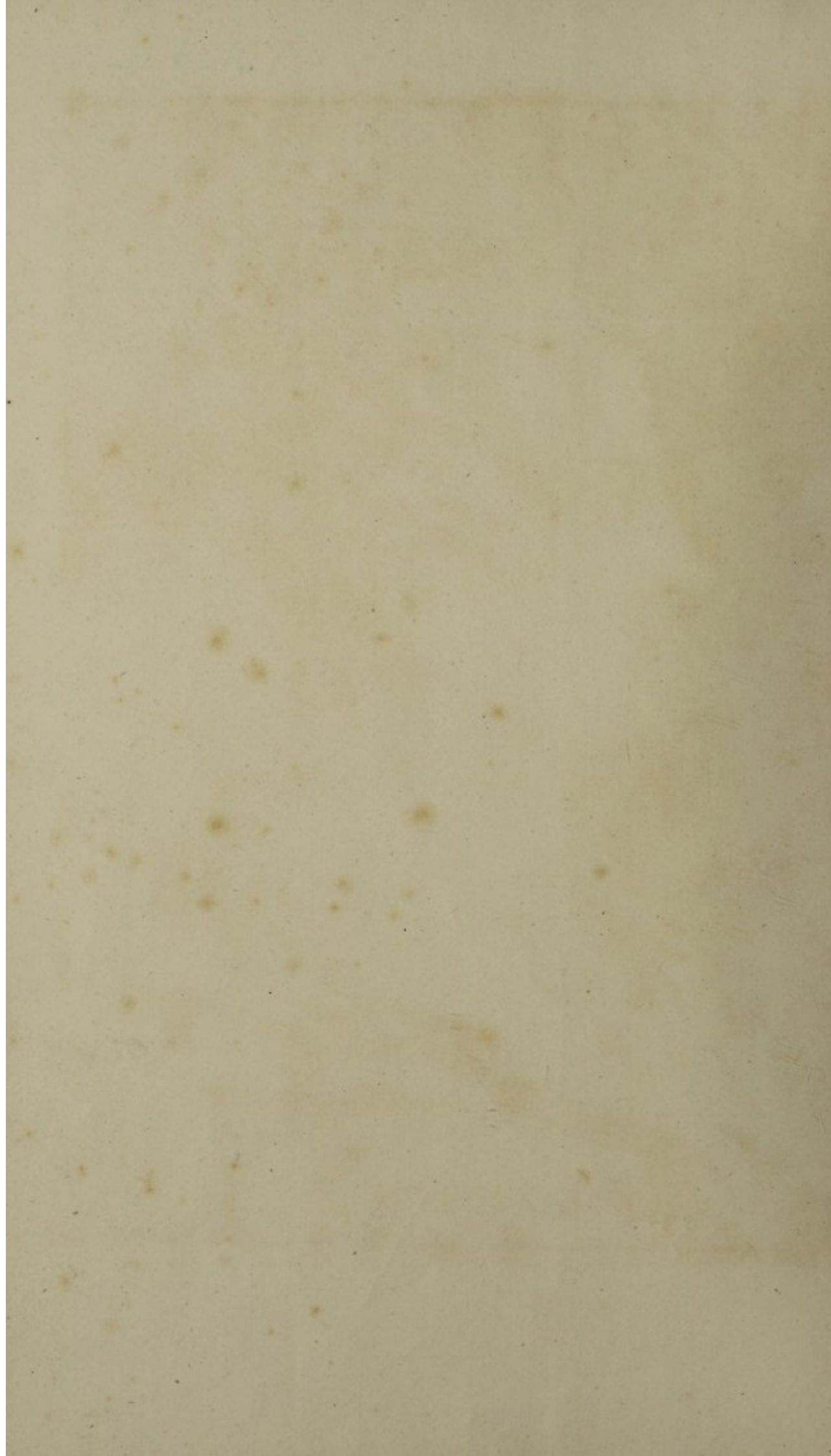
of Jeffery Munk 1818

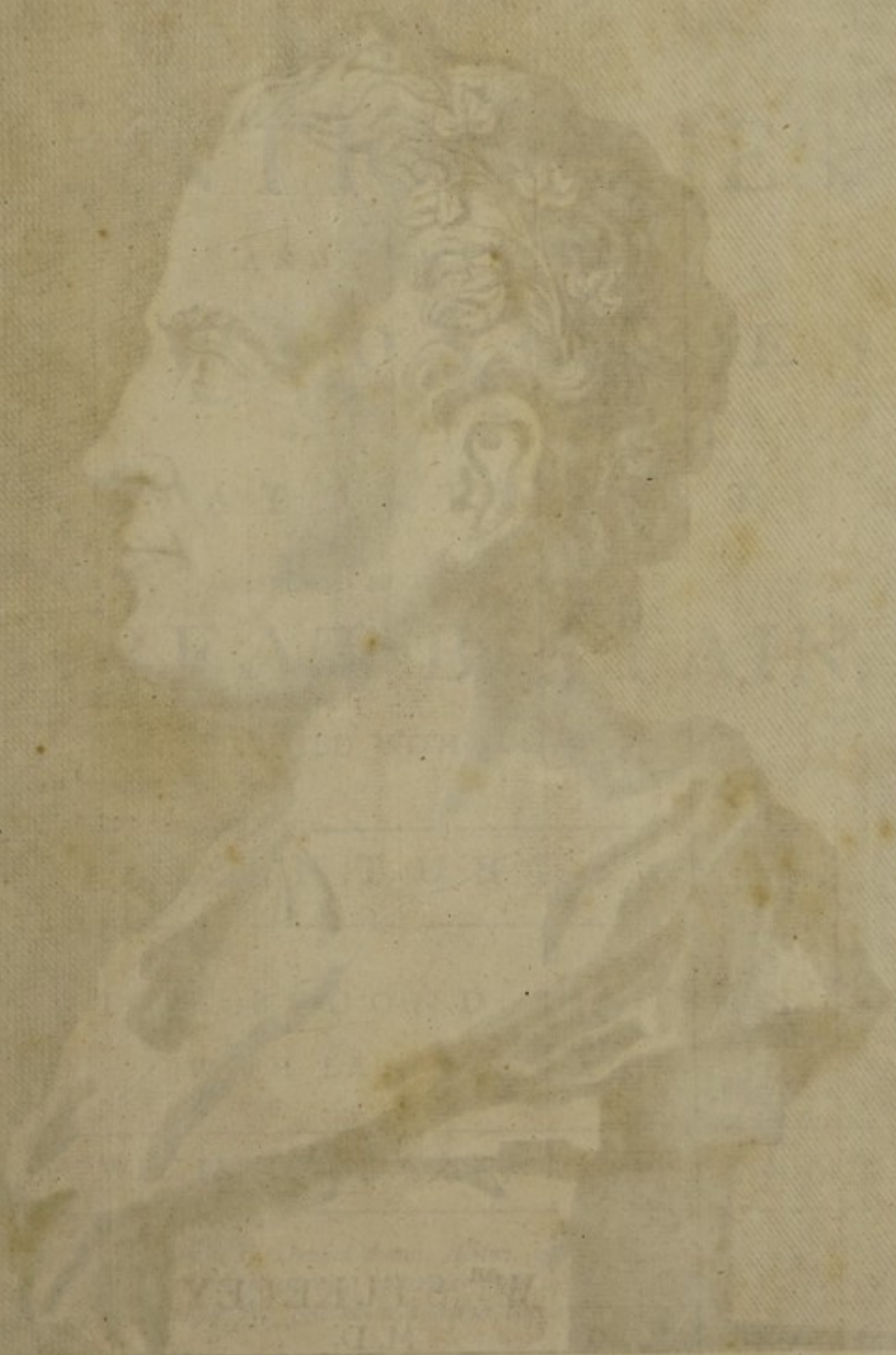
$$\begin{array}{r} 1200 \\ 366 \end{array} \} = 1566 - 422 = 1144$$

50145/D

S
14.11.06



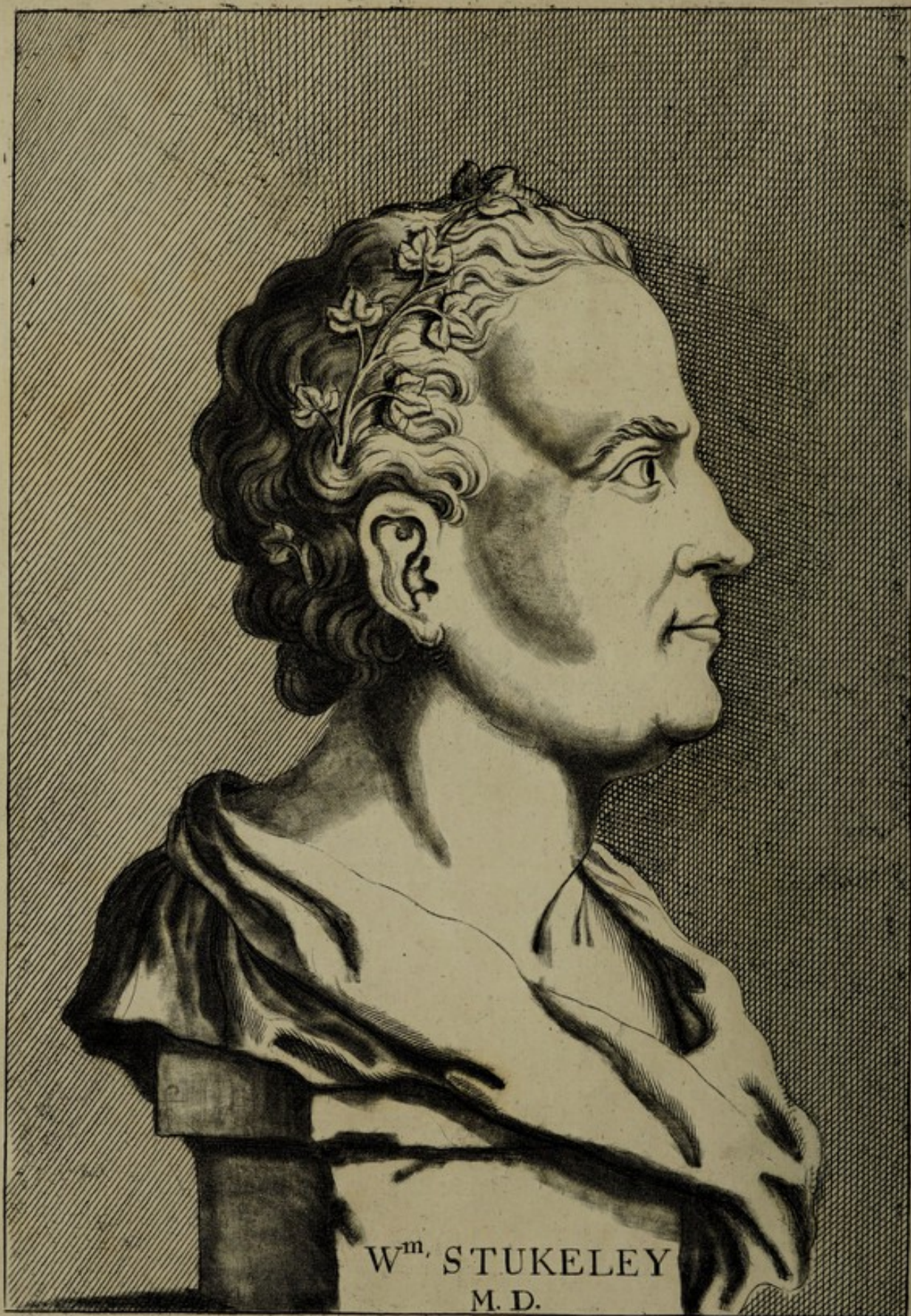




L O N D O N .

Printed and Sold by W. B. B. and L. in York Street, Great Britain.

1794.



W^m. STUKELEY
M. D.

ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM:

OR,

AN ACCOUNT OF THE

ANTIQUITIES,

AND REMARKABLE

CURIOSITIES

IN

NATURE OR ART,

OBSERVED IN TRAVELS THROUGH

GREAT BRITAIN.

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPPER PLATES.

CENTURIA I.

THE SECOND EDITION,

WITH LARGE ADDITIONS.

By WILLIAM STUKELEY, M. D. F. R. & A. S.

*O Patria, O Divûm domus, Albion, inclÿta bello!
O quam te memorem, quantum juvat usque morari
Mirarique tuæ spectacula plurima terræ!*

L O N D O N :

Printed for Messrs. BAKER and LEIGH, in York-Street, Covent-Garden.

M.DCC.LXXVI.

ITINERARIUM GOURNOSUM

16758

Sothely 24/11/42

at 1597

AN ACCOUNT OF THE
ANTIQUITIES

AND REMAINS

CURIOUS

IN ART

DISCOVERED IN TRAVELLING THROUGH

GREAT BRITAIN

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPPER PLATES

CENTURIA I

THE SECOND EDITION

WITH LARGE ADDITIONS

BY WILLIAM STUBBS, M.D. F.R.S. & A.S.

Printed by O. Dineen, Dublin, 1842

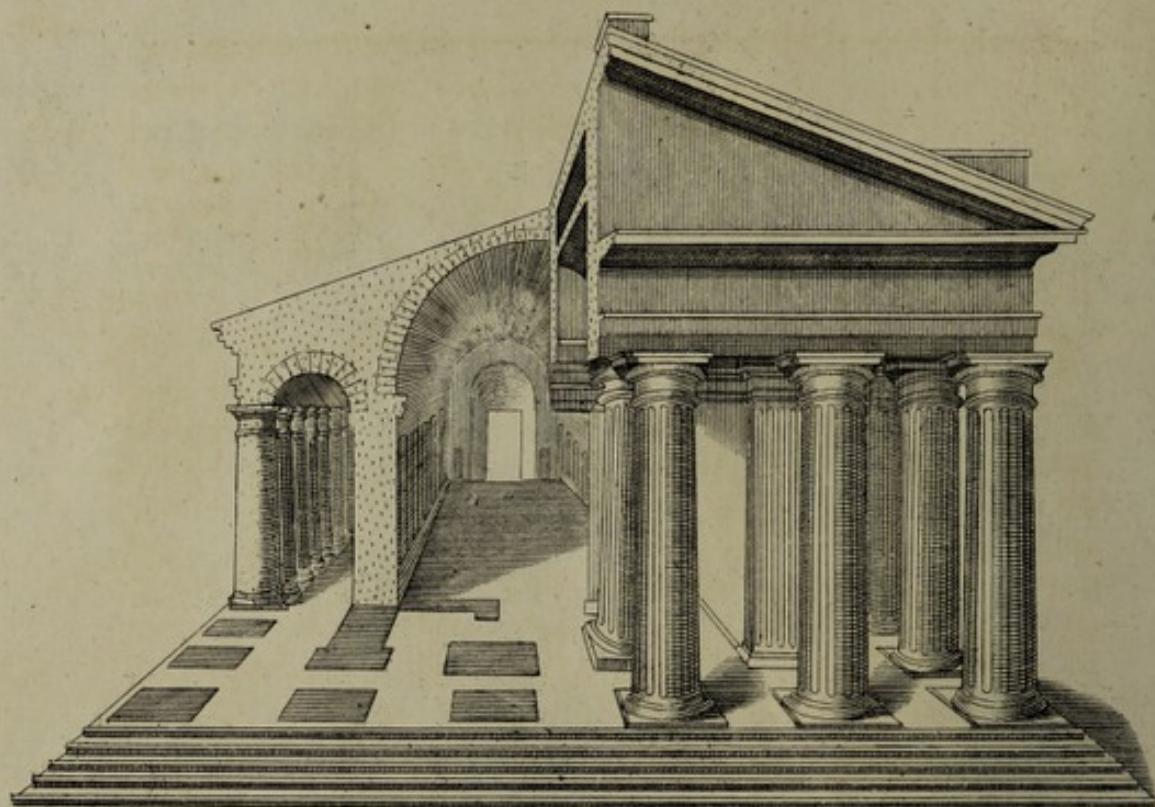
L O N D O N

Printed for Messrs. Baskin and Lister, in York Street, Covent-Garden

M.DCC.LXXXVII



The Temple of Minerva at Syracuse.

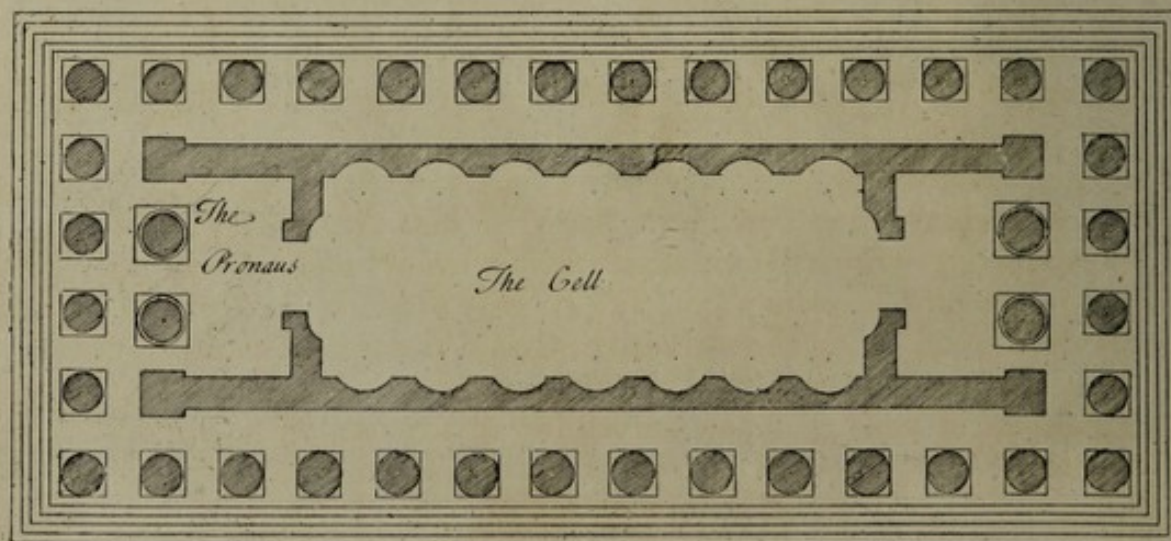


English Feet
10 20 30 40

Roman Palms
10 20 30 40 50

The Ichnography of the same Temple.

1 2 3 4 5 10
Cannes



Stukeley del.

P R E F A C E.

THE intent of this Treatise is to oblige the curious in the Antiquities of Britain: it is an account of places and things from inspection, not compiled from others' labours, or travels in one's study. I own it is a work crude and hasty, like the notes of a traveller that stays not long in a place; and such it was in reality. Many matters I threw in only as hints for further scrutiny, and memorandums for myself or others: above all, I avoided prejudice, never carrying any author along with me, but taking things in the natural order and manner they presented themselves: and if my sentiments of Roman stations, and other matters, happen not to coincide with what has been wrote before me; it was not that I differ from them, but things did not so appear to me. The prints, beside their use in illustrating the discourses, are ranged in such a manner as to become an index of inquiries for those that travel, or for a British Antiquary. I shall probably continue this method at reasonable intervals. The whole is to invite Gentlemen and others in the country, to make researches of this nature, and to acquaint the world with them: they may be assured, that whatever accounts of this sort they please to communicate to me, they shall be applied to proper use, and all due honour paid to the names of those that favour me with a correspondence so much to the glory and benefit of our country, which is my sole aim therein.

It is evident how proper engravings are to preserve the memory of things, and how much better an idea they convey to the mind than written descriptions, which often not at all, oftener not sufficiently, explain them: beside, they present us with the pleasure of observing the various changes in the face of nature, of countries, and the like, through the current of time and vicissitude of things. These embellishments are the chief *desiderata* of the excellent Mr. Camden's *Britannia*, and other writers of this sort, whose pens were not so ready to deliver their

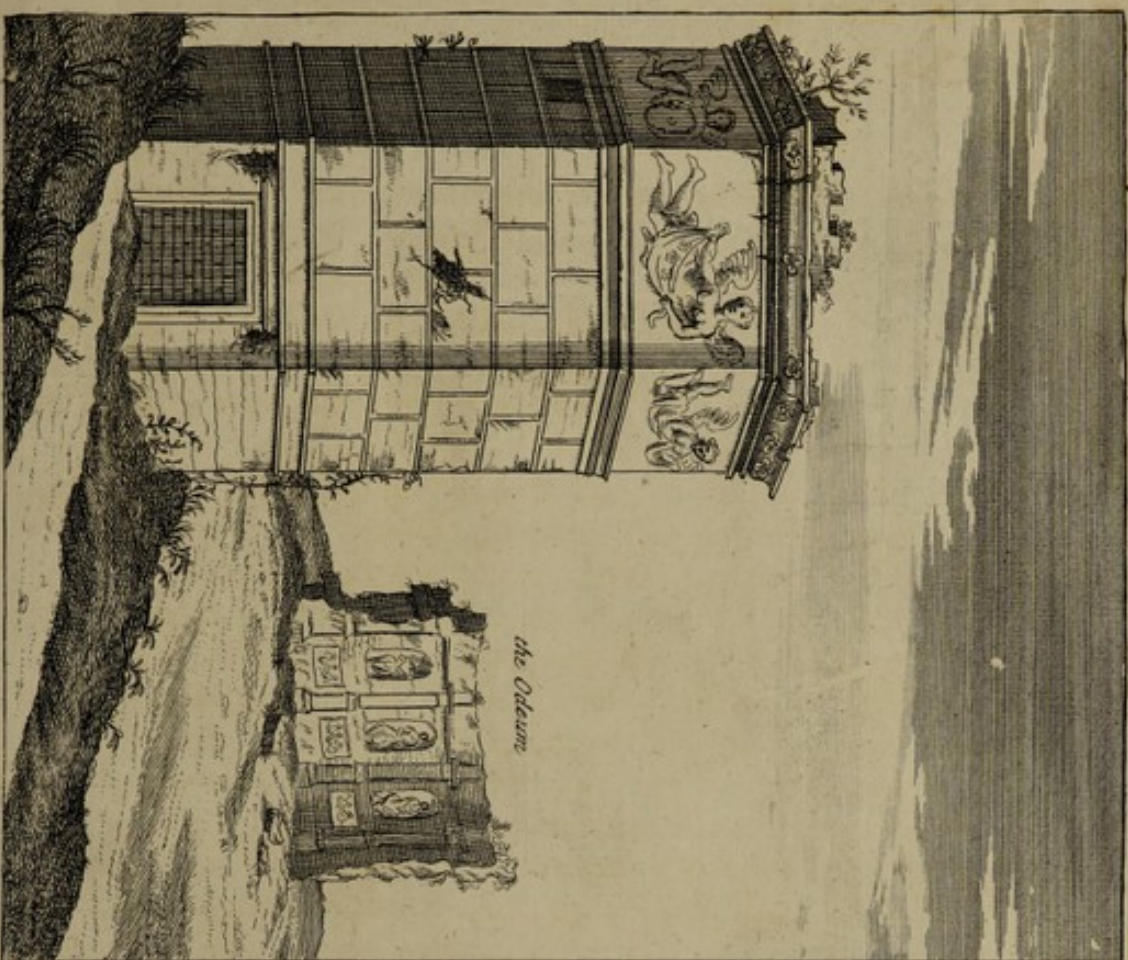
P R E F A C E.

sentiments in lines as letters : and how hard it is for common artificers to draw from mere description, or to express well what they understand not, is obvious from our engravings in all sciences. I am sensible enough, that large allowances must be made for my own performances in this kind, and some for the artificers parts therein, who, for want of more practice in such works, cannot equal others abroad. I know not whether it will be an excuse, or a fault, if I should plead the expedition I used in the drawing part ; but I may urge, that a private person, and a moderate fortune, may want many useful assistants and conveniences for that purpose. It is enough for me to point them out ; to show things that are fine in themselves, and want little art to render them more agreeable, or that deserve to be better done ; or any way to contribute toward retrieving the noble monuments of our ancestors ; in which case only, we are behind other the learned nations in Europe. It is not that we have a less fund of curiosities than they, were the description of them attempted by an abler hand, and more adequate expence.

Two or three of the plates are inserted only as heads, being not referred to in the discourse, as Tab. VIII. the ground-plot of the ruins of Whitehall. I myself never saw the palace, but was pleased that I chanced to take this draught of its ruinous ichnography, but the very week before totally destroyed. Thus much I thought owing to the venerable memory of that name, which is ever the word at sea with British ships, and which makes the whole world tremble. Tab. X. is an ancient seal of the bishops of Norwich.* This plate the learned and curious Mr. le Neve, Norroy king at arms, lent me out of his good will to promote the work : the seal is remarkable for having letters upon the edge, represented in the empty ringlet : the manner of it is like our milled money ; but how it was performed in wax, is not easy to say. Tab. XV. was likewise lent me by Mr. Norroy abovesaid. I design always, in these collections of mine, to insert one plate in a hundred, of some person's *effgies* that has deserved well of the antiquities of Britain : it

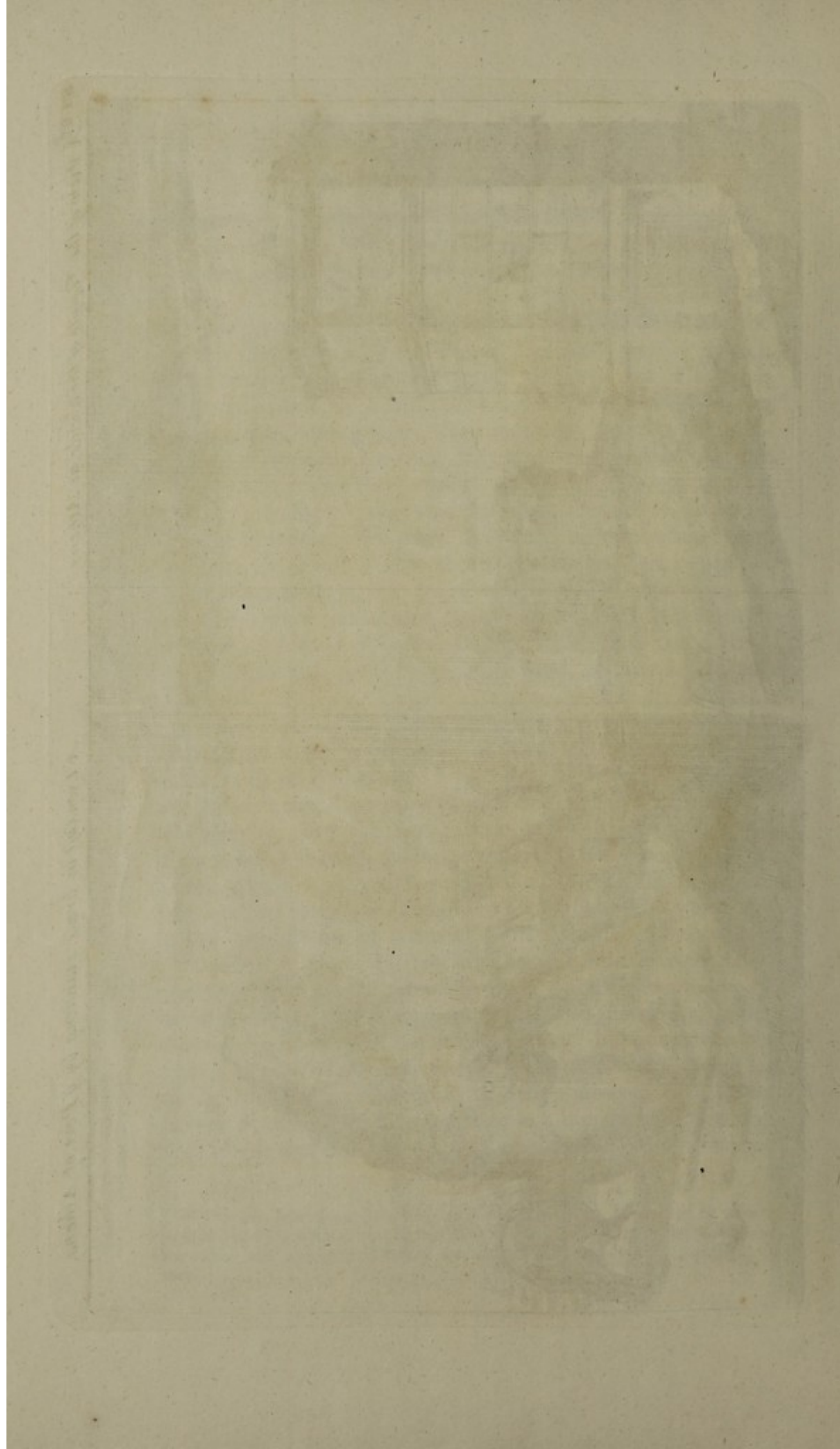
* The late John Ives, Jun. Esq ; of Great Yarmouth, F. R. & A. S. who was possessed of these Plates, kindly lent that of Sir Henry Spelman for this Edition : the other was re-engraved before the Editor knew in whose possession they were.

101. 2^d. A View of the Temple of the Winds at Athens



A Lyon Cage in brags standing by the Port of Athens.





P R E F A C E.

it is but a just piece of gratitude to their memory. Tab. XL.



One general observation I have made within the short space of time my travels were limited to, that husbandry, grazing, cultivation of waste lands, all sorts of trades and manufactures, towns and cities, are hugely improved; and especially the multitude



Guil. Faithorne Sculp.

HENRICUS
Eques



SPELMANNUS.
Juratus.

P R E F A C E.

it is but a just piece of gratitude to their memory. Tab. XL. (the Greek view at Athens) I took from an original drawing in Mr. Talman's collection. I have some more of that sort: though they relate not to Britain, I do not fear the reader will be displeased with me on that account. How much rather ought we to lament the scarcity of such! What noble monuments of Greece are sunk into eternal oblivion, through want of Drawing in travellers that have been there in great numbers, or for want of encouragement to those that are able! With what regret do I mention that most beautiful temple of Minerva in the citadel of Athens, without dispute the finest building upon the globe, *anno* 1694! that year it was casually blown up with gunpowder, and not a drawing of it preserved.

The last plate, of the great conjunction of the five planets, I added as an *æra* of my book. This memorable appearance, because it affected not the vulgar like a solar eclipse, was almost neglected by the learned. I had a mind to do it justice by printing the type of it from the diagram sent me by the great Dr. Halley. For my part, I congratulate myself for living in an age fruitful of these grand phenomena of the celestial bodies, and am pleased, that beside the total eclipse 1715, we have in the space of two years this great conjunction, a transit of Mercury across the sun, a comet, the last eclipse of the sun, and in March next another great conjunction.

The numerous plates I have given the reader, of ground-plots and prospects of Roman cities, I thought contributed much towards fixing their site, and preserving their memory: they may be useful to curious inhabitants, in marking the places where antiquities are found from time to time, and in other respects. There are some few errors of the press escaped me, notwithstanding all my care; but none, I think, of any consequence. I have taken care to make the Index as instructing as I could. The title of *Roman roads* belongs to such as are anonymous, or not commonly taken notice of: that of *Roman coins* points to such places as are not Roman towns, or particularly described. *Etymology* includes only such words as are scattered casually in the work, or matters that are not comprehended under any other head; and so of the rest.

One general observation I have made within the short space of time my travels were limited to, that husbandry, grazing, cultivation of waste lands, all sorts of trades and manufactures, towns and cities, are hugely improved; and especially the multitude

P R E F A C E.

titude of inhabitants is increased to a high proportion: the reason of it is not difficult to be guessed at.

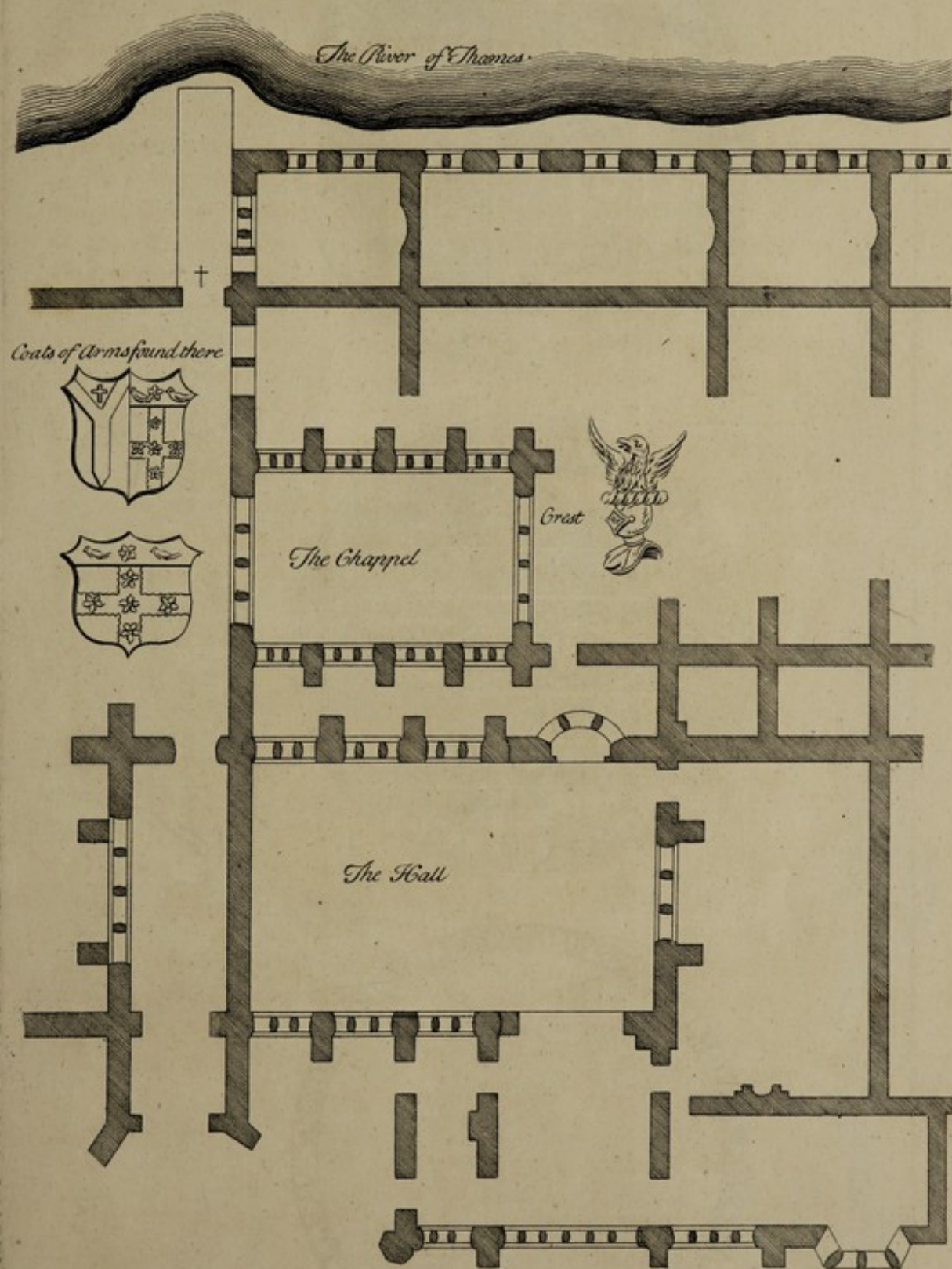
What I shall next trouble the reader withall, will be my intended work, of the history of the ancient Celts, particularly the first inhabitants of Great Britain, which for the most part is now finished. By what I can judge at present, it will consist of four books in folio. I. The history of the origin and passage of the Celts from Asia into the west of Europe, particularly into Britain; of their manners, language, &c. II. Of the religion, deities, priests, temples, and sacred rites, of the Celts. III. Of the great Celtic temple at Abury in Wiltshire, and others of that sort. IV. Of the celebrated Stonehenge. There will be above 300 copper plates of a folio size, many of which are already engraved; and many will be of much larger dimensions. Upon account, therefore, of the vast expence attending this work, I shall print no more than are subscribed for; the money to be paid to me only. Thus much I thought fit to advertise the friendly reader.

Ormond-street, 26 Dec. 1724.

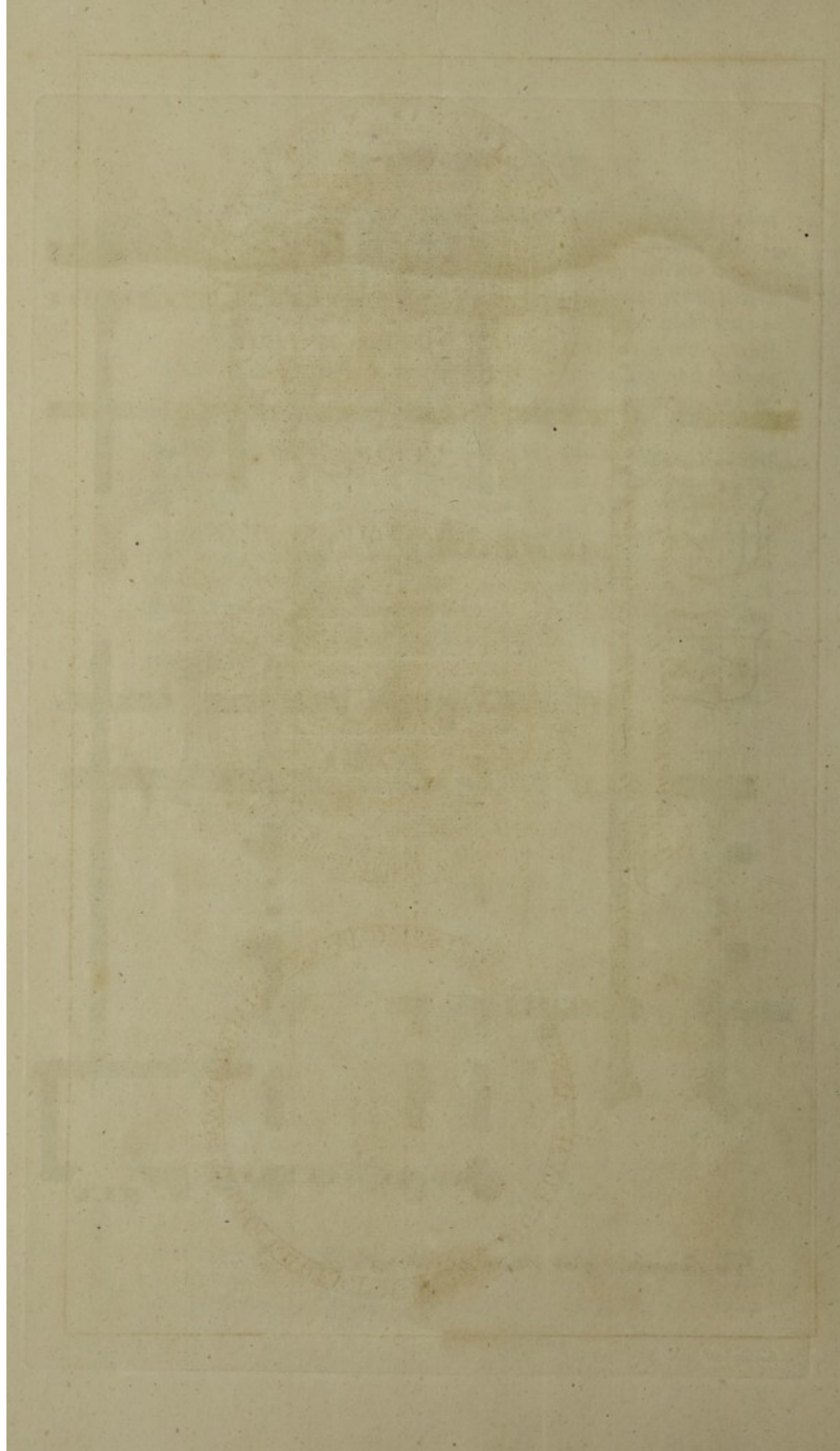
GULIEL

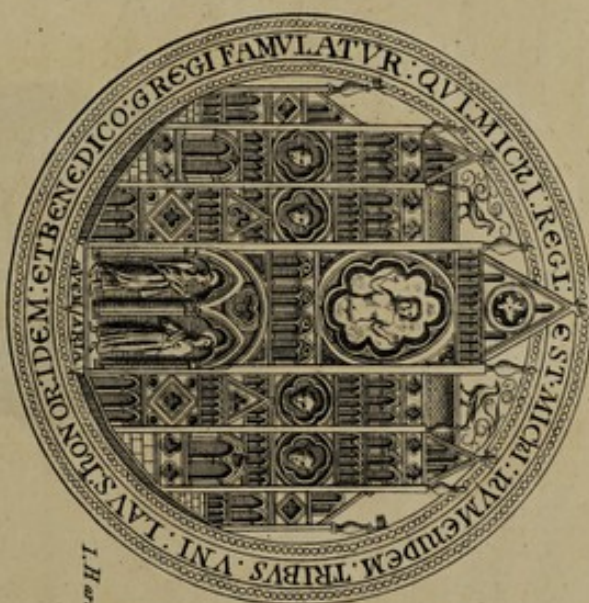
PALACES .

8

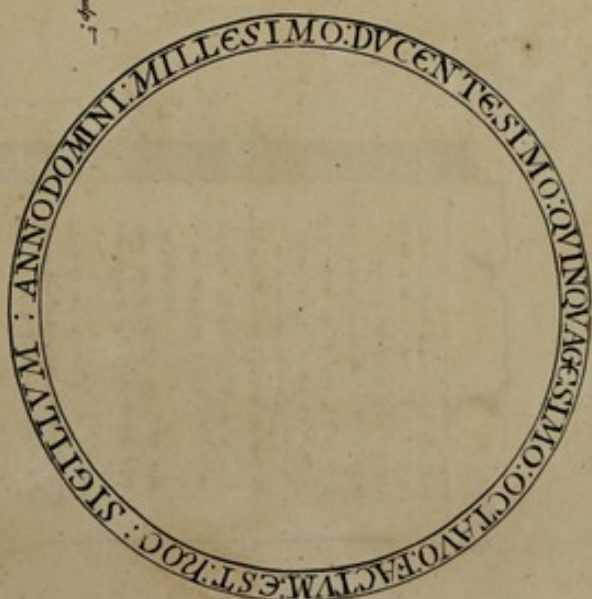


The Groundplot of the Ruins of Whitehall June 14. 1718.

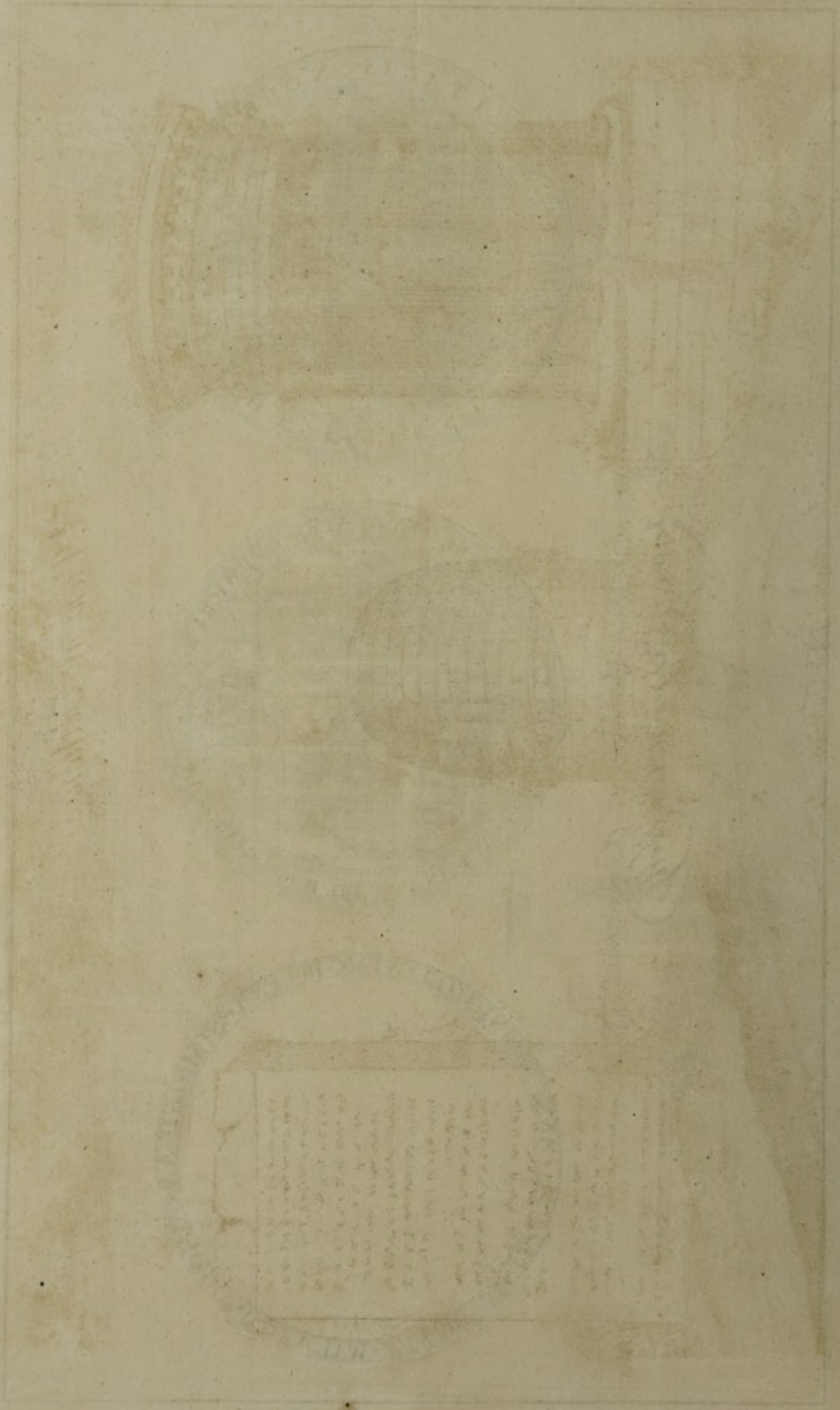




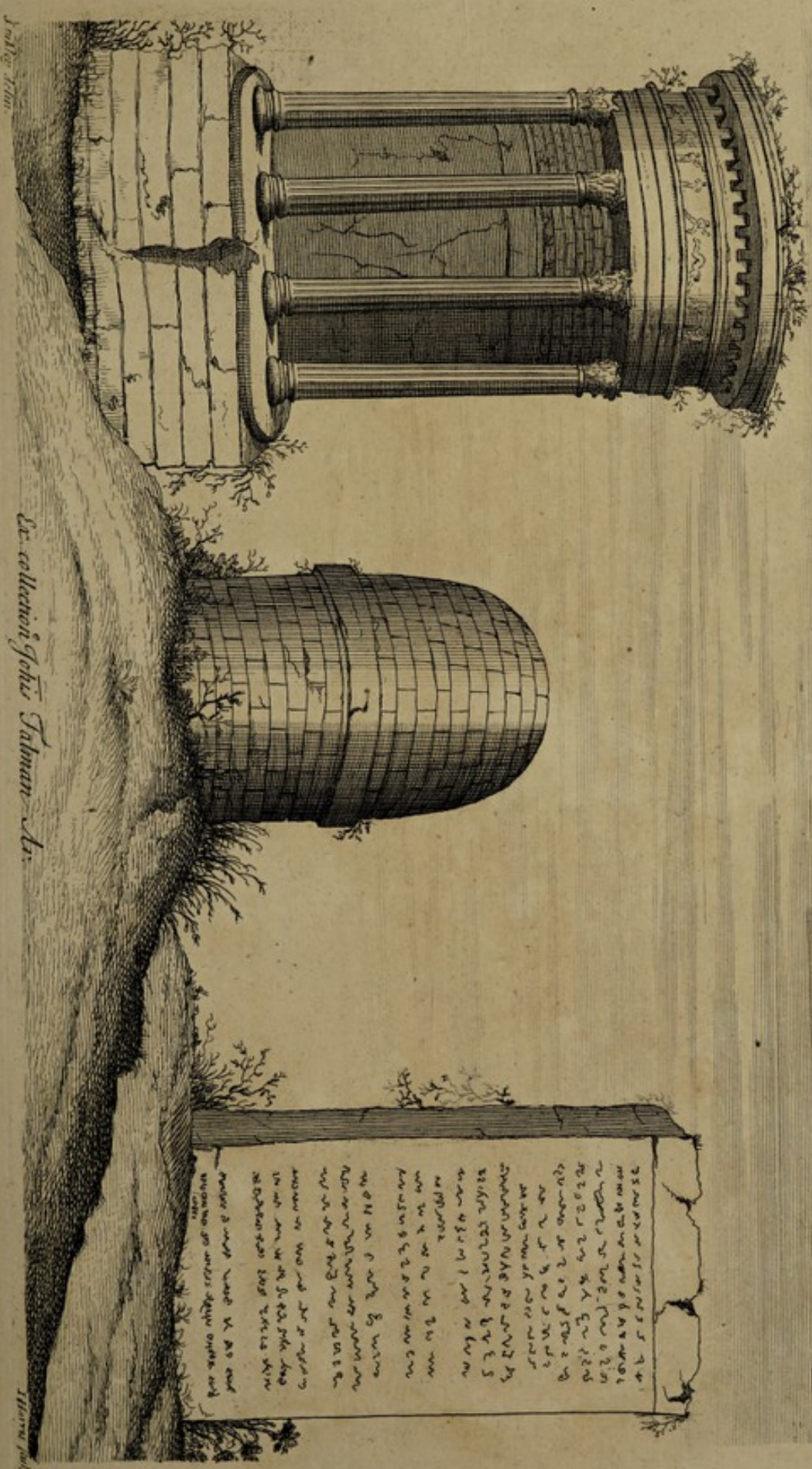
I. H. arctus. S. m. p. 7.



*Ex autographo peris Maiores et Comunitat
Villae Senne Regis in Com. Norff.*



A View of Athens.



The Temple of Minerva at Athens.

J. Smith delin.

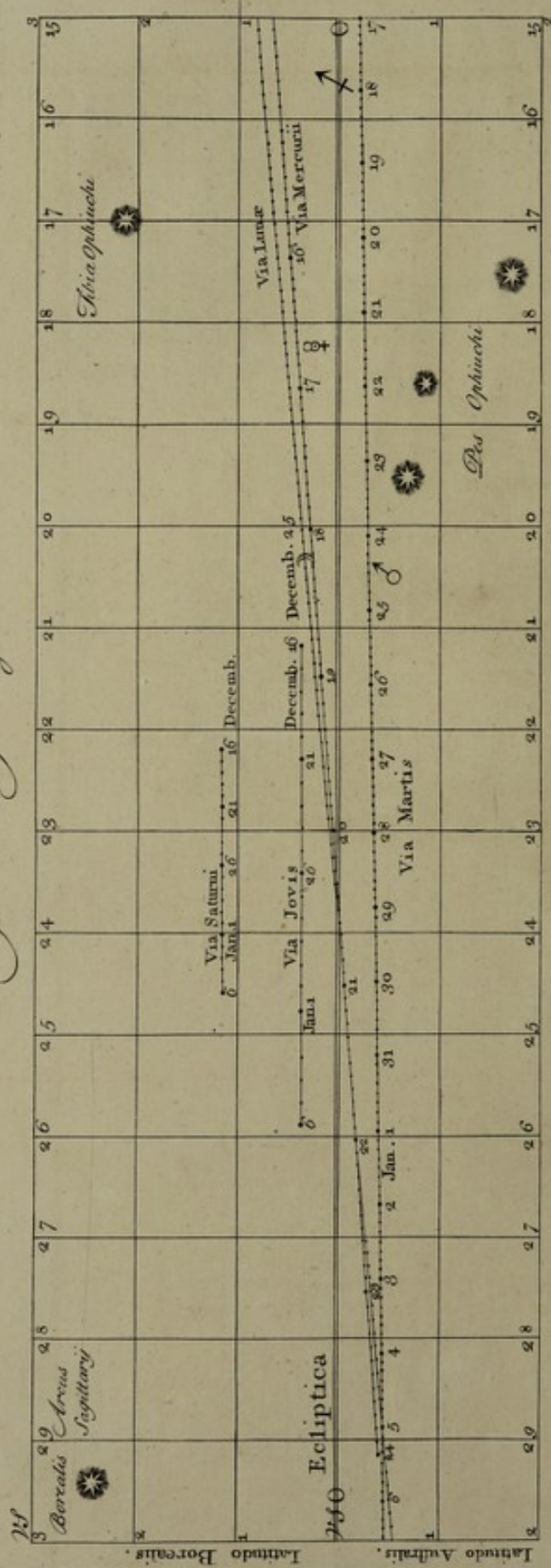
H. Smith sculp.



Insignis Synodus quinq Planetarum Anno 1722, Mense Decembri facta ad ho. 7. matutina.

100

Gradus Sagittarij.



Celeberrimo Hallejo Astronomo Regio tabulam reddit I. M. W. S. Stukeley.

GULIELMO STUKELEY, M. D.

Amicus Amico, &c.

LUbrica Romani dum Tu monumenta pererras
Nominis, & tacito saecula lapsa pede :
Docte opifex, variis seu vim sermonibus addas,
Seu placet artificis pagina picta manu ;
Quanta vetustatis summae miracula promis,
Obrutaque indigno moenia celsa situ !
Vindice Te, fossas video procedere longas.
Per loca constratum devia ducit iter.
Nunc via sublimi conscendit vertice montes,
Flumina declivis nunc per aperta ruit.
Castra quot immenso retegis construeta labore ?
Et tua non finit ars oppida posse mori.
Hic mira antiquae pendent compagine portae,
Hic tremulo fulget lumine grata pbaros.
Celsior exsurgit chartis Romana potestas
Clara tuis ; ultro est fassa ruina decus.
Ecce iterum ingenti pandunt curvamine sedes,
Et plausu resonant amphitheatra novo.
Roma triumphato jamdudum languida mundo
Nequicquam invictam se superesse dolet.
Nec te dira cohors morborum sola tremiscit,
Ast tempus medicas sentit inerme manus.
Quantum Roma tibi, quantum Britannia debet.
O ingens patriae, Romulidumque decus !
Accipe Phoebea merito dignissime lauro,
Sint, quæ das aliis, saecula sera tibi.

I. S.

GULIELMO STUKELEY, M. D. &c.

NEC sola est medicina Tui, sed Apolline dignam
Artem omnem recolis, mente, manuque potens.
Non modo restituis senio morbisque gravatos,
Ad vitam reddis sæcla sepulta diu.
Te Lindenſis ager gēſtit celebrare nepotem,
Quæque dedit, patriæ lumina grate refers.

GEOR. LYNN, Interior. Templ. Soc.

b

In

In Itinerarium Curiosum amici sui charissima viri
doctissimi & Cl. Domini GULIELMI STUKELEII
M. D. CML. SRS. & Antiquar. Secretar.

O JANE bisrons ! Temporis inclite
Vindex remoti, de superis videns
Post terga solus, nunc adesto et
Egregium tueare amicum

Opusque. templi janua sit tui
Serata, dum ex his nostra quietior
Discat juvenis, quid avorum
Indomitæ potuere dextræ.

Quicquid Britannus ferre recusans
Servile collo Romulidum jugum,
Terra sua contentus egit,
Artibus ingenitis beatus.

Quicquid Quirites gentibus asperis
Cultu remidens tradere providi :
Victoriam, Musasque & artes,
Arma simul rapiente dextra.

Nec vestra omittit pagina Saxonem
Sicâ timendum, religionibus
Valde revinctum : bellicosus
Horribilemve Dacum carinis.

Nec tu recondis facta silentio
Præclara Normanni immemor inclyti;
Quorum omnium est imbutus Anglus
Sanguine, moribus, & vigore.

Quæ mira doctus condidit artifex
Excelsa prisca mænia seculi,
Quæ strata, pontes, templa, castra,
Amphitheatra, asarota, turres !

Plaudit sibi jam magna Britannia
Antiqua splendet gloria denuo.
Chartis resurgit Stivecleji
Celsa canens iterum triumphos.

MAUR. JOHNSON, J. C.

Interioris Templi Soc. MDCCXXIV.

In STUKELEJANAS Antiquitates.

DEperditorum restitutor Temporum
Et veritatis in tenebris abdite
Scrutator eruditus, arte quâ mirâ valet !
Retegit vetustum quicquid obscuro sinu
Abscondit Ævum. Tempus, hic aciem tuâ
Falcis retundit invidam : frustra omnia
Compleo ruinis. jam tuæ pereunt minæ.
Ipse perire nam ruinæ nesciunt.

M. M.

Ad ITINERARII CURIOSI auctorem.

Quantum Roma tibi, et Romana Britannia debet,
 Ingenui Vates, Vir celebrande, canant.
 Me nec Roma modos suaves, nec Celtica tellus
 Arguta docuit stringere fila lyra.
 Muneris hoc igitur vani cur hybrida tentem
 Normannus, Cimber, Saxo, Britannus ego?
 Musa negat, Natura negat, sed suggerit unus
 Quæliacunque potest carmina noster Amor.

Gratulor inceptum tibi nobile, gratulor illis,
 Inter quos nomen gloriior esse meum:
 Qui patriæ priscas artes, loca, nomina, & ipsas
 Reliquias sancta religione colunt;
 Quo brevis ostendis conclusus limite campi,
 Limite quam nullo clauditur ingenium.
 Quoque tuos sensus permulcet amore VETUSTAS,
 Qui nullos casus, ardua nulla fugis.
 Per salebras aspræ, per tortas ambitiones,
 Et cæcos calles, improbe, carpis ITER.
 Stagna lacusque inter, limosaque pascua Lindi,
 Romanæ explorans avia strata viæ.
 Hic ubi sorte dolens, pelagi tot jugera rector
 Æquoris berborum non sua, rapta tenet.
 Plura quidem tenuit, sed iussit Jupiter acres
 Martigenas patrui vim cohibere sui.
 Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, partemque receptam
 Terreni, ut par est, æquoris esse jubent.
 Cætera raptori quæ nunc manet Ennosigæo,
 Si quibus est armis, est repetenda tuis.
 Qui terræ pelagique adeo declivia monstras,
 Et quò præcipientes Nereus urget equos:
 Tanta mathematicis se tollit gloria vestra
 Artibus; at numeris grandior illa meis.
 Me rapit additum veterum admiratio rerum,
 Plenæque deliciis pagina quæque suis.
 Tu monumenta pius, monumentis adstruis ipsis,
 Perdita quæ fuerant, posse perire vetans.
 Quid referam quantum tibi debet Classicus auctor,
 Qui priscas urbes, castraque prisca doces?
 Mercator siccis quærens adamantas in oris,
 Non tam conductam versat avarus humum,
 Quam tu cum nummos, urnas, & cætera signa
 Antiquæ effodias indubitata notæ.
 Nomina, quæ fuerant olim, Romana reducis,
 Perdita restituens, obsolefacta novans.
 Nec te, antiquarum tam mira peritia vocum est,
 Fallunt Teutonici, barbaricique soni.
 Historiam quantum decoras, si dicere vellem,
 Historiam videar scribere, non literas.

*Tu das præteritis veluti præsentibus uti,
 Et redeunt scriptis secula lapsa tuis.
 Detrabis ancipiti Jano mirabile monstrum,
 Et reſta facie cernere cuncta jubes.
 Sed dum commendo tua, carmine digna Maronis.
 Ingenii culpâ detero, scripta, mei.
 Macte tua virtute eſto, patriamque quotannis
 Quo pede caſiſti demerere. Vale.*

R. AINSWORTH.

To Dr. STUKELEY, upon his *Itinerarium Curiosum*.

HAIL, Baxter lives ! in each descriptive page
 Are ſeen the labours of the Roman age :
 What ere the ſons of Rome or Albion knew,
 We here diſcern at one compendious view.
 Thus taught we paſs the Caledonian flood,
 Or fertile plains that ſmile from Cimbric blood :
 Where Vaga's ſtreams glide murmuring near the tomb,
 (Darkſome reſeſs) where mighty Chiefs of Rome
 Have ſlumber'd ages in its ſilent gloom :
 Where airy lamps the diſtant ſailor guide,
 Or where the labour'd arch deceives the tide :
 Where Geta kept the Belgic youth in awe,
 Or where Papinian gave the Roman law.
 Pleas'd I behold Sabrina's ſilver ſtream,
 Or hear the murmurs of the doubtful Teme.
 With you, methinks, from Cred'nil I ſurvey
 Th' important conflict of the furious day :
 See, ſee ! Frontinus fierce in armour ſhine,
 Where the war burns upon the vale of Eigne.
 Here on the plains of Aricon we learn
 Life's various period from the peaceful urn.
 Yon hoary Druids pray celeftial aid,
 Where ſacred oaks diſſuſe a ſolemn ſhade ;
 Each branch aſpiring to the bleſt abode
 Lifts up the vows of Britain to the God.
 Go on, my friend ! the curious theme purſue,
 The myſtic ſcenes of early time review,
 And tell Britannia, Baxter lives in you.

JAMES HILL, J. C.
Middle-Temple, London, Dec. 1. 1724.

ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM, &c.

ITER DOMESTICUM. I.

I, fuge, sed poteras tutior esse domi.

MART.

To MAURICE JOHNSON, Jun. Esq.

Barrister at Law of the Inner-Temple.

THE amity that long subsisted between our families giving birth to an early acquaintance, a certain sameness of disposition, particularly a love to ancient learning, advanced our friendship into that confidence, which induces me to prefix your name to this little summary of what has occurred to me worth mentioning in our native country, HOLLAND, in Lincolnshire; but chiefly intended to provoke you to pursue a full history thereof, who have so large a fund of valuable papers and collections relating thereto, and every qualification necessary for the work. That these memoirs of mine are so short, is because scarce more time than that of childhood I there spent, and when I but began to have an inclination for such enquiries: that the rest which follow are grown to such a bulk as to become the present volume, is owing to my residence at London. Great as are the advantages of this capital, for opportunities of study, or for the best conversation in the world, yet I should think a confinement to it insupportable, and cry out with the poet,

Invideo vobis agros, formosaque prata.

Virg.

I envy you your fields and pastures fair.

which engages me to make an excursion now and then into the country: and this is properly taking a review of pure nature; for life here may be called only artificial, especially when fixed down to it; like the gaudy entries upon a theatre, where a pompous character is supported for a little while, and then makes an exit soon forgotten. My ancestors, both paternal and maternal, having lived, from times immemorial, in or upon the edges of our marshy level, perhaps gave me that melancholic disposition, which renders the bustlings of an active and showy life disagreeable. The fair allurements of the business of a profession, which have been in my road, cannot induce me wholly to forsake the sweet recesses of contemplation, that real life, that tranquillity of mind, only to be

met with in proper solitude; where I might make the most of the pittance of time allotted by Fate, and if possible doubly over enjoy its fleeting space. I own a man is born for his country and his friends, and that he ought to serve them in his best capacity; yet he confessedly claims a share in himself: and that, in my opinion, is enjoying one's self; not, as the vulgar think, in heaping up immoderate riches, titles of honour, or in empty, irrational pleasures, but in storing the mind with the valuable treasures of the knowledge of divine and human things. And this may in a very proper sense be called the study of Antiquities.

*Of the study
of ANTIQUITIES.*

I need not make an apology to you for that which some people of terrestrial minds think to be a meagre and useless matter; for truly what is this study, but searching into the fountain-head of all learning and truth? Some antient philosophers have thought that knowledge is only reminiscence. If we extend this notion no further than as to what has been said and done before us, we shall not be mistaken in asserting that the past ages bore men of as good parts as we: enquiry into their thoughts and actions is learning; and happy for us if we can improve upon them, and find out things they did not know, by help of their own clue. All things upon this voluble globe are but a succession, like the stream of a river: the higher you go, the purer the fluid, less tainted with corruptions of prejudice or craft, with the mud and soil of ignorance. Here are the things themselves to study upon; not words only, wherein too much of learning has consisted. If we examine into the antiquities of nations that had no writing among them, here are their monuments: these we are to explore, to strike out their latent meaning; and the more we reason upon them, the more reason shall we find to admire the vast size of the gigantic minds of our predecessors, the great and simple majesty of their works, and wherein mainly lies the beauty and the excellence of matters of antiquity. But more especially it is not without a happy omen, that the moderns have exerted themselves in earnest, to rake up every dust of past times, moved by the evident advantages therefrom accruing, in the understanding their invaluable writings, which have escaped the common shipwreck of time. It is from this method we must obtain an accurate intelligence of those principles of learning and foundations of all science: it is from them we advance our minds immediately to the state of manhood, and without them the world 5000 years old would but begin to think like a child. Nothing more illustrates this than looking into the comments that were wrote upon them 200 years ago, voluminous enough, but barbarous, poor, and impertinent, when compared to the solid performances of learned men since, whose heads were enriched with an exact search into the customs, manners and monuments of the writers. Hence it is, that history, geography, mathematics, philosophy, the learned professions, law, divinity, our own faculty, and the muses in general, flourish like a fresh garden richly watered and cultivated, weeded from rubbish of logomachy and barren mushrooms, gay with thriving and beautiful plants of true erudition, inoculated upon the stocks of the antients.

Of BRITAIN

If ruminating upon antiquities at home be commendable, travelling at home for that purpose can want no defence; it is still coming nearer the lucid springs of truth. The satisfaction of viewing realities has led infinite numbers of its admirers through the labours and dangers of strange countries, through oceans, immoderate heats and colds, over rugged mountains, barren sands and deserts, savage inhabitants, and a million of perils; and the world is filled with accounts of them. We export yearly our own treasures

treasures into foreign parts, by the genteel and fashionable *tours* of France and Italy, and import ship-loads of books relating to their antiquities and history (it is well if we bring back nothing worse) whilst our own country lies like a neglected province. Like untoward children, we look back with contempt upon our own mother. The antient Albion, the valiant Britain, the renowned England, big with all the blessings of indulgent nature, fruitful in strengths of genius, in the great, the wise, the magnanimous, the learned and the fair, is postponed to all nations. Her immense wealth, traffic, industry; her flowing streams, here fertile plains, her delightful elevations, pleasant prospects, curious antiquities, flourishing cities, commodious inns, courteous inhabitants, her temperate air, her glorious show of liberty, every gift of providence that can make her the envy and the desirable mistress of the whole earth, is slighted and disregarded.

You, Sir, to whom I pretend not to talk in this manner, well know that I had a desire by this present work, however mean, to rouse up the spirit of the Curious among us, to look about them and admire their native furniture: to show them we have rarities of domestic growth. What I offer them is an account of my journeyings hitherto, but little indeed, and with expedition enough, with accuracy no more than may be expected from a traveller; for truth in every particular, I can vouch only for my own share, strangers must owe somewhat to informations. I can assure you I endeavoured as much as possible not to be deceived, nor to deceive the reader. It was ever my opinion that a more intimate knowledge of Britain more becomes us, is more useful and as worthy a part of education for our young nobility and gentry as the view of any transmarine parts. And if I have learnt by seeing some places, men and manners, or have any judgment in things, it is not impossible to make a classic journey on this side the streights of Dover.

Thus much at least I thought fit to premise in favour of the study of antiquities. And with particular deference to the society of British Antiquaries in London, to whom I remember with pleasure you first introduced me: since for some time I have had the honour of being their secretary; to them I beg leave to consecrate the following work. To the right honourable the Earl of Hartford the illustrious and worthy President, the right honourable the Earl of Winchelsea, Peter le Neve, esq; Roger Gale, esq; the illustrious and worthy Vice-presidents, and to the learned Members thereof. Then, lest I should fall under my own censure passed upon others, that know least of things nearest them, I shall deliver my thoughts about the history of HOLLAND before mentioned, which may serve as a short comment upon the map of this country which I published last year, with a purpose of assisting the gentlemen that are commissioners of sewers there, though it is of such a bulk as cannot conveniently be inserted into this volume.

If we cast our eyes upon the geography of England, we must observe that much of the eastern shore is flat, low ground, whilst the western is steep and rocky. This holds generally true throughout the globe as to its great parts, countries or islands, and likewise particularly as to its little ones, mountains and plains. I mean, that mountains are steep and abrupt to the west,* especially the north-west, and have a gentle declivity eastward or to the south-east, and that plains ever descend eastward. I wonder very much that this remark has never been made. I took notice of it in our own country, almost before

I

* Cum perpetui ferè & asperissimi montes sint versus occasum. — Baxteri Glossarium, voce *Oradini*.

I had ever been out of it, in the universal declivity of that level eastward, in those parts where it did not by that means regard the ocean; particularly in South Holland, or the wapentake of Elho: the natural descent of water therein is not to the sea, as the rivers run, but directly eastward, and that very considerable. Beside, the current of every river is lower as more eastward: thus the Welland is higher in level than the Nen, the Nen than the Ouse; and probably at first both emptied themselves by the Ouse or Lyn river as most eastward. I observed in June 1732, that the Peterborough river Nen would willingly discharge itself into Whittlesea mere, and so to the Ouse at Lyn, if it were not hindered by the sluice at Horsey bridge by the river Nen. I see no difficulty to attribute the reason of it to the rotation of the globe. Those that have gone about to demonstrate to us that famous problem of the earth's motion, have found out many mathematical and abstracted proofs for that purpose, but neglected this which is most sensible and before our eyes every minute. It is a property of matter, that when whirled round upon an *axis*, it endeavours to fly from the *axis*, as we see in the motion of a wheel, the dirt and loose parts are thrown the contrary way in a tangent line. This is owing to the natural inactivity of matter, which is not easily susceptible of motion. Now at the time that the body of the earth was in a mixt state between solid and fluid, before its present form of land and sea was perfectly determined, the almighty Artist gave it its great diurnal motion. By this means the elevated parts or mountainous tracts, as they consolidated whilst yet soft and yielding, flew somewhat westward, and spread forth a long declivity to the east: the same is to be said of the plains, their natural descent tending that way, and, as I doubt not, of the superficies of the earth below the ocean. This critical minute is sublimely described by the admirable poet and observer of nature,

*Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta
Semina terrarumque, animæque, marisque fuissent,
Et liquidi simul ignis. Ut his exordia primis
Omnia, & ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis.
Tum durare solum & discludere nerea ponto
Caperit, & rerum paulatim sumere formas.* VIRG. Ecl. vi.

which may thus be englished:

He sang, how from the mighty void, in one
Large space, collected were the fluid seeds
Of earth, air, sea and fire; from these came all.
The callow world became one massive globe;
The ocean by the hard'ning ground disjoin'd,
New forms surpris'd the beauteous face of things.

The truth of this observation I have seen universally confirmed in all my travels, and innumerable instances of it will occur to the reader throughout these discourses. I design another time professedly to treat of it in a philosophical way. But consequent to this doctrine it is that we have so large a quantity of this marshland in the middle of the eastern shore of England, seeming as if made by the washings and *cluvies* of the many rivers that fall that way, such as the Welland, the Witham, the Nen, the Ouse great and little, together with many other streams of inferior note. These all empty themselves into the great bay formed between the Lincolnshire wolds and cliffs of Norfolk, called by Ptolemy *Mentaris æstuarium*, as rightly corrected

corrected by Mr. Baxter, seeing it is composed of the mouths of so many rivers; *Ment*, or *Mant*, signifying *ostium* in the British language. Beside the great quantity of high and inland country that discharges its waters this way, even as far as Fritwell in Oxfordshire; all the level country lies before it, extending itself from within some few miles of Cambridge south, to Keal hills near Bolingbroke in Lincolnshire north, about sixty miles long, known by the names of the Isle of Ely, Holland and Marshland. This country, since the flood, I believe was much in the same state as at present, and for its bulk the richest spot of ground in the kingdom; once well inhabited by gentry, especially the religious. I apprehend the more inland part of it, the Isle of Ely, Deeping Fen, &c. was not in distant ages in so bad a condition as now, because the natural drainage of it was better, before the sea had by degrees added so much solid ground upon the coasts.

In this country I have observed abundance of old Welsh words left among us; and I am persuaded that the name of Holland is derived from that language, though now terminated by a later word, as is frequent enough. It signifies no more than salt or marsh land, such as is gained from the sea; and to this day we call the marshes adjoining to, and sometime overflowed by the sea, *salt marshes*. Likewise upon the sea shore they formerly made salt in great abundance. The hills all along upon the sea bank, the remains of such works, are still called salt hills: such are at Fleet, Holbech, Gosberton, Wainfleet,* &c. Many names of rivers and roads, thence derived, remain still, such as Salters Lode, Saltenev Gate, &c. *Hallt* in the British is *salsus*, salt, as *ἅλς* in the Greek is *mare*, the sea; and most evidently borrowed from the British, because of its most notorious quality. The adjoining part of this country in Norfolk, is called marsh land, in the very same sense: so is Zeland and Holland at the mouth of the Rhine, where our Cimbric ancestors once lived. In the Cimbric Chersonese, now Denmark, is Halland, a division of the country by the Saxons called *Halgo land*. Vid. Spelman's Glossary, voce *Sciringes keal*. Holsatia, Holstein, &c. and our Holderness in Yorkshire, must thus be understood. Hence the isle of Ely too is denominated, the very word *beli* being *salsugo* in the British. This, in the most antient British times, was as much marsh land as our wapentake of Elho is now, which acknowledges the same original; *boe* signifying a parcel of high ground.

HOLLAND,
its name.

We may be assured that this whole country was well inhabited by the antient Britons, and that as far as the sea coasts, especially the islets and higher parts more free from ordinary inundations of the rivers, or though not imbanked above the reach of the spring tides; for the nature of this place perfectly answered their gusto, both as affording abundant pasturage for their cattle, wherein their chief sustenance and employment consisted, and in being so very secure from incursion and depredations of war and troublesome neighbours, by the difficult fens upon the edge of the high country. Here I have not been able to meet with any remains of them, except it be the great quantity of *tumuli*, or barrows, in all these parts; scarce a parish without one or more of them. They are generally of a very considerable bulk, much too large for Roman; nor has any thing Roman been discovered in cutting them through; though, a few years ago, two or three were dug quite away near Boston, and another at Frampton, to make brick of, or to mend the highways. I guess these were the high places of worship among our Cimbrian predecessors, purposely cast up, because there

First Inhabitants the
BRITONS.

C

are

* At Hall, by Inspruck, salt-rocks, says Mr. Addison in his Italian Travels.

are no natural hills in these parts; and we know antiquity affected places of elevation for religious rites. No doubt, some are places of sepulture, especially such as are very frequent upon the edges of the high countries all around, looking down upon the fens. Hither seem to have been carried the remains of great men, whose habitations were in the marshy grounds, who chose to be buried upon higher ground than where they lived; as is the case all over England; for the *tumuli* are commonly placed upon the brink of hills hanging over a valley, where doubtless their dwellings were.

ROMANS. But when the Romans had made considerable progress in reducing this island into the regular form of a province, and began the mighty work of laying down the great military ways; then I suppose it was, that they cast their eyes upon this fertile and wide-extended plain, and projected the draining it. In the reign of Nero, in all probability, they made the

The
HERMEN
STREET.

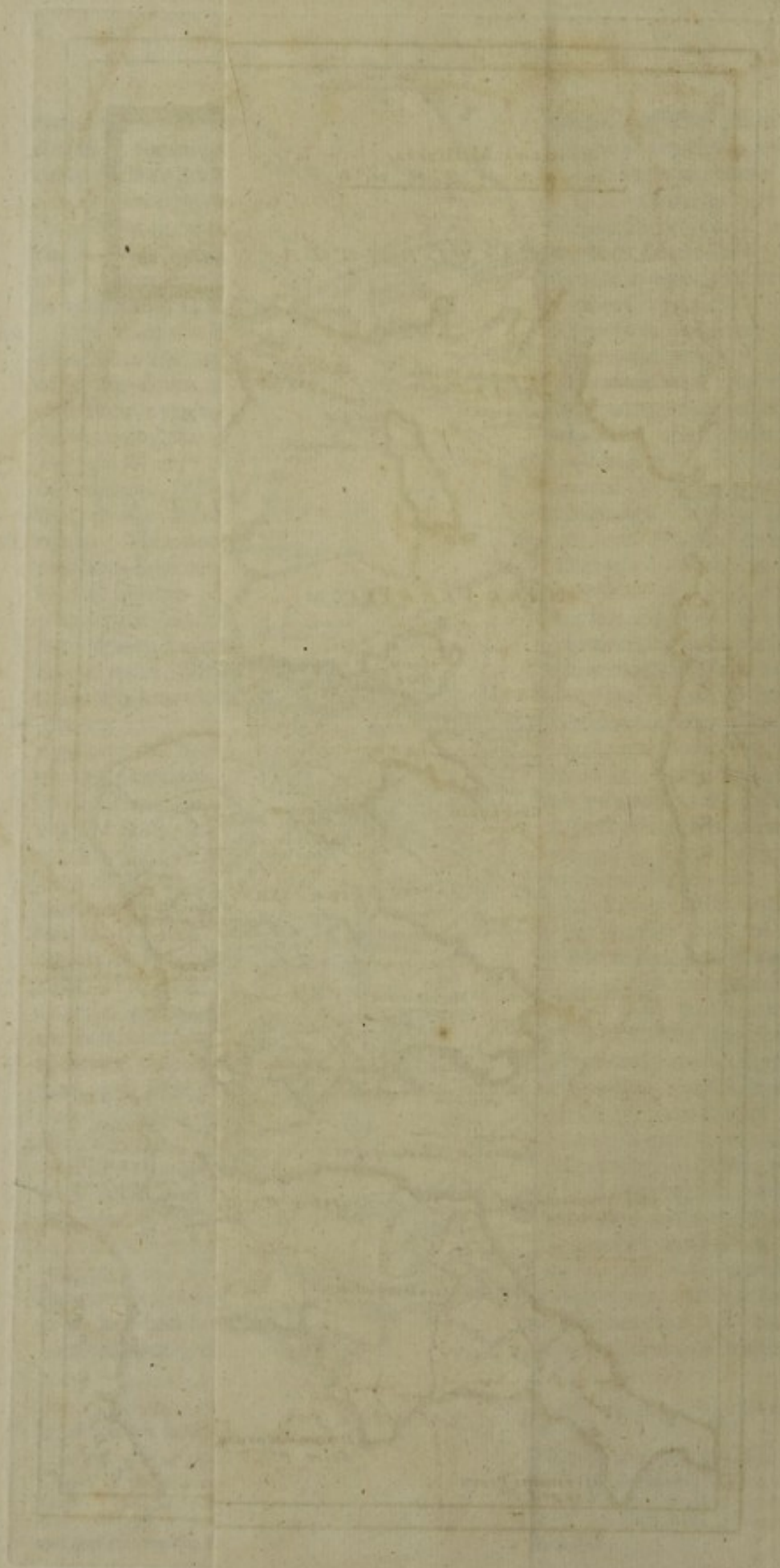
TAB. LVI.

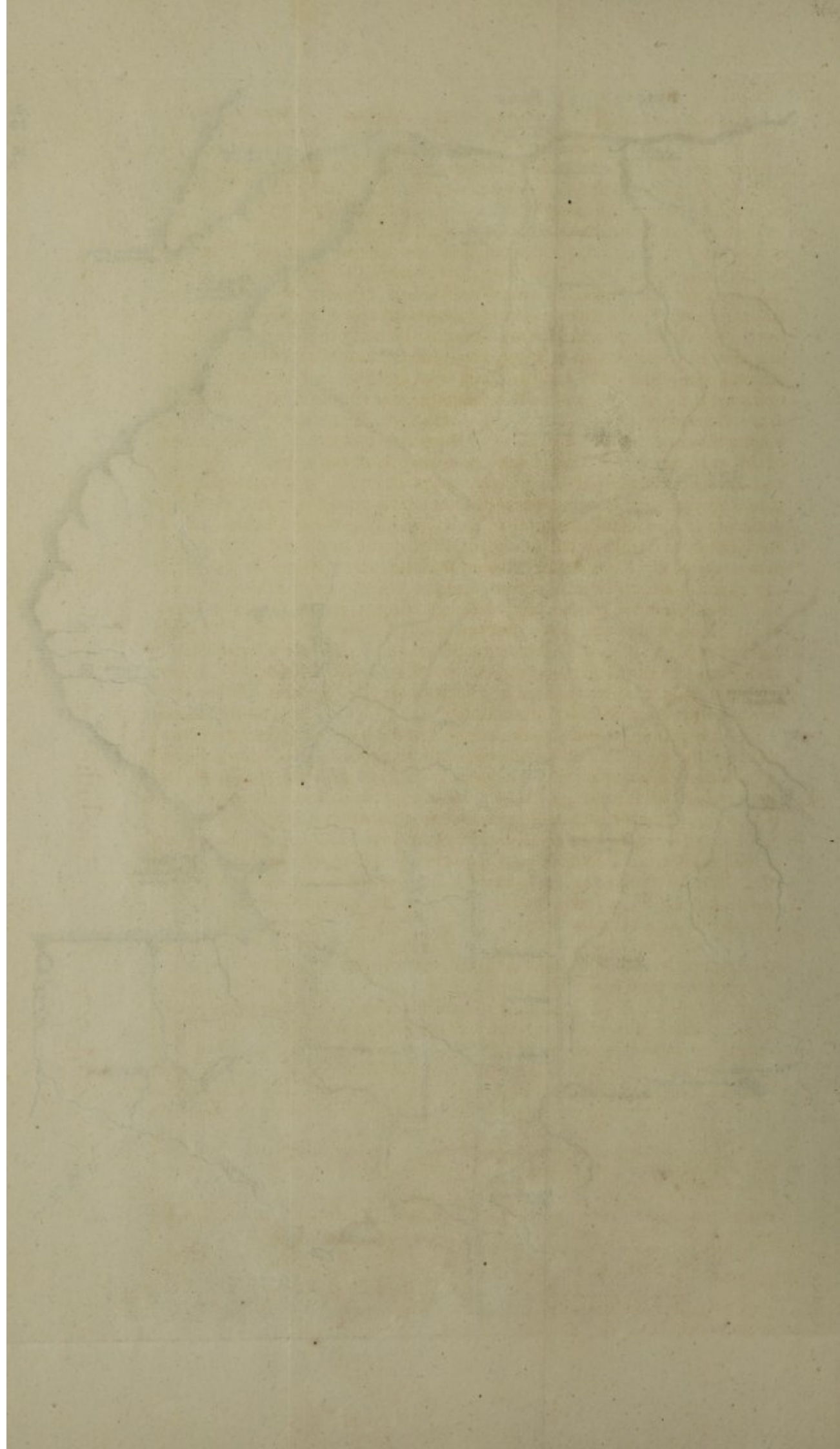
Hermen Street,* as now called by a Saxon word equivalent to the Latin *via militaris*. That this was the first, seems intimated by the name, in that it has retained *ἡρμην*, what is but a common appellative of such roads. This noble work, taking in the whole of it, was intended to be a meridian line running from the southern ocean, through London, to the utmost bounds of Scotland. This may be inferred from the main of it, which runs directly north and south. And another argument of its early date, drawn from three remarkable particularities, I have observed in travelling upon it, and which show it was begun before that notable people had a thorough knowledge of the geography of the island. One is, its deviation westward as it advances towards these fens from London: another is, the new branch, drawn a little beyond Lincoln westward into Yorkshire, out of the principal stem going to the Humber: a third is, that it is double in Lincolnshire. Of these I shall speak again when we come to the following *Iter Romanum*. Now we will only consider such part of it as has relation to the country we are upon; and that is the road going from Caister by Peterburgh to Sleaford in this county, which is undoubtedly Roman, and which first occasioned the draining this fenny tract, and surely more antient than that which goes above Stanford, and along the heathy part of the county to Lincoln. My reasoning depends upon the manner of the road itself, and upon that other great work which accompanies it, called the *Cardike*, equally to be ascribed to the same authors. This road is nearer the first intention of a meridian line than the other; but, when they found it carried them through a low country, where it perpetually needed reparation, and that they must necessarily decline westward to reach Lincoln, they quitted it, and struck out a new one, more westerly, that should run altogether upon better ground. This, if we have leave to guess, was done after the time of Lollius Urbicus, lieutenant under Antoninus Pius, who with great industry and courage had extended and secured the whole province as far as Edinburgh. Then it was they had time and opportunity to complete the work in the best manner, being perfect masters of the country, and of its geography: and this road was for the ready march of their armies and provisions to succour those northern frontiers. But it seems as if they had long before that time brought the *Hermen Street* as far as Lincolnshire,† especially that eastern branch, or original stem, of which we are

* Caesar calls Arminius a German general, whose proper name was *Harman*, or *Herman*, which signifies in that language the General of an Army.

† The 6th of August, 1733, I went to meet Mr. Roger Gale coming from Peterborough. I staid at the Roman road, on that high hill, they have lately afresh plowed up some of the heath. It is surprizing to see how thick the fossil shells lay just under the surface, turned to stone; cockles, mussels, bivalves, whilks, and many more. I measured the adventitious turf grown over the Roman road: at a breach, it is almost six inches.







are treating, and that as early as the reign of Nero, and at the same time made the Cardike. I shall give you my further reasons for this conjecture, and nothing more than conjecture can be expected in such matters.

The road which we suppose the original stem of the Hermen Street goes in a direct line, and full north and south from Durobrivæ, or Caster, to Sleford; and there, for aught I know, it terminates. It is manifest, that if it had been carried further in that direction, it would have passed below Lincoln heath, and arrive at the river where it is not fordable. It parts from the present and real Hermen Street at Upton, a mile north of Caster; but this is continued in a strait line, which demonstrates that it is the original one: the other goes from it with an angular branching. This traverses the river Welland at Westdeeping, and is carried in a high bank across the watery meadows of Lolham bridges.* These are numerous and large arches made upon the road, to let the waters pass through, taken notice of by the great Camden as of antiquity; and no doubt originally Roman: then it crosses the Glen at Catebridge, (whereabouts it is now called King's-gate, *via regia*) to Bourn, (where Roman coins are often found, many in possession of Jos. Banks, jun. esq.) so to Fokingham and Sleaford. It is now called Longdike.† All along parallel to this road runs a famous old drain, called *Cardike*.‡ Mr. Morton has been very curious in tracing it out through his county, Northamptonshire. I am sorry I have not yet had opportunity to pursue his laudable example, in finishing the course of it through Lincolnshire: but as far as I have observed it, it is marked in the map. This is a vast artificial canal drawn north and south upon the edge of the fens, from Peterburgh river to Lincoln river, about fifty mile long, and by the Romans without all peradventure. It is taken notice of by serjeant Callis, our countryman, in his readings on the sewers. That wise people, with a greatness of thought peculiar to themselves, observed the great use of such a channel, that by water carriage should open an inland traffic between their two great colonies of Durobrivæ and Lindum, or Lincoln, without going round the hazardous voyage of the Estuary: just such was the policy of Corbulo in Tacitus, *Annal. xi. Ne tamen miles otium indueret inter Mosam Rhenumque trium & viginti millium spatio fossam produxit, qua incerta oceani evitarentur*. And lest the soldiery should be idle, he drew a dike for the space of three and twenty miles between the Maese and the Rhine, whereby the dangers of the ocean are avoided; which is exactly a parallel case with ours. Besides, it is plain that by intercepting all the little streams coming down from the high country, and naturally overflowing our levels, it would much facilitate the draining thereof, which at this time they must have had in view. This canal enters Lincolnshire at Eastdeeping, proceeding upon an exact level, which it takes industriously between the high and low grounds all the way, by Langtoft and Baston: passing the river Glen at Highbridge, it runs in an uninterrupted course as far as Kyme: beyond that I have not yet followed it; but I suppose it meets Lincoln river near Washenburgh, and where probably they had a fort to secure the navigation, as upon other proper intermediate places, such

Old
HERMEN-
STREET.

The
CARDIKE.

* Lolham and Torphall, two royal manors belonging to Margaret countess of Richmond, who lived at Colliweston, a great old house at Lolham, which has been noted about. At Torphall the foundation of an antient tower forty foot square.

Mr. Samuel Parker gave me, 1735, a silver Antoninus found by the Cardike on the back of Peterborough minster: the reverse, COS. III. DES. IIII. Many Roman coins found in digging in the ruins of the minster.

At Moreton upon the Cardike, much Roman coin found.

† Cardike is British: *Cæirs* is *palus*.

as Walcot, Garick, Billingborough, Waldram-hall, Narborough, Eye antiently Ege, *agger*; and I imagine St. Peter's de Burgo hence owes its original: and a place called Low there, a camp ditched about, just where the Cardike begins on one side the river: another such fortification at Horsley bridge on the other side the river: all these names point out some antient works. It is all the way three-score foot broad, having a large flat bank, on both sides, for the horses that drew their boats. Roman coins are frequently found through its whole length, as you well know, who are possessed of many of them of different emperors. Now it seems to me highly probable that Catus Decianus, the procurator in Nero's time, was the projector both of this road and this canal, two notable examples in different kinds of Roman industry and judgment; and the memorial of the author of so great a benefit to the country is handed down to us in several particulars; as that of Catesbridge before mentioned upon the road, and of Catwater, a stream derived from this artificial channel, at the very place where it begins, to the Nen at Dovefdale bar: likewise at Dovefdale bar comes in another stream from the north, from a place by Shephey bank, called Catcove corner; and this was first hinted to me by our deceased friend, the learned and reverend Mr. John Britain, late schoolmaster of Holbech: to which we may add Catley, a town near Walcot upon the Cardike beyond Kyme; and Catthorp, a village near Stanfield, upon the road. We may likewise upon the same grounds conjecture that Lollius Urbicus repaired this work; whence it seems that his name, though corrupted, is preserved in Lolham bridges; for there is no town of that kind near it. Vid. Gale's *Itinerar.* pag. 28. Lowlsworth upon the Hermen Street without Bishops-Gate, in Spittle-Fields. Certainly this is a good hint for our imitation, had we a like public spirit. Now this road thus accompanying the canal, was of great service to the traders, who might have an eye upon their vessels all the while. And even after the projection of the other branch which goes to Lincoln upon the higher ground, the navigation here was undoubtedly continued in full perfection, till the Romans left the island; for such is its advantage of situation, that it could never want water, nor ever overflow: that stream of Catwater seems to be cut on purpose, at least scoured up, to preserve these uses in drawing off the floods of Peterburgh river into the Nen, if its proper channel was not sufficient. The meaning of the word *Cardike* is no more than Fendike: we use the word still in this country, to signify watery, boggy places: it is of British original.

I doubt not but that the Romans likewise made that other cut, between Lincoln river and the Trent, called the Fofs: the name seems to indicate it, as well as the thing itself; for it is but a consequent of the Cardike, and formed on the same idea: so that I suppose it was not originally cut, but scoured by Henry I. as Hoveden mentions: then the navigation was continued by land from Peterborough quite to York, and this was very useful to the Romans in their northern wars. The other way they might come from Huntingdon.

The 20th of October, 1726, I traced the Cardike round the outskirts of Sir William Ellys's park of Nockton: it runs near the site of the old priory, whose ruins are just visible: it bounds the park entirely on the fen side, and is very perfect thereabouts; the high-country streams from Dunston, and others, running along it. We saw where it crossed a marshy valley, and reached the opposite high ground in its course to Walhenburgh. A well of the old priory is well preserved, remarkably good water.

That

That part of the Cardike between Lincoln and the Trent was begun to be cleaned by bishop Atwater, but he died before completed. It is highly probable that the Romans called our Cardike *Fossa*, which happens to be preserved only on that part between Lincoln and the Trent.

The Fossdike in being in Edward the Confessor's time. Vide Camden, *Nottingham*.

Cardike runs close by Thurlby town end.

The marquis of Lindsey gave me an exceeding fair Maximinus; the reverse, GENIO POP. ROM. found at Grimsthorp.

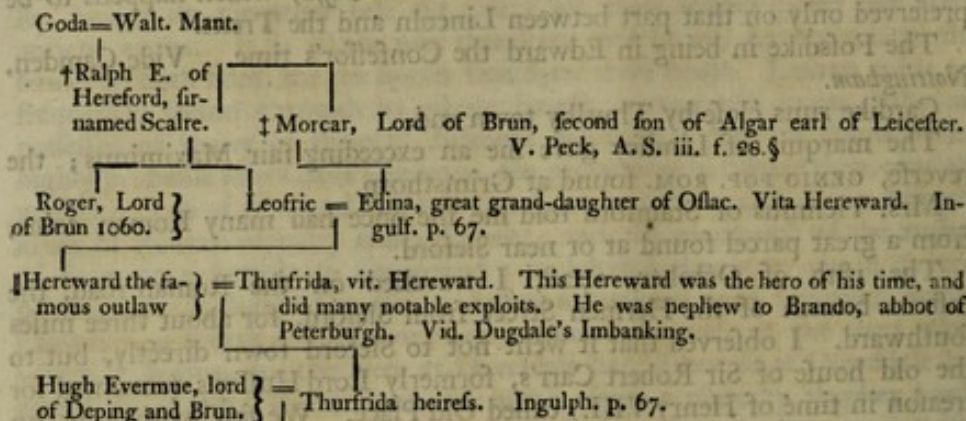
Mrs. Tichmus of Stamford told me she once had many Roman coins, from a great parcel found at or near Sleaford.

The 18th of October, 1728, I travelled on the Roman road, the eastern branch of the Hermen Street from Sleaford, for about three miles southward. I observed that it went not to Sleaford town directly, but to the old house of Sir Robert Carr's, formerly Lord Hussey's (attainted for treason in time of Henry VIII.) called Old Place. We saw by the way, on the east side the road, a mile or more south of Sleaford, an old work, square, ditched about, large, with an entry from the road; the earth of the vallum thrown on both sides.

But it was not enough for the Romans thus to provide for commerce and travelling, without they set proper stations or mansions for the reception of negociators and the like. Accordingly we find the distance between Caster and Lincoln, about 40 miles, has two towns upon it at proper intervals for lodging; these are Sleaford and Stanfield: the original names of them are in irrecoverable silence, but the eternity of the Romans is inherent. At Sleaford they have found many Roman coins, especially of the Constantine family and their wives, about the castle and the spring-head a little above the town. It is probable that Alexander, the bishop of Lincoln, built his work upon the site of a Roman citadel. Beside, at Sleaford comes in the other Roman road from the fen country by Brig-end causeway, and at the interfection of these two roads the old town stood. At Stanfield, which is a little village near Burn, they find daily the foundations of buildings, innumerable coins and other antiquities, of which yourself and our friend Mr. John Hardy have a good quantity. These are chiefly dug up in a close called Blackfield, from the extraordinary richness of the ground. It stands half a mile off the road upon elevated ground, whence you may see Spalding, Boston, and the whole level: it is now only of some note for a good chalybeat spring.

I shall rehearse a few things I have noted hereabouts, and then we will descend into Holland. The following antient part of the genealogy of the inheritors of Brun, or Bourn, contains several antiquities hereabouts. The spring-head at Bourn, near the castle belonging to them, is remarkable for its largeness and quickness.

* Duke Oslac, 960, in the time of Edgar, says Ingulfus, p. 67. falsely surnamed De Wake in the Life of Hereward.



Richard

* Oslac, ambassador from Athelwolf, king of the West Saxons, anno 851, to Bertulf, king of Mercia, witness to a charter of Bertulf's to Croyland abbey, Ingulf, p. 490. This was done at a parliament held at Kingsbury, a manor of the kings of Mercia, near Verolanum, and near where Offa had built the monastery to St Alban. I suppose Oslac, often mentioned in charters about 966, in Ingulf and others, to be Oslac, in the time of king Edgar, partner with earl Osul in the government of Northumberland, by king Edred constituted. His hand is at king Edred's charter to Croyland, anno 948; to that of king Edgar, in 966; and to that of king Edgar to Peterborough, 970. Roger de Hoveden, p. 243. Oslac, butler to Athelwolf, was a Goth by origin, says Rog. de Hoveden, descended from Stuf and Withgar, two earls and brothers, who received the Isle of Wight from their uncle, king Cerdic, and Cinric his son, their cousin.

† Ralf, or Radinus Scalre, son to Goda, sister to king Edward: he is buried at Peterborough. Leofric, lord of Brun, was cousin to him. Earl Rodulf was son to Goda. William Malmfbury, p. 45. b. Earl Rolf was one of king Edward's admirals against earl Godwin.

† Morcar had these manors following, in the time of Domesday book: Colstewrde (Colsterworth) Basinghecham, Shillington, Cherchebi (Kirkby) Chime (Kime) Bodebi, Wellingoure, Caftre, Cotes, Barewe, Strouftone, Nort Stoches, Carletune, Bredcsthorp, Wes-Bitham, Bortone, Brune, and Stapleford. Bodebi belonged of right to Crowland.

§ Morchar, or Macher, as William Malmfbury calls him, son of Elgar, or Algar, p. 46. b. was made earl of Northumberland: Tostin, son of Earl Godwin, losing it for his severity: and at the end of king Edward's life, Tostin coming out of Flanders to invade the coasts of Northumberland in a piratical manner, was repelled by the forces of Morcar, and his brother Edwin. Tostin goes into Scotland, there meets Harold Harfag, the Norwegian, with three hundred ships upon an invasion: they agree to join forces, land in Northumberland, surprise the two brothers overjoyed at their late victory, and shut them up in York city till king Harold relieved them.

Tostin, son of earl Godwin, was earl of Northumberland, and turned out, by instigation of his brother, at the end of Edward the Confessor's life, and Morchar made earl in his stead. Morcar, and his elder brother Edwin, lived there very lovingly together, and when Harold the king was slain by William the Conqueror, offered themselves to the people, who might chuse one of them for their king. Harold and they were cousins; and they were at London at the time of the battle of Hastings: but William the Conqueror's fortune prevailed both in getting the battle, and in getting the kingdom. Afterwards they disturbed the Conqueror by little inroads and vexations, and were sometimes taken prisoners; yet he pardoned them, and married them to his relations. At length they were slain perfidiously by their own men, and the king was much grieved at their death.

¶ Hereward married Turfrida in Flanders.

I T E R I.

II

Richard de Rulos—only daughter. Ingulph. anno 1114. and Petr. Blefens.

Baldwin Fitz-Gilbert, earl of Glomery, founder of Deping
 priory, ob. 1171, *Monast. Anglican.* Vol. I. p. 469. Vol. II. } = Adheldis anno 1138.
 p. 23. York's Heraldry, 191.

Hugh de Wac=Emma, daughter and heir of Baldwin earl of Gloucester. Rogerus.
Monast. Angl. Vol. I. p. 462. Vol. II. 236.

Baldwin lord Wake=

he founded the abbey of Brun, 1140. He gave the priory of Deeping to Thorney abbey,
 ob. 1156, and was buried at Thorney abbey. Dugdale's Baronage.

Baldwin, lord Wake and Lydel, in Cumberland: = Alicia = Joscelyn de Styvecle, lord of
 he died the 20th of July, 1224, buried at Harombel, Great Styvecle, com. Hunt.
 a castle in Gascoign. Inquisit. 38. H. III. 2. Vin-
 cent ABC, N. 43. p. 891.

Baldwin lord Wake: = Isabella, daughter and heir of Wil. Bruer = Beatrix de Vanne, concu-
 he died 1213. Dug- lord of Torbay, son of Henry de bine of Reginald earl
 dale's Baronage. Bruer. of Cornwall.

Hugh Wake, lord of Wake, } = Johanna, heiress of Nicholas d'Estotvil }
 Lydel and Brun: he died } lord of Cotingham, who died 1220: } = Hugh Bigod lord
 1233. } she died on St. Ambrose's day 1260. } justice of England.
Mon. Angl. Vol. II. p. 348.

Baldwin, lord of Wake, Brun, } Hugh Wake. Rymer's Fœd. I. p. 493.
 Lydel and Cotingham, died }
prid. non. Feb. 1281, mentioned } = Elinor, daughter of Sir John Montgomery.
 in Rymer's *Fœdera* I. p. 777.

Sir Hugh de Wake, his father, gave him the
 manors of Deeping and Blif-
 worth, Northamptonshire.

John de Wake: = Johanna St. John lord St. John = Mirabella = Thomas Aspal.
 he died 4 Ap. 1304.

Sir Tho. Wake, knight = Alice, daughter and coheir of Sir
 John Patefshul, knight.

Edmund Plantagenet of Wood- } Margaret, sister } Thomas de Wake } = Blanch, daughter of
 stock, earl of Kent, third son } and heir. ob. 4 July 1343. } Henry Plantagenet,
 of king Ed. I. he founded the ab } Earl of Lancaster.

bey of Hautemprise, in Yorkshire, then removed it to
 Cotingham 1322. The original seal of that abbey is in
 the hands of John Warburton, esq. Somerset herald,
 and was engraven by the Antiquarian society, London. John L. Wake, ob. f.p.

Sir Thomas Holland, one of } = Joan the fair } = Wil. Montacute, earl of Salisbury.
 the founders of the order } maid of Kent. }
 of the Garter. } = Edward the black prince.

There were other collateral branches of this family about 1244. such as
 Thomas Wake, who held lands in Stoke and Irthingbure under the abbot
 of Peterburgh. Wydo Wac held half a knight's fee in Deping, Beresham
 and

and Stow, of the heirs of Hugh Wake the same year. Hugo Wac, Roger Wac, witnesses to a charter 1152. Rymer's *Fœdera*, I. p. 12. From Sir Tho. Wake, that married the daughter of Sir John Pateshul, is descended his grace the present archbishop of Canterbury.

Not long since some British instruments of brass called celts, arrow-heads, and bits of bridles of the same metal, were found at Aye near the Cardike. The 19th of November, 1731, I saw four celts and a brass spear-head found at Ege, or Aye: the celts were of the female or recipient kind: they were bought by bishop Kennet, and are now in the gentlemen's society at Peterborough. The Druids buried them there, when the Romans drove them northward: there has been some great work of the Druids there, as I take it. At Jernham was found an old brass seal, a man blowing a horn, the legend *John de Sodeburi*, now in the hands of Mr. Richards of Stanford. At Edenham was a stone cross now demolished: the inscription on it I have inserted in the Plate of Crosses: I saw the stump of it remaining not long since: hard by has been an old castle at Bitham. Grimsthorp, the pleasant seat of the Duke of Ancaſter: the park is very large and beautiful; in the middle of it stood Vaudy abbey in a vale, founded by Wil. de Albemarle 1147. some small ruins of it are left: the lawn there, whereon is an annual horse-race, is extremely delightful.* In Hakunby church upon a stone I read this inscription,

Iste fuit Rector Thomas de Brunn vocitatus.

Sempringham abbey founded by St. Gilbert lord of the place, and author of the Gilbertin order, where men and women lived together in holy community: now an old ruinous seat of the earls of Lincoln.

Trekingham, so called, as some will have it, from a fanciful story of three Danish kings there buried: round the font in the church is this inscription, + Ave maria gratia p. d. t. Upon a tombstone in the church-yard this,

HIC INTVMVLATVR JOHANNES
QVONDAM DÑS DE TRIKINGHAM.

St. Saviour's chapel at the end of Brig-end causeway is still left, turned into a mansion house, founded by George of Lincoln, endowed with lands to maintain the causeway: a legacy highly to be commended. At Ranceby near Sleford on a hill, many Roman antiquities found, of which an account in Leland's Itinerar. Hale Parva, Hale Magna, so called from the hall or seat of the lord of the manor: in the former is Helpringham, which I suppose no more than *Hale parva ingham*, the termination being very common in towns hereabouts.

HOLLAND Having given an account of the preparation made by the Romans towards imbanked by gaining this vast tract of fen-land, the Lincolnshire levels, by securing it the Romans. from the fresh water of the high countries in that noble cut called Cardike; we

* The Duke of Ancaſter, 1726, showed me a large brass Hadrian, but defaced, dug up in his garden, near the *tumulus* at the end: he says more coins have been found about the stone pits in the park. That *tumulus* perhaps was the burial-place of Grime, who denominated the place Grimsthorp, or Grime's farm, probably some great Saxon, or Dane. I observe there are a few more *tumuli* upon hills hereabouts, as one on the heath by Corby. I think the country hereabouts extremely fine and delightful: an excellent kind of stone is dug up in Grimsthorp park; and here and there a vein of good marble of a darkish colour: the blueish marble lies uppermost in a bed of about four foot; then a bed of twenty foot thick, of an excellent whitish stone, with reddish veins, where they can cut blocks of any dimensions. Anno 1731, in digging in the court yard, they found an old brass seal, a coat of arms, two bars ermine; the epigraphe, as well as I could make it out, thus:

SEEL. DES. OBLIGACIONS. DE. RCE.

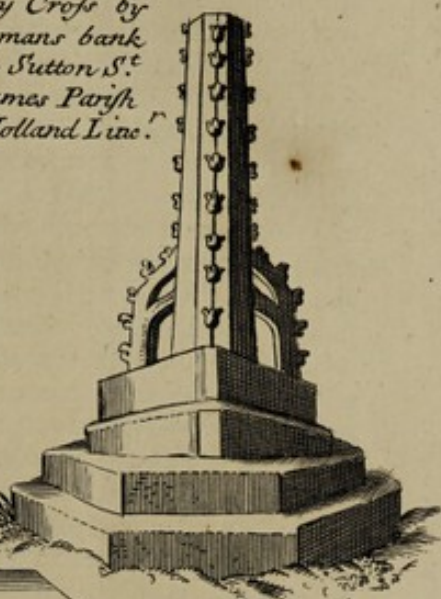
CROSSES

11

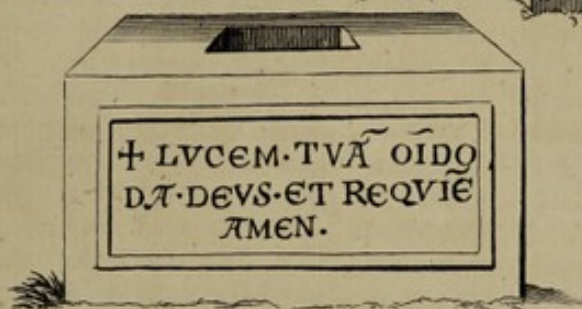


*St. Guthlac's Cross
upon the bank
between Crow-
land & Spalding,
near Peakill-Lane*

*Ivy Cross by
Romans bank
in Sutton St.
James Parish
Holland Line.*

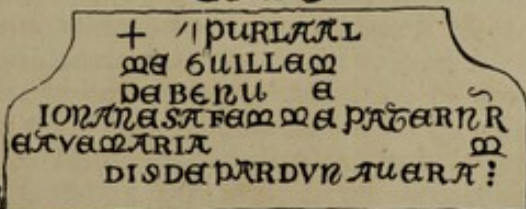
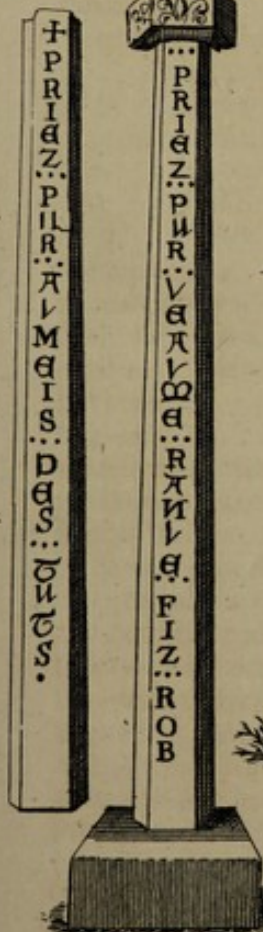


*The Pedestal of a Cross,
Hadenham Cambr.*

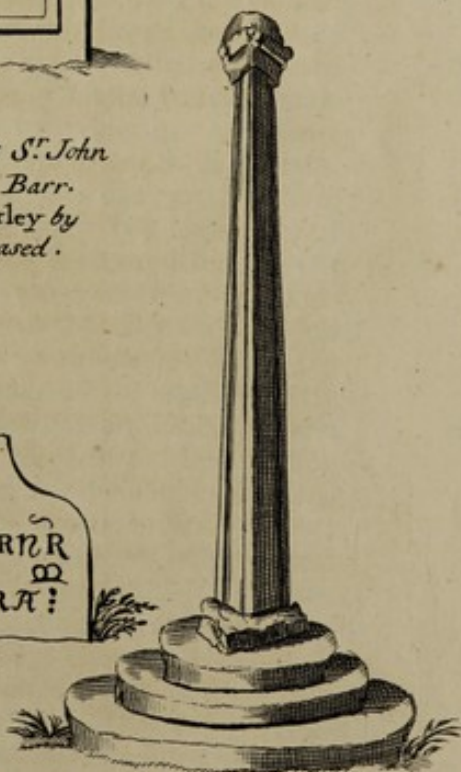


*A Stone Cross
Old Castles
Presented to
M. J. Mickle-*

*found at St. John
near the Barr.
Lord Harley by
ton, deceased.*



*On the Pedestal of a Stone Cross at
Drayton near Norwich.*

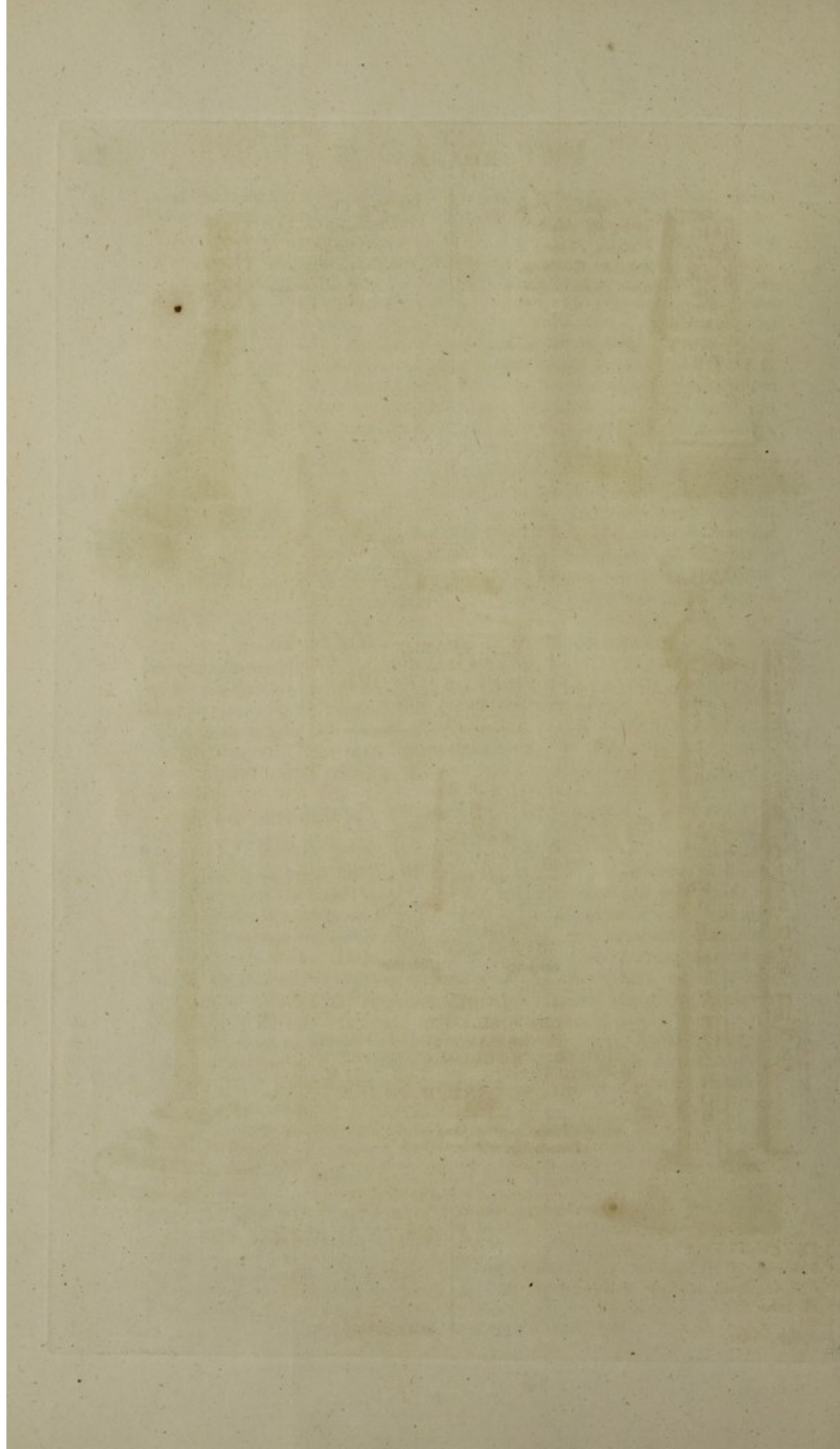


*At Willoughby on the Wold, one Stone
5 yards high*

*This Cross was at Ednam Line.
drawn by S. H. Spelman. Form Octangular,
9 Inches Diam. 4 Sides twice as broad as
the other.*

Stukeley delin:

E. Kirkall scul.



we must imagine their next care was to render it safe from the flux of the Ocean, by making a great bank all along upon the sea coasts: this was done as to the wapentake of Elho by what we call the Old Sea-dike, which by the people at this day is said to be made by Julius Cæsar and his soldiers; as if they had knowledge of its being a Roman work: at the mouths of all the rivers no doubt they made gores and sluices as at present, which was an invention of Osiris, the great king of Egypt, as Diodorus Siculus tells us, I. 19. We may well suppose it was performed after the time of Lollius Urbicus, scarce fully accomplished before: possibly in Severus his time, which seems not obscurely hinted at by Herodian, III. *Sed in primis curæ habuit pontibus occupare paludes, ut stare in tuto milites possint atque in solido præliari. Siquidem Britannicæ pleraque loca frequentibus oceani alluvionibus paludescunt. Per eas igitur paludes barbari ipsi natant excursantque ad ilia usque demersi.* But he had it in his particular care to make passes over the fens, that the soldiers might stand firm and fight upon hard ground; for many places in Britain are marshy through the frequent overflowings of the ocean, over which the inhabitants will swim, and walk though up to the middle in water. To which description no place so well corresponds.

That the Romans thoroughly inhabited this fertile plain, the following instances will sufficiently evince. About 1713, at Elm near Wisbech, an urn full of Roman brass money was taken up, not far from a *tumulus* of which the common people have strange notions, affirming that they frequently see a light upon it in dark winter nights. Dr. Massey has many of the coins; they are of the later empire. There is another piece of high ground near it, where have been buildings. Dr. Massey says there is a Roman altar in a wall there. At Gedney hill several Roman coins have been found; some of Antoninus are in your collection. In the same hamlet, about two mile north of Southea bank, is a pasture called the High Doles, being a square doubly moted, where ancient foundations have been dug up, and some Roman coins. Another like square so moted is in the parish of St. Edmund's, about the same distance from the said bank, where the like matters have been discovered. Aswic grange in Whaplodedrove parish is a high piece of ground, square and moted about: in this and near it many Roman coins have been dug up, and urns, which I have seen; some coins in your collection. This is near Catscove corner; and it was Mr. Britain's notion that Catus made this work among many others as *castella* to secure the possession of the country: these lie as it were in a line, on the most southerly part of Elho. In the parish of Fleet near Ravensclow, about 1698,* upon a piece of high ground where buildings have been, Mr. Edward Lenton dug up a large urn with letters round it, full of Roman coins,† about the quantity of three pecks, covered with an oak board: the urn he broke in pieces: they were of brass piled edgeways, mostly about the time of Gallienus and the thirty tyrants as called, Tetricus, Claudius Gothicus, Victorinus, Carausius, Alectus, &c. I have seen vast numbers of them, and have some by me: many are in your collection. Near this place runs a low channel, quite to Fleet haven, which probably then was the chief outlet of the waters into the sea. Mr. Lenton found some ship-timber upon it with rusty nails, probably of some Roman barge. None of these coins were lower than the Tetrici, which proves the imbankation was made before their time. In the same latitude, and in the next parish, Holbech,‡ in a pasture called Any-

E

tofts,

* Later, about 1701 or 1702.

† At Grantford, by March, 1732, several Roman urns found.

‡ Holbech seems to have been *Holbergh*, as Wisbech *Wausbergh*.

tofts, in my tenure, is a like square of high ground, where rubbish of buildings and coins have been found; it is noted likewise: not long since a labourer, scouring up a pit in the mote, took up an urn now in my possession. At Gigglesburn, in casting up a ditch, were many Roman coins found: we may reasonably conjecture Moulton hall was such another place originally: and in a field not far from thence, called Woods, near Ravensbank, three mile south of Moulton church, upon plowing, several Roman urns and vessels were found, of fine white and red earth; some of them were brought to Mr. Hardy. At Spalding, Roman antiquities have been found, particularly cisterns; of which some accounts in the Acts of the Royal Soc. N^o 279. and there was a Roman castle there, as I conjecture, on the north side of the town, not far from the river on the right hand of the great road to Boston, the square form of the ditch yet remaining. These places, with some other of like nature, make another line of fortresses through the middle of the country, parallel to the present towns. I have been told that at Theophilus Grant's house in Whaplode, near Gorham's holt, aqueducts of clay, one let into another, have been dug up;* and that in the seadike bank, between Fleet and Gedney, a brass sword was lately found, which seem to be Roman. Thus far in South Holland. At Boston, about 1716, they dug up an old Roman foundation beyond the school-house: near it some hewn stones formed a cavity, in which was an urn with ashes, another little pot with an ear, and an iron key of an odd figure, in my possession. Some time before then, in Mr. Brown's garden at the Green poles, they dug up an urn lined with thin lead full of red earth and bones. A like one I have seen now in Sir Hans Sloan's museum, unquestionably Roman.

ROMAN
roads there.

As the Romans had thus intirely taken in and inhabited the country, no doubt but according to their custom they drew several roads across it: but I fear it will be very difficult to give an exact account of them: such is the nature of the ground, having no solid materials, that they would be presently wore away without more constant reparations than the inhabitants practise: yet I have little doubt in supposing one of their ways was drawn from the northern high country about Bolingbroke by Stickford, Stickney, Sibsey, and so to Boston river about Redstonegate, where it passed it by a ferry. I have fancied to myself that several parcels of it are plainly Roman, by the straitness and by the gravelly bottom: from thence to Kirkton it is indubitably so, being laid with a very large bed of gravel: and just a mile from the river is a stone, now called the Mile-stone, standing in a *quadrivium*; it is a large round stone like the *frustum* of a pillar, and very properly a *lapis miliaris*. From Kirkton I imagine the road went to Donington, where it met the great and principal road of the country, which is drawn from Ely to Sleaford in a line not much different from a strait one. It is certain that there is such a road from Grantchester, which was a Roman town a mile above Cambridge, to Ely by Stretham: thence another goes across the depth of the fens by Upwell and Elme towards Wisbech; and it was near this road that the urn with coins first mentioned was found: and anno 1730 a Roman urn full of coins was found at the same place; they were of silver, and very fair. Mr. Beaupre Bell, a curious gentleman, has many Roman coins found near this Roman road by Emnèy; several of Carausius undescribed. Wisbech probably was a Roman station, and their castle founded upon an older foundation. I suppose this road passed over

Wisbech

* Anno 1727, at Walpole, by the side of Wisbech river, abundance of Roman aqueducts were dug up, and Roman bricks, &c. and Mr. Colburn, minister there, sent me an aqueduct.

Wisbech river above the town towards Guyhurn chapel, then went to Trokenholt and Clowscrofs, there entering our country: from thence that it went in a strait line to Spalding, by which means most of those square forts we have mentioned in Elho, where Roman antiquities were discovered, together with most of the southern hamlets, will be found to be situate near or upon it; such as St. Edmund's chapel, the moted place there, Gedneyhill chapel, Highdoles there, Holbech chapel, Whaplodedrove chapel, Aswic grange, St. Katherine's, and Moulton chapel: whether any traces of it can now be found or no, I cannot say; but the villages thereabouts seem strongly to favour the conjecture. Supposing it fact, I should not be surpris'd if it now be laid perfectly level with the surface of this fenny soil, seeing I have observed the like appearance of a Roman road when carried across a meadow in the high countries, and which was composed of a bed of gravel 100 foot broad, particularly at the Roman city of Alauna by Bicester, of which I shall in a following page give an account: and this of ours I suppose only made of the earth of the country thrown into a bank, because it was impossible to get more durable materials.

From Spalding, according to my sentiments, this road went towards Herring bridge (the word retaining some semblance of antiquity) upon Surflet river, so along the division between the wapentakes of Kirton and Aveland, near Wrigbolt and Cressy-hall, to the end of Brig-end causeway at Donington. Here, Holland brig or Brig-end causeway has all the requisites that can ascertain it to be a Roman work, being strait and laid with a solid bed of stone: the present indeed is repaired every year, but we have much reason to think the first projection of it through this broad morass was no less than Roman. From thence it went to Sleford; then it seems to have gone across the heath, and to have fallen in with the great Hermen street at a remarkable place called Biard's leap: from thence possibly it was carried, or was designed to be, by Stretleythorp and Brentbroughton over the Witham to Crocolana upon the fofs-way; then over the Trent into Nottinghamshire, where it answers in a line with the road to Tuxford and Worktop; and so on perhaps to the Irish sea, whereby it would become a great parallel to the Watling street running across the kingdom, as it does, from south-east to north-west. At Sleaford I am inclinable to think another road came from Banovallum, or Horn castle, to the east of the river Bane southward by les Yates, and so crossed the Witham by Chapel-hill and the Cardike somewhere about Kyme: or else crossed the Witham at the Hermitage, so went by Swinshed north end to Donington: this principal road we speak of on the other end seems to go from Ely by Soham and Bury to the German ocean. I am not ashamed to offer my conjecture to the curious, however slender its foundation may be, if only as a hint for a future search: but it seems to me very probable, that if it was not fully executed by the Romans, they intended it, and have in part manifestly done it. I conceit it crosses the Icening street at Ikesworth near Bury, then goes to Bretenham, the Combretonium; but with that country of Suffolk I am at present perfectly unacquainted. Return we to Holland.

Besides this great road, I think we need not scruple to assert That now called Ravensbank to be another, going east and west, through the heart of the country, from Tid St. Mary's to Cowbit. I have rode some miles upon it, where it is now extremely strait and broad. We have been informed that it is actually in some old writings called Romans Bank: it is well known the Welsh pronounced Roman *Rhuffain*, and our English word *ruffian* is from this fountain. Among the Welsh the letters *m* and *v* are equivalent,

equivalent, to which *f* is perfectly alike: *maur* and *vaur* is great, and many more: so that *Roman*, *raven*, and *ruffen*, is the same word; and hence no doubt came *rambling*, *roving*, and *roming*, as an ignominious appellative of such as thought every country better than their own; for such to our ancestors seemed the Romans, that scarce left any corner of the known world impervious to their all-conquering eagles, carrying arts and arms along with them as an impetuous torrent, with a most glorious and invincible perseverance. Further, it is not unlikely that the upper road running east and west nearer the sea bank, now called Old Spalding gate, is originally Roman: in some places, as about Fleet, it retains the name of Haregate, which is equivalent to *via militaris* when spoken by our Saxon progenitors. Thus the main road and these two lesser ones seem sufficiently to answer this purpose as to Elho: it seems to me, that when the Romans made the many forts all along the eastern shore, to guard against the Saxons, that this bay was provided for by five, two upon the edges of the high country, and three upon the rivers; Brancaster in Norfolk, Burgh on Lincolnshire side; Wisbech,* Spalding, and Boston, upon each river of the fenny tract.

Antediluvian trees.

Having given you then all the authentic or conjectural memoirs that have in general occurred to my reflection upon the most ancient state of this country, I shall proceed to other particularities, nearer our own times, through every parish; only first take notice in short of a wonderful appearance in nature all over this country, and which is common to all such like upon the globe, as far as my informations reach: that is, the infinite quantities of subterraneous trees, lying three or four foot deep, of vast bulk and different species, chiefly fir and oak, exceeding hard, heavy and black: many times the branches reach so near day as to break their ploughs, for so I have heard them complain about Crowland: about Kyme and Billingay they have dug up some boats or canoes made of hollowed trunks of trees.† Many people will think that this is nothing but the effect of particular floods, and that this country was once a forest, and not long since disafforested. This country was once taken into the forest of Kesteven by the Norman kings, (as you have told me) only with a political view of extending their power, and disafforested soon after at the instance of the prior of Spalding: yet it is true of Nassaburg hundred only, in Northamptonshire. But in my apprehension, as to the matter before us, such confine their notions to very scanty bounds: an universal phenomenon requires a more dilated solution, and no less than that of the Noachian deluge. But upon this I hope for an occasion to be more copious another time: at present I remember a passage in Pausanias's *Attics* toward the end; speaking of an ebony statue of Archigetes, "I have heard, (says he) from a man of Cyprus very skilful in medicinal herbs, that ebony bears no leaves, no fruit, nor has it any stock exposed to the sun, only roots in the earth, which the Ethiopians dig up. Some of them are particularly skilful in finding them out." I doubt not but our author speaks of subterranean trees, and that our people might use this timber to better use than burning it.

Most

* Wisbech is called *Wifherch*, i. e. burgh, in king Wulfhere's charter to Peterburgh. Mr. Peck's *Ant. Stanf.* p. 21. Many Roman aqueducts dug up at Wisbech castle, when they built the present structure, as Mr. Beaupre Bell tells me; such as were found at Walpole, whereof I have one. William the Conqueror built a castle upon the Roman work.

† No less than eight canoes were found in draining Martin mere. Dr. Leigh's *Lancaster*. A moss-deer's skeleton found fourteen foot under ground in the fens by the river Witham, Lincolnshire. I saw part of a moss-deer's horn at the Society in Peterborough, found in the fens there.

Most writers, and particularly Mr. Camden, and most strangers, have an injurious opinion of this country, and apply that to the whole which is true but of part of it: for in the main the land is admirably good, hard, and dry; produces excellent corn and grass; feeds innumerable sheep and oxen of a very large size, and good flesh and wool; bears wood extremely well, has several large woods in it, some intirely of oak of considerable size; is full of hedge-rows and quicksets, and in summer time looks like the garden of Eden: it is level, and most delightful to travellers, whether on horseback, or in a coach. The air indeed is moist, as being near the sea, and bordering upon the fens of the isle of Ely: as to the first, it is the same upon every sea coast; as to the latter, they are chiefly on the south side, whence the sun for the most part draws off the vapours from this country. Indeed this inconvenience accrues from such vicinity, the production of gnats; to which Angelus Politianus has done so much honour in that beautiful Greek epigram you showed me; and is well guarded against by the gentry in the use of netted canopies hung round their beds, which was an invention of the Ægyptians living in a like country. Vide Brown's Garden of Cyrus, p. 30. But all things necessary for the comfort of life are here in great plenty; and visitants ever go away with a better opinion of it than they bring. That great soul king Charles I. himself undertaking the glorious task, and others under him, had projected and made such stately works of *sewers*, as would have rendered this country before now, for trade and beauty, the rival of its name-sake beyond sea; but the licentious times that succeeded, gave the unthinking mob (incited by his avowed adversary in all things, Cromwell) an opportunity to destroy them. I have often considered and admired the length, breadth, and depth of their canals, the vastness of their gates and sluices: indeed I think they made many more than were useful, and might have laid out the whole in a better manner. I would not, like the Trojan Prophets, prognosticate ill to my own country; but it is not difficult to foresee, that unless some project be taken in hand, like that which my friend Mr. Kinderley published some time ago, this vast and rich tract must be abandoned to eels and wild ducks. A thing of this nature is not to be done but by the senate of the kingdom taking the matter intirely into their own hands; and if I have any judgement, whatever new works are made, ought always to be carried eastward only, for reasons I inculcated before: therefore, instead of deriving the Welland into the Witham, as was his notion, I would have it brought to the Nen, and both into the Ouse at Lynn, as it was in its original and natural state.

Since the time of the Romans, beyond their first bank have been many intakes, by successive banks, of the best ground in the world left by the sea, which contracts its own limits by throwing up banks of sand out of the estuary: so that, from time to time, the land-owners upon these frontiers gain several thousands of acres. It is observed, the land so imbanked is ever higher in level than that left behind it; and I doubt not but some time the whole bay between Lincolnshire and Norfolk (being one of our great sovereign's noblest chambers in his British dominions over the sea, vide Seld. *Mar. claus.*) will become dry land. By this means the parishes hereabouts increase to a huge bulk. Holbech from Dovesdale bar, where it joins to Cambridgeshire, to the limits of the salt marshes, is near twenty miles long. The cattle bred on this ground are very large; the sheep never have horns. Smithfield market, as now much supported, was chiefly set up by the inhabitants here, as I have been told, particularly by

F
Mr.

Mr. William Hobson, brother to the famous Cambridge carrier, and Mr. Cuff; the London butchers, before then, commonly going into the country to buy cattle.

In every parish formerly were many chapels, it being impracticable for people to come so far to one church, though now most of them are demolished, at what time I cannot imagine. No part of England boasts of so many beautiful churches, having generally lofty spires of fine squared stone, fetched from Barneck pits, which are a coarse rag full of petrified shells of all kinds of small fish, and not, as some think, from Norway. And in no very distant times, not a parish without great numbers of gentry, lords, knights, and great families, who made a figure in the world: now scarce any remains of them, but the site of their houses noted round, their tombs in the churches, their arms in the painted windows, where they have by chance escaped the fury of fanatic zeal. Many religious houses formerly there; and nearly the whole country was got into their hands, as appears by the old terriers, or town-books. The only houses of note are at present Dunton hall, in Tyd St. Mary's parish, lately rebuilt magnificently by Sigismund Trafford, esq. who has likewise inclosed a considerable park with a brick wall; and Cressly hall in Surfleet parish, the seat of Henry Heron, esq. in which the lady Margaret, mother to Hen. VII. was once entertained. The house was handsomely rebuilt by the present possessor's father, Sir Henry Heron, knight of the Bath; but the chapel is old, built, or licensed at least, anno 1309, as an inscription over the door tells us. In it is an old brass eagle with an inscription round it.*

Formerly, there is reason to suppose, the gentry had many parks near their seats. Records in your possession show that the prior of Spalding, about 1265, compelled Thomas lord Moulton to compound with him for the venison in his park at Moulton; and in Holbech, about a mile south of the church, are lands in my tenure, called the Park. That fish and fowl is here plentiful, no one will wonder; but particularly the pigeons are noted for large and fine.

Decoys.
TAB. II.

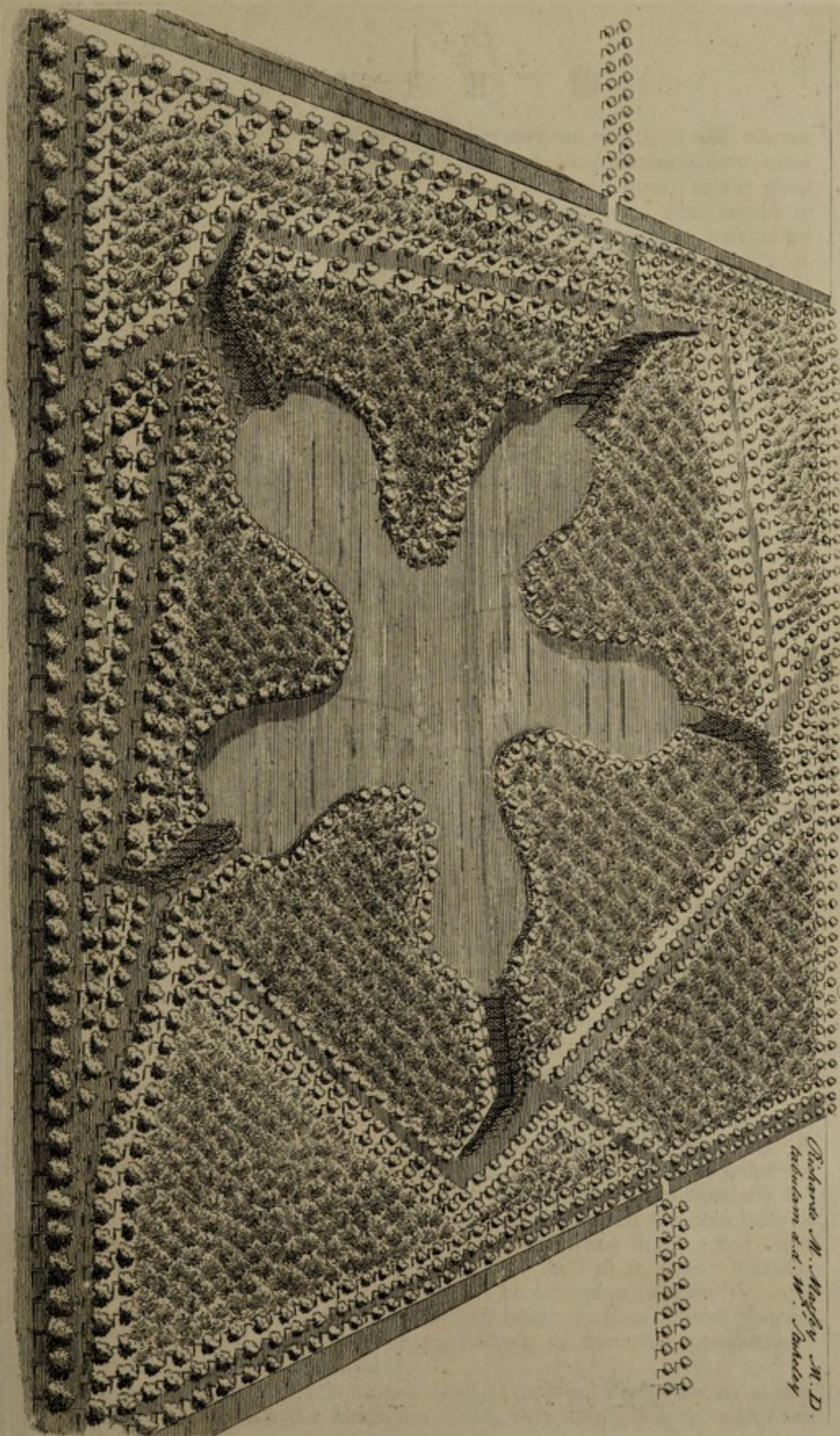
In the out-skirts of it are great numbers of decoys, places so called where they take an incredible quantity of wild ducks,† mostly sent up to London: they are large pits dug in the fens, with five canals shooting from them, each ending in a point after one angle made, well planted with willows, fallows, osiers, and such underwood. I have given a drawing of one. The method of catching fowl in short is this: the decoy-man coming down to the angle of the pipe, or canal, which is covered with nets and over-shadowed with trees, peeps through the holes in the reedy sheds, disposed like the scenes at the play-house, and joined by the others with holes at the bottom, about as high as a man's breast: when he sees a sufficient quantity of wild ducks in the mouth of the great pond, by whistling softly, the tame ducks wing-stocked, and brought up for that purpose, swim into the pipe covered with the nets, to feed upon the corn he throws over the sheds into the water: this tempts the wild ducks in to partake of the bait: in the mean time a dog they teach runs round the half-sheds, in and out at the holes in the bottom, which amuses the fowl so that they apprehend no danger: when he has brought them far enough into the pipe, stooping he goes along the scenes, till he is got beyond the ducks, and rising up shows himself at the half-scenes, which

* The bed wherein Margaret lay, has since been removed to a farm-house by the fen-side, called Wrigbolt, where I have seen it. It is a very old-fashioned oak bed with panels of odd embossed work, like many we see in old country houses.

† Pliny says they eat ducks in Britain as a great delicacy.

The Form of the Decoys in Lincolnshire.

*Richard M. May, M.D.
London &c. W. S. Jackson*



As the 2nd in the series of the

which frightens the wild ducks only, the opposite way into the narrow end of the pipe, which terminates in a fatal net: and all this is done without any noise or knowledge of the rest of the wild ducks in the great pond; so that the decoy-man having dispatched one pipe, goes round to execute the same game at all the rest, whereby infinite quantities are caught in a year's time at one of these places only.

In running over what few remarkables I have observed in this country, I shall exclude Marsh-land, because in Norfolk, observing only that their churches are very beautiful, numerous, large, and stately; that here are, too, many such of the *tumuli*. You will indulge me the liberty of giving the etymology of places all along: Cicero likes that method; *Acad. Quæst.*

1. 8. *verborum explicatio probatur, i. e. qua de causa quæque essent ita nominata quam etymologiam appellabant*: and though there be often more of pleasant subtlety than reality in such matters, yet it serves to find out and preserve some old words in a language that otherwise are in danger of oblivion. I shall begin with the Washes so much talked of, and so terrible to strangers, though without much reason; if they take a guide, which is highly adviseable. The meaning is this: they are the mouths of the river Welland, called Fofsdike Wash, and the river Ouse, called Cross-Keys Wash, running into the sea, and inclosing this country almost round. *Wase Sax. lutum, oose*. Twice in a day, six hours each time during the recess of the tide, they are fordable and easy to be passed over: the intermediate six hours they are covered with the flux of the ocean. Mr. Merret, of Boston, son to Dr. Merret, has given a table in the *Philos. Transf.* which I improved for the benefit of travellers, and is graven on a handsome copper-plate by my friend, Mr. John Redman: but I would have passengers not to trust too far to the minutes in the table, because at some times of the year the tides will anticipate a few minutes, at others will be retarded, and at all times (not to say any thing of the difference of clocks and watches) south-east winds make the tides flow earlier than ordinary, north-west protract them; so that a wise traveller, in this and all other cases, will take time and tide by the forelock. Formerly people travelled what they call the Long Wash, between Lynn and Boston, intirely upon the sands or skirts of the ocean, but now quite disused and impracticable: there it was, that king John lost all his carriages among the creeks and quicksands. The memory of it is retained to this day, by the corner of a bank between Cross-Keys Wash and Lynn, called now King's Corner.

In Lutton was born the famous Dr. Busby, master of Westminster school, who has beautified the church, and founded a school there: he owes his education to the Welbys, an ancient family in this country. I suppose the town has its name from the general drainage of the country, which was here in one channel united: they call such Lades, or Lodes, to this day: this probably is as ancient as any town in Holland. South from it (and therefore) Sutton church is of an ancient make, especially the stone work of the steeple: the upper part of the church has been built of brick in the memory of man. John of Gaunt owned Sutton, and other vast manors and townships in this country. At Tyd St. Giles, Nicholas Breakspear was curate, who afterwards became pope Adrian IV. St. James's chapel is built of a large sort of brick, such as I have seen nowhere else; not Roman. Near it is Ivy-Cross, of stone, in a *quadrivium*; a curious piece, upon Ravensbank. LUTTON. SUTTON. TAB. XI.

Gedney church is very beautiful, built, I believe, chiefly by the abbots of Croyland, who had a house, no doubt, very stately, on the north side of GEDNEY.

of the church, and large possessions in the parish: the upper part of the tower is of the same date with the church, built upon older work; probably both the work of the abbots, together with contributions of the rich families that formerly lived here. In the chancel window a religious in his habit. There is an old monument of the Welbys, and upon the south door is this inscription:

PAF EPISC BUIE DDUI
EC DDIVUS BAVICANTIVS
IN EA VIC REQVES NOSTRA.

The town seems to be derived from *Gaden-ea, aqua ad viam: Ea* is a watering place properly for cattle, and roads we still call gates in this country.

FLEET. The next parish, Fleet, from the Anglo-Saxonic *Fleot, æstuarium, fluxus*, still called Fleet-Haven, is remarkable for the steeple standing at a distance from the church: from this place the family of the Fletes come, who have made a considerable figure in the country ever since we have any written memorials.

HOLBECH. Holbech (the Salt-Beech) church is very large, and well built, a strong tower and lofty steeple, dedicate to all saints: formerly there were organs and fine painted glafs, with many coats of arms, but none left except the Holbeches: Vert, six escallops argent, three, two, one. There is a fine monument of the Littleburys, an ancient and flourishing family in these parts: upon his shield is his coat, Argent, two lions passant gardant gules: there is a brass inscription of a lady of the Welby family, wife to Sir Richard Leake, knight. *Diate pro anima Johanne Welby quondam filiae Richardi Leake militis nuper urois Littlebury que obiit xviii die mensis decembris anno domini mcccxxxviii. cujus anime propicietur deus Amen.* Here was born Henry Rands, alias de Holbech, bilhop of Lincoln, who was one of the compilers of the Liturgy: here formerly flourished the ancient families of Fleet, Dacres, Harrington, Barrington, Welby, Multon.

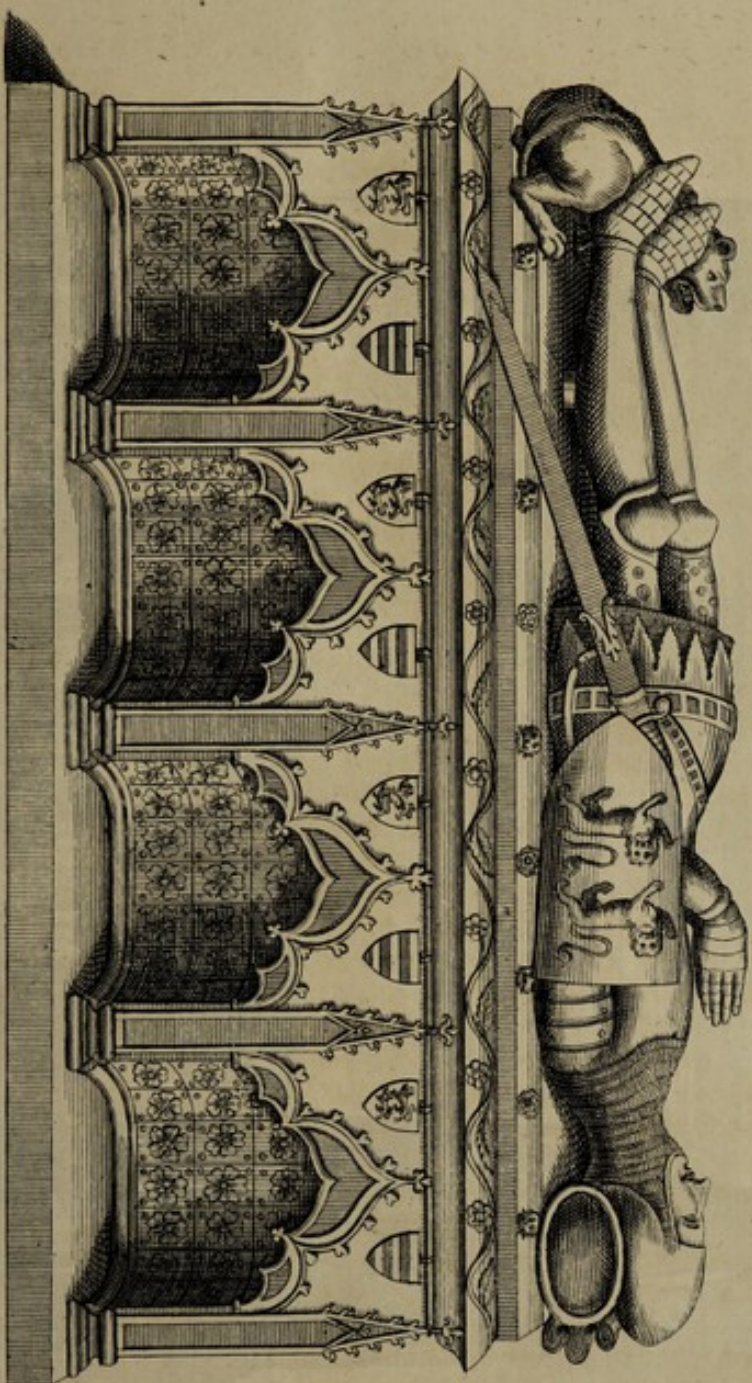
TAB. XXI. In the year 1696, in digging at Mr. Adlard Stukeley's gardens, they found an old brass seal, which I gave to Sir Hans Sloan; a man in long robes, with two escutcheons, on one three cocks, on the other a portcullis; the legend, *+SOVRABLA DEUS OLER.* In the year 1698, an iron spur with a very long shank was found: in my possession. A remarkable rarity in nature I met withal, an admirable ossification in the *omentum* of a sheep, white and solid as ivory. Mr. Cheselden has printed a cut of it in the second edition of his Anatomy. I gave it to Dr. Mead.

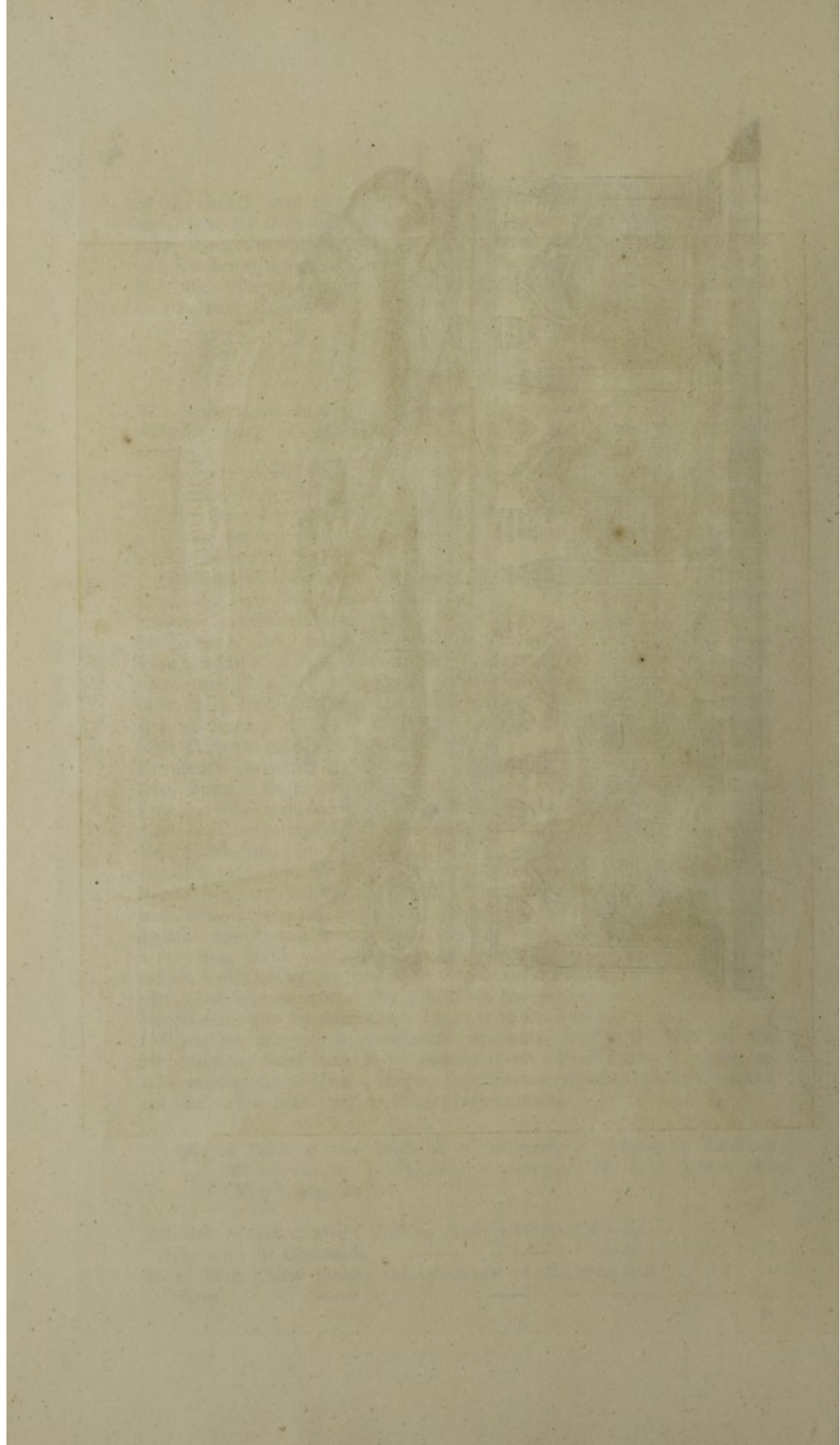
TAB. I. From the ancient churchwardens' accounts, before the time of the Reformation, from anno 1453, many curious remarks may be made, in relation to prices of things, wages, superstitious customs, old families, and the like: a specimen whereof I have here annexed.

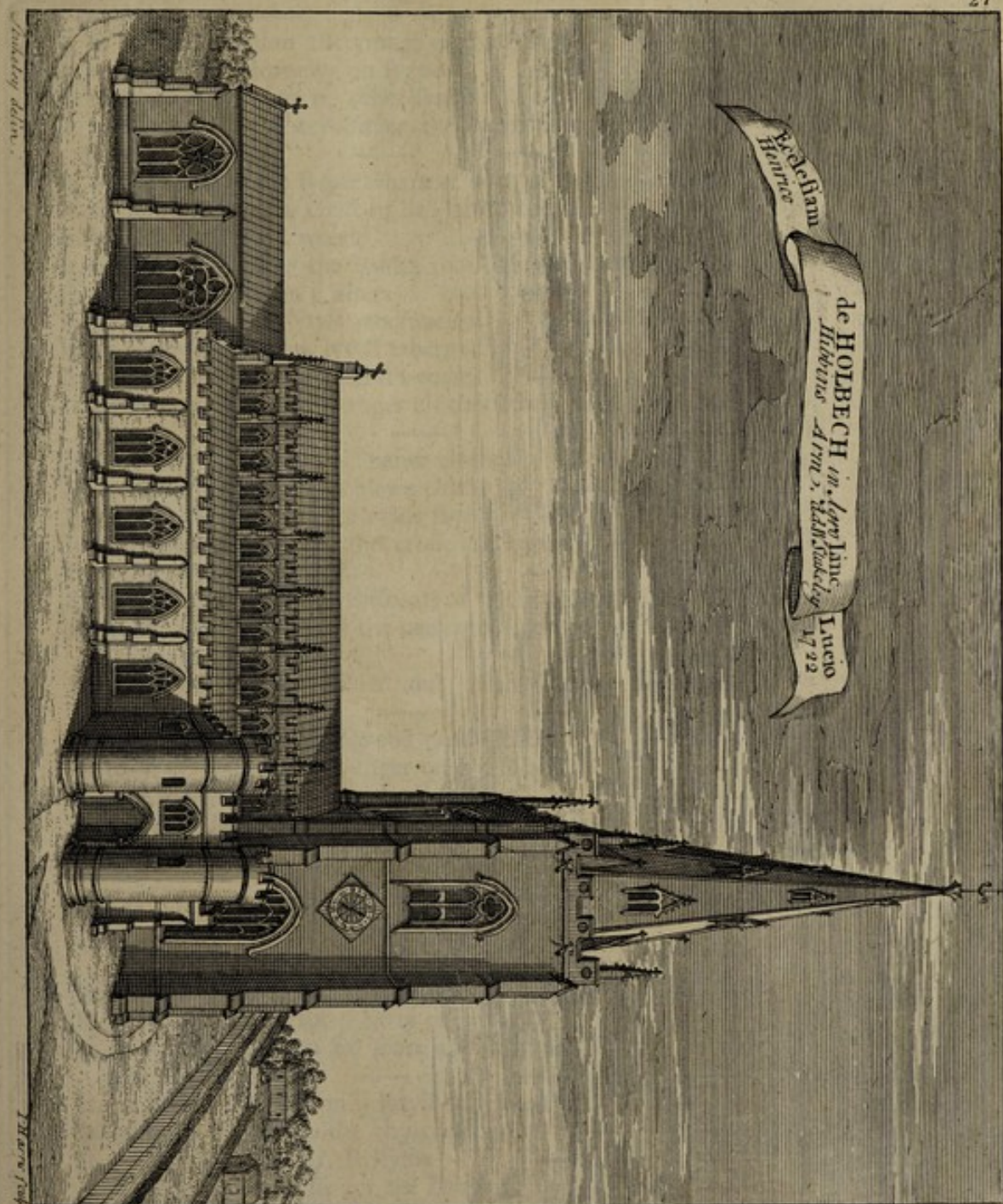
ff. A Boake of the Stuffe in the Chyrche of Holbeche sowld by Chyrchewardyns of the same according to the injunctyons of the Kynges Magyste.

An. dni. M. ccccc. xlvii ^o . First to Antony Heydon the try-	s.	d.
nite with the tabernacle	—	ii. iii.
It. to Wm. Calow thelder the tabernacle of Nicholas and		
Jamys	—	vi. viii.
		It.

Litlebury in Holbeck Church









	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
It. to Wm. Davy on tabernacle of our lady of pytye	iii.	
It. to Wm. Calow the younger on other tabernacle of our lady	iii.	vi.
It. to Antony Heydon the ymage of the Antony		xx.
It. to Humphry Hornefey on fygne		vi.
It. to Antony Heydon on other fyngne and a lytyll tabernacle		xx.
It. to Wm. Calow the younger the tabernacle of Thomas Bekete	iiii.	viii.
It. to Wm. Davy the fygne whereon the plowghe did stond		xvi.
It. to John Thorpe a chyft in St. Jamys chapell	ii.	
It. to Lincone howld woode		iiii.
It. to Nicholas Foster the banke that the George stode on		iiii.
It. to Antony Heydon ij alters	ii.	viii.
It. to Wm. Stowe ij lytyll tabernacles		viii.
It. to Henry Elman on lytyll tabernacle		ii.
It. to John Thorpe for Harod's coate		xviii.
It. to Wm. Calow the younger all thapostyls coats and other raggs	viii.	iiii.
It. to Henry Elman for vii baner clothes	ix.	iiii.
It. to Antony Heydon on blewe clothe		ix.
It. to Smithes on pece of howlde faye		iii.
It. to Richerd Richerfon the croffe and other gydys	ii.	iii.
It. to Mr. Byllysby ij tablys	iiii.	iiii.
It. to Antony Heydon for the coats of the iij kyngs of Coloyne	v.	iiii.
It. to Humphry Hornefey the canyppe that was born over the sacrament		xx.
It. to Wm. Calow thelder and John Thorpe iij owlde pantyd clothes	vi.	viii.
It. to Antony Heydon on wood candlestyke		lii.
It. to Wm. Calow the younger on lytyll bell		vi.
It. to Antony Heydon on other lytyll bell		vi.
It. to Wm. Davy for the tabernacles that stode at the end of the hy alter	viii.	
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>
	<i>Sm.</i> iii.	ii. iii.
	<i>d.</i>	
		iiii.
<i>A. D. m. cccc xlvii.</i>		
It. to Wm. Calow the younger on rod of iyron		iiii.
It. to Robt. Gyffon for ij barrs of iyron	v.	
It. to Antony Heydon xx score and x hund. of latyn at ii s. and xi d. the score	lxix.	xi. ob.
It. to Richerd Richerfon ij lytyll tabernacles		viii.
It. of John Suger for the chyrche lond	ii.	viii.
It. of the burial of Mr. Byllysby	iii.	iii.
It. of John Mays wyffe for the Dracon		iii.
It. of Alys Boyds debt to xps corpys gilde	ii.	
It. for on bell	<i>l.</i> xviii.	ii.
It. for seyten vestments and trashe in the cheft in trinete quere sold to Davy	xxxiii.	iiii.
It. of Wm. Burnit for pilows		xvi.
It. of Wm. Calow the younger for cyrne	xx.	
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>
	<i>Sm. totalis</i> xxviii.	iiii. iii. ob.
	<i>d.</i>	
		iiii.

More superstitious ornaments of the church were fold in queen Elizabeth's time, 1560.

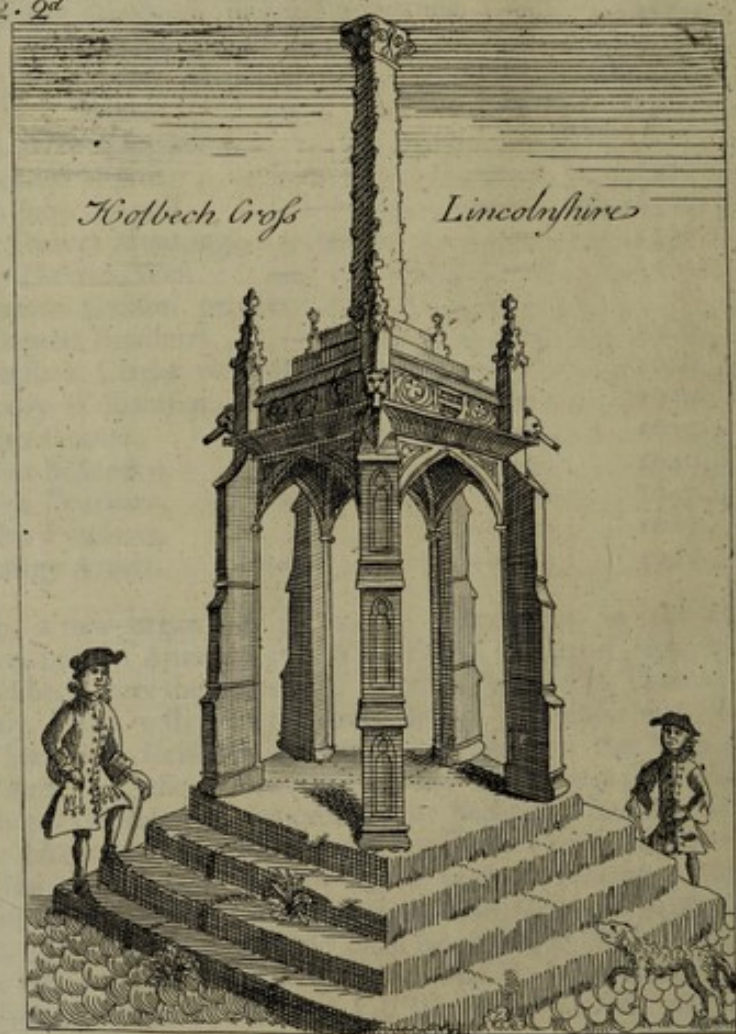
From this book I extracted the following catalogue of the Ministers of the parish.

John Clerk chaplain.	—	—	Anno 1450.
John Risceby vicar.	—	—	1460.
Thomas George chaplain then.	—	—	
Robert Jelow.	—	—	1469.
William Greyborn vicarius perpetuus.	—	—	1474.
Sir John Welby priest.	—	—	
Sir John Lyard perpetual vicar.	—	—	obiit 1496.
Baxter.	—	—	1508.
Ds. Neel capellanus.	—	—	
Richard Wytte.	—	—	1520.
Sir John Scapull.	—	—	ob. 1524.
Sir Robert Manning.	—	—	1550.
Sir Thomas West.	—	—	1561.
Thomas Gybson precher.	—	—	
Othoneel Bradbury.	—	—	1600.
Matthew Clarke vicar of Holbech.	—	—	1610.
Henry Williamson.	—	—	1630.
John Grante.	—	—	1633.
John Bellenden.	—	—	1640.
John Pymlowe.	—	—	1647.
John Pymlowe.	—	—	1687.
George Arnett.	—	—	1720.*

In 1529, a new organ cost 3l. 6s. 8d. The organ in the church was taken down 1568. Anno 1453, Wm. Enot, of Lynn, epi. and Henry Nele of Holbech, gave the saints bell. Another guild of St. Thomas; another of our Lady. The vestry on the south side of the choir was taken down 1567. There was formerly a chapel dedicated to the Virgin Mary at Holbech hurn, near the ancient seat of the Littleburys; standing 1515: another chapel thereabouts, dedicated to St. Nicholas: another in Wignall's gate, near Holbech hall, by the river side, dedicated to St. Peter. About 1719, I saw many corpses dug up in the yard at making a ditch there. Another in the fen ends. An ancient guild of Corpus Christi stood near Barley pit, where is now a house once belonging to Moses Stukely, who owned the estate thereof. An hospital founded by John de Kirkton, in his own messuage, by licence of king Ed. III. dat. Nov. 16, for a warden, chaplain, and fifteen poor people: he endowed it with several lands in Holbech, which he held of the abbot of Croyland, who by licence permitted the same to be annexed to this hospital of All Saints in Holbech, for which he paid 20l. This stood, as I imagine, where now is the Chequer inn, over against the church. I remember the old stone-work arched doors and windows with mullions, pulled down when rebuilt by my father, and many of the carved stones were laid in the foundation of the houses he built by the river side at the bridge. See Dugdale's *Monasticon*. A free-school was founded here, about 1669, by George Farmer, esq. who endowed it with lands, which with others since given are now worth about 50l. per annum; which I am bound in gratitude not to forget. A. D. 1699, there were belonging to the fifty-four bounds of this parish, paying

* Radulfus de Holbech officium custod. resignat, & resumit locum focii ap. Æd. Petri Cant. 1349.

2. 2^d

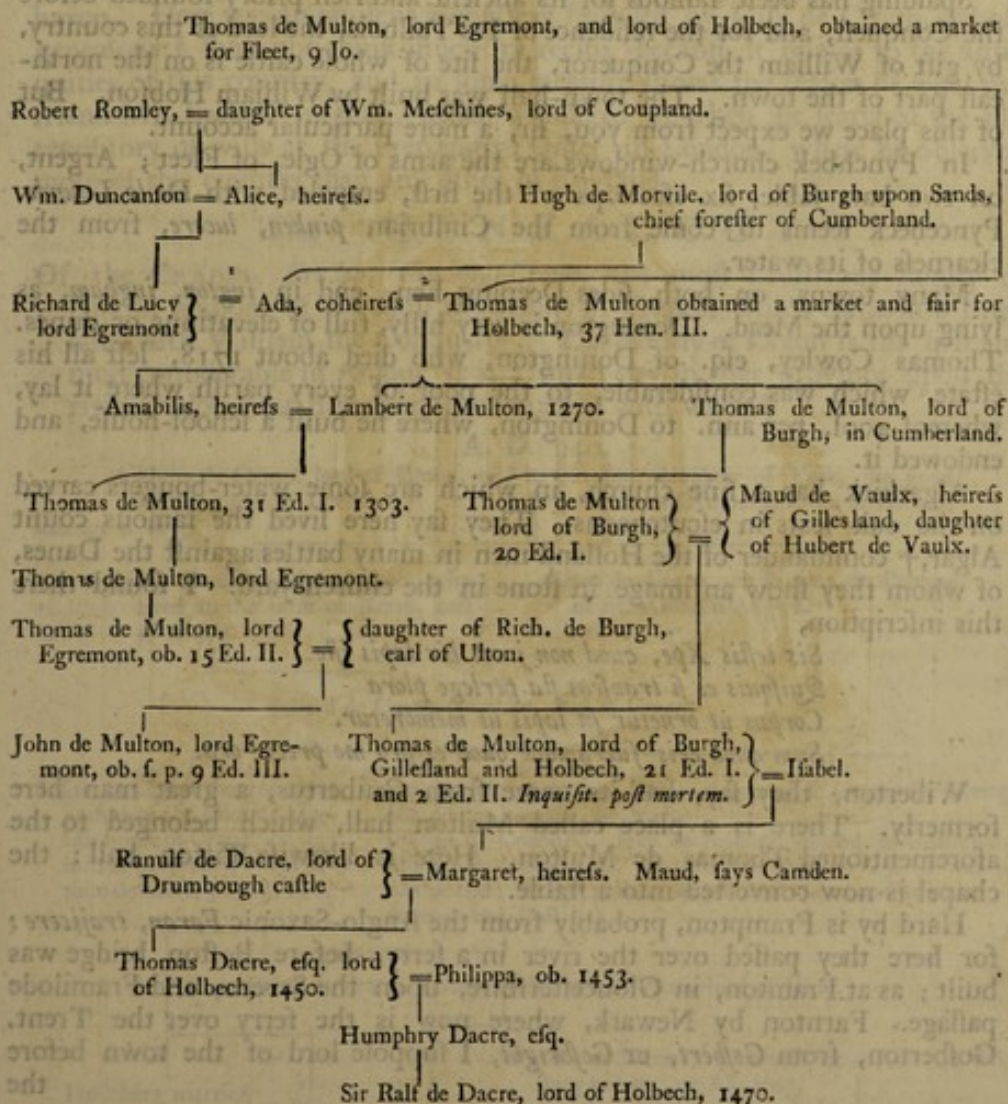


*Ob amorem erga Solum. Natile Temporum
Ignorantia direptam restituit W. Stukeley 1722.*

paying rates, acres 6234; in the marsh, acres 6532; and since added for the last intake, acres 170. The old cross in the market-place was pulled down 1683. 1253, Thomas de Multon, lord Egremont, obtained a market and fair to Holbech, 31 Oct. 37 Hen. III. at Windsor, and probably built that cross. TAB. II.
2d Vol.

Quaplode, called anciently Capellade, i. e. *Capella ad Ladam s. fluvium*, has a very ancient church, founded by the abbots of Croyland: the tower stands on the south side. In the upper and south windows are these coats of arms. Barry of fix azure and argent; Azure, a bend gules, charged with three roses argent; Argent, two lions passant gardant gules, *Littlebury*. In the east window of the north chapel, *Littlebury*, and Or, a fesse between two chevronels gules; and Sable, a fret argent, *Harrington*: Azure, on a bend gules, three roses argent, as before. I have a copy of the foundation of this church. Here is a large monument of the Irbys. WHAPLODE.

GENEALOGY of MOULTON.



Moulton, or Multon, probably has its name from a mill, which anciently, perhaps, were not so common as now. There is a good church, and very fine spire; as also a good free-school of near 100l. per ann. value in lands. MOULTON.

Moulton hall, whose last ruins I have seen, was the seat of Thomas de Multon, lord Egremont, a great man in these parts. His hand is among the barons at *Magna Charta*. Between these two parishes, in a green lane northwards, stands a little stone called Elho stone, whence the name of this hundred is derived: it is about the middle thereof, and was formerly the main road across the country, now called Old Spalding Gate. Old men tell us, here was kept in ancient times an annual court; I suppose a convention, *sub dio*, of the adjacent parts, to treat of their general affairs. A wood hard by is called Elhostone wood.

WESTON. Weston, because west from the last town. Here is the stately chapel of Wykeham, the villa of the rich priors of Spalding, built by Clement de Hatfield, prior, who died anno 1318. In 1051, Spalding priory made by Thorold, sheriff of Lincoln, out of his own manor-house. Many places near the old sea-bank are called *burns*, signifying an angle. Here is a little leam called the the Wik: Mr. Camden, in *Bucks*, says it signifies the winding of a river, as Cowhurn hard by.

SPALDING. Spalding has been famous for its ancient and rich priory founded before the Conquest, and for the residence of Ivo Tailbois, the lord of this country, by gift of William the Conqueror, the site of whose castle is on the north-east part of the town. The town-hall was built by William Hobson. But of this place we expect from you, sir, a more particular account.

PYNCHBEK. In Pynchbek church-windows are the arms of Ogle, of Fleet; Argent, on two bars sable, six escallops of the first, empaled with *De la Launde*. Pyncebeck seems to come from the Cimbrian *pinken*, *lucere*, from the clearness of its water.

Many towns, on both sides Deeping Fen, end in *ington*, *ingham*, as lying upon the Mead. Donington is very hilly, full of elevations or dunes. Thomas Cowley, esq. of Donington, who died about 1718, left all his estate, which was considerable, to the poor of every parish where it lay, whereof 400l. per ann. to Donington, where he built a school-house, and endowed it.

ALGAR-KIRK. Algarkirk has a fine church, in which are some water-bougets carved on the oak seats in escutcheons. They say here lived the famous count Algar,† commander of the Holland men in many battles against the Danes, of whom they show an image in stone in the church-yard. I found there this inscription,

*Sis testis Xpe, quod non jacet hic lapis iste
Quisquis es si transeas sta perlege plora
Corpus ut ornetur sit lapis ut memoretur.
Sum quod eris fueramque quod es pro me precor ora.*

WIBERTON Wiberton, they say, has its name from Guibertus, a great man here formerly. There is a place called Multon hall, which belonged to the aforementioned Thomas de Multon. Here is likewise Titton hall: the chapel is now converted into a stable.

FRAMPTON Hard by is Frampton, probably from the Anglo-Saxonic *Faran*, *trajicere*: for here they passed over the river in a ferry, before Boston bridge was built; as at Framton, in Gloucestershire, upon the Severn, and Framilode passage. Farnton by Newark, where now is the ferry over the Trent. Gofberton, from *Gosbèrt*, or *Gosbright*, I suppose lord of the town before the

† Algar the Count, called the Younger, with his two stewards, Wibert and Leofric, who gave names to these three towns, Algarkirk, Wiberton, Leverton, with other warriors, obtained a great victory over the Danes, anno 870. (Chron. Joan. Abb. S. Petri de Burgo, ed. a Spark, p. 15. from Ingulf.) but were slain the next day. 9 Ed. I. Ranulf de Rye obtained of the king a licence for a market every week, on the Monday, at his manor of Gosberchurch, and free warren there, as at his lands at Swinflete, Quadavering, Donington, Iwardby, and Houshorp.

the Conquest. Fofsdike feems to be *Fordsdike*, where we pafs over the Wafhes.

Skirebec doubtlefs has its name from the Saxon, *feire*, divifion, becaufe here the river parts the hundreds. Here was an hoſpital of knights of St. John of Jeruſalem, now intirely demolifhed, though the church was ſtanding within memory of man. There was another religious houſe near the church: the remains of it is now the parſonage-houſe. Such names of towns as Fiſh-toft, Butterwick, Swineſhead, Cowbyte, and the like, ſeem eaſy enough.

Sibſey church has very handſome pillars and circular arches, ſomewhat after the Roman mode. The top of the ſteeple is added upon the old work; perhaps from its watery ſituation; *ſipan*, to ſteep. Leverton, *Leofrics oppidum*: he was a potent man thereabouts at the time of the Normans coming, and gave to the town much common: his deed of gift is now in poſſeſſion of the reverend and worthy vicar, Mr. William Falkner, which I have ſeen.

Frieſton, a *frith*, *aſtuarium*; ſo Ald Friſton in Suſſex, near Cuckmere haven. Here was an opulent monaſtery founded by Guy de Croun, whoſe genealogy I ſhall not think much to recite, becauſe it relates to the antiquities of this country, and in ſome meaſure ſhows the reaſon of what my friend Mr. Becket, ſurgeon, much wondered at when he ſearched the old repository of wills at the Prerogative Office in London, where he obſerved more of this country than any other in England.

The GENEALOGY

Of the CRAONS, *Credon*, *Crodon*, *Croun*, the moſt illuſtrious family of Anjou, and one of the moſt illuſtrious in France, which came into England with William the Conqueror. The barony of Craon is the firſt and moſt conſiderable in Anjou: it is a ſmall city in that province upon the river Oudon near Bretagne, encompassed with walls.*

A. D. 940.

Andrew de Craon, lord of Craon, of } = Agnes, daughter of Fulk, the good
Bruſſon, and of Loches. } count of Anjou, and lord of Loches.

lozengé o. & g.

Lifois the elder, lord of Craon: he lived in the time of Nerra, earl of Anjou. Artus de Craon, *chambrier de l'abbay de St. Aubin d'Angers*.

Suhard de Craon the elder, lord of Craon.

Lifois de Craon the younger, author of the elder or Engliſh houſe of Craon: he was lord of Mordelles. V. Hiſtoire de Sablé, p. 109, 110. Guerin de Craon, lord of Craon. He doing homage for his baronage to Conan II. duke of Britany, inſtead of Geffrey Martel, earl of Anjou, who claimed that ſervice, it was conſiſcated; whereupon he waged war, but was wounded therein, and died.

Robté de Craon, heiress = Robert de Vitré, lord of Vitré.

Hildeberg married to Herbert Marquis of

Robert de Nevers, ſirnamed the Burgundian, or Allobrog.

Inogen de Vitré. = Reynold the Burgundian, lord of Craon.

Authors of the ſecond houſe of Craon, of ſpecial note in France. He founded the abbey of Roé, in the neighbourhood of Craon, 1096. His Cri d'Arms was CLERIAU.

H

Geffry

* Thoroton's Hiſt. of Nott. gives part of this Pedigree, p. 174.

Geffry, first prior to the abbey of St. Evron in Normandy, after abbot of Croyland, ob. 1124.

Robert, monk of St. Evron, was afterwards abbot of Thorney.

Guy de Croun, baron Croun of Friefston, near Boston, Lincolnshire, given him by William the Conqueror, with whom he came into England. He had another seat at Burton Crown, near (Sleaford) so called from him, as now Pedwardyn from his descendants: he had much land in Ashby, Ravendale, Wade, and Bliton, com. Linc. 20 W. I. as appears in Domesday. He possessed no less than sixty lordships. He gave to the priory of Spalding, refounded about this time by his countryman, Ivo Talbois, one carucat of land in that town, anno 1081. *Histoire de Sablé*, p. 138. thus says the charter of donation. Guy de Croun, in obedience to the divine inspiration, out of his ability, gave a certain parcel of his estate to GOD and St. Nicholas, for the soul of William the king, and Maud the queen, and for the soul of William the First, that the Lord would grant him success in his reign, and bring him to a good end; one carucat of land in Spaldingue, with the appurtenances; his wife, all his sons and daughters, and brothers, consenting thereto, for the good of his soul.—He likewise gave ten carucats of land in Pynchbeck to the abbey of Croyland, and two carucats in Spalding to the same.

Godfrey de Croun, first prior of Friefston.

Emme.

Roger de Croun.

William de Crown.

Alan de Croun=Muriel.
Baron Croun.

He was in highest favour with king Hen. I. to whom he was great steward of the household. Petrus Blefensis says he was dear to the king above all other barons of the court, and whose counsel he valued most. He so far excelled in industry, honesty, wisdom, and sanctity, that he was called the King's God, by the soldiery. In his country at Friefston, he was called *Alan Open-doors*, because he kept so great a house, says Leland in his Itinerary, Vol. VII. p. 126. He owned Southwamburn, com. Southampt. He founded the priory of Friefston for Benedictin monks, subject to the abbot of Croyland, anno 1142: he was buried at Croyland abbey, on the south side of the high altar. See the *Monasticon*, and History of Ingulfus and Continuation, and Dugdale's Baronage.

1150.

Maurice de Craon, baron Croun. He was made keeper of the castle of Ancennis by Hen. II. and governor of the provinces of Anjou and Main: he was one of the plenipotentiaries on the part of the king, in the treaties between him and Philip the August, king of France.

Matilde.

Clarice, sister to Henry III. vid. liberat. 35 Hen. III. m. 3. and Claus. 45 Hen. III. m. 13. she was after married again to the duke of Burgundy, 33 Hen. III. 39 Hen. III. p. 2. m. 2.

Maurice de Croun, nepos regis & nepos Almerici de Croun, cui manerium de Burn restituitur post mortem Almerici de Croun.—Pat. 55. Hen. III. p. 1. m. 28.

Guy de la Val, qui habuit in liberio maritagio quasdam terras in Waltham com. Surr. sed forisfecit illas adherendo baronibus contra Ric. I. v. Lib. Feod. Milit. f. 16. b.

Ralf de Croun.

Peter de Croun habet Hamma, Waletun & Ewell, com. Surr. Pat. 17 Hen. I. m. 24.

1180.

Guy de Crown, } = Isabel.
baron Crown }

He accompanied Richard I. in his voyage to the Holy Land, 1192; was present at the treaty between him and Tancred, king of Sicily, recited by Hoveden, annal. He confirmed, to the nuns of Haverholm, pasture for nine-score sheep in Bloxam fields, even to the bounds between them and the abbot of Grelle.—V. lib. R. Dodsworth, vocat. petigrees, tom. i. f. 94. b.

Walter to Langtot=Matildis.

Ranulf de Langtot=

There

There were lands in Sutton held of the honour of Croun, —Inquis. Wap. Elhou. 1 Ed. III. feod. milit. 42. offic. armor. p. 32.

Robert de Vallibus came into England with William the Conqueror. } = { Agnes.

William de Vaux =

Robert de Vaux =

1. William Longchamp =
2. Henry de Mara. =
Gules, a fesse between three water-budgits ermine.

= Petronilla.

= { Oliver de Vaux. Chequy
argent and gules.

Sir Henry de Longchamp: he died March 1274, and was buried at Swynshed abbey; his heart at Burton Pedwardin, as called from his son-in-law, before the altar in the chapel of the Virgin Mary. Or, three crescents gules, charged each with a mullet argent.

Sibilla, daughter of Sir Thomas Heringande, com. Suff. Az. six herrings argent.

John de Vaux = owned the manor of Friefston, and certain lands in Boston by gift of his mother, in *feodo talliata*, ob. 1288.

There is a great Fe gatory'd about Bostone parts by the name of *Petronille de la Corone* dowghter by *Lykelehode de la Corone* foundar of Friefston priorye, and buried at Croyland. This fe is now paid to the lord Rosse, but the Richmount fe is greater there. There is also anoder fee cauld *Pepardyne*; and that the lord Linsey had: and the owners of these fees be lords of the town of Boston. —Leland's Itin. Vol. VIII. p. 124. —Petronil had lands in Holbech and Quaplode. —Inquis. Elho, 1 Ed. III. feod. milit. 42. offic. arm. p. 32. and in Weston, p. 33, 20, 21, &c. *Juratores dicunt quod Petronilla de vallibus tenet de domino rege in capite manerium de Warnburn com. Southampton & in com. Lincoln 22. feod. mil. & dimid. per Baronium & quod Henricus de Longo Campo est ejus propinquier beres & erat. 50. & amplius.* —Escaet. 46 Hen. III. N. 5.

Roger Penwardyn.

Gules, two lions regardant argent.

Alice: she died 15 May, 1330, was buried in the north side of the chapel of the Virgin Mary, in Burton Pedwardin, where I saw her tomb-stone, with this inscription, 1714.

DAGE ALIS. DE. PETECWARDIN. OPT. JCP.
DEU. DE. SA. ALAGE OPT. MERCI.

Petronil = Sir William de Nereford.

William de Roos, lord of Hamlake, } = Maud, heiress.
Gules, three water-budgits argent.

Matilda, ob. S. P.

William de Ros. =

{ Margery, one of the coheireffes of Giles de Badlismere, lord of Chillham. Their descendants were barons Ros; and the Manors's, earls of Rutland, married an heiress.

Thangharat, sister to Thelwell Llewellyn, prince of Wales.

{ Walter Pedwardin, alias Lloyd, lived in the castle of Brampton, in Wigmoreland, in the marches of Wales, called Waugher Thleud by reason of his white hairs. } = { Maud, daughter of Sir John Lyngain.

anno 1340.

Roger Pedwardin II. he built entirely new the church of Burton Pedwardin and St. Mary's chapel there, being on the north side; but the south aisle, together with the chapel of St. Nicholas, was rebuilt at the same time by the parishioners. } = { Alice, daughter of Henry Longchamp.

Sir Roger Pedwardin: he died 10 Feb. 1368,
buried at Burton: he obtained a bull for
530 days pardon to all benefactors towards
the church and chapels there.

Agnes, daughter of Philip Darcy, sister and
coheirefs of Norman D'arcy, lord Darcy
of Noſton, Azure, ſemée de crofs croſlets
or, three cinquefoils ar.

John de Markham, } = { daughter
J. C. Az. onachief } of Nicholas Bottom-
ar, a demi-lion. } fell. Brian de Pedwardin, etc. 11 E. III. N. 4.
Lincoln.

Robert de Mark-
ham. } = } of Cauntun. daughter

Milicent² daughter of } = { Sir John Markham, ju- } = { Eliz.¹ daugh- } = { Isabel, daughter and
Beckerin. } = { stic. de Banco. } = { ter and coheir- } = { coheire of Sir Rob.
 } = { } = { ers of Hugh } = { Hilton, and Marga-
 } = { } = { de Cressy. } = { ret, daughter and
 } = { } = { } = { coheir of Marmaduke Tweng, knt.

<p>Sir John Markham, of Nottingham: he was lord chief justice, 10 Hen. IV. buried in Sidbrook church, near Grantham. That manor continued in his family till Sir George Markham lately fold it to Sir John Thorold.</p>	<p>Margaret, coheirefs of Simon Leek.</p>	<p>Walter de Pedwardin.</p> <p>Catharine=David, fon of Sir Daniel Fletwick.</p>
---	---	---

Sir Robert Pedwardin,
ob. 26. April, 1432.
finis prim. nich. 8 Hen.
IV. Linc.

1430.
} = { Elizabeth daughter to Sir Edmund Pierpoint, knight.

Matthew Leak.	}	Katharine	2 = Walter Pedwardin, cfq. ob. 14. Aug. 1429, 9 Hen. VI. Ecc. N. 7.	}	1 =	{	Katharine daughter of Ingilby of Ripley, near Knaresburgh.

John de Fleet, of Fram-
ton, esq. a lawyer.
Ar. two bars fable,
each charged with
three scallops of the
first.

Beatrice Leak.	=	Roger Pedwardin.	Thomas Pedwar- din.
-------------------	---	------------------	---------------------------

Christopher Pedwardin, of Brompton, Salop, son and heir, released all his right to the manor of Burton Pedwardin, Clauf. 7. Ed. IV. m. 8. Linc.	Katharine.
--	------------

Alexander Leak. = Margaret

John Quickerell, of Boston = Ann.

The site of Roushall, where the barons Ros lived, is in the parish of Fishtoft.

VAINONA. In Wainfleet church, the bishop of Winchester, whose name was Patten, founder of Magdalen college, Oxford, erected a marble monument for his father, where are his coats of arms in the windows. In the town

he built a handsome chapel of brick, and endowed it with a pretty good revenue, to pray for his and his ancestors souls. Now it is made a free-school house. This place still retains its ancient name; for I am certain it is the Vainona mentioned by the famous author of *Ravenna*, who has happily preserved so many of our old British cities. The learned Mr. Baxter, in his Glossary of British Antiquities, with a sagacity peculiar to himself, has corrected this from Navione. The sea has added much ground to this place since the Roman times, and then their city stood higher up by the churches, which is a mile off the present town. The haven was near St. Thomas church, now called North-holm: it is still very deep thereabouts, and appears to have been broad, being a pretty good river, whilst the waters of the east fen ran through it, and kept it open: it was thirty foot wide a mile above the churches, as appears by the old cloughs there; for they had wisely contrived by that means to keep out the salt water and heighten the fresh, which no doubt would have preserved the haven to this day, had they not foolishly suffered the east-fen water to be carried to Boston. It is apparent the natural course of water here (as we before observed of other parts of the level) is eastward: the east fen is lower than the west fen. At Nordike bridge anciently were four arches: the edge of the piers which cut the water was westward; which shows that the water originally run eastward, and the whole level was drained that way, though now most currents run to Boston. The inhabitants have a constant tradition, that this was a great town; but when the haven was filled up, Boston became the sea-port: likewise they say there is a road across the east fen, called Salter's road, which probably was the Roman road; and there are people now alive who knew such as had remembered it. Doubtless this was a place where the Romans made their salt of the sea water, to supply all this province; and it is not improbable that this road led to Banovallum, Lindum, &c. Many salt hills are visible from Wainfleet to Friskney. The king is still lord of the soil of this old Roman city.

Three miles north, and as much from Skegness and the sea, is Burgh, a market-town, whose name drew my attention. I found it to be a Roman *castrum* to guard the sea-coasts, probably against the Saxon rovers: it is a piece of very high ground, partly natural, partly raised by Roman labour, overlooking the wide extended marshes, perhaps in those times covered with salt water, at least in spring tides. There are two artificial *tumuli*, one very high, called Cock-hill. In St. Mary's church-yard, now demolished, Roman coins have been found. I saw a very fair and large Antoninus Pius in brass, cos. IIII. in possession of Tho. Linny. In the yards and gardens about the town they frequently dig up bodies. St. Peter's church is large and good. There appear no Roman ways, *vallum*, or ditch, to inclose the town, which is a sort of knoll, or rising ground.

BURGH, a
Ro. fort.

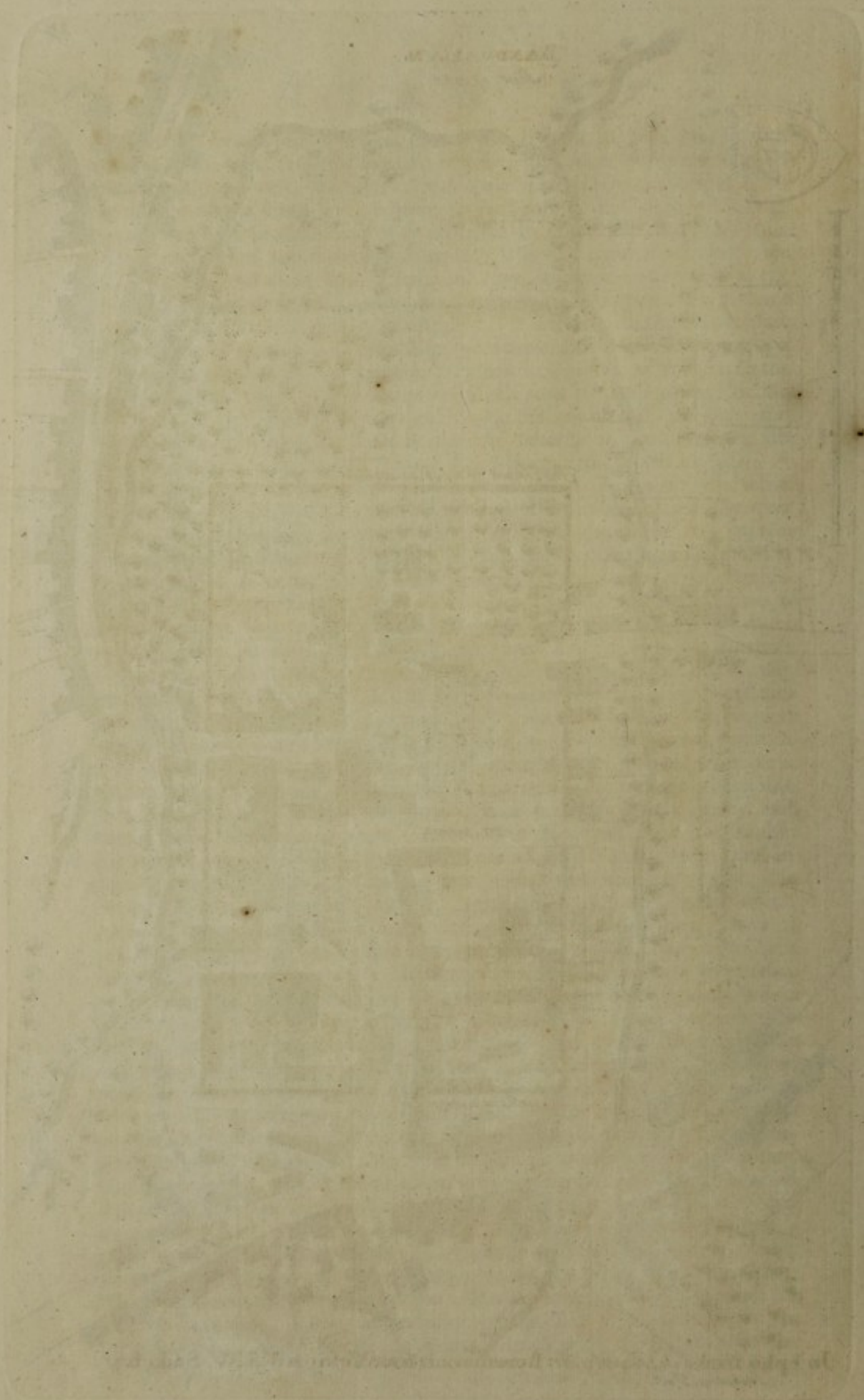
I was told of a Roman aqueduct of earth, found at Spilsby. In Halton church hard by is this inscription on a flat stone. + SIRE WALTER BER
OJSE JOP DE SA ALME DEUS ETC MERCI. Another, a cross-legged knight: on his shield a lion rampant. At Hagnaby, a religious house founded by Agnes de Orreby. Well, by Ralf de Hauvile. Near Well, on a chalky heath, are three curious Celtic barrows contiguous and joined one into another, composed of chalk: the chalk in Lincolnshire by Alford answers to that in Norfolk. Tateshall collegiate church founded by Ralf Cromwell. Many *tumuli* hereabouts, as at Hagnaby and other places, but none so remarkable a curiosity as those by the broad road upon the descent of the high country, overlooking the vast level towards Boston.

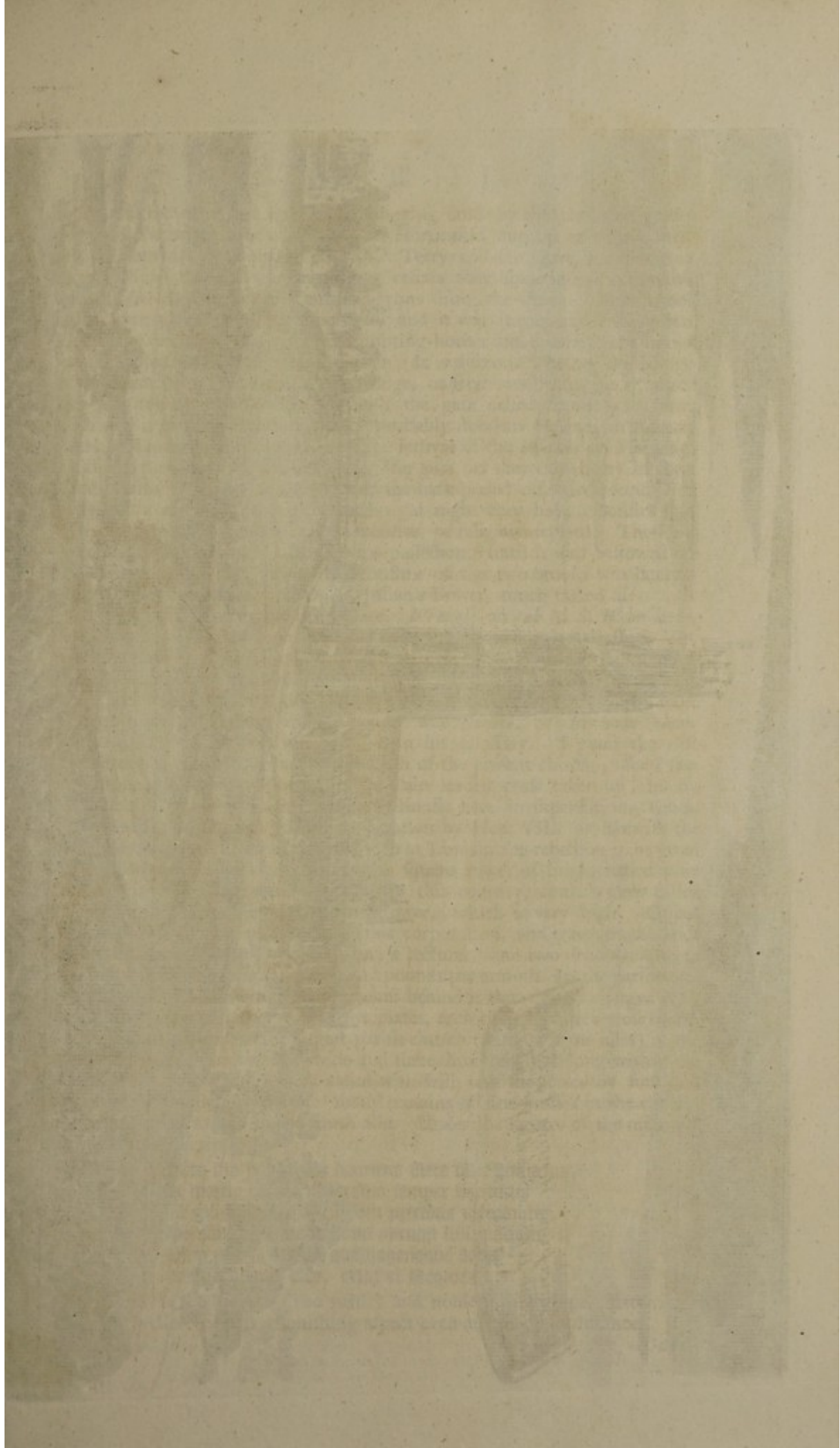
At Revesby, by the seat of Joseph Banks, esq; there is an oval inclosed with a broad ditch: the longest diameter, which is somewhat above 300 foot, is precisely east and west; the other a little above 100: the entrance to it is on the middle of the south side: within, at each end of the length, is a large *tumulus* 100 foot in diameter: they are equal in shape and similar posture, a large vacuum of 100 foot lying between: it is very regularly formed: the length of the oval ditch that incloses the two *tumuli* is equal to thrice the breadth: the *tumuli* are large and high: that rising on the north side, without the ditch, is of an odd figure, but similar. It seems to have been a place of sepulture; perhaps two British kings were there buried; and the height on the north side was the place whereon they sacrificed horses, or the like, to the *manes* of the deceased. Or is it a place of religious worship among the old Britons? and the two hills may possibly be the temples of the Sun and Moon. I am inclined to think it ancient, because of the measure: the breadth is equal to 100 Celtic feet, as I call them; the length to 300.

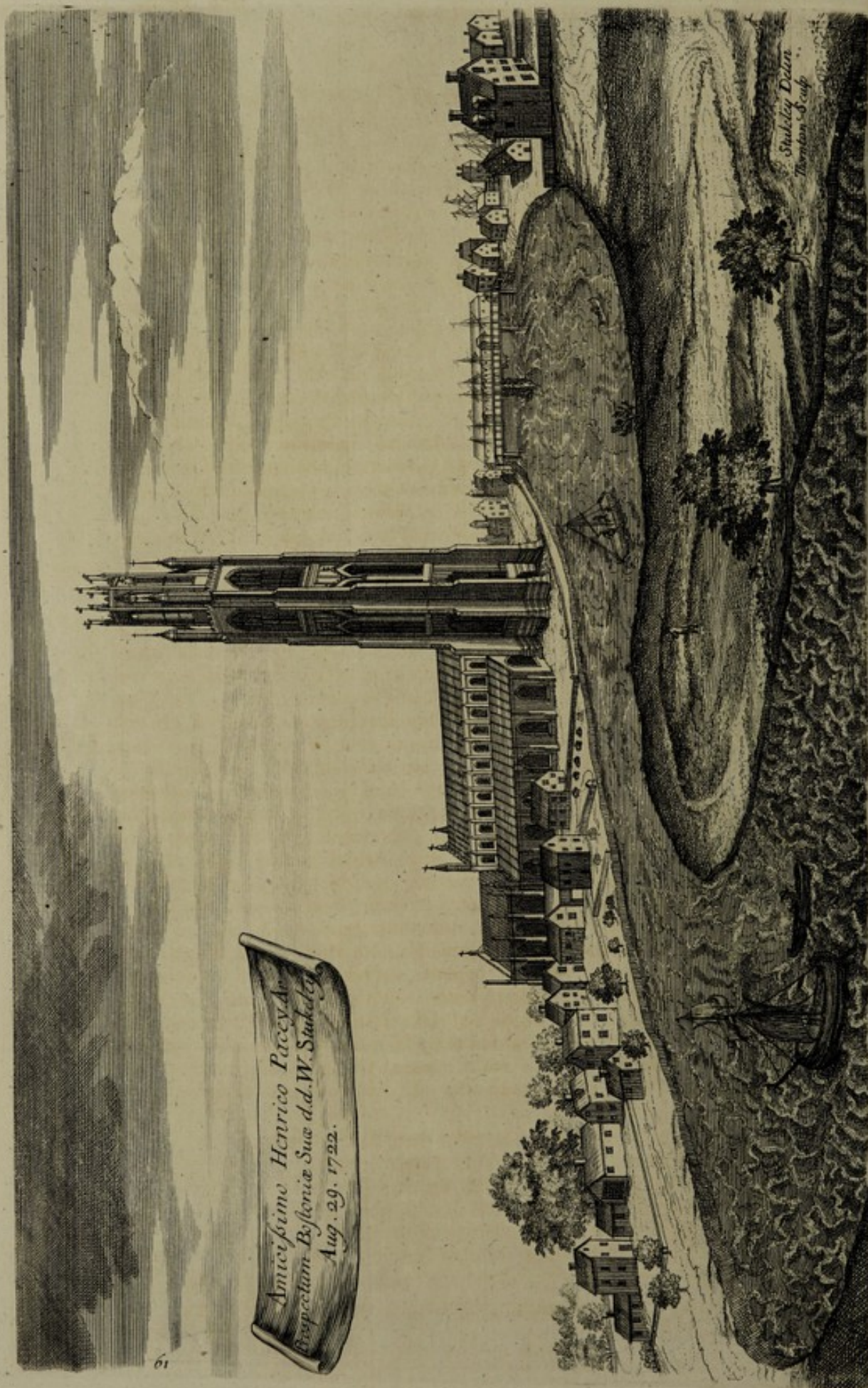
BANOVAL-
LUM.

TAB.
LXXXIX.

Horncastle was undoubtedly the Banovallum in *Ravennas*: the latter part of the word is Latin, so that it signifies the fortification upon the river Bane. It is of a low situation, placed in the angle of the two brooks meeting here, the Bane and Waring; whence the modern name Horncastle, which signifies an angle, all this country over, as you know in your neighbouring Cow-hurn, Holbech-hurn, Guy-hurn, &c. I will not venture to conceit it came from the ancient way of painting rivers horned, from their windings and turnings; of which we may find a hint in Burton's Comment. on Antoninus's Itinerary, pag. 56. and they that please may consult Bochart's *Phaleg*, II. 22. where are many proofs of the ancients expressing an angle by the term *Lorn*. Skinner in his *Etymologicon* rightly affirms it comes from the Saxon word *byrn*; and Ælfricus expounds it by the word *cornu*. It is probable the Romans were induced to make a station here at first from its convenient situation, easily rendered defensible by a *vallum* drawn across the aperture from one river to the other; and thence came the Roman name. Afterwards they built the indissoluble stone wall, whose *vestigia* are manifest the whole compass round, and in some places pretty high, as three or four yards, and four yards thick. It serves for sides of gardens, cellars, out-houses, &c. as chance offers, inclosing the market-place, church, and good part of the town. It is a perfect parallelogram, composed of two squares: at the angles have been square towers, as they report: the gates were in the middle of three sides, and I suppose a postern into the meadows called the Holmes at the union of the two rivulets. I suspect originally the river Bane ran nearer to the wall in that part, and behind the manor-house: the garden there has been heightened, and the river pushed farther off, and turned with a larger bow to favour the people who live in Far-street, and especially the tanners, who are very numerous there: both rivers probably were wider and deeper than now, as the Celtic name of *Bane altus* intimates, which at present is conformable to reality lower down. Some do not scruple to affirm it was a sea-port, that is, navigable. The Waring arises but a mile or two off. The field across it south of the town is called the Thowng and Cagthorp, and probably was its *pomeria*, from the Saxon word *pang*, *campus*, *ager*. Here they find a great number of Roman coins. I saw a brass coin of Vespasian; reverse, an eagle, CONSECratio; dug up from under the walls of Banovallum: Mr. Hograve of the place has it now: but Horncastle was not built in the time of Vespasian. I saw, in possession of Mr. Terry of Lincoln, a silver Vespasian found here; reverse, a sitting Genius with a sympulum in her hand,







Anticissimo Henrico Pacey An.
Prospectum Bysonia Sue d.d. W. Stukely
Aug. 29. 1722.

Stukely Delin.
Thomson Sculp.

hand, and DN. MA. In 1734, a girl digging sand by the road side going from Les Yates to Horncastle, and near Horncastle, dug up an earthen urn full of Roman coins, rings, &c. Mr. Terry collector gave me some of them. Near the walls upon digging cellars they sometimes find bodies buried. A rivulet called Temsford runs into the Bane. The school lands were given by private persons, and it was incorporated by queen Elizabeth: their seal is a castle and hunting-horn: and a horn is the brand for the town cattle upon the common. It is dubious whether Bowbridge has its name from the arch of the bridge, or from its being the entrance into the town from Lindum through the gate called formerly a Bow. This way is the maypole-hill, where probably stood an Hermes in Roman times. The boys annually keep up the festival of the *Floralia* on May day, making a procession to this hill with *May gads* (as they call them) in their hands: this is a white willow wand, the bark peeled off, tied round with cowslips, a *thyrsus* of the Bacchanals: at night they have a bonfire and other merriment; which is really a sacrifice, or religious festival. The king formerly had this whole town in his possession, until it was bestowed on the bishop of Carlisle. Near the conflux of the two brooks was lately a pleasant garden, and a place called Julian's Bower, much talked of.

Leak signifies a watery marshy place. *Wrangle* an *ab* A. S. *Wear lacus*, and *bangel arundo*, *lacus arundinibus obsita*? Return we to Boston, *Fanum Sti. Botulphi*, the saint of sea-faring men. St. Botulf (the bishop) his body lay in St. Edmund's monastery at Bury. Wm. Malmsh. p. 137. This seems to have been the last bounds northward of the *Icen*i in most antient times; therefore its old name was *Icanboe*, or *Icenorum munimentum*, as Mr. Baxter interprets it in his Glossary. I guess the first monastery founded here was on the south of the present church; for I saw vast stone walls dug up there, and a plain leaden cross taken up; in my possession. Many were the religious houses here in superstitious times, whose lands were given to the corporation by Hen. VIII. as likewise the estate of the lord Hussey, beheaded then at Lincoln for rebellion: he lived in one of the houses where is a great square tower of brick, called now Hussey tower. There are many such in this country, as that now called Rochford and sometimes Richmond tower, which is very high. Queen Mary was a great benefactress to this corporation, and gave them lands called Erection-lands, to pay a vicar, a lecturer, and two school-masters: they have now a revenue of a thousand pounds per annum. In the parsonage-house is a scutcheon with a pastoral staff behind it thus: a fess charged with a fish and two annulets between three plates, each charged with a cross fitché. The church, I think, is the largest parish church (without cross ailes) in the world: it is a hundred foot wide and three hundred foot long within the walls: the roof is handsomely cieled with Irish oak supported by four and twenty tall and slender pillars: many remains of fine brasses in the church, none so perfect as this in the south aisle. Under the figures of the man and woman this inscription,

Ecce sub hoc lapide henricus mte sistit humatus
vi mortis rapida generosus semper vocitatus
hic quisquis veneris ipsum precibus memoraris.
sponsam defunctam simul aliciam sibi junctam
anno mil C quater quadragenove deno
marcia quarto dies, extat ei Requies.

The tower is the highest (100 yards) and noblest in Europe, flattering a weary traveller with its astonishing aspect even at ten miles distance. It is easily

BOSTON.

TAB. XIX.

TAB. III.
2d vol.

easily seen forty mile round this level country, and farther by sea: the lantern at top is very beautiful, and the thinness of the stone-work is admirable. There was a prodigious clock-bell, which could be heard six or seven miles round, with many old verses round it: about the year 1710 they knocked it in pieces, without taking the inscription. Twenty yards from the foundation of this tower runs the rapid Witham, through a bridge of wood. On the south side of the church-yard was, some few years ago, a curious monument* (as they say) of one of the builders of the church, in stone, of arched work, but now intirely demolished; and in the market place in my memory was an old and large cross, with a vault underneath, steps all around it, and at top a stone pyramid of thirty foot high, but at this time quite destroyed. I found here an old brass seal of William Chetwynd, with his coat of arms, A fesse lozengé between three mullets, which I gave to the honourable gentleman of that name. Several frieries here, black, white and grey; of which little remains. Oliver Cromwell, then a colonel, lay in Boston the night before he fought the battle of Winceby near Horncastle, Oct. 5. 1643. In North Holland they have a custom of pulling geese twice a year; which has not escaped Pliny's notice, X. 22. There is nothing left of the adjacent Swineshead abbey, founded by Rob. Greisly, but a yew-tree and a knightly tomb fixed in the wall of the new house. Here king John sickened in his journey to Sleaford castle and Newark castle, where he died.

East of Boston was a chapel called Hiptoft, and in the town a church dedicated to St. John, but demolished. Here was a staple for wool and several other commodities, and a vast foreign trade: the hall was pulled down in my time. The great hall of St. Mary's Guild is now the place of meeting for the corporation and sessions, &c. Here was born the learned John Fox the martyrologist. Queen Elizabeth gave the corporation a court of admiralty all over the sea-coast hereabouts.

Abundance of rare sea-plants grow near this coast: many species of seawormwoods, *scurvy-grass*, *crithmum marinum*, *atriplex marinum*, &c. of which we may expect a good account from Dr. Blair of Boston; as also of many rare fishes caught hereabouts, *Raja*, *needle-fish*, *star-fish*, &c. and of the *stickle-back* oil is made in very large quantities, the invention of the *Ichthyophagi*, Pliny XV. 7. *Carum vulgare*, Caraway, grows plentifully in the pastures all about Boston. *Sambucus foliis variegatis baccis albis*, Elder-tree with gilded leaves and white berries, in Boston Fen-ends: a gilded ivy in Mr. Pacey's garden. *Apium palustre Italicum*, Selery *vulgo dictum*, in all the ditches of Holland. *Paronychia folio rutaceo*, Rue-leaved whitlow-grass, on the north side of walls and houses. A *barberry-tree* without stones, in Alderchurch parish. *Asparagus sylvestris*, wild asparagus, in Gorham wood, Whaplode. Many rare plants in the east fen, such as *stratiotes azoides*, fresh water sengreen. In the boggy grounds about Tatterfall, *Trifolium palustre*, *ros folis*, *virga aurea*, *myrtus brabantica*, *pinguicula*, *asphodelus*, *adiantum aureum*. In the park, *androsæmum*, *tutsan*: in the ditches hard by, *valeriana sylvestris*: in the heaths, many sorts of *erica*: *solanum lethale* about Cowhurn.

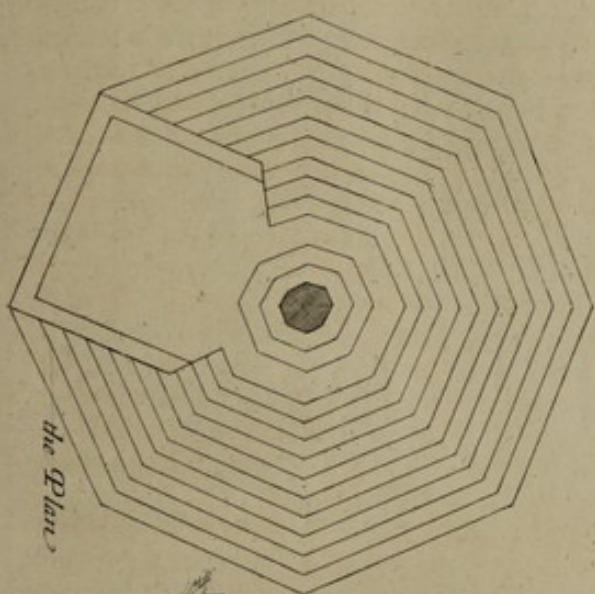
KIRTON.

Pass we from Boston by Kirkton, famous for apples, denominated from its fair church built by Alexander, that magnificent bishop of Lincoln, after the manner of a cathedral with a transept. It has a handsome tower standing upon four pillars in the middle of the cross, with a noble ring of five large bells. I observe, this building is set upon the ruins of a former church,

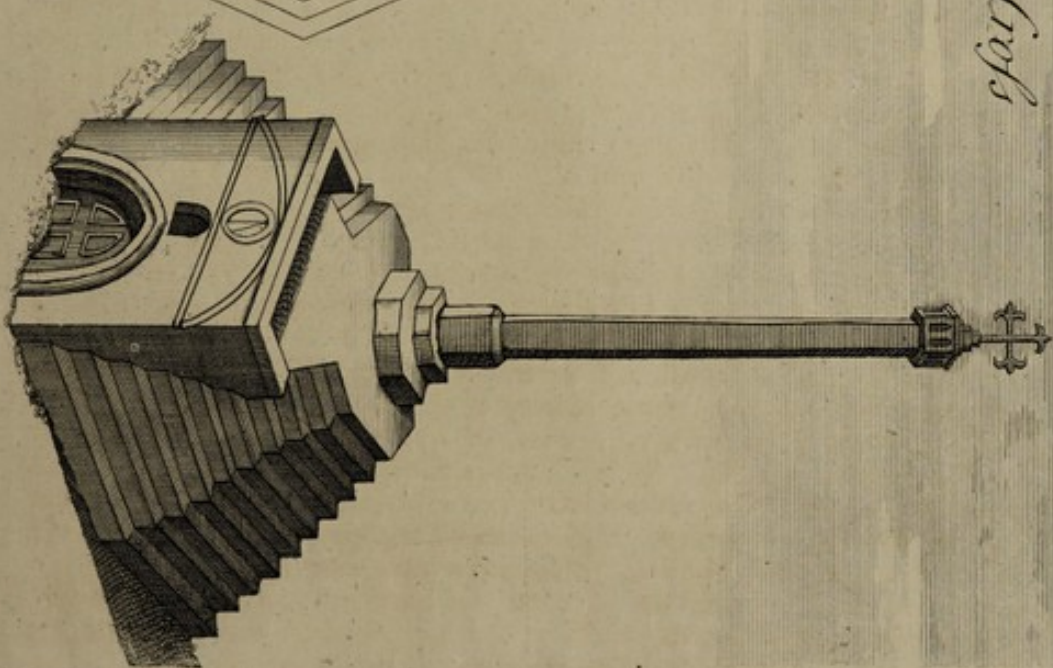
* That monument in the church-yard was probably that of St. Botolphus, who was buried in this town, and famous for miracles before and after death.

3. Qd

Bottom Cross

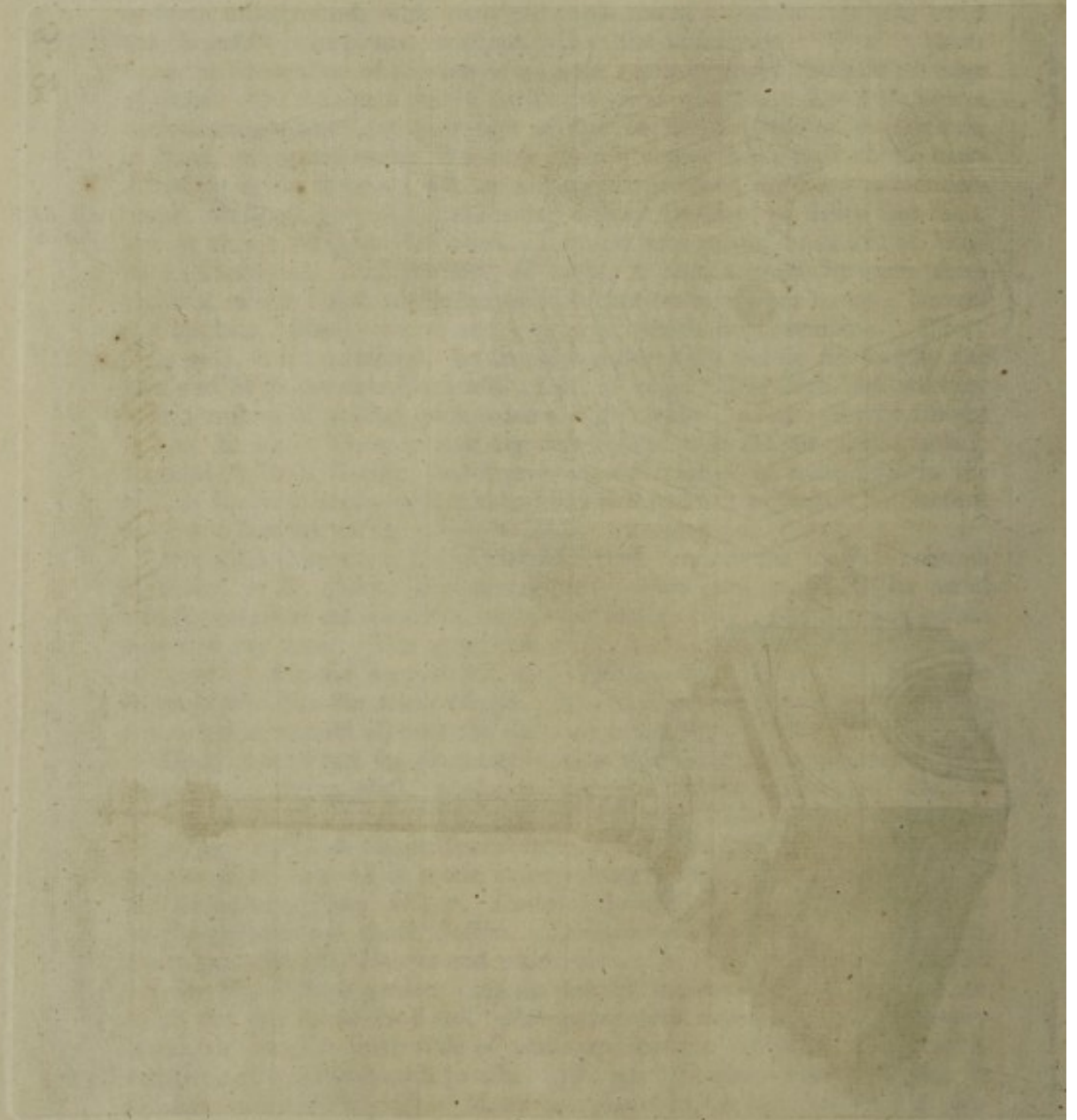


the Plan



Working plan

Thorn's design





church, part whereof is visible at the west end: and in most of the churches in this country the same may be discovered, from the different manner of the architecture; the most ancient having small windows arched semicircularly; what is additional, to be known by the pointed Gothic arches. This church is very neat both within and without: upon the font is this inscription:

+ *Orate pro anima alani burton qui fontem istum fieri fec. a. d. mccciii.*

Against the north wall is the monument of a person in armour, and round it this inscription,

+ *Orate pro anima Johannis de Meres.*

The family of the Meres has flourished much hereabouts.

Upon the edge of Lincolnshire, in the middle of a vast fenny level, Crowland is situate, memorable for its early religion and the ruins of an opulent monastery, which still makes a considerable prospect. The abbey presents a majestic view of ruins; founded a thousand years ago, by Athelbald king of the Mercians, in a horrid silence of bogs and thorns; made eminent for the holy retirement of his chaplain Guthlac, who changed the gaieties of the court for the severities of an anchorite. The king endowed it with a profuse hand, and all the land for several miles round the church belonged to it. The foundation is laid on piles of wood drove into the ground with gravel and sand, and they have found several of them in tearing up the ruins of the eastern part of the church; for what remains now is only part of the west end; and of that only one corner in tolerable repair, which is their parish-church at present. It is not difficult at this time to distinguish part of the very first building of this church, from that which was built by Ingulphus.* In the middle of the cross stood once a lofty tower and a remarkably fine ring of bells, of which there is a proverb in this country still remaining: one prodigiously great bell was sacred to Guthlac: they are said to have been the first peal of bells in the county, perhaps England.† From the foundation of this tower to the west end, is somewhat left, but only the walls, pillars, with passages or galleries at top, and stair-cases at the corners. The roof, which was of Irish oak finely carved and gilt, fell down about twenty years ago: you see pieces of it in every house. The pavement is covered with shrubs for brass inscriptions, and people now at pleasure dig up the monumental stones, and divide the holy shipwreck for their private uses; so that, instead of one, most of the houses in the town are become religious. The painted glass was broke by the soldiers in the rebellion, for they made a garrison of the place. All the eastern part of the body of the church is intirely razed to the foundation; and the ashes as well as tombs of an infinite number of illustrious personages, kings, abbots, lords, knights, &c. there hoping for repose, are dispersed, to the irreparable damage of English history. The great Waltheof, earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, was one of the saints here: he was beheaded by the Norman conqueror. The monastic buildings, cloysters, hall, abbot's lodgings,‡ and the like, which

CROW-
LAND.

TAB. IV.

K

no

* The old church, built after the Danish devastation in 870, was of Turketil's raising, who died 975. The new part of Crowland abbey was built in 1114.

† The names of Croyland bells are mentioned by Ingulf, p. 505. *b.* The first was made by Turketil, Guthlac the greatest: the five others were made by his successor, abbot Egclric; Bartholomew, Bettelin, Turketyl, Tatwin, Pega and Bega.

‡ The abbot of Croyland's chair is at Mr. Dove's seat at Upton by Peterborough, a descendant of bishop Dove's: upon it, BENEDICITE FONTES DNO. I suppose the abbot's name was *Fountain*.

no doubt were very fine, are absolutely demolished; no trace thereof left, whereby their extent might be guessed at. In the north-west corner of the church stands a strong tower with a very obtuse spire, and a pleasant ring of small bells. Over the west gate are the images of divers kings, abbots, &c. among the rest St. Guthlac with a whip and knife, as always painted: they were cut in a soft kind of stone, and drawn over in oil colour with gilding.

TAB. VII. Not far off the abbey eastward, upon a hillock, is the remnant of a little stone cottage, called Anchor Church-house: here was a chapel over the place where St. Guthlac lived a hermit, and where he was buried. § Over-against the west end of the abbey is the famous triangular bridge: it is too steep to be commonly rode over; horses and carriages go under it: it is formed upon three segments of a circle meeting in one point; they say each base stands in a different county. The rivers Nyne and Welland here meet. On one side sits an image of king Athelbald with a globe in his hand. St. Guthlake's cross, between Spalding and Crowland, near Brother-house and Clood-bar, stands upon the side of the bank, almost buried under earth: TAB. XI. it is a boundary of the church lands: of great antiquity. ||

ITER OXONIENSE. II.

Sed prior hæc hominis cura est cognoscere terram. VIRG. ||

To Mr. JOHN HARDY of Nottingham.

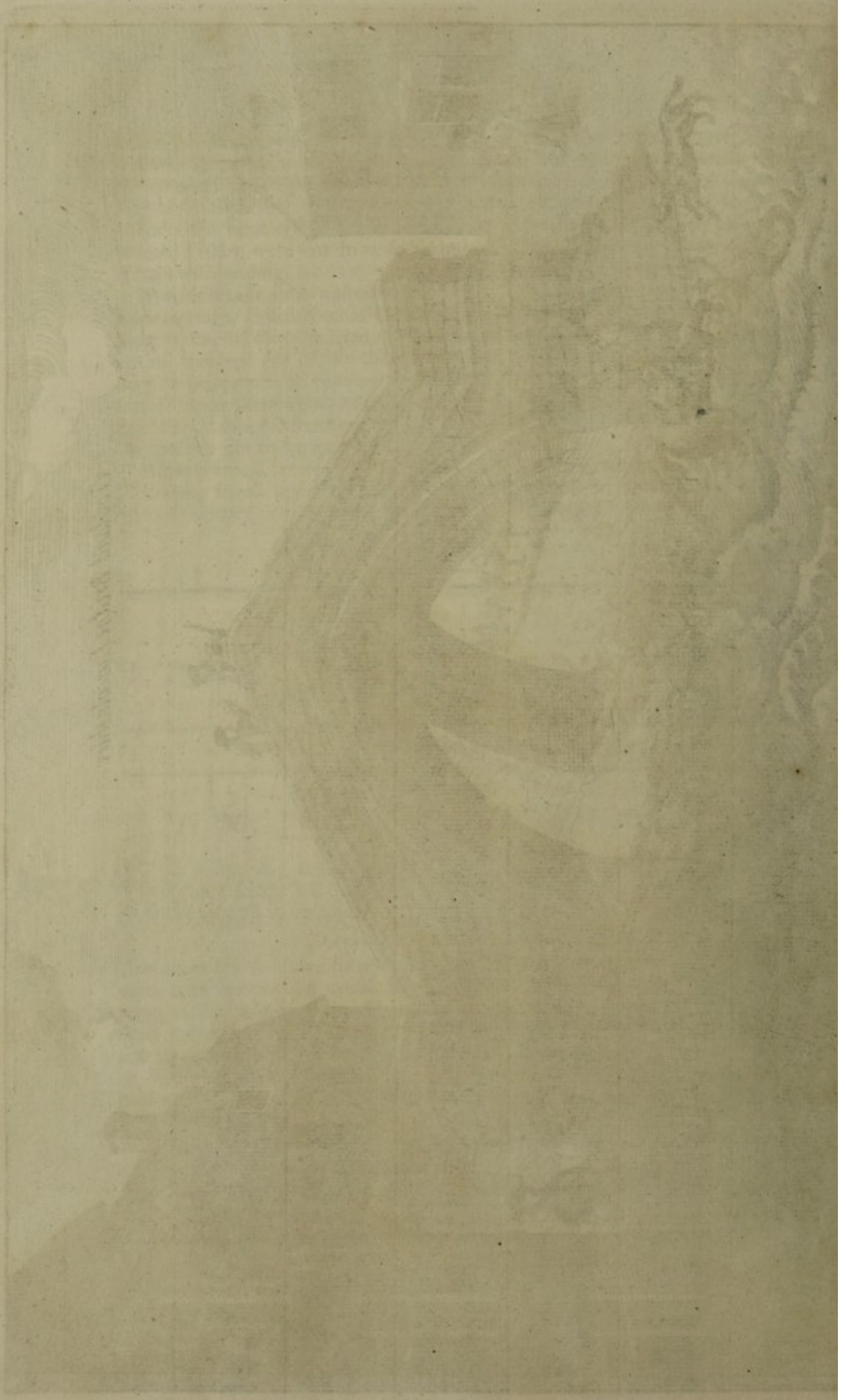
IT is commonly remarked, that impressions of any sort made upon youthful minds last long; and, like a cut in the bark of tender sprigs, grow deeper and more apparent with advancing years.

Crescent illæ crescetis amores. VIRG.

The many hours I have spent with you when I first began to cast my eyes upon the scenes of the world, and consider things about me, recur to my mind with pleasure. I should be ungrateful then, (to which my temper is most abhorrent) and I should deny myself a particular satisfaction, did I not acknowledge the remembrance of a friendship now mature: therefore to you I offer the earliest fruits of it, this small account of the first pleasurable journey I can reckon to myself, where I had opportunity for satisfying my growing curiosity. It is no wonder that your learning, your taste of antiquities, and all endearing qualities, made me fond of cultivating your acquaintance; and perhaps to you in great measure do I owe what may not be discommendable in amusements of the following kind, since

§ St. Guthlake's hermitage ruins pulled down about 1720.

|| The triangular bridge of Croyland is mentioned in the time of king Edred, anno 948. St. Guthlake's cross, Plate XI. was set up by abbot Thurketil a little before that time.—Ingulf, p. 497. b.



our converse and our journeying sometimes together, to visit the remains of venerable antiquity, in my first years, gave me the love and incitement to such pursuits. I am not concerned to make an excuse for the meanness of this present: were it not juvenile, it would not be genuine. As when first with you, so since it has been my method, to put into writing what little remarks I made in travelling: at length I had collected so much, that with some drawings of places and things taken at the same time, it was judged not unworthy of publication: my consent was grounded upon hopes that by this means I might give some account of every part of my time, and that my own pleasures might not be altogether unuseful; especially thinking it was no hard task to equal somewhat of this sort lately done, and well received of the public. It is to be wished this branch of learning should revive among us, which has lain dormant since the great Camden; so that either in discoursing on it, or journeying, we might find some entertainment worthy of men of letters.

Passing the fenny counterescarps of Holland, we begin our journey at STANFORD Stanford, which stands in a mild air and pleasant country abounding with noblemen's seats. Many religious houses have been at Stanford, and once a college founded there, of which they boast much; but of all these things we expect shortly an exact and full account from the reverend Mr. Peck. About 1708, a brass seal was dug up, in the castle at Stanford, of Thomas bishop of Elphin in Ireland; in possession of Ralf Madyson, esq. Burghley, the earl of Exeter's, is worth a traveller's view: the rooms are finely painted by Seignior Varrio: abundance of curious pictures from Italy, collected by my lord's grandfather. At St. Martin's church are the monuments of that noble family.

Through a pleasant and woody country, we went to Foderinghay castle, FODERING-HAY. situate on a branch of the river Nyne, overlooking the adjacent country and wide-extended meadows. The castle seems to have been very strong: there was a high mount, or keep, environed with a deep ditch: the space around it is guarded by a wall, double ditch, and the river: it is mostly demolished, and all the materials carried off. They pretend to show the ruins of the hall where Mary queen of Scots was beheaded. Some say king James I. ordered this fortress to be destroyed out of indignation: it was the feat of Edmund of Langley, duke of York, buried in the collegiate church here, a very neat building, founded by Edward duke of York, and here likewise interred: their monuments in the chancel (which was intirely demolished at the suppression) were restored by queen Elizabeth: the windows of the church are filled with very handsome painted glass, representing the images of cardinals, arch-bishops, abbots, &c. such as St. Denis with his head in his hand, St. Guthlac of Croyland, Richard Scrope arch-bishop of Canterbury, &c. these were saved in the late civil war, by the then minister of the parish, with a little money given to the soldiers that came to execute the harmless saints. We met with these uncouth verses upon the wall, showing the poetry of those times:

*In festo Martyrii processus Martiniani,
Ecclesiae prima fuit hujus petra locata,
Anno Christi primum centum ac mille
Cum decima quinta H. V. tunc imminente 2^{da}.*

On the north side of the church are the remains of the college, and the meadow under it retains its name: the steeple has an octagonal tower at the top, somewhat like that of Boston; at the bases of which are the images
of

of bears and ragged staffs, cognisances (I suppose) of the founders; as the falcon and fetterlock often painted in the glass. They have a very ancient MS. book here, of the affairs of the parish. There is a school in the town, erected by Hen. VII. worth about 30l. per ann. over the door is wrote, *Disce aut discede*. A stone bridge over the river was built by queen Elizabeth anno 1555. shown by an inscription on the wall, a monument of the spite of the soldiers, who cut out with their swords, as they passed by, one line of it, *God save the queen*.

OUNDALE Oundale, or Avondale, is remarkable for a drumming well, much talked of by the superstitious vulgar: no doubt it is owing to the passage of the water, and air upon certain conditions, through the subterraneous chinks; for, as Virgil says, in his fine poem called *Ætna*,

Secla est omnis humus penitusque cavata latebris, &c.

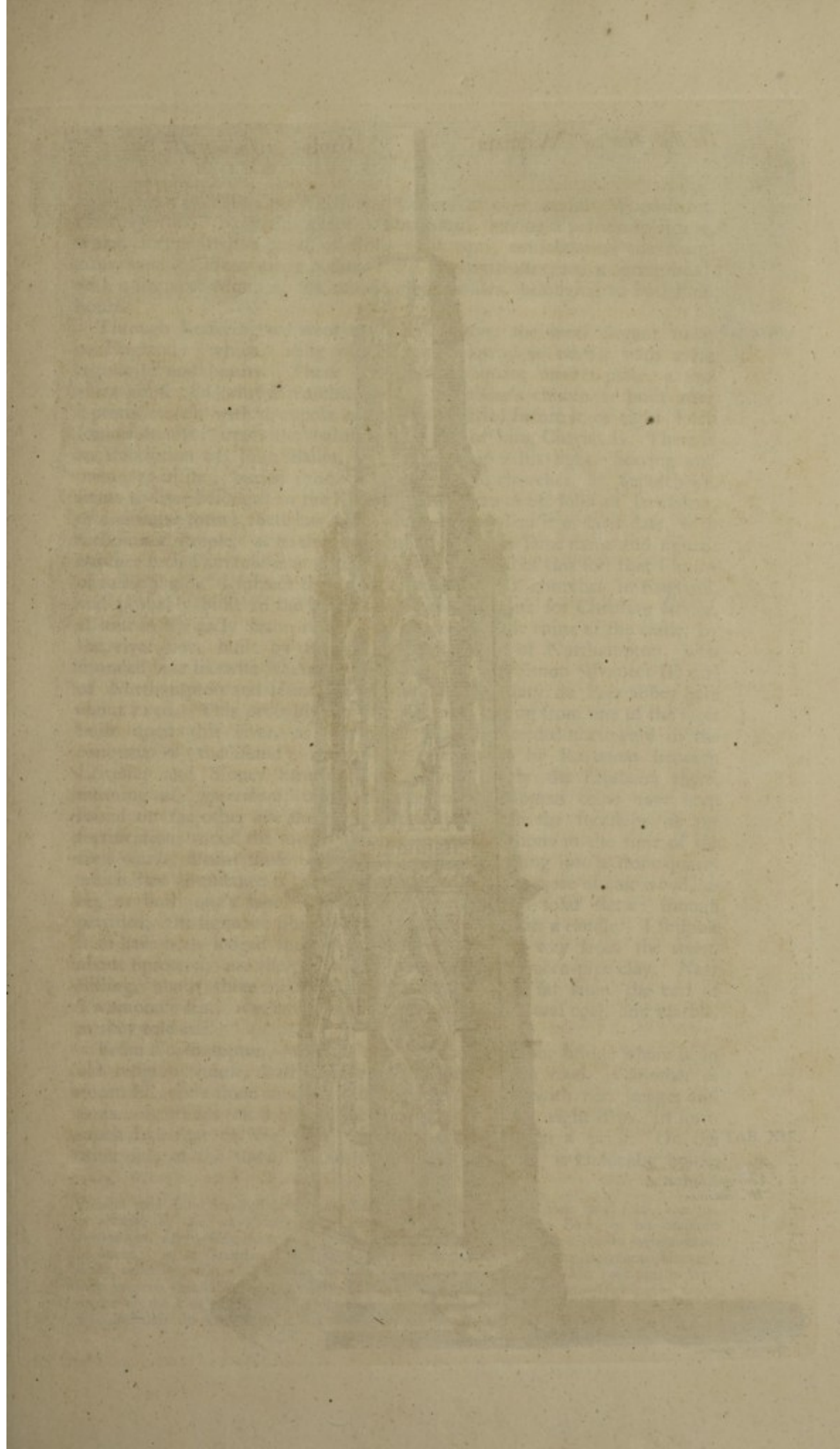
and that it is done by intervals or pulses as it were, is but consentaneous to many of Nature's operations. Here are two long bridges of stone. Louick church, on the side of a hill, is very fine, founded by John de Drayton, anno 1125: the windows are full of coats of arms. There is a picture of the founder in armour, on his knees, presenting his church to God: here is his monument, of the Veres too, and Staffords earls of Wiltshire, and others who intermarried with his family: there is a modern one of the late Dutchess of Norfolk, who was married, after her divorcement, to the present owner of the family seat, called Drayton house, Sir John Germain, who has for the most part new-built it.

BOUGHTON From hence we went to Boughton, the seat of the duke of Montagu, magnificent for building, painting and gardens: the stables are large and stately, well calculated for the designed grandeur of the house; for it is not yet finished: the hall is a very noble room: on the cieling is a convocation of the gods admirably painted, as are many suites of rooms and apartments, stair-cases, galleries, &c. beside the great numbers of portraits and other curious pictures, part of the furniture: the gardens contain fourscore and ten acres of ground, adorned with statues, flower-pots, urns of marble and metal, many very large basons, with variety of fountains playing, aviaries, reservoirs, fish-ponds, canals, admirable greens, wildernesses, terraces, &c. the cascade is very fine: a whole river, running through the length of the gardens, is diversified very agreeably to complete its beauty.

GEDDINGTON-
TON. A mile off is Geddington, where in a *trivium* stands one of the stone crosses* built by king Edward I. in memory of his queen Eleanor, who died at Hareby near Bolingbroke, in Lincolnshire, 1291. it is formed upon a triangular model, of pretty Gothic architecture to suit its station. Her bowels were buried by the high altar in the Lady's chapel of Lincoln minster; and in her journey thence to Westminster, where ever her horse rested, the king erected one of these magnificent crosses, as a monument of his great love: upon them are the arms of England, Castile, Leon and Poictou. These are the places, as far as I am at present informed, Lincoln, Grantham, Stamford,† Geddington, Northampton, Stony Stratford, Dunstable,

* Of these crosses thus Walsingham, Hist. Angl. anno 1291. Dum (rex) finibus Scotiæ, &c.

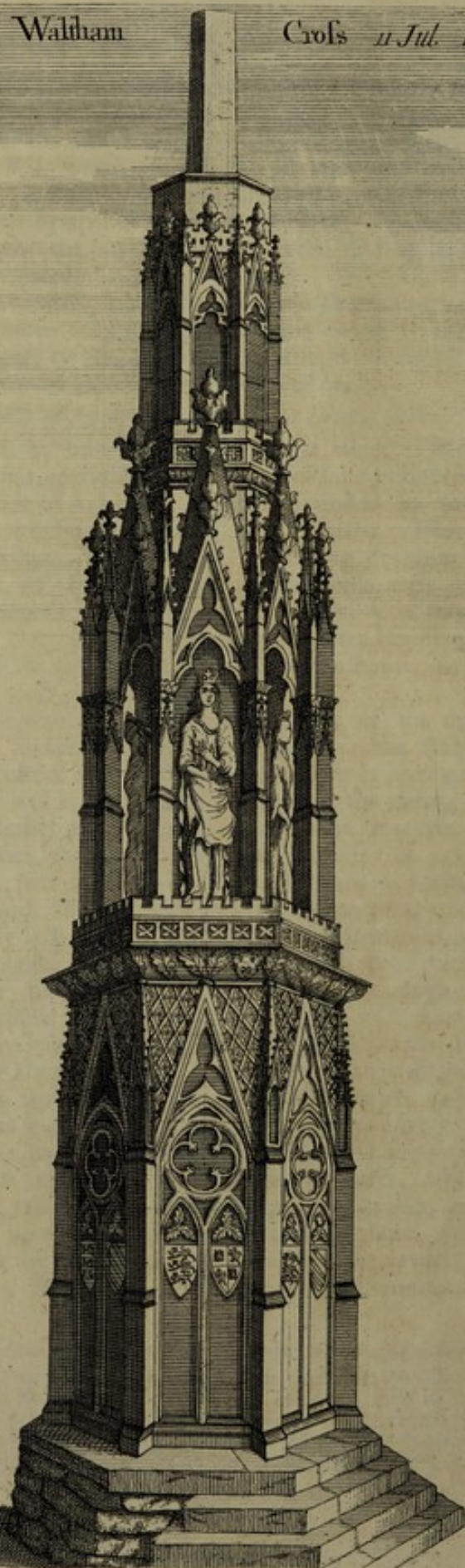
† Grantham and Stamford were two stages. Mr. Howgrave says there was a queen's cross at Stanford; and the like is affirmed of Grantham, and that it stood in the open place in the London road: and I saw a stone, carved with foliage work, said to be part of it; and I believe it, seeming of that sort of work: if so, then Newark and Leicester must be left out, and they travelled with the queen's corpse by way of Oundle to Geddington from Stanford, I suppose the present London



The West View of Waltham

Cross 11 Jul 1721.

12



*Petro Le Neve Ar.
Norroy, tab. d. d.
W. Stukeley.*

Stukeley del.

J. Harris sculp.

Dunstable, St. Alban's, Waltham, Cheapside over against Wood-street, Charing-cross. Near this place is Boughton, having a petrifying spring, which forms itself a canal of stone as it runs, consolidating the twigs, moss, and all adventitious bodies. We saw near the road a spring-head, with a statue of Moses in the middle of the water, belonging to Boughton house.

Through Kettering we went to Northampton, the most elegant town ELTABONA in England: which, being wholly burnt down, is rebuilt with great regularity and beauty. There is a spacious square market-place, a fine assize-house of Corinthian architecture. Allhallow's church is built after a pretty model, with a cupola and a noble portico before it of eight lofty Ionic columns: upon the balustrade a statue of king Charles II. There is an inscription of John Bailes, aged above 126: his sight, hearing and memory, intire; buried 1706. One of the old churches, St. Sepulchre's, seems to have belonged to the Knights Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem, of a circular form: there has been another tacked to it of later date, with a choir and steeple, as to that at Cambridge of the same name and figure: another such I am told is at Guildford, which are all of this sort that I know of in England. I suspect these are the most ancient churches in England, and probably built in the later times of the Romans for Christian service, at least in the early Saxon reigns. Westward are the ruins of the castle, by the river side, built by Simon Silvanect I. earl of Northampton, who founded here likewise St. Andrew's abbey: his son Simon Silvanect II. earl of Northampton and Huntingdon, founded St. Mary de Près abbey here about 1150. This probably is a Roman town arising from one of the forts built upon this river, as that great people proceeded northward in the conquest of the island; and being mentioned by Ravennas between Leicefter and Stoney Stratford, it is very likely the Eltabona there, meaning *ael, supercilium*, and Avon, the river. Roman coins have been found on the other side the river: there are likewise the footsteps of the fortifications round the town, thrown up with bastions in the time of the civil wars. Under those on the south side, descending into a stone quarry which has abundance of intricate turnings, I saw a piece of oak wood, as big as both one's hands, lie between the *strata* of solid stone: though petrified, the ligneous fibres when split would burn in a candle. I suppose it to have been lodged there in the deluge. A little way from the town, about Sprotton, are the pits where they dig up tobacco-pipe clay. Near Billing, about three miles from Northampton, not far from the earl of Twomond's seat, was lately found a mine of copper, and coal, and marble, as they told me.

From Northampton, over the river, by a large stone bridge where is an old religious house, half a mile off in the London road, is another of queen Eleanor's stone crosses, called Queen's cross, with her images and arms. It stands on a hill in the open country upon eight steps, in form much like that of Waltham, of which I have given a print. On the TAB. XII. other side of the town, about three miles distance, is Holdenby house, L which

London road from Stanford being unpassable, or not having at that time royal seats, manors, or abbeys, by the way, sufficient to entertain the cavalcade. Mr. Peck, in his *Stanford Antiquities*, asserts Grantham and Stanford two of the stages, and where crosses were erected, no doubt, that at Grantham stood in the open London road before my neighbour Haeket's house, called Peter-church hill; and the people have some memory of it. Mr. Peck puts in Woburn between Dunstable and St. Alban's; upon what authority I know not.—Geddington was a manor of the king's, V. Regist. Hon. Richmond. p. 280.—Camden in his *Remains*, p. 208, who doubtless had seen them, inserts Grantham and Stanford, V. p. 116.

GUILDSBOROUGH. Roman Camp.

which lies in noble ruins: here king Charles I. was kept prisoner. A little way off is Naseby,* where the bloody and fatal battle happened between his forces and those of the parliament, upon a fine plain where at present stands a windmill: the marks of several great holes appear, where the slain were buried. This town, as near as may be, is the navel of England. Near is Guildsborough, so named from a Roman camp of a square form, and deep ditch, called the Burrows. I was told of several more thereabouts, which I suppose those made in the time of Ostorius about the heads of the rivers here; which all together made a sort of fortification between the north and south parts of the kingdom, especially between the Avon and Severn. A long barrow at Pesford, called Longman's hill. We saw Althorp, a curious seat of the earl of Sunderland's, elegantly furnished: there is a fine gallery adorned with good pictures, and a noble library.

ESTON.

My lord Lemster's seat, now earl of Pomfret, near Towcester, is a stately building, and stands pleasantly, encompassed with good plantations of wood, vists and agreeable prospects. In the grand view to the back front, beyond the garden, is a large and long canal: in the house are several curious pictures; an original, of Sir Paul Ricot; of a pillar of Persepolis, one of those sixty foot high; Perseus loosing Andromeda, by Gioseppi Cari; a copy of Galatea, from Raphael: but what highly enhances the glory of this seat, is the vast number of Roman and Greek marbles, statues, busts, bas-reliefs, &c. part of the most noble collection of the great earl of Arundel. My lord has it in his thoughts to build a large room, or gallery, to receive this invaluable treasure; at present they are for the most part exposed to the weather in the garden. I shall cursorily name them all with the haste of a traveller, though each single piece merits a serious view, and a long description.

At the end of the side terrace in the garden, and near the house, stands an intire column of marble in two pieces, fluted, taken from among the ruins of the temple of Apollo at the isle of Delos, where many now lie: this is set upon a proper base and pedestal made purposely for it: the capital is unusual, but very beautiful, and seems perfectly to answer that description which Vitruvius gives us, IV. 1. of the origin of the Corinthian capital from the conceit of Callimachus, who was pleased with the appearance of a basket covered with a tile, and luckily set upon the middle of a root of *acanthus*, or *brank urfin*, which shot up its curled leaves around it in a delicate and tender manner: upon it stands a statue, the upper part naked. In the niches of that wall along the walk are several broken statues of goddesses, naked or in fine drapery, where the mind is divided between the pleasure of seeing what remains and the grief for what is lost. Upon the stairs that descend into the garden are a great many whole and broken statues, pieces of *basso relievo*, altars, urns, tombs, &c. such as the destruction of Troy, represented in the Trojan horse, the merriment of the Trojans, the slaughter of Priamus, Achilles driving his chariot with Hector tied to it: there is another bas-relief of a battle; a figure recumbent at dinner; two figures in procession, but covered over with moss; four figures, two with Phrygian bonnets; good pieces of cornice-work, with mouldings of ovolo's, bead-moulds, &c. a tomb, the husband and wife with the son between; a piece of Bacchanalians; the end of a tomb, or vase; a mask and revelling figures; an horseman and footman engaging.

Most

* At Naseby, round the font an inscription, NIFON

Most of these antiquities seem of the highest Greek times. Before the steps upon pedestals are two Egyptian *sphinxes* mitred, and two *Muses* sitting: other things thereabouts are a sea-horse in basso; a man carrying another; a capital of a pillar made of a horse's head, with branches coming out of his mouth like them at Persepolis, a dog's head on one angle, and lions on the other: upon it are busts and heads: over that is a portal of a monumental stone, with a woman and two children, the tomb of some player, with fine bassos of masks, the busto of the deceased; four *Genii*; two lions devouring horses, finely cut: over it a priestess by the side of a temple: eight round altars or pedestals adorned with bulls heads, festoons, &c. which stand upon the piers of the stairs: upon and about them are other antiquities, such as the bottom part of *Scylla*; three monsters like dogs devouring three men; a receiver for an urn. *Cupid* asleep lies upon this.

On the north side the front of the house, a tomb; another capital of a horse's head, &c. over it a basso of *Venus* riding on a sea-horse, a *Cupid* driving; a lion over it; two *Cupids*, *alto relievo*: some busts over the windows; a young *Nero*, *Faunus*, &c.

At the south end of the house, on the ground, an old headless statue: upon the basement, a tomb of a boy wrought in channel-work, his busto in basso upon it: over the windows a small statue; a woman with a child in her arms; a tomb; another capital from the temple of *Apollo* at *Delos*; a Greek mask.

Next let us descend into the garden along the middle walk. In the parterres about the fountain stand four Greek statues very intire, bigger than the life, of most admirable art: they are dressed in matron-like robes, or outer garments, in most comely folds, yet cut so exquisitely, that the folds of the inner drapery appear, and the whole shape of the body, as if transparent: they cannot be sufficiently commended. Between them and the house on the south side, is that celebrated statue of *Cicero* intire, with his *sudarium* in his right, and a scroll in his left hand: the sight of the eyes is cut hollow. I could not possibly excuse my self half a quarter of an hour's serious view of this master-piece, frequently going round it: where so much seeming simplicity of the carver, has called forth all the fire of that divine genius that could make statues hear, as this artist has made them speak, and left an eternal monument of contention between him and the great orator: it grieved me to think it should stand a day longer in the open air. Answering to this on the left, is another statue of more robust shape and workmanship: his left hand holds a scroll, his right is laid in a passionate manner upon his breast: if finewy muscles denote one that worked on the anvil, it may possibly be *Demosthenes*. The two next that correspond beyond the fountain, are *Scipio Africanus* and *Asiaticus*, in an heroic dress. Beyond, on each side the steps going down to the lower garden, are two *colossi*, *Fabius Maximus* the cunctator, and *Archimides* with a square in his hand. At each end of this cross-walk, or terrace, which terminates the middle or principal one, is built a handsome stone-work with niches and pediment supported with pilasters, contrived on purpose to receive other pieces: in that on the left hand, or north side, is the tomb of the famous *Germanicus*, adorned with carving of bas-relief: upon it two admirable busts of him and *Agrippina* his wife. Between these upon the tomb stands an altar-like pedestal with a small and ancient statue of *Jupiter* sitting. In the pediment over the arch is a curious piece of marble, whereon is raised the upper part of a man with his arms and hands extended, and the impression likewise of a foot: this I suppose the original

original standard of the Greek measure. Upon the *apex* of the pediment is a fine statue of Apollo with the right arm naked, the other covered with a mantle: below the hips it ends in a *terminus*; so that it is an *Hermæpollon*. In two niches here, are two large and curious trunks, as fine as the loquacious Pasquin or Marforio at Rome. Upon the two outermost pilasters are two other beautiful trunks. At the corner of this terrace is an altar. At the other end of this cross walk, under the stone-work is a marble chair with an inscription on the back of it, denoting that it belonged to the high-priest of Isis, as said; for it is obliterated: it is remarkably easy to sit on: the sides are embossed with winged *sphynxes*. On each side of it are two sitting fragments. Upon the top of this stone-work is a very large and curious Greek statue of Pallas, coloss proportion, naked arms, a plumed helmet on her head, the Gorgonian *Ægis* on her breast: the very marble is not without its terror.

We shall now pass through the house. The hall is a fine lofty room: in the niches are several statues; a Greek lady with her arms folded under the drapery, which with that of the under garment are perfectly seen through the robe; Caius Marius in a senatorial habit; Cupid asleep, leaning on his torch: M. Antony, a naked figure; all these as big as the life: over the chimney-piece, a little Hercules tearing the lion; seven bustos, an excellent one of Pindar; one said to be of Olympias, I fancied it Lucretia. By the great stairs, painted in *fresco* by Sir James Thornhill, two bustos, one of the Grecian Venus. In niches upon the stairs, six statues as big as the life: Diana in a hunting-habit, a tuck'd-up coat, buskins of skins; a lady in Greek drapery; the Venus de Medicis; Paris with a mantle, the Phrygian bonnet, and odd stockings of the Dacian mode; (this is a statue of great antiquity;) a nymph with a long flowing garment tied under the breast, a fine turn of the body; a man, the right shoulder naked. In the little dining-room, over the chimney, an antique marble vase. In the green-house I saw these following: a Flora, the upper part lost; most inimitable drapery to show the naked, like the celebrated one at Rome: a coloss head of Apollo, from the collar bone to the crown of the head three foot; the body is said to lie among many more under Arundel house in London: the trunk of Camilla, both arms: a young Bacchus.

TOWCES-
TER Roman

Towcester is a pretty town, of Roman antiquity: through it in a strait line runs the Watling-street. Edward the elder built the mount called Berry hill when he fortified the town against the Danes. Roman coins have been oft found at this place.* The inhabitants here, both old and young, are very busy in a silken manufacture, and making of lace. This town has been ditched about on the west side; every where else guarded by the rivers.

BUCKING-
HAM.

From hence we went through spacious woods to Buckingham. There was a castle before the Conquest, but now scarce to be known. The church is well built, particularly the chancel: they showed us a place called St. Rumbald's shrine, where his coffin was taken up. St. John Baptist's chapel, built, as said, by archbishop Becket, is now a free school. From this place we travelled upon a Roman road.

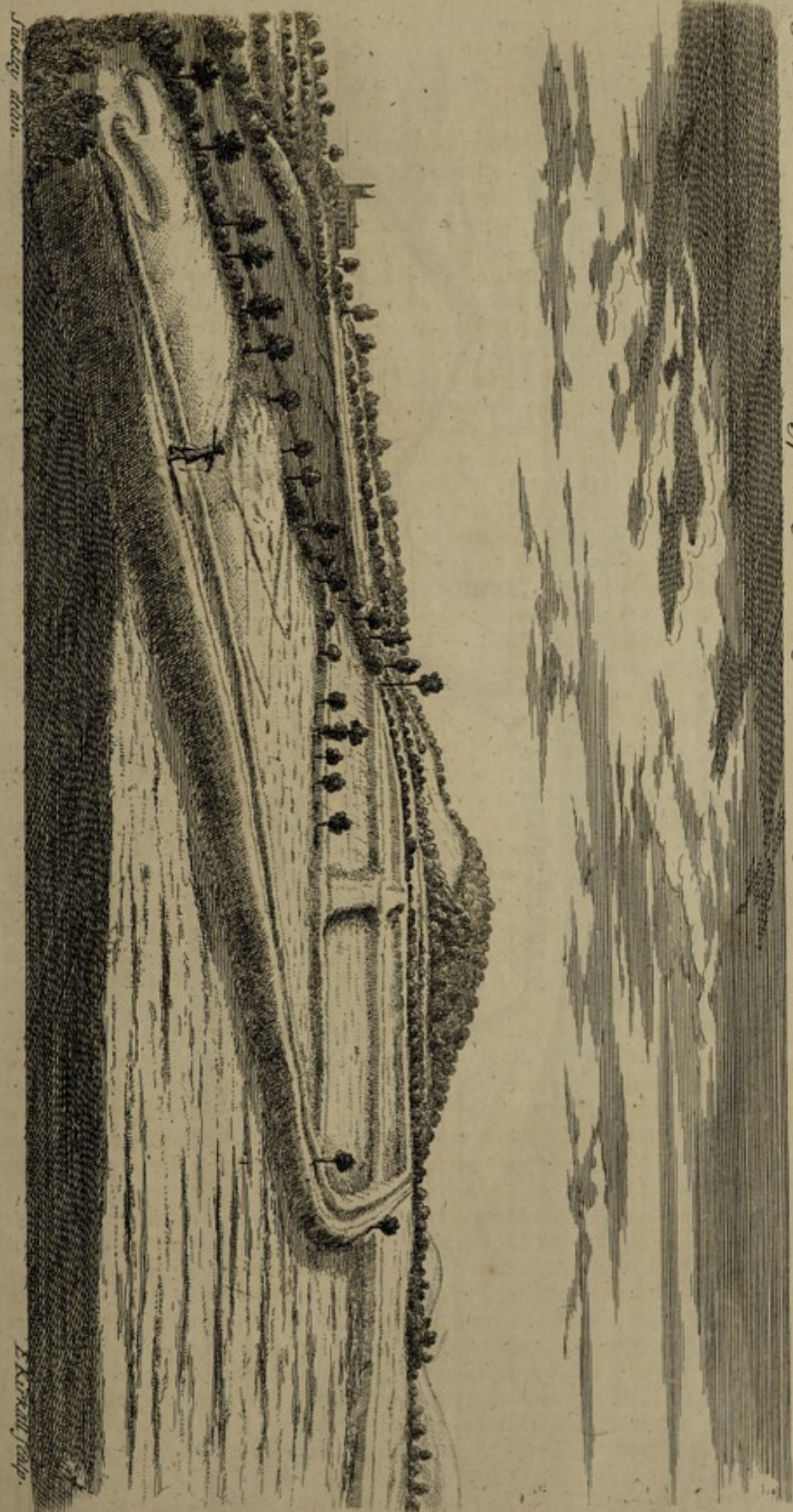
ALAUNA.
TAB.
V. VI.
2d Vol.

Entering Oxfordshire, we saw on our right the park called Caversfield, which antiquaries say was the place where Allectus slew Carausius. This is near Bicester, which I visited big with expectation of finding somewhat considerable from a conflux of towns' names that promised much. I observed

* The Rev. Mr. Bertie of Uffington gave me 1735, several Roman coins found in this city; a very fair silver Hadrian, IMP. CÆSAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG. reverse, a sitting figure. PM TRP COS. III.

5. 2^d

Prospect of Alibonester near Bigler. Alama.



Stacy. Alama.

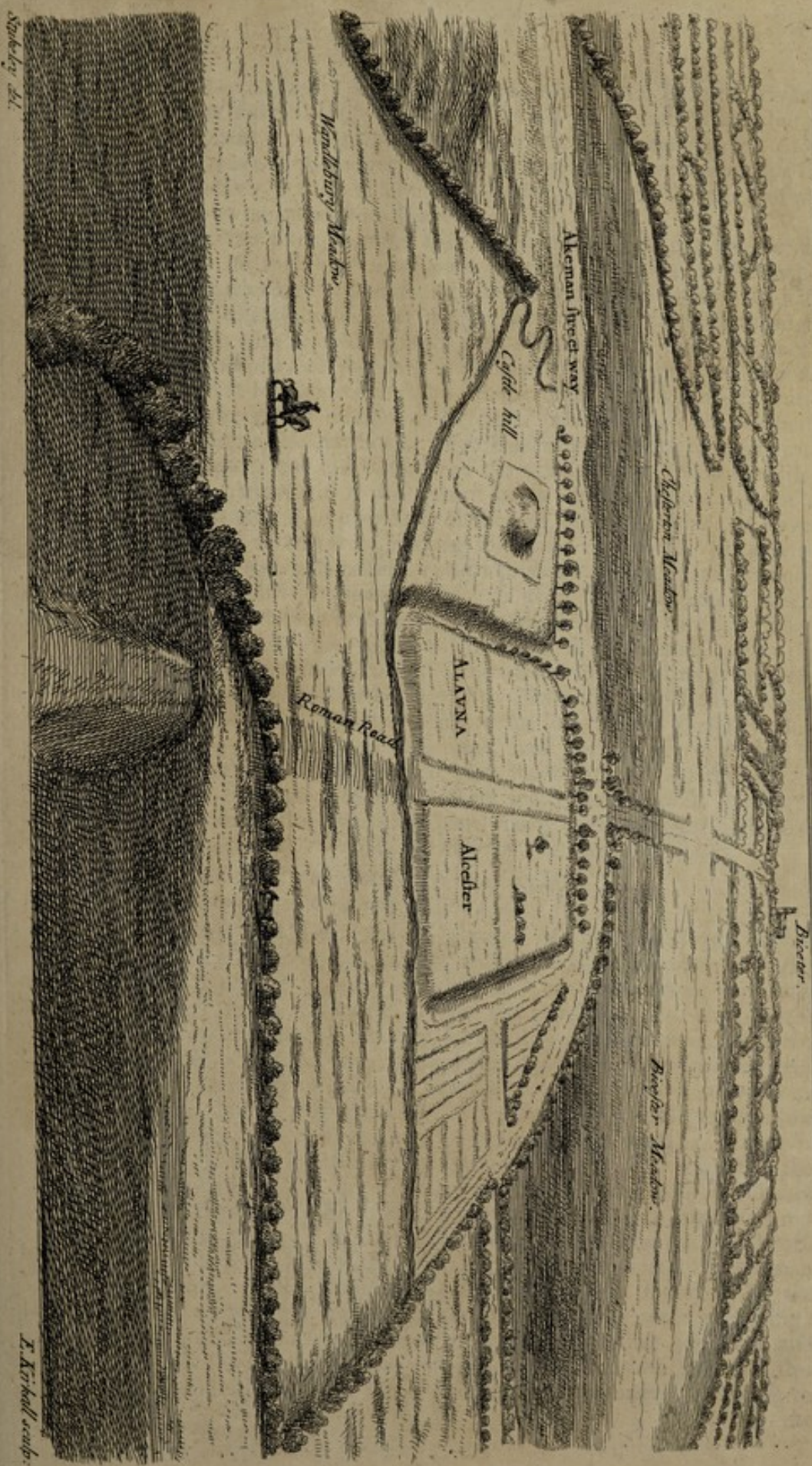
E. K. K. K. K.

100

100

Handwritten text, possibly a title or header, oriented vertically.

ALAVNA.





observed Lawnton hard by, which seemed to confirm Mr. Baxter's conjecture of Alauna hereabouts. Chesterton, Aldchester, and Wandlebury, were specious marks for enquiry; but I find they all depend upon Aldchester, where was the undoubted Alauna of Ravennas, mentioned thus in that valuable author. Next to London, Tamese, Branavis, Alauna; of all which I shall give an account in this journey.

South of Bicester about a mile, two Roman roads cross one another at right angles, in the middle of a large and beautiful meadow; the Akeman-street running east and west, and another directly north and south: the first comes out of Buckinghamshire, I imagine from Fenny Stratford through Winslow; passes by here at Longford, over Bicester river, under the north side of Gravenhall hill; so proceeds by Aldchester, Kirklington, to Woodstock park, and so to Cirencester: the other crosses it at Aldchester, running directly through the middle of the city; then through the southern meadow belonging to Wandlebury, where it is visible enough to a nice eye, the grass being poor, and much abates of the verdure for its whole breadth: then entering a pasture, it is very plain, being elevated into a ridge of a hundred foot breadth, and two little ditches all along the sides: it leaves Marton on the east and Fencot, making fords over the brooks, paved with great broad stones its whole breadth; then proceeds the length of Ottmore, a spacious level, marsh or meadow, two or three miles together, where its ridge is plain, though broken by many sloughs; then through Beckly by the park wall; then under Shotover hill, and so, I suppose, passes the Thames at Sandford below Oxford. Northward from Alauna it proceeds through the northern meadow belonging to Chesterton and Bicester, where the stones it is composed of may be seen in the little ditches they have dug upon each side; then it enters the lane, and goes on the west side of Bicester town, at some little distance, and strait forwards on the east of Caverfield park by Stretton Audley, where many Roman coins have been found; and so to Radley by Buckingham, being now the great high road between the two towns, of which we may say, in the poet's words,

*Scilicet hæc ævi stravit longinqua vetustas,
Heu nimis ex vero nunc ea strata jacent!*

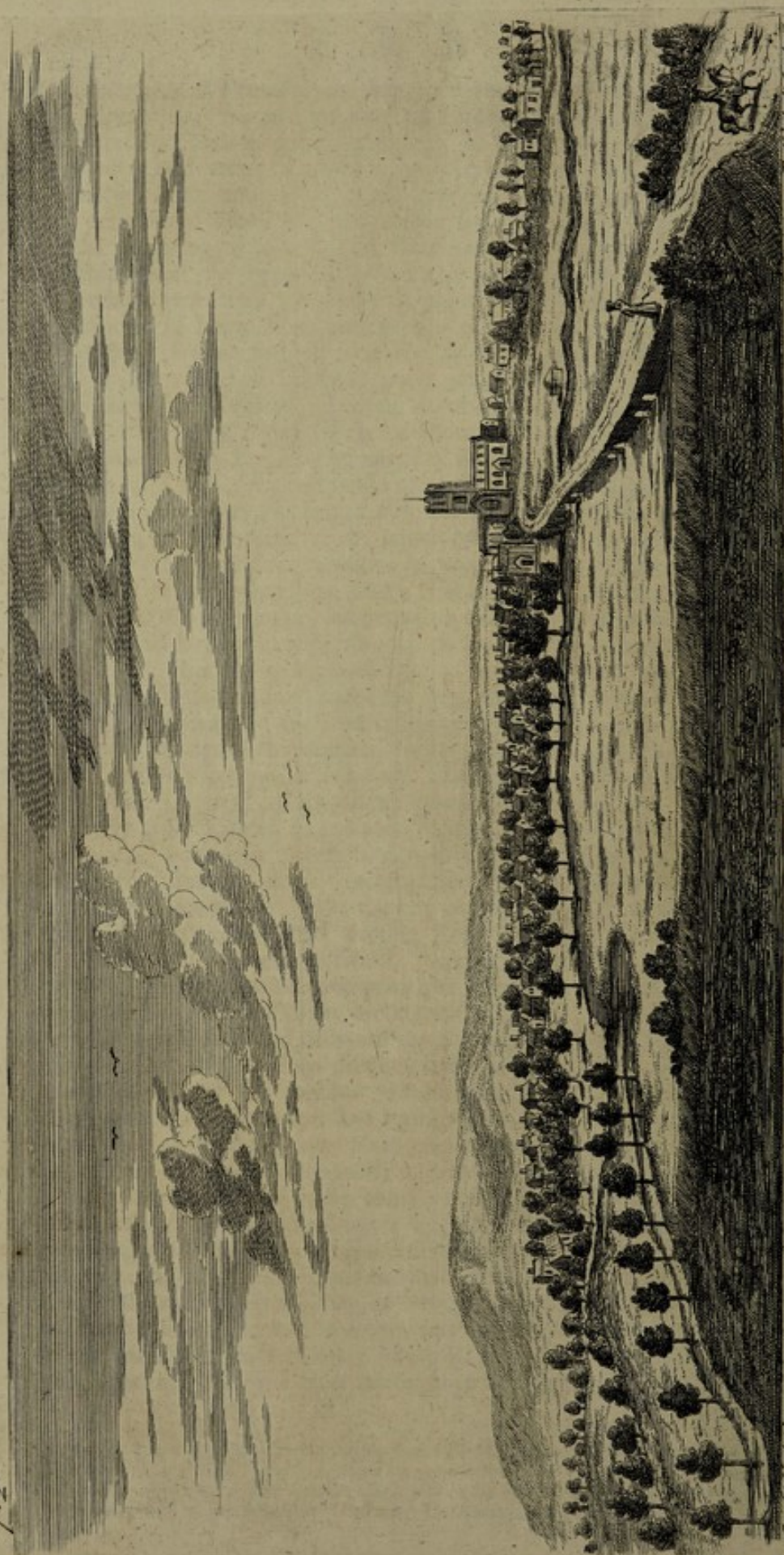
The city called now Aldchester is a parcel of ploughed field, on the south side of the Akeman way, a mile at least south of Bicester: it stands in the middle of the meadow, which is very level, more especially stretching itself north and south of the city. I know not whether the ground which is the site of the city be naturally higher, or raised by the ruins and rubbish thereof: but, if any, this deserves to be called *urbs pratensis*. I can scarce believe that this meadow was so subject to inundations as now, at the time of setting the city here; and I never observed the like position elsewhere, when there is higher ground near enough: it may be thought rather a city of pleasure than strength. A very little way off to the east is Gravenhall hill, a copped hill curiously covered with wood and hedge-rows: beyond it is Berry hill, or vulgarly the Brill, guarded at top with one of their camps. A little brook comes from Chesterton, a mile off, and runs on the south side of the city; for between that and the Akeman way is it placed. When I came upon the spot, I soon found it by the prodigious blackness and richness of the earth, as they were ploughing; and this shows it to have been once in a very flourishing condition and populous; for the fund of nitrous particles and animal salts lodged in this earth are inexhaustible. The site of this city is a common, belonging to

the inhabitants of Wandlebury, and every one has a certain little portion of it to plough up; whence we may well imagine the land is racked to the last extremity, and no great care taken in the management of it: yet it bears very good crops of wheat. As I traversed the spot, at every step I saw pieces of pots and vessels, of all sorts of coloured earth,* red, green, and some perfectly of blue clay, that came from Aynhoe: I picked up several parcels, thinking to have carried them away, till I perceived them strown very thick over the whole field, together with bits of bricks of all sorts: the husbandmen told me they frequently break their ploughs against foundations of hewn stone and brick; and we saw upon the spot many paving stones with a smooth face, and laid in a very good bed of gravel, till they draw them all up by degrees, when the plough chances to go a little deeper than ordinary. Infinite numbers of coins have been found, and dispersed over the adjacent villages without any regard; and after a shower of rain now, they say, sometimes they find them: I got two or three of Tetricus jun. &c. A good while ago, they dug up a glass urn full of ashes, laid in a cavity cut out of a stone: I went to see the stone, used as a pig-trough, at Wandlebury, in which office it has served ever since Dr. Plot's time; for I find he mentions it, page 329: it is squarish, the cavity is roundish, nine inches deep, and a foot diameter; but the urn was broke and lost. I heard likewise, by enquiry, that they have found brass images, *lares*, and all sorts of antiquities, which I encouraged them to preserve for the future. This city was fenced with a bank and ditch quite round: it is a square of one thousand foot each side, standing upon the four cardinal points: the *vallum* and ditch are sufficiently visible, though both have met with equal change; the *vallum*, from the plough, which levels it to a certain quantity every year; and the inundation of the meadow raises the ditch: these are most easily discernible at the corners, for there they are still pretty perfect, and so notoriously, that the country people tell you in those places were four towers to defend the city. This little brook, that runs on the southern ditch, encompassed the city quite round originally: the track of the way that passes the city in the middle from south to north, is still very high raised, and another street crossed it the contrary way in the middle, and so went eastward, meeting the Akeman in its way to Langford: these were the two principal streets, and doubtless there were others; and great foundations are known to be all around in the meadows, especially northward and eastward upon both sides the Akeman. On the west side of the city, a little distance from the ditch, is an artificial hill in the very middle of the meadow which they call the Castle hill, and is full of Roman bricks, stone, and foundations. I attentively considered this place: the circuit of it is very plain and definable; it was a square of two hundred foot: I guess it originally to have been some considerable building in the middle of an *area*, or court; whether a *pretorium*, or a temple, might probably be ascertained upon digging: the edge of the *area* is very distinct upon the meadow, by the difference in the colour of the grass, the one gray, the other green; but the main body of the building reached not so far, but lies in a great heap of rubbish, much elevated, and of much less extent: before it, to the south, has been another *area*, paved with a bed of gravel, at least above a hundred foot broad: I doubt not but a curious person, that will be at the expence of digging this plot, would find it

* Jan. 1718, between Broadwel and Stow in the Wold, Gloucestershire, a countryman digging a ditch to divide a pasture, found an urn of a green colour: at top it had foliage work; in it thirty pound weight of copper Roman coin, which he sold for six-pence per pound. About a dozen were sent to Dr. Mead, of Constance, Constantine, and Magnentius.



7. 2^d



Prospect of Tame. TAMESE. 14 Sept. 1724.

Snellley delin.

it well worth his while. This is the sum of what I observed at the place: whether the present name be Alcester, as retaining any thing of the Latin, or Aldcester, signifying the old city, I dispute not; but think it has no manner of relation to Allectus that slew the brave Carausius. The name of Akeman way I am fit to think a vulgar error, as commonly imagined from going to the Bath: more probably it is *ag maen*, the stony agger, or ridge; this is confirmed by the people calling the other road too, that goes north and south, by the same name, Akeman-street. There has been a religious house at Bicester near the church, a priory of St. Eadburg, founded by Gilbert Bassett. This town is famous for excellent malt liquor, of a delicate taste and colour.

From hence we journeyed by Aynhoe, where is a vein of stiff clay, exceeding blue: at Souldern is a curious barrow, neatly turned like a bell, small and high; I believe it Celtic. Then climbing for a long while together, we ascended Bury hill, a village upon the highest copped mountain in the country: it is vulgarly called the Brill, as Mr. Camden takes notice: this has a vast prospect over Bernwood, Ottmore, and the whole country, bounded only by the superior Chiltern, seven miles off, which hence has a most notable aspect, and ends insensibly at the eastern and western horizon, diminishing regularly all the way: at the top of the Brill, by the church, I saw parcels of the old Roman camp, which has been modernised with additional bastions in the civil wars. Before the Conquest, here was a palace of Edward the Confessor. Much Roman coin has been found hereabout.

BURY-HILL
Ro. camp.

Below here, two or three miles off, stands Tamesc, now Tame, upon the side of a meadow; a pleasant town, consisting of one long and broad street, running north-east and south-west: behind lie the smiling arable fields: it is almost encompassed with rivulets. This was called a *burg* in the time of Edward the elder, anno 921, who besieged the Danes here, and took the burg, or castle. I saw infinite quantities of the *cornu ammonis*, a foot and half or two foot diameter, laid in the roads among rubble stone to mend them: all the quarries hereabouts abound with them of all dimensions. Here is a fine large church in form of a cross: in it many brasses and old monuments: some I transcribed.

TAMESE.
TAB. VII.
2d Vol.

Tbome de Grey filii Roberti dni. de Grey Retherfeld militis obiit anno dni. millesimo ccc. Another thus.

O certyn deth that now hast overthrowe

Richard Quatremayns squier and Sibil his wyf that ly her now full lowe
That with rial princes of counceyl was true and wise famed

To Richard duke of Yorke and after with his sone king Edward III
named

That founded in the chyrche of Tame a chantrye six pore men and a
fraternity

In the worship of St. Christofere to be relieved in perpetuitye

They that of their almys for their sowles a *pater noster* and *ave* devoutly
wul seye

Of holy fadurs is granted them pardun of days xl alway

Which Richard and Sibil out of this world passed in the yer of our lord
M. cccclx. upon their sowles jhu have mercy amen. Another thus.

*Orate pro animabus Galfredi Dormer mercatoris Stapile ville Calis &
Margere & Alicie uxoris ejus qui quidem Galfridus ob. 9 Mar. 1502. quorum
animabus*

* *Acha*, in Irish, is a dike, mound, or bank.

animabus propicietur deus amen. There are the images of twenty-five children upon this stone.

John lord Williams of Tame baronet, baron of Tame, ob. 14 Oct. 1559.

Here lyeth Sir John Clerk of Northweston knight which take Lovys of Orleance duke of Longuevill and marquis of Rotelin prysoner at the journey of Bomy by Tyrvain the xvi day of August in the v yer of the reign of the noble and victorious king Henry viii. which John decesed the v day of April 1539.

There is an abbot (I suppose) in stone in the church wall of the south transept within side: near the church are the ruins of a priory built by Alexander bishop of Lincoln. At Notely, not far off, is another. A pot of Roman money was found at Sherburn in this neighbourhood last year.

ISLIP.

Islip is memorable for the birth of Edward the Confessor. The font which stood in the king's chapel, as still called, where he was baptised, is removed: but that font in Dr. Plot seems not of such antiquity. There are some remains of an ancient palace.

OXFORD.

Oxford requires a more elaborate description than a stranger can possibly give; and indeed so numerous are the colleges and halls, that one can scarce get a tolerable idea of them in the three days I staid here. The prospect of this place from Shotover hill is very inviting, nor is our expectation frustrated when in the place. The bridge over the Cherwel is a stately work, twice as broad as London bridge. Magdalen college, the legacy of our countryman, William of Wainflet, which he endowed with a princely hand, deservedly is thought one of the noblest foundations in Europe: the old oak is still left, nigh which he ordered it to be built. A vast tract of ground is inclosed with a castellated wall for gardens. On the other side the river is a park too, with long shady walks, but too near the water, wherein likewise more resembling those of Academus by Athens. The chapel is large and magnificent: the tower is a lofty strong work, in it a fine ring of bells: the whimsical figures in the quadrangle, over the buttresses, amuse the vulgar; they are the licentious inventions of the mason. Over-against this is the physic garden, whose curiosities Mr. Bobart showed us, and his own: since his death, its purpose is not so well executed. Here are remarkably fine greens in all the gardens at Oxford, especially in yew: the two piers here, with flower-pots on them, are thought to exceed; but the two yew men (as one waggishly called them) that guard the door, are ridiculous; the architecture of these gates is, I suppose, of Inigo Jones: two *sphinxes* at the entrance are properly placed: these are without the city walls. University college has a new quadrangle built by legacy of Dr. Radcliffe; but I think uniformity, in this and other structures in the university, no sufficient reason for using the old manner of building. Queen's college over-against it is of a good taste, improved to its present splendor under the auspices, and in great degree at the charge, of the late Dr. Lancaster. The library, the hall, and chapel, are beautiful. The old gatehouse has a pretty cieling over it of stone; they say it was the chamber of Harry the Vth's uncle and tutor. Behind it is New college; a large chapel, a good visto to the garden, in which is a pleasant mount: this was the foundation of William of Wickham, bishop of Winchester: it stands in an angle of the old city walls. At All Souls a new court is building, but in the anachronism of the Gothic degenerate taste: the new library is a spacious room, the legacy of colonel Coddington: the chapel is very elegant; the altar, entirely of marble, was made at the charge of George Clark, esq. one of the fellows. Christ church, the magnificent work of cardinal

cardinal Wolsey: the stone cieling over the entrance to the hall is very pretty; the new quadrangle, designed by the learned Dr. Aldrich, is beautiful. St. John's college has two handsome quadrangles, the portico's built by archbishop Laud: two fine statues, in brass, of king Charles I. and his queen, probably designed by Inigo Jones. But it is impossible for me to run through the whole of this splendid university, which I leave as a fitter task for some of her own learned sons. The school is a large building: the Bodleian library, an immense store-house of most valuable books and manuscripts, the donation of archbishop Laud, the earl of Pembroke, O. Cromwell, Selden, Digby, Bodley, and other great names: over it is a spacious gallery, adorned with pictures of founders, benefactors, and others, and with the antique marbles which were the learned part of the inexhaustible collection of the earl of Arundel: these have been illustrated with the accurate comments of Selden and Prideaux. Here are some of the most valuable Greek monuments now in the world. Over the porch, upon a handsome pedestal of black marble, stands the brass effigies of the earl of Pembroke, their noble and generous chancellor, given by the present earl: this was moulded by Rubens. Here is likewise a very large collection of Greek, Roman, British, Saxon, English, and other coins, presented by several hands. The divinity schools, finished by Humphry the good duke of Gloucester, has a very curious stone roof. The Ashmolean repository, beside some good books, papers and MSS. of the founder, has a large collection of rarities in antiquity, nature and art, &c. such as original pictures of famous men, marbles of old Egyptian carving in figures and hieroglyphics, a fine marble inscription in Arabic, which was over the door of a school at Tangier; an Egyptian mummy, being a man dressed like *crus Apollo*; the cradle of Henry VI. the hat of Bradshaw plaited with steel within, under which he sat in judgment upon king Charles I. a vast fund of precious and other stones, &c. which it is impossible to enumerate. Here is, beside, a choice apparatus of instruments for chymistry and experimental philosophy under the direction of Mr. Whiteside. The printing-house is a good building with a bold portico, but next the schools disgraced with a wretched statue of my lord Clarendon. Between these two last and the schools stands the Sheldonian theatre, the first piece of architecture of Sir Christopher Wren, a spacious and well-proportioned room: it is worth while to go upon the top of it, to see the carpentry of the roof, and the fine prospect of the city and country thence. Before Baliol college they showed us the stone in the street which marks the place of the barbarous martyrdom of the venerable archbishop Cranmer and bishop Ridley, then upon the banks of the ditch without the walls of the city, which went along where the theatre now stands. Beyond the river, amongst meadows encompassed with rivulets, stood Osney abbey, founded by Robert D'oyley 1129.* upon the bridge is a tower called Friar Bacon's Study, from that famous and learned monk, who in dark ages had penetrated so far into the secrets of nature. Oxford, no doubt, means no more than the passage over the river Ox, Ouse, or Isis, which are equivalents. Over another bridge of the Isis we went to see Ruleigh abbey, where some ruins and parcels still remain, turned to a common brew-house: a disjointed stone in a partition wall preserves this monumental inscription, *Elae de Marton comitis viscera sunt hic*. This Ela was daughter of Wil. Longspee earl of Salisbury, and wife of Thomas de Newburgh the last earl

N

of

* The countess of Warwick was abbess here. *Tiber. B. XIII. 5. Bibl. Cotton.* is her elegium.

of Warwick of that name: she died on Sunday the fifth of the ides of February, 26 Ed. I. 1297. she gave lands to this abbey, and founded a chapel here, as appears by an inscription dug up 1705. her body was buried before the high altar at Ofeney, her heart in this place. Of the castle there is a square high tower remaining by the river side, and a lofty mount or keep walled at top, with a stair-case going downward: this seems to have been a very strong place, built by Robert de Oili in the time of William the Conqueror. If there was a town here in Roman times, it seems to have been in this quarter. The White-friars was a royal palace; and near a green called Beaumonds, they showed us the bottom of a tower upon the ground where the valiant Richard I. *Cœur de lion*, was born. Without the town on all sides may be seen the remains of the fortifications raised in the time of the civil wars. It is in vain to pretend in this paper to enumerate the particular remarkables of every college, which are eighteen in number, and seven halls: these for beauty, grandeur, and endowment, no doubt, exceed any thing: their chapels, halls, libraries, quadrangles, piazzas; their gardens, walks, groves, and every thing, contribute to make the first university in the world. As to the city, though the colleges make up two thirds of it, and are continually eating it away, in buying whole streets for enlargement; yet it is large, regular, and crowds itself out proportionably: the streets are spacious, handsome, clean, and strait; the whole place pleasant and healthful; the inhabitants genteel and courteous: the churches are many and elegant enough, especially Allhallows, a neat fabric of modern architecture, with a very handsome spire. St. Peter's in the east is venerable for its antiquity: the east end by its fabric appears prior to the time of the Conquest.

Leaving this famous repository of learning, we saw on our left hand, on the other side of the river, the last ruins of Godstow nunnery, placed among the sweet meadows: here fair Rosamond, the beloved mistress of Henry II. had a tomb remarkably fine; but before the dissolution, scarce could her ashes rest, whose beauty was thought guilty even after death.

WOOD-
STOCK.

At Woodstock we saw part of the old palace, and her famous labyrinth, which is since destroyed: her bathing-place, or well (as called) is left, a quadrangular receptacle of most pure water, immediately flowing from a little spring under the hill, and over-shadowed with trees: near it some few ruins of walls and arches. King Ethelred called a parliament here; it has been a royal seat from most ancient times: Henry I. inclosed the park. A-cross this valley was a remarkably fine echo, that would repeat a whole hexameter, but impaired by the removal of these buildings. A stately bridge from hence now leads along the grand approach to the present castle: one arch is above a hundred foot diameter: a cascade of water falls from a great lake down some stone steps into the canal that runs under it.

The new palace is a vast and magnificent pile of building; a royal gift to the high merit of the invincible duke of Marlborough; the lofty hall is painted by Sir James Thornhill; the salon by la Guerre: the rooms are finely enriched with marble chimney-pieces and furniture, but more by the incomparable paintings: many of Rubens's best and largest pieces; that celebrated one of himself, his wife, and child, among others; Vandyke's king Charles I. upon a dun horse, of great value; and the famous loves of the Gods, by Titian, a present from the king of Sardinia. The gallery I admired beyond any thing I have seen, lined with marble pilasters and whole pillars of one piece, supporting a most costly and beautiful entablature, excellent for matter and workmanship: the window frames of the same, and

and a basement of black marble quite round. Before it is stretched out a most agreeable prospect of the fine woods beyond the great valley: it is indeed of an admirable model: this, and what is of the most elegant taste in the whole house, is of the duchess's own designing. The chapel is not yet finished, and which I doubt not will be equal to the rest. The garden is a large plot of ground taken out of the park, and may still be said to be part of it; well contrived by sinking the outer wall into a foss, to give one a view quite round, and take off the odious appearance of confinement and limitation to the eye, and which quite spoils the pleasure and intention of a garden: within, it is well adorned with walks, greens, espaliers, and vists to diverse remarkable objects that offer themselves in the circumjacent country. Over the pediment of this front of the house is a curious busto in marble of the French king, bigger than life, taken from the gate of the citadel of Tournay. The orangery is a pretty room. At the entrance hither from the town, her grace has erected a noble triumphal arch to the memory of the duke, and has projected a vast obelisk to be set in the principal avenue in the park, whereon is to be inscribed an account of his great actions and ability in council, and in war. Near the gate is the house where our famous Chaucer was born: methinks there was somewhat poetical in the ground that first gave him birth, and produced these verses, which I ask pardon for inserting, upon a subject which his genius only could be equal to:

*Fame, like the optic artist, went to swell
The object larger to the armed eye,
Sing on, and mighty Marlborough's actions tell:
Secure from flattery in words abound,
And let thy trumpet diapasons sound;
Speak but enough of him, 'tis all reality.*

Through the park we crossed again the Akeman-street, which runs all along with a perfect ridge made of stone, dug every where near the surface: it bears between north-east and east: it is a foot-path still through the park with a stile, and a road beyond it by which it passes to Stunsfield, where are marks of an intrenched work, once a Roman station: and in the place they found (the 25th Jan. 1712.) a most curious tessellated pavement, for bulk and beauty the most considerable one we know of: it was a parallelogram of thirty-five foot long and twenty foot wide, a noble room, and no doubt designed for feasting and jollity: in one of the circular works was Bacchus represented in stones properly coloured, with a tiger, a *thyrsus* in his hand enwrapped with vine leaves. This admirable curiosity deserved a better owner; for the landlord and tenant quarreling about sharing the profits of showing it, the latter maliciously tore it in pieces. When the earth was first laid open upon its discovery, they found it covered a foot thick with burnt wheat, barley and pease: so that we may guess upon some enemy's approach it was covered with those matters to prevent its being injured, or was turned into a barn and burnt.

We crossed a foss called Grimesditch, the *vallum* eastward: it goes by Ditchley wood and house, which takes its name from it. Dr. Plot does not sufficiently distinguish this from a Roman road: it was doubtless some division of the ancient Britons: the country is all a rock of rag-stone. Many good seats of the nobility hereabouts; Cornbury lord Clarendon's, Ditchley lord Litchfield's, duke of Shrewsbury's at Hathorp, new built of stone very beautiful. Juniper grows plentifully hereabouts. At Chadlington

Chadlington is a square Roman camp. At Enston is a pretty curiosity in water-works, cascades falling down artificial rocks overgrown with water-plants, chirping of birds imitated, many pipes of water, secretly to dash the spectators, and fancies of that kind.

CHIPPING-
NORTON.

Chipping-Norton must have been a great trading town by the number of merchants, as they are there called; buried in the church under brasses and inscriptions: others of alabaster: and the name of the place signifies it, as our Cheapside, equivalent to market; to buying or cheapening. There are marks of a castle by the church, which probably was demolished in the time of king Stephen. Lord Arundel, beheaded in the barons wars, lived in it: a place called the Vineyards near it. Roman coins are frequently found here. The church is a good building of a curious model, the south porch hexagonal, and a little roof over it supported by a stone arch: under the choir is a charnel-house full of the ruined rafters of mortality. A priory was here near Chapel on the heath: the Talbot inn was religious: stories of subterraneous passages thence to the priory. A well lately found in the ploughed fields at Woodstock hill, a mile south of this place, and more such like in the fields. Hereabouts they call camps *barrows*, meaning boroughs.

ROWLD-
RICH. BR.
temple.

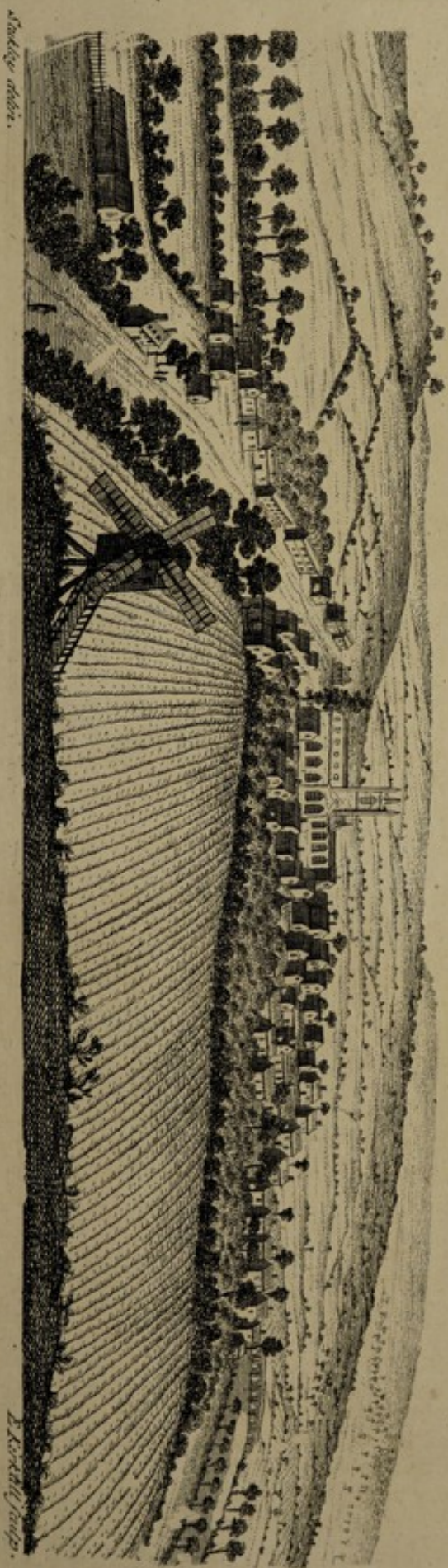
Hence we rode to see Rowldrich stones, a very noble monument; the first antiquity of this sort that I had seen, and from which I concluded these works to be temples of the ancient Britons. I crave leave to reserve its description for another work. In the clay upon these hills they dig out *cornua ammonis*, small, but very prettily notched: they are nothing but clay hardened in the shell. Further on, in Tadmerton parish, we rode through a large round camp on the top of a hill doubly intrenched, able to contain a great army. Bloxham has a very fine church, the steeple of an odd make, but pretty enough. At Broughton near Banbury is the seat of the lord Say and Seal.

BRANAVIS.
TAB. VIII.
2d Vol.

Banbury was a Roman station, called *Branavis*. That master builder the bishop of Lincoln, Alexander, built the castle anno 1125, I doubt not but upon the Roman fortification: he enlarged it and built it after the mode of those times, taking in a huge space of ground with a wall, towers and ditch: within he made another work upon one side, where were the lodgings, chapel, &c. A small part of the wall of this is only now left, of good hewn stone; but the ditch went along the middle of the adjacent street, and houses are built by the side of it, out of its ruins, as people now alive remember: in the civil wars it received new additional works, for there are plain remains of four bastions; a brook running without them. Many Roman coins and antiquities have been found here. There is an inn called the Altarstone inn, from an altar which stood in a nich under the sign: this had a ram and fire carved on it, as they say: part of the stone is still left: I imagine this was originally a Roman altar: they tell us William the Conqueror lay at this inn. The town is a large straggling place and dirty, though on a rock with sufficient descent: one would think it was walled about in most ancient times. Here are three gates, though of later make. The tower of the church, they say, was much higher than at present: the church is of great compass: three rows of pillars, but of too slender a manner, which makes them all lean awry, and different ways: many additions have been made to it: a touch-stone monument of the family of Cope: other old monuments ruined. The bridge is long, consisting of many arches. *Brandu supercilium aque* seems well to answer the etymology of the Roman name, as Mr. Baxter has it:
the

8.2^d

Prospect of Banbury . BRANAVIS . 13. Sept. 1724.



W. Kneller del.

E. Kneller sculp.



1768

Printed & Published by

BRITISH MUSEUM

1768

1871

REPORT

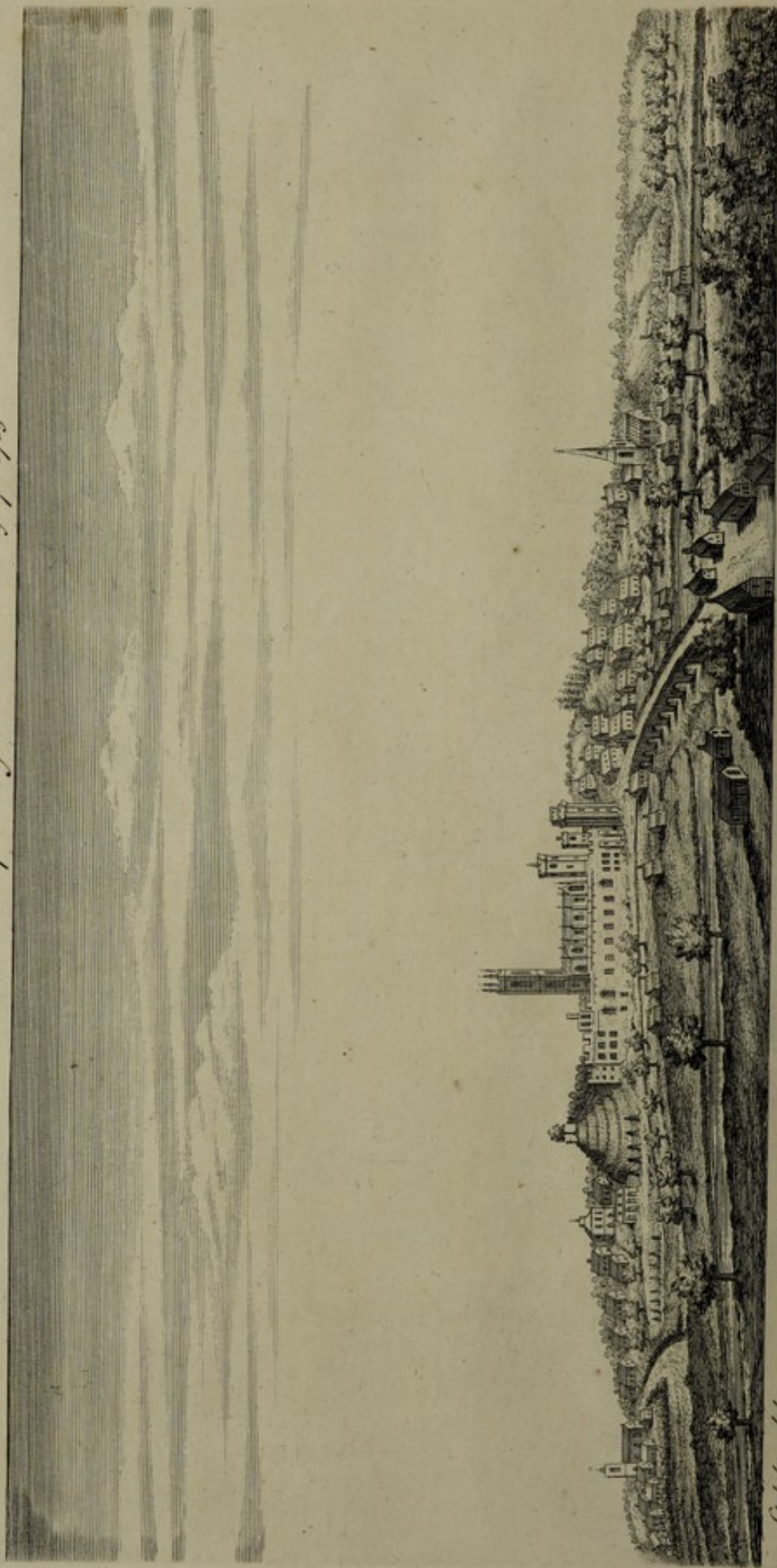
The following report was made by the undersigned to the Board of Directors of the [illegible] Company, at a meeting held on the [illegible] day of [illegible] 1871.

[The following text is extremely faint and largely illegible due to fading and bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. It appears to be a detailed financial or operational report.]

Handwritten note on the right margin:
[illegible]

9.2^d

Prospect of Warwick July 7th 1725



Stuckey del.

PRAESIDIUM

Flaucher Sculp

The stone of this country is mixed with sand. Black gloves is a great manufacture here. Kenric the West-Saxon king, anno 540, routed the Britons at this place.

We went over the vale of Red-horse and Edghill, which presents us with a most extensive prospect, steep to the north: on the top of it, at Warmleighton, is a large and strong intrenchment of a circular but irregular form, said to be Danish by the inhabitants, but seemingly more ancient and British. Descending the hill for a mile, we rode through Radway, and over the field between it and Kyneton, where the famous battle of Edghill was fought: we were shown some of the graves of the slain. At Tellisford we crossed the Foss-way.

Warwick is situate on a rock, a fine new-built town, having been almost wholly burnt down in 1694. The church and lofty tower is new built, except the east end, which is old and very good work: there are a many fine brass monuments of the earls of Warwick and others, as the earl of Essex; many chapels and confessionaries, with other remains of ancient superstition: in the chapter-house on the north side is a tomb of the lord Brook. The castle stands upon the river Avon, over which is a stone bridge with a dozen arches: across is a large stone-work dam, where the water falls over it as a cascade, under the castle wall, which is built on a rock forty foot above the water. It overlooks the whole town and country, being delicately situate for pleasure and strength, fenced with a deep mound and strong embattled double walls and lofty towers: there are good apartments and lodgings next the river, the residence of the lord Brook: on one side of the area is a very high mount: we were shown the sword and other gigantic reliques of Guy the famous earl of Warwick. The priory on the north-east side of the town overlooks a pleasant woody vale: there are a great many curious original pictures, by Vandike and other good hands, of kings, queens, famous statesmen, persons of learning both at home and abroad. A mile out of town, on the side of a hill, is a pretty retired cell, called Guy-cliffe: in an old chapel there is a statue of Guy eight foot high: the fence of the court is intire rock, in which are cut stables and out-houses. We saw the rough cave where they say Guy died a hermit.

PRÆSI-
DIUM.
Warwick.

TAB. IX.
2d Vol.

Coventry is a large old city: it was walled about: the gates are yet standing. It is adorned with a fine and very large church and beautiful spire a hundred yards high. There is another good church in the same yard. The cross is a beautiful Gothic work, sixty six foot high: in niches are the statues of the English kings. At the south end of the town stands a tall spire by itself, part of the Grey Friars' conventual church. The town-house is worth seeing: the windows filled with painted glafs of the images of the old earls, kings, &c. who have been benefactors to the town. Here the famous lady Godiva redeemed the privileges thereof almost at the expence of her modesty, the memory whereof is preserved by an annual cavalcade. These verses are wrote in the town-house.

COVENTRY

*Auxiliis olim stetit alma Coventria regum
Dum fortuna fuit. Magnos colit hinc Edoardos
Henricosque suos, urbs non ingrata patronos.
Jamque adeo afflictis crescit spes altera rebus
Elizabetba tuis princeps mitissima sceptris.
Lætior illuxit nullo pax rege Britannis.
Ergo age diva tuis sis felix civibus usque,
Exuperans patrias & avitas æmula laudes.*

*Princeps ille niger (niveis cui vertice pennis
Crista minax, victi regis cæsq; Bobæmi
Exuviis) heros Edoardus magnus in armis,
Hic sedem posuit. Sic dicta est principis aula.
Hoc authore fuit libertas civibus aucta,
Muneribusque ornata suis, res publica crevit.
Hinc depicta, vides, passim sua penna per urbem
Testatur magni monumentum & pignus amoris.*

*Labentes fatis (quid enim perdurat in ævum?)
Fortunas urbis tandem miseratus agrorum
Extendit fines, Northumbrius ille Johannes.
Cumque fuit bello dux invictissimus, armis
In mediis coluit pacis, vir providus, artes;
Exemploque suum vocat ad pia facta Robertum.*

*Non tantum meruit Leofricus Cestrius olim
Nec conjux Godiva, pii dux fœmina facti.
Godiva ab turpi quæ lege coacta mariti
Fertur equo, diffusa comas nudata per urbem.
Afferuitque suos, culpent utcumque minores!
Vicit amor patriæ libertatisque cupido:
Quantum bodie patrem referens Leicestrius heros
Retro sublapsam qui nostram restituit rem,
Sustinet in pejus ruituram urbisque salutem.
I modo quo virtus te fert, sic itur ad astra.
Et quibus insistis fœlix, procede paternis
Auspiciis, maneatque tuos hæc cura nepotes.*

Holbech, May 1712.

ITER CIMBRICUM. III.

—quid virtus & quid sapientia possit
Utile proposuit nobis exemplar Ulysses.
Qui domitor Trojæ, multorum providus urbes
Et mores hominum inspexit—

HOR.

TO RICHARD MYDDLETON MASSEY
of Wisbech, M. D.

TO you of right I inscribe this journey, to which your company and my inclination to see somewhat of the world allured me. I had conceived great notions of the old Britons betimes, and longed to hear at least a language spoke soon after the deluge; and I then prided myself as much as Cæsar formerly in making this small inroad into their country. I willingly take this occasion of recognizing how I ought to esteem it a happiness, that you chanced to be seated in a place so near that of my nativity, and presented to me a subject of imitation, in all the commendable qualifications that may conduce to the felicity and ornament of life. Your deep insight into the *materia medica*, the theory and practice of physic, your great knowledge of antiquities, natural history, and all polite learning, and the excellence of your hand in designing, were as so many spurs to me in my young years, when we are most apt at imitation: and that the latter exercise of the pen is of importance to all the others, is too notorious, and universally allowed by all, to need any solemn proof. Who sees not that the defects and confusion in anatomy and botany, and every part of philosophy, is owing to the want of drawing? when the innumerable labours of so many ages are either lost to posterity, or imperfectly transmitted, for that reason. How well does this range and distinguish ideas, and imprint them in one's own mind, as well as make them known to others? It is not to be disputed but a person that understands it, sees much farther into things than others: the beauties of art and nature are open to him. Indeed every body is pleased with perfection and beauty, though they know not why: as suppose that of a fine statue, they are hugely delighted with it, though they understand not that it is owing to the proper disposition and contrast of the limbs, to the attitude, the grace of the posture, the expression of the action, the light and shade, and a thousand other requisites, as well as the particular delicacy and outline of the parts and members: and these things are only to be learnt and gathered from Nature's self, from copying and observing it; for she is the grand exemplar of all fine strokes in drawing;

ing; as Aristotle formed his Art of Poetry from the great genius of Homer, and he from the force of Nature.

GRANTHAM

Grantham was certainly a Roman town. Burton in his Commentaries on Antoninus's Itinerary relates, that a great stone trough, covered with a stone, was dug up there, full of Roman coins, p. 216.* The street that runs on the east of the church is called Castle-street: between it and the river have been dug up foundations of a castle, as they say.† I have a piece of glass with enamel upon it, ground with an engine; which is curious, and I take it for Roman: it was found in the Grange garden. Here is a spacious church and fine spire, much noted: it is a hundred yards high, equalled by another in this county, Louth, besides the tower of Boston: under the south wall of this church are two tomb-stones, said to be of the founders; one in old French, the date only legible, 1362; the other, *hic jacent ricard de calceby & margareta vx ejus m cccxii*. On a stone in a wall in Church-lane this inscription (the *orate pro anima* seems to have been cut out by order of some zealot) *Johis Goldsmyth mercatoris de Grantham*, a coat of arms, quarterly; in the sinister upper quarter a mullet. There were many religious houses here, some reliques of them left: in one just by the market-place is a very pretty little chapel, or oratory, adorned with imagery. The Angel inn was once a commandery. Here is a good free-school, erected by Richard Fox bishop of Winchester, where Sir Isaac Newton received the first principles of literature, under the famous William Walker then school-master.‡ Belvoir, the seat of the dukes of Rutland, stands on a high hill with a very fine prospect: you may see Nottingham castle and Lincoln minster, and all around you, below, many towns and lordships the demesnes of this noble family. Here is a perfect pattern of the true old English hospitality. In the fine gallery are many ancient and modern family pictures and others; the original one of king Charles I. as he sat at his trial. This place was the possession of Robert de Totney,§ a great man who came in with William the Conqueror: he built a priory near it. I imagine originally here was a Roman camp; for coins have been found about it.|| Upon the edge of Lincolnshire we visited the tombs of the duke of Rutland's family at Bottesworth, which are worth seeing.

NOTTING-
HAM.

Nottingham we arrived at after crossing the Roman road called Foss: it is a pleasant and beautiful town. They have a great manufacture here for stockings, which they weave in looms from the invention of a neighbouring clergyman. Their ale is highly valued for softness and pleasant taste:

* Holinshed, in his Hist. Engl. p. 92. says a stone trough full of Roman coin was found at Grantham forty years before: he there gives an account of the golden helmet, &c. found at Harlaxton.

† The castle was in the close by the river east of the church: people alive remember foundations of it being dug up. I saw this year, 1726, a large brass Antoninus coin, found near Slade mill, in possession of Mrs. Vincent. Some think the castle was at Captain Hacker's house, and that it was John of Gaunt's castle, who had a manor here: however, great foundations are at the place, and arches have been taken up by the Captain; whether belonging to that manor house, castle, or the adjoining St. Peter's church, now demolished, I know not.

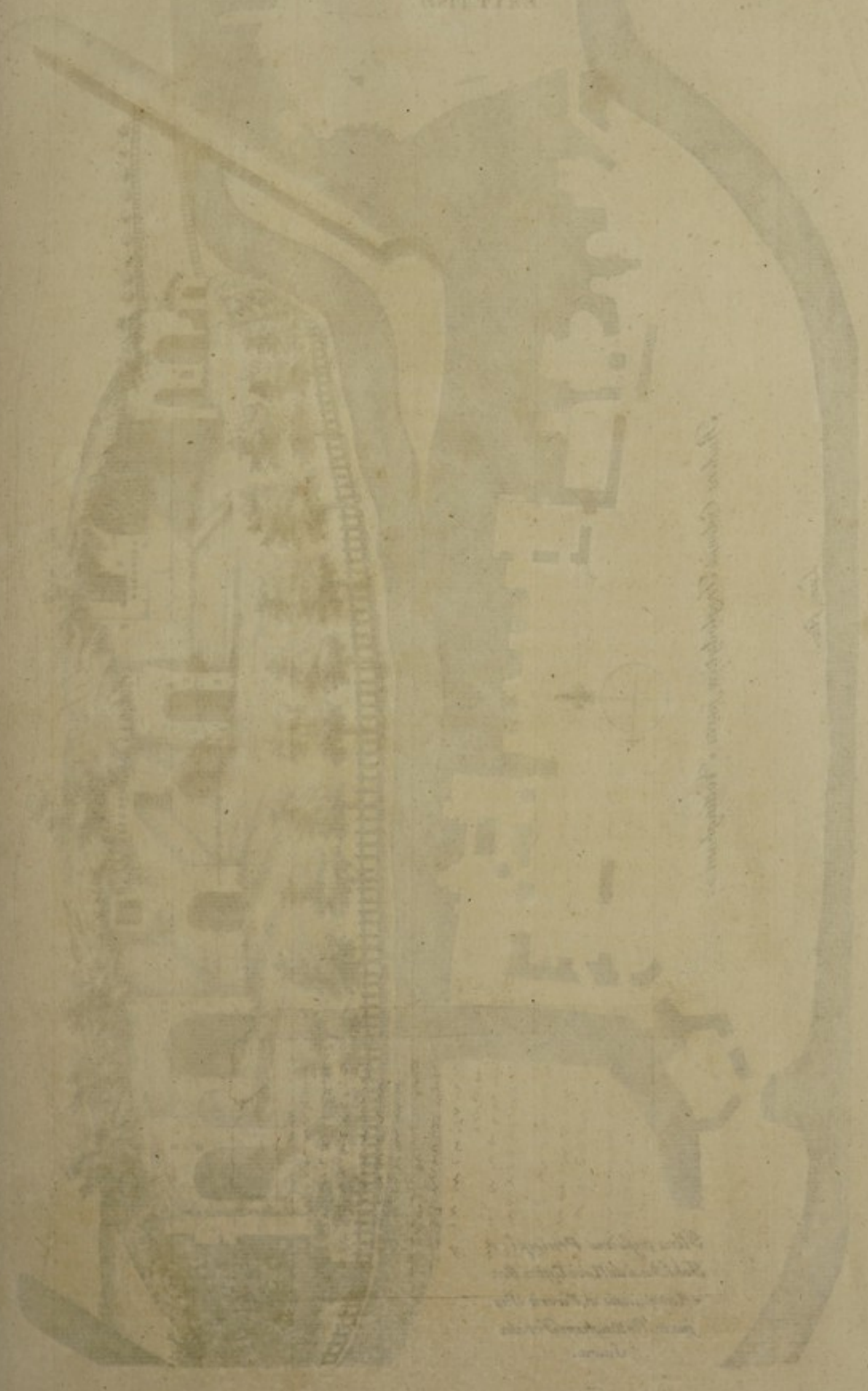
‡ It is a mistake I was led into by the vulgar opinion of the people of Grantham: Mr. Stokes was master of the school in Sir Isaac's time.

§ 1726, I saw the tomb-stone of this Robert new dug up, in a stable where was the priory chapel:

ROBERT DE TODEILE FVDEVR

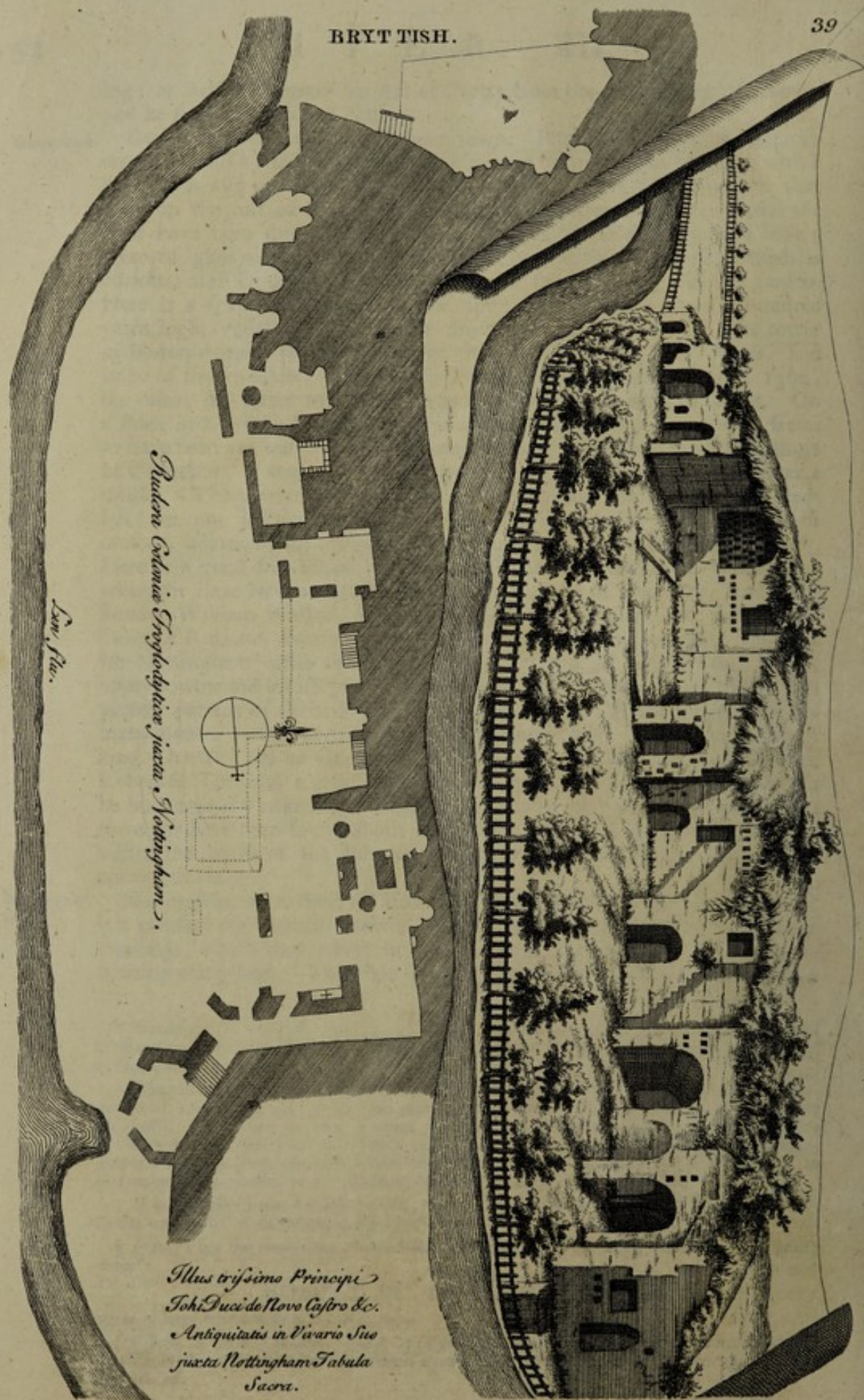
wrote in large letters with lead cast in them.

|| I have a brass Claudius, found in Grantham, reverse, CERES AVGVSTA, struck on occasion of that universal dearth mentioned by St. Luke. Josephus takes notice of it, Ant. Jud. III. 18.



Plan of the Fortification of the City of ...

Scale of the Plan ...



Thudon Coloniae Cryptopolitane juxta Nottingham.

Lion. Plu.

*Illus trigesimo Principi
Toki Duci de Novo Castro &c.
Antiquitatis in Vivario suo
juxta Nottingham Tabula
Sacra.*

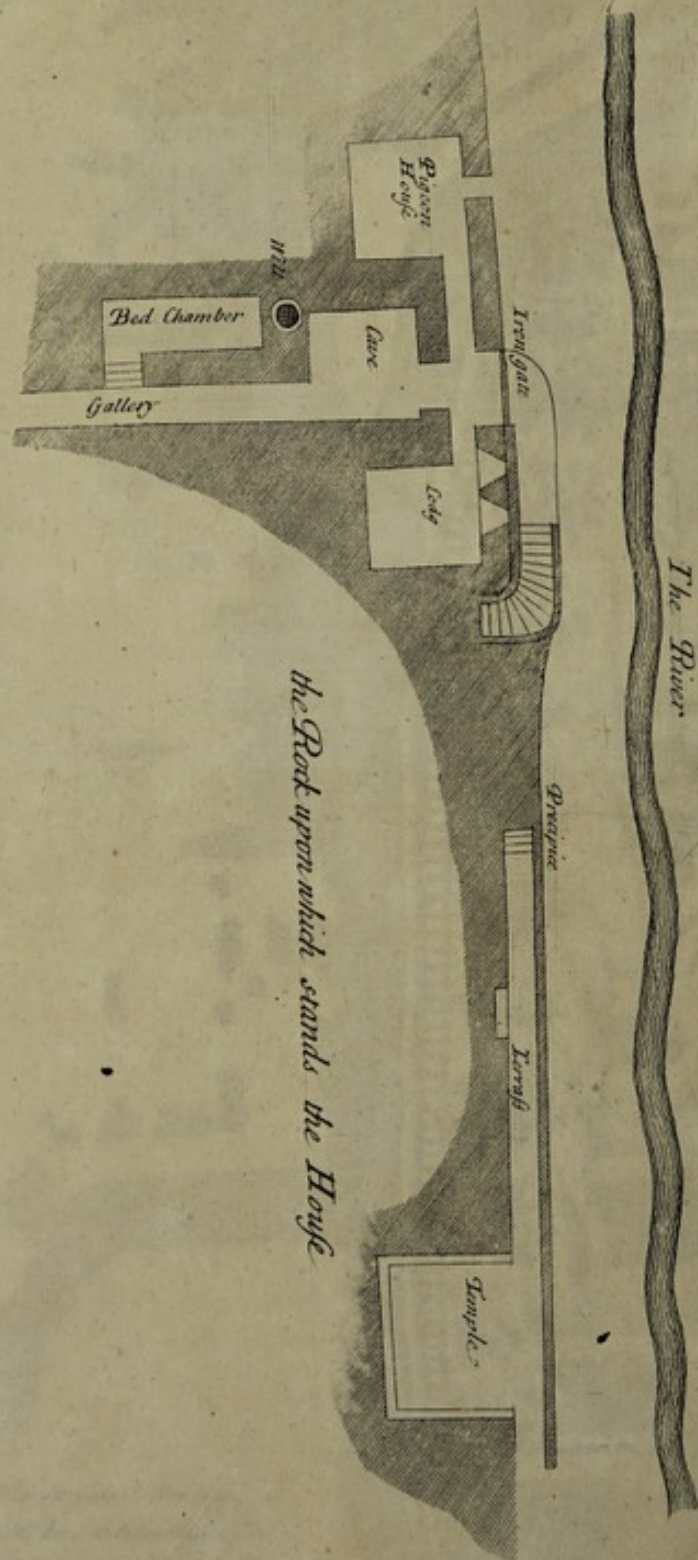
THE FISH

THE FISH

THE FISH

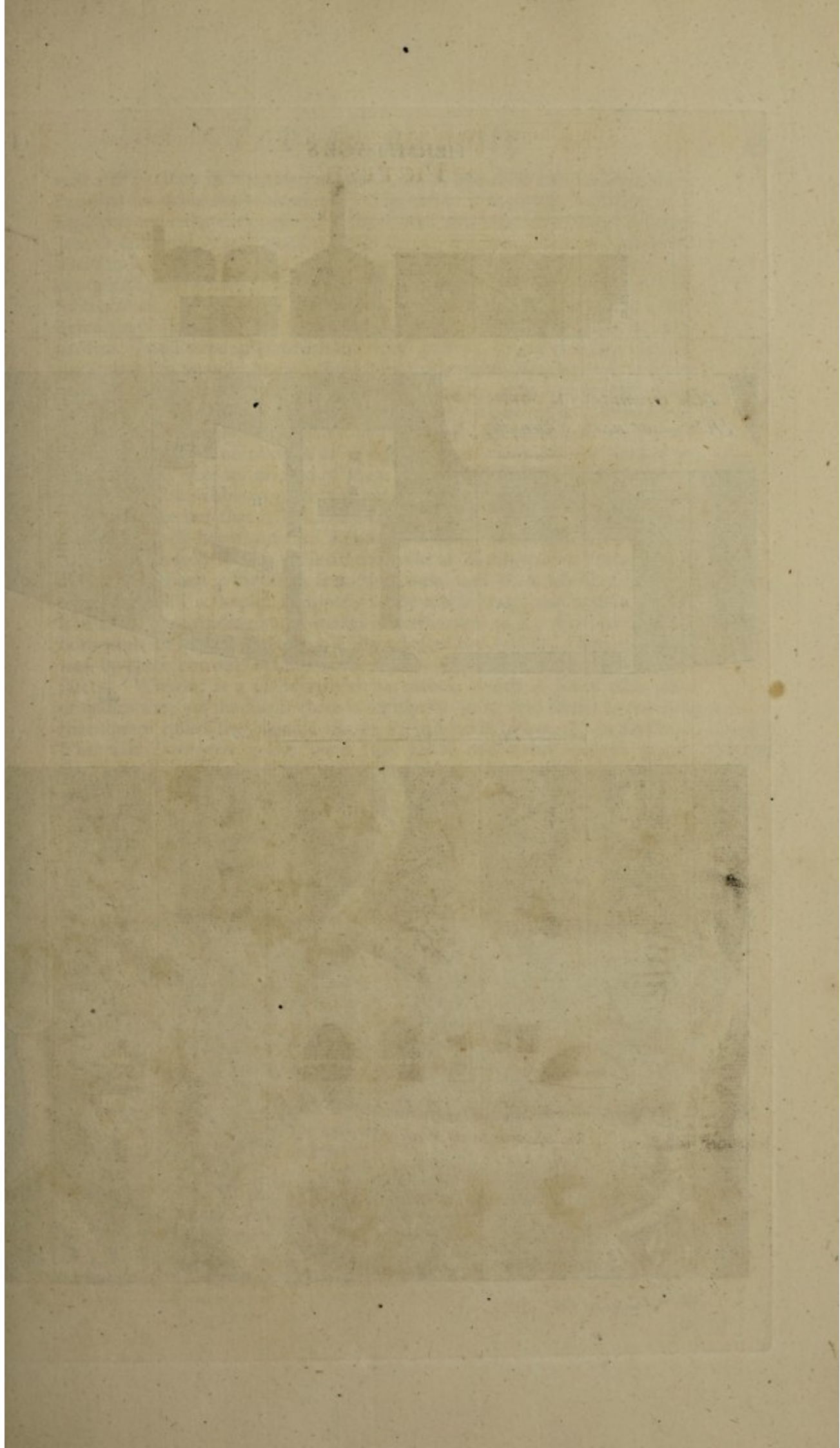
THE FISH

Caves of Hawthornden, Scotland



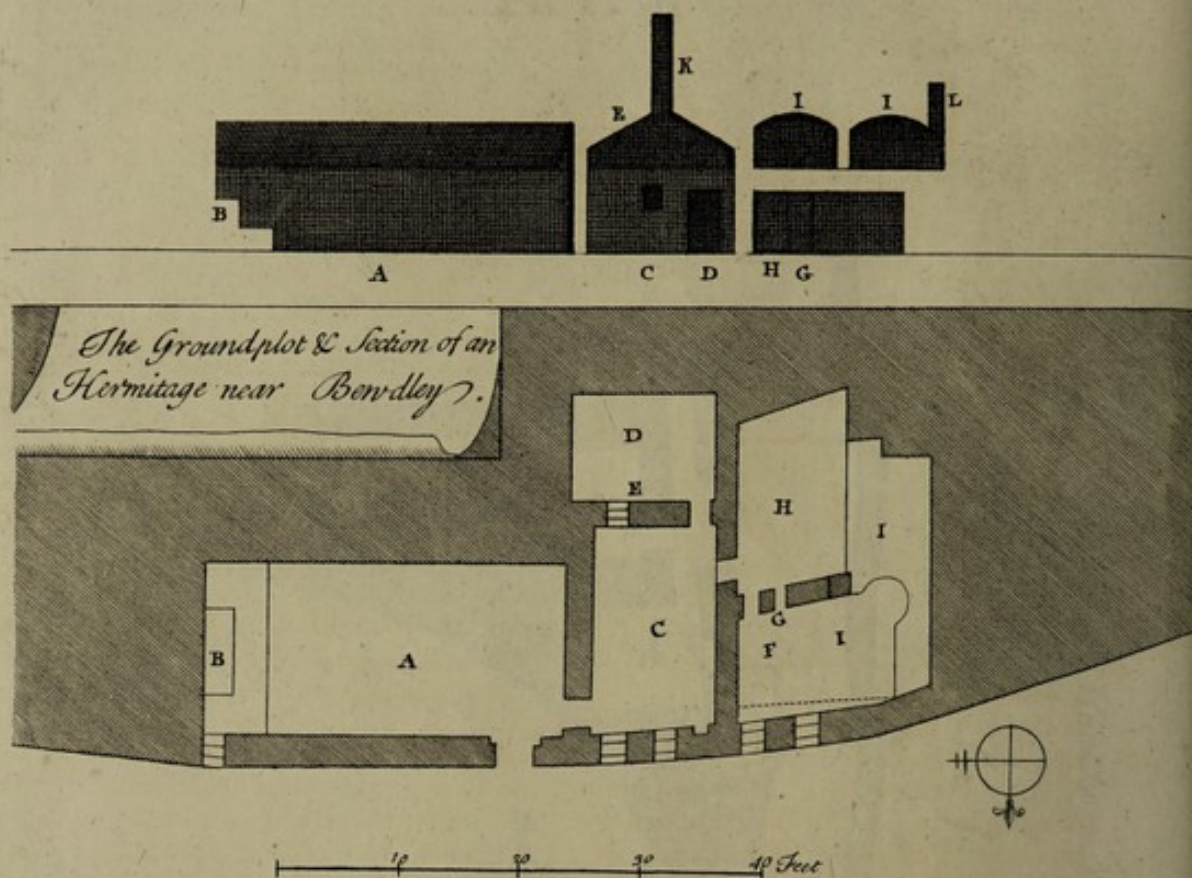
PICTISH

the Rock upon which stands the Houfe



HERMITAGE S.

14



W. Stukeley Del

taste: the cellars in the town are hewn out of the rock two or three story deep, to fourscore steps sometimes. The castle is a goodly building on a high perpendicular rock; seems to have been modelled after some of Inigo Jones's draughts: many good pictures there: it commands a vast prospect. The south side of the rock is altogether inaccessible: a winding stair-case along it to the bottom, which they call Mortimer's hole: there are vast subterraneous grottos cut underneath. St. Mary's church is a fine old lightsome building, with a good ring of eight bells. We saw Mr. Hurst's gardens, late Pierpoint's, which are very pretty; in the middle a copy of the Dalmatian slave in metal. One may easily guess Nottingham to have been an ancient town of the Britons: as soon as they had proper tools they fell to work upon the rocks, which every where offer themselves so commodiously to make houses in; and I doubt not that here was a considerable collection of colonies of this sort: that which I have described in Plate 39. will give us an idea of them; it is in the duke of Newcastle's park. What is visible at present is not of so old a date as their time; yet I see no doubt but that it is formed upon theirs: this is a ledge of perpendicular rock hewn out into a church, houses, chambers, dove-houses, &c. The church is like those in the rocks at Bethlehem and other places in the Holy Land: the altar is natural rock, and there has been painting upon the wall; a steeple, I suppose, where a bell hung, and regular pillars. The river here winding about makes a fortification to it; for it comes to both ends of the cliff, leaving a plain before the middle. The way to it was by gates cut out of the rock, and with oblique entrance for more safety. Without is a plain with three niches, which I fancy their place of judicature, or the like: there is regularity in it, and seems to resemble that square called the Temple in the Pictish castle, Plate 38. in Scotland. The wild *cherry-tree* grows upon this place, and many curious plants, *liver-worts*, *lychnis sylvestris*, 9. *cluf. ruta muraria*, *rosa pimpinellæ folio odorata*, *capillus veneris*, *umbilicus veneris*. Between this and the castle is an hermitage of like workmanship. The butchers shambles is an old edifice built for a granary. Clifton near here is a good feat, with pretty gardens and a noble prospect: in the church are many old brasses of the family of this name. Three miles from Nottingham is Woolaton hall, the seat of my lord Middleton; which is a good piece of old building: there is a pretty summer-house panelled and cieled with looking-glass, which produces a pleasant effect: underneath is a water-house with grotesque work of shells, &c. A little beyond, in the road, upon the brow of the hill, is a high rugged piece of rock, called Hemlock-stone, seen at a good distance: probably it is the remains of a quarry dug from around it. Beyond this we entered Derbyshire. There are some few ruins of Dale abbey seated in a valley, and the east end of the choir over-grown with ivy: the mullions of the windows are knocked out (I suppose for sake of the iron:) it is overlooked by a near and high hill covered with oaks. In the ascent, out of the rock is cut a cell, or little oratory, called the Hermitage: on one side the door and windows, at the east end, a square altar and a step up to it of the same quarry, little niches cut in the wall, and a bench to sit on all round.

Derby has five churches; the tower of one is very fine. The new-erected silk manufacture is a remarkable curiosity: the house is of a vast bulk, five or six stories high: the whole furniture is one machine turned by a single water-wheel, which communicates its power through the whole, and actuates no less than 97-746 several wheels or motions, and still employs three

TAB.
XXXIX.TAB.
XXXVIII.TAB.
XIV.

DERBY.

three or four hundred hands to over-look and act in concert with it. Mr. Loom the owner brought the design of it from Italy. The waters that run here, whether from the lead mines or coal, are apt to cause the *bronchocele* in the fair sex.

BURTON. Beyond Derby, along the Ricning way is Burton upon the Trent, where is a bridge of thirty-seven arches. Here was an old abbey: they are pulling down the ruins to build a new church.

DERVENTIO. A mile below Derby, upon the river Derwent, stood the old Roman city Derventio, now called Little Chester. I traced the track of the wall quite round, and in some places saw under ground the foundation of it in the pastures, and some vaults along the side of it: they dig it up daily to mend the ways with. Mr. Lord's cellar is built on one side of the wall three yards thick: it is of a square form, standing between the Roman way called the Ricning street and the river. Within the walls are foundations of houses in all the pastures; and in the fields round the castle (as they call it) you may see the tracks of the streets laid with gravel: in a dry summer the grass over them is very bare. Divers wells are found, some still remaining, square, curbed with good stone. Brasses, silver, and gold Roman coins have been found in great abundance; earthen pipes, aqueducts, and all kinds of antiquities. Towards the river they have dug up human bones, brass rings, and the like. There was a bridge over the river, for it was too deep and rapid for a ford: they can feel the foundations of it with a staff. In Mr. Hodgkin's cellar a stag's head with horns was dug up; probably a temple thereabouts: a square well in his garden three foot and a half one way, and four another.

RICNING-WAY. A little further northward upon the Ricning street, § which seems to take its name from the Saxon *rige*, *dorsum*, is Horreston castle, whose ruins on a hoary rock are nearly obliterated; and out of it they cut great quantities of rubstones to whet scythes withal. We are now got into the very Peak of Derbyshire, the British Alps, where the odd prospects afford some entertainment to a traveller, and relieve the fatigue of so tedious a road. Now you pass over barren moors, in perpetual danger of slipping into coal-pits and lead-mines; or ride for miles together, on the edge of a steep hill, on solid slippery rock or loose stones, with a valley underneath, where you can scarce discover the bottom with your eye; which brought into my mind that beautiful verse in Virgil,

Saxa per & scopulos & depressas convalles.

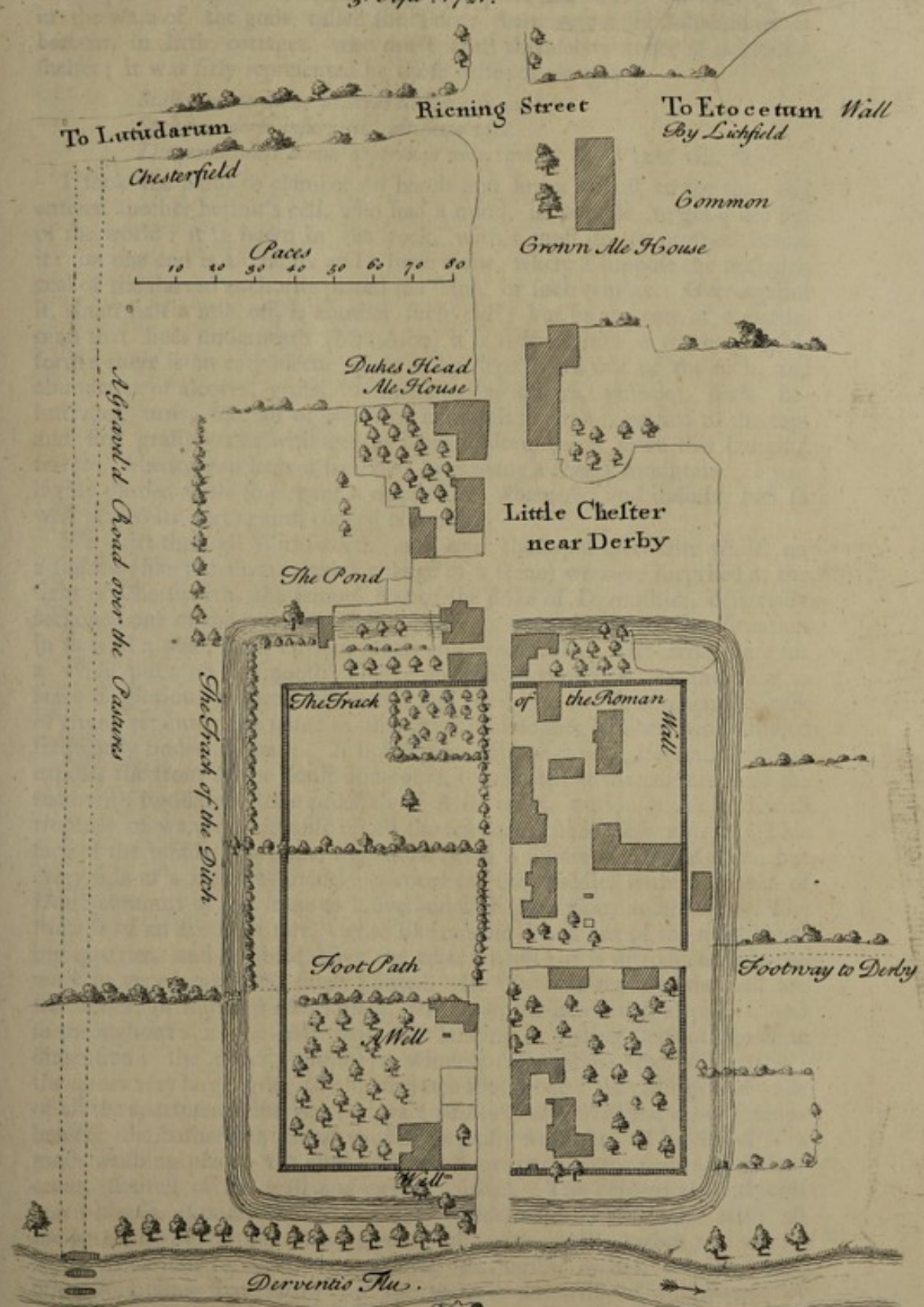
Instead of trees and hedges, they fence in their poor meadow or arable with walls of loose stones picked up from beneath their feet. The extended sides of the mountains are generally powdered over as it were with rocks, streams of water dribbling down every where; and now bolder cataracts diversify the romantic scene.

At the smelting-mills they melt down the lead ore, and run it into a mould, whence it becomes pigs as they call it: the bellows continually are kept in motion by running water. We were complemented to be let down two hundred yards deep into the mines, if we pleased. We came to a monstrous

It contains 26,586 principal wheels, any one of which may be stopped separately, and independent of the rest: one regulator governs the whole work. It works 73,728 yards of silk every time the water-wheel goes round, which is thrice in a minute; 318,504,960 yards of silk in a day and night. A girl of eleven years old does the work of thirty-five persons. One chimney conveys warm air into every room.

§ Walter Laci gave to the canons of Lanthony the whole valley where the abbey was situate, viz. from Kenentesset and Askarswey, by the *Rudgewey*, to Antefin, and from Hatercell, from the land of Sevil Fitzgilbert, by the *Ruggewey*, to the bounds of Talgarth.

DERVENTIO
31 Sept. 1721.



Ruins of a Bridge
over the River.

Simon Degg Ar. Castrum Roman.



um jam suum d. d W. Stukeley

strous parcel of gigantic rocks, seemingly piled one a-top of another as in the wars of the gods, called the Torr: there were a few inhabitants at bottom, in little cottages, who durst trust themselves under so ruinous a shelter: it was fitly represented by those verses of the poet,

Stabat acuta filex, præcis undique saxis,

Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu.

Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum!

VIRG. viii. ÆN.

I took the pains to clamber on hands and knees almost to the top, and entered another hermit's cell, who had a mind, if possible, to get quite out of the world: it is hewn in the rock, with a most dreary prospect before it: on one end is a crucifix and a little niche, where I suppose the mistaken zeal of the starved anchorite placed his saint, or such trinket. Over-against it, about half a mile off, is another such cliff; but by the care of a gentleman that lives underneath (Mr. Ashe) it is reduced into a more agreeable form: there is an easy ascent up to it by steps hewn out of the rock, and abundance of alcoves, grots, summer-houses, cellars, pinacles, dials, balustrades, urns, &c. all of the same materials: earth is carried to the top, and fine grassy walks with greens planted along them, upon this hanging terrace, whence you have a free view over many a craggy mountain. I was highly pleased with so elegant a composure, where Art and industry had so well played its part against rugged Nature.

We went through Wirksworth, and over the rapid Derwent, whilst on a sudden (like the advantageous change of a scene) we were surprised at the sight of Chatsworth, the famous seat of the duke of Devonshire, deservedly reckoned one of the wonders of the Peak, as remarkable for its situation in so wild a place as its curious fabric and ornaments. The river here for a while puts on a smooth aspect, and glides gently by, as unwilling to leave so glorious a place: between it and the house is a fine venerable walk of trees, retaining the name of that great philosopher Hobbes, who studied frequently under its shade. A noble piece of iron-work gates and balusters exposes the front of the house and court, terminated at the corners next the road with two large stone pedestals of Attic work, curiously adorned with trophies of war, and utensils of all the sciences, cut in *basso relievo*. This face of the building is Ionic, the whole being a square of a single order, but every side of a different model: a court in the middle, with a piazza of Doric columns of one stone each overlaid with prodigious architraves. The stone is of an excellent sort, veined like marble, hewn out of the neighbouring quarries, and tumbled down the adjacent hill: it is introduced into the work in very large sizes, finely jointed. In the anti-room to the hall are flat stones, of fourteen foot square, laid upon the heads of four pillars, and so throughout: in the hall stairs the landing or resting steps of the same dimension: the doors, chimneys, window-cases, stairs, &c. of marble; the sashes very large, gilt; the squares two foot broad: the ciplings and walls of all the apartments charged with rare painting of Varrio and other famous hands: the bath-room all of marble curiously wrought. The chapel is a most ravishing place: the altar-end and floor marble, the seats and gallery cedar, the rest of the wall and cieling painted. The gardens abound with green-houses, summer-houses, walks, wildernesses, orangeries, with all the furniture of statues, urns, greens, &c. with canals, basons and water-works of various forms and contrivance, sea-horses, drakes, dolphins, and other fountains that throw up the water: an artificial willow-tree of copper spouts and drops water from every leaf: a wonderful cascade, where, from a neat house of stone like a temple, out of the mouths of beasts, pipes, urns, &c. a whole river descends the slope of a hill, a quarter

ter of a mile in length, over steps, with a terrible noise and broken appearance, till it is lost under ground. Beyond the garden, upon the hills, is a park, and that overlooked by a very high and rocky mountain: here are some statues and other antiquities.

BUXTON.

Hence we went by Bakewell, and left Haddon-house belonging to the duke of Rutland on our left hand, in a pleasant and fruitful valley. We travelled ten miles over a perfect desert to Buxton, encompassed with waste and boggy mountains and naked cliffs: the tops of the hills hereabouts are quagmires, or springs, furnishing numerous rivers running hence all manner of ways. Nature seems to have thrown these precipitious heights into the middle of the island on purpose for her limbeck, to distil the liquid sources of springs by some unknown power. The valleys are the firmest ground, made of the gritty washings of the mountains: we were every moment diverted with the appearance of curious plants, but no tree to be seen. At Buxton are the admirable warm springs, which invite numbers of strangers yearly, especially from the northern countries. The duke of Devonshire has built a large and convenient house for their reception: the bath-room is arched over head, and the whole made handsome, convenient, and delightful. This collection of tepid waters, exceeding clear, will receive twenty people at a time to walk and swim in: the temper thereof, equal to new milk, or that of one's own blood, procures a moderate perspiration: its effect is remarkable for giving that gentle relaxation of the solids, which takes off the weariness and fatigue of a journey, and refreshes immediately: it is useful physically in many cases, and may be indulged more than the hot baths of Somersetshire, which frequently do harm for that reason, through an imprudent use. Such a one as this was imitated by the sumptuous bagnios of the Roman emperors. Sir Tho. Delves, who received a cure here, gave the pump and a pretty stone alcove over the drinking-spring in the yard: the water may be raised to what height you please. Philosophers have long sought for a solution of the cause of these hot springs: the chymists know many mixtures will produce a flame and effervescence, particularly steel filings and sulphur, when water is poured thereon; but that these could continue the same course and quantity of water, and this regular heat, through all ages and seasons, is worthy of admiration. Indulgent Nature indeed has made some amends to the inhabitants of this barren region by this inestimable gift. We found in one of the rooms these verses, wrote upon the wall by a physician that formerly frequented the place:

*Corpore debiliior Grani se proluit undis,
Lycerit aquas Aponi, quem febris atra necat.
Ut penitus renem purget cur Psaulia tanti,
Vel quæ Lucinæ gaudia, Calderiæ?
Sola mihi Buxtona placet, Buxtona Britannis
Undæ Grani, Aponus, Psaulia, Calderiæ.*

About half a mile off is that stupendous cavern called Pool's Hole, under a great mountain: the entrance at the foot thereof is very low and narrow, so that you must stoop to get in: but immediately it dilates into a wide and lofty concavity, which reaches above a quarter of a mile end-wise and farther, as they tell us: some old women with lighted candles are guides in this Cimmerian obscurity: water drops from the roof every where, and incrusts all the stones with long crystals and fluors: whence a thousand imaginary figures are shown you, by the name of lions, fonts, lanterns, organs, flitch of bacon, &c. At length you come to the Queen of Scots pillar,

pillar, as a *terminus* of most people's curiosity. A stream of water runs along the middle, among the fallen rocks, with a hideous noise, re-echoed from all sides of the horrid concave: on the left hand is a sort of chamber, where they say Pool, a famous robber, lived. We may very well apply these verses to the place:

At specus & Caci detecta apparuit ingens

Regia, & umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ:

Non secus ac si qua penitus vi terræ debiscens

Infernas referet sedes & regna recludat

Pallida, diis invisa, superque immane barathrum

Cernatur——

VIRG. ÆN. viii.

Within appears old Pool's tremendous cave,

With glimmering lights redoubled horror shown;

Yawning, as earth by strong convulsions torn

Opens the caverns of the Stygian king

Dire, hateful to the gods, and the black pit

Discloses wide——

We entered the pleasanter country of Cheshire at Lyme, the seat of Mr. Leigh: here are curious gardens, lakes, cascades, fountains, summer-houses. This is a fine level, woody, and rich county, abounding with lakes of water called meres: the towns stand but thin, and it being mostly inclosure, there are paved causeways for horses along the clayey roads: many ancient seats and parks, but most ruinous and decayed. We were entertained by the worthy Sir Francis Leycester at his seat, Nether Tabley, by Knutsford, upon the Roman way from Mancunium to Deva: this house stands in the midst of a mere: here is a good library completed by the curious possessor, with a vast addition to his ancestors' store, of all the English history especially. In cleansing this mote some time since they found an old British axe, or some such thing, made of large flint, neatly ground into an edge, with a hole in the middle to fasten into a handle: it would serve for a battle-axe. Rotherston church stands upon a hill, and commands a lovely prospect across a mere, a mile and half in length and a mile over, where amongst great variety of fish are smelts found, properly inhabitants of the sea. There is a floating island, formed from turf, sustained by implication of the roots of *alnus nigra baccifera* growing on it, which the wind wafts over from one side to the other. On the south side of the steeple is this inscription:

Orate pro anima domini willmi hardwicke vicarii istius ecclesiae

& pro animabus omnium parochianorum qui hoc sculpt.

Out of the church-yard you see to the Yorkshire hills beyond Manchester. By the church-porch were lately dug up three large stone coffins. In the church are abundance of coats of arms. Among other curious plants grow hereabouts *calamus aromaticus* and *ros folis*. The Roman road from Manchester to Chester passes the Mersey river at Stretford, through Altringham, to the north of Rotherston mere; then by Chapel in the street, by Winingham, to Northwich; then by Sandy way, the Chamber or Edesbury, it passes the river at Stanford, so called from the stony ford, to Chester.

We were at Northwich, which I take to be Condate, as all distances CONDATE. persuade me. It is still, among others hereabouts, famous for brine-springs, whence they make great quantities of finest salt, by boiling the

water in large iron pans of small depth: as fast as the salt crystallises, they rake it out and dry it in conic wicker baskets: the duty paid by it amounts to a great sum of money. About thirty years ago on the south side of the town they discovered immense mines of rock salt, which they continually dig up, and send in great lumps to the maritime parts, where it is dissolved and made into eating-salt. We were let down by a bucket a hundred and fifty foot deep to the bottom of the salt quarry, a most pleasant subterraneous prospect: it looks like a large cathedral, supported by rows of pillars and roof of crystal, all of the same rock, transparent and glittering from the numerous candles of the workmen, labouring with their steel pick-axes in digging it away: this rock-work of salt extends to several acres of ground. There is a very good church in the town: the end of the choir is semicircular: the roof of the church is very fine, whereon are carved several of the wicker baskets before mentioned; whence they report it was built out of the profits of the salt works. At Lawton Yates they bore for the salt spring to sixty yards deep; lower down, at Hassal, it is forty seven; at Wheeloc, eighteen; about Middlewich it is less; at Northwich it arises to open day; which seems to intimate that the salt spring runs between layers of the earth in an horizontal line: upon boring, it rises with great impetuosity, so that the workmen have scarce time to get out of the wells. This is all along the side of a brook that comes from a remarkable hill called Mawcop, upon the edge of Staffordshire, so that the ground rises above the true level in the mentioned proportion.

MANCUNI-
UM.

Manchester, in Lancashire, is the *Mancunium* of the Romans, the largest, most rich, populous, and busy village in England. There are about two thousand four hundred families. The site of the Roman *castrum*, between Sir John Bland's and Manchester, is now called Knock Castle. They have a fabulous report of Turquin a giant living there, killed by Sir Lancelot de Lake, a knight of king Arthur's: in it was found a Saxon ring, mentioned in Hickes's *Thesaurus*, now in possession of Sir Hans Sloan. A Roman altar dug up here, described by Dr. Lister, Philos. Transf. N. 155. p. 457. and a large gold Roman ring. The Castle field, as sometime called, is about as big as Lincoln's-Inn square, the foundation of the wall and ditch remaining. Some call it Man-castle: its name comes from the British *maen, lapis*, meaning its rocky soil. The old church, though very large, having three rows of neat pillars, was not capable of containing the people at divine service; whence they raised, by voluntary subscriptions, a new edifice after the London models, finished last year: the choir is alcove-fashion, and the pilasters painted of *lapis-lazuli* colour. There is a fine new street built to the north. Their trade, which is incredibly large, consists much in fustians, girth-web, tickings, tapes, &c. which is dispersed all over the kingdom, and to foreign parts: they have looms that work twenty-four laces at a time, which was stolen from the Dutch. The college has a good library for public use, endowed with 116l. per ann. to buy more books, and a salary for the librarian. There is a free-school maintained by a mill upon the river, which raises 300l. per annum. On the same river, for the space of three miles upwards, there are no less than sixty water-mills. The town stands chiefly on a rock; and across the river is another large town, called Salthorp. Dr. Yarburgh, son to him late of Newark, showed me a great collection of old Greek, Persian, Tartarian, and Punic coins brought from Asia. About a mile off, at the seat of Sir John Bland, is a Roman altar, lately dug up thereabouts: in the mosses, as they call them in this country, they often find reliques of

of antiquity, such as arrow-heads, celts, pick-axes, kettles, &c. of brass; many are in the repository of the library: likewise subterraneous fir-trees, as in most other countries in the like sort of ground. French wheat grows commonly hereabouts, much used among the poor people, of very different species from ours: they have likewise wheat with long beards like barley, and barley with four rows of grain on an ear, and great plenty of potatoes.

We passed through Delamere forest, upon the Roman road, in our way to Chester. They say here was formerly an old city, now called the Chamber on the Forest; I suppose, some fort or camp to secure the road. From hence you have a fine prospect to the Welsh mountains, such a noble scene of nature as I never beheld before. Beeston castle is on our left, built upon a rocky precipice. Chester is a fine old city, and colony of the DEVA. Romans, the residence some time of the *legio vicesima victrix*: a hypocaust was lately found, lined with bricks made by that legion. I need not repeat what other authors say of the antiquities at this place. The rows or piazzas are singular, through the whole town giving shelter to foot people. I fancied it a remain of the Roman porticos. Four churches beside the cathedral, which is a pile venerable indeed for age and almost ruin: there are shadows of many pictures on the walls, *madonnas*, saints, bishops, &c. but defaced. At the west end are some images of the earls Palatine of Chester in niches. The adjoining abbey is quite ruined. The walls round the city are kept in very good repair at the charge of the corporation, and serve for a pleasant airy walk. The Exchange is a neat building, supported by columns, thirteen foot high, of one stone each: over it is the city-hall, a well-contrived court of judicature. The castle was formerly the palace, and where the earls assembled their parliaments, and enacted laws independent of the kings of England, and determined all judicial trials themselves. Abundance of Roman and British antiquities are found hereabouts. At Stretton, Roman coins, and a camp-kettle of copper dug up at Codrington: near it divers other antiquities. The old Watling-street way from Dover came originally hither through Stretton and Aldford; though I suppose in after-times of the Romans they turned it off more southward into Wales, for sake of the many towns seated on the Severn.

Next we entered Wales, and came to Wrexham in Flintshire. Here is WALES. a good church, and the finest tower-steeple I ever saw, except Boston: it is adorned with abundance of images. There is a new town-house built like that at Chester. The common people speak the Welsh. The gentry are well-bred, hospitable, generous and open-hearted: the females are generally handsome. I took a great deal of pleasure in hearing the natives talk in their own language, and remarked a great many words among them still retained in our country of Lincolnshire Holland: it is probable enough that our fens and morasses might be a long security to us against the Saxons, as it had been to them against the Romans. I shall give instances of a few words. When we put oatmeal into water-gruel or milk, we call it *litbing* the pot: the same is signified by the Welsh word *llith*. Davis thinks the English *slide* comes from the British *llithro*, *labi*: we call it *slither*. A *bull-beggar*, or *boggleboe*, is manifestly the British *bwbach*, with all its synonyms. A top we call a *whirligig*, purely British. We say a *whisking* fellow, dexterous, ready: British *gwisgi*, To *whyne*; British *gwynio*. Very many such like occur in Dr. Skinner's *Etymologicum*, which he would fain persuade us the Welsh learnt from the Saxons, but without reason. We BONIUM. passed by the valley upon the river Dee, where was the famous British monastery in early times, whereof Pelagius was abbot, whose British name was

was Morgan; but no remains discernible. What some talk concerning it, probably the vestiges of the Roman city; for many foundations, coins, and antiquities. have been dug up; and not long since two gates of the city were left. We entered Shropshire, passing by Ellsmere and Wem to Newport, where is a noble foundation for a school well endowed by William Adams esq; to the value of 7000l. over the door is this distich, *in fundatorem*:

*Scripsisti heredem patriam tibi quæ dedit ortum,
Scriberis ergo tuæ, jure, pater patriæ.*

he gave 550l. towards building the town-house.

Presently entering Staffordshire, we came into the Watling-street, laid very broad and deep with gravel not yet worn out, where it goes over commons and moors. It is raised a good height above the soil, and so strait, that upon an eminence you may see it ten or twenty miles before you, and as much behind, over many hill-tops answering one the other as a visto of trees. Here and there, between one Roman town and another, you meet with the remains of an old fort or guard-place. We lodged at an inn called Ivesey bank, on the borders between Staffordshire and Shropshire. About a mile off, in a large wood, stands Boscobel house, where the Pendrils lived, who preserved king Charles II. after Worcester fight, and famous for the Royal Oak. The grand-daughter of that William Pendril still lives in the house. The floor of the garret (which is a popish chapel) being matted, prevents any suspicion of a little cavity with a trap-door over the stair-case, where the king was hid: his bed was artfully placed behind some wainscot that shut up very close. A bow-shot from the house, just by a horse-track passing through the wood, stood the Royal Oak into which the king, and his companion colonel Carlos, climbed by means of the hen-roost ladder, when they judged it no longer safe to stay in the house; the family reaching them victuals with the nut-hook. It happened (as they related it to us) that whilst these two were in the tree, a party of the enemy's horse, sent to search the house, came whistling and talking along this road: when they were just under the tree, an owl flew out of a neighbouring tree, and hovered along the ground as if her wings were broke, which the soldiers merrily pursued without any circumspection. The tree is now inclosed within a brick wall, the inside whereof is covered with laurel; of which we may say, as Ovid did of that before the Augustan palace, *mediamque tubere quercum*. The oak is, in the middle, almost cut away by travellers whose curiosity leads them to see it: close by the side grows a young thriving plant from one of its acorns. The king, after the restoration, reviewing the place, carried some of the acorns, and set them in St. James's park, or garden, and used to water them himself: he gave this Pendril an estate of about 200l. per annum, which still remains among them. Over the door of the inclosure I took this inscription cut in marble.

*Felicissimam arborem quam in asylum
potentissimi regis Caroli II. Deus O. M.
per quem reges regnant hic crescere
voluit, tam in perpetuam rei tantæ memo-
riam, quam specimen firmæ in reges
fidei, muro cinctam posteris commendant
Basilius & Jana Fitzherbert.*

Quercus amica Jovi.

Entering

ROYAL
OAK.

Entering Staffordshire, we went along the Watling-street by Stretton and Water-Eaton : where a brook crosses the road was the *Pennocrucium* of the PENNOCRUCIUM. Romans, as mentioned in the Itinerary of Antoninus. A little way off is Penkrige, which no doubt retains somewhat of the ancient name.

Litchfield is a city neat enough. The cathedral is a very handsome pile, LITCHFIELD. with numerous statues in niches at the front, which appears very majestic half a mile off, there being two high spires, and another higher in the middle of the cross. The rebels intirely ruined all the ornament of the inside, with the brass inscriptions, tombs, &c. and were going to pull down the whole fabric for sale. It is built in the middle of a bog for security, and held out some fierce attacks for king Charles I. This was made a metropolitical see by the potent king Offa. St. Ceadda lived an eremitical life here by the spring near Stow church. This town arose from the ruin of the Roman *Etocetum*, a mile off, where the Rickning and Watling streets ETOCETUM cross, now called Chesterfield wall, from some reliques of its fortifications : it stands high : the Rickning street is very visible southward, passing within a mile of Fotherby, and so to a park in Sutton Colfield, Warwickshire ; thence to Bromicham. Castle hill, two miles hence above Stone hall, is a camp, the port eastward. A mile and half from Wall is West-wall, a camp ; and Knaves-castle, near the Watling-street, probably a guard upon the road : it is a circle of twenty yards diameter, with a square in the middle, three or four yards broad, with a breast-work about it : the whole is inclosed with three ditches : it stands in a large common. This Rickning is all along called by Dr. Plot *Icknildway*, but injuriously, and tends only to the confusion of things ; I suppose, to favour his *Iceni* in this country ; which notion is but chimerical. We passed through Tamworth, pleasantly situated in a plain watered by the river Tame, which divides it into two counties : it was the residence of the Mercian kings, and has been secured by a *vallum* and ditch quite round. Here died the noble lady Elfheda, daughter of king Alfred, queen of the Mercian kingdom, anno 919. This town, by William the Conqueror, was given to the Marmyons, who built the castle here, hereditary champions to the kings of England ; from whom that office descended to the Dymokes of Lincolnshire. We went through Bosworth over the field where Henry VII. won the kingdom by a bold and well-timed battle.

Boston, Dec. 1713.

ITER SABRINIUM. IV.

*O mitte mirari beatæ
Fumum, & opes, strepitumque Romæ.*

HOR.

TO TANCRED ROBINSON, M. D. &c.

TO you, Sir, that have visited the boasted remains of Italy, and other transmarine parts, it would seem presumptuous to offer the trifle of the following letter, were I not sufficiently apprized of your great humanity and candour, which prompts you to encourage even the blossoms of commendable studies. You, that have made an intimate search, and happily obtained a thorough insight into Nature, consider that she proceeds regularly by successive gradations from little things to greater. The acquisition of any part of science is owing to a conversation with its elements and first principles, whose very simplicity renders them not disagreeable.

These pages were memoradums I took in a summer's journey with our friend Mr. Roger Gale. This being my first expedition since I came to live at London, I design as early as possible to commemorate the felicity I enjoyed thereby of your acquaintance, and the opportunity of observing the noble character you sustain, of possessing all the wisdom that ancient or modern learning can give us without vanity, and that the physician, the scholar, and the gentleman, meet in you.

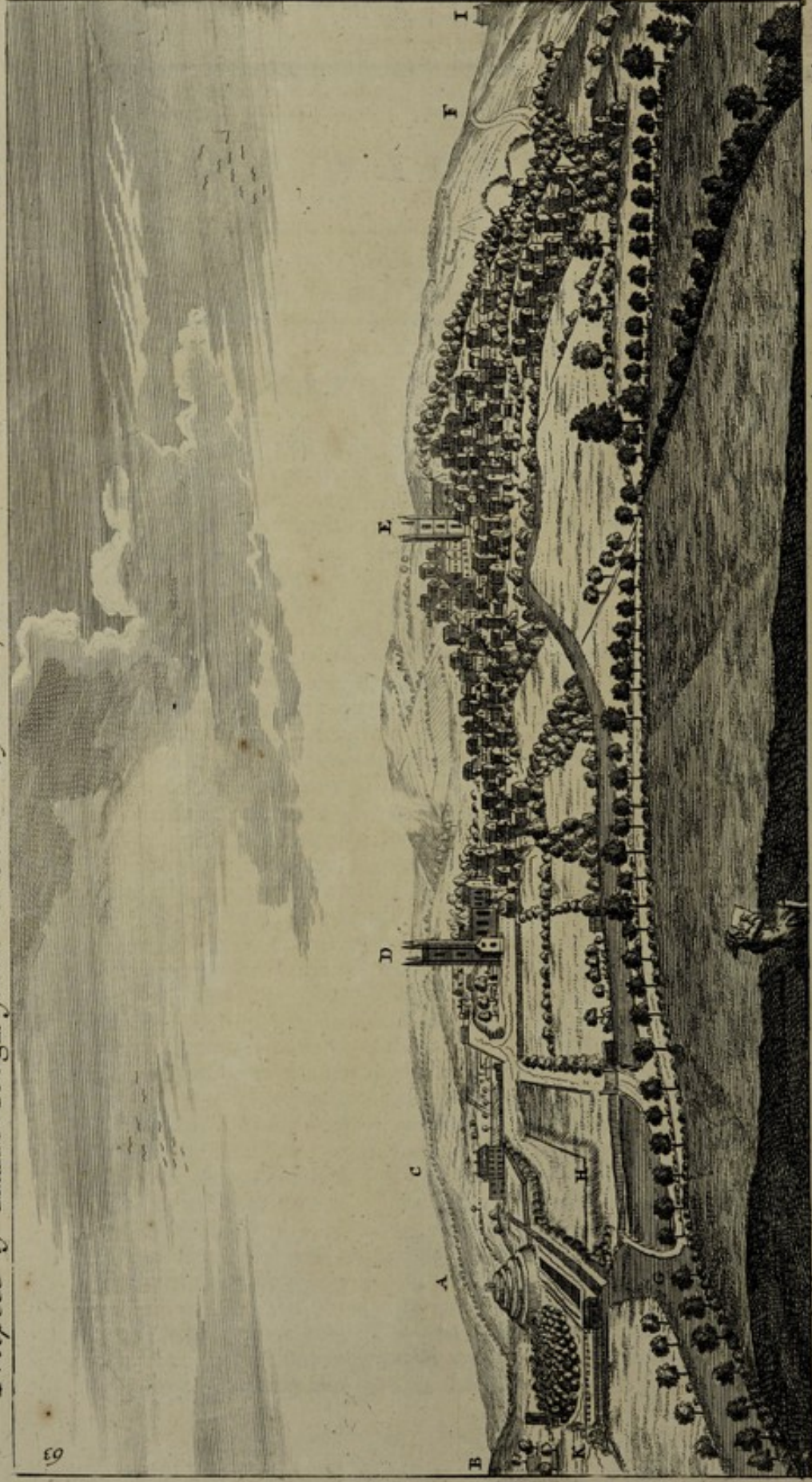
BIBROCI. I observe, in Berkshire, a river called Ock, running in the north side of the county by Abingdon into the Thames, which in the Celtic language signifies sharp or swift, or perhaps water in general: this is in Oke hundred. In the south side of the county is the town of Okeingham. These seem plainly remnants of the old name of the inhabitants of this country, *Bibroci*, not yet observed. Near Reading is Laurence-Waltham, which has been Roman: there is a field called Castle-field, and vast numbers of coins found. By it is Sunning, once an episcopal see. From London to Maidenhead it is a gravelly soil; then a marly chalk begins.

READING. Reading is a large and populous town upon the fall of the Kennet into the Thames; in the angle of which it stands upon a rising ground, overlooking the meadows, which have a fine appearance all along the rivers. There are three churches, built of flint and square stone in the *quincunx* fashion, with tall towers of the same. Arch-bishop Laud was born here. The abbey stood in a charming situation: large ruins of it still visible, built of flint; the walls about eight foot thick at present, though the stone that faced them be pillaged away: the remainder is so hard cemented, that it is not worth while to separate them: many remnants of arched vaults a good height above ground, whereon stood, as I suppose, the hall, lodgings, &c. there is one large room about sixteen yards broad, and twenty-eight long, semi-circular towards the east end, with five narrow windows,
three



Prospect of Marlborough from the South. 29 Jun 1725.

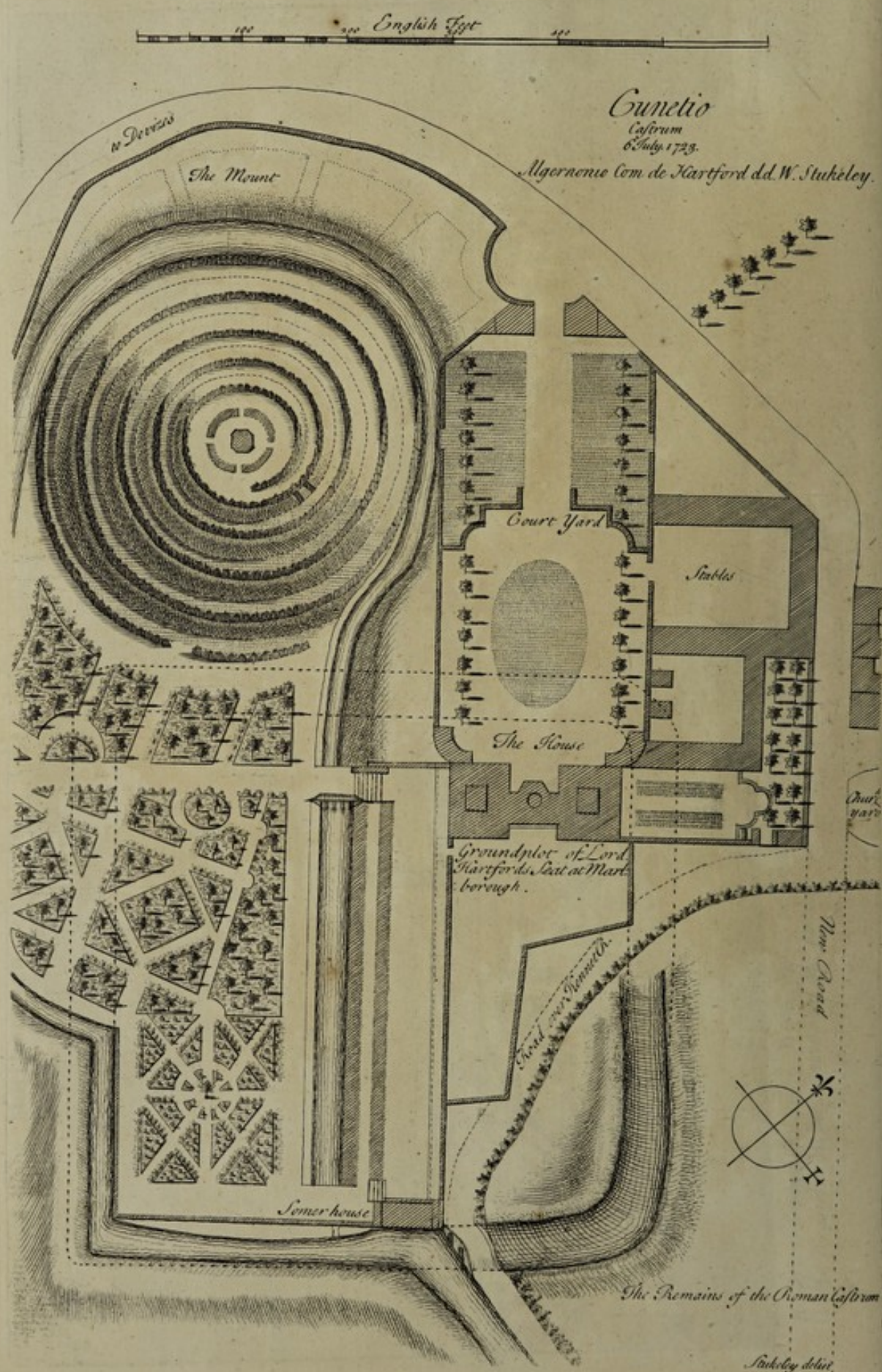
CVNETIO.

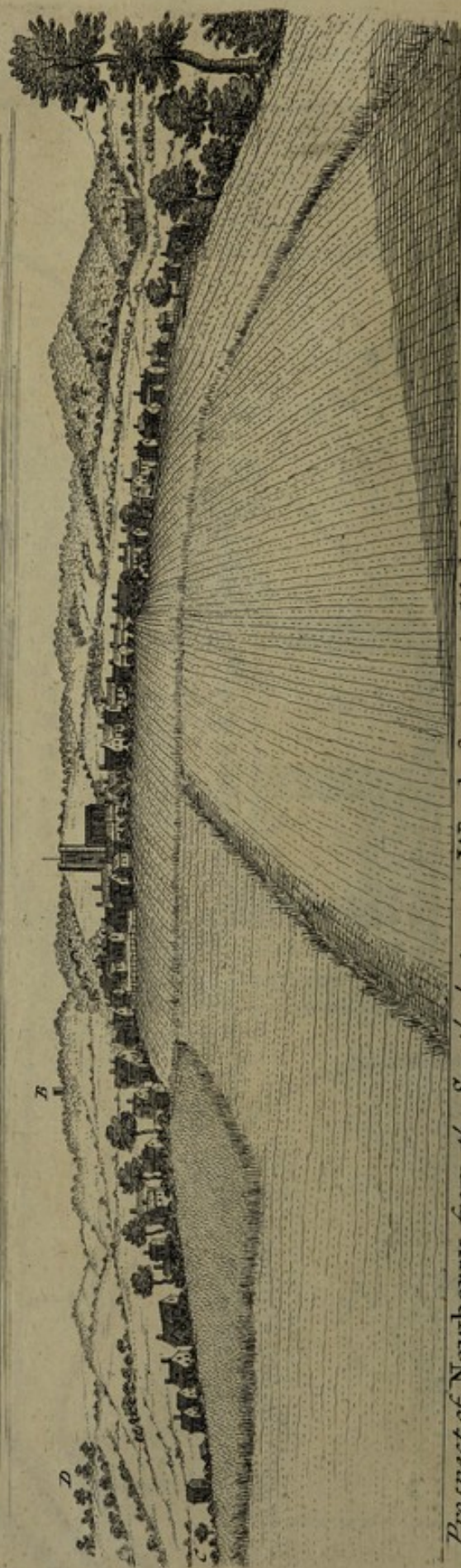


A. Marlborough Mount. B. the Road to Kennet. C. the Castle. D. S^t. Peter's Church. E. S^t. Mary's. F. the Road to Ramsbury.
G. the Kennet. H. the remains of the Roman Castrum. I. Lady Winchiles. K. Prebute.

Stukely del





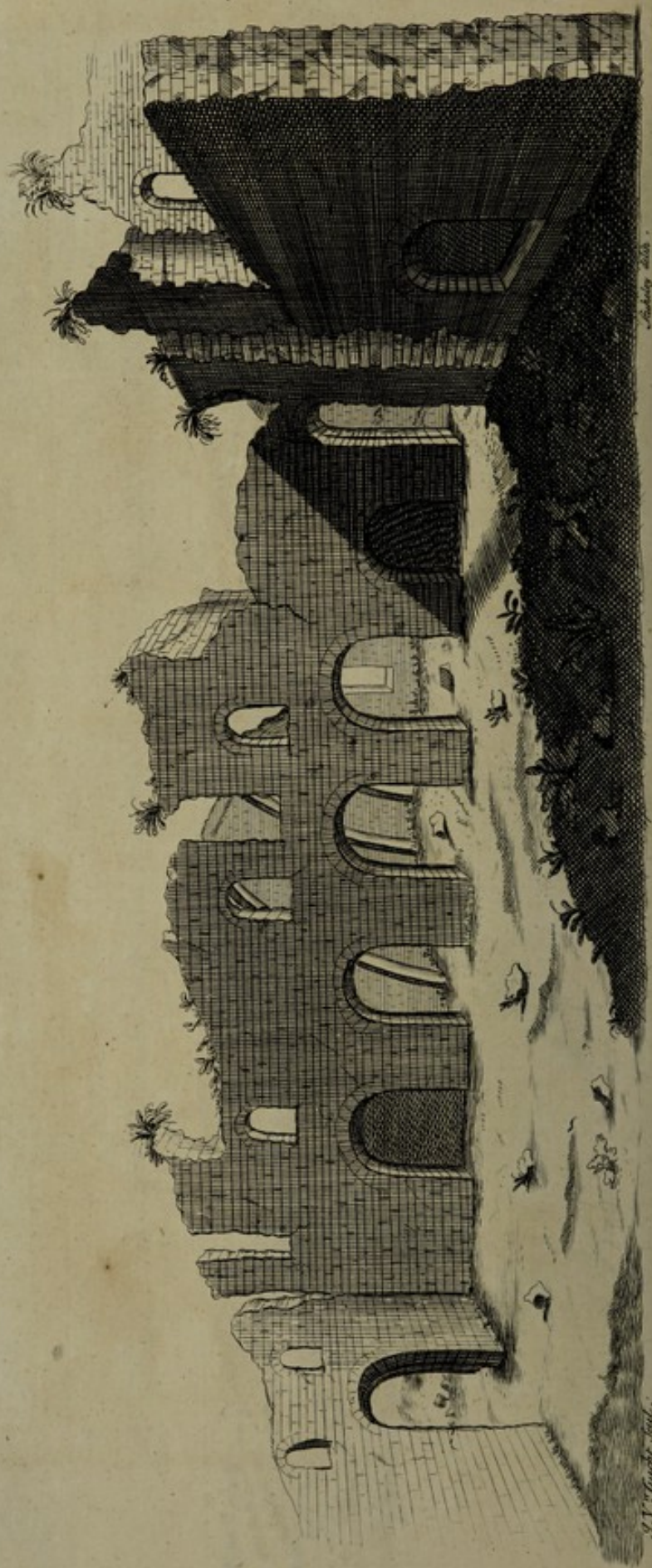


*Prospect of Newberry from the South between Winchester and Silchester Road
Jun. 28, 1723. Stukely del.*

*A. Ironing Street.
B. Donington Castle.
C. Way to Winchester.
D. Green.*



Ruins of Beding Abby Aug. 14. 1721.
Nequissimus Henricus situs hic, Inglorius urna
Nunc jact ejectus, tumulum novus advena querit
Inetna —

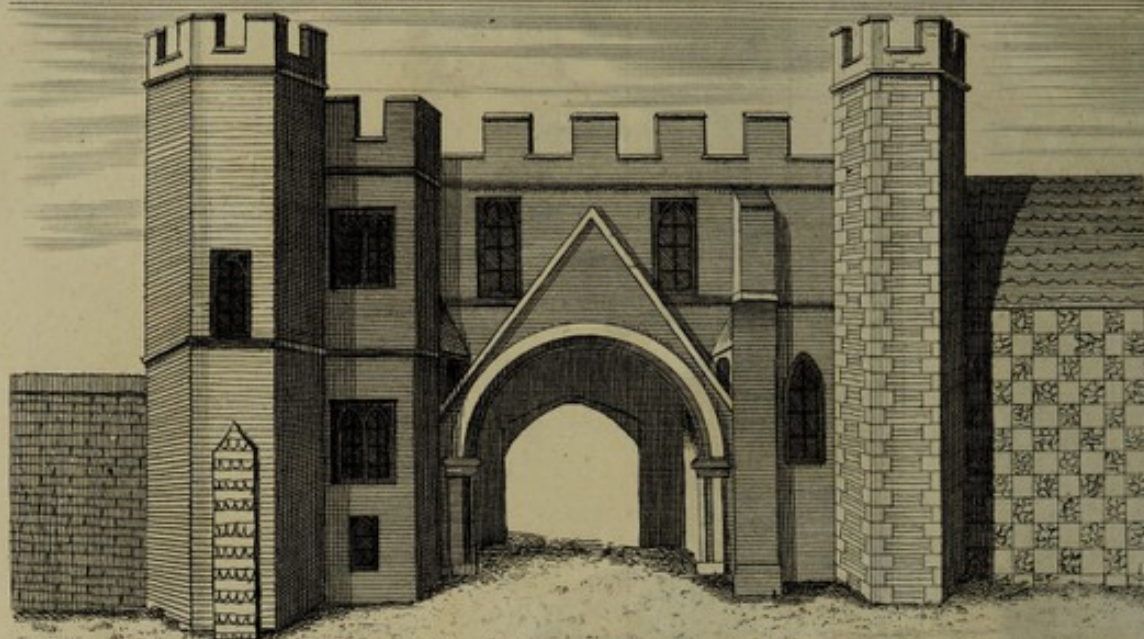


CASTLEHOLMES



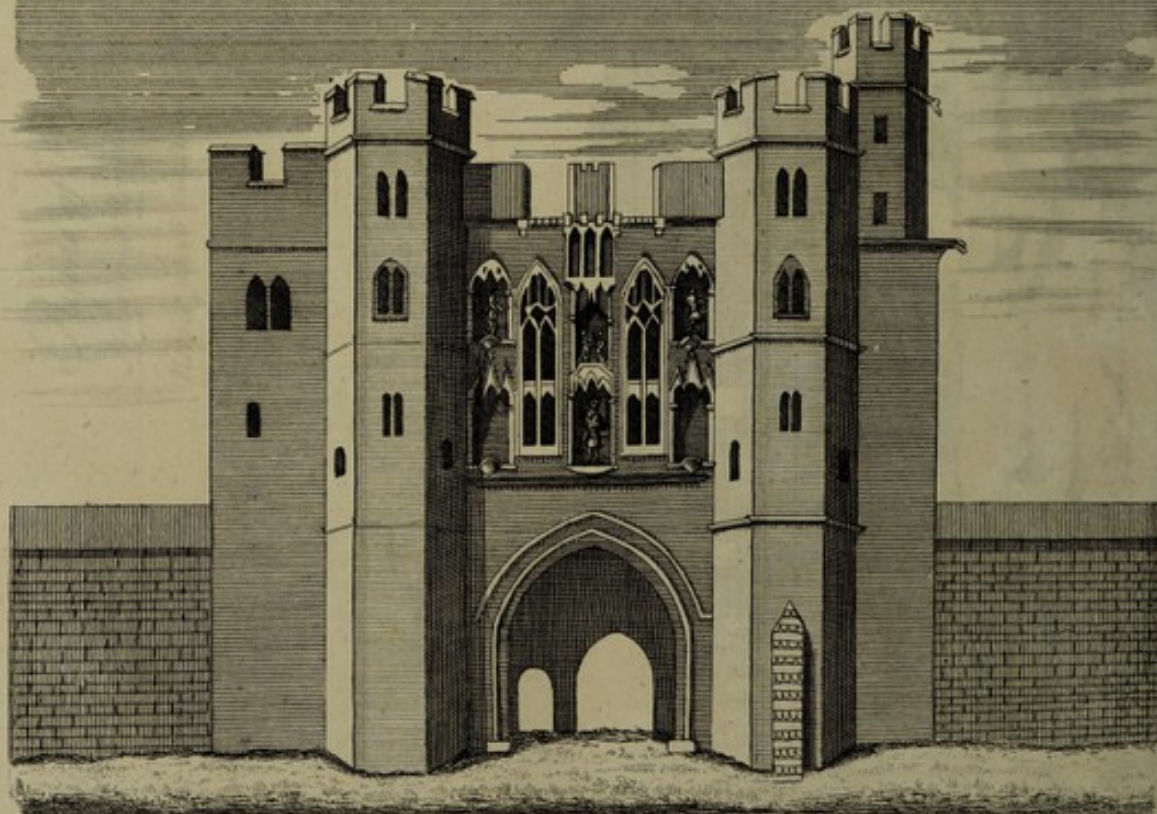
GATEHOUSES

23



Reading Abby Gatehouse. 14 Aug 1721

The College Gate at Worcester. 30 Aug 1721

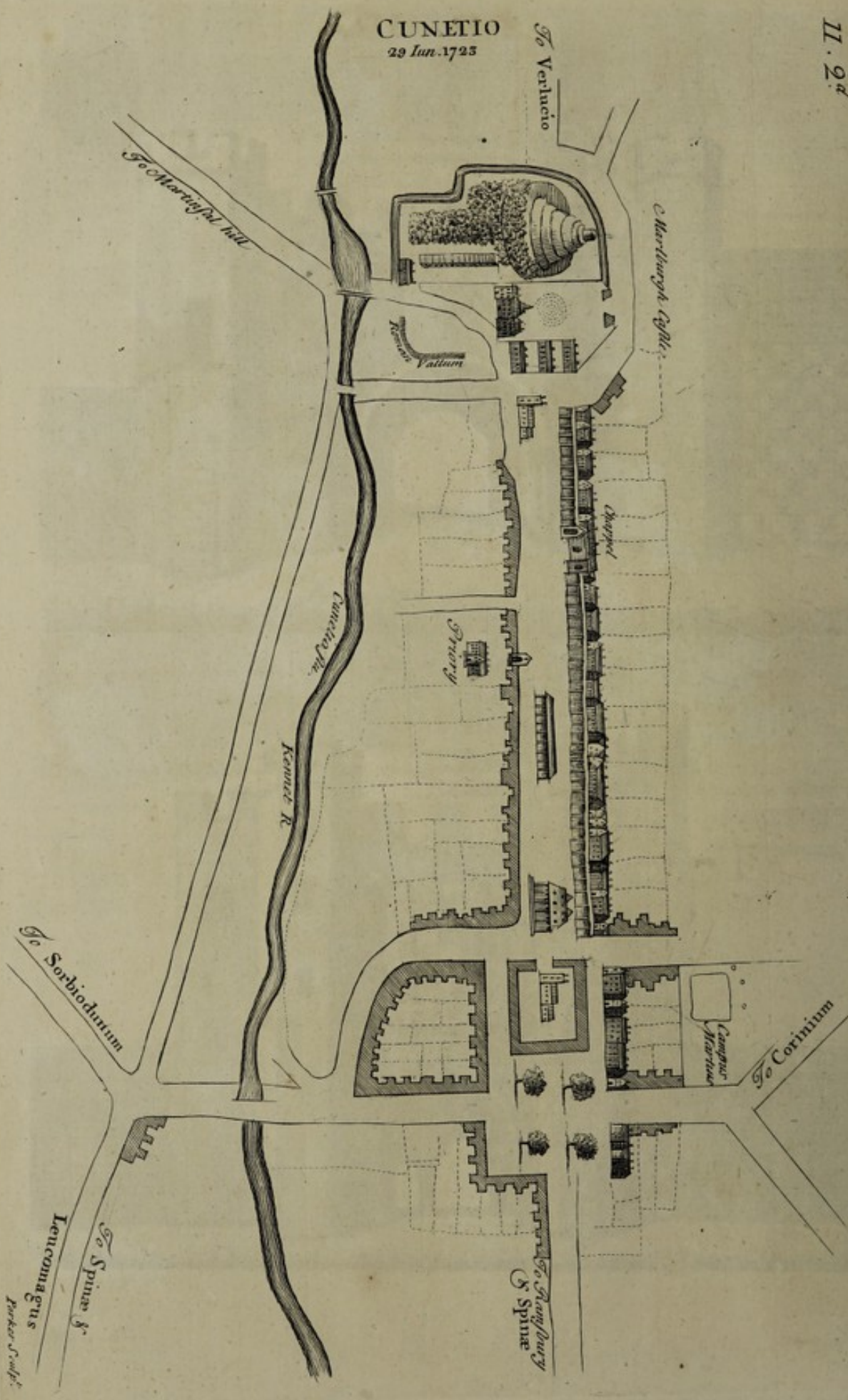


Stuckley delin.

J. Harris scul.

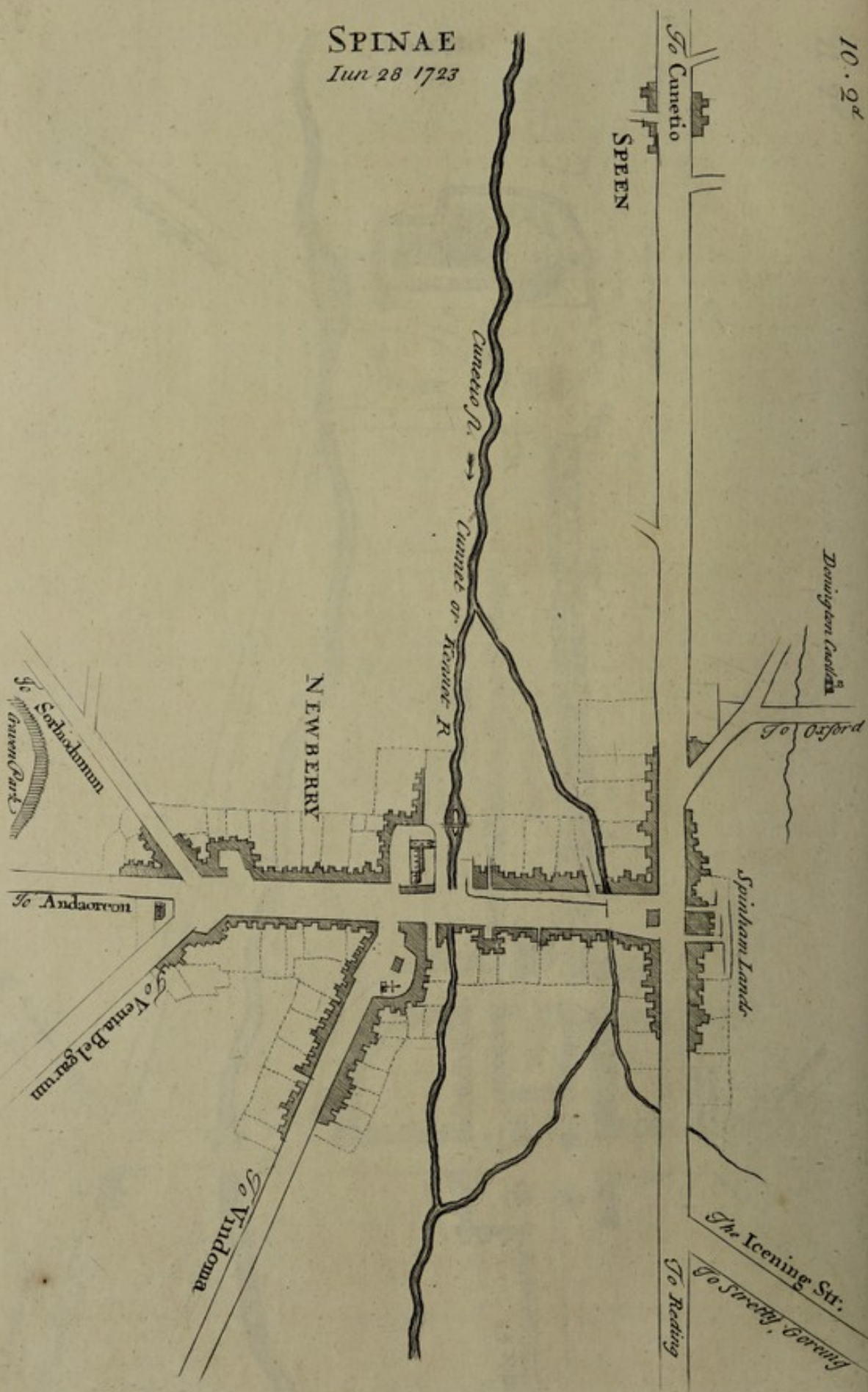


CUNETIO
29 Jun. 1723



SPINAE

Iun 28 1723



three doors towards the west, and three windows over them: it was arched over, and seems to have supported a chapel, in which we fancy king Henry I. was buried with his queen: he founded this abbey upon an old one, that had been formerly erected by a Saxon lady. There are the remains of bastions, part of the fortifications, when garrisoned by the parliament army in the civil wars: the abbey gate-house is yet pretty intire. Here was a famous old castle, but long since demolished, perhaps originally Roman. Near the trench the Danes made between the river Kennet and the Thames, is Catgrove hill, a mile off Reading: in digging there they find first a red gravel, clay, chalk, flints, and then a bed of huge petrified oysters five yards thick, twenty foot below the surface: these shells are full of sea sand.* Dr. Plot, in *Oxfordshire*, p. 119. who supposes these appearances only the sports of Nature, solves this matter after a way that will induce one to think his cause reduced to extremity. On the right hand, just beyond Theal, is Inglefield, where king Ethelwolf routed the Danes.

TAB. XXVI.

TAB. XXIII.

A little west of Newberry is a village called Speen; which has given antiquarians a reasonable hint of looking for the town, in Antoninus called *ad Spinam*, hereabouts; and doubtless it was where now stands the north part of the town of Newberry, still called Spinham. At this place the great Icening-street road, coming from the Thames at Goring, and another Roman road running hence through Speen to Hungerford, and so to Marlborough, crosses the Kennet river. Newberry has derived itself and name from the ruins of the old one; and the grounds thereabouts are called Spinham lands. Dunington castle was once in the possession of Geoffrey Chaucer. A remarkable large oak, venerable through many ages, because it bore his name, was felled in the civil wars. The Kennet, still called by the country people Cunnet, near Hungerford, parts the soil, that on the north side being a red clay gravel, that on the south a chalk. I have often wished that a map of soils was accurately made, promising to myself that such a curiosity would furnish us with some new notions of geography, and of the theory of the earth, which has only hitherto been made from hypotheses. This brings into my mind a remarkable passage in Sir Robert Atkins's *Glocestershire*: "Lay a line (says he) from the mouth of the Severn to Newcastle, and so quite round the terrestrial globe, and coal is to be found every where near that line, and scarce any where else."§

AD SPINAM

TAB. LX.

TAB. X.

2d Vol.

From Newberry the Roman road (I believe coming from Silchester) passes east and west to Marlborough, the Roman *Cunetio*,|| named from the river. This town consists chiefly of one broad and strait street, and for the most part upon the original ground-plot; nor does it seem unlikely that the narrow piazza continued all along the sides of the houses is in imitation of them: the square about the church in the eastern part one may imagine the site of a temple fronting this street: to the south are some reliques of a priory: the gate-house is left: on the north has been another religious house, whereof the chapel remains, now turned into a dwelling-house.

CUNETIO.

TAB. LXII.

LXIII.

TAB. XI.

2d vol.

Where
* An account of these shells in Phil. Trans. p. 427. V. II. Mr. collector Terry tells me they find here vast quantities of antediluvian fir-trees, and peat very deep in the earth: amongst it, a large hollow gold ring, an inch and a half diameter; and a broad thick coin of base gold, full of strange unknown characters on both sides, sold to a goldsmith there; probably an invaluable curiosity.

§ At Frilsham, a Roman villa by *ad Spinam*, a Roman altar dug up, dedicated to Jupiter, 1730, in the earl of Abingdon's grounds.

|| At Froxfield, south of Ramesbury, upon the *via Trinobantica*, a Roman villa discovered anno 1724. under a wood two Mosaic pavements. Lord Winchelsea has the drawings of them. Many antiquities found here.

Howhill near here.

Where now is the seat of my lord Hartford was the site of the Roman *castrum*, for they find foundations and Roman coins; I saw one of Titus in large brass: but towards the river, and without my lord's garden-walls, is one angle of it left very manifestly, the rampart and ditch intire: the road going over the bridge cuts it off from the limits of the present castle: the ditch is still twenty foot broad in some part: it passed originally on the south of the summer-house, and so along the garden-wall, where it makes the fence, to the turn of the corner: the mark of it is still apparent broader than the ditch, which has been repaired since, but of narrower dimension: then I suppose it went through the garden by the southern foot of the mount, and round the house through the court-yard, where I have marked the track thereof with pricked lines in Plate 62. There is a spring in the ditch, so that the fofs of the *castrum* was always full of water. I suppose it to have been five hundred Roman feet square within, and the Roman road through the present street of Marlborough went by the side of it. Afterward, in Saxon or Norman times, they built a larger castle, upon the same ground, after their model, and took in more compass for the mount; which obliged the road to go round it with a turn, till it falls in again on the west side of the mount at the bounds of Preslute parish. Roman coins have been found in shaping the mount; which was the keep of the later castle, and now converted into a pretty spiral walk, on the top of which is an octagonal summer-house represented Tab. I. This neighbouring village, Preslute, has its name from the meadows the church stands in, which are very low: in the windows upon a piece of glass is written, DNS RICHARDUS HIC VICARIUS, who I believe lived formerly in a little house at Marlborough, over-against the castle, now an ale-house, where his name is cut in wood in the same old letters over the door.

TAB. I.

LEUCOMAGUS.

TAB. LXIV.

Great Bedwin I take to be the *Leucomagus* of Ravennas; for that and the present name signify the same thing, viz. the white town, the soil being chalk: he there places it just before Marlborough, *cunetione*. We saw near it the continuation of Wanfdike. This town is an old corporation: in it the famous Dr. Tho. Willis, the ornament of our faculty, was born. In the church lies the monument of a knight cross-legged; on his shield, barry of six argent and gules, an orle of martlets sable; over all three escallops of the first on a bend of the third. Upon a stone in brass in the choir,

*Bellocampus eram graja genetrix femerus
Tres habui natos, est quibus una soror.*

Here lyeth the body of John Seymour, son and heyre of Sir John Seymour and of Margery oon of the doughters of Henry Wentworth knyght, which decesed the xv day of July the yer of our lord M. D. X. on whose soul Ihu have mercy, and of your charity say a *pater noster* and a *ave*.

Hic jacet dns Thomas Dageson quondam vicarius istius ecclesie qui obiit 7. die Decemb. A^o dni. M.D.I. cujus anime propitietur deus amen. on a brass in the middle aile.

Roger de Stocre chev. ici gycht deu de sa alme eyt merci. in the south transept.

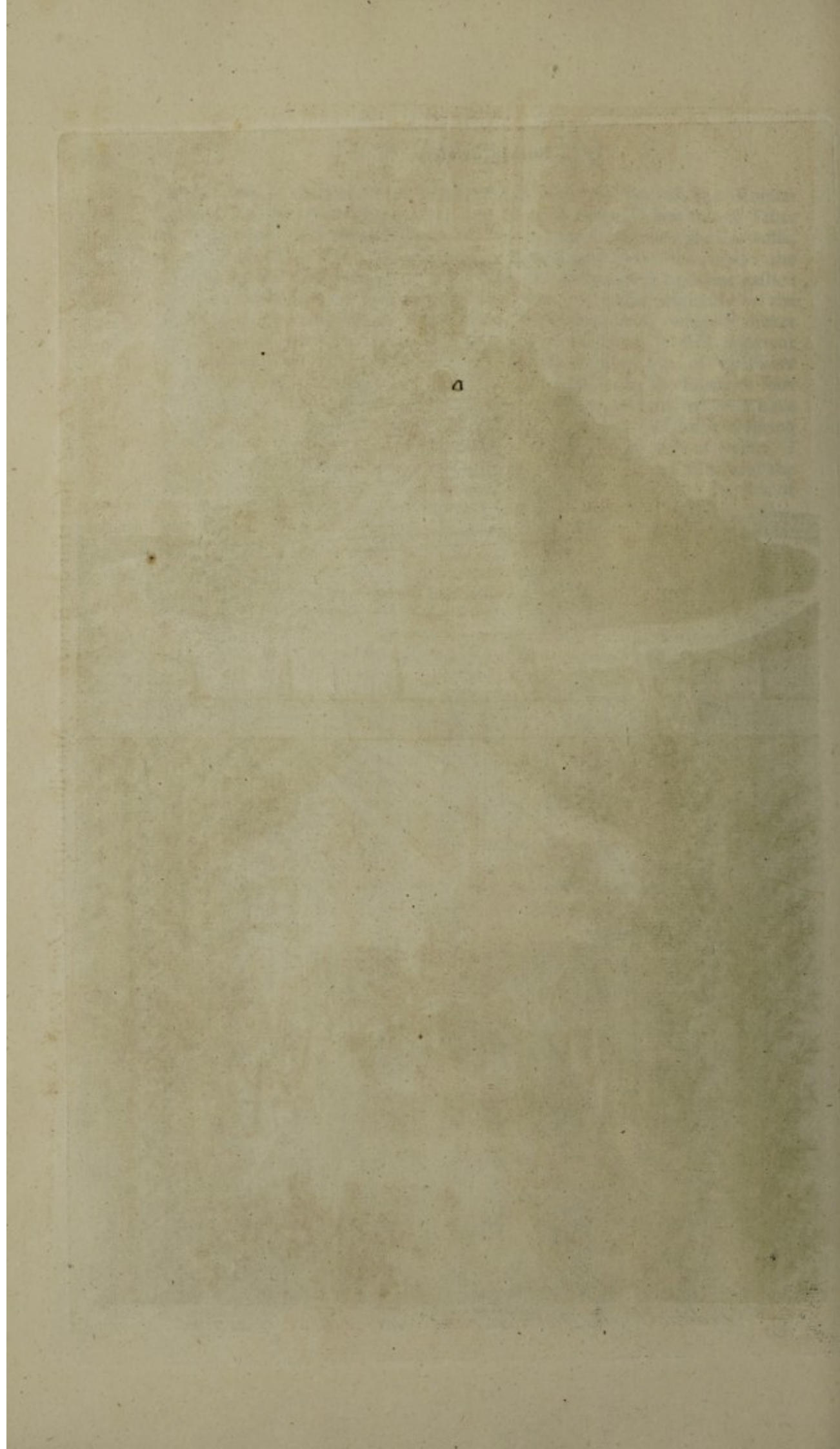
The town arms are, a man standing in a castle, with a sword in his hand. Castle copse, south-east from the town about half a mile, as much from Wanfdike, containing about fourteen acres, seems the old Roman castle. Howisdike I suppose a camp upon an eminence and in an angle made by the Wanfdike. They showed us a brass town gallon, from the Winchester standard, given by my lord Nottingham. In the east window of this

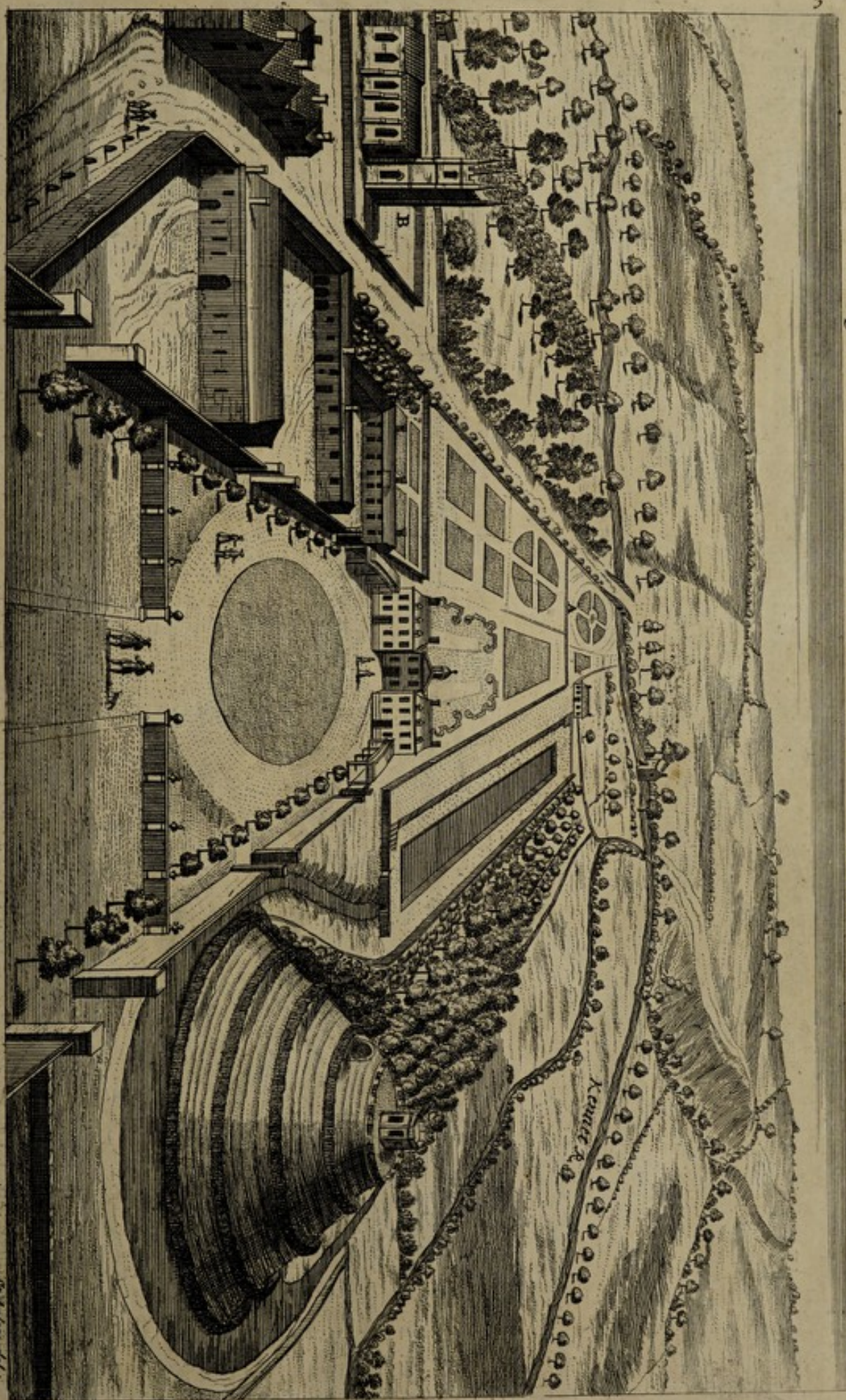
Marlborough Mount



Cascade at Wilton.

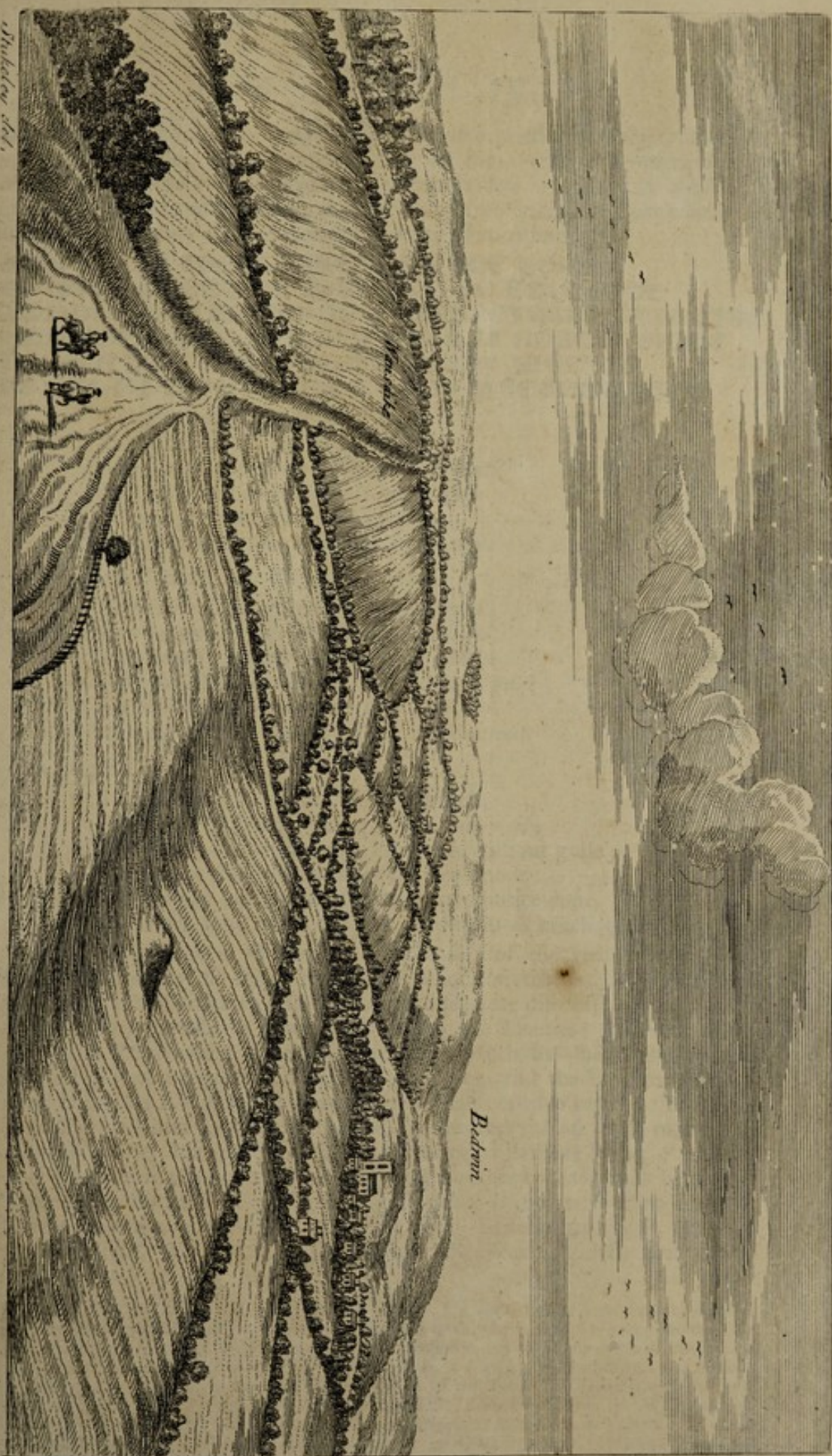
Dedicated to the Right Honorable the Lady Hartford.







View of Great Bedwin & Wansdike 2 July 1725. LEUCOMAGUS.



Shuteley del.



this church some time since was the picture of a priest with two crutches, a cup in his hand, and a cann standing by him, with this inscription, which Mr. le Neve Norroy gave me: he transcribed it out of an old MS. now in the library of Holkham in Norfolk, formerly Sir Ed. Coke's book; and for its antiquity I think it not unworthy of mentioning.

G SU PERIS APELE VIKERE DE SET EGLISE
SU MA POTENTE SU APUE TOT EN TELE GYSE
MON BANAP AY EN POYNE E BEVEREI SANS FEINTISE
MON POT A MON DERER MIS E LA NOUELE GYISE
DE MON POT E MON BANAP SEREY JUSTICE
KE NUL NI BEYVE SANS NE Y AY M ATEUTE MISE.

*G su Peris apele vikere de set eglise
Su ma potente su apue tot en tele gyse
Mon banap ay en poyne e beverei sans feintise
Mon pot a mon derer mis e la novele gyse
De mon pot e mon banap serey justice
Ke nul ni beyve sans ne y ay m atente mise.*

In modern French,

*Je suis Peris appellé vicaire de cette eglise
Sur ma potence suis appuié tout en tell guise
Mon banap enpoigne & boirai sans feintise
Mon pot a mon derriere mis a la nouvelle guise
De mon pot & mon banap serai justice
Que nul ne boive sans que n'y ai m'autant mis.*

In English,

I am Peris call'd, vicar of this church,
Upon my crutches leaning just in this wise;
My pouch in my fist, and I'll drink without guile;
My pot at my back set after the new mode:
To my pot and my pouch I will have justice done,
For none shall drink without putting in as much again.

We were entertained at Wilton, the noble seat of the great earl of Pembroke; and deservedly may I style it the School of Athens. The glories of this place I shall endeavour to rehearse in a separate discourse.

Crekelade, probably a Roman town upon the Thames; for from this a very plain Roman road runs to Cirencester. Much has been the dispute formerly about a fancied university in this place, and the little town in its neighbourhood *Latin*, which it would be senseless only to repeat. The word *Crekelade* is derived from the cray-fishes in the river: *Lade* is no more than a water-course, but more especially such a one as is made by art;* and we here find the river pent up for a long way together by factitious banks, in order the better to supply their mills: so *Latin* is no more than *ladeings*, or the meadows where these channels run. Ledencourt, near Newent, Gloucestershire, I suppose, acknowledges the like original; and many more.

* *Lod* and *Lud*, &c. is a general name for rivers. The river *Lodden* runs into the Thames between Reading and Henley. *Lodden*, the name of a town upon a rivulet running into the Yare near Yarmouth, Norfolk. *Lutton*, in Holland, Lincolnshire, where all the drains of the country meet. *Ludlow*, and *Ludford* near it, from the river. *Lidston*, in Devonshire, and *Lidford*, anciently a large town upon the river *Lid*, a branch of the Tamar. *Lidbury*, upon the river *Liden*, Herefordshire. River *Lid*, in Cumberland. *Lidisdale*, *Loder*, in Westmoreland. *Luda* river and town (Louth) Lincolnshire. *Ludham*, upon a river in Norfolk. *Lug*, in Herefordshire, a river of note. *Loghor*, a river in Glamorganshire. Hence *Luguballia*. *Lugotitia*, *Ludgate*, &c.

more. The town of Lechelade falls under the same predicament: *leche* signifies a watery place subject to inundations; as Leach, a town near Boston before mentioned, anciently written *Leche*: as Camden says of Northleach, p. 240. and Litchfield hence fetches its etymology from the marshy bog that environs the church, rather than the superstitious notion there current. Not far hence are two towns called Sarney and Sarncote, from the Roman causeway; *sarn* in Welsh importing a paved way. There is another upon the same road between Cirencester and Gloucester.

CORINIUM. Cirencester was anciently the *Corinium* of the Romans, a great and populous city, built upon the intersection of this road we have been travelling, and the great Fols road going to the Bath: it was inclosed with walls and a ditch of a vast compass, which I traced quite round. Under the north-east side of the wall runs the river Churn, whence the names of the town: the foundation of the wall is all along visible; the ditch is so where that is quite erased.

—*sic omnia fatis*
In pejus ruere ac retro sublapsa referri.

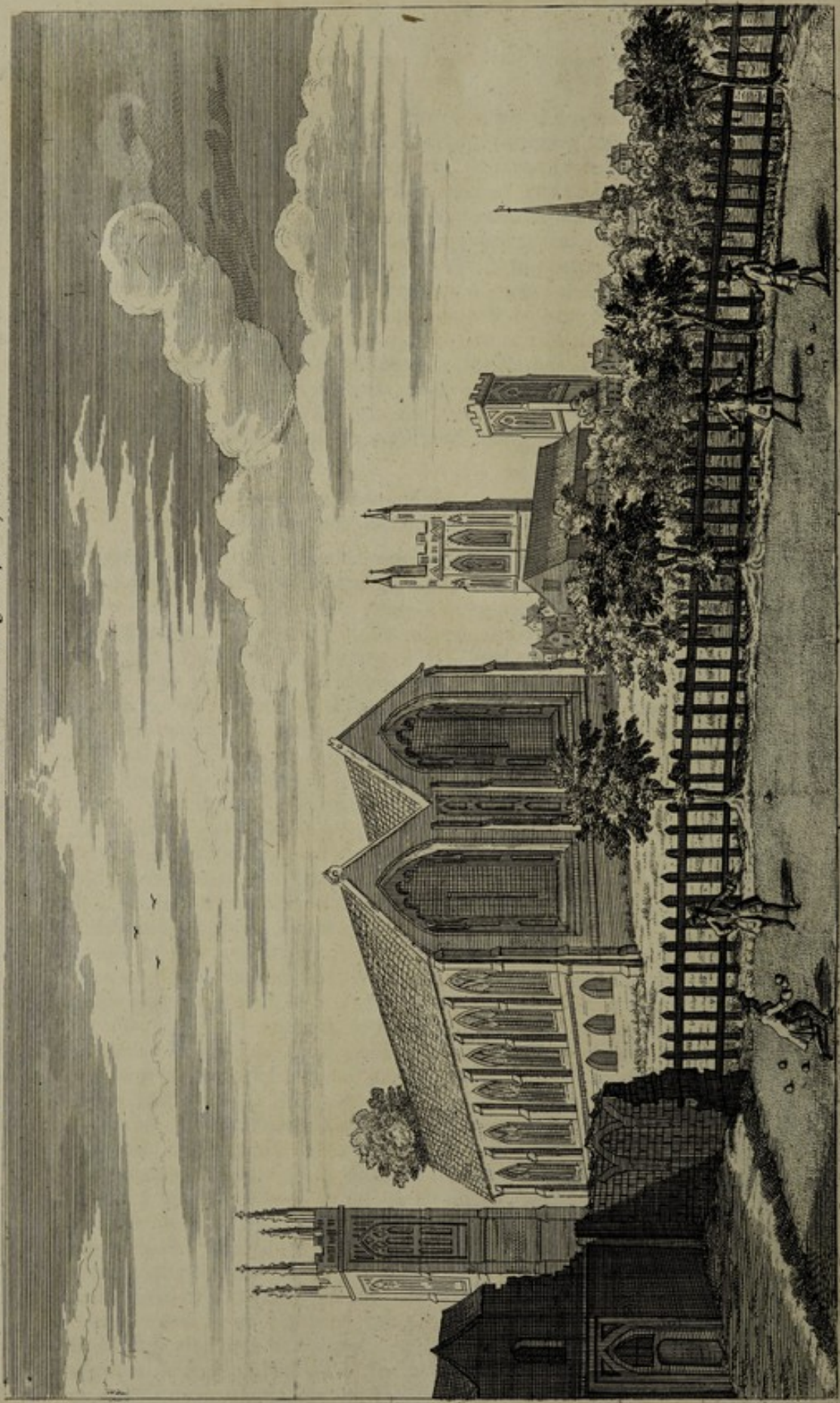
VIRG. G. I.

A great part of the ground comprehended within this circuit is now pasture, corn-fields, or converted into gardens, beside the site of the present town. Here they dig up antiquities every day, especially in the gardens; and in the plain fields, the track of foundations of houses and streets are evident enough. Here are found many Mosaic pavements, rings, intaglia's, and coins innumerable, especially in one great garden called *lewis* grounds, which signifies in British a palace, *llys*. I suppose it was the *prætorium*, or head magistrate's quarters. Large quantities of carved stones are carried off yearly in carts, to mend the highways, besides what are useful in building. A fine Mosaic pavement dug up here Sept. 1723. with many coins. I bought a little head which has been broke off from a *basso relievo*, and seems by the *tiara*, of a very odd shape, like fortification work, to have been the genius of a city, or some of the *deæ matres*, which are in old inscriptions, such like in Gruter, p. 92. The gardener told me he had lately found a fine little brass image, I suppose one of the *lares*; but, upon a diligent scrutiny, his children had played it away. Mr. Richard Bishop, owner of the garden, on a hillock near his house, dug up a vault sixteen foot long and twelve broad, supported with square pillars of Roman brick three foot and a half high; on it a strong floor of terras: there are now several more vaults near it, on which grow cherry-trees like the hanging gardens of Babylon. I suppose these the foundations of a temple; for in the same place they found several stones of the shafts of pillars six foot long, and bases of stone near as big in compass as his summer-house adjoining (as he expressed himself): these, with cornices very handsomely moulded and carved with modillions, and the like ornaments, were converted into swine-troughs: some of the stones of the bases were fastened together with cramps of iron, so that they were forced to employ horses to draw them asunder; and they now lie before the door of his house as a pavement: capitals of these pillars were likewise found, and a crooked cramp of iron ten or twelve foot long, which probably was for the architraves of a circular portico. A Mosaic pavement near it, and intire, is now the floor of his privy vault. Mr. Aubury in his MS. coll. says an hypocaust was here discovered; and Mr. Tho. Pigot, fellow of Wadham, wrote a description thereof. Sometimes they dig up little stones, as big as a shilling, with stamps on them: I conjecture they are counterfeit dies to cast money in.

We



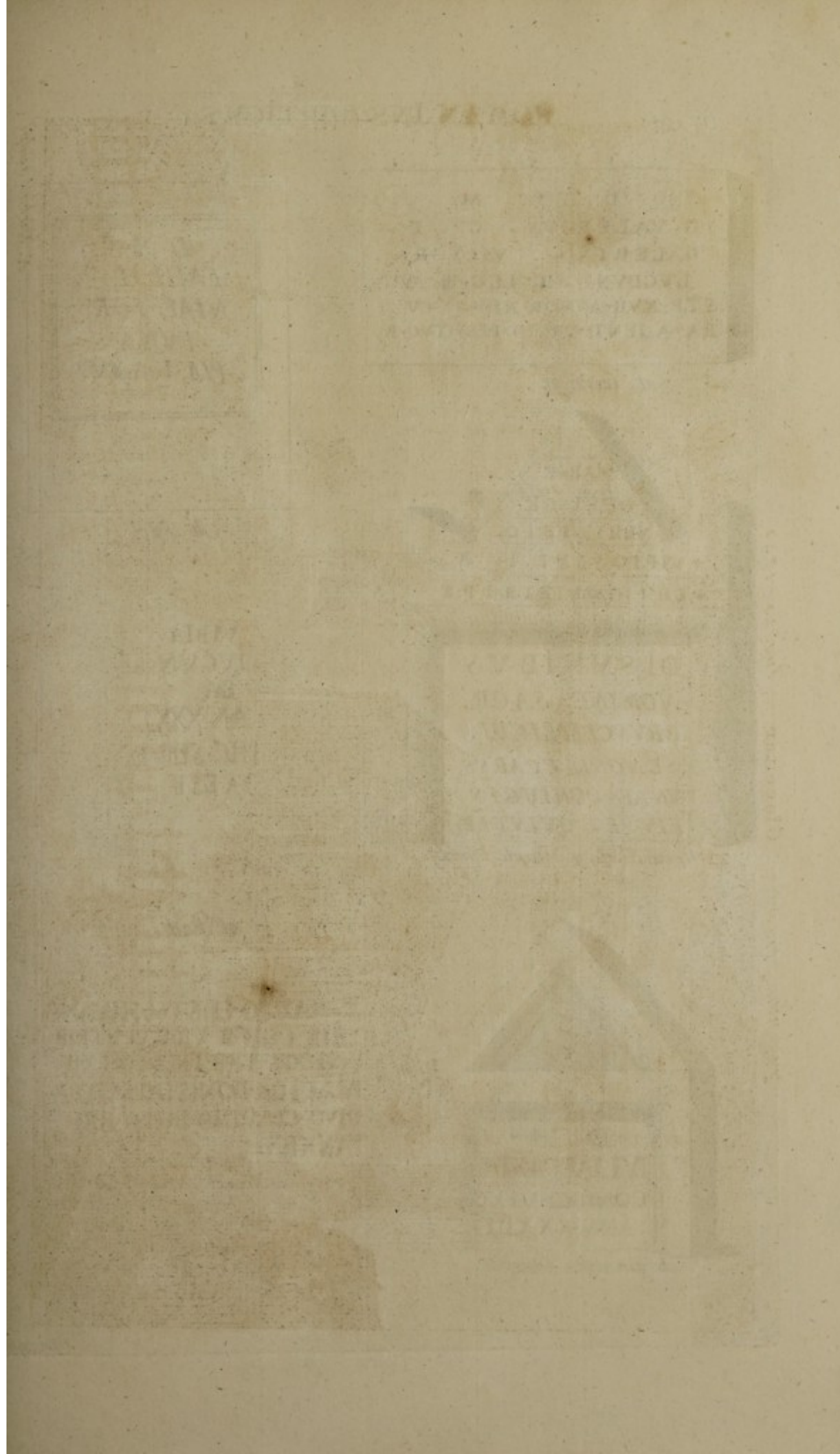
The White Friars in Gloucester Aug. 24. 1721.

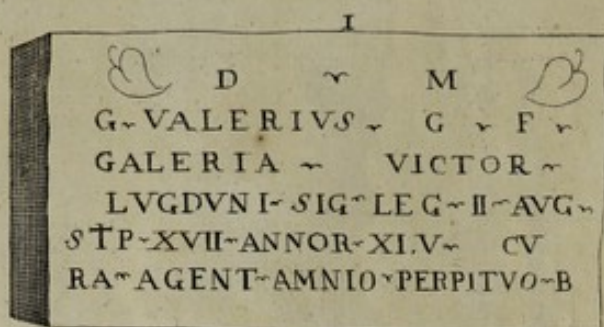
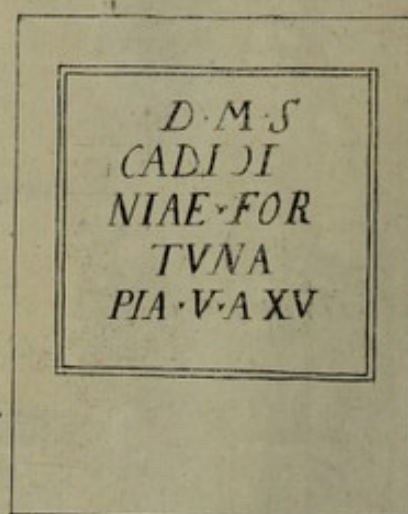
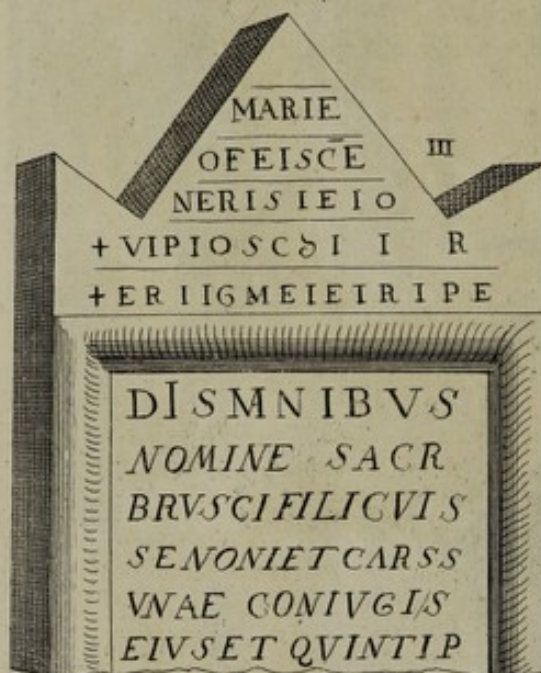


Stukeley delin.

Brownie Willys Ar. Reliquias sacras. d.d. W. Stukeley.

E. Kirkall sculp.



*at Caerhion**At Adel**Upon S^e Marys Sceptre Lincoln*

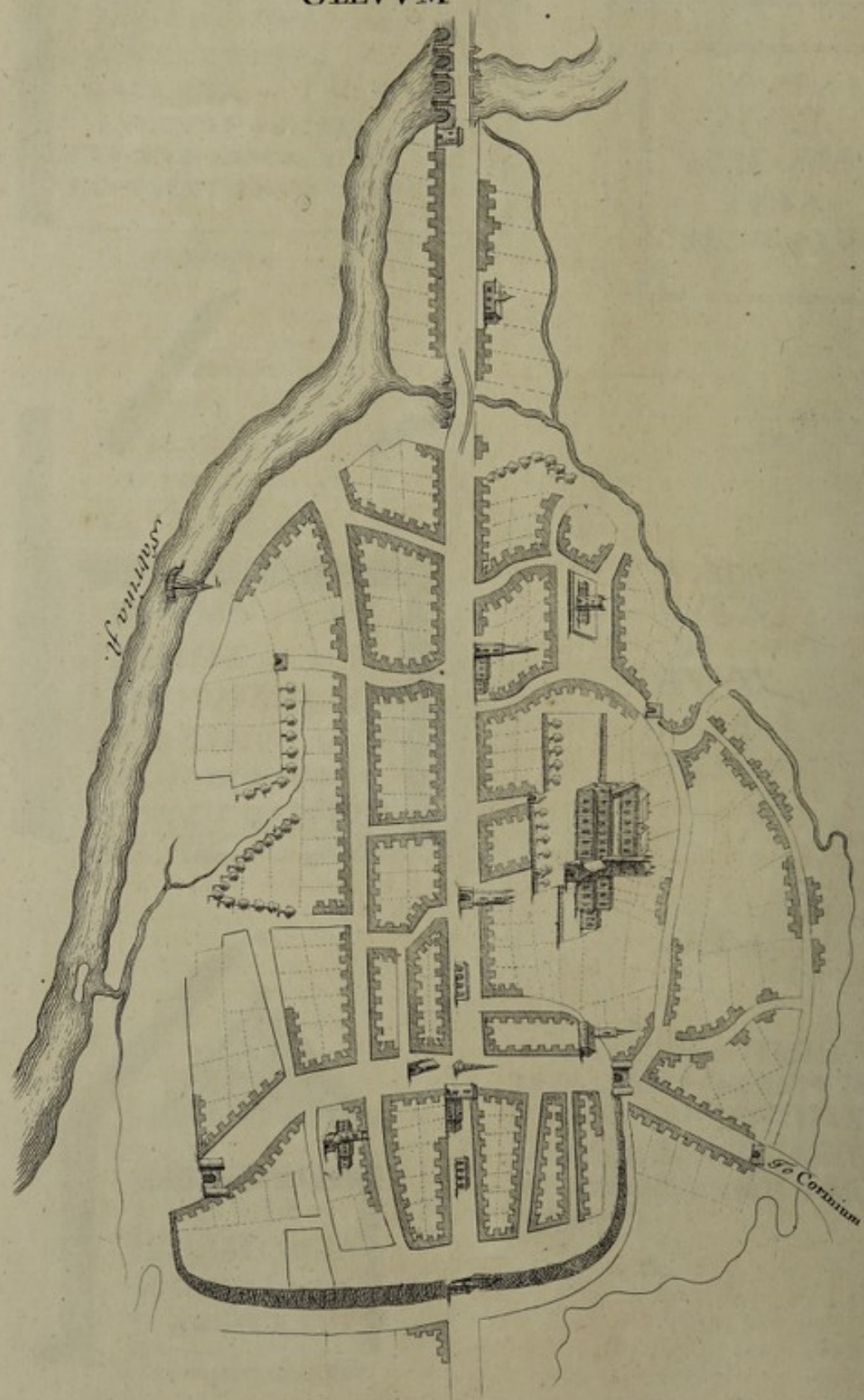
VIBIA
IVCVN
DA
ANXXX
HIC SEPVL
TA EST

at Bathe*at Cirencester Gloucestershire*

C GAVIO LF STELSILVANO
TRIB COH II VIGILVM TRIB
COH XIII VRB TRIB COH XII
PRAETOR DONIS DONATO A
DIVO CLAVDIO BELLO BRI
TANNICO

at Tours

GLEVVVM



We saw a monumental inscription upon a stone at Mr. Isaac Tibbot's, in Castle-street, in very large letters four inches long :

D ~ M
I V L I A E ~ C A S T A E
C O N I V G I ~ V I X
A N N ~ XXXIII.

It was found at a place half a mile west of the town, upon the north side of the Foss road, called *Quern* from the quarries of stone thereabouts. Five such stones lay flatwise upon two walls in a row, end to end; and underneath were the corpses of that family, as we may suppose. He keeps Julia Casta's skull in his summer-house; but people have stole all her teeth out for *amulets* against the ague. Another of the stones serves for a table in his garden: it is handsomely squared, five foot long and three and a half broad, without an inscription. Another of them is laid for a bridge over a channel near the cross in Castle-street. There were but two of them which had inscriptions: the other inscription perished, being unluckily exposed to the wet in a frosty season: probably, of her husband. Several urns have been found thereabouts, being a common burying place: I suppose them buried here after christianity. In the church, which is a very handsome building of the style of St. Mary's at Cambridge, are a great many ancient brass inscriptions and figures: the windows are full of good painted glass: there is a fine lofty tower. Little of the abbey is now left, beside two old gate-houses neither large nor good: the circuit of it is bounded for a good way by the city walls. East of the town about a quarter of a mile, is a mount or barrow called Starbury, where several gold Roman coins have been dug up, of about the time of Julian, which we saw: some people ploughing in the field between it and the town, south of the hill, took up a stone coffin with a body in it covered with another stone. West of the town, behind my lord Bathurst's garden, is another mount, called Grismunds or Gurmonds, of which several fables are told: probably raised by the Danes when they laid siege to this place.

Hence our journey lay by Stretton over the continuation of the Roman road from Crekelade, which appears with a very high ridge and very strait for eight miles, to Birdlip hill, prodigiously steep and rocky to the north-west, till we came to Gloucester, a colony of the Romans. The old proverb, "As sure as God's at Gloucester," surely meant the vast number of churches and religious foundations here; for you can scarce walk past ten doors but somewhat of that sort occurs. The western part of the cathedral is old and mean; but from the tower, which is very handsome, you have a most glorious prospect eastward through the choir finely vaulted at top, and the Lady's chapel, to the east window, which is very magnificent: here, on the north side, lies that unfortunate king, Edward II. and out of the abundance of pious offerings to his remains, the religious built this choir: before the high altar in the middle thereof lies the equally unfortunate prince Robert, eldest son of William the Conqueror, after a miserable life: but he rests quietly in his grave; which cannot be said of his younger brother, Henry I. before spoken of at Reading abbey: he has a wooden tomb over him, painted with his coats of arms, and upon it his effigies, in Irish oak, cross-legged like a Jerusalem knight. The cloysters in this cathedral are beautiful, beyond any thing I ever saw, in the style of King's-college chapel in Cambridge. Nothing could ever have made me so much in love with Gothic architecture (as called); and I judge,

GLEVUM.

TAB
XXXII.TAB. XII.
2d Vol.

judge, for a gallery, library, or the like, it is the best manner of building ; because the idea of it is taken from a walk of trees, whose branching heads are curiously imitated by the roof. There are large remains of several abbeyes of black and white friers, &c. I saw this distich cut in wood over an old door of a house :

Cum ruinosa domus quondam quam tunc renovavit
Monachus Urbanus Osborn John rite vocabit.

This city abounds much with crosses and statues of the kings of England, and has a handsome prospect of steeples, some without a church. Here are several market-houses supported with pillars ; among the rest a very old one of stone, Gothic architecture, uncommon and ancient, now turned into a cistern for water. A mile or two distant from the city is a very pleasant hill, called Robin Hood's : I suppose it may have been the rendezvous of youth formerly to exercise themselves in archery upon festivals, as now a walk for the citizens. By this city, the *Glevum* of the Romans, the Ricning-street way runs from the mouth of the Severn into Yorkshire. I have nothing new as to its Roman antiquities ; and since that is out of dispute, I hasten to Worcester.

BRANO-
NIUM.

It was anciently called *Branonium*, which the Welsh corrupted into *Wrangon*, prefixing *Caer*, as was their method ; and thence our *Worcester* : it signifies the city *ad frontem aquæ*. The commandery here, formerly belonging to St. John's of Jerusalem, is now possessed by the hospitable My. Wylde : it is a fine old house of timber in the form of a court : the hall makes one side thereof, roofed with Irish oak : the windows adorned with imagery and coats armorial of stained glass : built for the reception of pilgrims : it stands just without the south gate of the city in the London road, where the heat of the famous battle happened between king Charles II. and Oliver Cromwell. Digging in the garden they frequently find the bones of the slain. Above, in the park, is to be seen a great work, of four bastions, called the Royal Mount, whence a *vallum* and ditch runs both ways to encompass this side of the city. Here I suppose the storm began, when the Royalists were driven back into the city with great slaughter ; and the king escaped being made a prisoner in the narrow street at this gate (as they say) by a loaded cart of hay purposely overthrown ; by that means he had time to retire at the opposite gate to an old house called White Ladys, being formerly a nunnery in possession of the family of Cookseys, where he left his gloves and garters, which a descendant of that family, of the same name, now keeps. The chapel of this nunnery is standing, and has some painted saints upon the wall of one end. A mile and half above the south gate, on the top of the hill, is the celebrated Perry wood, where Oliver Cromwell's army lay.

TAB.
XVIII.

The collegiate church is stately enough : in it is buried the restless king John ; not where now his monument stands in the choir before the high altar, but under a little stone before the altar of the eastermost wall of the church ; on each side him, upon the ground, lie the effigies of the two holy bishops and his chief saints Wolstan and Oswald, from whose vicinity he hoped to be safe from harm : the image of the king likewise I suppose formerly lay here upon the ground, now elevated upon a tomb in the choir as aforesaid. There is a large and handsome stone chapel over the monument of prince Arthur, son of Henry VII. on the south side of the high altar. The cloysters are very perfect, and the chapter-house is large, supported, as to its arched roof, with one umbilical pillar : it is now become



*Præhonorabili D^{no} Edwar^{do}
auctori & fautori*



*D^{no} Harley bonarum Artium
Tabula votiva.*

J. Pine sculp.

W. Stukeley designavit.

CHAPTER I. OF THE REFORMATION IN THE CANTON OF BASEL.

THE REFORMATION IN THE CANTON OF BASEL, WAS FIRST INTRODUCED BY THE

PRELATE OF BASEL, WHO WAS A ZEALOUS PROTECTOR OF THE REFORMATION.

HE WAS ASSISTED BY THE COUNCIL OF BASEL, WHO WERE ALSO ZEALOUS

PROTECTORS OF THE REFORMATION. THEY WERE ASSISTED BY THE

PEOPLE, WHO WERE ALSO ZEALOUS PROTECTORS OF THE REFORMATION.

THE REFORMATION WAS FIRST INTRODUCED BY THE PRELATE OF BASEL,

WHO WAS A ZEALOUS PROTECTOR OF THE REFORMATION. HE WAS

ASSISTED BY THE COUNCIL OF BASEL, WHO WERE ALSO ZEALOUS

PROTECTORS OF THE REFORMATION. THEY WERE ASSISTED BY THE

PEOPLE, WHO WERE ALSO ZEALOUS PROTECTORS OF THE REFORMATION.

THE REFORMATION WAS FIRST INTRODUCED BY THE PRELATE OF BASEL,

WHO WAS A ZEALOUS PROTECTOR OF THE REFORMATION. HE WAS

ASSISTED BY THE COUNCIL OF BASEL, WHO WERE ALSO ZEALOUS

PROTECTORS OF THE REFORMATION. THEY WERE ASSISTED BY THE

PEOPLE, WHO WERE ALSO ZEALOUS PROTECTORS OF THE REFORMATION.

THE REFORMATION WAS FIRST INTRODUCED BY THE PRELATE OF BASEL,

WHO WAS A ZEALOUS PROTECTOR OF THE REFORMATION. HE WAS

ASSISTED BY THE COUNCIL OF BASEL, WHO WERE ALSO ZEALOUS

PROTECTORS OF THE REFORMATION. THEY WERE ASSISTED BY THE

ARTICULO PRIMERO

DEL TITULO PRIMERO

De la forma y estructura de la obra

ARTICULO SEGUNDO

De la materia de la obra



De la forma y estructura de la obra



De la forma y estructura de la obra

ARICONIVM

85

9th Sept. 1722.

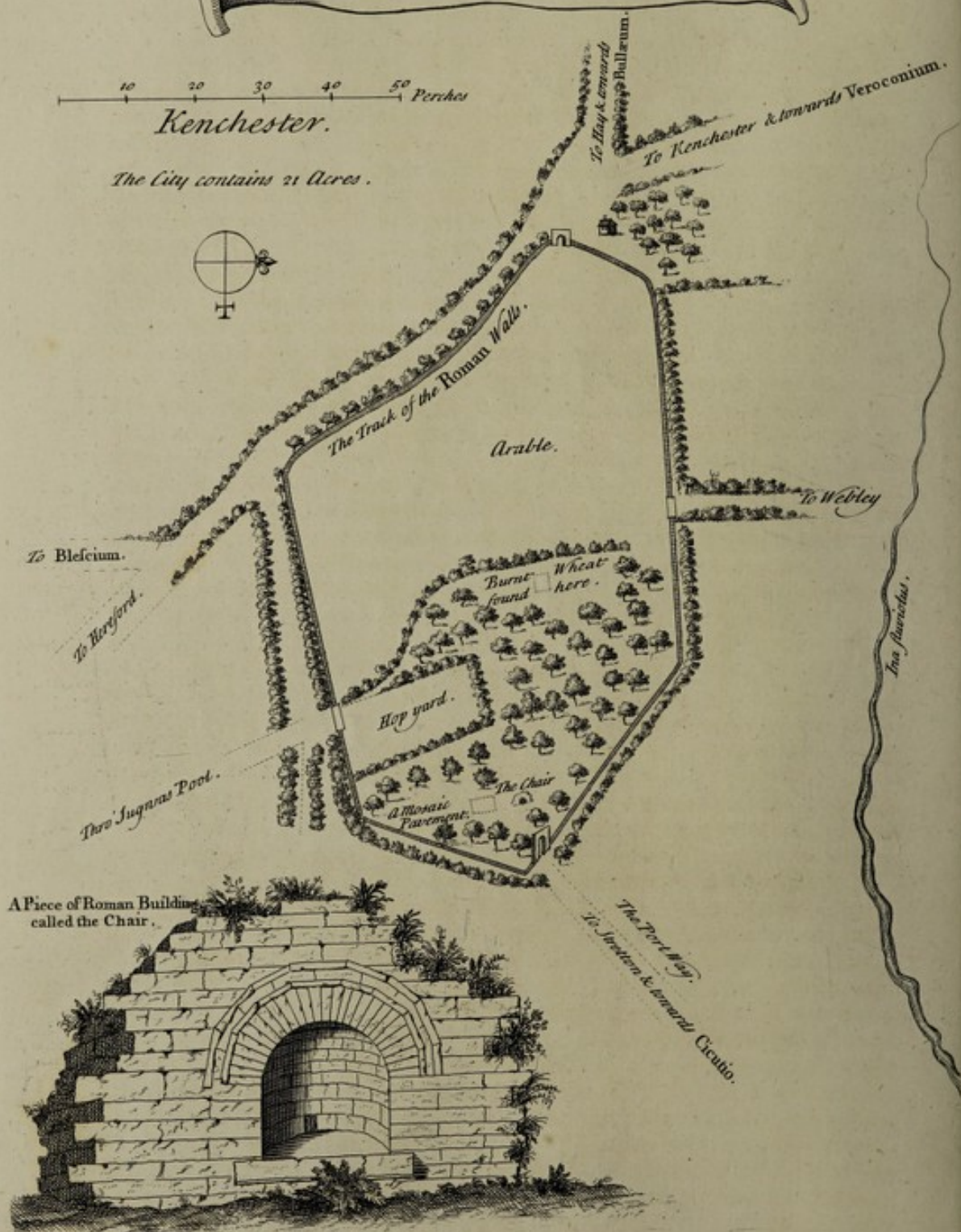
*Tempus edax Rerum Tuq, Invidiosa Vetustas
Omnia destruit. Vitiataq, dentibus Aevi
Paulatim lenta consumit Omnia Morte.*

Ov.

10 20 30 40 50 Perches

Kenchester.

The City contains 21 Acres.



A Piece of Roman Building
called the Chair.



Stukeley delin.

Jacobo Hill Ar. J. C. Vicinæ Civitatis formam confecrat W. Stukeley.

become a library well furnished, and has a good many old manuscripts. There is a large old gate-house standing, and near it the castle, with a very high artificial mount or keep nigh the river. We met here with an odd instance of a prodigious memory, in a person the powers of whose soul are run out (as we may speak) intirely into that one; for otherwise his capacity is very weak: if we name any passage in the whole Bible, he will immediately tell you what book, chapter, and verse, it is in; a truly living concordance. Here are a great many churches, and in good repair: one steeple is octangular, another is remarkable for its lofty spire. A large bridge of six arches over the beautiful Severn, enriched on both sides with pleasant meadows. This is a large city, very populous and busy, and affords several fine prospects, particularly from Perry wood. No doubt but this was a Roman city; yet we could find no remains, but a place in it called Sidbury, which seems to retain from its name some memorial of that fort.

A Roman road goes hence along the river to Upton, where antiquities are dug up, (I take it for *Ypocessa* of Ravennas) and so to Tewksbury, YPOCESSA. where it meets with the Ricning-street way. A little below Worcester a river called Teme falls into the Severn; and many other synonymous rivers there are in England, beside the great Thames, which shows it a common name to rivers in the old Celtic language, and the same with the Greek *Ποταμός*, the first syllable cut off. A little above, a river called Salt-warp falls into the Severn from Droitwich, a Roman town, which occurs too in Ravennas under the name of *Salinis*; and they still make salt at the place. SALINIS. From hence I made an excursion to Great Malvern, a considerable priory at the bottom of a prodigious hill of that name: the church is very large and beautiful, with admirable painted glass in all the windows, and several old monuments: upon a stone now in the body of the church, but taken from without the south side in a garden, which was anciently the south wing, this. MALVERN.

PHILOSOPHVS DIGNVS BONVS ASTROLOGVS LOTHERING,
VIR PIVS AC HVNILIS MONACHVS PRIOR HVIVS OVILIS
HAC IACET IN CISTA GEOMETRICVS AC ABACISTA
DOCTOR WALCHERVVS FLET PLEHS DOLET VNDIQ. CLERVS
HVIC LVX PRIMA MORI DEDIT OCTOBRIS SENIORI
VIVAT UT IN CELIS EXORET QVISQ. FIDELIS M. C. XXXV. §

there is a carved stone image, by the south wall of the choir, of very rude and ancient workmanship: it is a knight covered with mail and his surcoat; in his right hand a halbert like a pick-axe, in his left a round target. Here are many coats of arms and cognizances upon a glazed sort of brick; such I have seen at other places. A handsome gate-house is left, and from the houses in the town you command a very noble prospect over Worcester, as far as Edghill, as they tell us: it is thought the Malvern has metals in its bowels. We diverted ourselves, as we rode through Dean forest, with a house after the primitive style, built round an oak tree, whose branches are still green with leaves. Vide Vitruv. L. II. C. I. Two thousand years ago, one would have suspected it to be a Druid's.

The city of Hereford probably sprung up from the ruin of the Roman *Ariconium*, now Kenchester, three miles off, higher up the river Wye, but ARICONIUM not very near it; which may be a reason for its decay. *Ariconium* stands TAB. upon a little brook called the Ine, which thence encompassing the walls LXXXV. of Hereford falls into the Wye. Two great Roman ways here cross each other: one called the Port-way comes from *Bulleum*, now Buelt, in Radnorshire; passing eastward by Kenchester, through Stretton, over the river

§ Wm. of Malmbury, p. 65 tells a story he had from this Walkerias.

river Lug, to Stretton Grantham upon the Frome, it goes to Worcester: the other road comes from the south, and Abergavenny, *Gobannium*, by Old town formerly *Blefeium*; so by Dowre a-crofs the Golden vale and Archenfield to the river Wye, which it paffes at Eaton, where is a Roman camp for security, and a bridge for convenience of the paffage: thence it goes to Kencheſter, fo northwards by Stretford: this Archenfield ſeems to retain the name of Ariconium. Nothing remaining of its ſplendour, but a piece of a temple probably, with a niche which is five foot high and three broad within, built of Roman brick, ſtone, and indiffoluble mortar: the figure of it is in the fore-mentioned plate. There are many large foundations near it. A very fine Moſaic floor a few years ago was found intire, ſoon torn to pieces by the ignorant vulgar. I took up ſome remaining ſtones of different colours, and ſeveral bits of fine potters ware of red earth. Mr. Aubury in his manuſcript notes ſays, anno 1670, old Roman buildings of brick were diſcovered under-ground, on which oaks grew: the bricks are of two ſorts; ſome equilaterally ſquare, ſeven or eight inches, and one inch thick; ſome two foot ſquare, and three inches thick. A bath was here found by Sir John Hoſkyns about ſeven foot ſquare: the pipes of lead intire; thoſe of brick were a foot long, three inches ſquare, let artificially one into another: over theſe I ſuppoſe was a pavement. This is an excellent invention for heating a room, and might well be introduced among us in winter time. In another place is a hollow, where burnt wheat has been taken up: ſome time ſince colonel Dantſey ſent a little box full of it to the Antiquarian Society. All around the city you may eaſily trace the walls, ſome ſtones being left every where, though overgrown by hedges and timber trees. The ground of the city is higher than the level of the circumjacent country. There appears no ſign of a fofs or ditch around it. The ſite of the place is a gentle eminence of a ſquariſh form; the earth black and rich, overgrown with brambles, oak trees, full of ſtones, foundations, and cavities where they have been digging. Many coins and the like have been found. Mr. Ja. Hill, J. C. has many coins found here, ſome of which he gave to the ſaid ſociety. Colonel Dantſey has paved a cellar with ſquare bricks dug up here: my lord Coningſby has judiciously adorned the floor of his evidence-room with them. This city is overlooked and ſheltered towards the north with a prodigious mountain of ſteep aſcent crowned at the top with a vaſt camp, which ingirdles its whole *apex* with works altogether inacceſſible: it is called Credon hill, ſeemingly Britiſh: if you will take the pains to climb it, you are preſented with a moſt glorious and extenſive proſpect, as far as St. Michael's mount in Monmouthſhire; bipartite at top, Parnaffus-like, and of eſpecial fame and reſort among the zealots of the Roman creed, who think this holy hill was ſent hither by St. Patrick out of Ireland, and has wonderful efficacy in ſeveral caſes. On the other hand you ſee the vaſt black mountain ſeparating Brecknockſhire from this county: the city Ariconium underneath appears like a little copſe. On the other ſide of the Wye you ſee Dinder hill, whereon is a Roman camp: and upon the Lug are Sutton walls, another vaſt Roman camp upon a hill overtopping a beautiful vale, the royal manſion of the moſt potent king Offa, but moſt notorious for the execrable murder of young king Ethelbert, allured thither under pretext of courting his daughter, and buried in the adjacent church of Marden, ſituate in a marſh by the river ſide: hence his body was afterwards conveyed to Hereford and enſhrined; but the particular place we cannot find. I ſuppoſe this martyr's merits were obliterated by the ſucceeding ſaint, Cantilupe,

CREDON-
HILL. Br.
camp.

SUTTON
WALLS.
Ro. camp.

Cantilupe, the great miracle-monger on this side the kingdom, as his tutor and namesake Thomas Becket was in Kent.

In the north wing of the cathedral of Hereford is the shrine where HEREFORD. Cantilupe was buried, and which wing he himself built: his picture is painted on the wall: all around are the marks of hooks where the banners, lamps, reliques, and the like presents, were hung up in his honour; and, no doubt, vast were the riches and splendor which filled this place; and it is well guarded and barricadoed to prevent thieves from making free with his superfluities: the shrine is of stone, carved round with knights in armour; for what reason I know not, unless they were his life-guard. I saw a book, printed at St. Omar's, of no little bulk, which contained an account of his miracles. The church is very old and stately, the roof, ailes, and chapel, have been added to the more ancient part by succeeding bishops, as also the towers, cloysters, &c. The most beautiful chapter-house of a decagonal form, and having an umbilical pillar, was destroyed in the civil wars. I saw its poor remains, whence I endeavoured to restore the whole in drawing as well as I could, from the symmetry and manner of the fabric, which I guess to be about Henry the Sixth's time: there are about four windows now standing, and the springing of the stone arches between, of fine rib-work, which composed the roof; of that sort of architecture wherewith King's-college chapel at Cambridge is built: two windows were pulled down, a very little while ago, by bishop Bisse, which he used in new fitting up the episcopal palace: under the windows in every compartment was painted a king, bishop, saint, virgin, or the like; some I found distinct enough, though so long exposed to the weather. Here are the greatest number of monuments of the bishops I ever saw, many valuable brasses and tombs, one of Sir Richard Penbrug, knight of the garter, which I drew out for Mr. Anstis: in our Lady's chapel, now the library, a fine brass of Isabella the wife of Richard Delamare, ob. 1421. Between the cathedral and episcopal palace is a most venerable pile, exceeding it in date, as I conjecture from its manner of composition; built intirely of stone, roofed with stone: it consists of two chapels, one above the other: the ground-plot is a perfect square, beside the portico and choir: four pillars in the middle, with arches every way, form the whole: the portico seems to have a grandeur in imitation of Roman works, made of many arches retiring inwards: two pillars on each side consist of single stones: the lowermost chapel, which is some steps under ground, is dedicated to St. Catharine, the upper to St. Magdalen, and has several pillars against the wall, made of single stones, and an odd eight-square cupola upon the four middle pillars: there have been much paintings upon the walls: the arched roof is turned very artfully, and seems to have a taste of that kind of architecture used in the declension of the Roman empire.

The city of Hereford stands upon a fine gravel, encompassed with springs and rivulets, as well as strong walls, towers, and lunettes; all which, with the embattlements, are pretty perfect, and enabled them to withstand a most vigorous siege of the Scots army under general Lesley. The castle was a noble work, built by one of the Edwards before the Conquest, strongly walled about, and ditched: there is a very lofty artificial keep, walled once at top, having a well in it faced with good stone: by the side of the ditch arose a spring, which superstition consecrated to St. Ethelbert: there is a handsome old stone arch erected over it. Without the walls are the ruins of Black Friars monastery, and a pretty stone cross intire; round which originally were the cloysters built, as now the cloysters of the cathedral inclose

inclose another such. These crosses were in the nature of a pulpit, whence a monk preached to the people *sub dio*, as is now practised once a year in the cloysters of some colleges in the universities; and I suppose Paul's cross in London was somewhat of this sort. There was likewise an opulent priory, dedicated to our country saint, Guthlac of Crowland, now intirely ruined: the situation of it in a marshy place best suited him. White Friars on the other side the town is intirely ruined: a gate-house and several other parts were seen by many now living. All these religious conventions (as tradition goes) had subterraneous passages into the city under the ditch, that the holy fraternities might retire from the fury of war, upon occasion.

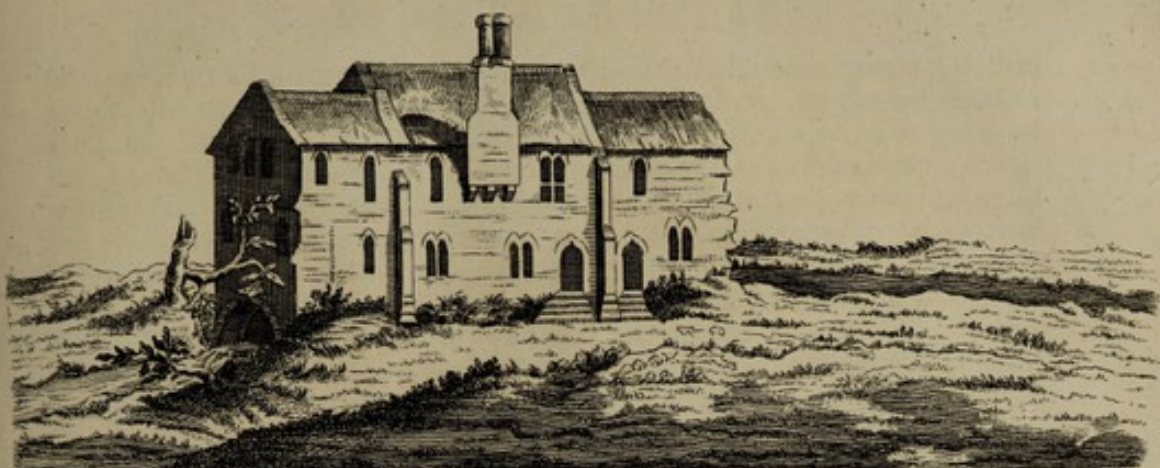
In our way from Hereford to Leominster we ascended with some difficulty the mighty Dynmaur hill, the meaning of which appellation is the great hill: it makes us some amends for the tediousness of climbing, by the extensive and pleasant prospect it affords us from its woody crest commanding a vast horizon.

LEOMIN-
STER.

Leominster is a town of brisk trade in manufactures of their admirable wool, in hat-making, leather, and many others; it lies in a valley luxuriant above measure. Three rivers of very swift current go through the town, besides others very near: nor will the industrious inhabitants suffer the water-nymphs that preside over the streams to be idle: for with mills, and machinery of various contrivance, they make them subservient to many uses in the way of their trades. Here was a considerable priory on the north-side of the church, two ailes of which are very ancient, and I suppose belonged to the priory: two other ailes of more lightsome work have been added. The mayor, who invited us to attend him thither, had a long black *caduceus* to walk withall, tipped with silver. There are some poor remains of the priory, chiefly a little chapel, which I imagine belonged to the prior's family: underneath it runs a pretty rivulet, which used to grind his corn, now converted to a fulling-mill: near are very large ponds for fish, to furnish the monks on fasting days. There was a fine gate-house, pulled down not long since, near the Ambry close, denominated from the place (Almery) in which they gave their scraps away to poor people at the gate, as I have observed at several other religious houses: this is reckoned a great argument of their charity, whilst idle folks lost their time in waiting for it. Round the cross built of timber I saw this inscription, *Vive deo gratus, toti mundo tumultus, crimine mundatus, semper transire paratus*, and some more stuff of that sort. In this town the soil is luxuriant above measure: trees of all sorts flourish prodigiously: we were surpris'd at the extravagant bulk of plants, leaves of dock as big as an ordinary tea-table, comfry leaves as long as my arm. Mr. Gale and I disputed a good while about borage quite grown out of cognizance.

TAB.
XXII.

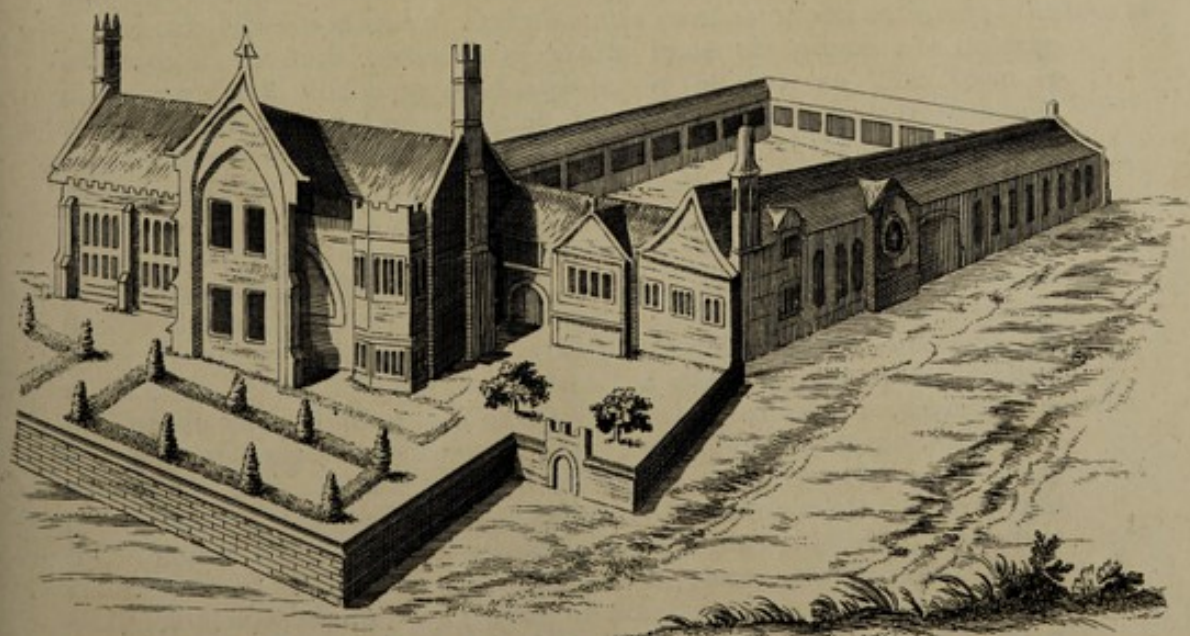
We were entertained by my lord Coningsby at his seat of Hampton-court, three miles off: at dinner time, one of the ancient bards in an adjacent room played to us upon the harp, and at proper intervals threw in many notes of his voice, with a swelling thrill, after a surprising manner, much in the tone of a flute. This is a fine seat, built by our countryman Harry of Bolingbroke, afterwards Henry the Fourth: it is, castle like, situate in a valley, upon a rapid river under coverture of Dynmaur: the gardens very pleasant, (the finest greens I ever saw) terminated by vast woods covering all the sloping side of the hill; whose wavy tops, when agitated by the wind, entertain the eye with a most agreeable spectacle, and verdant theatric concavity, as high, and as far, as you can well see. Here is a great command
of

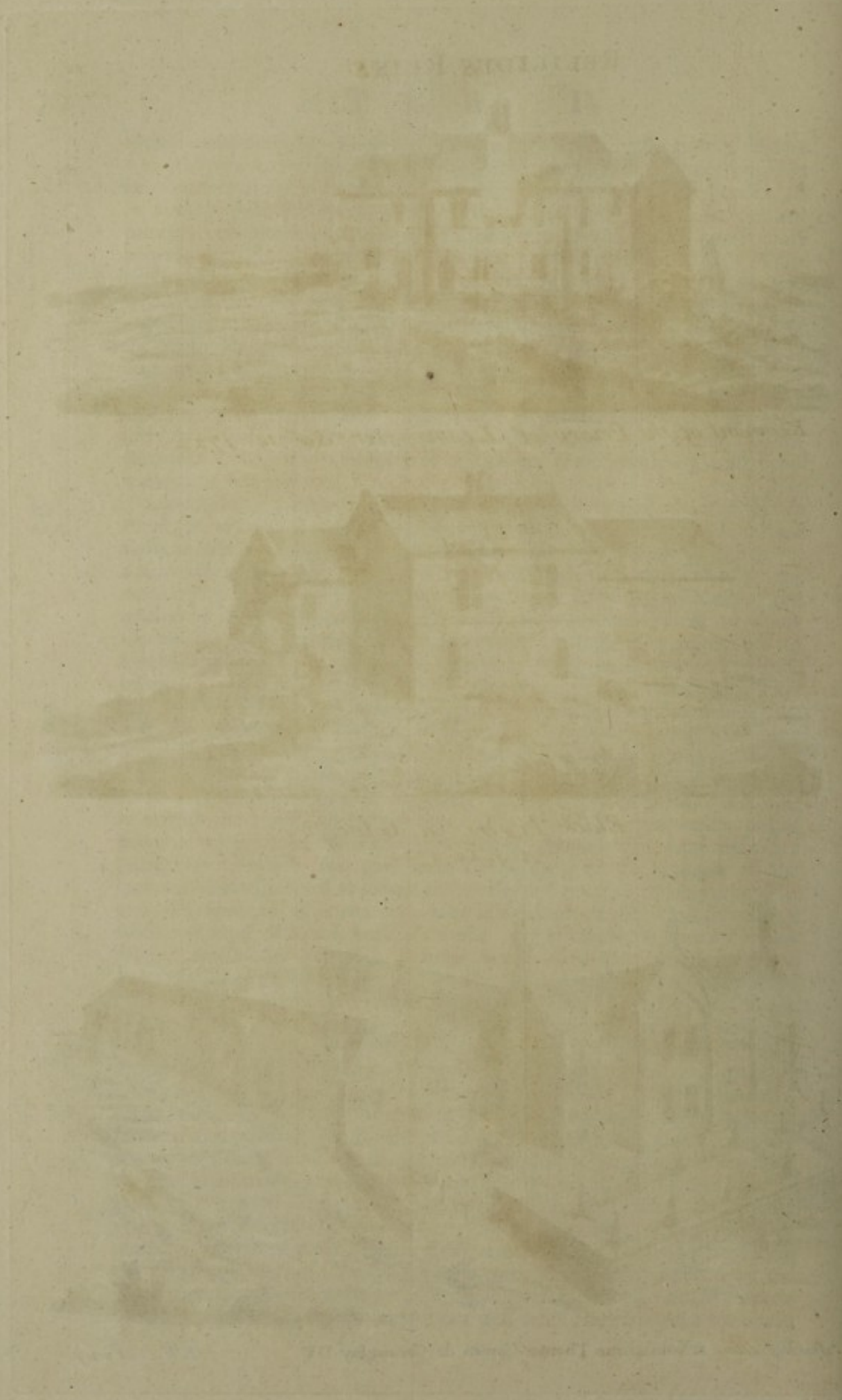


Remnant of the Priory of Leominster Sep. 14. 1722.



*Black Friars in Gloucester.
Aug. 24. 1721.*





of water, on all sides of the house, for fountains, basons, canals: within are excellent pictures of the earl's ancestors, and others, by the best hands; Holben, Dobson, Van Dyke, Sir P. Lely, &c. there is an original of the founder, Henry the Fourth, of queen Elizabeth, of the duchess of Portsmouth, &c. The windows of the chapel are well painted, some images of the Coningsbys: here are two new stone stair-cases after a geometrical method, with a view, I suppose, of security from fire: the record-room is at top of a tower arched with stone, paved with Roman brick; an iron door. From the top of the house goes a stair-case, which they say has a subterraneous conveyance into Dynmaur wood; which was the method of ancient times to escape the last extremity of a siege. After dinner my lord did us the honour to ride out with us into the park, which for beauty, diversity, and use, is very fine: it is eight miles in circumference, and has all the variety of scenes you can imagine; about 1200 head of deer in it: there are extensive prospects, on one side reaching into Wiltshire; on another, over the Welsh mountains; lawns, groves, canals, hills and plains. There is a pool three quarters of a mile long, very broad, included between two great woods: the dam that forms it across a valley, cost 800l. and was made in a fortnight by 200 hands. There is a new river cut quite through the park, the channel of which for a long way together is hewn out of the rock: this stream enriches with derivative channels vast tracts of land that before was barren. Here are new gardens and canals laid out, and new plantations of timber in proper places to complete its pleasures; warrens, decoys, sheep-walks, pastures for cattle, and the like, intirely supply the house with all necessaries and conveniences, without recourse to a market. His lordship showed us in his study four or five vast books in manuscript, being transcripts out of the record-offices, relating to his manors, royalties, estates and muniments, which cost him 500l. in writing and fees: many of his galleries and passages are adorned with the genealogy of his family, their pictures, arms, grants, history, &c. The Roman road from Ariconium to Uriconium lies west of Lemster by Stretford; then passes over the Arrow, the Oney, the Lug; so through Biriton, two miles north of Lemster, where they dig up the pavement of it, as it runs through the grounds, made of squarish rag-stone.

Our next expedition was to Ludlow, a place of fame and antiquity, the LUDLOW. residence of the lords presidents of Wales under the prince. In the way hither we found the *euonymus pannonicus* in the hedges. This town is walled quite round, and pretty strong, having five gates, situate upon a hill-top, running from south-east with an ascent towards north-west, on which, precipitous to the north and west, stands the castle. On the south side runs the Teme, fettered with numerous dams across, in nature of cataracts; by which means abundance of mills are turned: the superfluous water pours over them, cascade-like, with a mighty noise. Here is a very good church and handsome tower, with a pleasant ring of six bells in the cross thereof: the windows are full of painted glass pretty intire: there are some old monuments of the lords presidents, &c. and an inscription upon the north wall of the choir relating to prince Arthur, who died here: his bowels were buried in this place: one told me they took up his heart not long since in a leaden box. In the eastern angle of the choir is a closet, anciently called the *God-house*, where the priests locked up their roods, wafers, and such things: it has a window strongly barred outward. This church is consecrated to St Laurence: and in the market-place is an hexagonal cistern, or conduit, like a cross; on the top of which is a long stone cross, bearing a niche with an image of that saint in it. West of the church was a college,

TAB. IV.
V.

college, now converted to a dwelling-house, whose owner showed us a pretty collection of pictures, one by Holben. There was a rich priory out of the town on the north side; small ruins now to be seen, except a little adjoining church once belonging to it: about the same place an arched gate-way went cross the street, but now demolished. The greatest rarity of Ludlow is the noble and strong castle and palace, placed on the north-west angle of the town upon a rock, commanding a delightful prospect northward; but on the west, where runs the river, it is overlooked by a high hill. It is strongly environed by embattled walls of great height and thickness, with towers at convenient distances: that half which is within the walls of the town is secured moreover with a deep ditch; the other founded on the solid rock. It is divided into two separate parts; the castle, properly so speaking, wherein the palace and lodgings; and the green, or out-work, what I suppose they call the Barbican: the first is in the strongest or north-west corner, and has likewise walls and ditch hewn out of the rock towards the green: this was the residence of the lords presidents: it was a noble structure, but now, alas! only groans out with its last breath the glories of its ancient state. A chapel here has abundance of coats of arms upon the panels; so has the hall, together with lances, spears, firelocks and old armour; but the present inhabitants live upon the sale of the timber, stone, iron, and other materials and furniture, which dwindles away insensibly. Here died prince Arthur. The green takes in a large compass of ground, wherein was formerly the court of judicature and records, the stables, garden, bowling-green and other offices; all which now lie in ruins, or are let out at rack-rents to those that pilfer what they can: over several of the stable-doors are queen Elizabeth's arms, the earls of Pembroke's, and others.

Hence we went along the river Teme to Tenbury. In a niche in the chancel is a stone, a yard long, of a child of lord Arundel's of Sutton-house, as they say, dressed like a knight, cross-legged: another knight cross-legged under the south wall of the church; on his shield a chevron between three stars pierced. In the meadow, upon the river, a *tumulus* covered with old oaks, called Castle-mead bower, or burrow.

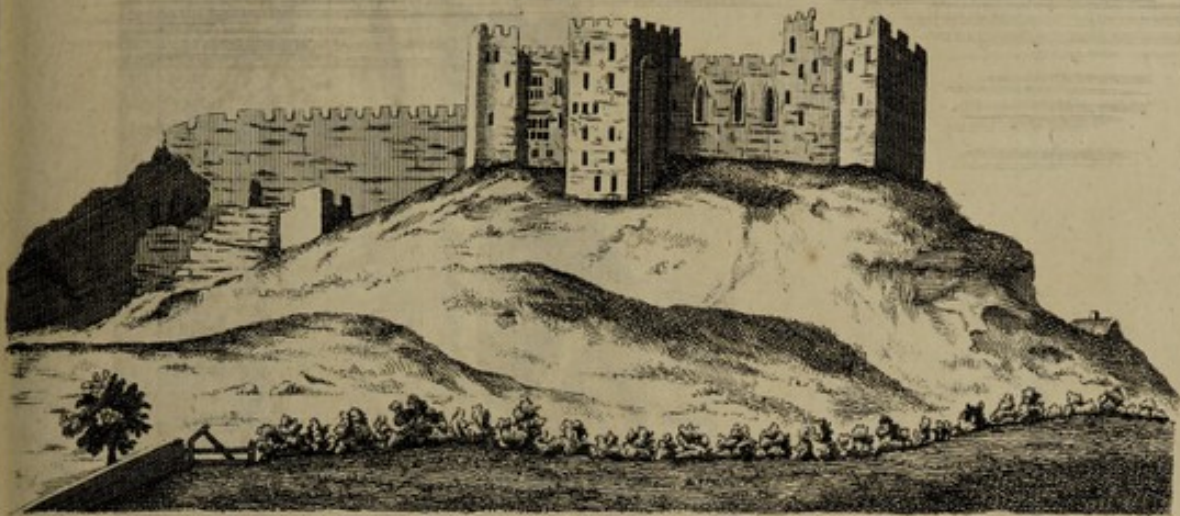
BEWDLEY.

Bewdley is a pleasant town by sweet meadows upon the Severn, which is the most delightful river I have seen. Here, upon a hill over-looking the town, is Tickenhall, built by Henry VII. for his son prince Arthur; part of the old palace is standing, of timber-work: here was a park too, part of Wire forest. This is a thriving town. A mile off is Ribsford, the seat of the lord Herbert of Chisbury, pleasantly encompassed with woods. Here is a good picture of William I. earl of Pembroke: the ends of the hills toward the river are generally rocks. Blackston hill has an hermitage cut out of it, with a chapel and several apartments, which I have represented in prospect and ground-plot: near it is a pretty rock upon the edge of the water, covered with Nature's beautiful canopy of oaks and many curious plants: near the water, upon the rock, *liver-wort* grows plentifully. They dig up coal hereabouts, about twelve yards under ground. Kederminster is but two miles off: in the church a cross-legged monument of Sir Tho. Acton. In Wolverhampton church are several old monuments; a brass statue of Sir Richard Leveson, who fought the Spaniards under Sir Francis Drake: there is a very old stone pulpit, and a very old stone cross in the church-yard. Was I to chuse a country residence for health and pleasure, it would be undoubtedly on the west side of the island, not far from this river, and where it is most distant from the sea; for natural reasons, which I need not mention to you.

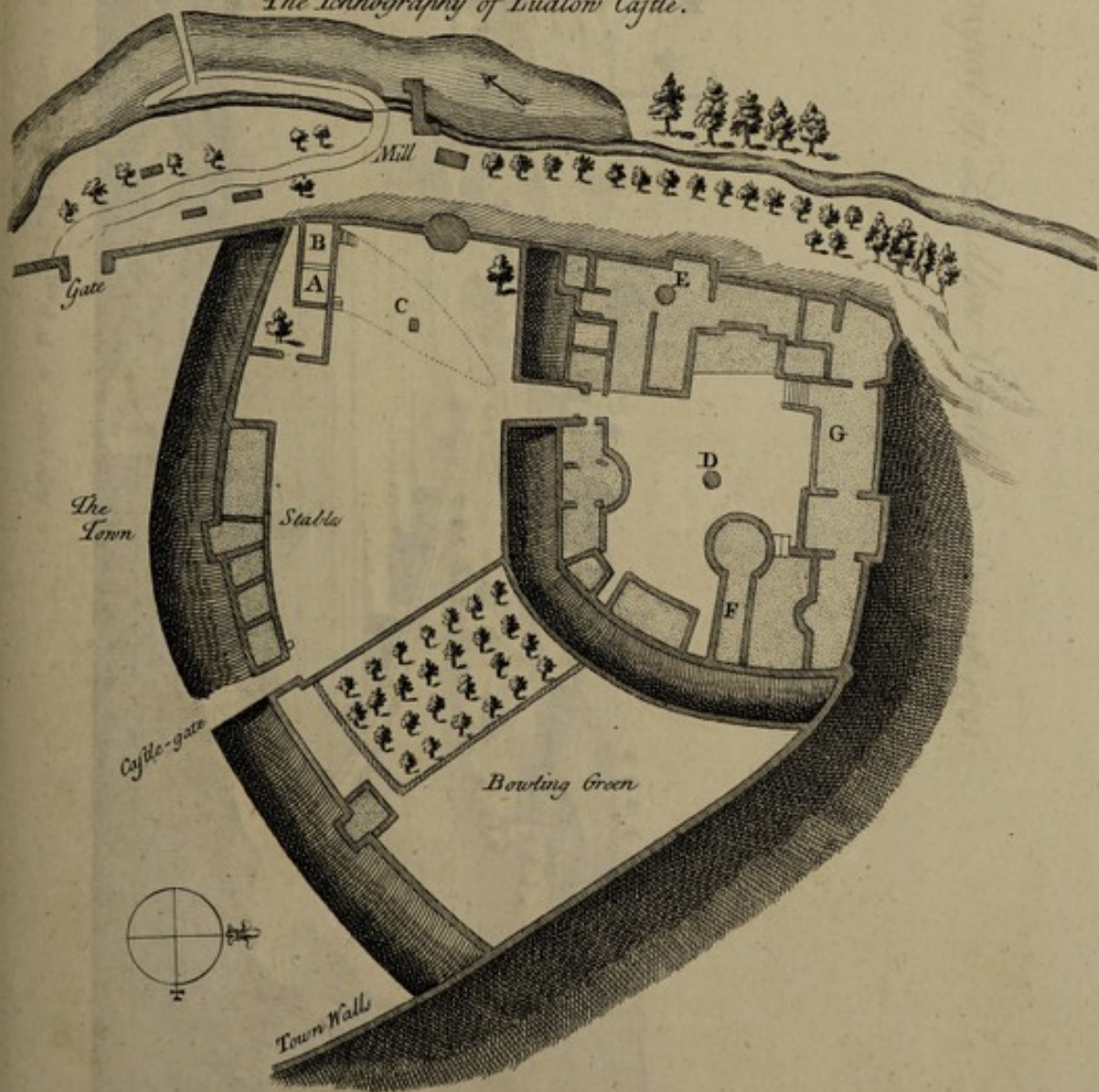
TAB. XIII.
XIV.

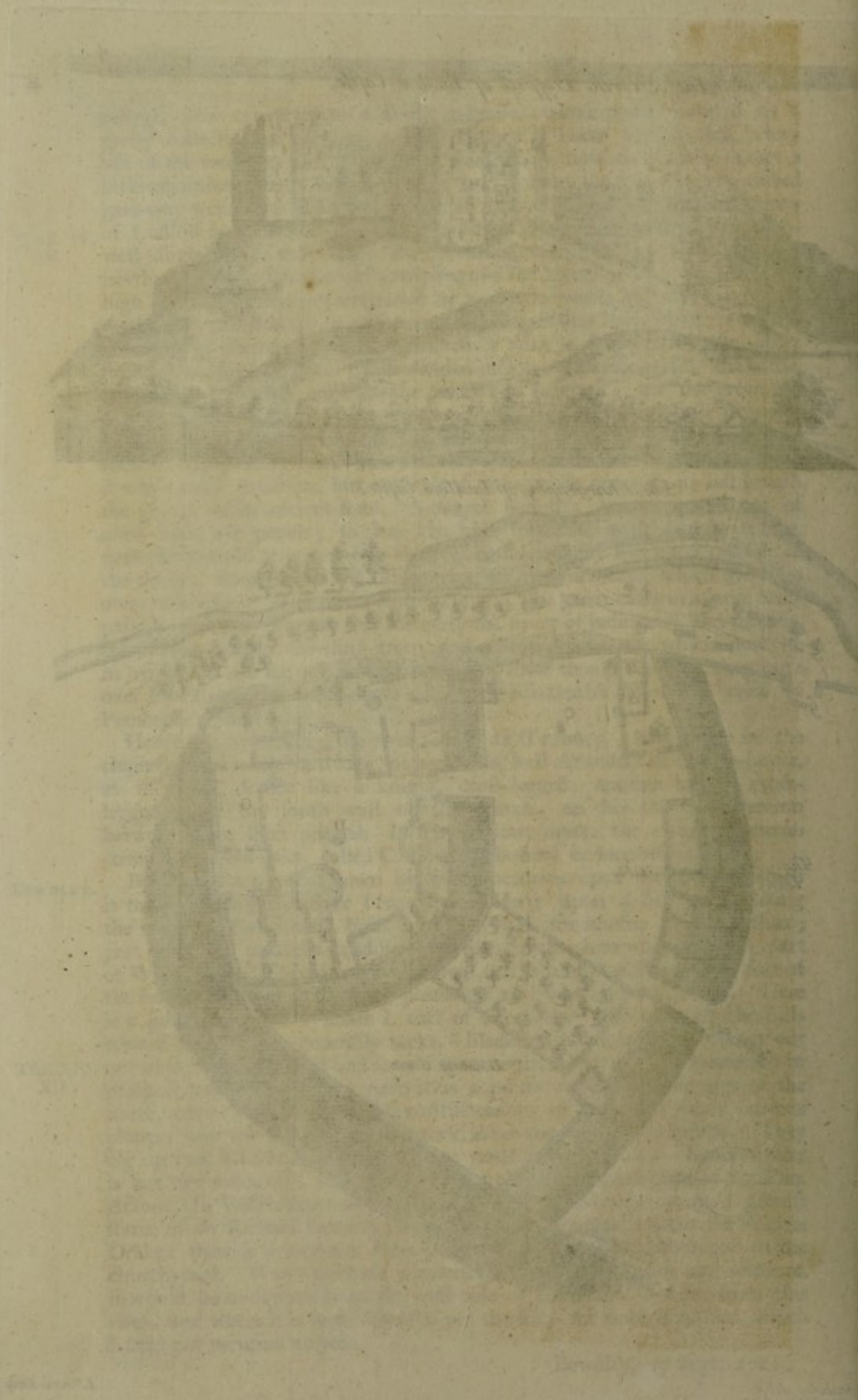
Bewdley, 17 Sept. 1721.

The North Prospect of Ludlow Castle.

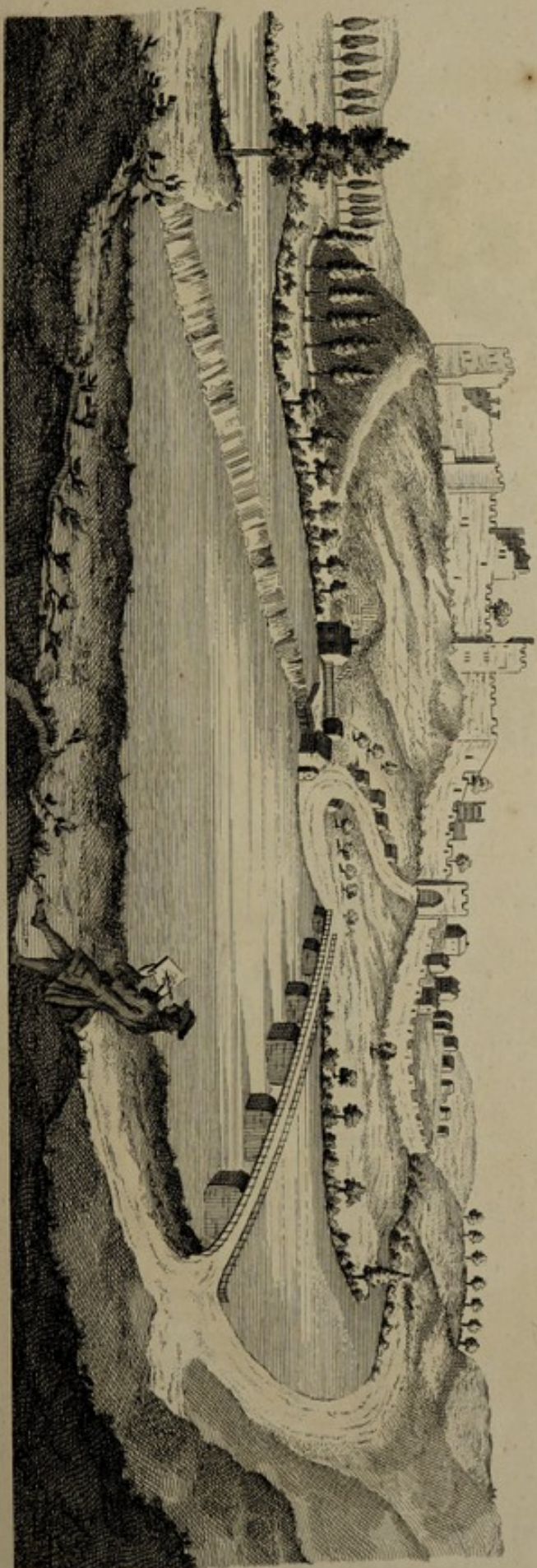


The Ichnography of Ludlow Castle.





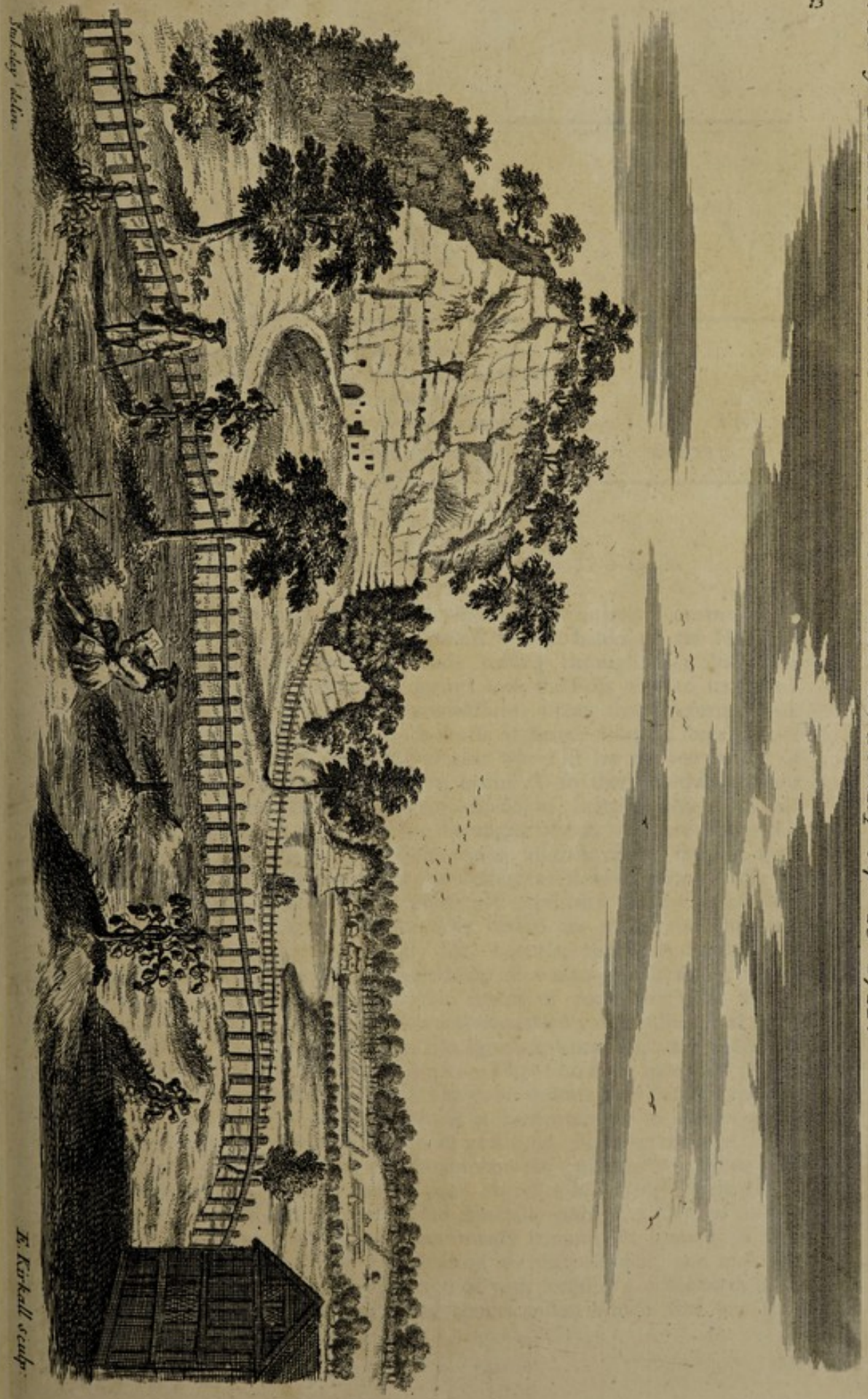
The West prospect of Staddon Castle. Sept. 16. 1721.



Robto Cornwall Barr:to d.d M Staddon



View of Blacklion Cave. River Severn & L^d Herberts house near Bewdley Sep. 23. 1721.



Smith's delin.

E. Kestell sculp.



ITER ROMANUM. V.

*Salve magna parens frugum Britanica tellus,
Magna virum! tibi res antiquæ laudis & artis
Ingredior. Sanctos ausus recludere fontes,
Antiquum repeto Romana per oppida cursum.
Nam quid Britannum cælum differre putamus.*

VIRG.

LUCRET. VI.

To my Lord WINCHELSEA.

THE journey I here present your lordship is intirely Roman; for I went from London full northward to the banks of the Humber, upon the famous Hermen-street road, passing through Lincoln: then coasting about a little, at Lincoln again I took the Foss way to its intersection of the Watling-street in Warwickshire: upon that I returned back to London, and pursued it to the sea-coasts of Kent: likewise some part of the Icening-street, as it crosses the others, where it lay not too far out of my main route, was the subject of my enquiry: so that in this account is somewhat of all these four great roads of Britain, which our old monkish writers make a considerable harangue about, but are scarce able fully to distinguish them, and of the reason of their names say but little to our satisfaction: but the ways themselves, as drawn quite a-cross the island in different directions, are sufficiently manifest to a traveller of common sagacity. Though my discoveries herein are mean enough, yet I reckon this an happy *era* of my life, because, the very day before I undertook it, I had the good fortune to be known to your lordship, and at the end of it enjoyed the pleasurable repose of your delightful seat at Eastwel, but what is more, your own conversation: since then your many favours, like all other felicities in life, give me uneasiness in the midst of joy, as sensible of my own little merit. I have no hope indeed of retaliating; and I know that great minds like yours imitate Providence, expecting no return from its beneficiaries: but it is consentaneous to human nature to endeavour at it, and offer tokens of gratitude, however unequal. The delight you take in rescuing the monuments of our ancestors, your indefatigable zeal in collecting them, your exquisite knowledge in the Greek, Roman, and British antiquities, and especially your great love for those of your own country, which you continually commit to writing in your private commentaries, add a reputation to these studies, and make the Muses hope for a sunshine, when men of your lordship's noble birth entertain them with that familiarity and condescension which was one great glory of the Augustan age.

For

Roman
roads.

For arts military and civil, that became a most wise government, the Romans beyond compare exceeded all nations; but in their roads they have exceeded themselves: nothing but the highest pitch of good sense and public spirit could prompt them to so immense a labour: it is altogether astonishing to consider how they begirt the whole globe,* as it were, with new meridians and great circles all manner of ways; as one says,

*Magnorum fuerat solers hæc cura Quiritum
Constratas passim concelebrare vias.*

As well as use, they studied eternity in all their works, just opposite to our present narrow souls, who say, It will serve our time well enough. For this reason they made few bridges, as liable to decay; but fords were laid with great skill and labour, many of which remain firm to this day without any reparation. No doubt but the Romans gave names to these roads from the commanders under whose government and direction they were laid out, as was their custom elsewhere: but because they generally held their posts here but for a short time, and perhaps scarce any finished one road intirely; therefore, whilst each endeavoured to stamp his own name upon them, so it fell out that they were all forgotten. The present appellatives seem to be derived either from the British or Saxon: William the Conqueror calls them *Chemini majores* in confirming the laws of St. Edward about these four ways. All misdemeanours committed upon them were decided by the king himself. Though there was no need of paving or raising a bank in some places, yet it was done for a perpetual direction; and every where I suppose stones were set at a mile's distance, many of which are still left. Of these four celebrated ways, the Foss and Icening-street traverse the kingdom from south-west to north-east, parallel to one another: the Watling-street crossed them quite the contrary way, with an equal obliquity: the Hermen-street passed directly north and south: and besides these are very many more. I purpose not to give a full history of them here, any farther than I travel upon them, reserving that till I am better able.

HERMEN-
STREET.

TAB. LVI.

Somewhat on the Hermen-street is said already in my first letter about Lincolnshire, where it divides itself into two, which we may call the old and the new branch. Here I design to search it up to its fountain-head. As to its name, we have no reason to seek any farther than the Saxon language, where *Here* signifies an army; *Hereman*, a soldier or warrior:† the Hermen-street then is the military street, in the same propriety the Romans used it. It begins at Newhaven, at the mouth of the river Ouse in Suffex, and passes on the west side the river through Radmil, probably taking its name thence; so through Lewis by Isfield: then it seems to pass over the river at Sharnbridge, as we may guess by its name, and so proceeds to East Grinstead, but I suppose lost in passing through the great woods: then through Surrey it goes by Stane-street, Croydon, Stretham, and, by its pointing, we may suppose was designed originally to pass the Thames at the ferry called Stangate by Lambeth, where it coincides with the Watling-street. Of this I can say nothing yet, having not travelled it. There I apprehend the road went before London became very considerable; but when the majesty of the place suddenly arose to great height, this road, and all others directed this way, deflected a little from their primitive intention,

* *In longas orbem qui secure vias.*

OVID. Amor. II. 16.

† Among the old Egyptians, Herodotus tells us, (*Euterpe*) one sort of soldiers was called *Hermotybiæ*; *latui arma*.

to salute the *Augusta* of Britain, destined to be the *altera Roma*; and this has rendered them all obscure near the city. It is generally thought the Hermen-street goes hence through Bishopsgate, and along the northern road; but I apprehend that to be of much later standing than the original one, which goes more on the west. By the quotation I mentioned in my first letter, when upon this road, out of Mr. Gale's Itinerary, of Lowlsworth near Bishopsgate, it seems as if it was done in Lollius Urbicus his time. The original one perhaps passes through unfrequented ways near Enfield and Hermen-street, seeming to retain the old name: on the eastern side of Enfield chace, by Bush hill, is a circular British camp upon an eminence declining south-west; but our ancient road appears upon a common on this side of Hertford by Ball's park, and so passes the river below Hertford; then goes through Ware park, and falls into the present road on this side Wadesmill,† and so to Royston. Here must have been several stations upon it, but I see no hope of ever retrieving their names: that Hertford is one is reasonable to think, it having been ever in the royal demesne, and passing a river at a proper distance from London: but in the assignment of *Durocobrovæ* here, I take leave to dissent from Camden and other learned men; it by no means answers the distances in the Itinerary, or the import of the name; the Red Ford, or the Ford of Harts, are fancies without foundation: either *trajectus militaris* is the meaning, or it is the passage of the river Ard, now the Beane: Ardley at the spring-head of it: *ardb* in British is *altus*.

At Royston the Icening-street crosses the Hermen-street, coming from Icening-Dunstable going into Suffolk; this about Baldock appears but like a field-way, and scarce the breadth of a coach, the farmers on both sides industriously ploughing it up: between Baldock and Ickleford it goes through an intrenchment, taking in the top of a hill of good compass, but of no great elevation: it consists of a *vallum* only, and such a thing as I take to be properly the remains of a British *oppidum*: it is called Wilbury hill, and is said to have been woody not intirely beyond memory: this street, quite to the Thames in Oxfordshire, goes at the bottom of a continued ridge of hills called the Chiltern, being chalk, the natural as well as civil boundaries between the counties of Hertford and Bedford, very steep northward. Ickleford retains the name of the street, which at this place passes a rivulet with a stoney ford wanting reparation. Near Periton church has been a castle of Saxon or Norman times, with a keep. These high chalk hills, having a fine prospect northward, are covered with a beautiful turf like the Wiltshire downs, and have such like barrows here and there, and indeed are but a continuation of them quite a-cross the kingdom. Near Hexton is a square Roman camp upon a *lingula*, or promontory, just big enough for the purpose: it is very steep quite round, except at a narrow slip where the entrance is; double ditched, and very strong,

X

† The Roman station between London and Hertford (I suppose they had one every ten miles, if conveniently it could be) was probably at Chesshunt, anciently *Cestrehunt*; and it is likely there was a fortification there. Wadesmill retains the name of *Vadum*.

It is very easy to discern where the old Roman road becomes the present road northward, by the alteration of its direction, near a little rill between Wadesmill and Ware. Wadesmill was a Roman ford, *vadum*, *wath*; whence its name: and from hence the Roman road is the common one, or post road, to Chesterton, or *Durobrivæ*, upon the river Nen.

K. Edward senior, in 909, the 9th year of his reign, built a castle there, says H. Hunt; where it is printed *Herefordiam* instead of *Hertfordiam*. *Castrum non immensum, sed pulcherrimum, inter Beneficiam* (the Bean) & *Mimera* & *Luge flumina*, &c.

Cestrehunt, Chesshunt, is *via ad castrum*. *Hwynt*, *hynt*, is in Welsh a gang, or road, a by-road, short road.

HARBURY
BANKS. Br.

strong, but land-locked with hills every way, except to the north-east, and that way has a good prospect: under it is a fine spring: it seems made by the Romans when they were masters of all the country on this side, and extending their arms northward. On High downs is a pleasant house by a wood, where is a place called Chapel close: in this wood are barrows and dikes, perhaps of British original. Liliho is a fine plot of ground upon a hill steep to the north-west, where a horse-race is kept: from under it goes the Icening-street by Stretley to Dunstable. North of Baldoc we visited the camp by Ashwel, taken notice of in Camden, called Harbury banks: it is of a theatrical form, consisting wholly of an *agger*: though Roman coins have been found in it, I am inclinable to think it is earlier than their times. Between Calcot and Henxworth, two miles off, several Roman antiquities have been dug up this year; many in the custody of my friend Simon Degg, esq; he gave me this account of it: some workmen, digging gravel for the repair of the great northern road, struck upon some earthen vessels, or large urns, full of burnt bones and ashes, but rotten: near them a human skeleton, with the head towards the south-east, the feet north-west: several bodies were found in this manner not above a foot under the surface of the earth, and with urns great or small near them, and *pateras* of fine red earth, some with the impression of the maker on the bottom: there were likewise glass lachrymatories, *ampullas*, a *fibula* of brass, six small glass rings, two long glass beads of a green colour, and other fragments.

SALINÆ.

Northward still upon a high sandy hill, by the bank of the river Ivel, is a Roman camp called Chefferton: under it lies the town called Sandy, or Salndy, the *Salinæ* of the Romans in Ptolemy, where great quantities of Roman and British antiquities have been found, and immense numbers of coins, once a brass *Obol*, vases, urns, lachrymatories, lamps. Mr. Degg has a cornelian intaglia, and a British gold coin dug up here, *Tascio* upon it. Thomas Bromsal esq. has a fine silver *Cunobelin* found here, of elegant work; others of Titus, Agrippina, Trajan, Hadrian, Augustus, Antoninus Pius, Faustina, Constantius Chlorus, Constantinus Magnus, Carausius, Alectus, Tetricus, and many more.* His great grandfather, high-sheriff of this county, preserved the invaluable Cottonian library from plunder in the time of the commonwealth, whilst it was at Stratton in this county, about anno 1650. The soil here is sand, perfectly like that on the sea shore. I imagine a Roman road passed by this place westward from Grantchester by Cambridge.

CAMBORI-
TUM.

TAB.LIX.

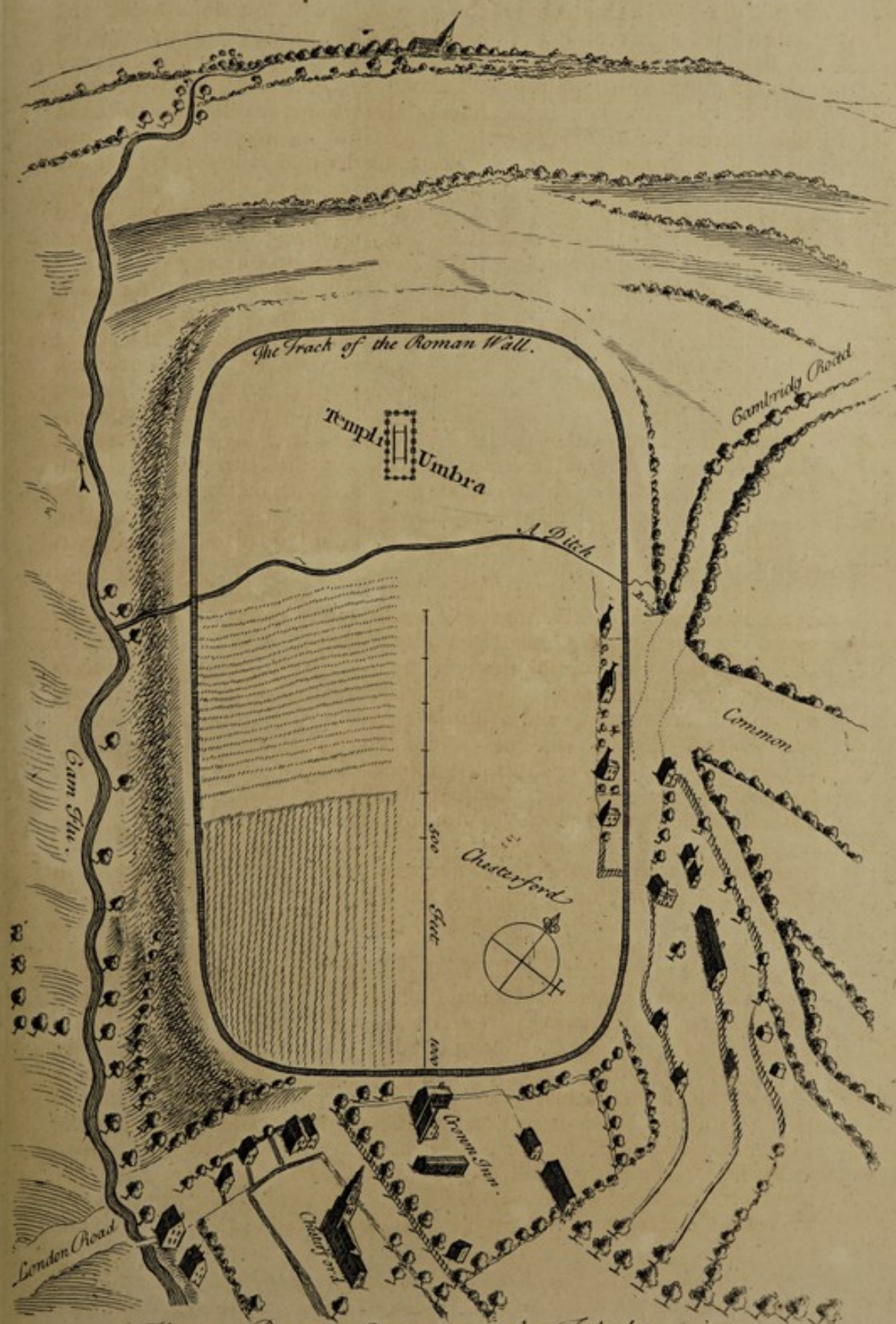
Return we to Royston again. Going upon the Icening-street the other way, just upon the edge of Cambridgeshire, we come to Chesterford upon the river going to Cambridge, near Icleton and Strethal. In July, 1719, I discovered the *vestigia* of a Roman city here: the foundation of the walls is very apparent quite round, though level with the ground, including a space of about fifty acres: great part of it serves for a causeway to the public Cambridge road from London: the Crown inn is built upon it:§ the rest is made use of by the countrymen for their carriages to and fro in the fields: the earth is still high on both sides of it: in one part they have been long digging this wall up for materials in building and mending the roads: there I measured its breadth twelve foot, and remarked its composition

* Vast quantities of coins found at Gamlingay, as I am told by Mr. Peck.

§ June 11, 1729, Mr. Welby of Denton tells me, Gardiner, who keeps the Crown inn at *Camboritum*, lately found many Roman coins there, and sells them for four pence a piece.

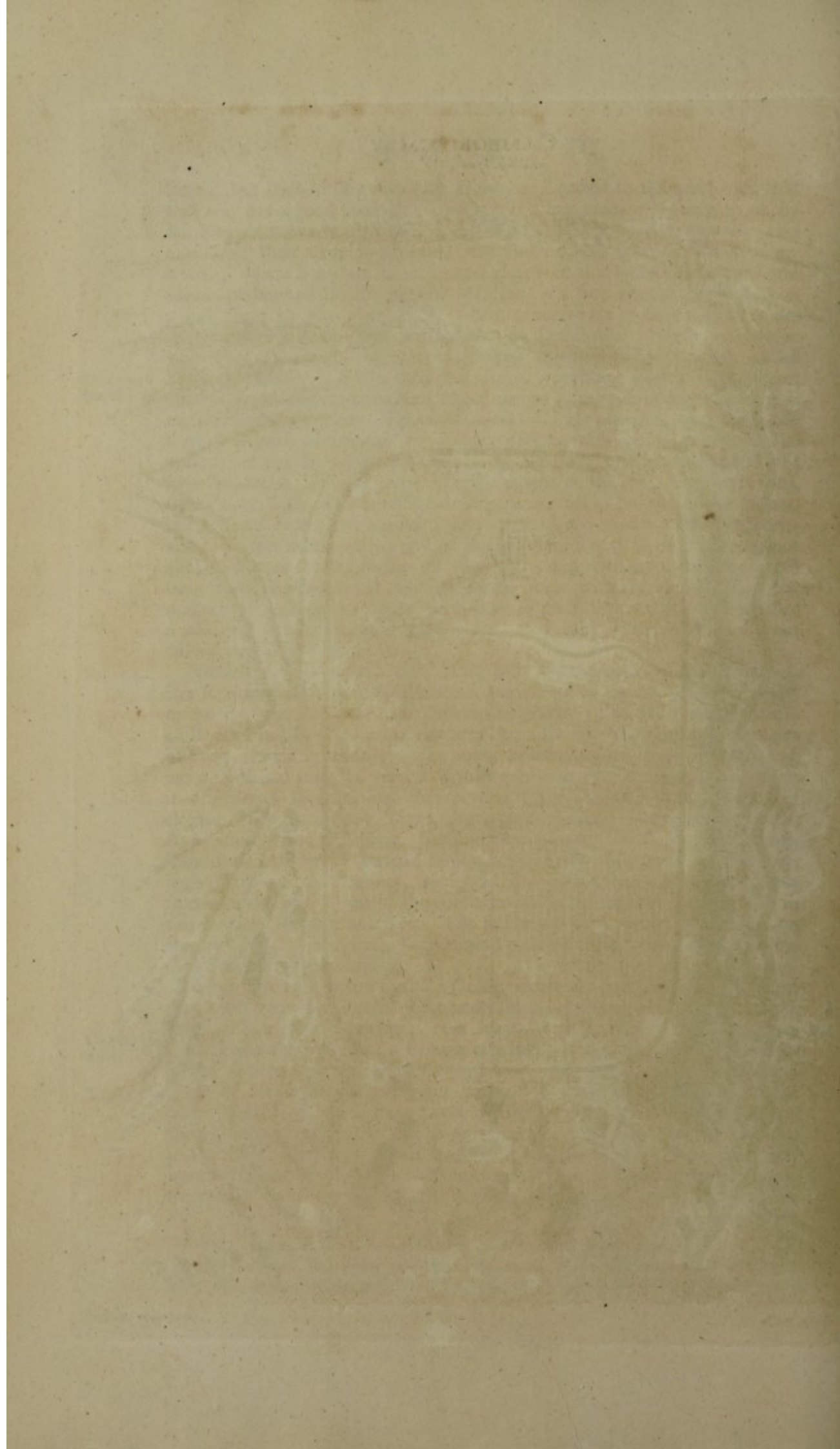
CAMBORITVM.
21. Aug. 1702.

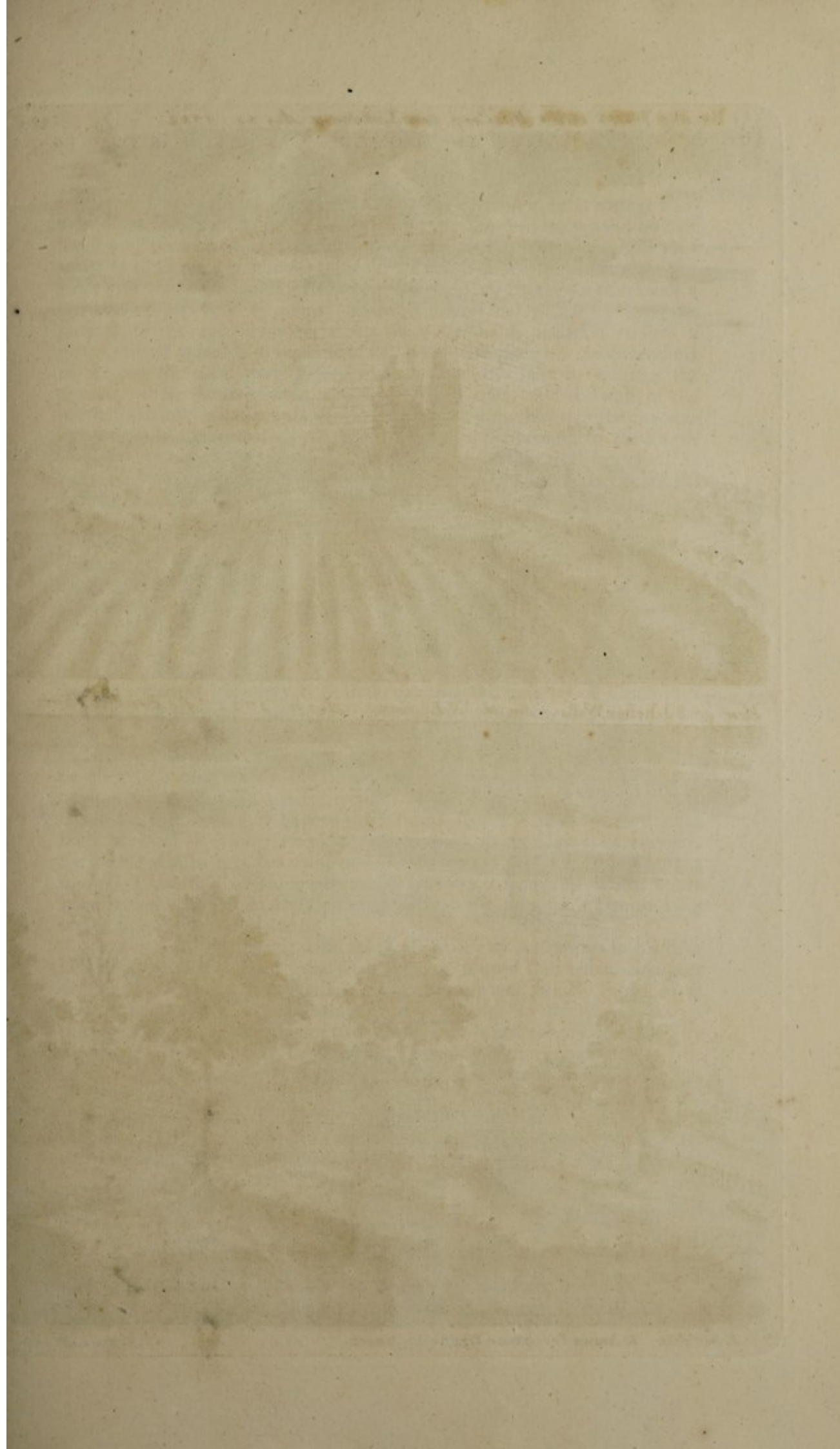
59.



Thomae Banvire Contreraneus suo Tabula votiva.

S. M. delin.







View of Silchester Walls from the N.E. corner Aug 5. 1722. Ro. Brick & Flint.



composition of rag stone, flints and Roman brick : in a little cottage hard by, the parlour is paved with bricks ; they are fourteen inches and an half long, and nine broad. In the north-west end of the city, § the people promised to show me a wonderful thing in the corn, which they observed every year with some sort of superstition. I found it to be the foundation of a Roman temple very apparent, it being almost harvest time : here the poverty of the corn growing where the walls stood, defines it to such a nicety, that I was able to measure it with exactness enough : the dimensions of the cell, or *naos*, were fifteen foot in breadth, forty in length ; the *pronaos*, where the steps were, appeared at both ends, and the wall of the portico around, whereon stood the pillars. I remarked that the city was just a thousand Roman feet in breadth, and that the breadth to the length was as three to five, of the same proportion as they make their bricks : it is posited obliquely to the cardinal points, its length from north-west to south-east ; whereby wholesomeness is so well provided for, according to the direction of Vitruvius. The river Cam runs under the wall, whence its name ; for I have no scruple to think this was the *Camboritum* of Antoninus, meaning the ford over this river, or the crooked ford : in Lincolnshire we called a crooked stick, the butchers use, a *cambril*.* They have found many Roman coins in the city or Borough field, as they call it : I saw divers of them. In this parish, they say, has been a royal manor : not far off, by Audlenhouse, upon an eminence is a great Roman camp called Ringhill ; a hunting tower of brick now stands upon it. Beyond this the Icening-
Roman camp.
 street goes toward Icleworth in Suffolk, parting the counties of Cambridge and Essex all the way ; and almost parallel to it runs a great ditch, viz. from Roylton to Balsham, called Brentditch, where it turns and goes to the river below Cambridge, there called Flightditch. I imagine these to be ancient boundaries of the Britons, and before the Roman road was made, which naturally enough would have served for a distinction by the Saxons, as at other places, had their limits lain hereabouts. Two miles both ways of Roylton is chalky soil : † about Puckeridge it is gravelly. On Bartlow hills there is a camp too, castle camps, and Roman antiquities found : I am told of three remarkable barrows thereabouts, where bones have been dug out. At Hadstok they talk of the skin of a Danish king nailed upon the church-doors.

TAB. XLV

Now we shall take along with us the Itinerary of Antoninus in his fifth journey ; for after he has gone from London toward Colchester, and part of Suffolk, he turns into this Icening-street at *Icianis*, which seems to be Icesworth beyond St. Edmundsbury ; from whence to this *Camboritum* is thirty-five miles : from thence to Huntingdon is just twenty-five, as they are noted ; but it is to be supposed that the Itinerary went along the Icening-street to Roylton, then took the Hermen-street ; for so the miles exactly quadrate.

Roylton, as being seated upon the intersection of these two roads, no doubt was a Roman town ‡ before Roisia || built her religious house here, and perpetuated her own name upon the Roman, which is now lost ; and
ROYSTON.
Ro. town.
 this

§ Dr. Brady, in his History of England, p. 48. mentions this city. Hollingshed, p. 92. b. of his History of England, says a gate of it was standing in his time.

* *Et camuris hirtæ sub cornibus aures.*

VIRG. G. III.

† The chalk ends about two miles north of Baldoc and Roylton.

‡ The market-place at Roylton is a large square area, seemingly of Roman design.

|| Probably Roisia, wife to Pagan de Beauchamp, Baron 3d of Bedford, who built the castle of Bedford about the time of the Conquest.

this very year they found Roman coins near there: but there seems to be the stump of her cross still remaining at the corner of the inn just where the two roads meet. The Hermen-street now coincides all the way with the common northern road. At Arminton, denominated from it, passes another branch of the river going to Cambridge in Armingford hundred; so by Caxton, which was probably a baiting-place: there are some old works without the town. A red clay begins now. Anno 1721, near this road my lord Oxford, digging canals at Wimpole, found many bodies, and pieces of iron rusty, the remains of some battle. Wimpole is now improved and honoured with his residence, and the noble Harleian library.

DUROCI-
NONTÉ.

At Godmanchester, or Gormanchester, on this side Huntingdon river, the name of *chesler* ascertains the Roman *castrum* to have been; nor is there any dispute of it, however critics vary about its name, whether *Durosponte* or *Durocinonte*; whether there was a bridge, a ferry, or a ford, in most ancient times: no doubt but the Romans inhabited both sides of the river, and probably rather at Huntingdon, being a much better situation; therefore, as to antiquities here found, I hold myself more excusable if at present I have nothing to say. Mr. Camden tells us Roman coins have been frequently ploughed up at Gormanchester, and Henry of Huntingdon says it has been a noble city: but I took notice of a wooden bridge over a rivulet between the two towns, which ought not to be forgot, as a grateful and public charity, having this inscription.

ROBTUS COOK EMERGENS AQUIS HOC VIATORIBUS
SACRUM DD. 1636.

In Huntingdon is the house where Oliver Cromwell was born: though it is new-built, yet they preserved that room in its first state.*

STUKELEY.

From hence the Hermen-street goes in a strait line through Great and Little Stukeley, so called from the soil, and most anciently written *Styvecle*, signifying a stiff clay.† I should be ungrateful to my ancestors, not to mention that hence they had their name and large possessions in both towns, and many others hereabouts. I have the genealogy of them from Herebert be Styvecle, mentioned in Madox *Hist. Scaccar. cap. xiv. fol. 382. mag. rot. 12. H. II. rot. 6. Cant. & Hunt.* which shows that they had lands here before. His descendants of this place have been high sheriffs of the counties of Huntingdon and Cambridge more than thirty times, and knights of the shire in parliament more than forty times: but I remember Lucan says,

—————*perit omnis in illo*
Nobilitas, cujus laus est in origine sola.

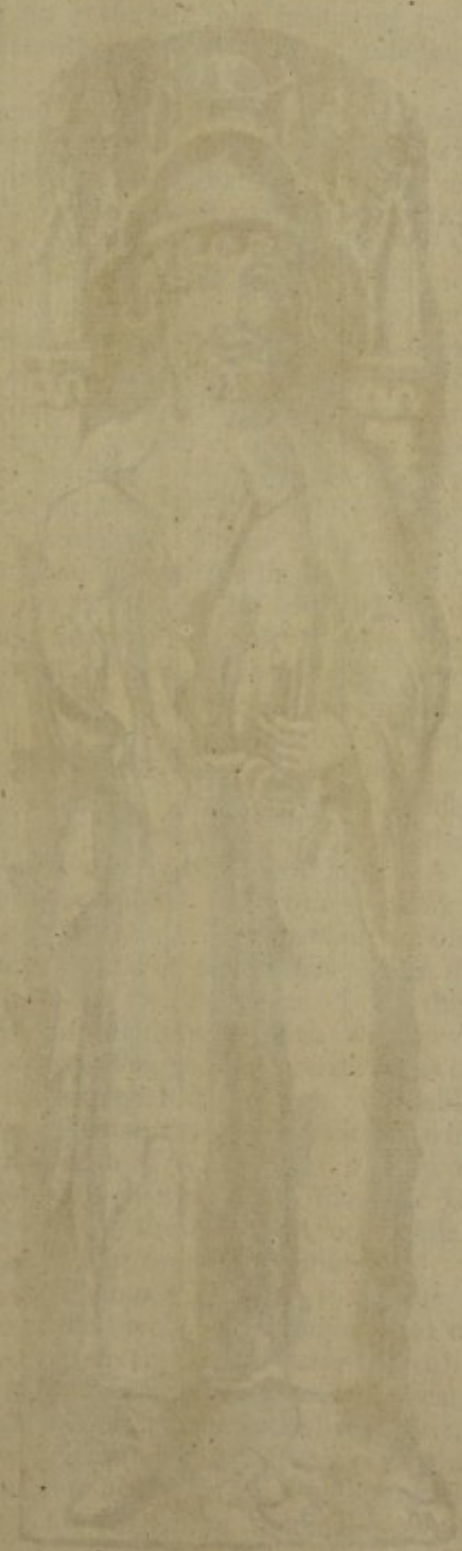
In

* May 15, 1732, I rode between Huntingdon and Cambridge, and discovered evidently that it was a Roman road all the way, pointing strait from Godmanchester to Cambridge castle. When I told this to Mr. Roger Gale, then at Cotenham, he said, he had observed that Roman road which lies on Gogmagog hills to point likewise upon Cambridge castle; so that the ford at Cambridge river is originally Roman: and undoubtedly there was a Roman town at Cambridge, for the conveniency of passengers and armies between the *Iceni* and the northern parts beyond Huntingdon. I apprehend Chesterton and Grantchester were Roman forts and repositories of corn from this country, to be sent to Peterborough, and so by the Cardike into the north: and from the bridge at Cambridge, Bridge street and St. Andrew's street are continuations, in a very strait line and direction, of the Roman road.

July, 1742, Mr. collector Collins showed me several Roman coins, curious and fair, both silver and large brads, found lately at Gormanchester; Hadrian, Antoninus, Severus.

† The Saxon word *stiff* seems to be the same with the Greek *σίσυπος*, from *σίσιν*, to stiffen, *durare, roborare*; *σίσιν* to stiffen, *cogere, constringere*: but which is the primitive, I shall not determine. There are many large *tumuli*, by the road-side, at Little and Great Stukeley: so one at the town-end of Stilton northwards, and another on the top of the next hill northward by the road.

THE HISTORY OF THE APOSTLES TO THE APOSTLES
THE HISTORY OF THE APOSTLES TO THE APOSTLES



THE HISTORY OF THE APOSTLES TO THE APOSTLES
THE HISTORY OF THE APOSTLES TO THE APOSTLES

INClyTUS AILWINUS TOTIUS ANGLIÆ ALDERMANUS 27
FUNDATOR ABBATIÆ DE RAMSEY, (IN LAPIDE. 1719.)



W. Stukeley delin.

& Amicissimo S. Gale Ar. D.D.

E. Kirkall sculp.

In Great Stukeley church is a font of a very ancient make, and in the north aisle a monumental brass of Sir Nicholas Styvecle: the legend round the verge of the stone was kept for some time in the town chest, when it was taken off being loose, but now lost: the effigies being in the same condition, we carried it to be hung up in the hall now belonging to James Torkington esq; whose ancestors married the heiress of the family, and now enjoys the estate.

The Hermen-street hence becomes notorious by the name of Stangate; whence we may conjecture that it was originally paved with stone: a mile beyond Little Stukeley it turns somewhat to the right, and then proceeds full north and south: near Stilton some parts appear still paved with stone: it passes through great woods between the two Saltrys, where was a religious foundation of Simon Silvanect II. earl of Huntingdon and Northampton; among whose ruins lie buried Robert Brus, lord of Anandale in Scotland, and of Cleveland in England, with Isabel his wife, from whom the Scottish branch of our royal family is descended. Near the road-side Roman urns have been dug up. I thought it piety to turn half a mile out of the road, to visit Conington, the seat of the noble Sir Robert Cotton, where he and the great Camden have often sat in council upon the antiquities of Britain, and where he had a choice collection of Roman inscriptions, picked up from all parts of the kingdom. I was concerned to see a stately old house of hewn stone large and handsome lie in dismal ruin, the deserted *lares* and the *genius* of the place fled: by it a most beautiful church and tower; in the windows is fine painted glass, but of what sort I know not: a poor cottage or two seem to be the whole town, once the possession of the kings of Scotland.* From those woods aforementioned, standing on high ground, you see all over the level of the fens, particularly that huge reservoir of water called Whitlesey-mere, full of fish, and a very pleasant place in summer time, where the gentry have little vessels to sail in for diversion: upon this hill Sir Robert Cotton, digging the foundation of a house, found the skeleton of a fish twelve foot long. A little to the right lies Ramsey, famous for a rich abbey, where every monk lived like a gentleman: there is little of it left now, but a part of the old gate-house. In the yard I saw the neglected statue of the famous Alwyn the founder, called alderman of all England, cousin to king Edgar: I take this to be one of the most ancient pieces of English sculpture which we know of: the *insignia* he has in his hand, the keys and ragged staff, relate to his office. Anno 1721 many pecks of Roman coins were found there. Probably from the name we may conjecture it was a Roman town. Near it is Audrey causeway: at the south end of it, in the parish of Willingham, a camp of a circular form, large, called Belsar's hills, thought that of William the Conqueror, or his general Belafis, when busied in the reduction of the isle of Ely, or Odo Balistarius. A Roman pavement found at Ramsey.

Stilton, or Stickleton, analogous to *Styvecle*, is famous for cheese, which they sell at 12d. per pound, and would be thought equal to Parmesan, were it not too near us. Beyond here the road is perfect, with a ridge upon the open fields, for a long way together: it goes pretty near north and south about Stangate; but now it takes a turn to the left a little, to avoid the vast fens full before our view. I cannot but take notice of the great stones, set at every mile from Grantham hither by Mr. Boulter, which he designed to have carried on to London. Any thing that assists or amuses travellers is

Y

most

* Sir Robert Cotton bought the whole room from Foderinghay castle, wherein Mary queen of Scots was beheaded, and set it up here.

most highly commendable: hence the good understanding of the ancients prompted them to set their funeral monuments by the road side, not crowded round their temples: they knew the absurdity of filling the mind with ideas of melancholy, at such times as they approached the sacred altars: there nought but what is beautiful and great ought to appear, as most befitting the place where we seek the Deity. With them Mercury was the god of ways, and the *custos manium*. I have often wondered that the cheap and easy method of setting up posts with directions at every cross road is so little practised; which methinks deserves to be enforced by a law: it would teach the carpenters that make them, and the country people, to read, with much more emolument to the public than some other methods now in vogue: of other uses I need say nothing. All the country between Huntingdon river and Peterborough river is clay, sand, and gravel; but beyond that to the Humber is stone. At Gunwath ferry over Peterborough river is a new bridge, where boats too pay a toll; such is the modern way of encouraging trade and navigation. The people of Peterborough are averse to having their river made navigable, out of an absurd notion that it will spoil their trade.

DUROBRI-
VIS.

TAB. XIII.
2d Vol.

The imperial Itinerary makes 35 miles between the last station, *Durocinonte*, and *Durobrivis*; § but a decimal too much is put into the number, for 25 is full enough: it is indeed 25 measured miles from Huntingdon river to the Nen at Caster: there is no dispute but Chesterton by Caster is the place. Dornford retains somewhat of the old name, where the road traversed the river by a bridge (of brags, the common people say.) At Chesterton on this side is a large tract of ground, called the Castle field, with a ditch and rampart around it: * the Roman road runs directly through it, and still retains its high ridge. I observe every where near the fenny country great precaution and strength employed; which seems owing to the incursions of the Britons from that part, who, no doubt, retired into these fastnesses as their last refuge, when the Roman arms shined all around them: and that reason must induce the Romans very early to think of draining the country, and rendering it provincial, which was the only means of preventing that inconvenience. The Hermen-street beyond the river runs for some space along the side of it upon the meadow, then turns up with an angle, and proceeds full north. Caster† is above half a mile from it, upon the hill. I espied a bit of the foundation of the wall of the Roman *castrum* in the street to the north-west corner of the church, under the wall of the house where the minister lives: it is easily known by the vast strength of the mortar, built of the white flab-stone of the country: this *castrum* then went round the church-yard, and took in the whole top of the hill, facing the mid day sun. Underneath it lay the city; for below the church-yard the ground is full of foundations and Mosaics: I saw a bit of a pavement in the cellar of the ale-house (the Boot.)

— *varias ubi picta per artes*

Gaudet humus, suberantque novis asarota figuris.

STAT. SILV.

They

§ *Durobrivis* was at that Roman work by the river side in Chesterton parish. Allerton, hard by, was anciently wrote *Alwalton*, *Alwarkton*.

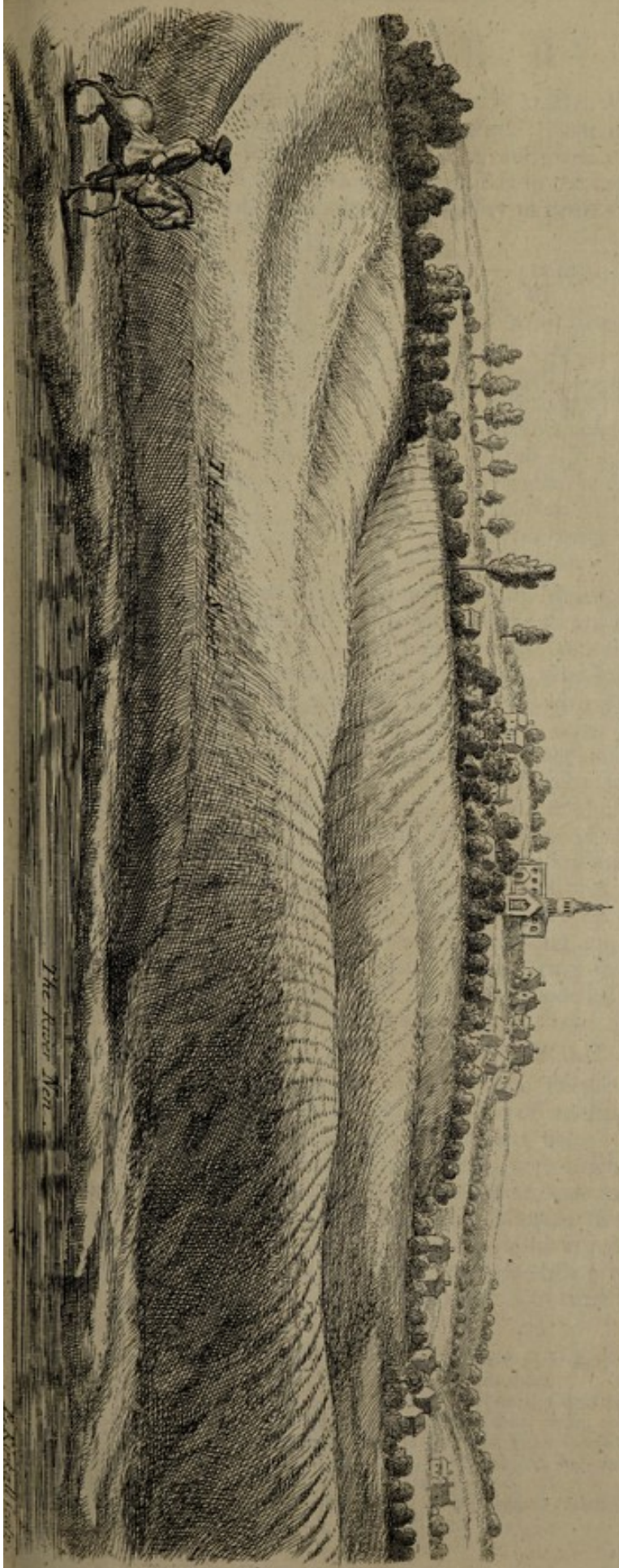
* The Castle field was walled about: perhaps this was originally one of the forts upon the *Antona*, built by A. Plautius before the Roman road was made.

† *Castre* is called a royal manor, *Ingulf*, p. 497.

It seems likely to me that Kimbolton was the town where Boadicia lived; *Kisfeni pant*, the Icenian valley; as she was making homewards, she was met by the Romans at Ravensden, or the Roman valley, where the battle was fought; and that they buried her at Reynold, where the circular antiquity is, by the road side between Bedford and St. Neot's. It lies near the meadow, and seems to be a British place for celebration of sports.

18. 2^d over the Quire door in Cister abb.

Prospect of Cister, Duobrivis. 11. July. 1724.



THE RIVER VALLEY

The River Nene.



They know of many such: particularly at Mr. Wright's, and in the landlord's garden, is an intire one untouched. Roman coins are found in great abundance: I have before me a long and particular catalogue of many I have seen of all times, from the consular to the later emperors, in brass and silver, but think it a nauseous formality to print them: a few I will repeat of the silver.

M. public
Ant. III. vir
Sabin
Augustus divi fil.
Cæsar Augustus pater patriæ.

Augustus Cæsar
Cæsar
Hadrian Cof. III.

Theodosius
Silanus

— *nus imp.*
leg. VI.
l. titur. the rape of the Sabins.
imp x act.
Augusti f. cos. design. princ. juvent.
[exergue] *Cl. Cæsar*
a comet. idus jun.
l. juli l. f. a chariot drawn by cupids.
Ægyptos, a recumbent figure with the
sistrum.
virtus romanorum tr. p. s.
l. f. roma.

These among more are in the possession of Monsieur Baillardeau. § In the ploughed fields between the town and the river, toward Ford-green, they are often found, with earthen pipes, bricks, and all sorts of antiquities: in that field is a tract running quite through, whereon corn grows very poorly, which is nothing but a street or road laid with a deep bed of gravel: the vulgar have a foolish story about it, as at other places, and say that lady Kyneburg cursed it; by whom they mean the abbess that built a religious house here, which stood eastward of the church: some part of it is still left. This meadow is called Norman-gate field, or more properly Dorman-gate, some corrupted memorial of the ancient name of the town, which extended itself hither; and foundations are found all about here, and innumerable coins, which they call Dorman pence: part of this is Berrysted, where antiquities are dug up every day. Higher up toward Peterborough is Mill-field: Mosaic pavements are there dug up, and other things; and seems to have been a little citadel belonging to the town. Part of the church is of an ancient fabric, but new modelled: there is a curious inscription upon a stone over the choir door thus: (the letters are raised.)

XV. KL. MAI. DEDICATIO HVI. ECLE. A. D. M. CXIII.

it is wrong transcribed in Camden. The steeple stands in the middle of the church: the tower is a fine piece of ancient architecture with semi-circular arches; I judge the spire of later date. The square well by the porch no doubt is Roman; it is curbed with hewn stone: though it stands on a hill, yet the water is very high: at the east end of the church is a very old cross. Mr. Morton is very copious upon this station, in his curious history of Northamptonshire; the inquisitive reader will consult him: I only recite such things as I saw, and fear being tedious upon such places as admit of no doubt among antiquaries. A little higher up the river, near Wansford

§ Mr. Parker, supervisor of excise, gave me a silver *Domitian* found at Castor; reverse *DIANA*, as usual. I saw a good brass *Galba* found there.

I have a silver *Hadrian* found at the true *Durebrivis*, Chesterton; reverse *cos. III.*

Anno 173: the people of Bernac dug up some urns, with coins in them, near the Roman road passing through that parish. Mr. Archdeacon Payn showed me a brass *Magnentius*: there were many urns, coins, a brass *fibula*, tweezers, &c. dug up. I suppose it was a family burying-place of the Roman villa at Walcot.

Mr. Terry, collector, gave me a good brass *Vespasian*, reverse

AVGVSTI, found at

Uffington.

Wansford bridge, § a gold British coin was found, in the possession of Mr Maurice Johnson, J. C. Anno 1720, at Thorp, the seat of Sir Francis St. John, by Peterborough, a Mosaic pavement was found: this was undoubtedly a villa of some great Roman. In the garden here are some fine antique statues of marble, but suffering more from the weather, in this moist situation, than from age: in the middle is a Livia of coloss proportion, the wife of Augustus: in the four quarters are Diana, Amphion, an orator, a gladiator: upon the terrace, an admirable Hercules killing Hydra: in the court are two equestrian figures in copper, Henry IV. of France, and Don John of Austria: within the house over most of the doors are placed busts, Bassianus, Caracalla, &c. these antiquities were of the Arundel collection.

Hence I travelled upon the Roman road all the way to Stanford. As it rises from the water-side of Peterborough river, and passes over the corn-fields, it appears in a lofty ridge called Norman-gate, i. e. Dorman-gate; only here and there they have dug great holes in it for its materials: it goes forwards to Lolham bridges, by the name of Long-ditch, which we treated of before, being its oldest and directest road, full north and south. In the reign of Nero all the southern part of the island was conquered, and the *Brigantes* were fast friends; so that in his time we may conclude the *Hermen-street* was made as far as Sleford by Catus Decianus the procurator, as we suggested in the first letter. But now our journey is by the left-hand new branch, and which goes out of the other with an angle in the parish of Upton, called the Forty-foot way: almost at Southorp, it is inclosed in a pasture; but beyond that you find it again, going by Walcot inclosures, then through Bernack fields, winding a little to the left hand till it enters Burleigh park: its true line from Walcot corner would pass through Tolethorp wood, but the river below Stanford was too broad; so it passes through Burleigh park, where its gravel is transferred to make walks in the gardens: at Wothorp park-wall it appears again with a very high ridge and agreeable sight, descending the valley to Stanford river, which it passes a little above the town between it and Tynwell; then rises again upon the opposite hill, entering Lincolnshire, with its broad and elated crest, till it goes to Brigcasterton: it is composed all the way of stone, gravel, and hard materials, got near at hand: the common road leaves it intirely from Peterborough river to Brigcasterton, crossing it at Wothorp park-wall.†

BRIGCASTERTON.
Ro. town.

TAB. XIV.
2d vol.

Brigcasterton happened most convenient for a station, being ten miles from the last, or *Durobrivis*; but the Itinerary mentions not its name; for the distances between them, and likewise to Lincoln, impugn Mr. Camden and such as place *Caufennis* here: however, it was fenced about with a deep mote on two sides, the river supplying its use on the other two; for it stands in an angle, and the Romans made a little curve in the road here on purpose to take it in, as it offered itself so conveniently, then rectified the obliquity on the other side of the town: it consists of one street running through its length upon the road: this great ditch and banks are called the *Dikes*. I saw many coins that are found here; and one pasture is called *Castle-clofe* at the corner: they say the foundation of a wall was dug up there.*

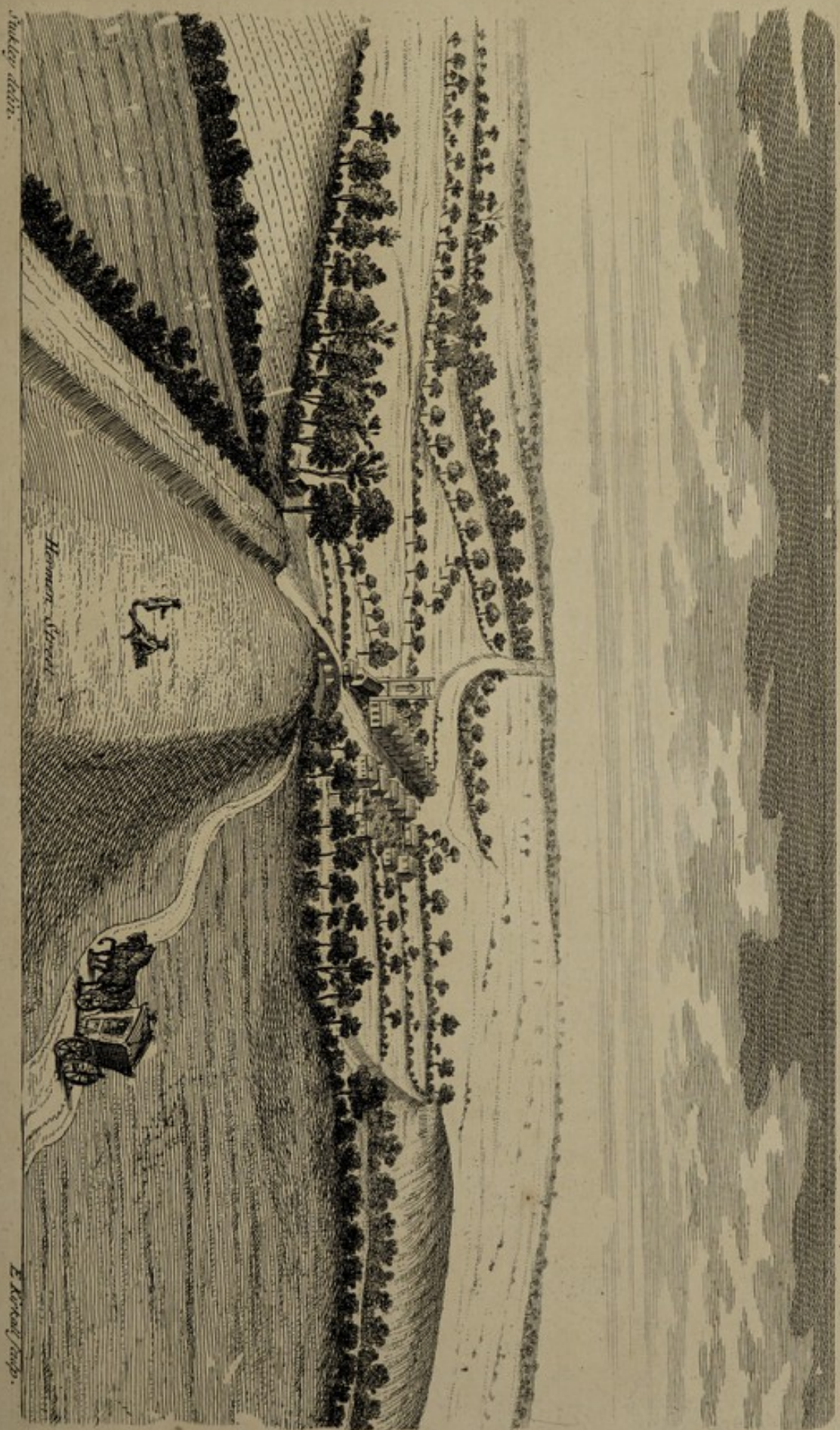
Hence

§ *Wansford* is *Avonsford*.

† Many Roman coins found at Wilsthorp, upon the old *Hermen-street*: it was a Roman station, being the same distance from *Durobrivis* on the old street, as Brigcasterton on the new.

* I have several brass coins, found in the fields by Ryhall, in the neighbourhood of Brigcasterton;

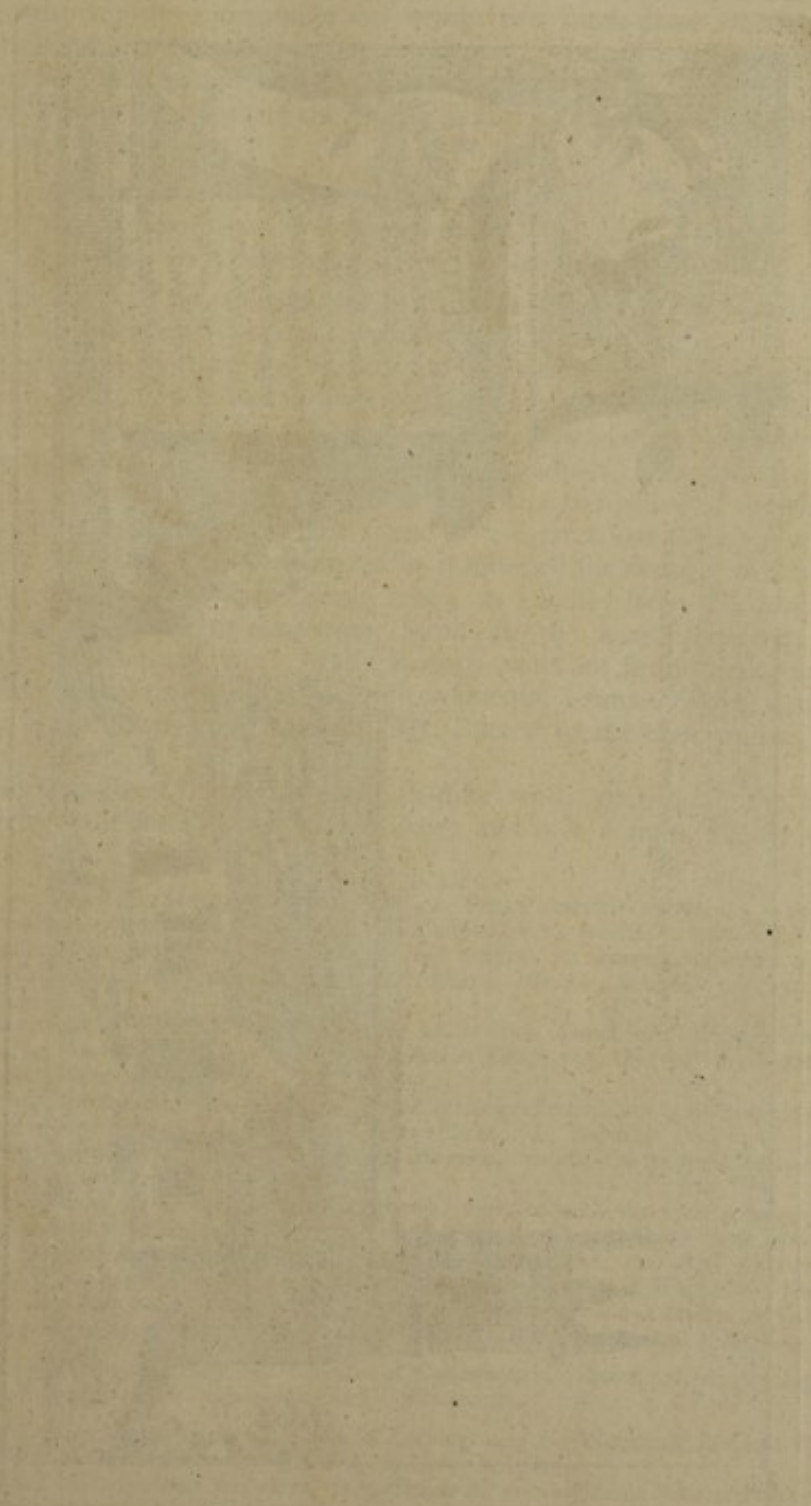
14^{2d} Prospect of Brig catterton from the Hermen Street S. of the Town. 13. July 1724.



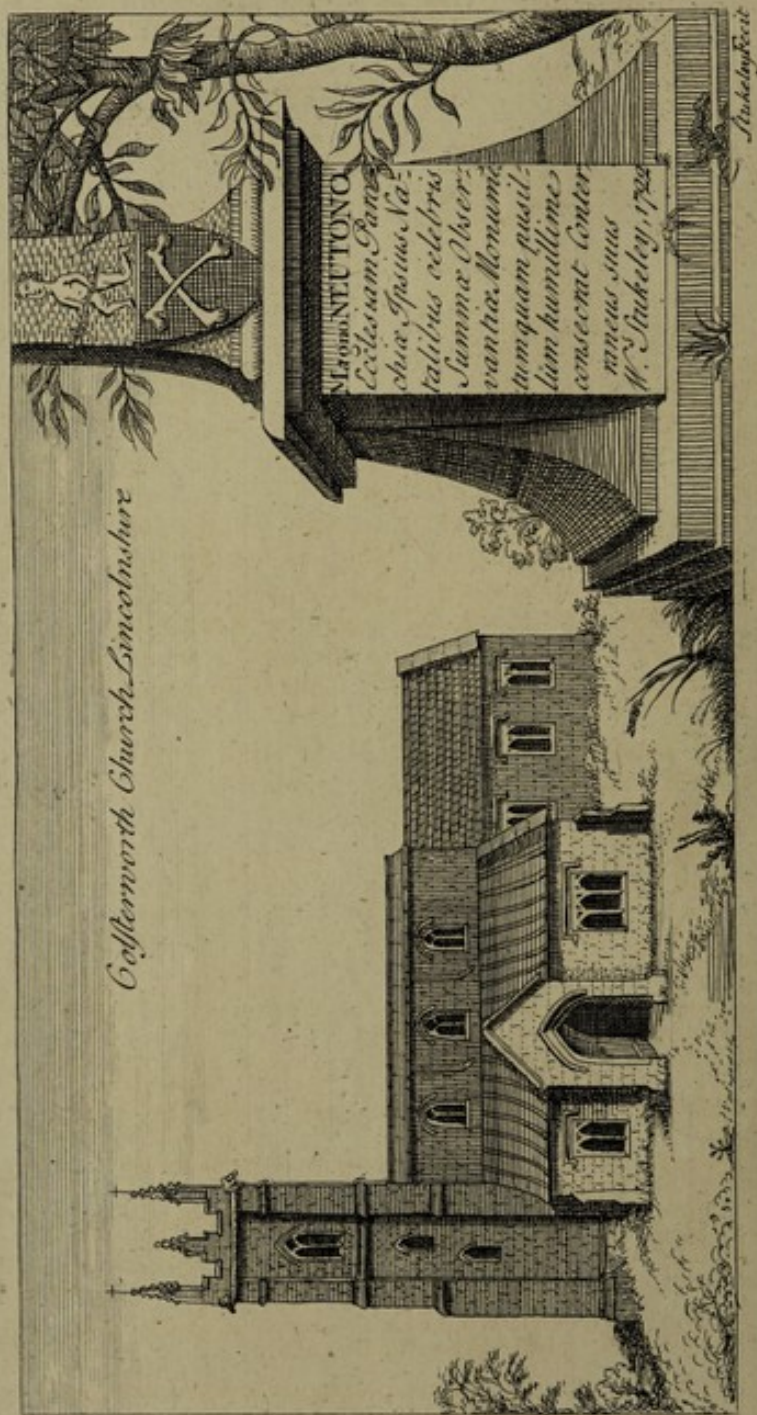
Stokley delin.

Hermen Street

E. Kierkeby sculp.



Colsterworth Church Lincolnshire



Hence the road goes by Stretton, then leaves a little on the left hand ^{COLSTER-}Colsterworth, highly memorable for being the birth-place of that vast ^{WORTH.}genius Sir Isaac Newton, the darling of Nature, who with a sagacity truly ^{TAB. XX.}wonderful has penetrated into the secret methods of all her great operations; of whom Lincolnshire may justly boast: and we may say of him, with Lucretius, I.

*Ergo vivida vis animi pervicit, & extra
Processit longe flammantia mœnia mundi,
Atque omne immensum peragravit mente animoque.†*

On the north wall of the chancel is this monument. *Heic jacent Gulielmi Walkeri particula obiit 1 aug. anno domini 1684. ætat. 61.*

Thirty lesser miles from Durobrivis you come to Paunton, § which must ^{CAUSENNIS}needs be *Causennis*: it is indeed twenty seven measured miles, the Hermen-street accompanying. This village is at present under the hill where the road goes near the spring of the Witham, to which I suppose its name alludes, as the present to *pant avon*: both signify the valley of the river in British: perhaps the most ancient name of the river was *Cavata*; whence that part of the country that is watered by it assumed the name of Kesteven, † importing the river *Cavata*, *Cavaut avon*; as Lindsey from *Lindum*: the present name Witham, or *Guithavon*, signifying the separating river, as it principally divides these two. Many Roman coins are found here, and all the neighbourhood round, and Mosaic pavements, Roman bricks, urns and the like, of a curious composition. Mr. Burton speaks of a musive pavement.

The Hermen-street, now called High-dike road, goes along the heath, which preserves it from being worn away; and it is a sight highly enter-
Z taining.

casterton; particularly a large *Nero*, of Corinthian brass; reverse, *VICTORIA AVGVSTI*: another; reverse, a victory s. c. a *Trajan*, of Corinthian brass; reverse, *CERES. S. C.* *Maximian*, reverse, *GENIO POP. ROM.* *Constantinus Aug.* reverse, *PRINCIPI JUVENTUT.* exergue *PLN.* percussa Londini Constant Felix temp. repar. *Nerva. Trajan*; reverse, *COS. IIII. P. P. Claud Gothicus.*

Mr. Beaupre Bell gave me a fair *Sev. Pertinax*, middle brass, found in Tickencote lane.

I saw a silver *denarius* of Pompey, found in Casterton field, 1733, the first in second plate of Patin's famil. Rom. Pompeia.

I have a middle-sized brass coin of *Nero*, found at Brigcasterton, *S P Q R* stamped on the neck. I saw a large *Severus Pertinax*, brass, found there, Mr. Foden's. Dec. 7, 1731. Lord Ganesborough showed me a fair large brass *Divo Antonina*, reverse, the Antonine column, dug up in Exton church-yard.

Pickworth church, to the right, was burnt down, together with the then populous town, by the rebels in Henry the Seventh's time; and all now lies in ruins. At the same time Hornfield and Hardwick demolished. Pickworth steeple, a very fine spire, and seen all round the country, was taken down about A. D. 1728, to build a sorry bridge at Wakerley. I saw the lower part of the steeple anno 1731, when it was pulled down to build a bridge by Casterton. There was a pretty church and an ancient one at Ingthorp, now turned into a dwelling-house.

† Sir Isaac was born at Wolsthorp, a hamlet of Colsterworth. Some part of the high dike remains perfect enough in the fields over-against Colsterworth.

§ A silver *Trajan*, found by the high dike in ditching near the Woodnolk in Little Paunton parish, was sent by Madam Eyre, of Eastwell, to Lady Oxford.

Many Roman coins found at Strawton, in possession of my neighbour Andrew Hacket, esq. and vaults dug up there: it is near Paunton.

William de Vesli gave the church of Ancaster to the nuns at Walton; to the knights Templars he gave the churches of Cathorp and Normanton; to the canons of Sempringham, and nuns of Ormsby, the hermitage at Spaldingholme.

† The name of *Kesteven* undoubtedly came from *Causennis*; but Brigcasterton is really out of that division: Paunton is in the midway of it. Many arched vaults under ground about Paunton Magna: in one of them some coiners lodged for some weeks.

ANCASTER. taining. The next town it comes to is Ancaster: * what was its Roman
Ro. town. name I know not; but it has been a very strong city, intrenched and walled
TAB. XV. about; as may be seen very plainly for the most part, and perceived by
2d Vol. those that are the least versed in these searches. The bowling-green
behind the Red-lion inn is made in the ditch: when they were levelling
it, they came to the old foundation. At this end of the town, where a
dove-cote stands, is Castle close, full of foundations appearing every where
above ground: the ditch and rampire encompass it. Here are prodigious
quantities of Roman coins found; many people in the town have
traded in the sale of them these thirty years: they are found too in great
plenty upon all the hills round the town, especially southward, and toward
Castle-pits; so that one may well persuade one's self, that glorious people
sowed them in the earth like corn, as a certain harvest of their fame, and
indubitable evidence of their presence at this place. After a shower of rain
the school-boys and shepherds look for them on the declivities, and never
return empty. I saw an *Antoninus Pius*, of base silver, found that morning
I was there: likewise I saw many of *Faustina*, *Verus*, *Commodus*, *Gallienus*,
Salonina, *Julia Mæsa*, *Constantius Chlorus*, *Helena*, *Maximiana*,
Theodora, *Constantine the Great*, *Magnentius*, *Constans*, *Tetricus*, *Victorinus*, &c.† The town consists of one street running north and south along
the road: there is a spring at both ends of the town, and which, no doubt,
was the reason of their pitching it at this place; for no more water is met
with from hence to Lincoln. There is a road on the west side of the town,
which was for the convenience of those that travelled when the gates were
shut. On a stone laid upon the church wall I read this inscription, in large
letters of lead melted into the cavities.

PRIEZ: PUR
LE: ALME
SIRE: JOHN
COLMAN
CHIVALER

In the church-yard are two priests cut in stone. This has been a populous
place; for here are great quarries about it, and the rock lies very little
under the surface. Mr. Camden speaks of vaults found here; and W. Har-
rison, in his description of Britain, II. 17. mentions Mosaic pavements.‖
The road seems to bend somewhat in this part, which I conjecture was with
an intent to take in the springs.

A

* Mrs. Woodward gave me a silver *Antoninus* upon his consecration, found at Ancaster: she says, one morning she was there, a labourer brought home a dozen Roman coins just then found.

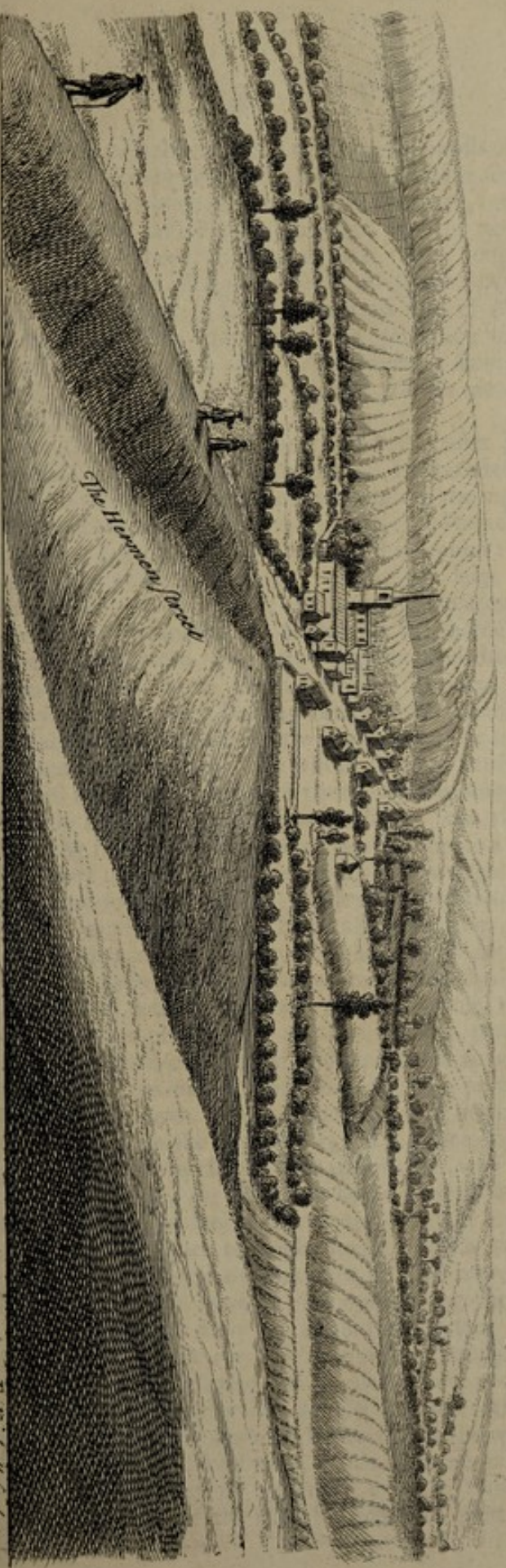
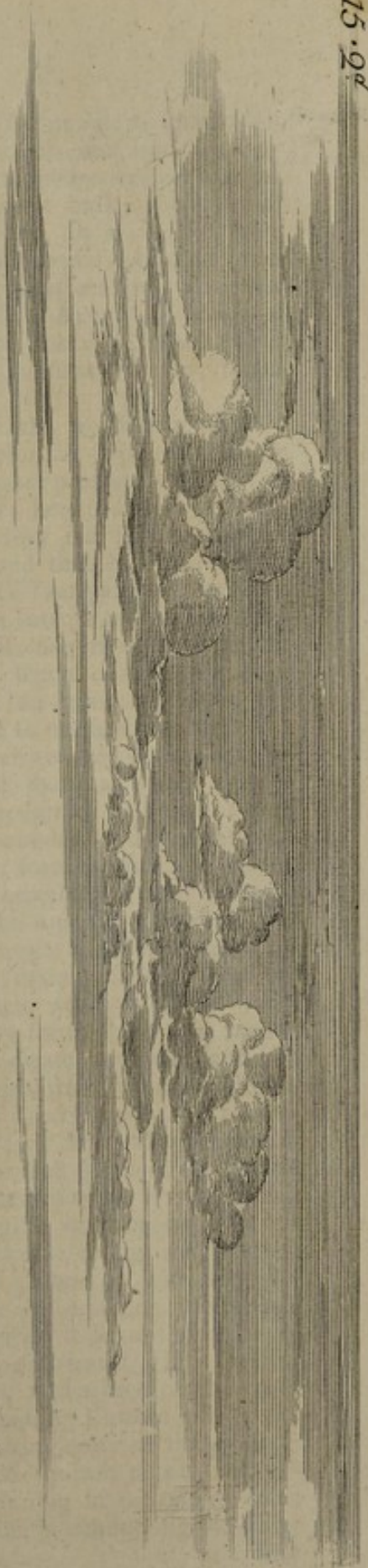
† Roman coins are found at Thistleton, near Post Witham, and at Market Overton: two large *tumuli* in a valley, near a division-dike, on that beautiful plain called Saltby heath.

I saw a fine brass *Alexander*, Roman; reverse, *PROVIDENTIA*, a Genius with a *cornucopia* and ear of corn.

A mile off Stretton, between Stamford and Grantham, between Stretton and Market Overton, is a place called the Holmes, where they find vast quantities of Roman coins. Mr. Parker, supervisor, gave me several, of the low empire: after a shower of rain, on the ploughed ground, they find them plentifully. No doubt but this was a Roman town. I viewed it with Mr. Baron Clark, of Scotland, May 30, 1733: it is a villa, or shepherd's town, upon a delightful plain: there is an old well, which is new scoured, and the foundation of a wall that inclosed a kind of a court: it is near Thistleton.

Mr. William Annis gave me a brass *Magnentius*, found at Honington; reverse *FELICITAS REIPUBLICÆ*.

‖ A Roman Mosaic pavement found in the fields above Denton, February 1727-8, of which I sent an account to the Royal Society.



Stack by debris.

Prospect of Ancafter. July 20. 1724.

E. Nichol's map.



A mile and half off to the west, in the parish of Hunnington, upon a hill HUNNING-
TON.
Ro. camp. surveying a lovely prospect, both toward the sea-coast, and into Nottinghamshire, is a summer camp of the Romans, or a *castrum exploratorium*, of a square form and doubly trenched, but of no great bulk: the entrance seems to have been on the east side. Not long ago, in this place, have been dug up, in ploughing, bits of spears, bridles and swords, and two urns full of coins: I saw a large brass one of Agrippa, and Julia daughter to Augustus, with many more, in possession of the Rev. Mr. Garnon of North Witham: his daughter gave me a score of them at Newark, Dec. 1728. Mr. Banks, 1735, digging for his new house at Ancafter, found much Roman antiquity.

All the way from this road, upon Ancafter heath, we have a view of the sea, and the towering height of Boston steeple. A little further we come to a place, of no mean note among the country people, called Byard's Leap, where the Newark road crosses the Roman: here is a cross of stone, and by it four little holes made in the ground: they tell silly stories of a witch and a horse making a prodigious leap, and that his feet rested in these holes, which I rather think the boundaries of four parishes: perhaps I may be too fanciful in supposing this name a corruption of *vialis lapis*. I mentioned before, that here I apprehended the Roman road from the fen country passed down the hill toward *Crocolana*. Upon our road there are many stones placed; but most seem modern, and like stumps of crosses, yet probably are mile-stones: it would be of little use to measure the intervals; for one would find that the whole distance between two towns was equally divided by such a number of paces as came nearest the total. Over-against Temple-Bruer is a cross upon a stone, cut through in the shape of that borne by the knights Templars, and I suppose a boundary of their demesnes: some part of their old church is left, of a circular form as usual. Bruer in this place signifies a heath. The Hermen-street hereabout is very bold and perfect, made of stone gathered all along from the superficial quarries, the holes remaining. I observed, whenever it intercepts a valley of any considerable breadth, whose water must necessarily drain past it, there is an intermission left in the road; for otherwise their work would be vain: and the ends of the road are slanted off neatly for that purpose, laying perhaps a small quantity of solid materials to vindicate the track, and not hinder the voidance of the rain: it goes perfectly strait from Ancafter to Lincoln full north, butting upon the west side of Lincoln town. A *tumulus* some time upon the centre of it: it is notorious from hence that the intent of these roads was chiefly to mark out the way to such places in the march of their armies; for there can be no need of a causeway for travellers, the heath being so perfectly good; and that our English word *highway* is hence derived, and applied to public ways. When we come to the towns upon the cliff side, they have ploughed up this barren ground on both sides the road, and basely lowered it for miles together, by dragging the plough a-cross it at every furrow; so that every year levels it some inches, and, was it not a public road, it would soon be quite obliterated. Here are six villages on the left hand, at a mile distance each, and a little off the road, which make an agreeable prospect. Just descending Lincoln hill, I saw the true profile of the road broke off by the wearing away of the ground: it is about thirty foot broad, made of stone piled up into an easy convexity: there is likewise generally a little trench dug in the natural earth along both sides of the road, which is of great use in conducting the water that

that falls from the heavens into the vallies upon the long side of the road both ways, and prevents its lodging and stagnating against the side of their work: the turf that came out of those trenches they threw upon the road to cover it with grafs: thus had they all the curious and convenient ways for beauty, use, and perpetuity. §

Below the hill the Hermen-street meets with the Fofs, which now united march directly up to the city, across a great vale where the river Witham runs, by Mr. Baxter thought the *Viæius* of Ravennas: Mr. Leland calls it *Lindis*. As it descends towards Boston, it is besieged, as it were, by religious houses, planted at every mile; such as Nocton priory, founded by Robert D'arci, lord of the place, 1164. now the elegant seat of Sir William Ellys, bart. Kyme priory, founded by Philip and Simon de Kyme, knts. to which the Tailboyfes added, who married the heiress; Barlings abbey, founded by Ralph de Hay, and his brother Richard; Stanfield, the seat now of Sir John Tyrwhit, bart. Bardney abbey built by king Ethelred, who was buried here anno 712. much added by Remigius bishop of Lincoln; Topholm, founded by Rob. de Novavilla; Stikelwold priory of the Benedictine nuns; Kirksted abbey, by Hugh de Breton, whose ichnography is discoverable from its ruins; Revesby abbey, by William de Romara.

TAB.
XXVIII.

LINDUM.

TAB.
LXXXVIII.

1.

2.

I think it not worth while, in a Roman journey, to dwell upon these places, and haste up hill to Lincoln,† a great and most famous city of theirs, graced with the title and privilege of a colony; therefore called *Lindum colonia*; a bold and noble situation upon a high hill, which we may think no less than five cities united into one; of all which I shall give a short account in their order, as to what I observed, without transcribing such matters as the reader will find better delivered in authors. My business is to illustrate the 88th Plate, which I made by pacing as I walked about the city, intended to give the idea of the place as formed originally by the Romans, and of their roads leading to and from it. Below the hill, and westward of the city, the river throws itself into a great pool, called Swan pool from the multitude of swans upon it. All around this place the ground is moory, and full of bogs and islets, called now Carham, which means a dwelling upon the *car*, that is, the fen. Now here, without question, was the British city in the most early times, where they drove their cattle backwards and forwards, and retired themselves into its inaccessible securities; and from thence I apprehend the name of *caer*, signifying a fortification or inclosure in all the most ancient languages, came in this country to be retained in these morasses: this was its name as a dwelling, or a collection of native inhabitants; but the pool in their language was called *llyn*, and that denominated the Roman city *Lindum*, being the hill hanging over this pool. From this Carham you have a pleasant view of the west front of the cathedral. The shape of the pool is thought very much to resemble a map of England, when you survey it from the top of the cathedral. The Romans, pleased with this notable eminence, placed their city upon it, which they first built in the form of a large square, the southern wall standing upon the precipice or edge of the hill, and wanted no other external fence: quite round the other three sides they carried a deep trench too, which still remains, except on the south-east angle. This city was divided into four equal parts, by two cross streets that cut it quite through upon the cardinal

§ I saw in possession of Mr. Terry of Lincoln, found at Ledenham, a Corinthian brass coin obliterated, with three holes bored in it.

Over the parson's gate of Ledenham an inscription of the famous John Dee, minister here.

† Ninnius says, Vortimer the British prince was buried here.



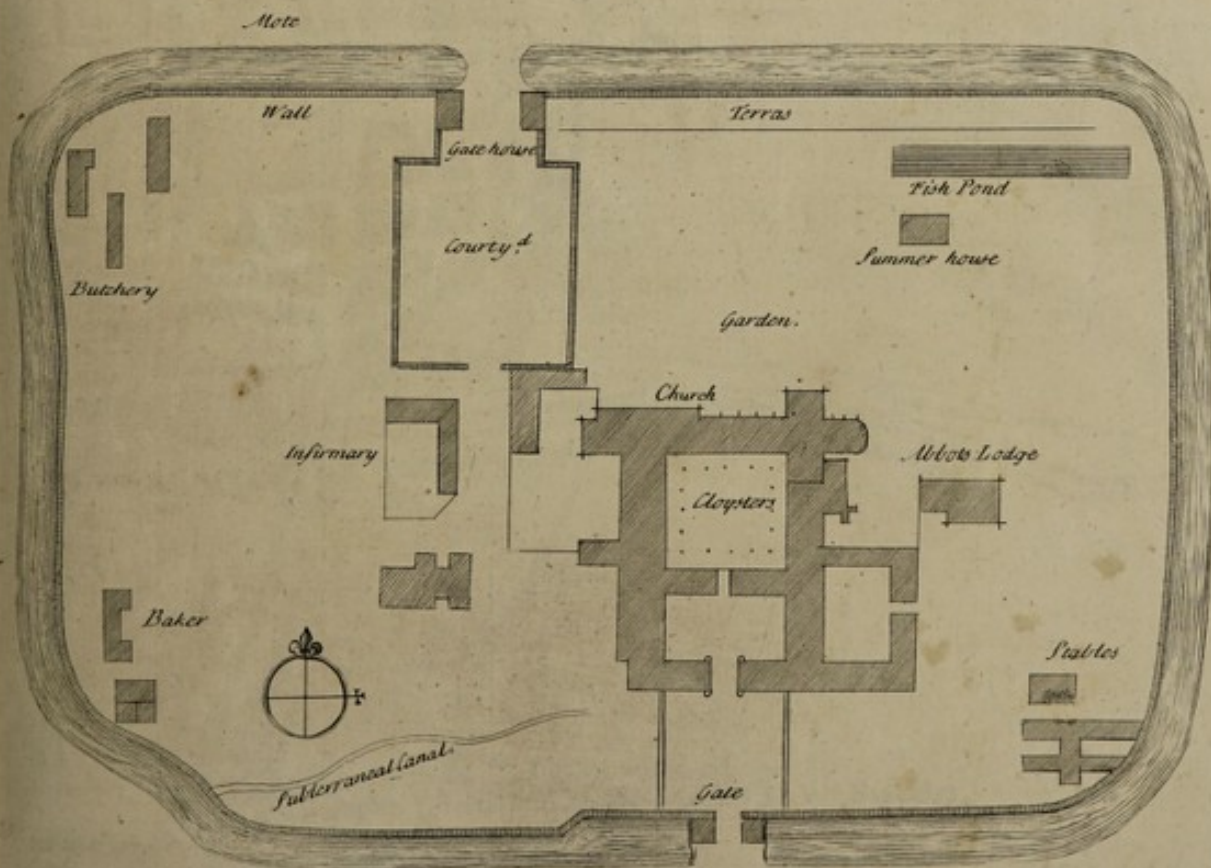


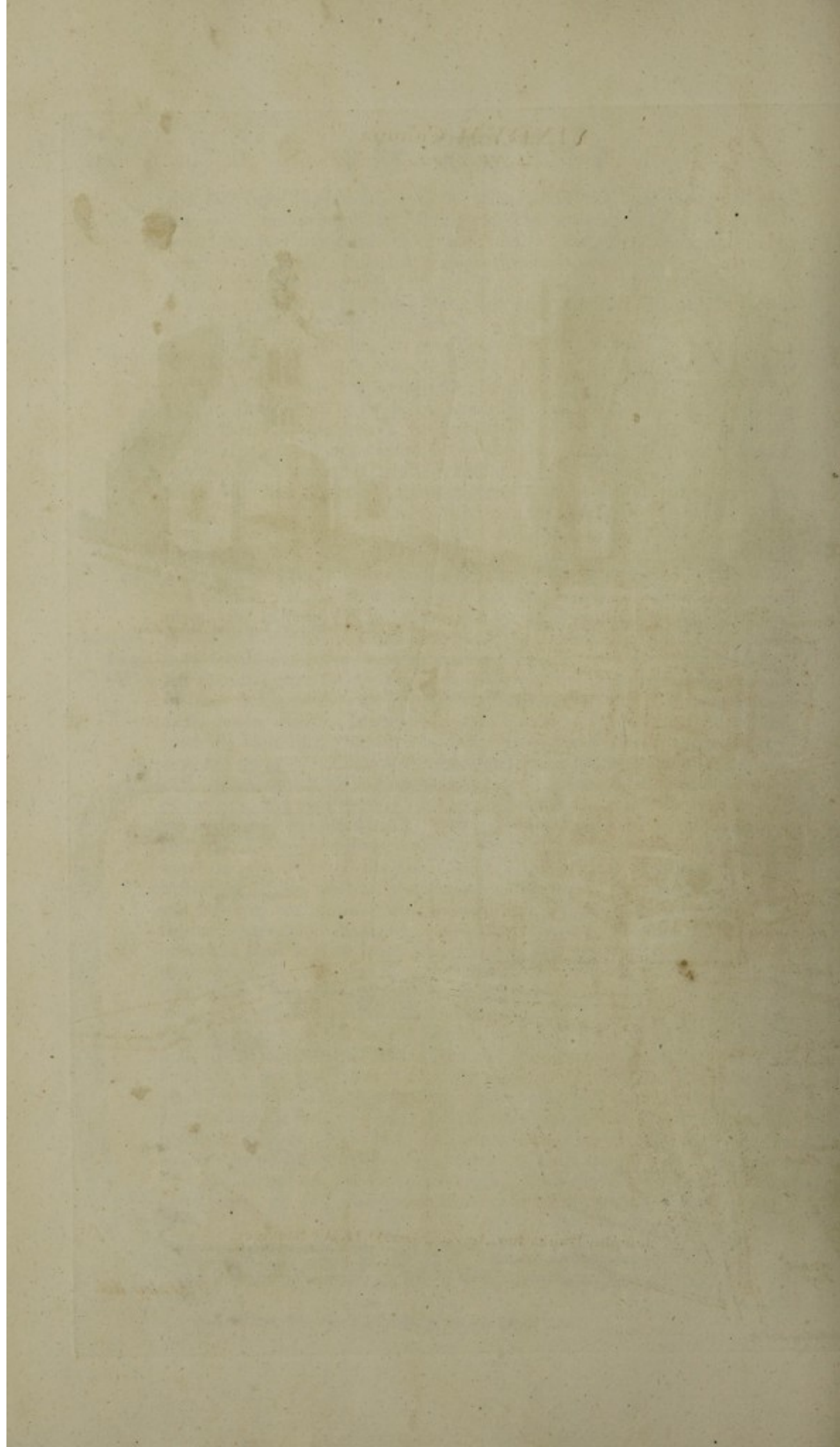
Remains of the Church at Kirsted Abbey Linc. 1716.



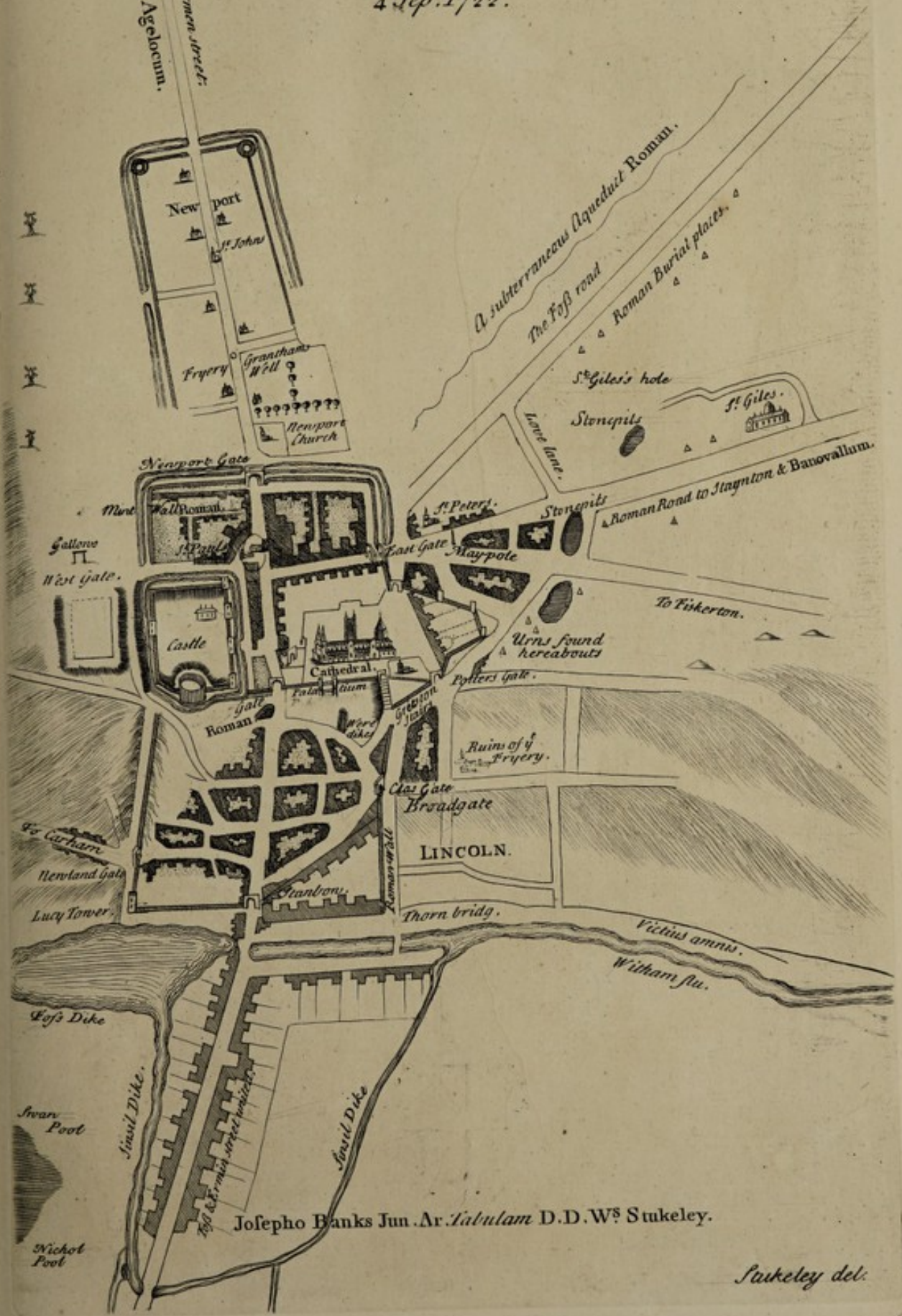
The Gate house of Topholm Abbey Linc.

The Ichnography of the Monastery of Kirsted Linc.





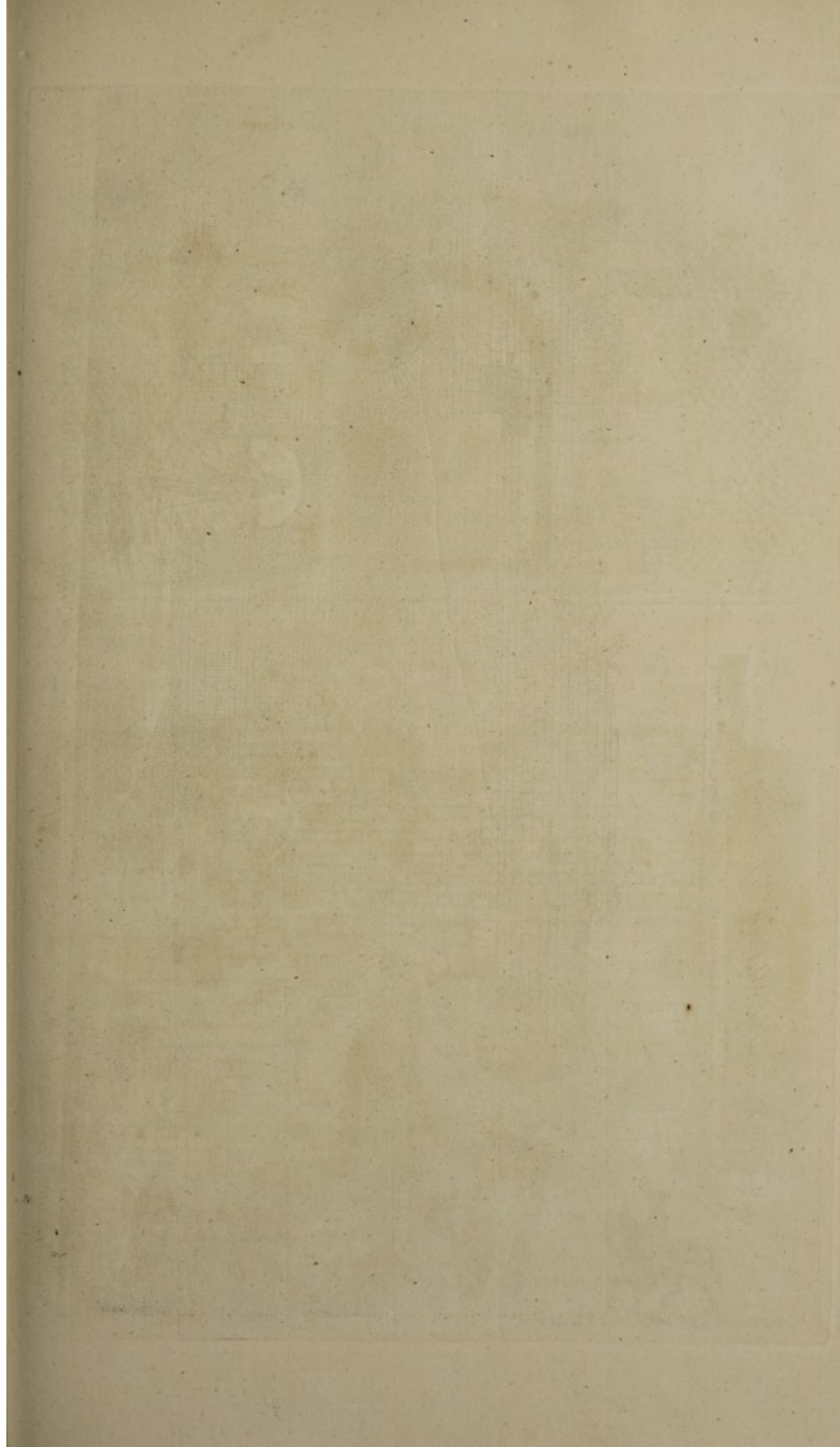
LINDVM Colonia.
4 Sep. 1722.



Josepho Banks Jun. Ar. Tabulam D.D. W. Stukeley.

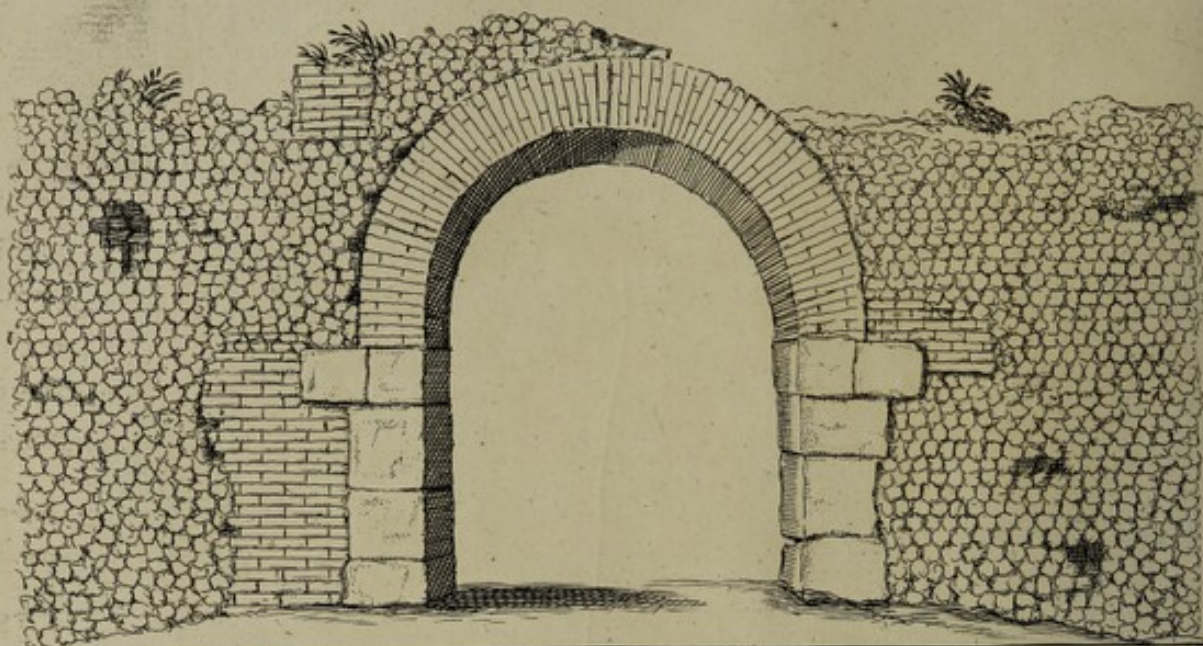
Stukeley del.





Worth Gate (*a Roman Work*) Canterbury
6. oct 1722.

54



NEWPORT GATE at LINCOLN
Sept. 3. 1722,
The Arch of Roman Work



Stukley delin & Amicus, pino Conterraneo Maurilio Johansen Ar: Interioris Templi J.C. offert.

nal points: the two southern quarters were taken up, one by the castle, the other by the church which Remigius built; but, when Alexander the bishop projected a structure of much larger dimensions, they carried the sacred inclosure beyond the eastern bounds of the city, and so built a new wall farther that way, as it is now, with battlements and towers. The north and south Roman gates of this part of the city remain; the one intire, the other pulled down about fifteen years ago by Mr. Houghton: the northern, called Newport gate, is the noblest remnant of this sort in Britain, as far as I know. Upon the first sight of it I was struck with admiration, as well of its noble simplicity, as that hitherto it should not have been taken notice of: it is a vast semicircle of stones of very large dimensions, and, by what I could perceive, laid without mortar, connected only by their cuniform shape. This magnificent arch is sixteen foot diameter, the stones four foot thick at bottom: from the injuries of time, but worse of hands, it is somewhat luxated, yet seems to have a joint in the middle, not a key-stone: on both sides, towards the upper part, are laid horizontal stones of great dimensions, some ten or twelve foot long, to take off the side pressure, very judiciously adapted. This arch rises from an impost of large mouldings, some part of which, especially on the left-hand side, are still discoverable: below on both sides was a postern, or foot passage, made of like stones; but against that on the left side is a house built, and when I went down into the cellar I found a chimney set before it. The ground here in the street has been very much raised, and the top of the wall is of a later workmanship: it is indeed a most venerable piece of antiquity, and what a lover of architecture would be hugely delighted withall. They that look upon a gate among the vestiges of the *forum* of Nerva at Rome, will think they see the counterpart of this; but, of the two, this has the most grandeur in aspect: the drawing supplies any further harangue about it. From this gate eastward, some part of the old Roman wall is to be seen by a pasture, made of stone and very strong mortar: thereabout too are some arches under ground. The west gate toward the gallows was pulled down, not beyond memory: that on the south side, which I spoke of, still shows one jamb from between the houses, and two or three stones of the same make as the former, just above the springing of the arch: if you go up stairs in the adjoining house within the city, you may see the postern on the east side, which is big enough for a bed to stand in. I doubt not but there is, or was, another answerable on the other side; but this street is much contracted from its original breadth by the subsequent populousness of the place; and the ground here, being upon the edge of the hill, is much worn down, as the first is heaped up, from the condition of former ages. But by Newport gate before described, is another large and curious remnant of Roman workmanship: this is called the Mint wall, and stands in a garden in the north-west quarter of the city: it is still sixteen foot high, above forty foot long, and turned again with an angle: on the left-hand side behind it are houses built and marks of arches. What it was originally cannot now be affirmed; the composition of it is thus: upon squared stone of the common sort, but a little decayed through age, is laid a triple course of Roman brick, which rises one foot in height; the bricks seem to be a Roman foot long, and our seven inches broad: above this three courses of stone, which rise about a foot more; then three layers of brick, as before; upon that twelve courses of stone, then brick and stone to the top: the scaffold-holes are left all the way: the mortar is very hard, and full of little pebbles.

TAB. LIV

A a

But

3. But this city being happily seated for navigation of the river, and the chief thoroughfare to the north, soon increased to that degree, that the Romans were obliged to add another to it as big as the former: this they did southward upon the declivity of the hill, and so tallied it to the other, that the new side-walls answered in a parallel to the old, and the most southern lay upon the river. Eastward the ditch without is turned into a broad street called the Beast-market, and there below Clakgate a great part of the old Roman wall is left, made of stones piled sideways, first with one direction, then with another, as was a common method with them: one piece of it is now eighty foot long, eighteen high; a little bit of it lower down is twelve foot long, as much high: between that gate upwards and the old city-wall, by the Greeftone stairs, is the old ditch to be seen, much talked of, but not understood: it is called Weredyke. The people have a notion that the river came up here, and that these stairs were a landing-place from the water-side, and denominated from I know not what Grecian traders: but this is utterly impossible in nature. To the west the ditch and foundation of the wall is still left, though many times repaired and demolished in the frequent sieges this town has sustained, especially in the wars of Maud the empress: at the bottom of it, towards the water, is a round tower called Lucy tower, and famous in her history. This then was the state of this place in Roman times: the Foss and Hermen-street entered the city at Stanbow, or the stoney arch; there they parted: the Hermen-street went directly up the hill, and so full north through Newport; the Foss, according to its natural direction, ascended it obliquely on the eastern side without the ancient city, and so proceeded to the sea coast north-east.

4. But still here were two more great additions to the length of this city, and which stretched it out to an enormous bulk; the first northwards above the hill: it is called Newport, or the new city, 500 paces long. This I apprehend to have been done in the reign of the Saxon kings: it lies on both sides the Hermen-street, and was fenced with a wall and ditch hewn out of the rock: at the two farther corners were round towers and a gate, the foundations of which remain: there were several churches and religious houses in this place; and I suppose it was chiefly inhabited by Jews, who had settled here in great numbers, and grown rich by trade: there is a well still called Grantham's well, from a child they ludicrously crucified and threw into that well.

5. † After the Norman conquest, when a great part of the first city was turned into a castle, I apprehend they added the last intake southward in the angle of the Witham, and made a new cut, called Sinfil dike, on the south and east side, for its security. The city then being of this huge compass, gave occasion for that prophecy, as they call it, and fancy to have been fulfilled in the year 1666:

*Lincoln was, London is, and York shall be
The fairest city of the three.*

It is observable that the Normans could not well pronounce *Lincoln*, but called it *Nichol*, as we find it in some old writers; and to this day a part of *swan* pool is called *nichol* pool: in some places of Lincolnshire the vulgar pronounce *little*, *nickle*, and some other words of that sort. Though this place is much declined since those times, yet of late it begins to flourish again very considerably. The meaning of *grecian* stairs I suppose borrowed from the Normans, importing only stone steps (*grees*) as they appear
at

† The castle of Lincoln was made by the Saxon kings, repaired by William the Conqueror.

at this day, a commodious descent from the minster yard. Within this two years, two new churches, large and fair, have been built at the charge of the inhabitants, and a great many handsome dwelling-houses: trades and manufactures too flourish.

*In this last part of the city, on both sides the Roman road, were many funeral monuments of the old Romans; some of which they now dig up, and doubtless much more when they first built upon this ground. I saw a pit where they found a stone with an inscription, this summer: through age and the workmen's tools it was defaced, only small remains of D. M. & VIX. ANN. XXX. such letters as showed its intent, with carvings of palm-trees, and other things: this is behind the house where the lord Hussey was beheaded for rebellion in the time of Henry VIII. the great bow window through which he came upon the scaffold was taken down this year: it stands over-against another stone building, of an ancient model, said to be the palace of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, who lived here in royal state, and had the privilege of coining: his arms are here carved in stone. Upon the steeple of St. Mary's church they have placed in the wall an ancient monumental stone, with this imperfect inscription:

DIS MANIBVS
NOMINI SACRI
BRVSCI FILI CIVIS
SENONI ET CARIS
UNAE CONIVGIS
EIUS ET QVINTIE.

There is another obscure inscription upon the upper part of the stone, but has been added since, and is christian. Upon the church-wall lies an old stone by the conduit, which Leland takes notice of, and says is Ranulf de Kyme. Immense are the Roman antiquities dug up about this famous colony: nor has the perpetual turning up the ground exhausted them. The late Dr. Primrose had a great collection: I remember to have seen a fine glass urn in his possession, now with Martin Folkes, esq; found near Newport gate; also a very large silver seal of one of the Quincys earls of Lincoln, now with Nevil King, esq. Wm. Pownal, esq; has many coins very well preserved, particularly a Carausus with his wife on the same coin, which is a great rarity. I am in hopes he will some time favour the learned with an accurate account of this place, as it highly deserves. Upon the Roman road eastward are some barrows: many urns, and the like, have been dug up about them, especially near the stone pits, with earthen aqueducts, and all kinds of antiquities. Mr. Pownal showed me a brass *armilla*, found with a corpse which possibly was British. § Upon the road going to Staynton, is an hospital of St. Giles, built by Remigius; and behind it are great cavities in the rock under ground, which people fancied to be Roman catacombs,

* Captain Pownal gave me a brass *Fausla*, wife of Constantine, found in a barrow near Lincoln, SPES.

Mr. S. Buck gave me a Crispus Nob. C. brass, found in the rubbish of a house, reverse, BEATA TRANQUILLITAS P. L. C. struck at Lincoln.

Captain Pownal told me they found coins, scatteringly, as they dug up a Roman *tumulus* near Lincoln, anno 1727.

Sept. 2, 1731, I accompanied Mr. Roger Gale, in his journey to Yorkshire, as far as Lincoln, (Dr. Knight of Bluntham with us) just before they had dug up the foundation of the Roman east gate toward Banovallum: the stones exceeding large, cramped with iron. Lord Burlington was present.

This summer they found two Roman tombs by the quarries on the same Banovallum road; four great stones set together like a coffin, and one on the top: there were in it the bones of a man, with urns, lacrymatories, and coins.

§ More brass *armillæ* in the *tumuli*.

catacombs, and affirmed they had seen earthen and brazen pots, inscriptions and the like, with many other strange stories: to search this matter thoroughly, provided with torches, we traced them to the utmost corners, but found them only quarries. Let us now survey the cathedral. It is far more magnificent than any I have yet seen: there are two great gate-houses or entrances to it from the west: the lower part of the front, and of the two towers, are of Remigius his building, as is easily discoverable by the colour of the stones, and by the manner of architecture: but Alexander built the additions upon it, the body of the cathedral, the choir and St. Mary's tower, which once had a very lofty spire upon it; a prodigious work for a single man, and that not the only one, as appears by what we have mentioned of him. St. Hugh the Burgundian built the east end, or St. Mary's chapel, where he had a shrine; and the chapter-house ciled with a beautiful stone roof, one pillar in the middle. The cloysters and the library are fine: here are many books and manuscripts, and an old leaden inscription of William d'Agin-court, cousin to Remigius, already printed. Here are many bells, particularly one remarkably large, called *Tom of Lincoln*, which takes up a whole steeple to itself; probably consecrated to that great champion of the church, St. Thomas of Canterbury, the first cathedral mentioned in Bede; I suppose an humble building, and contained within the ancient walls. Two Catharine-wheel windows, as called, at the ends of the larger transepts, are remarkably fine for mullion-work and painted glass. Here are great numbers of ancient brasses and monuments: one I have engraven from a drawing procured by Browne Willys, esq; Tab. 16. the stone only is left near the west door. To set down the particularities of the church would require a volume. South of it, upon the very brow of the hill, is the bishop's palace, built by Robert de Chesney, who gave two great bells likewise: bishop Bek and other successors enlarged it to a magnificence equal with the cathedral: it stands just south of the Roman wall; a very expensive work, for the foundations of it reach, as it were, below hill: over this hung many large bow windows of curious workmanship, looking over the tops of the lower city into Nottinghamshire: the kitchen had seven chimneys in it: the hall was stately: the gate-house remains intire, with coats of arms of the founders. This palace was ruined in the time of the civil wars: good part of it might be handsomely rebuilt without an extravagant expence.

In Leland's time one of the stone crosses of queen Eleanor was here standing in the market place: it were endless to enumerate the religious houses, gates, and old buildings, that croud up every part of the streets. Here were originally fifty two churches. I never saw such a fund of antique speculations in any town in England: I heard continually of coins and urns found all the country over, as at Cathorp, Methringham, Nocton, &c. I found this inscription on a stone in the stable wall of the Rein-deer inn.

+ RANDOLF: DE: BORTON: OPT: JCP: DEUJ: DE: SA: ALGE: APT: MERCP: AGEN.

This castle of William the Conqueror's is a large place, and exceedingly strong with walls, ditches, keep, and towers: over against it westward is an intrenchment made by king Stephen.

Through the whole length of Lincolnshire, from north to south, in a strait line runs a ledge of hills, that is, from Stanford to Winteringham: the Romans, observing this, carried their road upon it, and left the original stem of Fokingham. This high ground is similar all along, having a steep descent westward, overlooking Nottinghamshire, and is a rock of rag-stone

TAB.
XXIX.

TAB.XVI.

Sub & marmore & isto & tenet & hic & tumulus &olla

anno dñi & mille & cimo & quingentesimo & tertio & decimo & cuso & accepit & hunc & apus & et & misicor & in & die & tribulat & peccata & remittit



venerabilis & in & Christo & patris & et & dñi & viti & Smith & quoniam & Eobentrent & et & Nichelben & a & c & deinde & Lincolnien

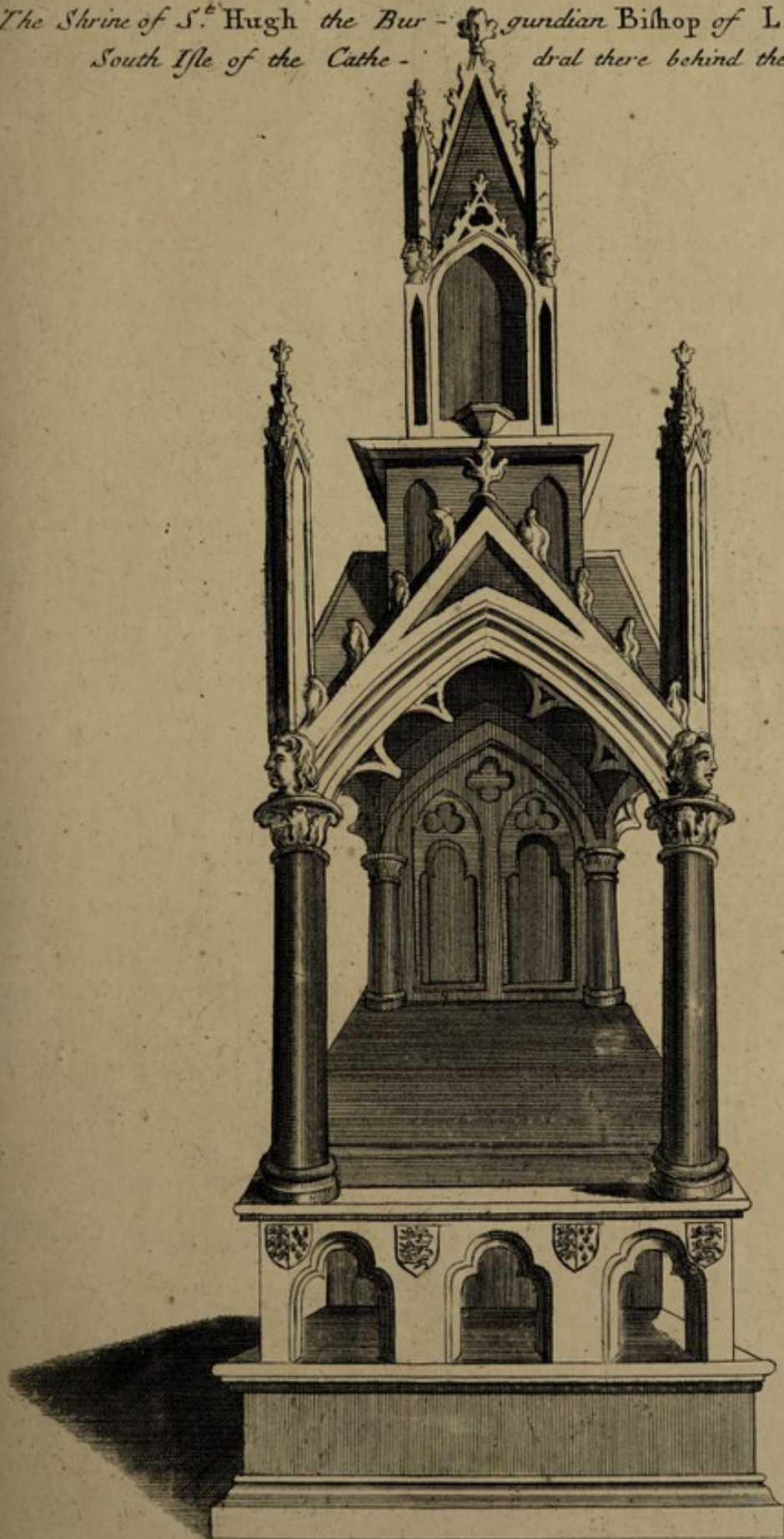
Septentis presul post Lincolnienlis Amatoz
 Sleruam multos cis mare tranq. aluit,
 Qui utriusq. fuit prefectus principis Aulae
 Inuaditq. duas perpetuando Scholas.
 Aulaq. sumptu huius renovata est & nea & helle
 hic litus est Anime parce benigne tue.

& preclis & qui & obit & secundo & die & muentis & Banuarii



29

*The Shrine of S.^t Hugh the Bur-
gundian Bishop of Lincoln, In the
South Isle of the Cathe-
dral there behind the Choir.*



Reverendo Doctissimoq^{ue} Laurentio Echard dicata .
Stukeley delin.

E. Kirkall sculp.

St. John's Church, New York
The interior of the church, showing the altar and the pulpit.



St. John's Church, New York
The interior of the church, showing the altar and the pulpit.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



rag-stone quite through; the stone is white, and rises in *strata*, thicker as deeper: the surface is heathy. The river Witham, which rises on the west of this ridge, must have run into the Humber, had not Nature, by her propensity of drawing it eastward, as her declivities generally run, broke it off in the middle by that great valley under Lincoln, and made a passage for it into the estuary. Hence it is that the stone upon this western cliff is full of sea-shells; for, when the great and universal deluge had carried those inhabitants of the ocean into the mediterranean parts, by the weight of their shells they were unapt to retire again along with the waters, so were intercepted against this cliff, and received into the nascent stone. § A remarkable antediluvian curiosity I procured for the repository of the Royal Society, from these parts; being the real skeleton of a crocodile, or some such animal, inclosed in a broad flat stone. But now it is time to proceed.

The Hermen-street going northward from Lincoln is scarce diminished, because its materials are hard stone, and the heath on both sides favours it: three miles off, near a watering-place, a branch divides from it with an obtuse angle to the left, which goes towards Yorkshire. We suppose the Romans at first had an erroneous idea of the island of Britain, and thought its northern parts in a more easterly longitude than by experience they found; and thus in Ptolemy's maps the length of Scotland is represented running out enormously that way: but when Agricola, in his conquests northward, had discovered that mistake, and that the passage over the Humber was very incommodious for the march of soldiers, he struck out this new road, as another branch of the Hermen-street, by way of Doncaster, from thence observing its natural direction northward. When we turn ourselves here, and look back to Lincoln, we see the road butts upon the western spires of the cathedral: and when from thence you survey the road, it is an agreeable prospect; your eye being in the middle line of its whole length to the horizon. I had a mind to pursue this branch through Lincolnshire as far as the first station, *Agelocum*: this ridge is likely to be of an eternal duration, as wholly out of all roads: it proceeds directly over the heath, then descends the cliff through the rich country at bottom, between two hedge-rows, by the name of Tilbridge lane. When you view it on the brink of the hill, it is as a vifo or avenue running through a wood or garden very strait, and pleasanter in prospect than when you come to travel it; wanting a Roman legion to repair it. You pass through Stretton and Gate-Burton, so called from the road, and by a ferry cross over the Trent, which lands you at

Littleborough, *Agelocum*, or, as by later times corrupted, with a *sibilus*, into *AGELOCUM*. *Segelocum*.† This is a small village three miles above Ganesborough, just upon the edge of the water, and in an angle. *Agel auk*, *frons aquæ*, is a pertinent etymology: it seems only to have been environed with a ditch, and of a square form, and the water ran quite round it; for to the west, where White's bridge is, a watery valley hems it in: so that it was a place sufficiently strong. The church stands upon the highest ground. The Trent has washed away part of the eastern side of the town. Foundations and pavements are visible in the bank. Mr. Roger Gale, passing by, once found an urn there, with a coin of Domitian's: great numbers of coins have been taken up in ploughing and digging: they called them swine-pennies, because

§ All the fields about Allington, Foston, &c. are covered over with petrified shells of a particular kind of oyster; they call them there crow-stones.

† So *Sedetani*, a people of Spain, in Silius are called *Hedetani*; by Ptolemy, *Segeſta*, a town in Sicily, *Egeſta*, &c.

because those creatures sometimes root them up, and the inhabitants take little care to save them. I saw a few there: the reverend Mr. Ella, vicar of Rampton hard by, has collected several, and some valuable, such as the following, of which he sent me an account.

A consecration piece of Vespasian. Cos. III.

IMP CAES NERVAE TRAIANO AVG GER DAC PMTRP COSVPP & SPQR OPTIMO PRINCIPI. The mole at Ancona.

IMP CAES NER TRAIANO OPTIMO AVG GER DAC & SENATVS POPVLVSQ ROMANVS. Fortune sitting with a *cornucopia* in one hand, a rudder in the other, FORT RED SC.

IMP CAES. &c. as the second. & SPQR. a genius sitting on trophies, with a spear in the left hand, a *victriciola* in its right.

IMP CAESAR TRAIANVS HADRIANVS & PONT. MAX. TRP. Britannia sitting with a shield, a spear in her left hand, a laurel in her right, the right foot upon a rock BRITANNIA SC.

CONSTANTINVS AVG. & SOLI INVICTO COMITI. Another, & ALEMANNIA DEVICTA.

Several of those struck about Constantius's time with a galeate head on one side, and URBS ROMA & a wolf suckling Romulus and Remus: others, CONSTANTINOPOLIS: many more, of Aurelius, Faustina, Gallienus, Tetricus, Victorinus, Carausius, Constantine, Constantius, Crispus, Allectus, and the lower Empire. About forty years ago, when the inclosures between the town and bridge were ploughed up, abundance of these coins were found, many intaglias of agate, cornelian, the finest coral-coloured urns and patera's, some wrought in *basso relievo*, the workman's name generally impressed on the inside of the bottom: a *discus* with an emperor's head embossed. In 1718, they dug up two altars, handsomely moulded, which are set as piers in a wall on the side of the steps that lead from the water-side to the inn: on one is the remnant of an inscription, LIS ARAM DD. these are of the coarse grit-stone. Many very little coins are found here, like flatted pease; they call them mites. Mr. Hardy has a large urn with the face of a woman on the out-side. In this same field near White's bridge are great foundations of building: coins are often found too at the lowest edge of the water, when the tide is gone off, and in dry seasons. On the east side of the river has been a camp. Returning by Tilbridge lane, upon the top of the heath is a spring, which they say flows and abates with the tide in the Trent, though five miles off: the like is reported of divers others hereabouts.

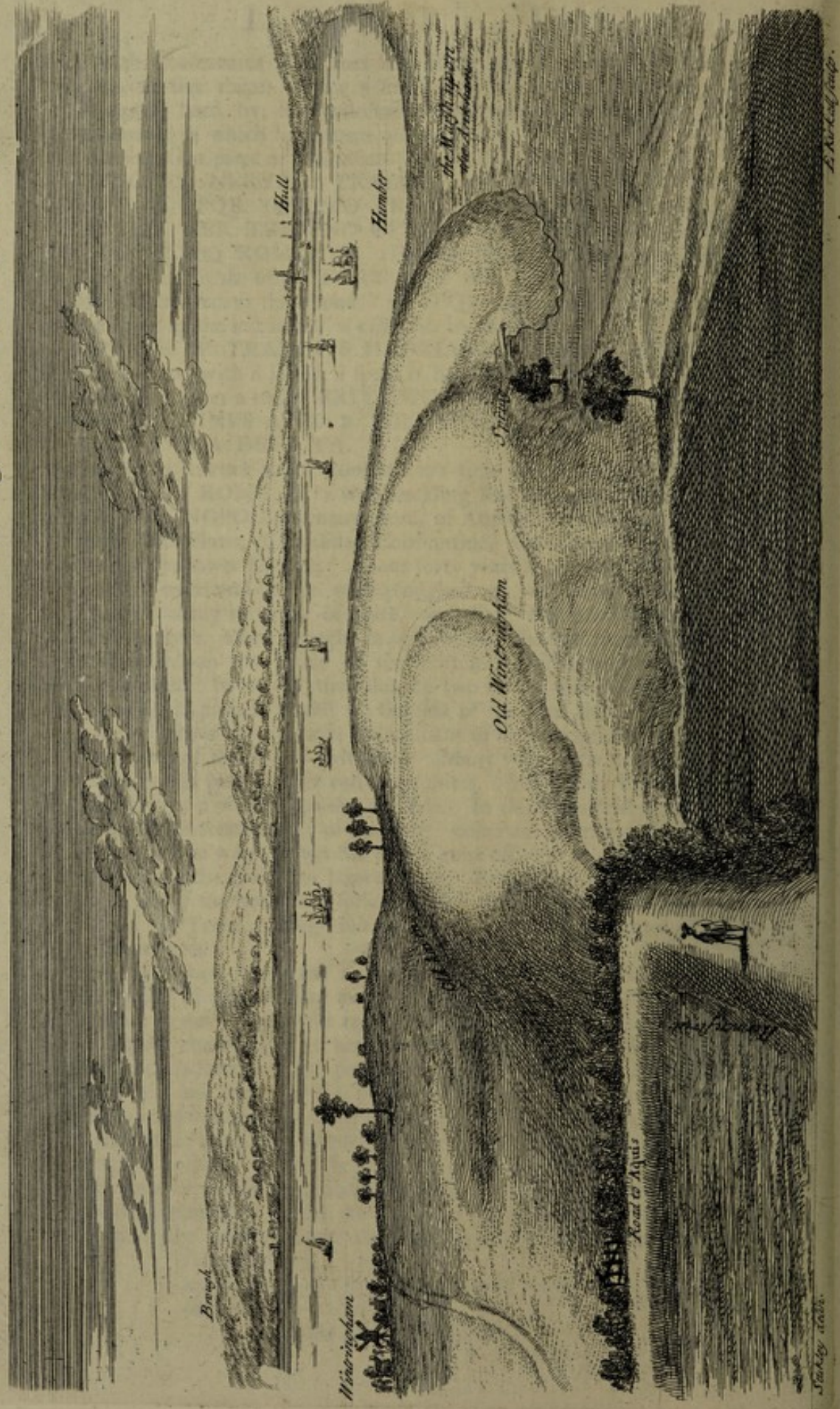
From the place where the roads branch out, before spoken of, I proceeded on the Hermen-street, northward, to Spittle on the street. There are milliary stones set upon the road all the way: it is very delightful riding, being wholly champaign, or heath. Of these stones I believe some are Roman, others later crosses, perhaps to supply their place: some *tumuli* scattered here and there. This place no doubt was a mansion, because a little beck runs through it, arising hard by: and it is ten miles from Lincoln; a convenient distance. I took the bearing of the road just north and south. Here is an hospital, said to be founded 1308, and great foundations all around, some of which are probably Roman. At present the village consists of two farm-houses, a chapel, an inn, and a sessions-house: three or four *tumuli* near the town. Upon the chapel is a silly Latin inscription:

fui anno domini	1398	} dom. dei & pauperum
non fui	1594	
sum	1616	

Qui hanc Deus hunc destruet.

Upon

16. 2^d The Site of the Roman town at Wintringham. 24. July 1724. ABONTRVS.



Upon the sessions-house,

*Hæc domus odit, amat, punit, conservat, honorat,
Equitiam, pacem, crimina, jura, bonos.* 1620.

Underneath, a coat palè of fix, on a bend three annulets, with the arms of Ulster: over the door, *Fiat justitia* 1619. All this whole country is a quarry just beneath the surface. Beyond Spittle woodland begins: by Broughton, a vein of deep sand well planted with coneys. At all these towns upon the Roman road, coins and antiquities are found; Hibberstow, Gainsthorp, Broughton, Roxby, &c. at Sandton has been a Roman pottery: between Scalby and Manton is a Roman camp: in Appleby is a place called Julian's Bower: at Kirton, John of Gaunt had a seat: twenty-nine towns round about held of him in focage. I take Broughton to be another station, because of its name, and that a brook runs through it; so that the interval between Lincoln and Wintringham is conveniently divided into three parts, ten miles each, by Spittle and Broughton, the whole being thirty Roman miles. Thornholm, a mitred priory: there is but another in England, Spalding. Risby and Gokewell, two nunneries; some small remains of both. To the left is Normanby, where the late duke of Buckingham was born, and whence his title.

We kept the road all the way, though sometimes it passes over little bogs, and at last about Winterton is inclosed: it terminates in some arable, where it is well nigh lost a mile south of Wintringham. Upon a rising ground at the end of the Roman road, a little to the right, and half a mile east of the present Wintringham, stood the old Roman town, of which they have a perfect knowledge, and ploughed up great foundations within memory: it is now a common, skirted by the marshes upon the Humber: the soil hereabouts is clay. This site of Old Wintringham, as called, was almost inclosed with water in its first condition, having only a slip of land towards the Roman road as an entrance: the valley westward between it and the town is now called the Old Haven, where three elm-trees stand: the east is bounded by the mouth of the Ankham, which I suppose is *ang* in British, broad, *avon*, river, from its broad marshes. The city was ploughed up six years ago, and great numbers of antiquities found, now lost; great pavements, chimney-stones, &c. often breaking their ploughs: in several places they found streets made of sea-sand and gravel. It is a *peninsula* between the Humber and Ankham, and had most opportunely a fine spring on the east side, which no doubt was embraced by the Romans: it is likewise a great rarity in nature, arising so near the sea in a clayey marsh: there is stone-work left round it, and an iron ladle to drink at, which is done frequently by travellers, as with a religious necessity. Several intakes have been made beyond this city in memory of man, which drives the Humber farther off, and increases the marsh: it is half a mile between it and old town. The old haven-mouth is called Flashmire. This place is over-against Brough, the Roman town on the Yorkshire shore; but it is rather more eastward: so that with the tide coming in they ferried over very commodiously thither, and even now they are forced to take the tide. *Buck-bean trefoil* grows upon all the bogs hereabouts. The bearing of the end of the Roman way is precisely north and south, as at Lincoln; so that it is a true meridian line from the west end of the cathedral. The present Wintringham is a dirty poor place, but still a corporation; and the mayor is chosen only out of one street, next the old town, where was a chapel: the bell of it now hangs in a wooden frame by the pillory, and makes a most ridiculous appearance. Here is still a ferry from a small creek kept open

WIN-
TRINGHAM
Ro. town.
TAB. XVI.
2d Vol.

open by some freshes; it was ill judged of travellers to desert the old Roman way and ferry, and turn the road to Barton, (where the Humber is much broader and very dangerous) for no other reason but because it is somewhat nearer and over-against Hull: but the saving three miles riding does not compensate for the time or hazard of so uncouth a passage. I am persuaded the old name of this station was *Abontrus*, the same as the name of the river, whence they have formed the mimic Wintringham. Here is a vast jaw-bone or rib of a whale, that has lain time out of mind, like that at St. James's. Wintringham church stands on the end of the Lincolnshire *Alpes*. Well may the Humber take its name from the noise it makes: my landlord, who is a sailor, says in a high wind it is incredibly great and terrible, like the crash and dashing together of ships. The Roman way beyond the Humber at Brough is continued in Yorkshire; but of its progress that way I can say nothing at present, this being the northern boundary of my expeditions.

From the termination of the Hermen-street, just by the knoll of old Wintringham, and the hedge on the side of a common, a lesser vicinal branch of a Roman road goes directly west to Aukborough, passing over Whitton brook. All the ground hereabouts terminates at the Humber in longitudinal ridges going north and south, and all steep like a cliff to the west, plain and level eastward. Aukborough I visited, because I suspected it the *Aquis* of the Romans, in Ravennas, and I was not deceived; for I presently descried the Roman *castrum*.* There are two little *tumuli* upon the end of the road entering the town. The Roman castle is square, three hundred foot each side, the entrance north: the west side is objected to the steep cliff hanging over the Trent, which here falls into the Humber; for this castle is very conveniently placed in the north-west angle of Lincolnshire, as a watch-tower over all Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire, which it surveys. Hence you see the Ouse coming from York, and downward the Humber mouth, and all over the isle of Axholm. Much salt-marsh is gained from all these rivers, though now and then they reclaim and alter their course. Then they discover the subterraneous trees lodged here at the Deluge in great abundance, along the banks of all the three rivers: the wood is hard and black, and sinks like a stone. Here are likewise other plentiful reliques of the Deluge in the stones, viz. sea-shells of all sorts, where a *virtuoso* might furnish his cabinet: sometimes a stone is full of one sort of shell, sometimes of another; sometimes, of little globules like the spawn of fishes: I viewed them with great pleasure. I am told the camp is now called Countess Close, and they say a countess of Warwick lived there; perhaps owned the estate;† but there are no marks of building, nor I believe ever were. The *vallum* and ditch are very perfect: before the north entrance is a square plot called the Green, where I suppose the Roman soldiers lay *pro castris*: in it is a round work, formed into a labyrinth, which they call Julian's Bower. The church is of good stone, has a square tower, but the choir ruinous, excluded by a wooden partition: between it and the way to the marshes, a good spring rising out of the cliff. I dare say no antiquary ever visited this place since the Romans left it; for the people were perfectly ignorant of any matters we could inquire about; and as to finding coins, &c. they would make us no other answer than laughing at us: but

* I saw a coin found here, brass, of Claudius; reverse, a soldier with a shield throwing the pile.

† The countess of Warwick, whose maiden name was Wray, gave the manor to Magdalen college, Cambridge.

AQUIS.

TAB.

XVII.

2d Vol.

17. 2d

Prospect of Auborough Aquis of the Romans 24. July 1724.



Stukely delin.

T. Kneller sculp.

Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

but I heard since, from other good hands, that they have been found here in great numbers.

Because I have frequently found these places called *Julian's Bower*, both at Roman towns and others, but especially very common in Lincolnshire, I considered what should be the meaning of them, and shall here give my thoughts about it. They are generally upon open green places, by the side of roads or rivers, upon meadows and the like near a town: the name often remains, though the place be altered and cultivated; and the lovers of antiquity, especially of the inferior class, always speak of them with great pleasure, and as if there were something extraordinary in the thing, though they cannot tell what: very often they are called *Troy town*. What generally appears at present is no more than a circular work, made of banks of earth, in the fashion of a maze or labyrinth; and the boys to this day divert themselves with running in it one after another, which leads them by many windings quite through and back again.

Upon a little reflection I concluded that this is the ancient Roman game; and it is admirable that both name and thing should have continued through such a diversity of people; though now it is well nigh perished, since the last age has discouraged the innocent and useful sports of the common people, by an injudicious and unnecessary zeal for religion, which has drove them into worse methods of amusement. I imagine too this was a practice of the ancient Britons, many of which were of Phrygian extract, coming from the borders of Thrace; therefore derived it from the same fountain as the Romans: this was upon their *maii campi*; but I shall not speak of them here: and the Turks, I apprehend, learnt it hence; for it is their diversion too. As to the name *bower*, it signifies not an arbor, or pleasant shady retirement, in this place; but *borough*, or any work made with ramparts of earth, as camps and the like: and it is my thoughts, many works, which have been taken for camps, were only made for this purpose; whereof two I met with in this journey, that at Ashwel, and Maiden Bower near Dunstable. The name of *Julian* undoubtedly refers to *Julus* the son of *Aeneas*, who first brought it into Italy, as is admirably described by Virgil in his *V. Æneid*. and kept up by the Romans with great pomp and annual festivity: Augustus was particularly fond of it, and took it as a compliment to his family. That they call these places *Troy town*, proves the same. Hear the poet:

Hunc morem hos cursus atque hæc certamina primus

Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam

Rettulit, & priscos docuit celebrare Latinos.

Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes.

Albani docuere suos, hinc maxima porro

Accepit Roma & patrium servavit honorem:

Trojaque nunc pueri Trojanum dicitur agmen.

This game long since, this martial exercise

Ascanius brought, when Alba's walls he rear'd.

Whence the old Latins celebrate the same,

As he a lad, with him the Trojan youth.

The Albans taught it theirs: from them great Rome

Learnt it, and to their country's honour call

The game *Troy town*, the boys the *Trojan band*.

I conceive this game was of two sorts; that performed on foot; that on horse-back, or in chariots: the intent of both was to exercise the youth

in warlike activity, for it was a sort of mock fight: that on foot was the *Pyrrhic* dance. Suetonius says, *lusus ipse quem vulgo Pyrrhicum appellant Troja vocatur*. If we carry it up to its first original, we must affirm it was invented by the *Corybantes*, *Idei dactyli*, *Curetes*, whose institution, when confirmed among the Romans, was continued by the priests called *Salii*, dancing in armour, and clashing their weapons together with some sort of concert. Likewise the real soldiers had the same festival, which they called *armilustrium*, celebrated on the 19. Octob. of which Varro gives us an account *de lingua Lat.* Suetonius mentions it in *Tiberio*, c. 72. This, whether performed on foot or horse-back, by children, priests or soldiers, was manifestly the same thing: their gestures, turnings, returnings, knots and figures, their assaults, retreat, and the like, were aptly represented by mazes and labyrinths; which very comparison Virgil uses.

Ut quondam Cretâ fertur labyrinthus in altâ,

Parjetibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque

Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi

Falleret indeprensus & irremeabilis error.

Such was in Crete the labyrinth of yore,

In crooked tracks immur'd, a thousand ways

Doubtful and dark: whence the return obscure,

Inextricable, in endless mazes lost.

It is likely these works of ours, made in the turf, were cast up, in order to teach the children the method of it. That on foot is elegantly described by Claudian *de VI. consul. Honorii*, v. 622.

Armatus hic sæpe cboros, certa que vagandi

Textas lege fugas, inconfusosque recursus,

Et pulchras errorum artes, jucunda que Martis

Cernimus: insonuit cum verbere signa magister.

Mutatoque edunt pariter tot pectora motus,

In latus allisis clypeis, aut rursus in altum

Vibratis. grave parma sonat mucronis acuti

Murmure, & umbonum pulsus modulante resultans

Ferreus alterno concentus clauditur ense.

Here have I seen the armed rings revolve

In artful flights, in order then advance,

Attack, retire in all the forms of war,

Their eye still on the signal of the chief;

Then face about, ringing their brazen shields

Against their corslets, or uplifted high

Threaten the echoing skies; whilst steely blades

Harsh murmur, and the clanging targets sound

Alternate struck, the martial concert close.

The equestrian games of this denomination required more room and apparatus for spectators: therefore probably they fenced in a larger space of ground, of a circular or oval form, with a *vallum*, to keep the spectators at proper distance, and upon which they might more commodiously behold the sport. This I suppose was provided for by those bowers or burroughs mentioned, where there was no ditch behind; for that would be dangerous, if the people crouding one another, as is natural on those occasions, should thrust the outermost from such an elevation: so that they were

a larger sort of amphitheatres, or circs: and this seems expressly intimated by the great Mantuan in those verses,

Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur

In medio ———

Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

These games on horseback he thus describes:

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni

Diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati

Convertere vias, infestaque tela tulere.

Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus

Adversis spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbes

Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis.

Et nunc terga fugâ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt

Insensî, factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.

They ride by pairs: the martial cavalcade

Triple battalions form, which open first

With adverse front, and show of dreadful fight.

Then new careers they take, wheeling about

In various circles and self-ending orbs,

In all the mazy arts and forms of war;

Now turn their backs, and now afresh attack:

At length in peaceful order all march off.

It seems that our tournaments, so much in fashion till queen Elizabeth's time, are remainders of these warlike diversions; and the triple order, by which they were conducted, may possibly be imitated in some degree by the common figure in dancing, called the *hedge*, or the *bay*; both which I suppose are derived from the Saxon *bæg*, perhaps from the Latin *agger*.

We passed by the spring of old Wintringham and the Marsh at the mouth of the Ankham, which is a vast tract of land left by the sea; and came to Feriby sluice, a stately bridge of three arches, with sluices for voidance of the water into the sea, but now broken down and lying in dismal ruins by the negligence of the undertakers: whence travellers are obliged to pass the river in a paltry short boat, commanded by a little old deaf fellow with a long beard: into this boat you descend, by the steep of the river, through a deep mirey clay, full of stones and stakes; nor is the ascent on the other side any better, both dangerous and difficult. This, with the hideous ruins of the bridge, like the picture of hell gates in Milton, and the terrible roar of the water passing through it, fitly represented Virgil's description of Charon's ferry: nor would a poet wish for a better scene to heighten his fancy, were he to paint out the horrors of the confines of hell.

Hinc via Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas.

Turbidus hic cœnò vastaque voragine gurgēs

Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

Portitor has horrendus aquas & flumina servat

Terribili squallore Charon, cui plurima mento

Canities inculta jacet ———

Æn. vi.

Hence the way leads to Fereby forlorn,

Where Ankham's oozy flood with hideous roar

Tears up the sands and sluices ruin'd vaults.

A squalid Charon the dread ferry plies

In leaky scull, whose furrow'd cheeks lie deep

With hoary beard inscon'd——

When

When we had mounted the precipice again from the water, and paid our naut to the inexorable ferryman, we had several clayey lakes to ride over, unpassable in winter. Two roads† lead you to the town, a sorry ragged place, where upon the stocks is wrote, *Fear God, honour the King*. The church is set respecting no points of the compass, and just under the side of a precipice, so that you may almost leap from it upon the steeple: when we climbed the hill, it was a long while before we could find the way to Barton; and scarce could the people direct us to it, though but two miles off: at length, after wandering some time backward and forward, we hit upon the road, and, as men escaped the Stygian pool, with pleasure surveyed Barton, riding all the way through corn-fields, overlooking the Humber and Hull. Barton from hence makes a pretty prospect, having two churches, several mills, and the houses pleasantly intermixed with trees. This hill is wholly chalk, and answered on the opposite shore by another of the same nature. This is at present the passage across the Humber to Yorkshire, and we pleased ourselves at this time only with the distant view of it, and the neighbouring Hull: we could see the flag upon the castle.

BARROW.
British
temple.

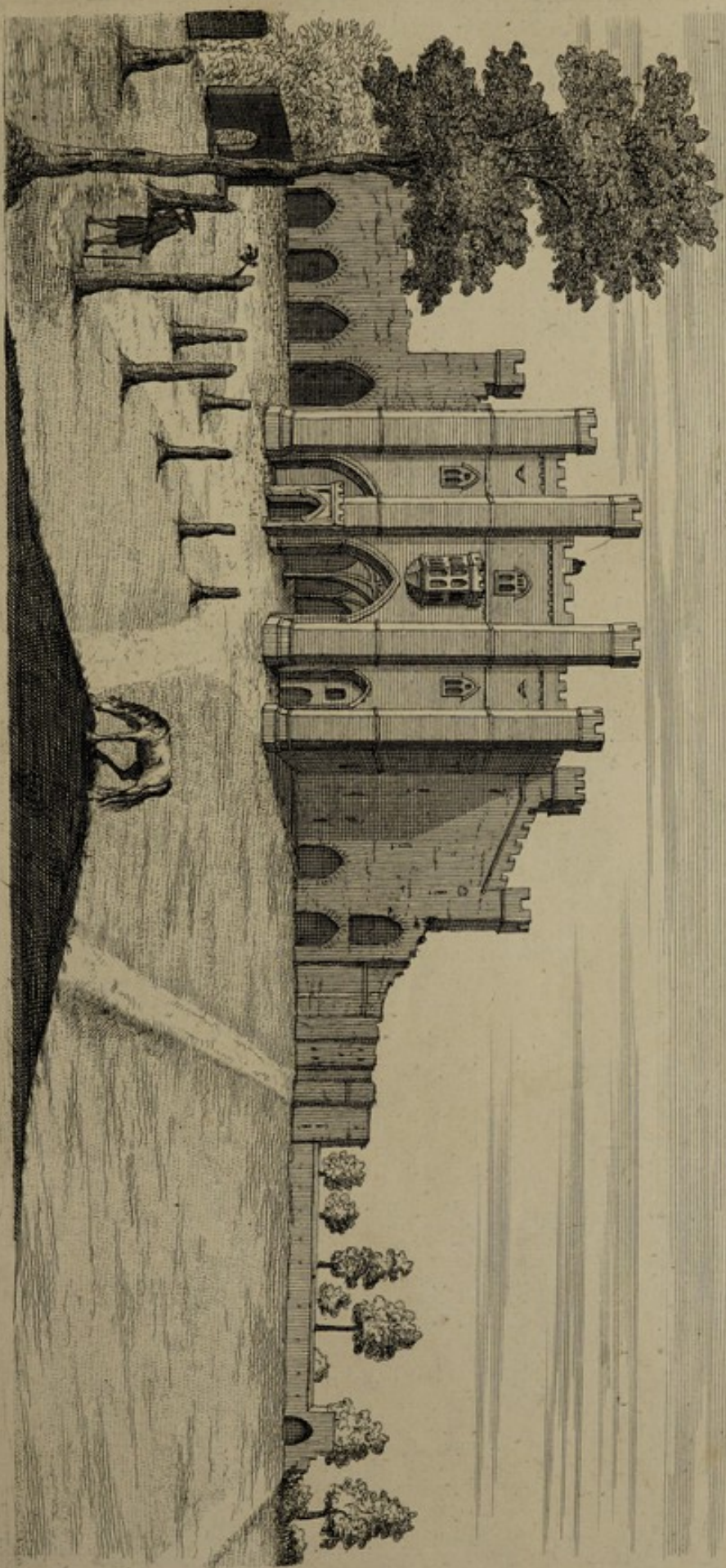
TAB.
XVIII.
2d Vol.

At Barrow we were surpris'd with a castle, as the inhabitants call it, upon the salt marsh: upon view of the works I wondered not that they say it was made by Humber when he invaded Britain, in the time of the Trojan Brutus; for it is wholly dissimilar from any thing I had seen before: but after sufficient *examen* I found it to be a temple of the old Britons, therefore to be referred to another occasion. A little eastward hence we visited Thornton college, a great abbey founded by William le Gros earl of Albemarle 1139. the gate-house is very perfect; a vast tower, or castle, wherein all methods of Gothic architecture for offence and defence are employed: there is a great ditch before it, across which a bridge with walls on each hand, and arches that support a broad battlement to defend the access: before it two low round towers: this stands oblique to the building, like the bridge at the tower-gate, the better to keep off assailants by arrows shot through many narrow loop-holes: there was a portcullis at the great gate, and behind it another gate of oak: there are no windows in front: over it are three old clumsy statues in as ordinary niches: a woman seeming a queen, or the virgin Mary: to the right, a man with a lamb; I suppose, St. John baptist: to the left, a bishop or abbot with a crozier: the lamb is introduced in several other places: in the battlements above the gate are the figures of men cut in stone, as looking down: on both sides this tower goes a strong wall embattled, supported by internal arches, with towers at proper distances: along the ditch within the gate are spacious rooms and stair-cases of good stone and rib-work arches. Upon taking down an old wall there, they found a man with a candlestick, table and book, who was supposed to have been immured. When you enter the spacious court, a walk of trees conducts you to the ruins of the church: part of the south-east corner is left between the choir and transept, and behind that some of the chapter-house, which was octagonal: the whole plan of the church is easily discoverable, and round about it the foundations of a quadrangle, and lodgings, to the south of which now stands a dwelling-house, which I suppose was the abbot's lodge: here are great moats and fish-ponds, subterraneous vaults and passages; the whole monastery being encompassed by a deep ditch and high rampart, to secure the religious from robbers, because near the sea. A mile east of Thornton are the ruins of another great castle, called Kelingholme.

†——Partes ubi se via findit in ambas.

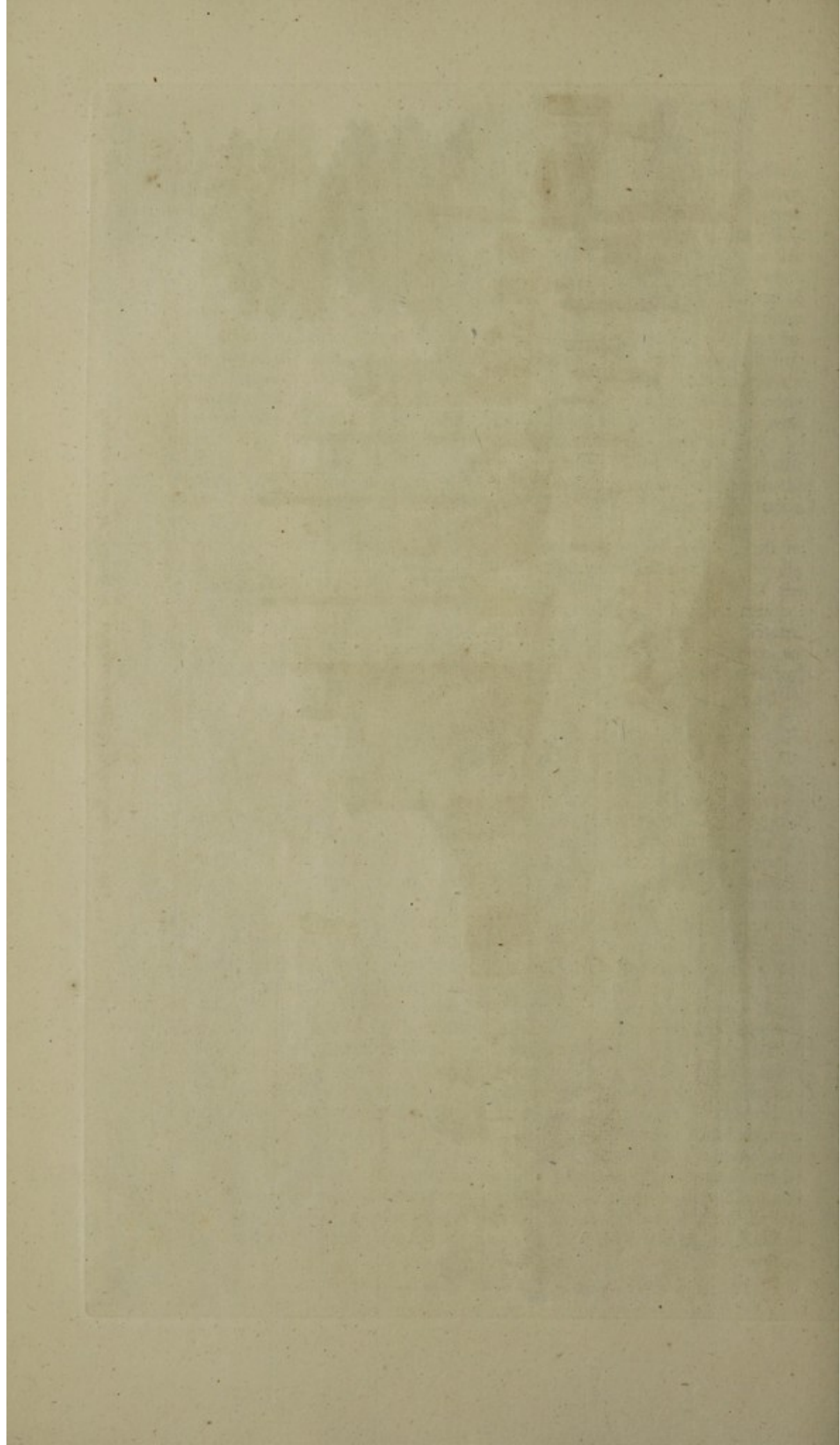
18. 2d

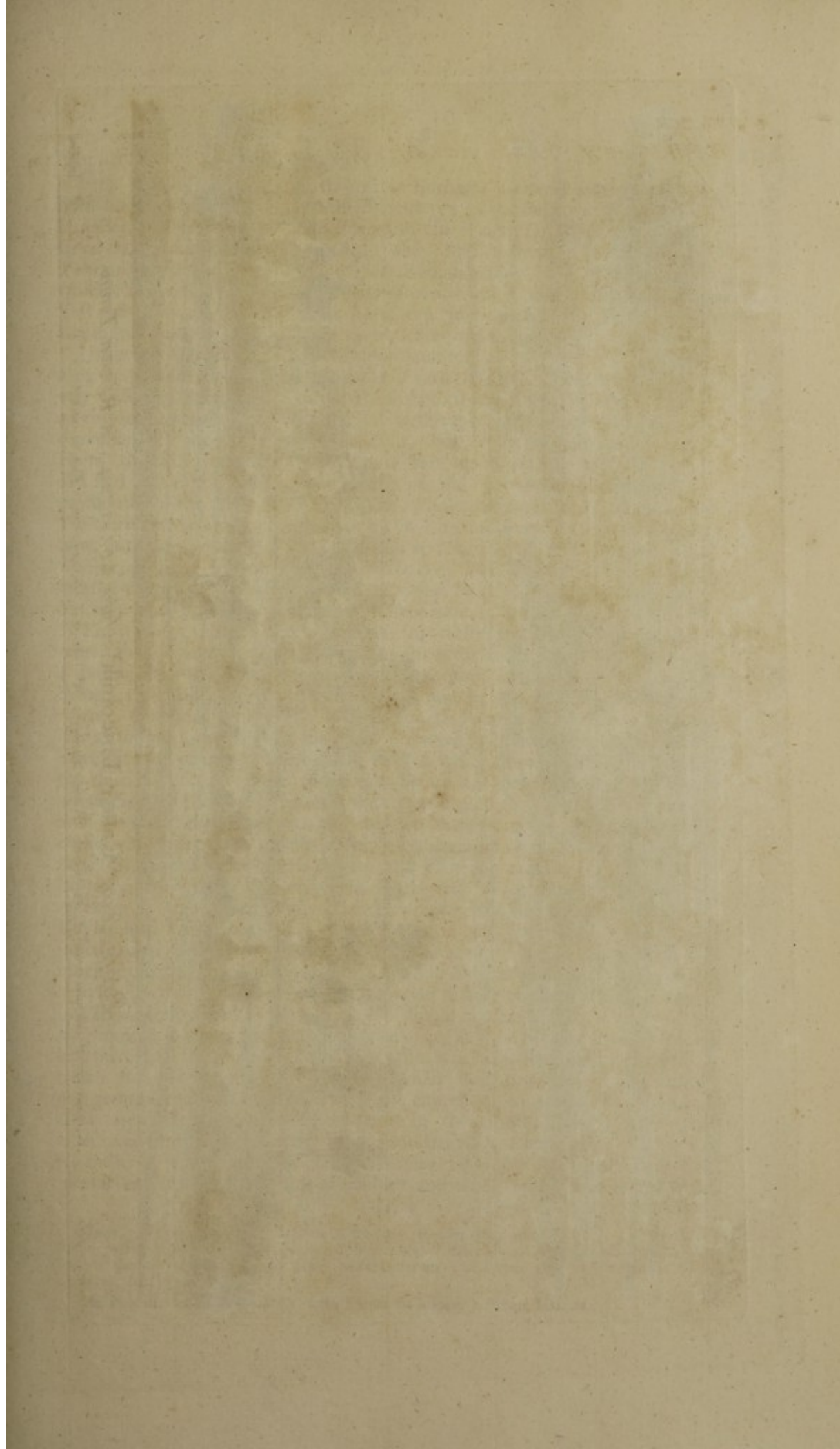
Inside view of Thornton College gate house July 26 1724



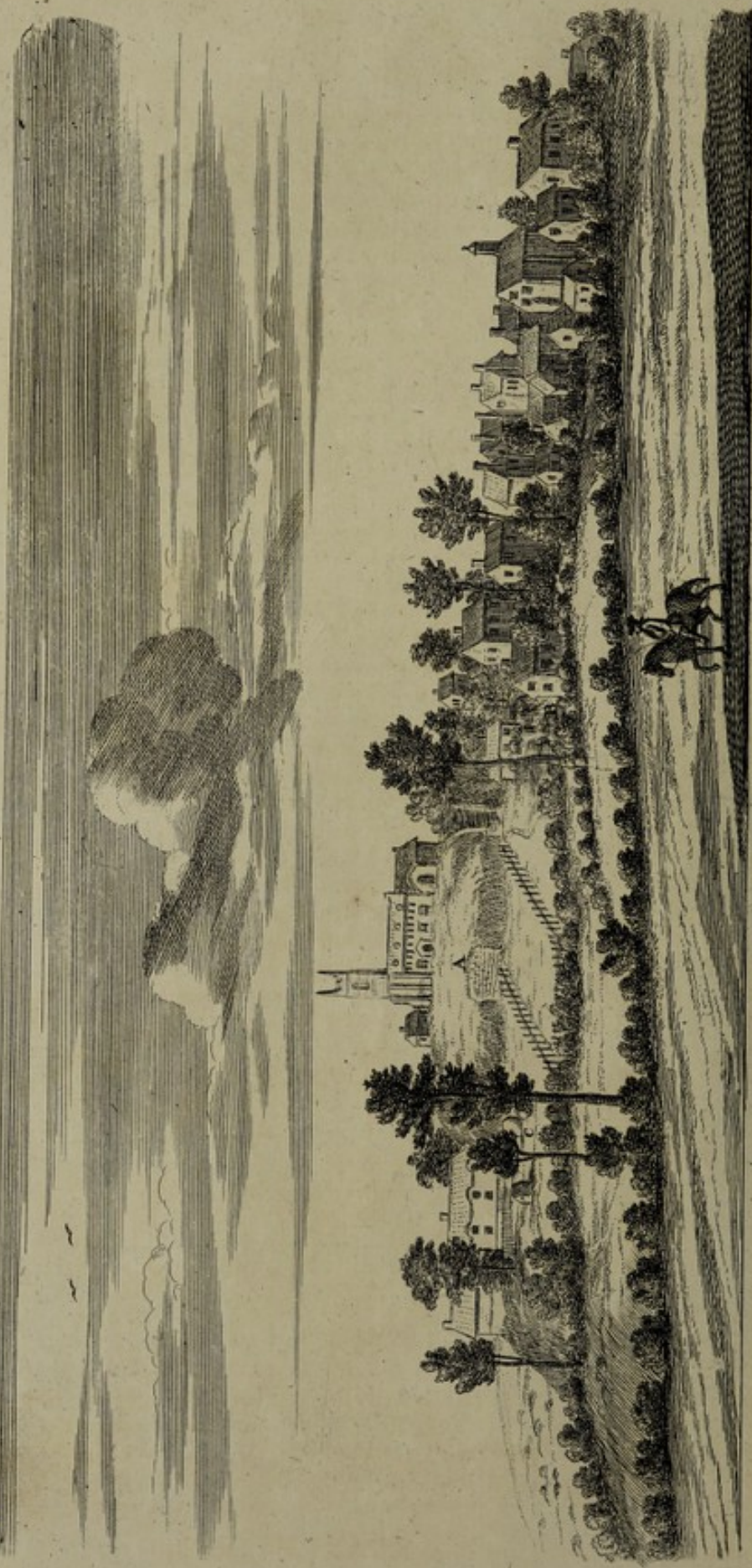
Inside view.

Thornthorpe





10. 2^d



Prospect of Caister Lincolnsh^r. July 26 1724. A Roman Town.

Stakeley del.

A. a piece of the Roman wall of the Castle. B. the Spring. C. another piece of the Roman wall.

E. Kirkall sculp.

holme. In Goswel parish northward is Burham, a-chapel now become a farm-house, which belonged to the monastery: in the same parish, near the Humber, is Vere court, which belonged to the ancient family of that name. Good land hereabouts, well wooded: they find Roman coins all about. Two miles west of Thornton is a great Roman camp, called Yarborough, YARBO-ROUGH. which surveys the whole hundred denominated from it, and all the sea-coast. ROUGH. Vast quantities of Roman coins have been found here: Mr. Howson, of Ro. station. Kenington hard by, has pecks of them, many of Licinius.||

Hence we journeyed to Caster, upon another ridge of the downs, running north and south, flaunting off eastward to the sea, and steep all the way westward, reaching from the Humber to the Witham below Lincoln: a vein of sand again, and alike stocked with rabbits, answering to that on the other side the Ankham at Sandton, but a little more southward. From the hill just above Caster you have an admirable prospect both east and west; this way to the mouth of the Humber, the Spurnhead promontory, the Sunk island, and the whole country of Holderness in Yorkshire; that way, all the sea-coast of Lincoln stretched out in a long bow, jutting into the sea, full of creeks and harbours: south and west the whole county of Lincoln lies under the eye; but the height of Lincoln minster particularly pleases, which is here seen by the edge of the cliff south of Caster, and presents a very romantic landscape.

The town of Caster is half way down this western steep; and in nothing more, that I have seen, did the Romans show their fine genius for choice of a station, than this: there is a narrow promontory juts forward to the west, being a rock full of springs, level at top; and on this did they build their town. One may easily guess at the original Roman scheme upon which it was founded, and now in the main preserved: this whole town takes in three squares of full 300 feet each, two of which are allotted to the castle, the third is an *area* lying to the east before it, between it and the hill, which is still the market-place: the streets are all set upon these squares, and at right angles: at each end are two outlets, going obliquely at the corners to the country round about, two above, two descending the hill thus distributed: the north-east to the Humber mouth, south-east to Louth, north-west to Wintringham, south-west to Lincoln. What is the meaning of this place being called *Thongcaster*,† among some others in England, I know not; one in Kent: but it gave occasion to the same fanciful report of its original, as queen Dido's founding Carthage upon as much ground as she could compass with an ox's hide cut into *thongs*; and a person in the town told me there was an history of the building Caster in *Virgil*, and offered to show it me. I should not have thought this worth mentioning, had not Mr. Camden spoke of it, as if he believed it to be true: but there can be no doubt that this castle was built long before Hengist's time; for I saw enough of the old Roman wall to evince its founders: one great piece stands on the verge of the church-yard; another by a house: there are more behind the school-house in the pastures, and I have met with many men that have dug at its foundations in several other places: it is built of white rag-stone laid sometimes sideways, sometimes flat, in mortar exceedingly hard, full of pebbles and sand; nor is it mixed to any

D d

fineness:

|| June 7. 1732. Mr. John Ash showed me some Roman coins found at Ludford by Market Rasen, where he says they find very many: it is fourteen miles from Lincoln, and probably a Roman station upon the Fosseway going toward the sea: the coins were of Constantius Cl. Gothicus, &c.

† In Bede it is called *Tunnacaster*, from Tunna the owner, a Saxon, III. 22.

TAB. XX.
2d Vol.

fineness: so that I conjecture it was the method of the Romans to pour the mortar on liquid, as soon as the lime was flaked: thus the heat and moisture, struggling together, created a most strict union or attraction between the lime and stone, the motion favouring their approximation; and the lime, no doubt, being made of the same stone, promoted a more intimate union between the cement and the hard materials by similitude of parts. I suppose this narrow tongue of land was thus encompassed with a wall quite to the market-place, objecting only its end to the plain before the hill, the rest standing upon the stoney precipice. From under the castle-walls almost quite round rise many quick springs; but Syfer spring is most famous, having now four fluxes of water from between the joints of great stones laid flat like a wall; and joined together with lead, probably first by the Romans, for it is under their wall; shaded over with trees very pleasantly: this is the morning and evening rendezvous of the servant-maids, where consequently intelligence is given of all domestic news: they say, within memory it ran much quicker, so that the water projected three or four foot from the wall; others say, that originally it ran in one stream like the sheet of a cascade. Syfer spring, no doubt, is the Saxon *syfer*, pure, clean, as the stream here deserves to be called. There is a place by the fold, south-west of the church, still called Castle-hill, where many bodies have been dug up. I am inclinable to think the meaning of *Tong-castle* to be fetched from *Thane Degen*, Saxonice, *miles, præfectus*, analogous to the Latin *comes*.* Here it is likely our Saxon ancestors placed a garrison of troops to secure this country, as they conquered from the Roman Britons. In the church is a monumental *effigies*, in stone, of a knight of the name of Hundon; another, of a lady; another, of a knight of St. John of Jerusalem, cross-legged.

In Snarford church some fine monuments, in alabaster, of the family of St. Paul's. Return we now to Lindum.

*Sol medium cæli conscenderat igneus orbem
Cum muros arcemque procul & rara domorum
Teſta vides, modo quæ Romana potentia cælo
Æquavit*——

VIRG. Æ. viii.

A mile north upon the Foss is a *tumulus* of hard stone, called the Castle.

From hence I determined to proceed to London all the way on the Roman road, which perhaps has not been so scrupulously travelled upon for this thousand years: the intent, which I executed, was to perform the whole sixth journey in Antoninus his Itinerary; of which I shall give as complete an account as can be expected, considering how totally most of the stations here are erased, and that I was resolved so far to imitate an ancient traveller, as to dine and lie at a Roman town all the way if possible, and sometimes in danger of faring as meanly as a Roman soldier: nor could I always readily say,

*Longum iter hic nobis minuit mutatio crebra,
Mansio sub noctem claudit ubique diem.*

Add to this, that the whole was new to me; that I had almost every place to find out; that I was alone, and had no other guide than what Mr. Gale has pointed out to us, who is the first that hit upon the true notion of this road: and I doubt not but the reader's candour will overlook the errors or imperfections of this simple narration, of what I could observe myself, and

* The *Thane* was a *count*, or minister of the king. Tong castle, in Shropshire, upon the head of the Severn.

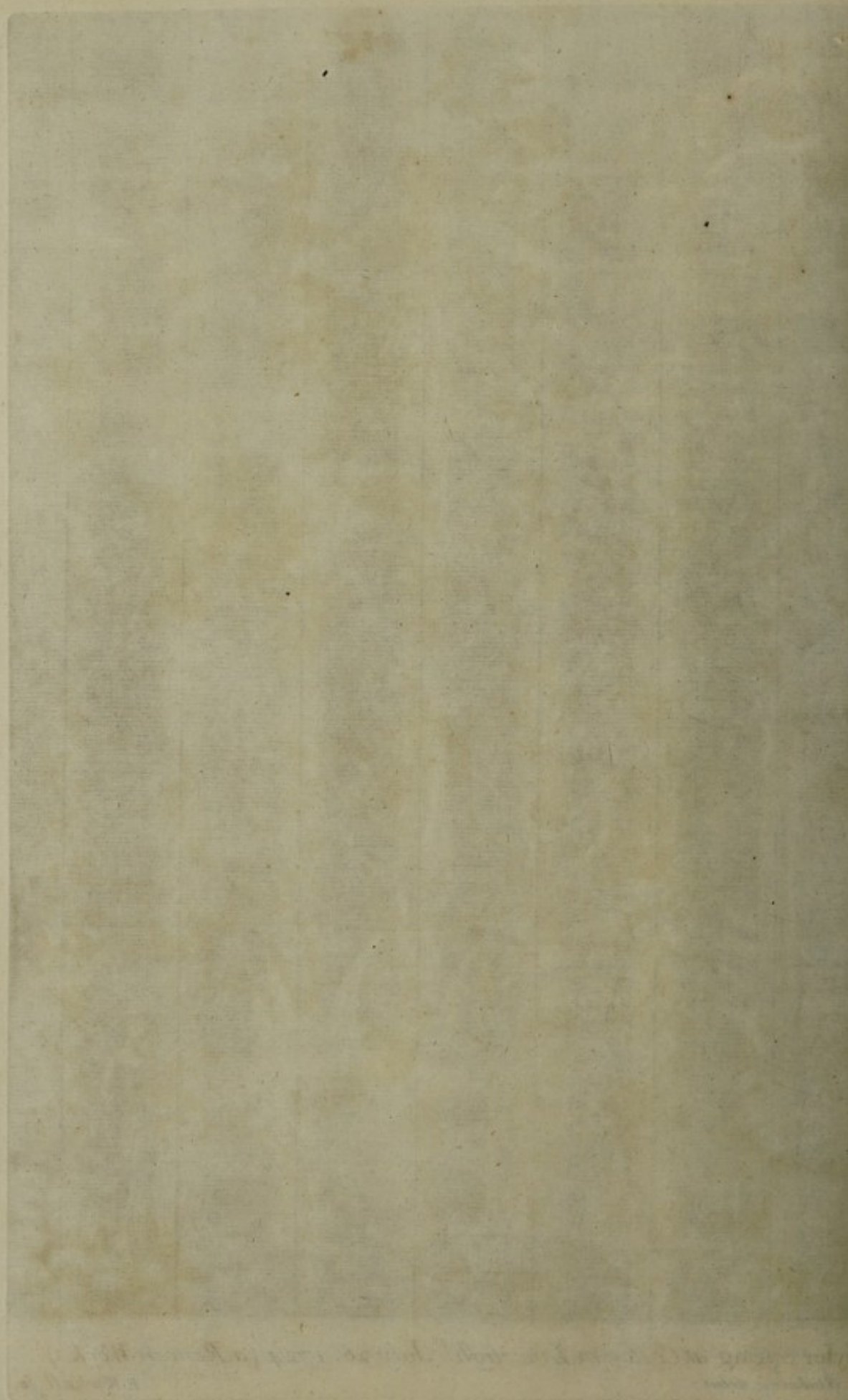
20. 2^d



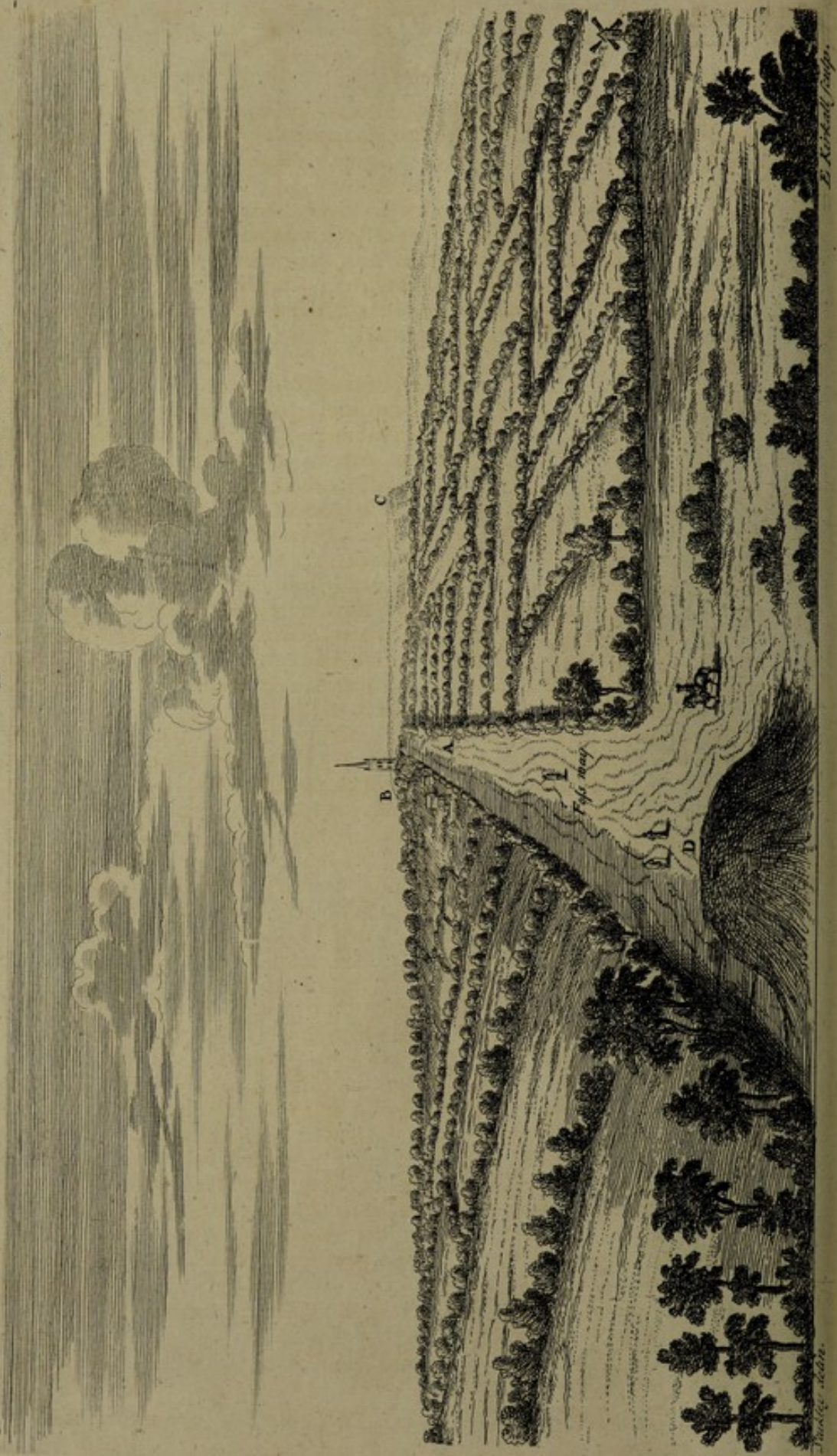
Syfer Spring at Caster in Lincolnsh. July 26. 1724. (a Roman Work.)

Stukeley delin.

E. Kirkall fec.



Prospect of Crocolana from Potter hill. Sept. 7. 1722.
A. Brough the Roman City. B. Newark. C. the cliff by the Trent. D. Potter hill.



and fish out from the uncouth relations of the country people, who, for one half of the way, had never heard of enquiries of this sort since any memory, and were too apt to be morose upon that occasion, thinking I had some design upon their farms in my inquisitiveness.

This journey proceeds from Lincoln upon the great Fofs road, as it tends to the Bath quite through Nottinghamshire and Leicestershire (but most terribly defaced) till it meets with and crosses (having gone sixty miles) the great Watling-street coming from Chester, and going to Dover, at High-cross in Warwickshire: hence to London, about ninety miles more, I went upon this Watling-street, which completes that journey of the Itinerary.

I apprehend the *Fofs* is the name transmitted through the British, which comes from *digging*, as being an artificial road; whence they are often called *dikes*, a word of contrary significations, as the Latin *altus*.§ Descending southwards, where the Fofs parts with the Hermen-street below Lincoln, by the abbey without the most southern gate, and passing over the river Witham by Bracebridge, before it comes to Lincoln; I soon perceived myself upon the Fofs road, by its strait ridge carried over the barren moory ground, by a mill near Stickham. Hard by lies a stone cross of good height, of one piece, vulgarly called Robin Hood's Whetstone upon the Fofs, and is called sometimes the three-mile stone. The elevation of the road is still preserved, the common road going round about: it is much overgrown with goss, and the moor but thinly so; its strait length easily distinguishable for that reason: it butts a good deal to the east of Lincoln: Between Bracebridge and its union with the Hermen way, some pavement is left of flag-stone set edgewise: the road beyond the moor goes through the inclosures of Hikeham and Thorp, then enters Morton lane, very pleasantly set on both sides with woods full of game.† And so journeying to the space of about twelve Roman miles, I found Collingham on my right hand: there is a high barrow or *tumulus* called Potters hill, where they say was a Roman pottery: it stands upon an eminence commanding a prospect both ways upon the road. Half a mile farther is Brough, the undoubted *Crocolana* of the Romans: it is three miles North of Newark. Great plenty of wild Saffron grows hereabouts; whence I once thought the name came, signifying the saffron field, from the Celtic word, a field or inclosure (*lban*.) In the later times of the empire, when they shortened words, it was called *Colana*; and some critic restoring *Croco* to it, doubled the second syllable; whence it is found in Antoninus his Itinerary, *Crococolanum*: but I judge Mr. Baxter's derivation of it is right, *ericetum pulchrum*: the ground is very woody and pleasant, and full of goss or heath, in Welsh *grüg*. From *Colana*, Collinghams, two miles off, probably had their name,* springing up from its ruins, as well as Newark, the Saxons approaching nearer the water side; the Trent and the Fofs road being neglected, which supported the Roman town by travellers chiefly. Collinghams stand upon a mere or rivulet, abounding with springs called the Fleet, running into the Trent. The lands at Collingham belong to Peterborough church; probably the gift of some king:‡ they have a report, that one arch of South Collingham church

CROCOLANA.

TAB. XXI.
2d Vol.

§ Near Stanford, in old writings, the Hermen street is sometimes called the Fofs.

† Vide Ogilby's Survey, p. 207.

* Godfrid abbot of Peterborough built a new roof and chapel at Colingham, which cost him 57l. 15s. 1d. says Walter Whittlesey, p. 162. this was about 1316. July 10, 1729, the reverend Mr. Welby of Scaleford gave me a coin or two, Roman, found near the Fofs at Crocolana; one remarkably corroded, seemingly of Corinthian brass.

‡ Turketil Hoche gave it, says Hugo Candidus.

I saw two Roman coins found at Crocolana, 28, Apr. 1728. There is a long old wall.

church came from Brough, which is probably true of the whole: they say Collingham was a market-town before Newark; and that Brough was a famous place in time of the Danes, who destroyed it in Edmund Ironside's days. Danethorp is hard by, the seat lately of lady Grey.

At Brough no Roman token visible, but the remarkable straitness of all the roads and by-lanes thereabouts: the city has been most perfectly levelled by the plough, so that the mark of ridge and furrow remains in the very road: the hedge-rows were planted since. Were it not for many distinguishing tokens, one may be apt to conclude as Florus did, *laborat annalium fides ut Veios fuisse credamus*. They say here was a church upon a place called chapel-yard, and a font was once taken up there. The old landlady at the little ale-house, which is the only house there, till Thomas Cope's and another were lately built, says, that where her fire-place is, the cross once stood; and that the whole is fairy ground, and very lucky to live on. There have been many Roman coins dug up here, and all the way between it and Newark.* I bought a large brass *Faustina junior*, lately found in the corn-field over-against the ale-house: in digging too they find great foundations, for half a mile together, on each side the road, with much rusty iron, iron ore and iron cinders; so that it is probable here was an eminent Roman forge. Across the road was a vast foundation of a wall, and part still remains: out of one hole they showed me, has been dug up ten or fifteen load of stone; so that it should seem to have been a gate: the stones at the foundation are observed to be placed edgewise, and very large ones, but not of a good sort: this was the method the Romans justly thought most convenient, in this springy soil; for the springs rise here, all about, within two foot of the surface. They told me some very large copper Roman coins have been found here, and silver too, and many pots, urns, bricks, &c. they call the money Brough pennies. The earl of Stanford is lord of the manor, and all is copy-hold, probably originally in the crown. The country people have a notion that the Foss road is the oldest in England, and that it was made by William the Conqueror. This is all that I could learn of this city, which I thought no contemptible gleaning from the shipwreck of time; for

Jam sēges est ubi Troja fuit—

is true of all the stations of this whole journey, more or less; and I was glad when any part of the harvest might be applied to the gathering of antiquities. From hence the road goes extremely strait to Newark between hedge-rows, having the steeple before us as a vistor: but, much to their disgrace, it is in very ill repair; nay, in some places they dig the very stone and gravel out of it to mend their streets.

NEWARK.

Newark was certainly raised from the neighbouring Roman cities, and has been walled about with their remains: the northern and eastern gate, still left, are composed of stones seemingly of a Roman cut; and not improbably the Romans themselves had a town here; for many antiquities are found round about it,† especially by the Foss side, which runs quite through the town. My friend the reverend Mr. Warburton, of this place, gave me a coin

* April 28, 1728. I saw at Newark two Roman coins, lately found at Brough: they say there is a long old wall there.

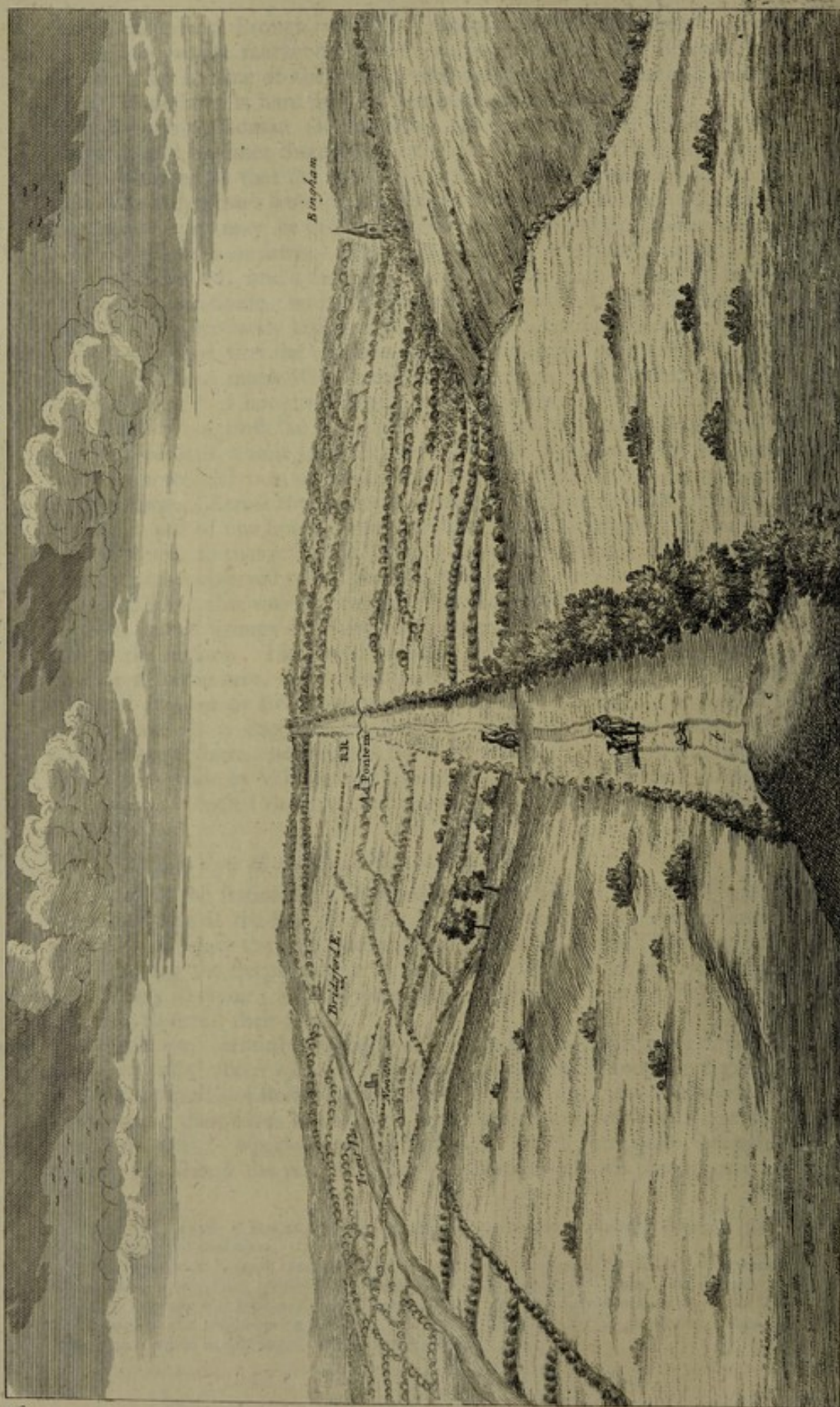
† Mr. Twells of Newark sent me four Roman coins dug up in the fields by Newark; a Magnentius, pretty fair; reverse, P. Antoninus Pius; two large Trajans, but defaced.

I guess Newark was built in the later Roman times, for its commodiousness upon the Trent, and exhausted the neighbouring Brough: both being destroyed by the plundering Danes, perhaps were repaired in after-ages, and called Newark.

My

1. William & Mary Louisa were the youngest children of the late

A Prospect of Ad Pontem upon the Eminence. A Mile South on the Fyfe. Sep. 7. 1722.



W. Stukely delin.

a. Old work Spring. b. the Fyfe c. a Tumulus R.R. the Roman City.

E. Kirkland Sculp.

coin or two dug up here; and likewise this further information, that lately a gentleman (Mr. Holden) digging to plant some trees by the Foss road side, discovered four urns lying in a strait line, and at equal distances: they were soon broke in pieces by the workmen, imagining to find treasure therein: in one there was only a rude piece of brass, about the bulk of a small walnut, half melted down, with a bit of bone and some of the ashes sticking in the surface thereof, amidst the other burnt bones and ashes: he conjectured that it was a *fibula* belonging to the habit of the dead: there were square earthen beads in others, which seem to be British: in another was a small brass *lar* about an inch and half long, but much consumed by rust: he told me likewise a pot of Roman money was found at Carlton-scope near them. There are two fine stone crosses at Newark: the market-place is a spacious square: the church is very large and handsome, with a very high steeple.†

From Newark the Foss passes by Queen's Sconce, one of the great forts erected in the civil wars, and so along the Trent side by Stoke, famous for a battle, and an inn called the Red inn. We arrived, at about six miles distance south of Newark, to the station of the Romans called *Ad pontem*. East Bridgford lies near a mile to the right upon the river Trent: doubtless there was the bridge over the river, which created the denomination, in the Roman times, as being the passage from the eastern parts to those beyond the Trent: and as to this particular station upon the road, perhaps a bridge was the sign of the inn, that travellers might know where to turn out for that purpose, for I cannot suppose here was a bridge at the road. At Bridgford they told us there were formerly great buildings and cellars on the right as you descend to the Trent, and a quay upon the river for vessels to unlade at.* The Roman station upon the Foss I found to be called Boroughfield, west of the road: here a spring arises under the hedge, called Oldwork spring, very quick, running over a fine gravel; the only one hereabouts that falls eastward, not directly into the neighbouring Trent, towards Newton. Hereabouts I saw the Roman foundations of walls, and floors of houses, composed after the manner before spoken, of stones set edgewise in clay, and liquid mortar run upon them: there are likewise short oaken posts or piles at proper intervals, some whereof I pulled up with my own hands. Dr. Batteley tells us of oak very firm, found at Reculver, under the Roman cisterns: the earth all around looks very black: they told us that frequently the stones were laid upon a bed of pease-straw and rush-rope or twisted hay, which remained very perfect. Houses stood all along upon the Foss, whose foundations have been dug up, and carried to the neighbouring villages. They told us too of a most famous pavement near the Foss way: close by, in a pasture, Castle-hill close, has been a great building, which they say was carried all to Newark. John Green

AD PON-
TEM.
TAB. XC.

E c of

My cousin, Edmund Dickenson esq. gave me a large brass *Verus* found in Newark fields, 1729, obliterated; an *Hadrian* found there.

Oct. 7. 1731, I satisfied myself that this was the long-sought-for episcopal see called *Sidnacester*.

I saw a gold *Gratian*, reverse, *VICTORIA AUG. G.* found at Thoroton; in my brother Collins's possession. The rev. Mr. Guy, of Long Benington, says they find Roman coins in the fields thereabouts.

† Newark castle built by Alexander bishop of Lincoln.

* April 17, 1730, I heard, in the neighbourhood, of Roman pavements dug up there, and coins. Burton, in his *Leicestershire*, speaks of antiquities found here.

Upon the Foss-way hereabouts was found a large and fine medallion of Corinthian brass inclosed with wax: among other coins, the head of the emperor *M. ANTONINUS AUG. TRP. XXVII.* reverse, the head of his son *COMMODUS CÆS. GERM. ANTONINI AUG. GERM. FIL.* it is of that kind of medals called *centurniati*. I think it was found in an urn, with a coin or two more.

of Bridgeford, aged 80, told me that he has taken up large foundations there, much ancient coin, and small earthen pipes for water: his father, aged near 100, took up many pipes fourscore yards off the castle, and much fine free-stone: some well cut and carved: there have been found many urns, pots, and Roman bricks; but the people preserved none of them; and some that had coins would by no means let us see them, for fear we were come from the lord of the manor. About a mile farther is a *tumulus* upon an eminence of the road beyond Bingham lane, a fine prospect to Belvoir castle, Nottingham, the Trent, &c. whence I took a small sketch of the road we had passed, regretting the oblivion of so many famous antiquities.

In my journey forwards, upon the declension of a stiff clayey hill, near the lodge upon the wolds, an inn under a great wood. The pavement upon the road is very manifest, of great blue flag-stones laid edgewise very carefully: the quarries whence they took them are by the side of the hill: this pavement is a hundred foot broad, or more; but all the way thence it has been intirely paved with red flints, seemingly brought from the sea-coasts: these are laid, with the smoothest face upwards, upon a bed of gravel over the clayey marl, which reaches beyond Margidunum; that we may well say,

O quantæ pariter manus laborant!

Hi cædunt nemus, exuuntque montes.

Hi ferro scopulos trabesque cædunt, &c.

STAT. SYLV. iv.

This pavement is very broad, and visible where not covered with dirt, and especially in the frequent breaches thereof. They preserve a report still, that it was thus paved all the way from Newark to Leicester, and that the Foss way went through Leicester shambles: the yard of the lodge in the wold is paved with these same stones plundered from the road. June 15, 1728, Mr. L. Hurst, of Grantham, told me he saw at Mr. Gascoign's, a goldsmith in Newark, a large gold ring weighing 42s. lately brought him by a countryman, which he found upon the Foss-way. There was a seal upon the gold; a fox (he thought) engraved under a tree. Afterward I bought the seal: it is a wolf under a tree. Perhaps Norman. AD PONTEM.

MARGIDV-
NVM.

TAB. XCI.

Willughby brook is the next water. When arrived over-against Willughby on the wold on the right, Upper and Nether Broughton on the left, you find a *tumulus* on Willughby side of the road, famous among the country people: it is called Cross hill: upon this they have an anniversary festival: the road parts the two lordships; but the name of Broughton set me to work to find the Roman town, among the people getting in harvest. After some time I perceived I was upon the spot, being a field called Henings, by which I suppose is meant the ancient meadows: this is upon the brow of the hill overlooking Willughby brook, rising in Dalby lordship, and playing in pretty meanders along a valley between corn-fields, with a moderate water unless raised by rains. Here they said had been an old city, called Long Billington: it is often called the Black field in common discourse, from the colour and excessive richness of the soil, so that they never lay any manure upon it. Here is a place called Thieves, and on the other side of the valley a place called Wells, near where now a barn stands: and all this length they say the city reached, and that there was a church on the top of Wells; but the city was mostly on Willughby side; for the land on the other side in Broughton lordship is poor, whilst this is luxuriant to the last degree; so that a farmer once happening to set his sheep-fold here,

it

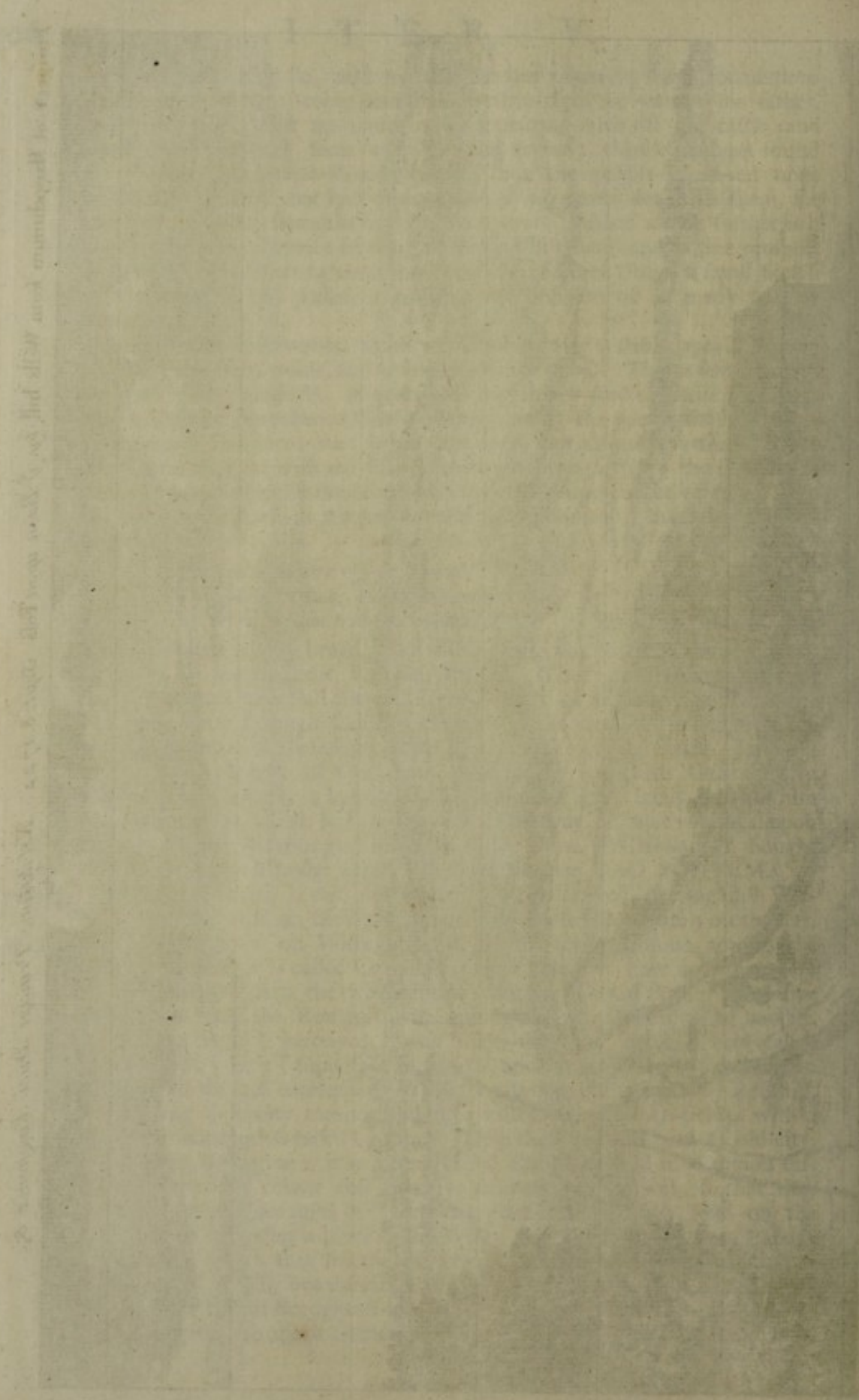
Prospect of Marylandum from Wells hill by y^e Barn upon Fols Sept. 8. 1722. *Nobilisimo Principi Duci Kensingtone &c.*



W. Smith delin.

To Face NETHER BROUGHTON

E. Kirkall sculp.



it rotted the corn upon the spot; and often he has been forced to mow the blade before it spindled (in their way of talking.) The soil is perfectly black, though all the circumjacent land be red, especially north of the valley upon the edge of the hill, and where most antiquities are found; which certainly was the true place, whence the Roman name, signifying a marly hill. Richard Cooper, aged 72, has found many brass and silver coins here: there have been some of gold. They have a notion of great riches being under ground, and a vulgar report that one balk, or mere, (i. e. a division between the ploughed fields) has as much money under it, as would purchase the whole lordship: but people have been frightened from digging it by spirits; and several pleasant stories are told thereupon. They have likewise a tradition that the city was destroyed by *thieves*, perhaps from the place so called. Many Mosaic pavements have been dug up: my landlord Gee of Willughby says, he has upon ploughing met with such for five yards together, as likewise coins, pot-hooks, fire-shovels and the like utensils, and many large brass coins, which they took for weights, ounces and half-ounces, but upon trial found them somewhat less. Broad stones and foundations are frequent upon the side of the Foss: several found at Wells. The ground naturally is so stiff a marl, that at Willughby town they pave their yards with stones, fetched from the Foss way even to the slope of their pits, for the cattle to drink at. At Over and Nether Broughton, and Willughby too, the coins are so frequent, that you hear of them all the country round. There is a fine prospect from Wells hill every way, whence I drew a little view of the place. In Willughby town is a handsome cross of one stone, five yards long: in the time of the reforming rebellion the soldiers had tied ropes about it to pull it down; but the vicar persuaded them to commute for some strong beer, having made an harangue to show the innocence thereof. Richard Cooper likewise told me of a pot of Roman money found at Wilford near Nottingham.

So much for Margidunum, of which we may say,

Nunc passim vix reliquias vix nomina servans.

In passing forwards towards Leicester, between here and the river Wrek, I found the Foss road began to be very obscure, not only where it has been ploughed up in some places, but where it goes over a grassy common: the reason is, travellers have quite worn it away, because of the badness of the roads; and the negligence of the people so far from repairing it, that they take away the materials. Moreover, you are oft in danger of losing it through the many interfections of cross roads; and sometimes it is inclosed with pastures, or passes under the sides of a wood: therefore upon every hill-top I made an observation of some remarkable object on the opposite high ground, which continued the right line; so that by going strait forwards I never failed of meeting it again. I observed too, that at such a time of the day exactly, the sun was perpendicular to the road; for it continues the same bearing throughout: this I tried by the compass soon after I left Lincoln, and when I came to High-cross, where it crosses the Watling-street, and at intermediate places; finding it always butted upon the same degree, to surprising exactness. At Abketilby in the vale of Belvoir, and thereabouts, in the quarries is a vein of rag-stone wholly made of shells, covered with a thin vein of good hewing stone: this is in one corner of that great vale, under the Lincolnshire *Alpes*.

At Cossington (just before I came to the river Wrek, parting the counties) is a vast barrow, 350 foot long, 120 broad, 40 high or near it: it is very handsomely worked up on the sides, and very steep: it seems to have
SHIPLEY-HILL. Br. barrow.
 lost

lost some of its length at both ends, especially the northern, a torrent running close by: it stands exactly north and south, upon the very edge of the ings; and in wet times it must be almost compassed with water: they call it Shipley hill, and say a great captain called Shipley was buried there. I doubt not but this is of great antiquity, and Celtic, and that the intent of it is rightly preserved by the country people; but as to the name of him I can say nothing. On the top are several oblong double trenches cut in the turf, where the lads and lasses of the adjacent villages meet upon Easter-Monday yearly, to be merry with cakes and ale. I observed upon the Foss, all along, that in almost every parish were such like tables, for the same purpose; and such a one I formerly found at Rowldrich stones in Oxfordshire. Near this place, at Radcliff, so called from the road, it seems that the Foss road passes over this brook, and filling up its cavity, made it necessary to cut a new channel, that the road might run strait, and like the Roman *terminus* give place to nothing. Having passed the river, it proceeds over the meadows: just beyond them is a large round *tumulus*, which I suppose Roman: then the road goes strait through Thumarton, and ends full upon the east gate of Leicester. But before we speak of this station, we must with the Itinerary make an excursion to take in *Vernometum*.

VERNOMETUM.

TAB. XXII
2d Vol.

There seems to be no Roman way between *Ratae* and *Vernometum*;† but coming from *Margidunum*, you turn out of the road by Sison over-against Radcliffe before mentioned. This place is Borough, or Erdborough, i. e. the earthy camp, in Gartre hundred east of Leicester. It is a very great Roman camp upon a very high hill, the north-west tip of a ridge of hills, and higher than any other part of it, of a most delightful and extensive prospect, reaching as far as Lincoln one way: the fortification takes in the whole summit of the hill; the high rampire is partly composed of vast loose stones piled up and covered with turf: it is of an irregular figure, humouring the form of the ground, nearly a square, and conformed to the quarters of the heavens: its length lies east and west, the narrowest end eastward: it is about 800 foot long, and for the most part there is a ditch besides the rampire, to render the ascent still more difficult to assailants: the entrance is south-west at a corner from a narrow ridge: here two rampires advance inwards, like the sides of a gate, for greater strength: within is a rising hill about the middle, and they say that vaults have been found thereabouts. Antiquarians talk of a temple, which possibly may have been there, and in the time of the Britons: thus the old *Fanum* of Apollo at Delphos was in a concavity on the top of a hill. The name of *Vernometum* signifies a sacred plain, as they tell us from authority. It contains about sixteen acres: several springs rise from under the hill on all sides, and I observed the rock thereof is composed intirely of sea-shells: they frequently carry away the stones that form the rampires, to mend the roads with. The town itself is now but a small village. There is another Roman castle southward near Tilton, but not so big as Borough hill: a petrifying spring near it, and a Roman road, as thought, called Long Hedges. I am not without suspicion that the true name is *Verometum*, and must be sought for somewhere near a river.

RATAE
Coritanorum.

TAB. XCH

Leicester is the *Ratae Coritanorum* of the Romans. The trace of the Roman wall quite round is discoverable without difficulty, especially in the gardens about Senvy gate: there was a ditch on the outside, very visible in the

† At this camp of *Vernometum*, as in divers others, the two *brachia* advancing inwards of the gate, verge a little to the left: the design of it, as I apprehend, is to expose so much the more the right side of an enemy entering, who have their shields on their left.



Viro Reverendo & erudito

Samueli Carte A.M.d.d.W. Stukeley.

Stukeley delin.

Wm. H. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H. H.

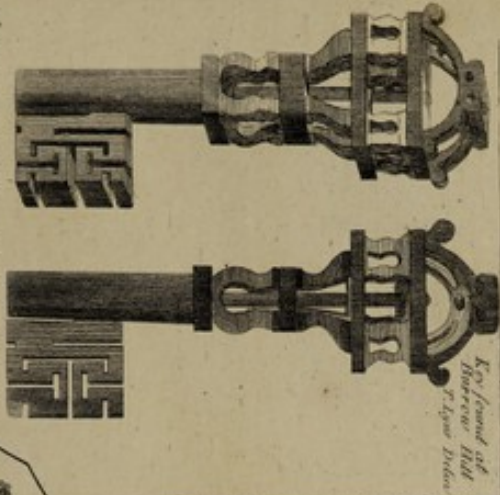
Wm. H. H. H. H.

Wm. H. H. H. H.

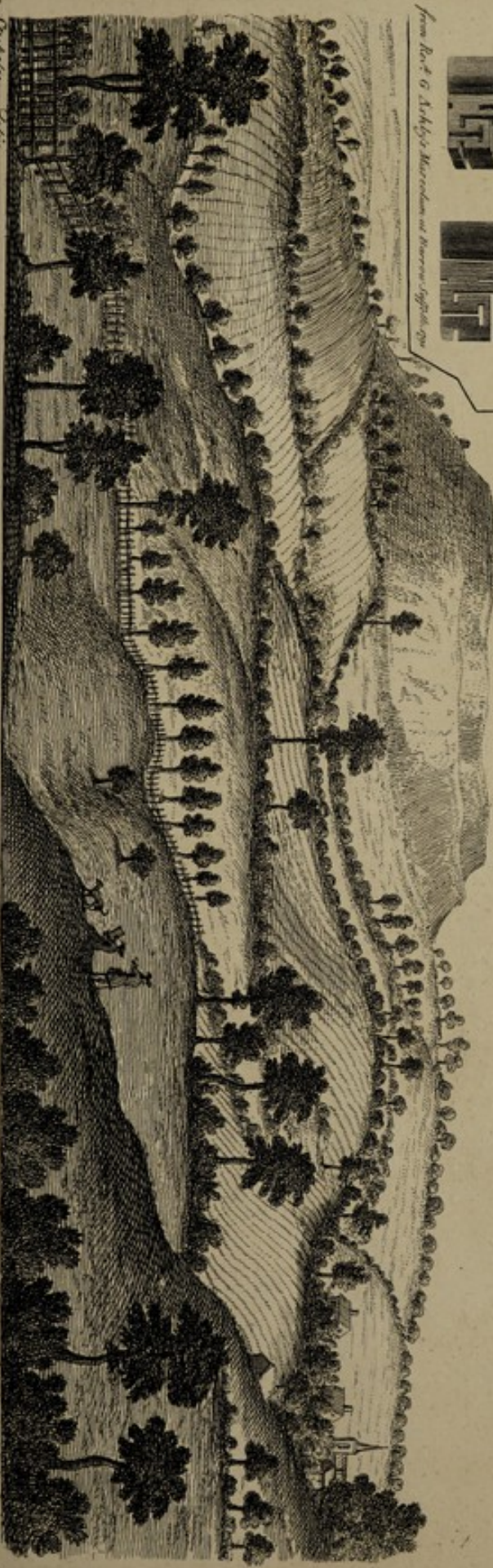
Wm. H. H. H. H.

Prospect of Burrow hill from the Leicester road. Sep^r 8. 1722.

VERNOMETVM.



from Rev^d G. Ashby's Museum at Burrow's Signet ring

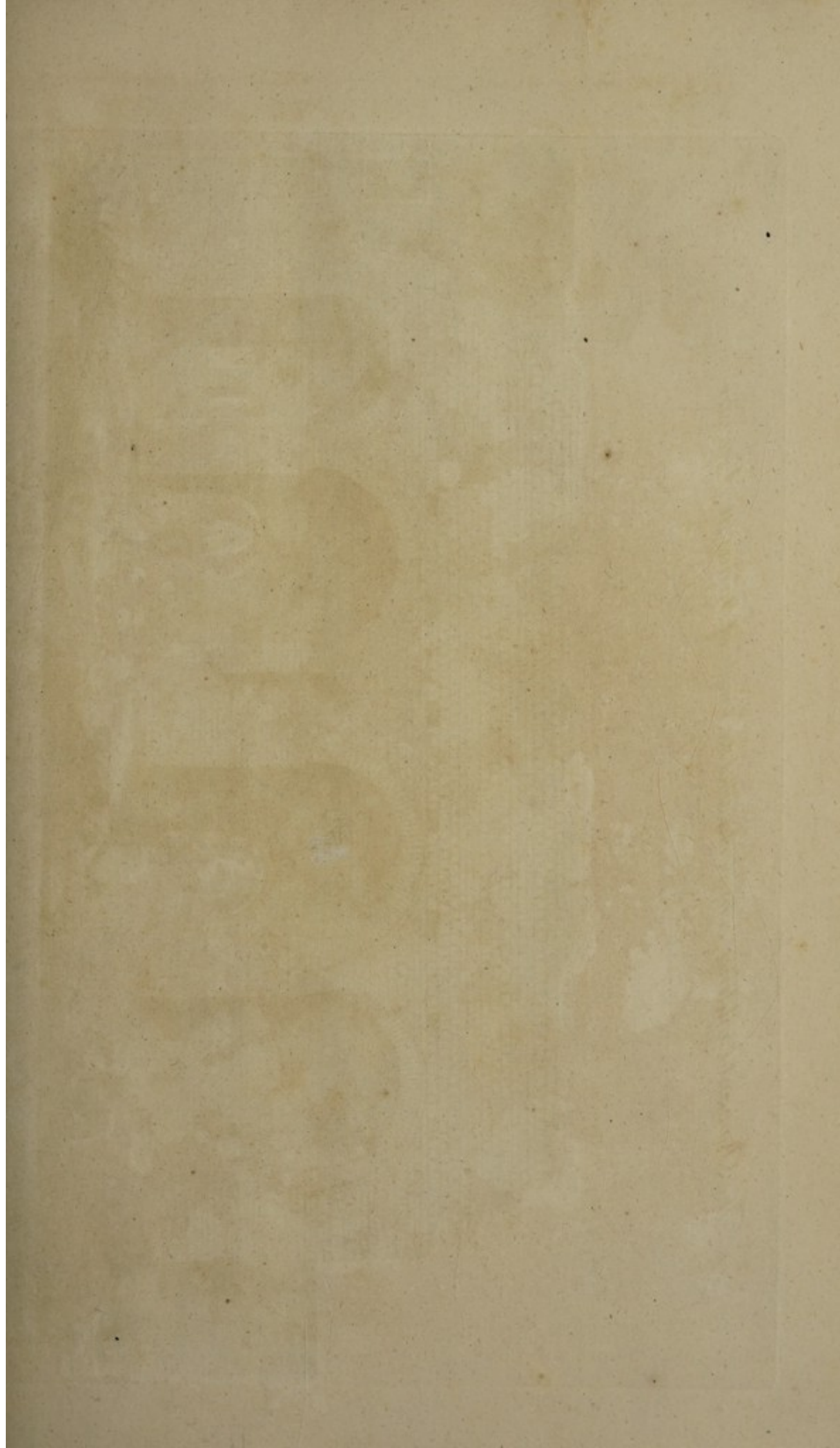


Stukeley delin.

E. Kirtley sculp.

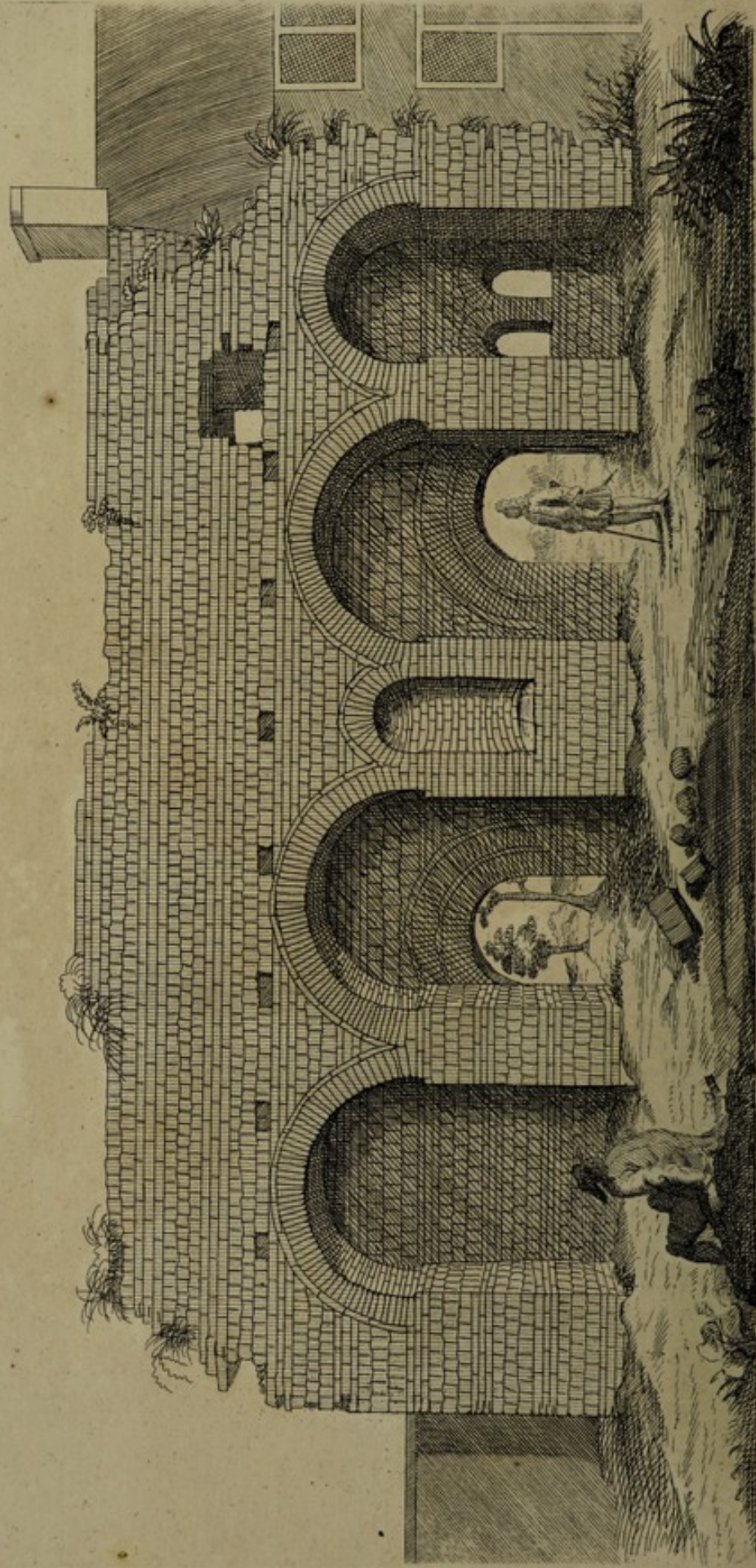
Will^o Cheselden Chirurgo peritissimo, Amico Tab. del. W. Stukeley .

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
1975
VIRGIL



The Roman Building commonly called the Temple of Janus at Leicester.

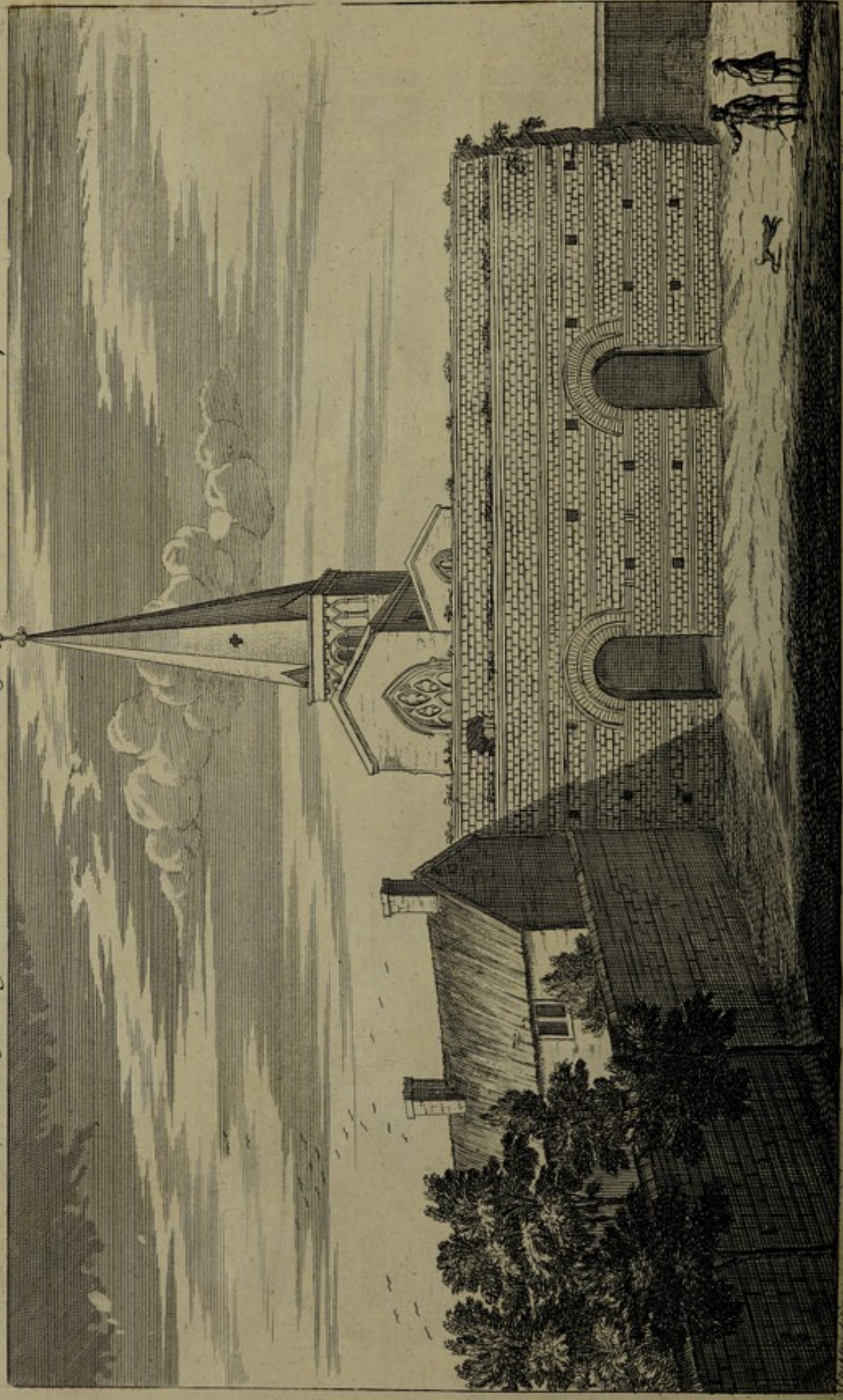
0 10 20 30 40
Feet



Né tantam Ruinam abſorbeat Inimica Aetas agſerti fecit. W. Stukeley & Saml Gale Ar. conſideratâ voluit. 1722.



23. 2^d The west side of the roman building at LEICESTER Sept. 8. 1722.





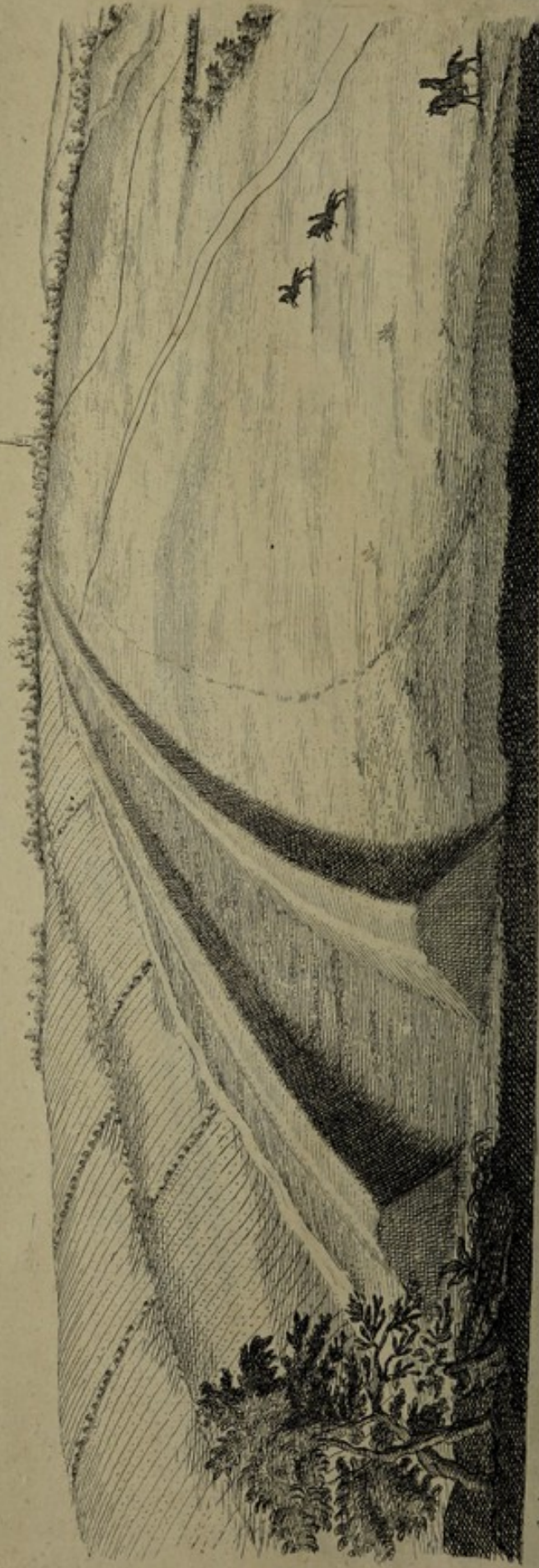
27. 2^d A Prospect of the British Curfew at Leicester call'd Ranvoldike from the other side of y^e River by the Ffsgoad Sep. 9. 1722.





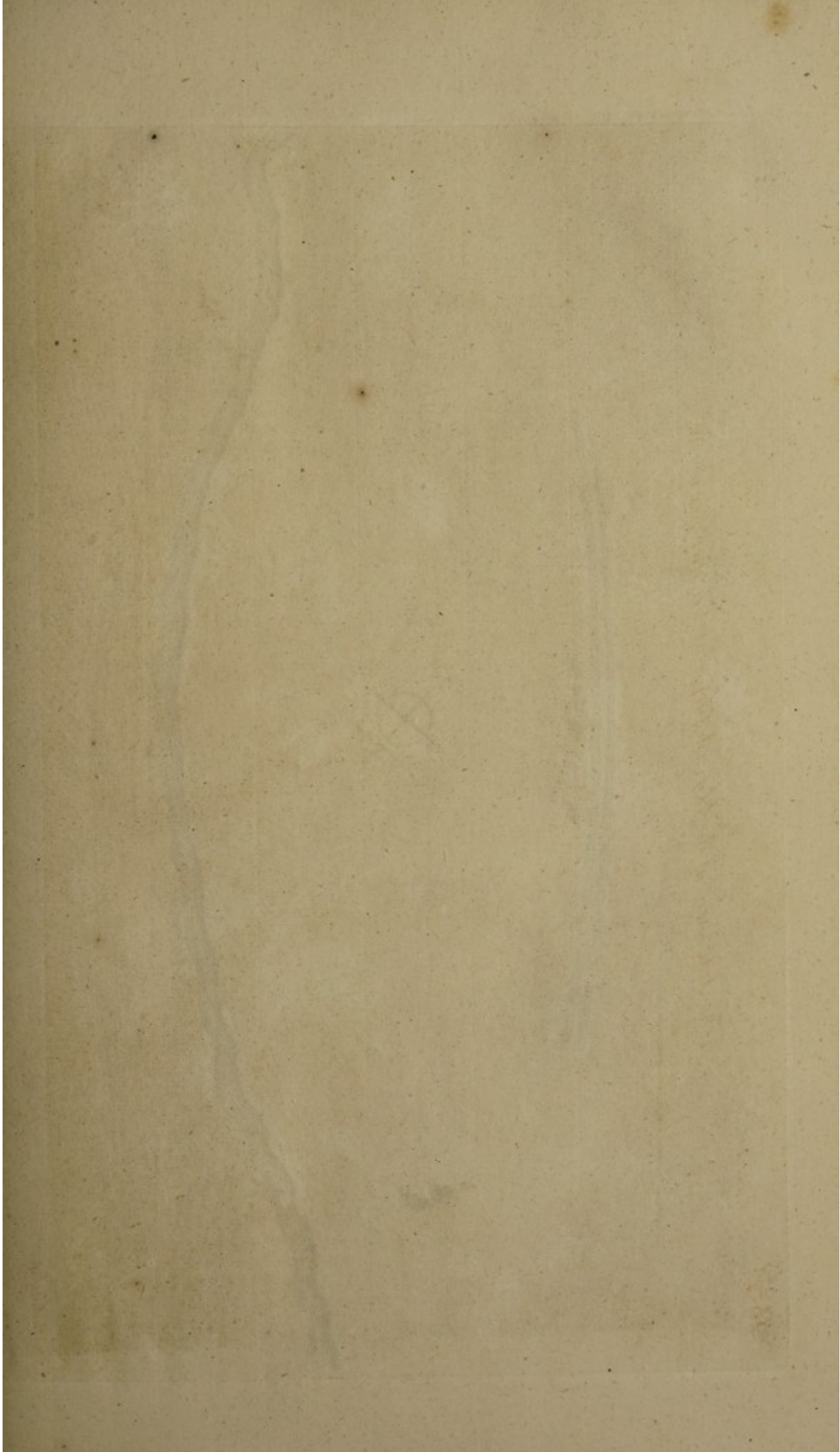
The Side View of the British Curfus at Leicester Sep. 10. 1722.

Elston



Stuckey. del.

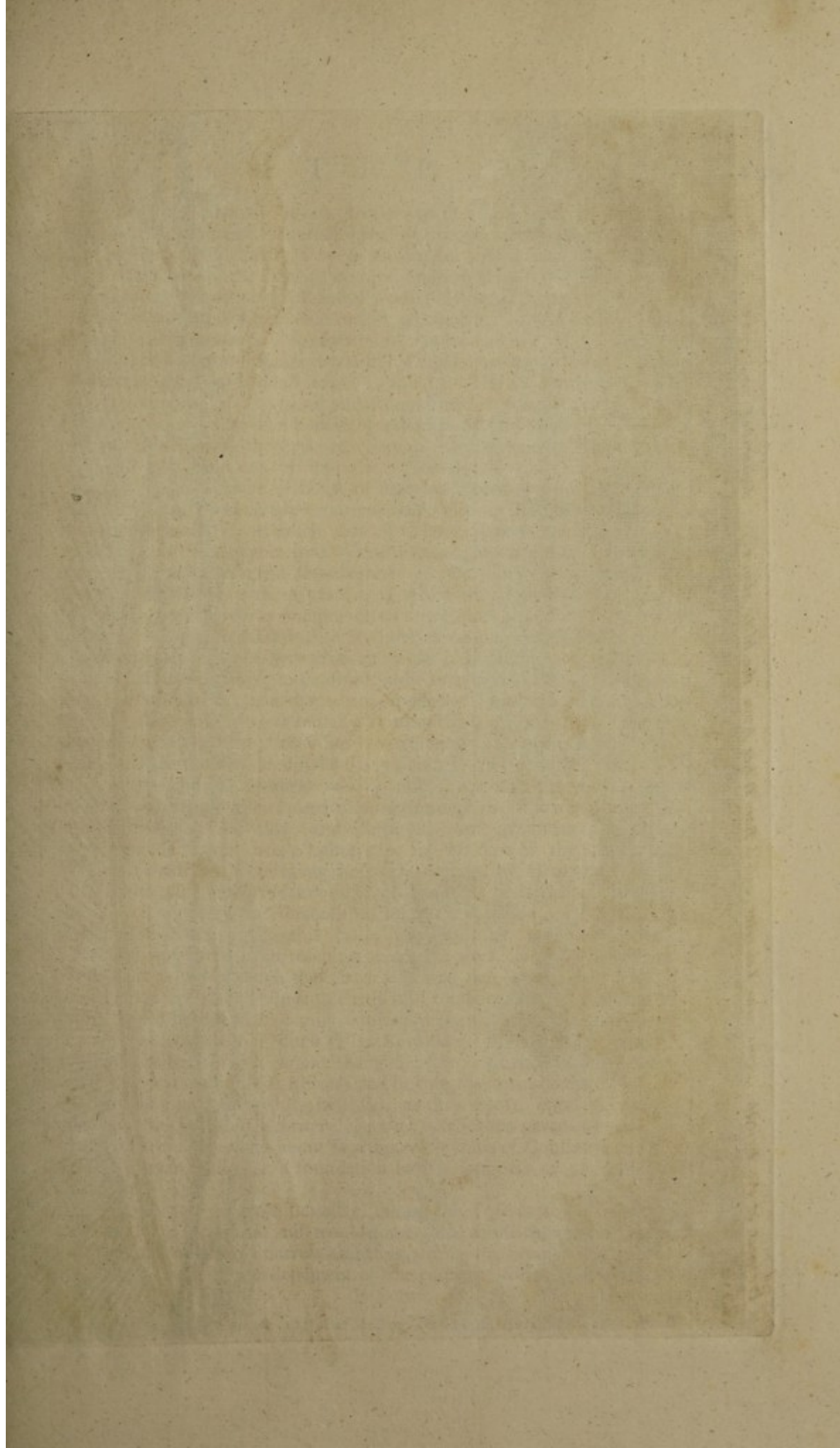
W. F. Guch. Sculp.





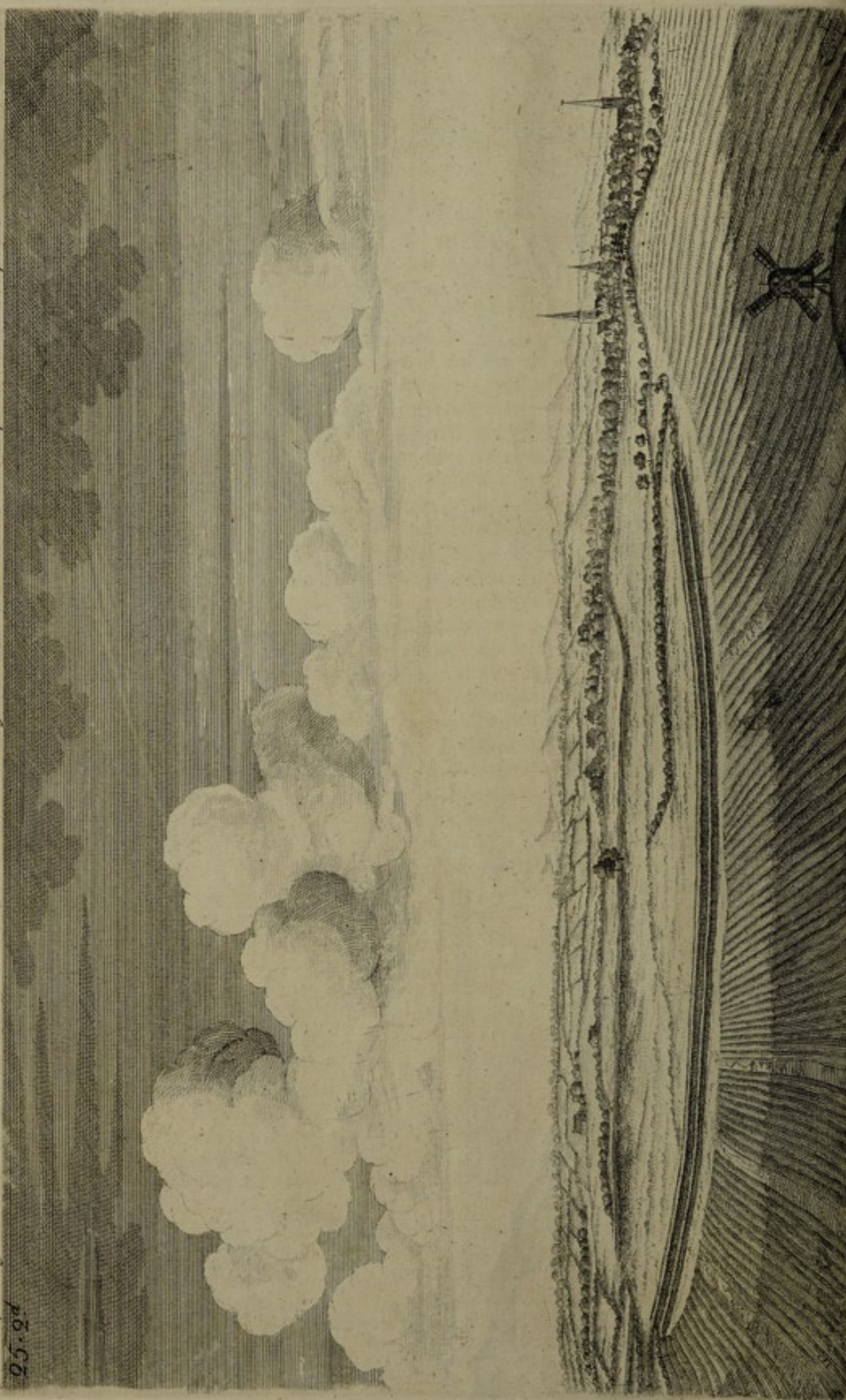
Small text block, likely a title or description, oriented vertically along the left side of the map.





A Prospect of the British Curms near Leicester, call'd Row Dikes from the hills above. September 10. 1722.

25. 2d



the gardens thereabouts: it is 2500 Roman feet long, and as much broad towards the south-east, 2000 Roman feet broad to the north-west: this was repaired by Edelfleda, a noble Saxon lady, anno 914. but the stories in Mr. Camden, of the piles it stood on, and the indissoluble tenacity of the mortar, seem meant of the Roman work. The streets run in the manner we observed of *Camboritum*, the length of the city being from north-west to south-east. There is a Roman musive pavement in a cellar, in part remaining, of a person standing by a deer, Cupid drawing his bow, delineated in differently-coloured small stones as usual. The old work called Jewry wall is composed of rag-stone and Roman brick: several fragments and foundations are in all the houses hereabouts of this building, whatever it were, as well as in the adjacent church, which seems to be built in the very *area* of it, and out of its ruins. Not far off is a place called Holy Bones, where abundance of bones of oxen have been dug up, the *exuviae* of their sacrifices: this is however a most noble piece of Roman antiquity, and I lament it should be so much abused. Many Roman coins are found at Leicester: at the entrance into White Friars a pot full dug up about five years ago, and many great foundations. At St. Mary de Pree's abbey they dug up a body, about three years ago, which they supposed to be cardinal Wolsey's: in this abbey is nought worth seeing, but a pleasant terrace-walk, supported by an embattled wall, with lunettes hanging over the river and shadowed with trees. The little remains of the old building are new modelled by later hands, and scarce to be distinguished: it was made a dwelling-house since the Dissolution; and that is now spoiled of floors, roof, and windows; and the naked walls are left to daily ruin and pillage: the spot of the abbey is turned into a garden: they show us a place in it, where has been much search for the famous cardinal's body; but it did not seem to me a likely place. The church, though wholly erased, did not probably come out so far toward the river: indeed there is thorough work made of all the religious houses at Leicester, and scarce one stone left in its original site. St. Margaret's church was a bishop's see in the time of the Saxon kings. Within the castle is a collegiate hospital, founded by Henry earl of Lancaster, who with his son Henry duke of Lancaster lie buried in the chapel: the church was very fine, demolished in the Suppression. Here, say some, was buried Richard III. this castle was built by Simon de Montfort. There is a very pretty arch reaching across the river, called Bowbridge, at Black Friars, under which they have a notion that king Richard III. was buried; which seems to allude to the British romance that tells of king Lear being buried here. Half a mile southward from Leicester, upon the edge of the meadows is a long ditch called Rawdikes: upon view of the place I found it to be a British *curfus*. King Charles I. when besieging Leicester, lay at the vicarage-house at Elston; and during the storm of the town, when his men took and pillaged it, he stood, as they report, upon the banks of this Rawdikes. About February 1721-2. a tessellated pavement was found on the other side the river, about Wanlip, with coins of Constantine, broken urns, a human scull, &c. a foundation by it, doubtless of the house that covered it.

Soon after you go from Leicester, taking the Foss at Bronstongate, you come to some inclosures and troublesome gates across the road: here they have fenced it out into a narrow scantling, scarce the breadth of a coach, to the shame as well as the detriment of the country, suffering so scandalous

F f

an

|| A Roman pavement found, 1721, at Medburn cum Holt, near Harborough, Leicester-shire.

TAB. LV.

TAB. LVI.
XXIII.
2d Vol.RAWDIKES
a Br. *curfus*.

TAB.

XXIV.

XXV.

XXVI.

XXVII.

2d Vol.

an incroachment. I travelled by Narborough on the west side of the river, and a very wet journey under foot for one that was resolved to keep upon the road: sometimes I rode half a mile up to the horse's belly in water upon the Roman pavement. The river Soar running near its east side, it is carried over many bogs, quags, and springs, for miles together, with a visible pavement of great round coggles by Sharnford, so called from the causeway: approaching High-crofs it enters inclosures again, and is crossed by some more lakes scarce passable. Just upon the edge of Leicestershire and Warwickshire, at High-crofs, I met the Watling-street, my future conductor.

BENONIS.

TAB.

XCIII.

Benonis stands in the intersection of the two great Roman roads that traverse the kingdom obliquely, and seems to be the centre of England, and highest ground; for from hence rivers run every way. The Foss went across the back-side of the inn, and so towards Bath. The ground hereabouts, the site of the ancient city, is very rich; and many antiquities, stones, Roman bricks, &c. have been dug up: Roman coins were found when they ploughed the field west of the cross.† Much *ebulus* grows here, sought for in cure of dropsies. Claybroke lane has a bit of an old quick-set hedge left across it, betokening one side of the Foss: the bearing of the Foss here is exactly north-east and south-west, as upon the moor on this side Lincoln. In the garden before the inn was a *tumulus* lately taken away: under it they found the body of a man upon the plain surface, as likewise under several others hereabouts upon the Watling-street. Foundations of houses have been frequently dug up along the street here, all the way to Cleycester. Here is a cross of handsome design, but of a mouldering stone, through the villainy of the architect, one Dunkley, built at the charge of the late earl of Denbigh, and the gentlemen in the neighbourhood: it consists of four Doric columns regarding the four roads, with a gilded globe and cross a-top upon a sun-dial: on two sides, between the four Tuscan pillars, that compose a sort of pedestal, are these inscriptions.

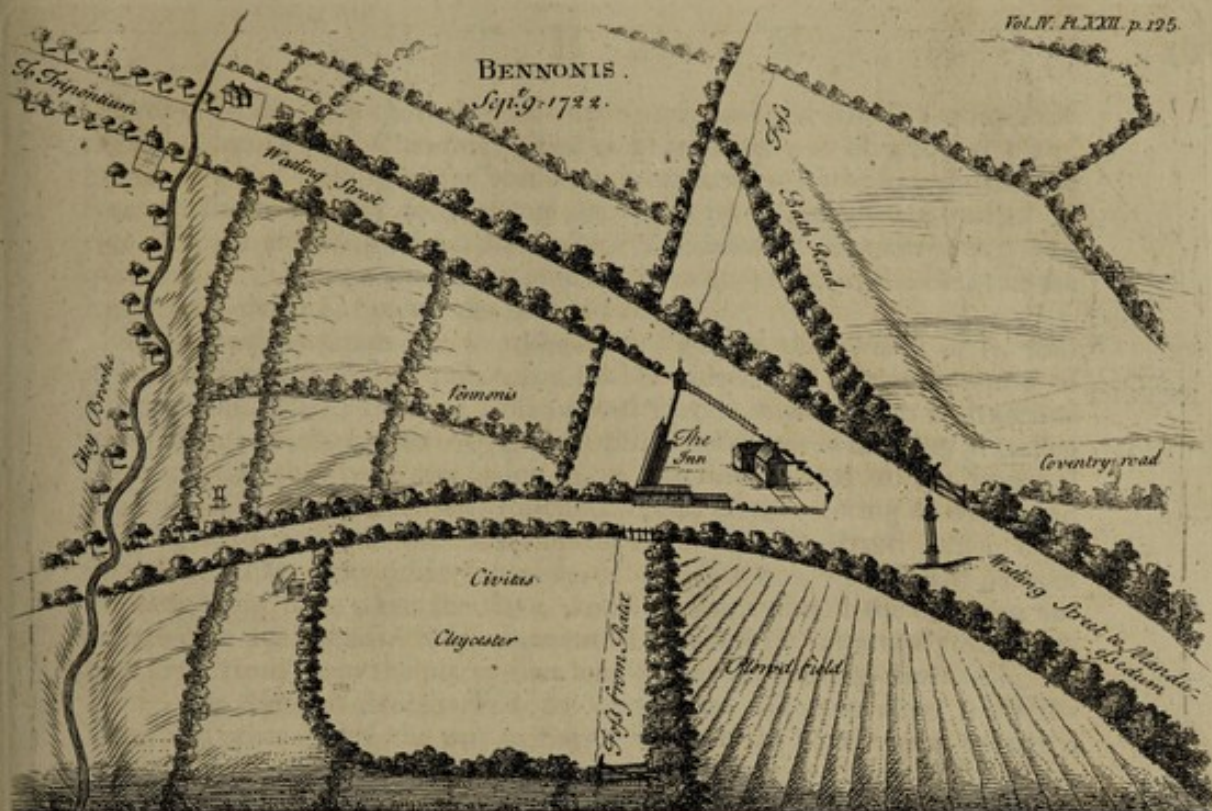
*Vicinarum provinciarum Vercicensis
Scilicet & Leicestrensis ornamenta
Proceres patricique auspiciis
Illustrissimi Basilii comitis de
Denbigh hanc columnam statuendam
curaverunt in gratam pariter
& perpetuam memoriam Jani tandem
a serenissima Anna clausi.*

A. D. MDCCXII.

*Si veterum Romanorum vestigia
queras, hic cernas viator. Hic enim
celeberrimæ illorum viæ militares
se se mutuo secantes ad extremos usque
Britanniæ limites procurrant, hic
stativa sua habuerunt Vennonæ & ad
primum abhinc lapidem castra sua
ad stratam & ad fossam tumulum
Claudius quidam cohortis præfectus
habuisse videtur.*

Cloudbury-hill,

† Mr. Lee of Leicester informs me of a Roman urn, in his possession, found at High-crofs: digging for a vault in the church, for the late lord Denbigh, they found a dozen of them covered with Roman bricks.

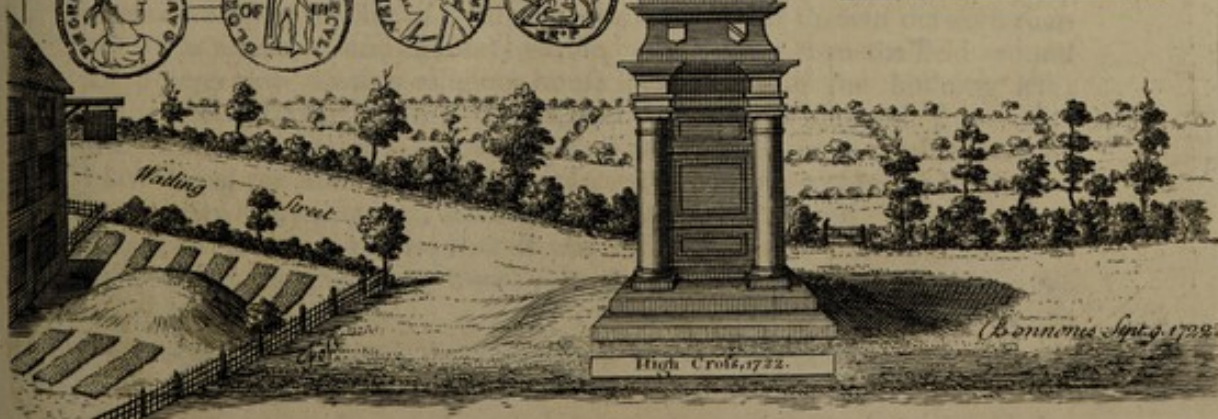
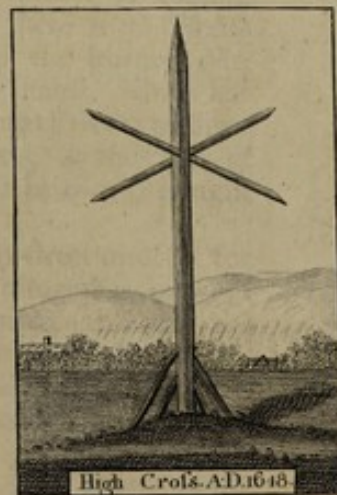
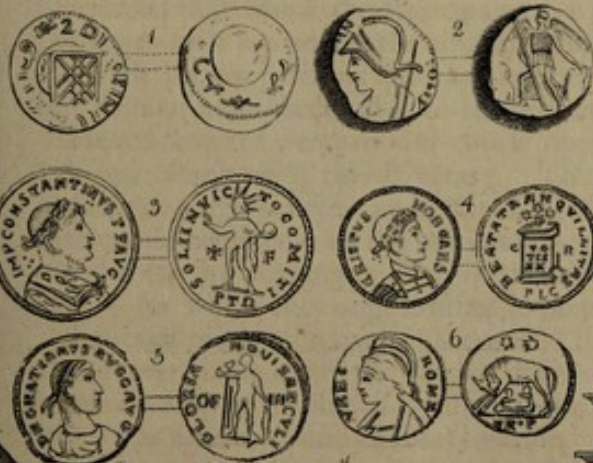


Stukeley del.

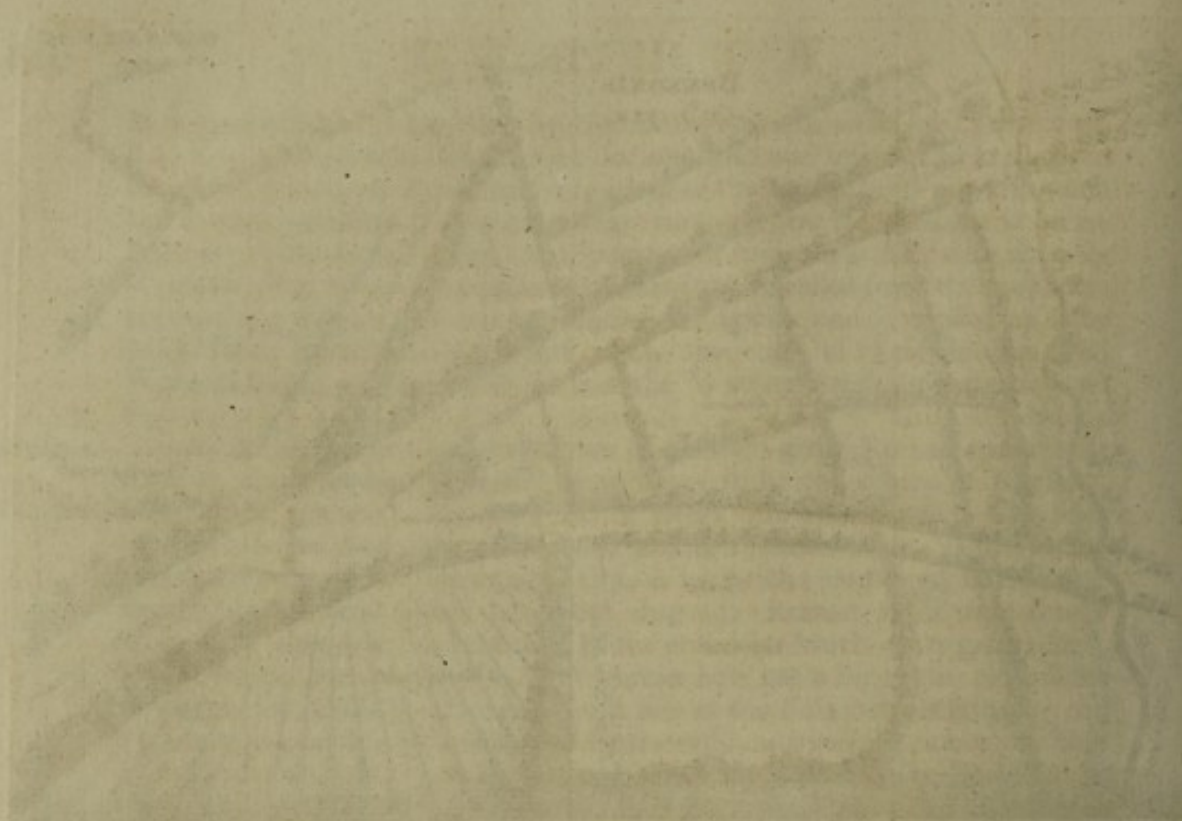
IV^{ter} Gucht Sculp.

Thomas Bacon Ar^{ch}
Reliquias Romanas
ad. W^o Stukeley.

Coins found near High Cross.



Bennonis Sept. 9. 1722.



Cloudbury-hill, two thorn-bushes upon a *tumulus* on the Foss, supposed the sepulchre of one Claudius. The city probably was of a square form, humouring the crossing of the roads, and had consequently four streets and four quarters. Many foundations are dug up along all the roads. It commands a charming prospect to *Rata*, *Vernometum*, Coventry, &c. and quite round. You go through a gate by the cross to regain the Foss: at the length of a pasture it meets the true old road.

Being now got upon the Watling-street, I made this remark of it, that it is the direct road to Rome: for take a ruler, and lay it in a map of Europe from Chester through London and Dover, and it makes a strait line with Rome: so the great founders had this satisfaction when they travelled upon it, that they were ever going upon the line that led to the imperial Capitol. Our antiquarians are much at a loss, after torturing of words and languages, to find out the reason of the name of this street, which is so notorious, that many other by-roads of the Romans, in different parts of the kingdom, have taken the same, and it became almost the common appellative of such roads. My judgment of it is this: it is natural to denominate great roads from the places they tend to, as the Icening-street from the Iceni: the Akeman-street is said to come from Akemancester: in Wiltshire, and other places, the way to Exeter they call the Exeter road, though a hundred mile off: so the London road is every where inquired for as the most remarkable place: thus *Watling-street*, tending directly to Ireland, no doubt was called the Irish road, that is the *Gathelian* road, *Gathelin-street*; whence our present word *Wales* from *Gauls*, *warden* from *guardian*, &c. *Scoti qui & Gaidelii* says *ogygia extera*. Whether there be any thing in the story of Gathelus, as founder of the Irish, I do not concern myself at present; but their language is called *Gaothela*: so Mr. Camden says the true genuine Scots own not that name, but call themselves *gaoithel*, *gaoithlac*, as coming from Ireland; and that they glory in this name: and there is no dispute but this is the ancient appellative of the Irish,† which the learned Mr. Edward Lluyd has turned into *Gwydbelians*: and this name, which has superseded that which the Romans gave it, (whatever it was) seems to show there was such a road in the ancient times of the Britons, as the track of the trade between Ireland and the continent; yet it must be owned nought but Roman hands reduced it to the present form.

Hence-forward we turn our course upon the Gathelin-street directly for London along with the Itinerary. The road is now altogether between hedge-rows, very clayey and bad, full of lakes and mires, through the intolerable negligence of the inhabitants: here and there they have stupidly mended it, by making a ditch in the middle of the road to raise a bank of earth; for which they ought rather to be punished than commended.

I turned out of the road to the west, through some inclosures, to see Cester-over, induced by the name. I found a house in a little square deeply intrenched upon the side of a hill, but the earth rather thrown outward than inward as a *vallum*, and the level within much lower than the field around it. I perceived it was a religious house; some part of the building left; and without the ditch a fine chapel, built of brick with good stone coins and mullioned windows, converted into a barn: and a-cross a valley hard by I saw dams, or stanks, for fish-ponds. The people within could give me no manner of intelligence, having but lately come thither. I fancied it to have been a nunnery, and that it was called *Sisler-over*, to distinguish it from other neighbouring towns; as *Church-over*, *Browns-over*, &c. but afterwards

† *Cinel-squit, natio Guidelia*, the Irish nation: so they now call themselves.

afterwards I learnt from other hands that there is a close called Old-town, where they dig up foundations, being very rich land (said to have been a city) lord Brook possessor.

TRIPONTIUM.
TAB.
XCIV.

Thence passing a rivulet, from Bensford bridge† I came to *Tripontium*, placed in a sweet little valley, but the sides pretty steep: the road on the opposite hill looks perfectly like a perspective scene at the play-house. This is the next Roman station, which is rightly placed at Dovebridge upon the Avon, running by Rugby to Warwick. The stream here divides into two, with a bridge over each: upon one a stone inscription, very laconic, showing the three counties that repair it. The first syllable of *Tripontium* has relation to the old British word *tre*, a town or fortification: the remainder is generally thought to signify a bridge; but it is not to be imagined the Romans would make a bridge over this rill, or one so eminently large

† Near Bensford bridge and Lutterworth, a vast quantity of silver Roman coins found anno 1725, now in possession of Mr. Walter Reynolds, steward to lord Denbygh of Lutterworth. I saw many of Trajan, Hadrian, Nerva, Vespasian, two large brass Trajans. Feb. 9. 1726, I saw the following in silver.

Vespasianus Aug.

Vesp. Aug. imp. Caesar

Imp. Cæs. Vesp. Aug. Cen.

Vespasianus Cæsar

Imp. Cæs. Ner. Trajan optm. Aug. Ger. &c.

Imp. Cæs. Nerva Trajan Aug. Germ.

Imp. Cæs. Nerva Trajan Aug. Germ.

Imp. Cæs. Trajan

Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac.

Imp. Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p.

Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p. cos. II. p. p.

Imp. Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p. cos. v. p. p.

Imp. Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p. cos. VI. p. p.

ANTXAICTPAIANOCCEBTEPM

Imp. Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p. cos. v. p. p.

Imp. Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p. cos. VI. p. p.

Imp. Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p.

Imp. Trajan Aug. Ger. Dac. p. m. tr. p.

Imp. Cæsar Trajan Hadrianus Aug.

Imp. Cæsar Trajan Hadrianus Aug.

Hadrianus Aug. cos. m. p. p.

Hadrianus Augustus

Imp. Cæsar Trajan Hadrianus Aug.

Hadrianus Aug. cos. III. p. p.

Imp. Cæsar Trajan Hadrianus Aug.

Imp. Cæsar Trajan Hadrianus Aug.

Hadrianus Augustus

Imp. Cæsar Trajan Hadrianus Aug.

Hadrianus Aug. cos. III. p. p.

Imp. Cæsar Trajan Hadrianus Aug.

Antoninus Augustus p. p.

ælius Cæsar

Faustina

Sabina Augusta

reverse, Judæa. A prisoner under a trophy

pon. max. tr. p. cos. v. A caduceus.

pontif. maxim. A caduceus

pontif. max. sedens cum hasta in dex. flore in læva

a sow and three pigs. imp. III.

rev. p. m. tr. p. cos. S. p. q. r. A genius of plenty

pont. max. tr. pot. cos. II. Genius sedens

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. p. f. A genius of plenty

p. m. tr. p. cos. II. justitia. Genius sedens

S. p. q. r. opt. principi. Genius of plenty.

cos. v. p. p. s. p. q. r. opt. princ. Genius cum pavone

S. p. q. r. optimo principi. Mars gradivus

S. p. q. r. optimo principi. Genius sacrificans

S. p. q. r. optimo principi. Columna Trajana

ΔΗΜΕΣ ΙΙΙΙΙ

S. p. q. r. optimo principi. Genius cum bilance

S. p. q. r. optimo principi. Genius cum puero

cos. VI. p. p. s. p. q. r. opt. pr. Vesta sed. cum victoriola

cos. v. p. p. s. p. q. r. opt. pr. Genius stans cum prora

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. Genius cum caduceo

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. A female in the posture of imploring

salus Aug. Hygeia

cos. III. Genius armatus sedens

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. a genius with two busts in her hands

Africa Genia Nili procumbens

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. Genius sedens sacrificans

p. m. tr. p. cos. Fortuna sedens cum prora

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. Genius nudus sacrificans

cos. III. Hercules sedens cum victoriola

Victoria sedens

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. Fortuna stans

moneta Aug. Genius cum bilance

p. m. tr. p. cos. III. salus. Hygeia sedens

Genius nudus sacrificans

reverse, cos. pulvinar cum fulmine

tr. pot. cos. II. Concord. victoria sedens

Vesta pulvinar

Concordia Aug. genia stans cum patera

These being all of the higher empire, and many excellently well cut, indicate that they were hid early, and perhaps about this time, that the Watling-street was made: they were found in a hole in the fields between Loughborow and the Watling-street, with about a dozen more than here described.

Wickliff lived at Lutterworth, his picture in the parsonage. Mr. Button of Kimcote, near here, a curious man. Wickliff's pulpit still left. A petrifying spring at Lutterworth.

Johi Bridges Ar. Romana Stationis in Comitatu Sue delineationem d.d. W^r Stukeley .

Dowbridg

94



1870

Received of the Treasurer of the
Board of Education the sum of
\$100.00 for the year 1870

Wm. H. Smith

large as to denominate the town: indubitably it comes from the British word *pant*, a little valley as this is, and remarkably so; which the Britons pronouncing broad, created the Latin *Tripontium*. Here are no manner of remains of antiquity, but the distances on each hand ascertain this the place: hard by antiquities have been found both at Cathorp and Lilburn, one on the north, the other on the south of the river; so that the Roman city stood on both sides. Castle hills, a place at Lilburn, where are some old walls: Camden speaks of it. Mr. Morton has treated largely on this station, to whom I refer the reader. The neighbouring Newton probably succeeded it, and then Rugby.

Yet rolling Avon still maintains its stream,
Swell'd with the glories of the Roman name.
Strange power of fate, unshaken moles must waste,
While things that ever move for ever last!

With this reflection of the poet leave we the name of *Tripontium*, made immortal in the imperial Itinerary.

When we mount the next hill there is a lovely prospect as far as Watford-gap, four miles off, a great vale or rather level meadow lying between, a-cross which the road is drawn: and hereabouts the ridge of it is very high for miles together: the nature of the way, on both sides being stoney, has spared it. Several *tumuli* upon the road; bodies found under them: this shows the Romans did not travel upon them on horse-back. Watford-gap is a convenient inn for antiquaries to supply the mansion of *Tripontium*, which I think proper to advertise them of: it has a pleasant prospect of the road northwards: it is a high hill, and a rock of stone six foot under the surface, which is softish; then a bed of clay; under that a blue hard stone of good depth: below this rock it is springy, and at the bottom by the meadows are many quick springs. At Legers Ashby near here has been another old town, as they say, destroyed by the Danes: there are great ditches, causeways, and marks of streets. Catesby owned the town, who hatched the powder-plot. I went out of the road through Norton to see a great camp called Burrow hill, upon the north end of a hill covered over with fern and goss: here is a horse-race kept; and the whole hill-top, which is of great extent, seems to have been fortified: but the principal work upon the end of it is squarish, double ditched, of about twelve acres: the inner ditch is very large, and at one corner has a spring: the *vallum* is but moderate: a squarish work within, upon the highest part of the camp, like a *prætorium*. They say this was a Danish camp; and every thing hereabouts is attributed to the Danes, because of the neighbouring *Daventre*, which they suppose to be built by them: the road hereabouts too being overgrown with *dane-weed*, they fancy it sprung from the blood of the Danes slain in battle, and that, if upon a certain day in the year you cut it, it bleeds. As to the camp, I believe it to be originally Roman; but that it has been occupied by some other people, and perhaps the Danes, who have new modelled it, and made new works to it. Consult Mr. Moreton, who has discoursed very largely about it. Much *cotyledon* and *ros solis* grow in the springs hereabouts: the stone is red and sandy, and brim-full of shells. I saw a fine *cornu ammonis* lie neglected in Norton town road, too big to bring away, and where they have fresh mended the Watling-street with this stone; it was an amusement for some miles to view the shells in it. Hereabouts the road is overgrown with grafs and trefoil, being well nigh neglected for badness, and the trade

BURROW
HILL.
Ro. camp.

ARBURY
HILL.
Ro. camp.

BENAVONA.
TAB.
XXVIII.
2d Vol.

CASTLE-
DIKES.

LACTORO-
DUM.

wholly turned another way, by Coventry, for that reason. Between the head of the Leam and this Avon is Arbury hill in view, another Roman camp, upon a very high hill; notoriously made for a guard between the two rivers.

The next station the Watling-street leads us to is Weedon on the street; beyond dispute *Benavona*, as surely it ought to be wrote, being situate on the head of the *Aufona*, running to *Northaventon*, or Northampton. This too affords but little matter for the antiquary. The old town seems to have been in two pastures west of the road, and south of the church, called Upper Ash-clofe and Nether Ash-clofe, or the Ashes; in which are manifest vestiges of the ditch and rampart that surrounded it, and many marks of great foundations: they show you the site of king Wolfhere's palace, the Saxon kings of this province having their seat here. The Ashes was the Roman *castrum*: here was a chapel of St. Werberg, daughter of king Wolfhere, abbess to the nunnery in this place: there has been dug up abundance of very fine stone, and many Roman coins. Now Weedon consists of two parishes, and has been a market-town. There is a large Roman camp a little higher toward the river-head, southward a mile, as much from Watling-street, called Castledikes, probably one of those made by P. Ostorius Scapula, *proprætor* under Claudius. Roman coin and pavements have been found there. I visited the place: it is of a very pleasant and healthful situation, being in a wood on the top of a dry hill: probably it was a Roman villa, afterwards rendered Saxon: a house stands by it. Another of these camps of Scapula I mentioned before, at Guildsborough. At Nether Hayford, on the other side the road, anno 1699, a Roman Mosaic pavement was found, of which Mr. Moreton gives us a drawing, but in too small a compass.

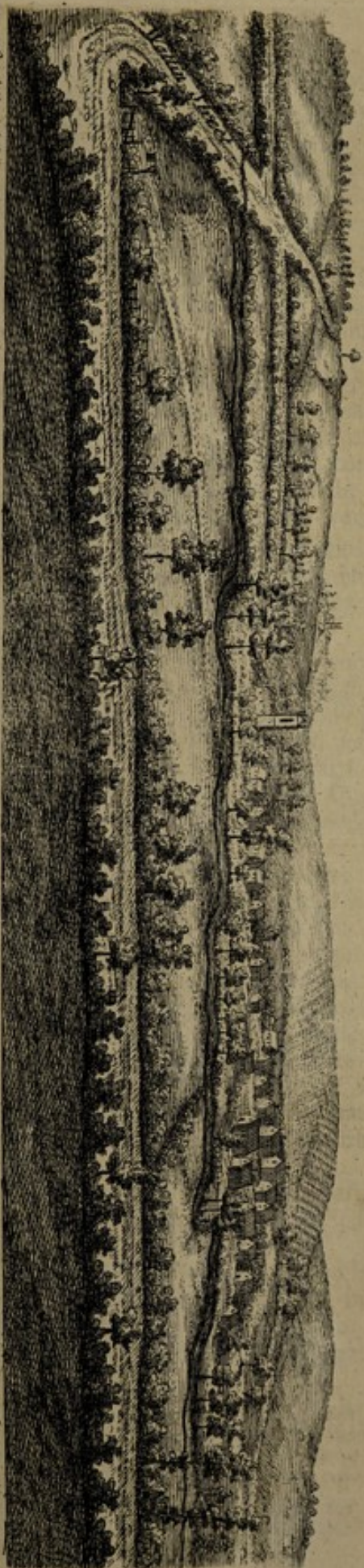
Towcester is a considerable town between two rivulets; but what its Roman name, time has envied us, the Itinerary passing it by. *Lactorodum* is the next station, being Old Stretford, on the opposite side of the Ouse to Stony Stretford: many Roman coins have been found in the fields thereabouts, and queen Eleanor's cross stood a little north of the Horse-shoe inn, pulled down in the rebellion; which shows that the town was on this side the bridge in the time of Edward I. Mr. Baxter says, the name imports the ford over the water. My friend Browne Willys esq; who lives in the neighbourhood, has inquired into the antiquities of this place, and gives us an account of them in his curious Treatise of Burroughs, which it is to be wished he would continue. A little on this side Stretford, to the west, upon very high ground stands Whaddon hall, Mr. Willys's seat; it has a most delicate prospect: this manor formerly belonged to the lords Grey; one, a knight of the garter, lies buried in the church. Spencer the poet lived here, and the learned duke of Bucks. Here is the original picture of Dr. Willys: I saw many of his MSS. letters, consultations, lectures, and other works unprinted.

Still higher stands Stukeley, a very large parish, on the same sort of soil as that in Huntingdonshire. This is the oldest church, and most intire, I ever saw, undoubtedly before the Conquest, in the plain ancient manner, being a parallelogram of four squares: two are allotted to the church; one covered by the steeple, which stands between it and the choir, carried across the church upon two round arches; one square to the choir, which is vaulted over with stone: the windows are small, with semi-circular arches, and few in number: at the west end are three arches, the door in the middlemost: the whole of a very good manner of symmetry.

Thus

Q8. 2d

Prospect of Benavona July 6. 1725.



Stukely delin.

Stukely sculp.

Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

Thus far we have gone through Northamptonshire and Bucks: now we enter Bedfordshire, and arrive at *Magiovinium*, or Dunstable. The road hither from Fenny Stretford is deep sand (and comes from *Salinæ*, or *sandy*) till you arrive at the bottom of the chalk-hills, or *chiltern*, which arise very steep on this side, as being north-west, conform to my assumption, p. 4. The town stands upon this chalk; whence its Roman name, importing the white town:* it consists of four streets, intersecting at right angles, but oblique to the cardinal points, because such is the direction of the Icening and Watling-street, which here meet. In the centre stood one of those beautiful crosses of queen Eleanor; but fanatic zeal has robbed the town of this ornament. This being a high situation, and no running water near, they are forced to draw up their water, from very deep wells, by machinery of great wheels. Kingsbury, the royal seat over-against the church, is now a farm-house. The church is composed of many parts tacked together, some very old: it was part of the priory: arch-bishop Cranmer was the last prior here. In Dunstable church is this inscription,

*Hic jacent Nicholas Lane quondam presidens frat' nitar'
sci Johannis Baptiste de Dunstable qui obiit ii die mens' Decembr'
anno Dni M^o CCCC^o lxx Et Agnes ux. ei^{us} quorum animabus propicietur
Deus amen.*

I visited Maiden-Bower,† mentioned by Mr. Camden, but cannot think its name has any relation to that of the town: though Roman coins have been found here, I am persuaded it is a British work, like that at Ashwell, at like distance from the Chiltern, and of like form, but more circular: it stands upon a plain, but not far from the edge of a lesser eminence of these hills, about a little mile from Dunstable: the rampire is pretty high, but very little sign of a ditch; nor do I think there ever was much more: it incloses about nine acres: the ground round it is ploughed: this chalk yields good wheat. Between here and the town is a long barrow called the Mill-hill, no doubt from a mill which was afterwards set upon it; the ends of it ploughed somewhat: it stands east and west: I have no scruple in supposing it Celtic. A high prominence of the Chiltern overlooks all, called the Five Knolls, from that number of barrows, or Celtic *tumuli*, round, pretty large, and ditched about upon the very *apex* of the hill. Close by are two round cavities, as often observed in Wiltshire. The Icening-street runs under the bottom. These chalk hills have frequently veins of strong clay intermixed, and the like between these hills and the sand more northward. This great tract of chalk comes from the eastern sea, and traverses the kingdom much in a like direction with the Icening-street.

At Woburn is some fullers earth. There was a noble abbey, now the seat of the duke of Bedford; in it several valuable works of Inigo Jones left, particularly a curious grotto.

From Dunstable the Itinerary leads us out of the road, going strait to Verolam, and takes in another station by the way, *Durocobrivis*; which demonstrates it was made not so much for travellers, as for the soldiery or officers that were to visit the garrisons, therefore comprehends as many

* *Magus* rather signifies originally a field, or plain, and where probably the old Britons had their religious ceremonies, sports, and races, &c. the barrows too herabout indicate here has been an ancient British temple; and I suppose the name of *Long Meg and her daughters*, at the British temple in Cumberland, only the remains of the original name *Magus*.

† In Speed's History of England, p. 261. Maiden Bower by the sea-coast in Norfolk, where Hunstanton was built. This was undoubtedly a Roman camp there.

DUROCO-
BRIVIS.
TAB.
XXIX.
2d Vol.

as could conveniently be taken into that route. About this station antiquaries have been much divided, when it certainly ought to be placed at Berghamsted, commonly Barkamstead, in Hertfordshire, which well suits the assigned distances from *Magiovinium*, and the subsequent *Verolanium*, and has evidently been a Roman town, as its name imports; and probably the castle there stands upon a Roman foundation. It is certain Roman coins are frequently dug up there: my friend Mr. Browne Willys has a Roman coin, found there: young Mr. Whitfield, brother to the major at St. Alban's, has many Roman coins, great and small, found in the castle at Berghamsted. The inside, within the walls where the lodgings were, is about two acres: the entrance was not at the corner, where now, but in the front of the south side: many chimneys remain in the wall, of the lodgings which extended quite round, leaving a spacious court within; and all the windows looked inward: the ground of the court is distinguishable, being good soil, and there they find the Roman coins; the rest is rubbish and foundations; so that the Saxon castle was made upon the Roman: the chapel seems to have stood against the west wall, where be signs of a staircase: the walls are of flints gathered from the high lands, very thick, and laid with strong mortar. This town fully answers the distance in the Itinerary, and remarkably the import of the name, according to Mr. Baxter's derivation, though he erroneously places it at Woburn, *civitas paludosi profluens*; for here is a large marsh, or bog, wherein the ancient British *oppidum* was placed: it is most sweetly surrounded with high, hard, and pleasant ground all around, full of hedge-rows, pastures, and arable: the castle was set very judiciously in the north side, upon a piece of dry ground, incompassed with springs, by the Saxons made exceedingly strong. The town is upon the south side of the marsh, stretching itself a good length in handsome buildings, and a broad street: the church is a large handsome building, a monumental *effigies* of a knight and a lady; upon his coat a bend or belt, and in the sinister chief a martlet; a lion his crest under his feet: it is full of chapels and monuments old and new. This town has been an old corporation; the kings of Mercia resided here; Wightred, king of Kent and Mercia, anno 697, held a parliament here; and here king Ina's laws were published: all which further confirm its being the place we assert.†

Near is Ashridge, an abbey, now the seat of the duke of Bridgewater; a park finely wooded, especially with tall beech-trees full of mast. Hereabouts I observed many great stones composed wholly of little pebbles; others, of larger pebbles or flints petrified together exceeding hard. Near Riemereworth, at Moor park, Mr. Styles, digging a hill away, found veins of sea-sand with muscles in them, and many other curious particulars.

VEROLANI-
UM.
TAB.XCV.

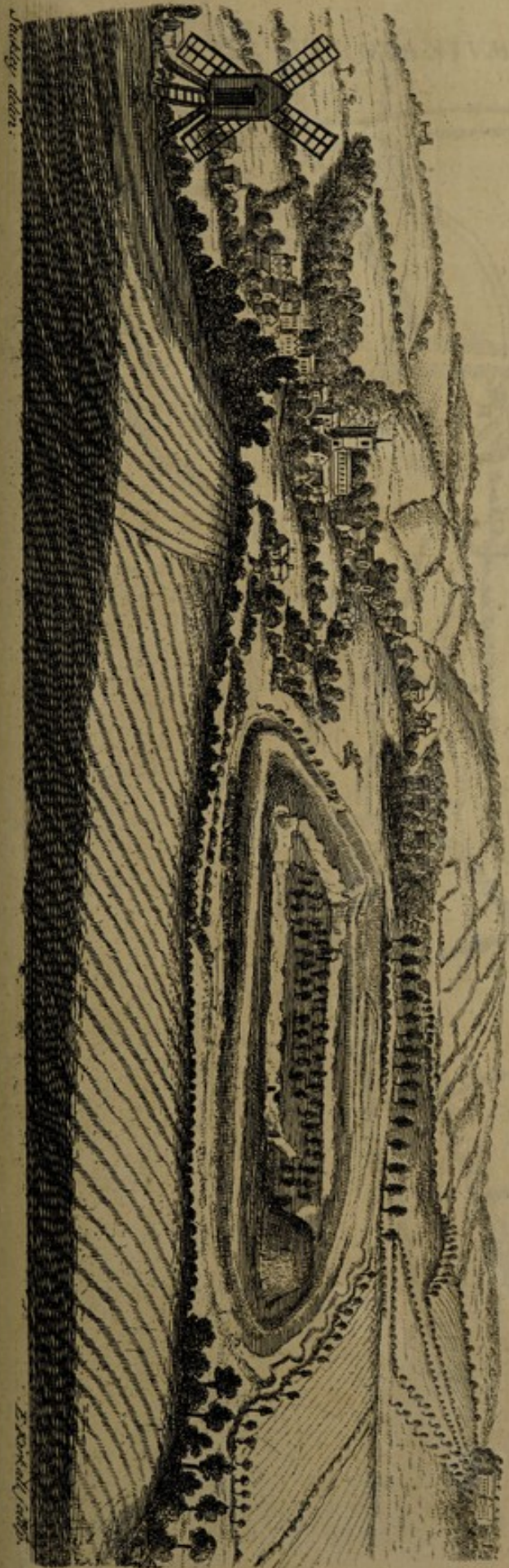
We come again into the Watling-street at *Verolanium*. I need say little here, after Mr. Camden, Chancey, Weaver, and others. This was the famous *municipium* of the Romans, destroyed by Boadicia. The form of the city is depicted in plate 95. in one part the ditch is double, but irregularly formed. I imagine the outermost was the only fence of the first city, which Boadicia destroyed before the walls were built, and these reduced it into a more square form; to which the inner ditch belonged. In some measure the track of the streets is visible, when the corn first comes up, or is nearly ripe: three years ago good part of the wall was standing; but ever since,

† At the same time and place, the king, and Bertwald archbishop of Canterbury, held a council and enacted canons.

K. Henry I. kept his court here, 1122. as Hen. Hunt says, p. 218. b.

29.2^d

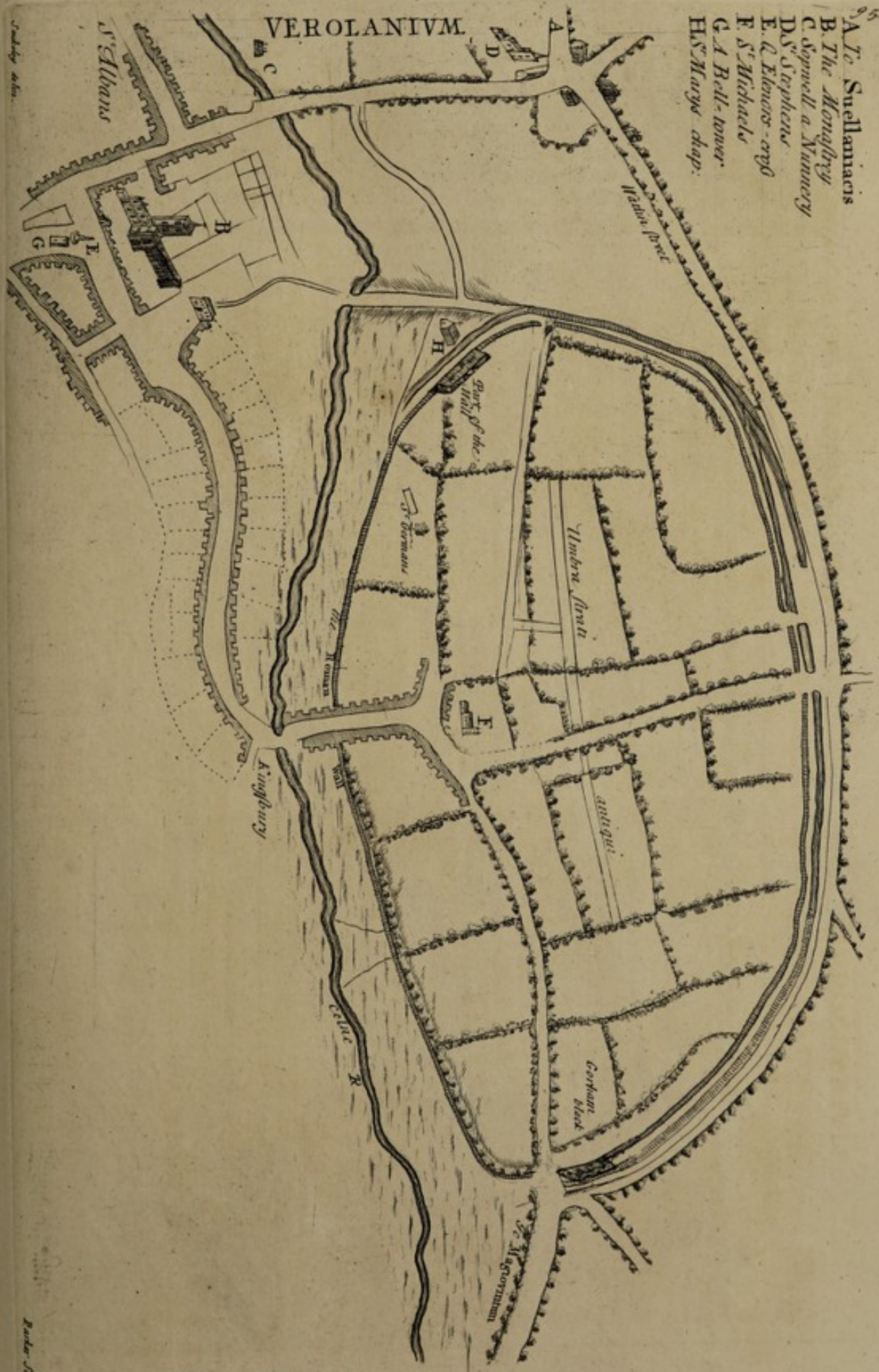
Prospect of Berghamsted 14. Sept. 1724. DVROCOBRIVIS.



Handley added.

2. 20. 1724.

Professores Berghausen, M. 1796. 1797. DABOCORIVIS

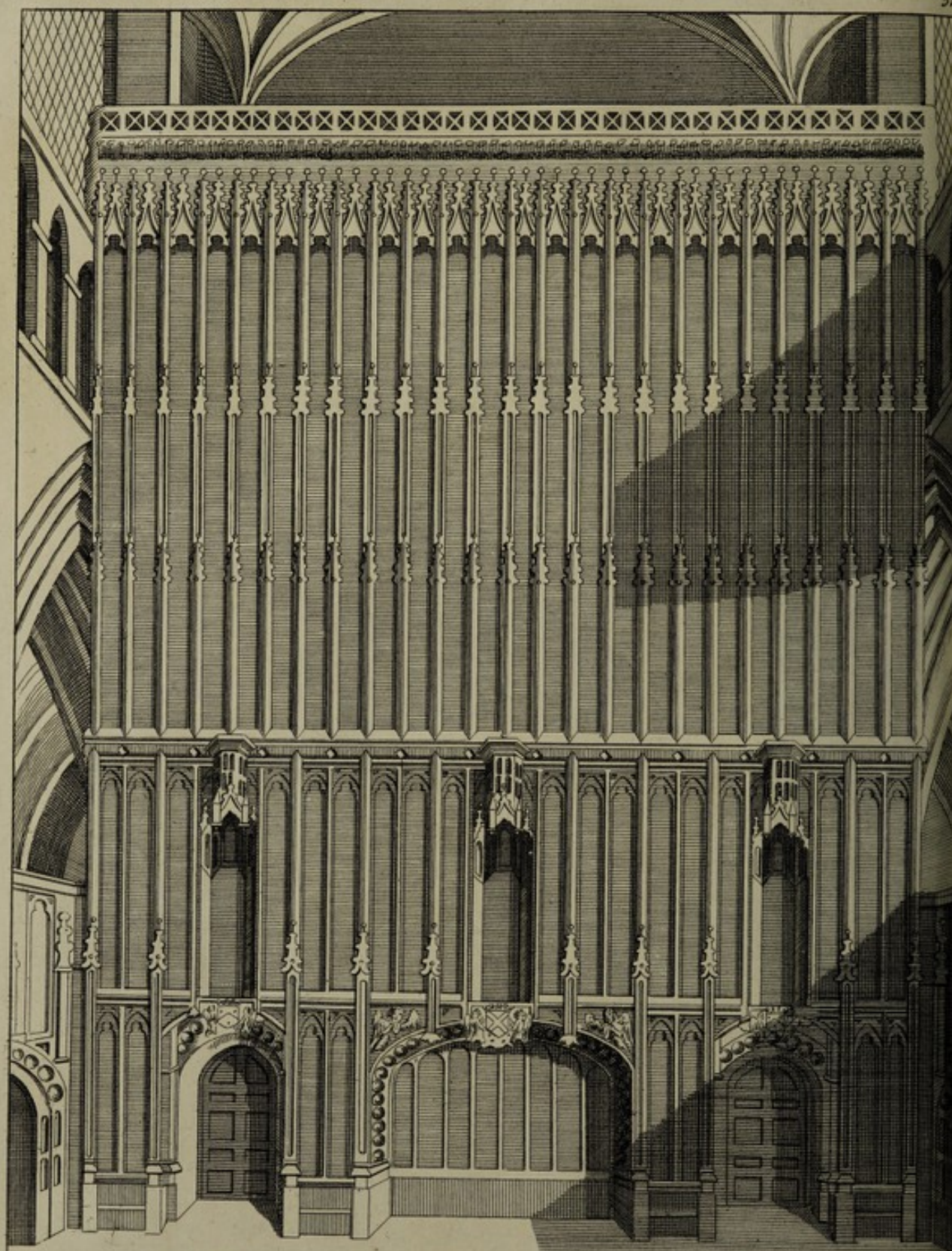


- A. Te. Suellamias
- B. The Monastery
- C. Sopwell a Nunney
- D. S. Stephens
- E. A. Elencor - ergo
- F. S. Michaels
- G. A Bell-tower
- H. Marys diap.

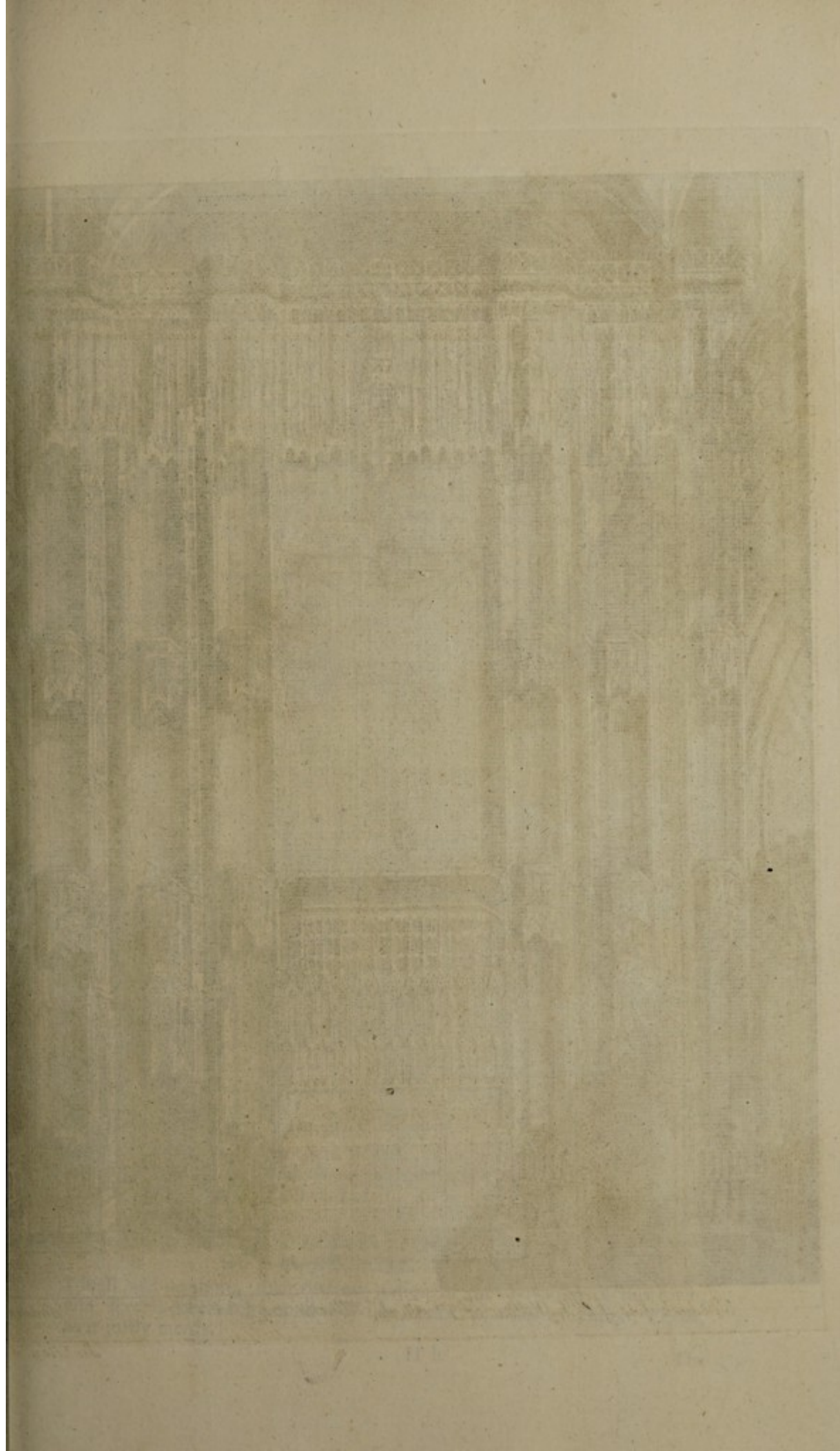
THE MAP OF
THE CITY OF
NEW YORK
AND ITS VICINITY
AS APPEARED IN
THE YEAR 1790
BY J. H. COLEMAN
AND J. H. COLEMAN

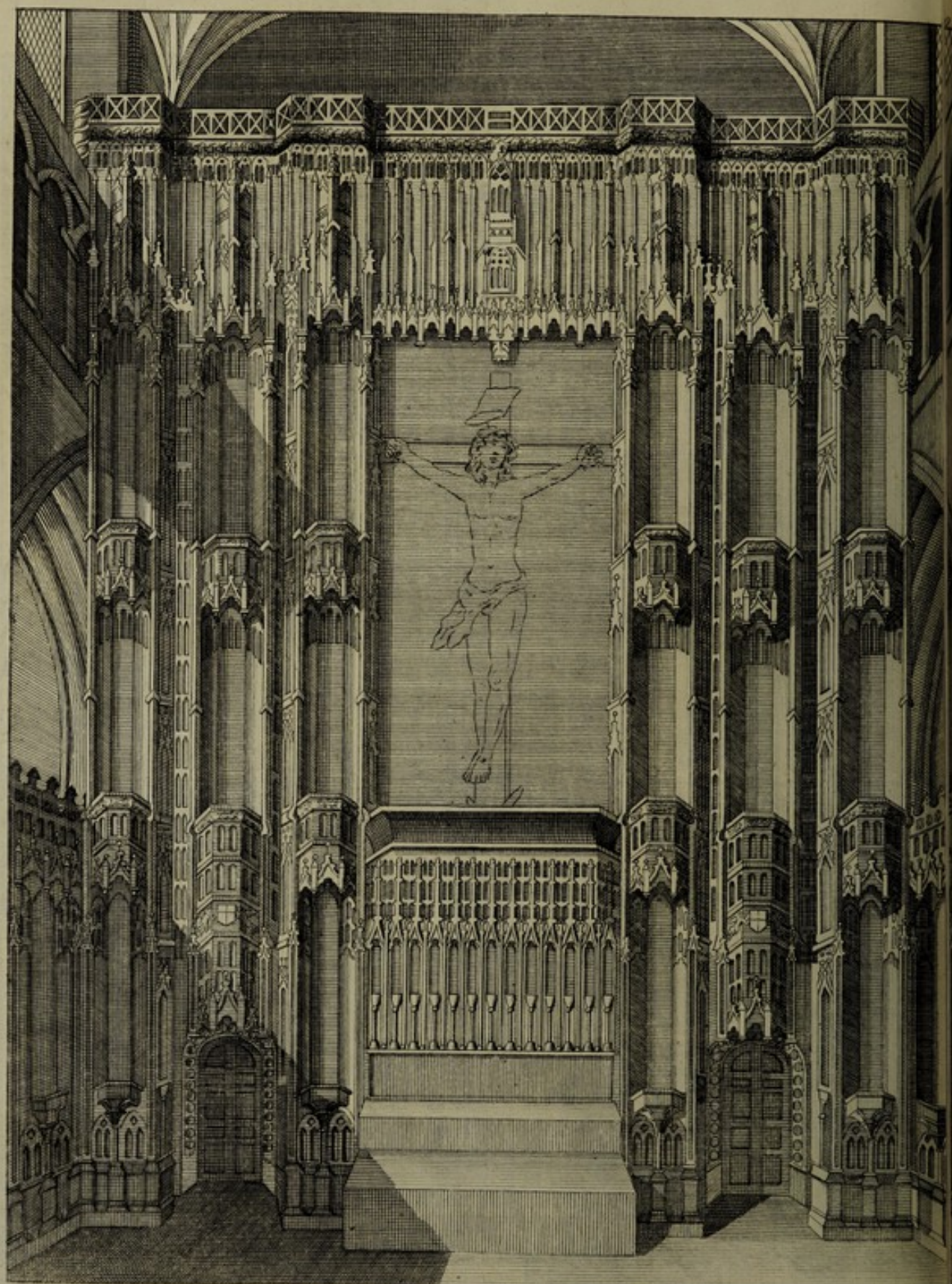






The back side of the high altar at S^t. Albans





The high Altar at S.^t Albans. 28 Dec 1720.

Stukely

since, out of wretched ignorance, even of their own interest, they have been pulling it up all around, to the very foundations, to mend the highway; and I met hundreds of cart-loads of Roman bricks, &c. carrying for that purpose, as I now rode through the old city, though they may have stone cheaper, because of the prodigious strength of the mortar, so that they cannot get up one whole brick in a thousand. The composition of the Roman wall is three foot layers of flint, and one foot made up of three courses of Roman brick: there are round holes quite through the wall, at about eight yards distance, in that corner still left by St. German's chapel: another great piece of the wall is left by the west gate, called Gorham Block; it is always twelve foot thick. I saw a little brass *lar*, or *genius alatus*; another curious antiquity of a brass knife-handle with odd faces and figures on it, now in possession of Sir Robert Cornwall, baronet; a little urn of white earth two inches and quarter high: part of a great wine-jar, 20 inches high, two foot diameter, in St. Michael's vestry; another such in St. Alban's church. In St. Michael's church sleeps the great naturalist Bacon, who first revived the experimental way of philosophy: his mansion-house or manor was at Gorbamby, hard by, where is a statue of Henry VIII. and several things worth seeing: it is now the seat of my lord Grimstone. Infinite are the antiquities of all sorts that have been, and frequently are, dug up at *Verulam*. When I was making an ichnography of it, I could have taken several pecks of remainders of Mosaic pavements out of a little ditch near St. German's chapel; and there is one or two intire yet under ground. As you walk along the great road that runs north and south through the city from St. Michael's church, you see foundations of houses and streets, gutters, floors, &c. under the hedge-rows. The ancient part of the monastic church and the steeple are intirely built of Roman brick, fetched by the abbots from the old city. March 1718-9 a Mosaic pavement was found. The Roman bricks are generally eighteen inches long, twelve broad, one and a half thick. I measured one in the south-wall of the school-house, by the east end of the abbey church, twenty-three inches long, three thick, which probably was made for hypocausts. Upon the walls of old *Verulam* grows the *bee orchis*, a very curious plant. Many are the monuments, brasses, tombs, and inscriptions, in the abbey church: the vault of Humphry duke of Gloucester was lately discovered: the high altar is a curious piece of Gothic work, which I have represented in two plates. Hard by is Sopwell nunnery, where they say Henry VIII. was married to Anna Bolen: TAB XXX part of it is standing. But to say any thing particular of religious anti- XXXI. quities, would be too tedious: they have lately been working hard at pulling up the old foundations of the abbey, and it is now levelled with the pasture, when three years ago one might make a tolerable guess at the ichnography of the place. In the heart of the town of the adjoining corporation stood another of queen Eleanor's crosses, which they likewise intirely demolished, not considering that such kind of antiquities invite many curious travellers to come thither. This very year they pulled down the stone tower or gate-house on the north side of the abbey, within a month after I had taken a sketch of it. In St. Peter's church I found this old inscription on a stone,

EDICTE: LE: VINCEER: GIST: ICI: DIEU: DE:
SA: ALME: EIC: MERCI.

I shall add no more, than that my notion of the derivation of this town, and several others compounded of like words, is, a fair habitation, *Vrolán*, as it justly merits.

SUELLANI-
ACIS.

The Watling-street seems to have passed directly through the Roman city, a little southward of St. Michael's church and St. Mary's chapel, so by St. Stephen's: nevertheless there is a road round about, without the south side of the city-walls, for those that had no occasion to go through the city: it goes by St. Julian's, once an hospital; then by Colney-street and Radway; thence almost disused, and scarce known but from its straitness: it continues direct, but very narrow, the hedges having incroached upon it on both sides, till we arrive at our next station, *Suellaniacis*, upon Brockley hill, a little south of Elstree, and near Stanmore. From this eminence, where Mr. Philpot's summer-house stands, is a sweet prospect across the Thames into Surrey: this is by Kendale wood, where formerly they found an old flint wall laid in terrace-mortar as they call it, meaning its strength, so hard that they could not possibly dig it up with pick-axes: they found an oven in the same place. Mr. Philpot, when digging his canal and foundations for his buildings, which are upon the site of the old city, found many coins, urns, and other antiquities. They have a proverb here,

*No heart can think, nor tongue can tell,
What lies between Brockley-hill and Penny-well;*

meaning the coins found thereabouts. In the wood over-against the house, great quantity of Roman bricks, gold rings, and coins, have been found in digging; many arched vaults of brick and flints under the trees: the whole top of the hill is covered with foundations. Pennywell is a parcel of closes across the valley beyond *Suellaniacis*, where foundations are discernible: here likewise they say was a city: two or three years ago they dug privately, in hopes of finding treasure at this place. I am of Mr. Baxter's opinion, that the name of this station has some reference to the famous British king *Suellan*, or Cassibelan, general of the Britons against Cæsar, and that his town was in this neighbourhood; which I shall consider more particularly upon another occasion. By the road side is a barrow lately dug away.

Hence the road goes through Edgworth; and so at Paddington, by Tyburn, it crosses the other Roman road, called now Oxford-street, which was originally continued to Old-street, going north of London one way; the other way it proceeds by the back side of Kensington, and through an unfrequented path, till it falls into the present great road to Brentford, Stanes, &c. and it is a Roman road all the way, going pretty nearly east and west: therefore our Watling-street must cross it with an oblique angle; and by observation I found it to be about forty-five degrees. Higden takes notice the Watling-street ran to the west of Westminster, over the Thames, so through the middle of Kent: from Tyburn I judge it goes over part of Hyde-park,† and by May-fair, through St. James's park, to the street by Old Palace-yard called the Wool-staple, to the Thames. Here has been an old gate; one part of the arch is still left, but not Roman. On the opposite side of the river is Stane-gate ferry, which is the continuation of this street to Canterbury, and so to the three famous sea-ports, *Rutupia*, *Dubris*, and *Lemanis*. This Oxford road was originally carried north of London, in order to pass into Essex, because London then was not considerable; but in a little time became well nigh lost; and Holborn was struck out from it, as conducting travellers thither, directly entering the city at Newgate, originally called Chamberlain's gate, and so to London-stone

† A brass Roman *lar* dug up about Grosvenor square (in possession of Mr. Beaupre Bell) near where the Roman road ran, the Watling-street.

FORBIDDEN

TO BE REPRODUCED

WITHOUT PERMISSION

OF THE AUTHOR

OR PUBLISHER

IN ANY FORM

OR BY ANY MEANS

Electronic or Mechanical

Including Photocopying

Recording or by Any Information

Storage and Retrieval System

Without Written Permission

From the Publisher

For more information

contact the publisher

at the following address

or visit the publisher's

website at the following

URL: <http://www.publisher.com>

or call the publisher at

the following telephone

number: (000) 000-0000

or fax the publisher at

the following fax number:

(000) 000-0000

or email the publisher at

the following email address:

publisher@publisher.com

or visit the publisher's

website at the following

URL: <http://www.publisher.com>



Illustrissimo Comiti Penbrokiae Moecenati Eximio Sacra Tabula.

A. K. delin.

stone, the *lapis miliaris* from which distances are reckoned: and hence the reason why the name of Watling-street is still preserved in the city, though the real Watling-street goes through no part of it, but through Southwark; or, if we please, we may call this a vicinal branch of the Watling-street.

According to method I should speak of *Londinium* here: but because the great deal that may be said thereupon will make a discourse by itself, we content ourselves at present with giving the plan of it, as we suppose it might appear in the times of the Romans; and so continuing our tour into Kent, will finish the whole continuation of the Watling-street with what few memoirs I could pick up at that time.

LONDINIUM
TAB. LVII

As Old-street went on the north of London, so the proper Watling-street we have been upon, since High-crofs in Warwickshire, went on the south; from Stane-gate ferry across St. George's fields, so south of the Lock hospital to Deptford and Black heath: a small portion of the ancient way pointing to Westminster abbey is now the common road on this side the nearest turnpike; but the continuation of it is quite lost since the bridge was made, and all roads meet at that centre as so many *radii*. When London became considerable, the ferry over-against it, from being better attended, rendered that at Stangate almost useless; so passengers went through the city by Canon-street, Watling-street, and Holborn: hence so little appears of it between Tyburn and the Lock hospital; and probably its materials were long since wholly dug away to mend the highways. Upon this way in Southwark many Roman antiquities have been found, particularly a *Janus* of stone, in possession of Dr. Woodward: but our business shall be to prosecute the end of the second journey and the whole third and fourth of Antoninus.

From Shooters hill the direction of the road is very plain both ways: a mile westward from the bottom of the hill you find vestiges of it just upon the common: some part of the *agger* is left, made of gravel near at hand: from the top of Shooters hill you see it butts upon Westminster abbey, where it passes the Thames; and this demonstrates its original direction, and that it was begun from the east; for the turn of the river at Greenwich intercepts it, though not observed in maps: so the way is forced to deflect a little southward there, and then recovers its point: beyond that hill it is very strait as far as the ken reaches. On Black heath a vast *tumulus*, now used as a butt for archers, hereabouts in great request till Henry the VIIIth's time: and hence the name of Shooters hill.

It is to be noted that in the second journey of Antoninus, *Madviacis*, Maidstone, and *Durobrovis*, Rochester, are transposed; therefore in the whole between London and Rochester it is twenty-eight miles, as in both the next journeys called twenty-seven, (but more rightly the former:) so that, as the Watling-street leads directly over Shooters hill between London and Rochester, and seeing the whole distance is answerable to fact, we need be in no pain for finding out the intermediate station, *Noviomagus*: doubtless it was about Wellend or Crayford,|| as Mr. Somner judges, where the respective distances on each side point it out: notwithstanding, as to matters of antiquity, we have nothing to say. So with good reason Dr. Plot settles *Pennocrucium* at Stretton in Staffordshire, because it is upon this same Watling-street, and answers the distances, though no Roman antiquities are there discovered; and the like must we do of other places. No doubt there were two stations between London and Rochester, though only

NOVIO-
MAGUS.

|| May place, west of Crayford, seems *Noviomagus*. Oct. 1722, many Roman coins found in an urn near Croydon.

NORTH-
FLEET.
Ro. town.

only one mentioned in the Itinerary: Northfleet seems to be the other, where many antiquities are found. I heard much talk of an old town at Plumsted, nearer the Thames, and to which they say the river came up originally: if true, perhaps this was the *Noviomagus*, and the *Trinobantum*, or *Trenowydb* of the Britons, i. e. the town of the *Novii* or *Novantes*, of which their old writers make a din, and would affix it to London: they say there are much ruins there. East of Crayford, all along upon the heath, as well as on the other side from Shooters hill, the ridge of the Watling-street is very visible; but beyond Dartford the common road leaves it quite on the south side, which induced me to follow the Roman: it becomes a lane presently, and passes in a very strait line, for five or six miles, through little valleys, woods, and inclosures; and about that distance I lost both it and myself in a wood by Southfleet; which obliged me to endeavour again to recover the great road: by the quantity of ground I went for that purpose, I guess this is a branch of the main road directly to Maidstone, for the convenience of such as intended to go strait to *Lemanis* by *Durolenum*. The soil from London to Dartford is gravel, but the highest ground has sand: beyond to Rochester it is chalk full of flints and gravel: the flints lie in *strata*, very black, and squeezed flat like mortar in the course of a wall; and above the chalk is pure sand.

DUROBRI-
VIS.

TAB.
XXX.
2d Vol.

TAB. VI.

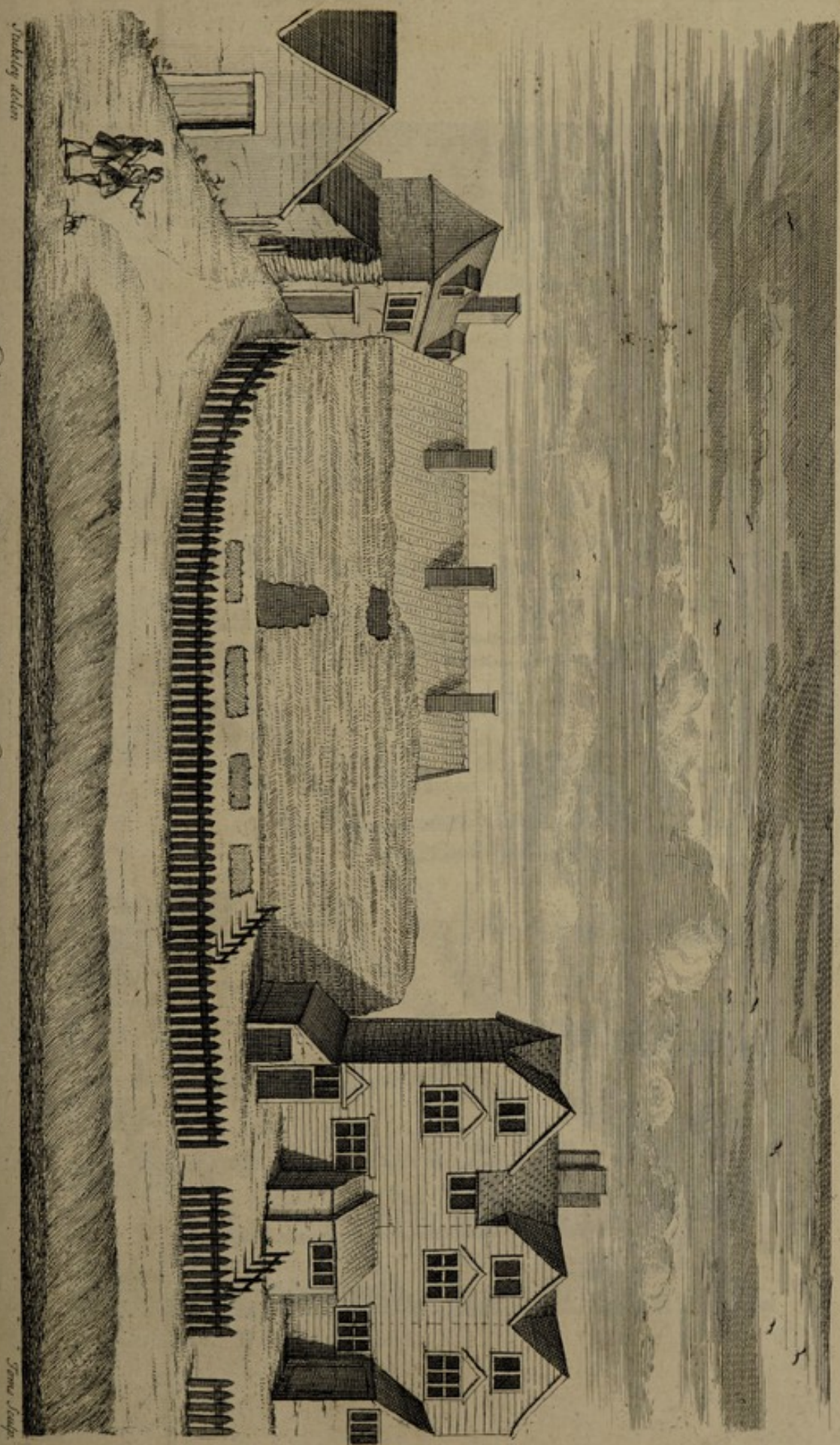
The river Medway at Rochester is very broad and rapid, foaming most violently: there is a stately bridge built across it: below bridge lie about fifty of our biggest first rate men of war unrigged, such as the Royal Sovereign, Britannia, Barfleur, &c. The Roman city was very strong, being walled about and ditched:† near that angle below the bridge, incompassed by the river, is a large piece of Roman building of the wall, made of rubble-stone laid sloping side-ways, here and there Roman bricks: houses are built upon it, and it is broke through for a passage; in the inside much flint. Dr. Thorp has great numbers of antiquities found hereabouts. This city stands in an angle of the river: it seems to have been of a square form, the Watling-street running directly through it: most of the walls still remain, but repaired. The castle was built out of one angle by William the Conqueror, which together with the cathedral has altered the regular ground-plot of the city, as at Lincoln: the walls of the great tower now left are four yards thick. The body of the cathedral is of the original structure before the Conquest, repaired by bishop Gundulf an architect, who likewise built the castle: the great tower is now called Gundulf's tower. The chalky cliff under the castle-wall next the river is a romantic sight: the rapidity of the river wastes it away; and then huge tracts of the wall fall down: in some places you see the bottom of the broad foundation, and which in others is carried down to the water. On the north side of the north-west tower of the church is Gundulf's *effigies*.|| The front of the church is of the old work, but a new window put in the middle. The eastern gate of the city was pulled down not long ago: I saw many of the stones distributed among the adjacent buildings, being of a Roman cut.

VAGINACIS
TAB.
XXXI.
XXXII.
XXXIII.
XXXIV.
2d Vol.

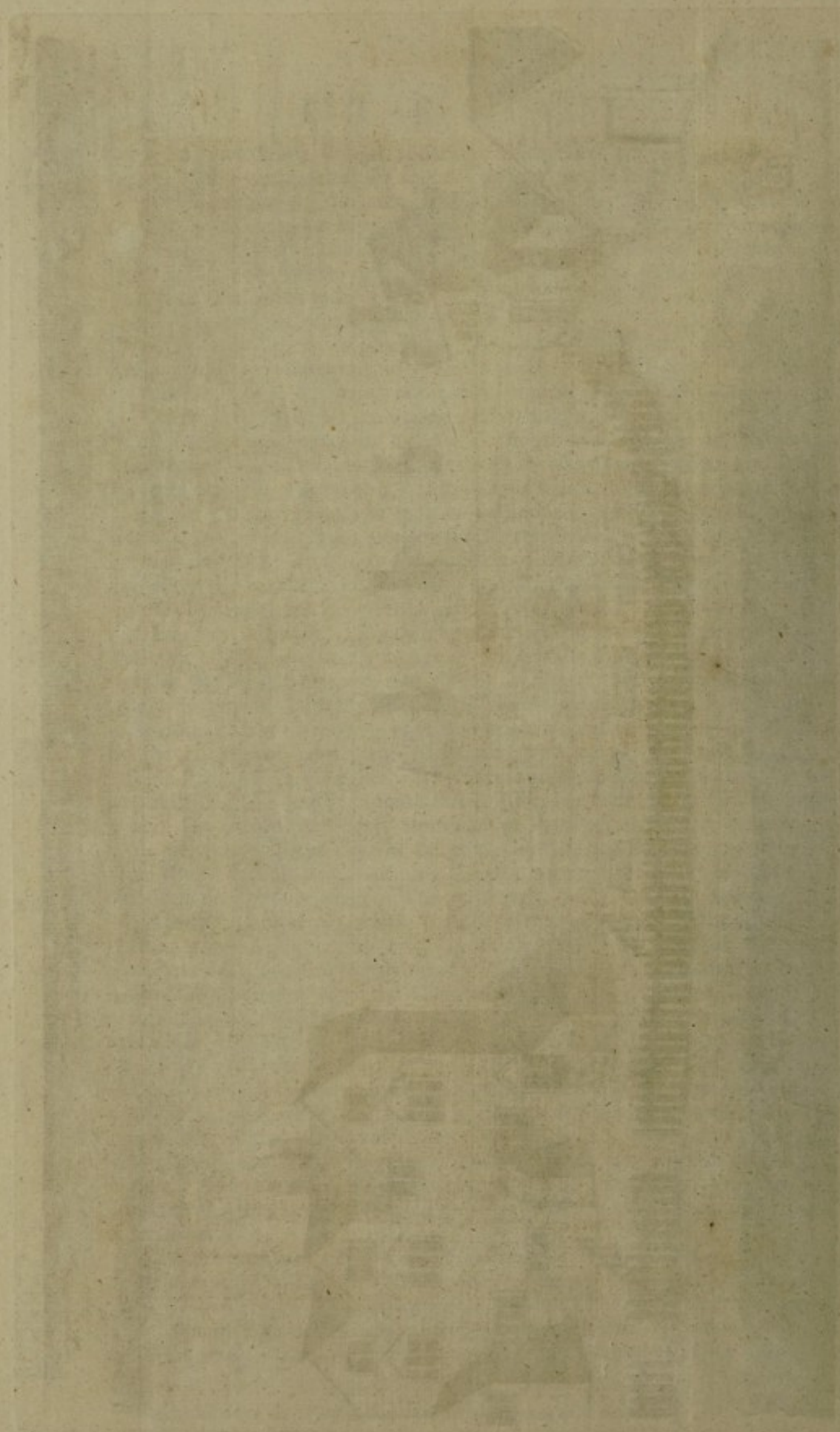
We must now, according to the Itinerary, leave the Watling-street, and go to Maidstone. The road hither passes by that famous British monument called Kits-coty-house. It cannot be disputed but that Maidstone is the next Roman station. *Mædwæg* I apprehend signifies the meadows upon the river *Vaga*, which are here beautiful: whether the Latin word be *Madviacis*,

† Rochester was a very strong place, and the water went quite round it.

|| Bishop Gundulf died 1108.



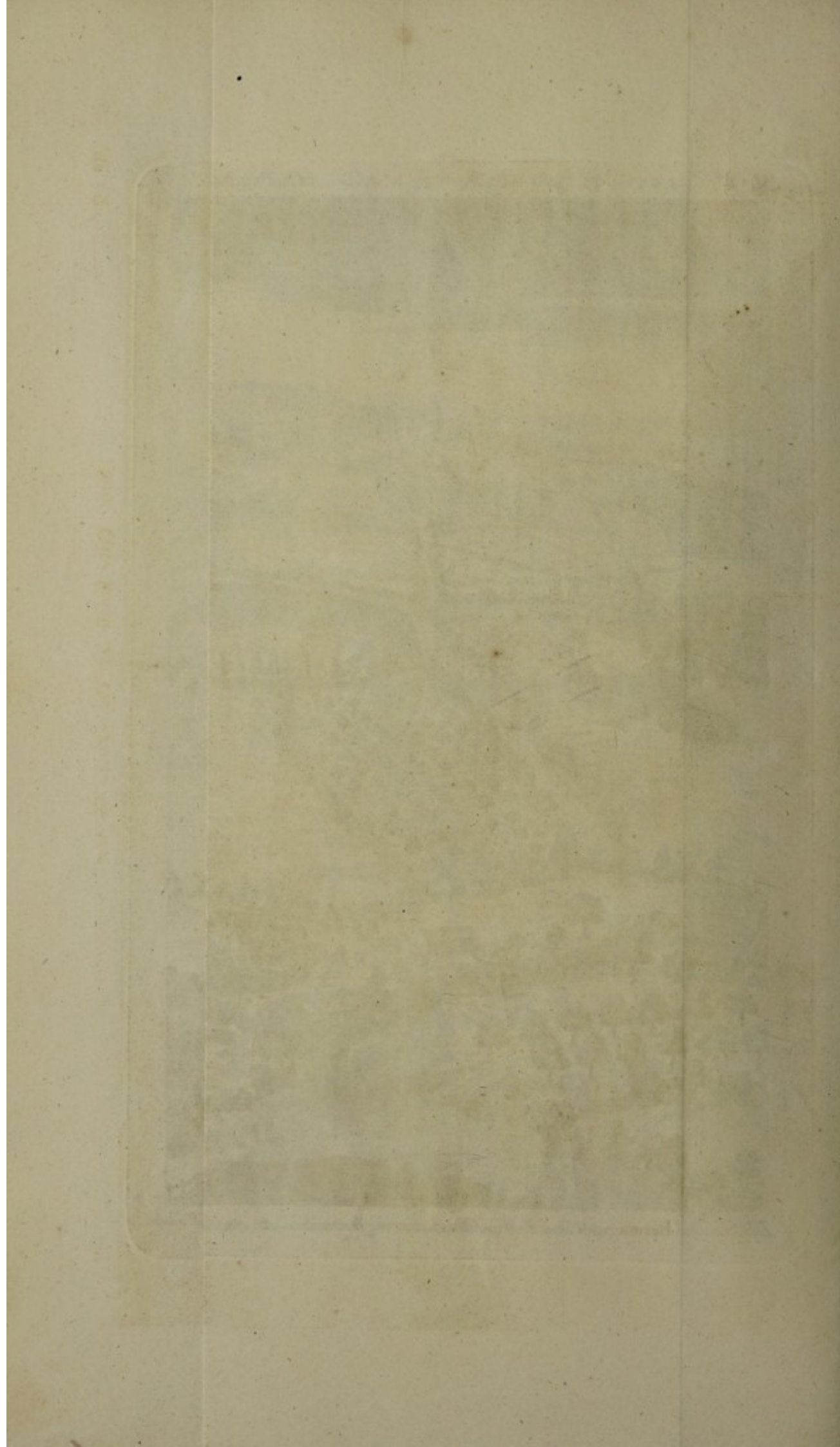
A Piece of the Roman Wall at Rochester 7. Oct. 1724.





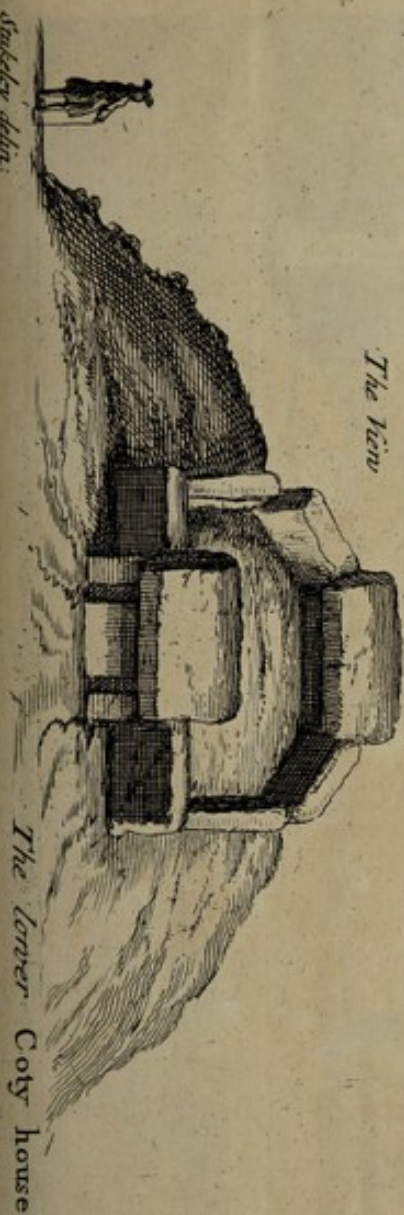
Illustratione Henrico Comiti Winchelsea Animi fortitudine & eruditione singulari plurquam titulis nobili, Antiquitatem hanc D.W.^s Stukeley.

E. Kerkall sculp.

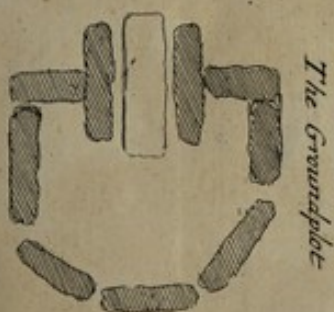




The View



The lower Coy house



The Governor's house

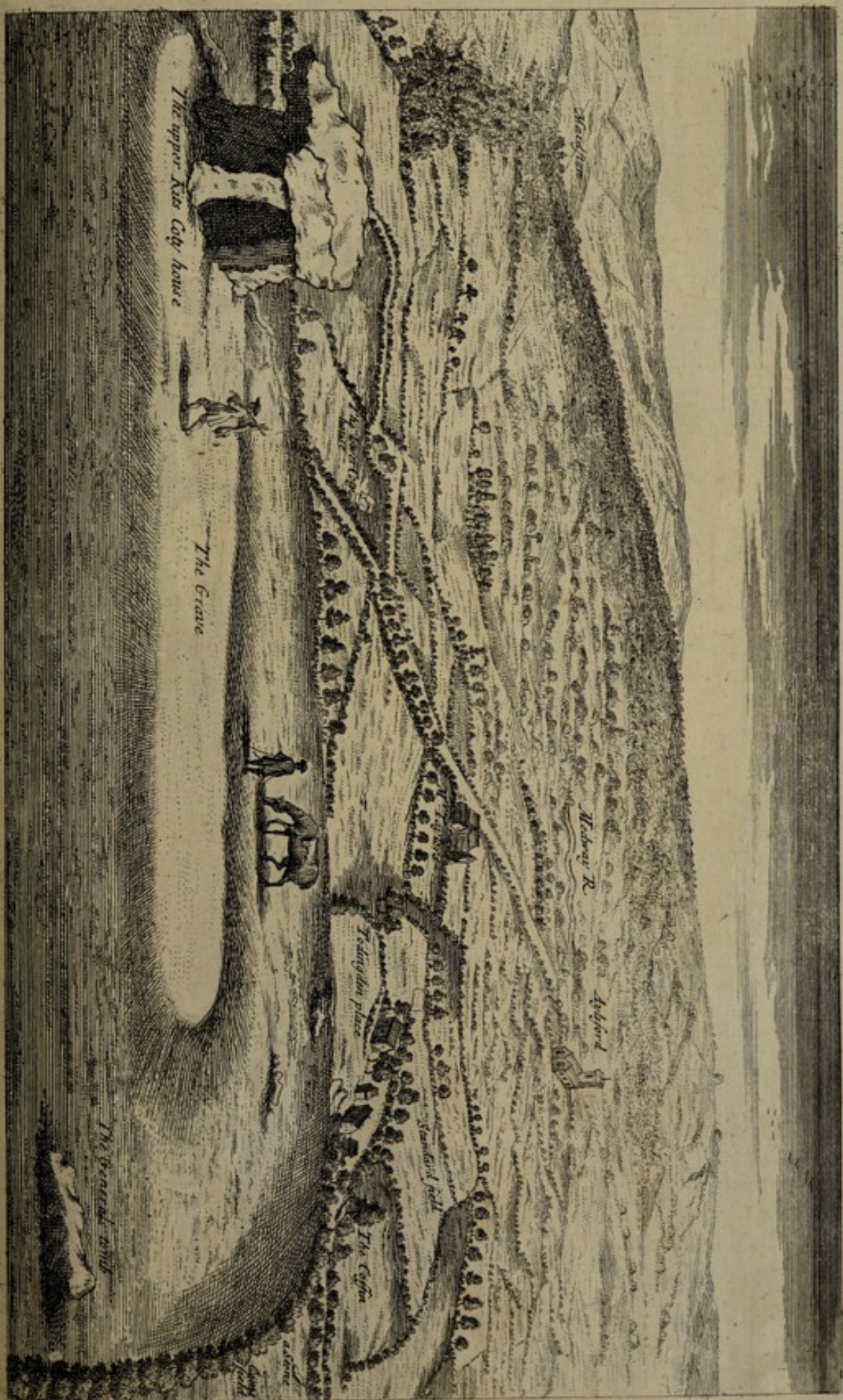
Stakeley delin.

1870

2000

38. 2^d

A Prospect of the Country from Kils Coy house 15 Oct. 1722.

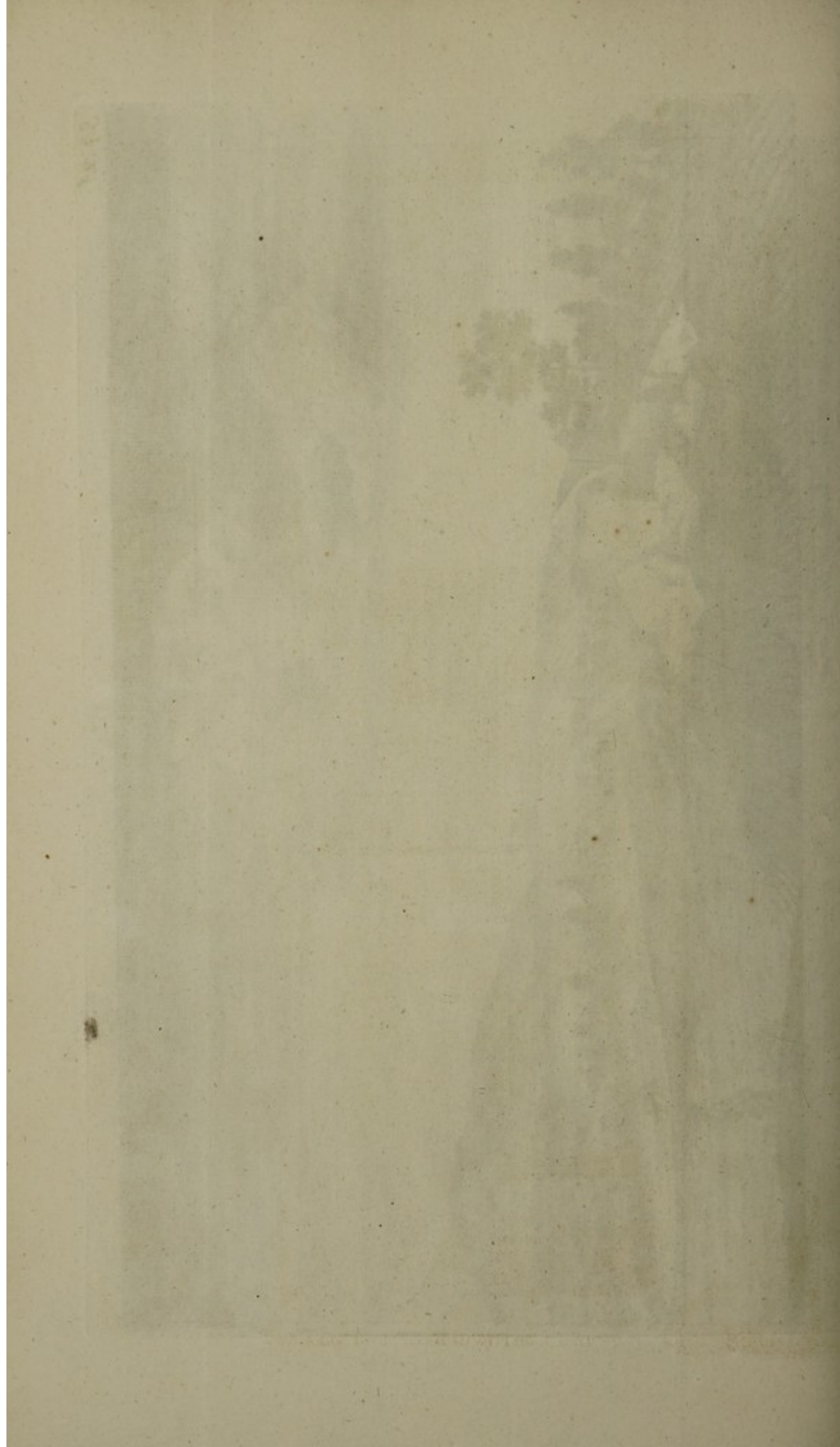




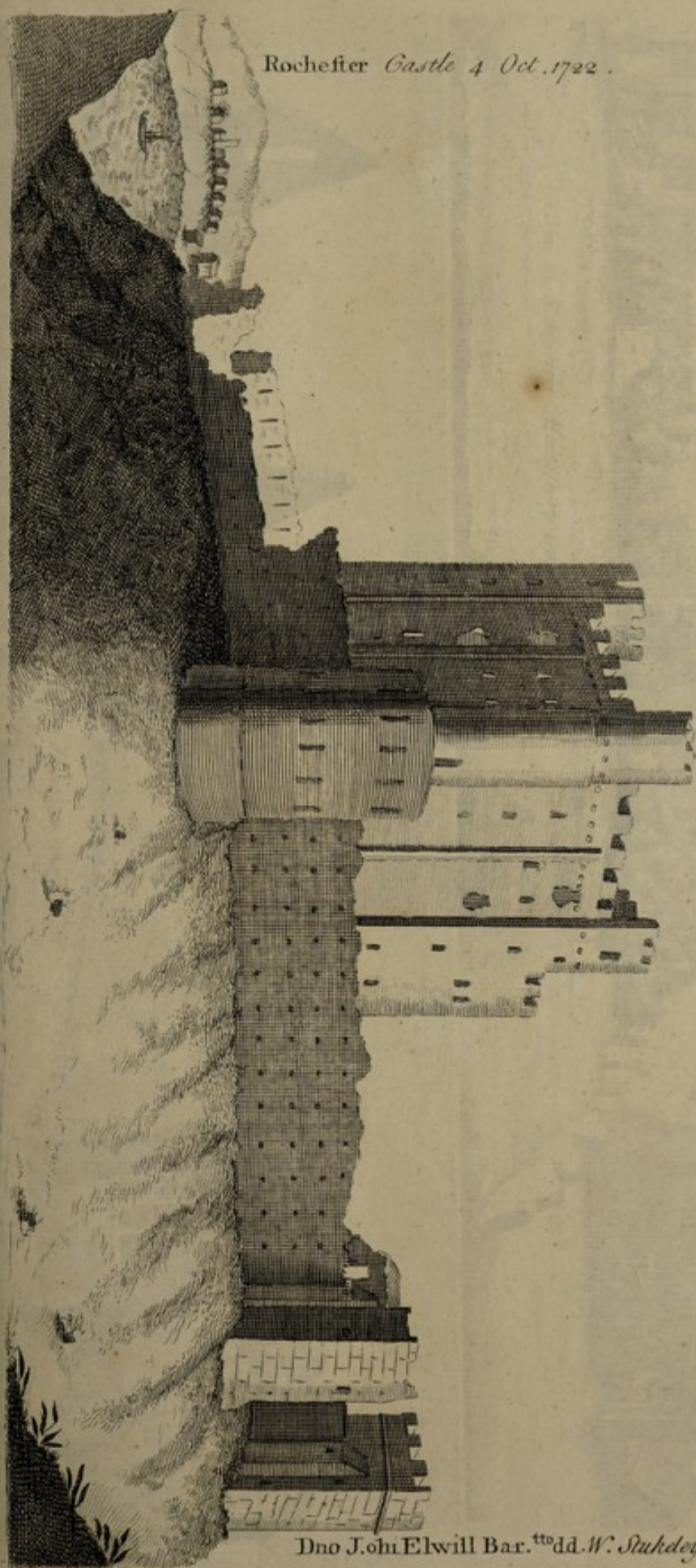
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
CHICAGO, ILL. U.S.A.



View of the Ruins of the Lower City house. A. The Upper City house.

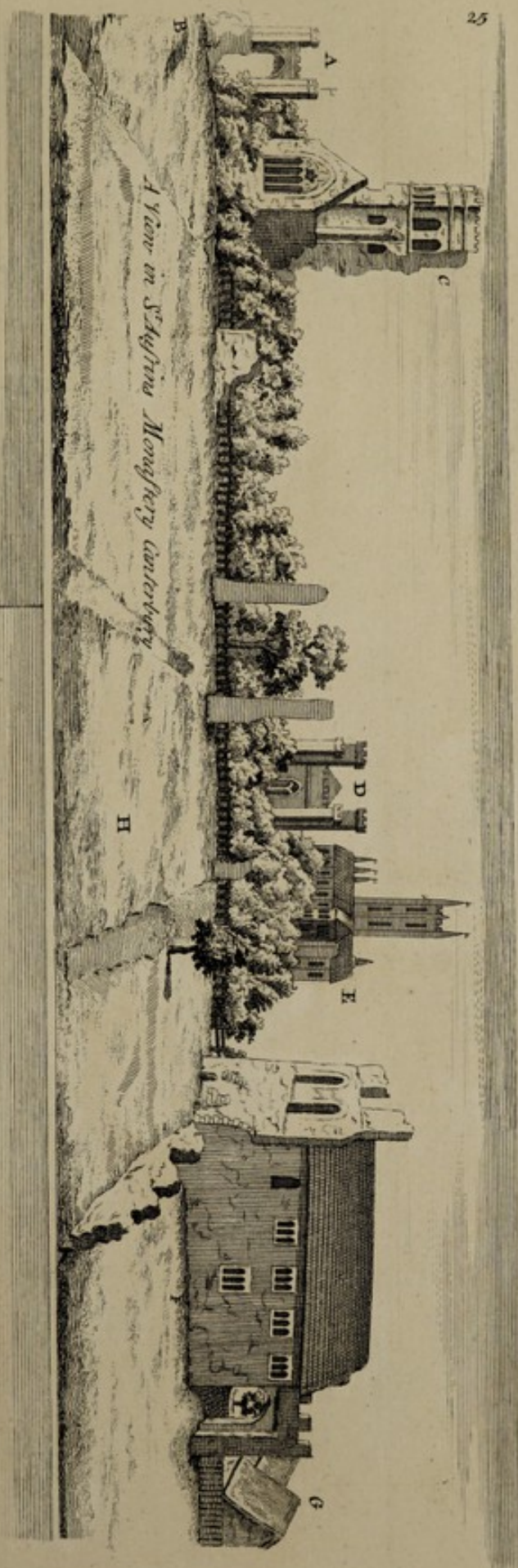


Rochester Castle 4 Oct. 1722.

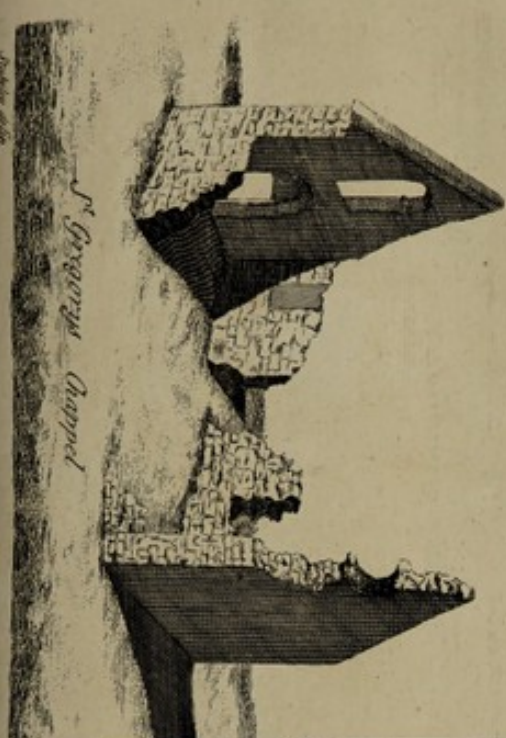


Dno John Elwill Bar. ^{tho}dd. W. Stukley.





A View in St. Augustine Monastery Canterbury

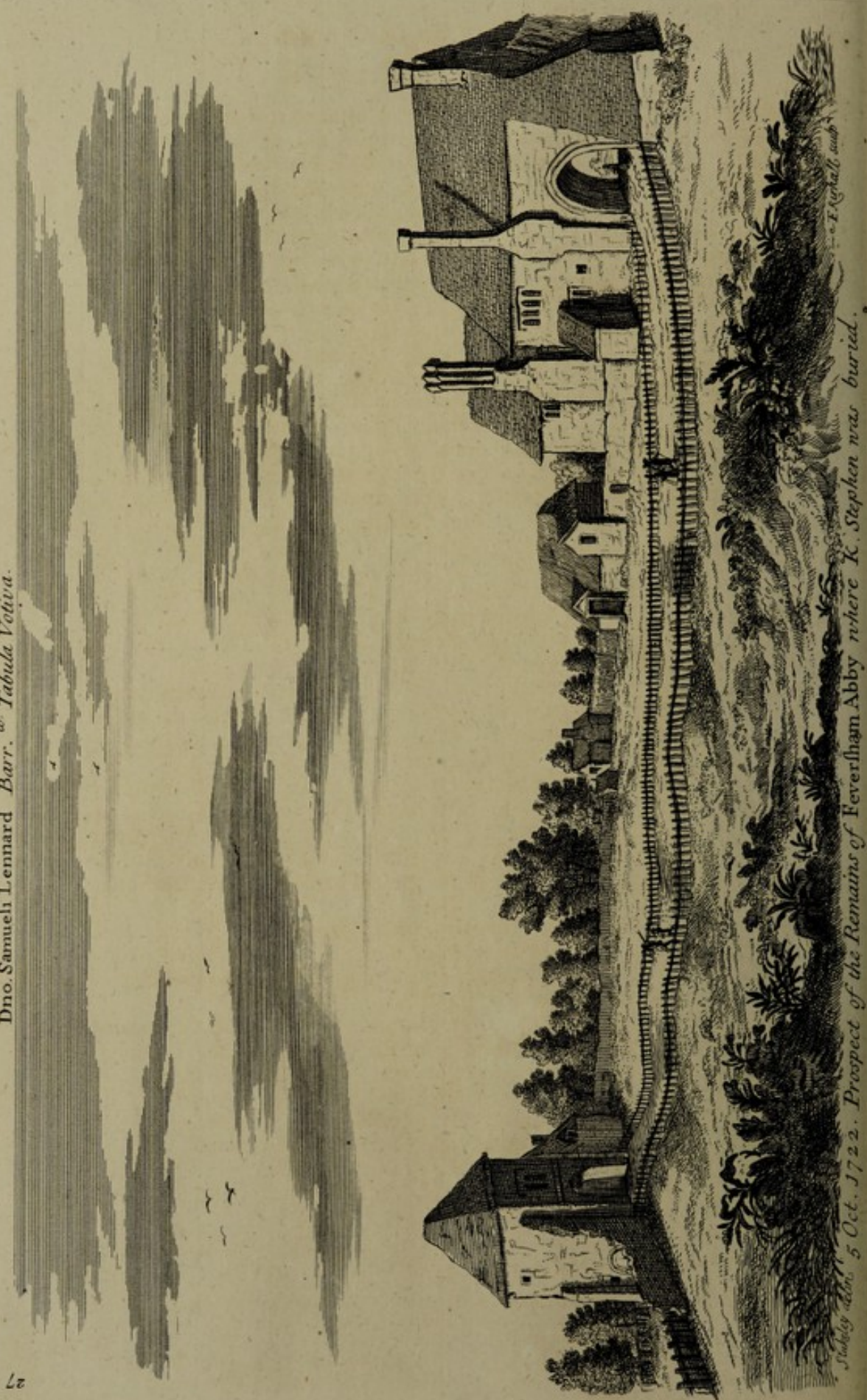


St. George's Chapel



The Hachen chapel of Edinwall. 600-1722





Selsey Abbey. 5 Oct. 1722. Prospect of the Remains of Selsey Abbey where K. Stephen was buried.

J. Kneller sculp.

Madviacis, or *Vagniacis*, I see no difficulty in forming it from the British.† The archbishop of Canterbury had a palace here, founded by John Ufford, finished by Simon Illip: a college or hospital was erected by A. B. Boniface, and a chantry by Thomas Arundel, now the free-school. About 1720, they dug up several canoes, made of hollowed trees, in the marshes of the river Medway above Maidstone: one is used for a boat to this day. I saw, in the hands of Dr. Dodd, a British coin of *electrum*, found at Addington near Malling, anno 1720, in the foundation of a stone wall: on the concave side a British horse, rude enough; the convex was plain.

From thence the Itinerary leads us to *Durolenum*. The learned Talbot first guessed it to be Charing; and to me he seems to be in the right. It is upon a spring of the river Len. The present name is derived from the British *Caer*, as they called all Roman towns in after-times: anciently it was wrote *Cering* with a Saxon termination, intimating the meadows it stands upon. Roman antiquities are found all about, but nothing I have yet met withal, that particularly fixes the spot the Roman city stood upon. Near is a manor called Broughton; Chart‡ is the name of the hundred, from two little adjoining villages: but at this place the distances answer well, and the roads in many parts appear: that from hence to Canterbury passed by Chilham; so over the river Stour by Sharnford, which retains the British name of a causeway. The archbishops of Canterbury had a castellated palace at Charing, probably given them by some of the first Saxon kings, as a royal demesne of theirs: there are large ruins of it still left. Here was a chantry founded by Sir John Burley. All the ground upon the river Len at the bottom of the great ridge of hills is sand, sometimes exceeding white; between that and the bottom of the hills it is flinty: the hills themselves are pure chalk. All Kent consists of large tracts of ground gradually rising from the east to a western ridge steep that way, so succeeded by another of like manner; but any of these tracts are made up of little hills and short valleys, quite of a different nature from those on the west side of the island: and Mr. Camden has observed this before us, as to the northern part of the island, p. 533. *Britannia*. We may gather an idea of the natural reason of it from what we spoke at first, of the ground hardening upon the instant of the earth's rotation.

After we have made this excursion with Antoninus, to take in these two stations, which seems to have been done to conduct travellers the nearest way to the *portus Lemani*, we return again to Rochester, that we may finish the progress of the Watling-street.

From Rochester the Watling-street continues very strait to Canterbury, by Feversham, whither I went to visit the remains of the monastery founded by king Stephen, and where he was buried with his family. At present nothing left but two gate-houses, and they of mean structure: the hall was standing intire within this forty year; but now the whole monastery is level with the ground, and converted into orchards, so that I could not so much as guess at the place where the church was. They have a report still, that at the dissolution of abbeyes they took up the coffin of

I i

lead

† The river Medvacus runs through Vicenza, a city in Italy, built by the Gauls. I suppose our present Britons, or Welsh, are Gauls, the same as Cæsar conquered; that the oldest Britons are the Irish, who are much of Phœnician original, and part of the shepherds banished Africa, and who came along with Hercules Ægyptus, Afis, Melcartus, who built Carteja or Cadiz, and civilized the Celtic nations, remembered by the Gauls under the name of Hercules Ogmius.

‡ I find in this country, that the word *Chart* generally imports some works of antiquity. Chartway from E. Sutton to Munchilsey.

NEWING-
TON.
Ro. town.

lead wherein the king was buried, and sold it: as for his corpse, they threw it into the Thames. Here king Ethelstan enacted laws, anno 903. At Newington seems to have been another station: many Roman coins and antiquities have been found there. Vide large accounts thereof in Burton's Itinerary, p. 181. and Casaubon's translation of Antoninus Philos. Beyond Broughton, which seems to have been another,|| you come to a very high hill, steep on the west. The Watling-street here first presents the tower of the cathedral in its line, and both together make a fine show:

*Apparet rursus moles operosa viarum,
Consurgit stratis agger ubique suis.*

DUROVER-
NUM.

TAB.
XCVI.

TAB. LIV.

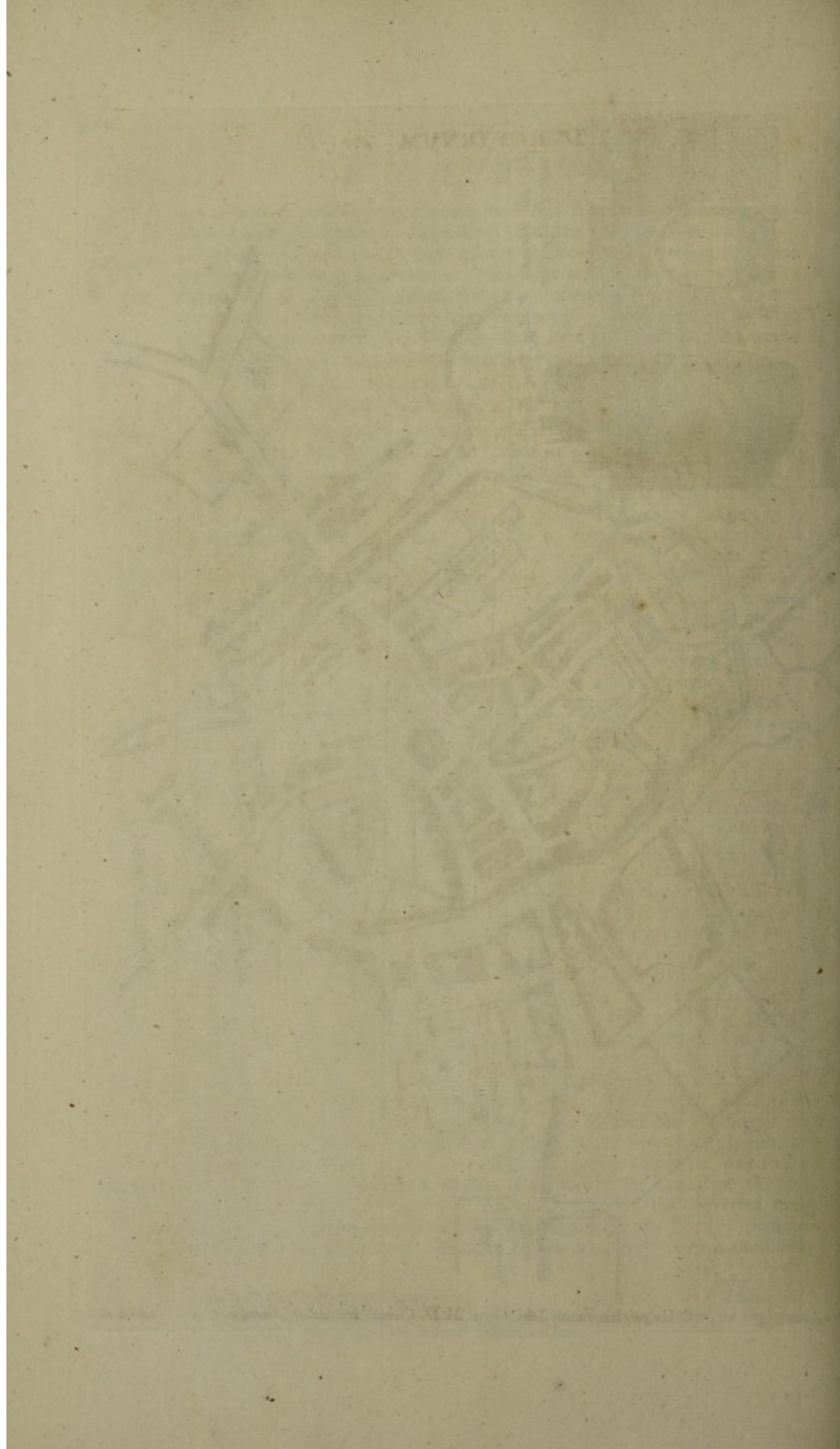
TAB. XXV.

Canterbury is deservedly famous for religious as well as Roman antiquity, being the place where christianity first made its entrance among our Saxon ancestors. Here are many remains of Roman buildings, many made of Roman materials in the Saxon times: many antiquities found in digging about the hop-grounds; your lordship has quantities of them. The city is strongly walled about, and many lunettes or towers at due intervals; a deep ditch close underneath, and a great rampart of earth within. The original ground-plot here, as in many other cities, is spoiled by churches built in the middle of streets. To the south is an old obscure gate, called Worth gate, partly walled up: it is under the castle. This is intirely a Roman work: the semi-circular arch is of Roman brick, beautifully turned; the piers of stone; the thickness of it is three Roman feet. I suppose this the original gate of the Roman city, and from hence went the road which presently divides itself into two: the one goes by Chilham to *Durolenum*, over the river at Sharnford, as we said; the other goes in a very strait line, by the name of Stone-street, to the port of *Lemanis*. The castle built here in William the Conqueror's time, extending its limits beyond this gate, was the occasion of blocking it up; and so Winchup gate was built a little further eastward, to supply its use. The castle is much of the same form as that at Rochester, and the walls of the same thickness. A little further within the walls is a very high mount, called Dungeon hill: a ditch and high bank inclose the *area* before it: it seems to have been part of the old castle. Opposite to it without the walls is a hill, seeming to have been raised by the Danes when they besieged the city. The top of Dungeon hill is equal to the top of the castle, and has a fine prospect over the city and country. The materials of the city-walls are chiefly flint. Next to this, where the Watling-street comes,§ is Riding-gate, built by a mayor of the city, but evidently in the place of the Roman one; for there is part of the Roman arch, and the pier of one side, still visible, but much lower than the present gate: and in a yard close by is part of the arch of a postern, or foot-gate, by the side of it: these arches are of Roman brick, and there are in the wall here and there some more fragments of the Roman work. The draught of it I have given in the plate of the city ground-plot, 96. Hence the Watling-street passes directly to Dover, over Barham downs. Next to East-gate is another gate, opposite to what they call St. Ethelbert's tower: this is the way to the port of *Rutupium*. Here is the famous monastery of St. Augustin, the first metropolitan, built, as they say, near the palace of the converted king Ethelbert: two gates remain next the city, and both very stately: perhaps one belonged to the palace, the other to the monastery, which doubtless

was

|| In Stone church are many Roman bricks.

§ The name of Watling-street, as it passes through the city, is almost lost by the negligence of the inhabitants, who generally of late call it Beer-cart lane.



The first of these is the fact that the
the second is the fact that the
the third is the fact that the



The fourth is the fact that the
the fifth is the fact that the
the sixth is the fact that the
the seventh is the fact that the
the eighth is the fact that the
the ninth is the fact that the
the tenth is the fact that the

The eleventh is the fact that the
the twelfth is the fact that the
the thirteenth is the fact that the
the fourteenth is the fact that the
the fifteenth is the fact that the
the sixteenth is the fact that the
the seventeenth is the fact that the
the eighteenth is the fact that the
the nineteenth is the fact that the
the twentieth is the fact that the

The Ruins of St. Augustine's Church
in the Parish of which the English Apostles
was bury'd, now called Ethelbert's Tower
at Canterbury Oct. 6. 1722.
Dedicated to her Grace the Duchess of Ancestors

Muro torto

J. P. G. G. G. G.

Prokhorov del.

as magnificent as richly endowed; and such its ruins demonstrate, and the great compass of ground it took up, incircled with a very high wall. Great vying was ever here between the religious of St. Austin and of Tho. à Becket, both very rich and contentious. At the west end of this church, as I conjecture, were two great towers: half of one is still remaining, called Ethelbert's tower: all the whole stones and pillars about it are skinned off as far as they can reach; and every year a buttress, a side of an arch, or the like, passes *sub hasta*. There is part of the other standing, if it can be so said, that is only not fallen; I call it *muro torto*: it is a vast angular piece of the tower, about thirty foot high, which has been undermined by digging away a course at bottom, in order to be thrown down; but it happened only to disjoint itself from the foundation, and leaping, as it were, a little space, lodged itself in the ground in that inclining state, to the wonderment of the vulgar, who do not discern the meaning of it, though the foundation it came from is sufficiently visible: thus happening to be equally poised, it is a sight somewhat dreadful, and forbids a too near approach on any side, with the apprehension of its falling that way. Under St. Ethelbert's tower is the porch where St. Augustin and his six successors, as Bede tells us, were interred: the arched roof is left, but ready to fall: the pavement is gone, in the middle of which was an altar. The adjacent close is full of religious ruins and foundations, one great part turned into a stable near the almshouse: all over they are busy in pulling it up, to sell the stones; which generally pays the rent, and yet the tenants of such places thrive never the more. In one corner of this field are the walls of a chapel, said TAB. XXIV to have been a christian temple before St. Augustin's time, and reconsecrated by him to St. Pancras: a great apple-tree and some plum-trees now grow in it: the lower part of it is really old, and mostly made of Roman brick, and thicker walls than the superstructure: there is an old Roman arch on the south side toward to altar, the top of it about as high as one's nose; so that the ground has been much raised: the present east window is a pointed arch, though made of Roman brick, later than St. Austin's time: near it a little room, said to have been king Ethelbert's pagan chapel: however it be, both these and the wall adjoining are mostly built of Roman brick: the breadth of the mortar is rather more than the brick, and full of pebbles; but the mark of the devil's claws, there observed by the vulgar, is fantastical. The garden and orchard adjoining seem to lie in their ancient form: there is a large square mount close by the wall, which it equals in height, and gives a prospect into the fields. Your lordship has a huge water-pipe dug up among many other antiquities in a Roman bath discovered at Canterbury: it is five inches and a half diameter at the smaller end, seventeen long, seven in diameter at the broad end: they were fastened into one another with strong terrace cement. The great number of other antiquities of all sorts, found at and about this city, make part of your fine collection.

Eastward of this, and farther out of the city, is the church of St. Martin, said to be the christian place of devotion, where king Ethelbert's queen used to go, and St. Austin's first see: it is built, for the most part, of Roman brick: in the middle is a very large old-fashioned font, supposed that where the king was baptised. North of the city is a very small remnant of St. Gregory's chapel, founded probably by Austin to the honour of his patron.

The cathedral of Canterbury is very stately, but neither in length, breadth, nor height, especially in front, equal to Lincoln, in my judgement: it is intirely

intirely vaulted with stone, and of a very pretty model of building, but much too high for its breadth, as all Gothic buildings were. I believe they got this ill taste from building upon the old foundations, the ancient churches being much narrower and lower than in the succeeding times: when greater riches flowed in upon them, they carried their walls and roofs to an unseemly height. The place where Thomas à Becket's shrine stood, is sufficiently known by the mark of the devoted knees quite around it, which have left deep impressions in the hard coarse marble. The Black Prince has a noble monument of brass: that of Henry IV. is a good tomb, and there is a pretty chapel hard by, to say mass for him. There is an old picture of arch-bishop Becket's martyrdom, as called; and upon the wall an old painting of the siege of Jerusalem, in our old habits. Here are several monuments of the bishops. The metropolitan chair is of grey marble, standing behind the high altar: the cloysters are pretty good, and a very large chapel near them, called Sermon-house, wainscotted with Irish oak. The reason of the ancient name of this British city seems intimated in this verse of Virgil,

Divinosque lacus & averna sonantia silvis.

Æn. iii.

The poor derivation of the commentators thereon ought to be referred to Tuscan original, to which our Celtic is a-kin.

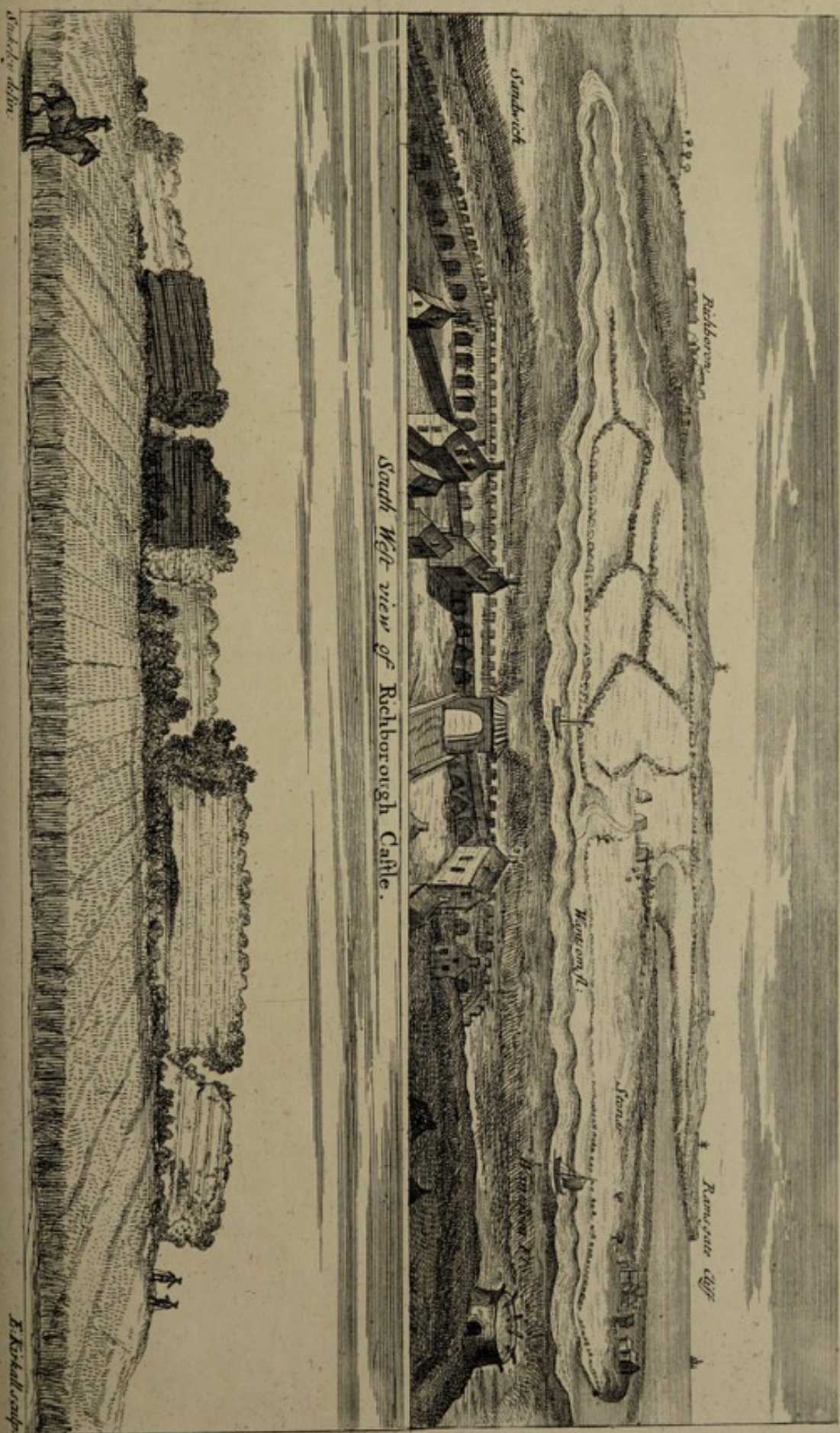
RUTUPIÆ.
TAB.
XXXV.
2d Vol.

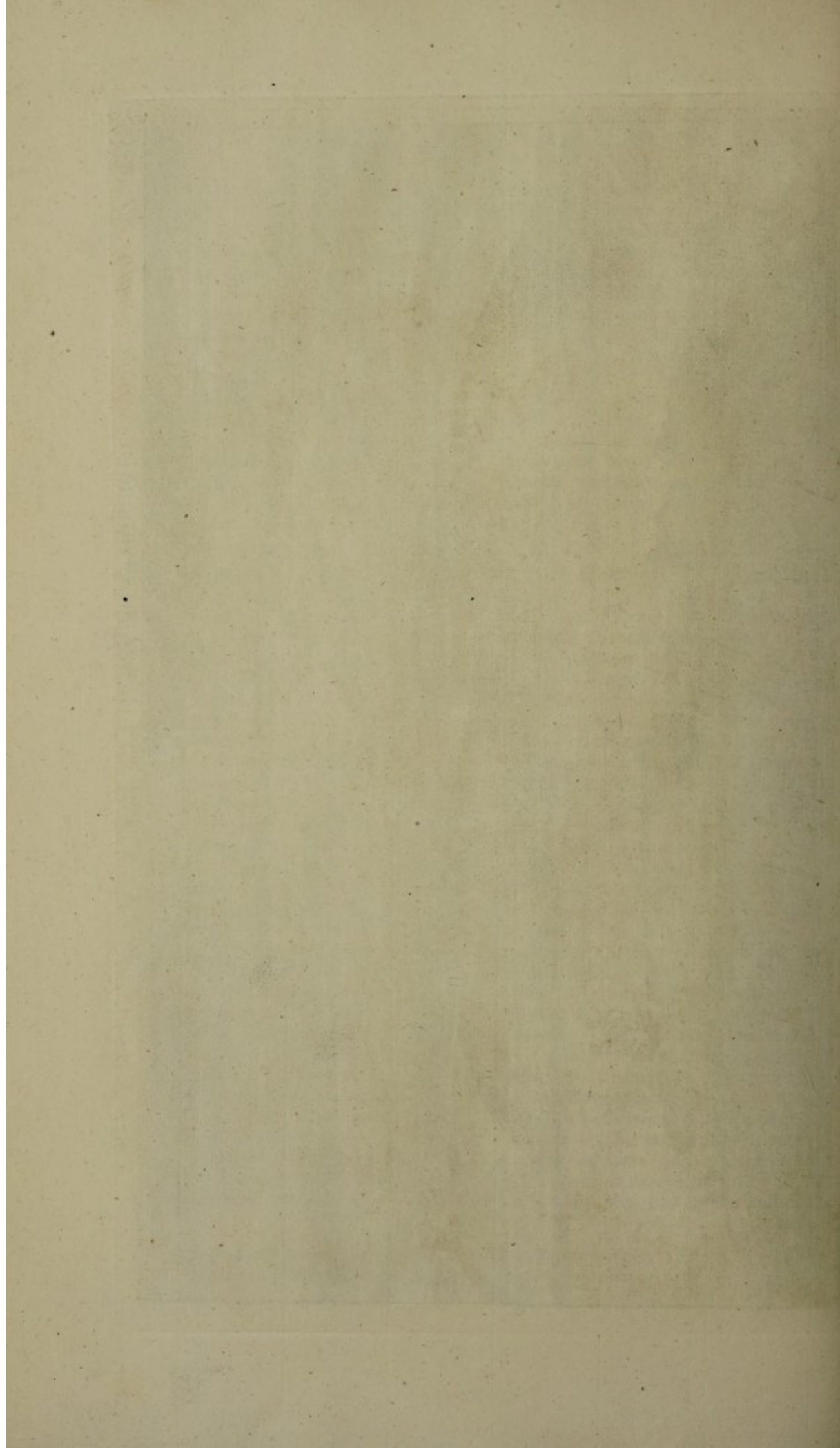
Leaving Canterbury,† I journeyed to find out *Rutupiæ*. At Wingham I saw a very large barrow, of Celtic make, by the road side, called the Mount: upon enquiry I found there were several more in the parish, and that a lane here is called Port-lane; doubtless the Roman road, for here the common road goes more southward. The Roman city and port without peradventure was the place now called Stonar, or *Stanar*, as they pronounce it, from the stony foundations I chuse to think; over-against Sandwich, or rather half a mile lower upon the river coming from Canterbury, and almost incompassed by it. This river at first discharged itself into the sea by Ebbesflete, north of the Roman city, till the sand, pouring so directly upon it, obliged the stream to slide under the cliff by Richborough castle, and so by Sandwich: then, coming in obliquely by the weight of its waters, it maintains its passage. I conceit the etymology of *Rbutupium*, about which the learned contend much, is to be sought for in this *Ebbesflete*; and that this water was originally called *Ube*, or *Tyvi*: *rhyd tyf*, or *tyvi*, is the passage over it: the Saxons called it *Reptacester*, a contraction only from *Rbutupicester*: and so our *Ebbe* at present came from them; *Ruptimuth* anciently. Hence you see far into the isle of Thanet and Ramsgate cliff, named from the Romans, thrusting its chalky promontory into the sea. This was the chief port for the Roman navy.‡ At present there is only a farm-house or two, standing on an elevation in the marshes: they informed me that here had been a great city, and that they can discover all the streets when the corn is on the ground; and those streets are nothing but pure gravel laid very deep: innumerable stones and foundations have been dug up, but now mostly evacuated; and no doubt Sandwich was built out of it. The river runs close by it, with difficulty preserving its current to the sea; but no doubt originally it was an open beech, or port: perhaps the city itself was an island. The old mouth of the river is now filled up by the astonishing quantity of small pebbles thrown into this bay by the roll of the

† The ground east of Canterbury is sandy, and favourable for hops.

‡ In this port landed St. Augustin, the apostle of our Saxon ancestors.

View of Portus Rumipie from Sandwich. 7. Oct. 1722.

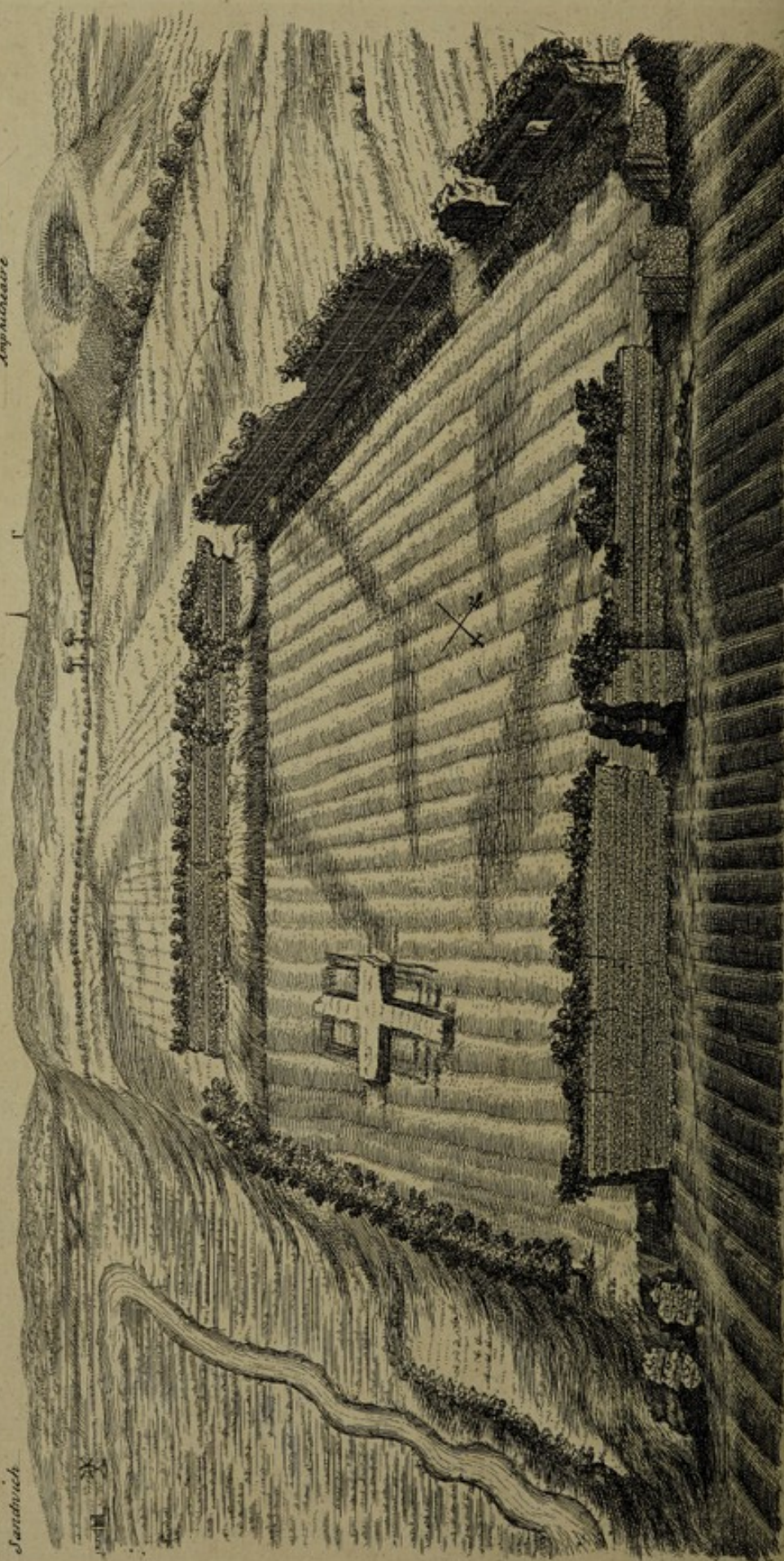






Sandwich

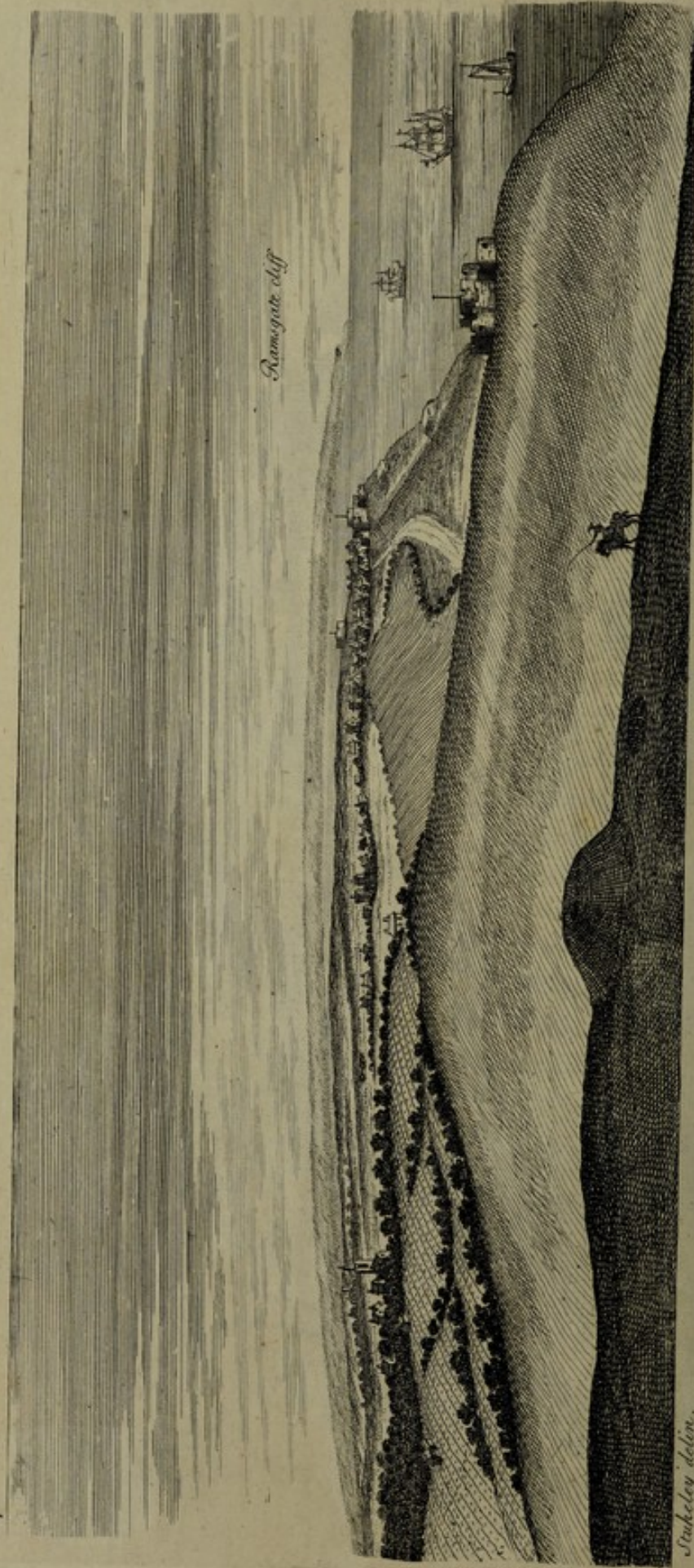
Amphitheatre



Stokely delin.

Richborough Castle of the Romans 7 Oct. 1722. Aufspieg. Doct. J. D. Tanner et Robinson M.D. &c.

My dear Mary
I have just received your letter of the 10th inst. and am
glad to hear from you. I am well and hope this
letter will find you the same. I have not much news
to write at present. I am still in the same place
and doing the same work. I hope to hear from you
again soon. I am, my dear Mary, ever your affectionate
friend,
Mary



Ramsgate cliff

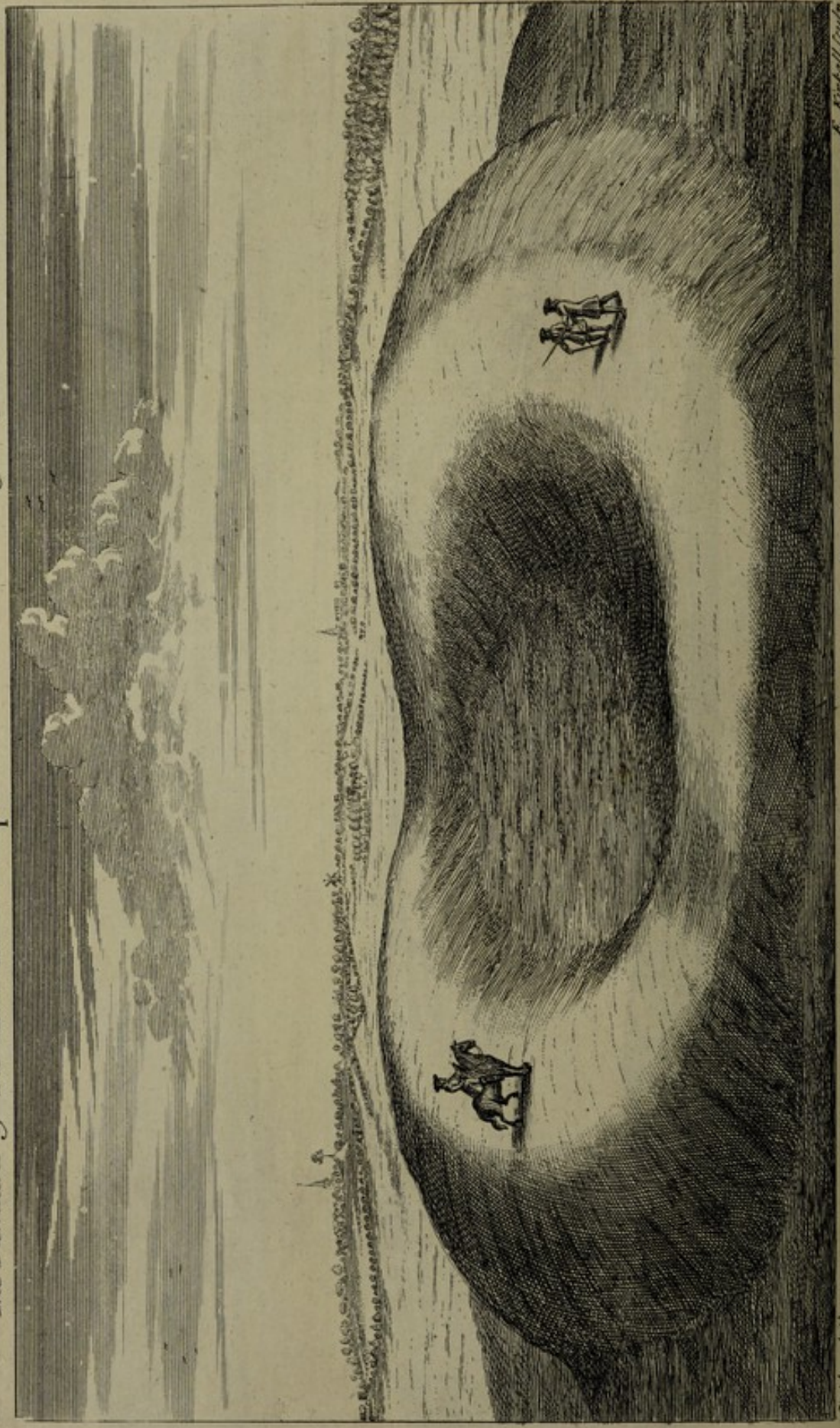
Stukely delin.

A Prospect towards Deal from y^e Barron South of Walmer Castle

Jones Sculp.

1871-72 (1871-72) 1871-72 (1871-72) 1871-72 (1871-72) 1871-72 (1871-72)

36. 2^d The Remains of the Castrenſian Amphitheater at Richborough Caſtle. Oct. 7. 1724.



Stukley. delin.

E. Ker-ſhall. ſculp.

the ocean: you see here a hundred acres of this flat ground covered over with them six or seven foot deep, and looking blue like the water. I fancied the people that lived here, in like danger with those that travel the sandy deserts of Africa, or Arabia. Here are two elevations, where they say two churches stood: upon one, where an elder-tree grows, much rubble and stone is left, but no part of any building; nor is it easy to distinguish what it was originally.

Richborough castle, as now called, was the fort as it were to this city, TAB. and station of the garrison, which was to watch and defend the port and XCVII. sea-coast hereabout; or rather one of those castles built upon the *littus Saxonicum*, in the time of Theodosius: it is a mile off Stanar and Sandwich, situate upon the highest elevation near hand, and being the only small part of a bold shore in all this bay: the river runs at the foot of it,

arvaque & urbem

Littore diductam angusto interluit æstu.

VIRG. Æn. iii.

It is a most noble remnant of Roman antiquity, where in later times of their empire the *Legio II. Aug.* was quartered: the walls on three sides are pretty intire, and in some places still about twenty-five or thirty foot high, without any ditch: the side next the sea being upon a kind of cliff, the top of the wall is but level with the ground: beside, at the east angle the wall descends to another slope just upon the river, which seems to have been in the nature of an outwork, or gradual ascent into the castle: the ground on the inside is pretty much raised. In the middle of the north-east side there is a square work jutting out from the wall, which seems to have been an oblique† gate to enter at, for those that came from the water side; and it is not unlikely that gap on the north-west side was another gate: it was a square CV. paces one way, CL. the other; according to the Roman method of making camps, a third part longer than their breadth. There is a foundation within, which has caused many words among the Kentish antiquaries; seems to have been a *Pharos*, or lodging for the commanding officer, a *prætorium*: there are foundations of several apartments, the walls monstrously thick and strong. It is manifest to any one that seriously contemplates the ruins of the walls in divers places, that this castle was destroyed by great violence and industriously; I guess, by the Saxons immediately after the Romans left the island, when they could more boldly make descents upon the coast: the reason why, is evident from the intent of these castles: upon the eastern corner, especially, great piles of wall lie one upon another like rocks: in other places cavities are hewn out of its thickness, that would make good lodging-rooms: the manner of the composition of the walls is seven courses of small hewn stone, which take up four Roman feet: then two courses of Roman brick, which are white, like the brick in the isle of Ely. I observe all the brick about Sandwich to be of the same colour, made of whitish clay. The walls are twelve foot thick: the inward body thereof is made of flint and excessive hard mortar. Sandwich bears directly south. Dr. Holland talks of a carved head over one of the gates; but I could find no such thing now. In the way thither, upon an eminence is the carcass of a castrenseian amphitheatre made AMPHI- of turf; I suppose, for the exercise and diversion of the garrison: the soil of THEATRE. it is gravel and sand, and has been long ploughed over, that we need not TAB. wonder it is so level. There are three Roman *tumuli* before Sandwich west XXXVI. gate, 2d Vol.

K k

† Vitruvius directs the gates of cities to be made oblique. This was called *Madan* gate, from the figure of a *woman* over it, as the vulgar fancy.

gate; one a windmill stands on: it is not easy to assign which Contentus was buried under:

Contentum tellus quem Rutupina tegit.

AUSON.

South of Sandwich, as we go along upon the sea-shore, are six large and broad Celtic *tumuli*, equidistant: the second from the town has been dug away, to raise a little fort upon the road: they all stand in a line east and west. § This flat coast is fenced against the ocean by the sand-downs, which in Lincolnshire we call *meals*: but within the memory of man, as they told me, the sea has commenced a new method of guarding against its own violence, by covering the shore, for a great depth and height, with the pebbles afore mentioned; which is an odd mutation in nature; and it is observable that these pebbles come from the south. I rode from Sandwich as far as Hithe, upon the brink of the shore or cliff, in sight of France all the way; and nothing could be more entertaining in this autumnal season, when the weather is generally clear, serene and calm. Much sea *tithymal* grows here, and a very pretty plant, *papaver cornutum flore luteo*, rock samphire feeding upon *petroleum*, a most excellent pickle, and many more. || The murmur of the ocean has a noble solemnity in it, as Homer says, when latinised,

Eruclante salo raucam dant littora vocem.

More copiously expressed in Virgil,

Et gemitum ingentem pelagi, pulsataque saxa,

Audimus longe, fractasque ad littora voces.

Exsultantque vada atque aestu miscentur arenæ.

Æn. iii.

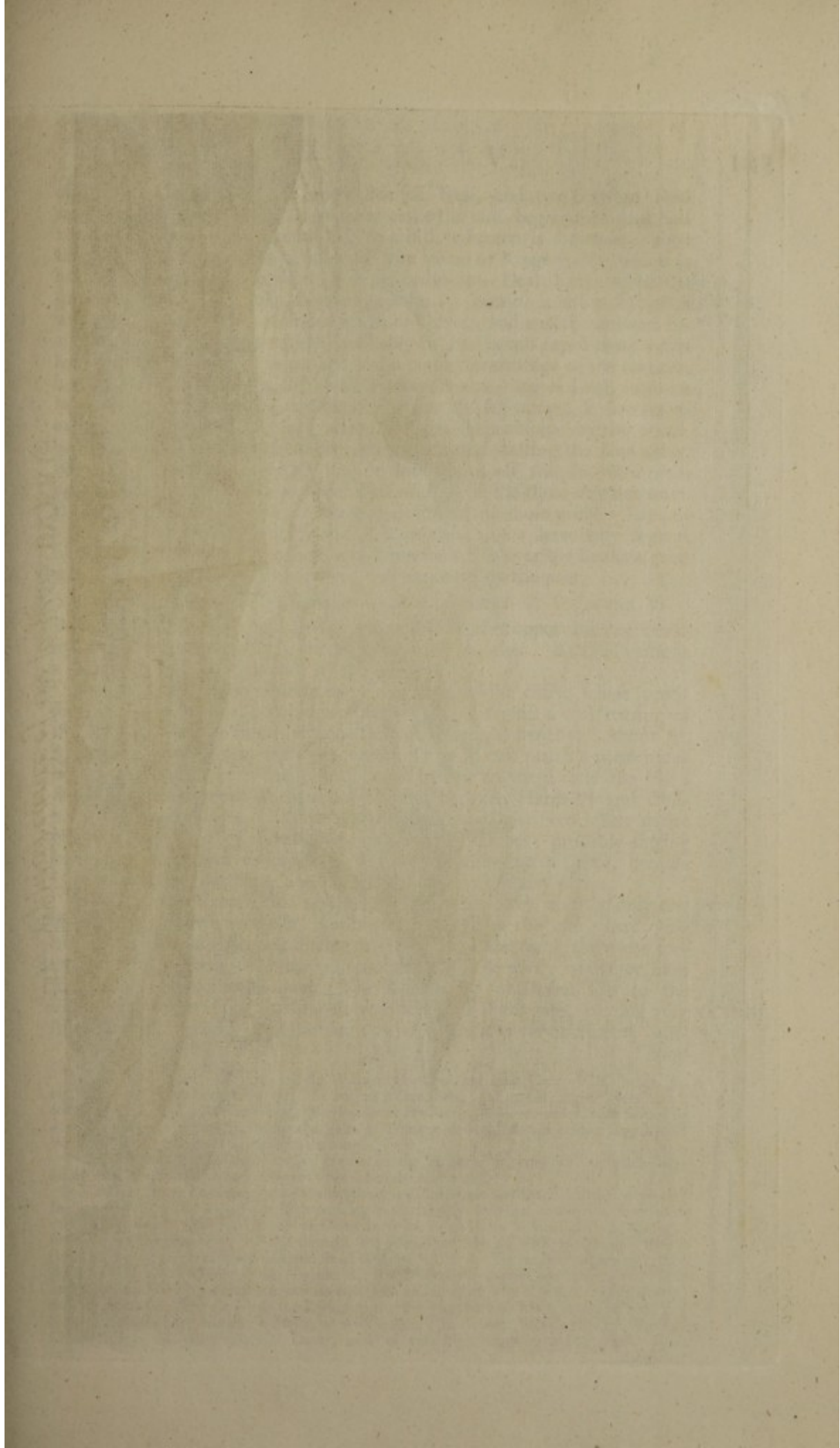
which is an exact idea of this place. By listening attentively I observed this noise of the ocean is by fits, at short but equal intervals; which I believe gave occasion to that fancy of the ancients, that every tenth wave was the largest; of which Ovid has a distich.

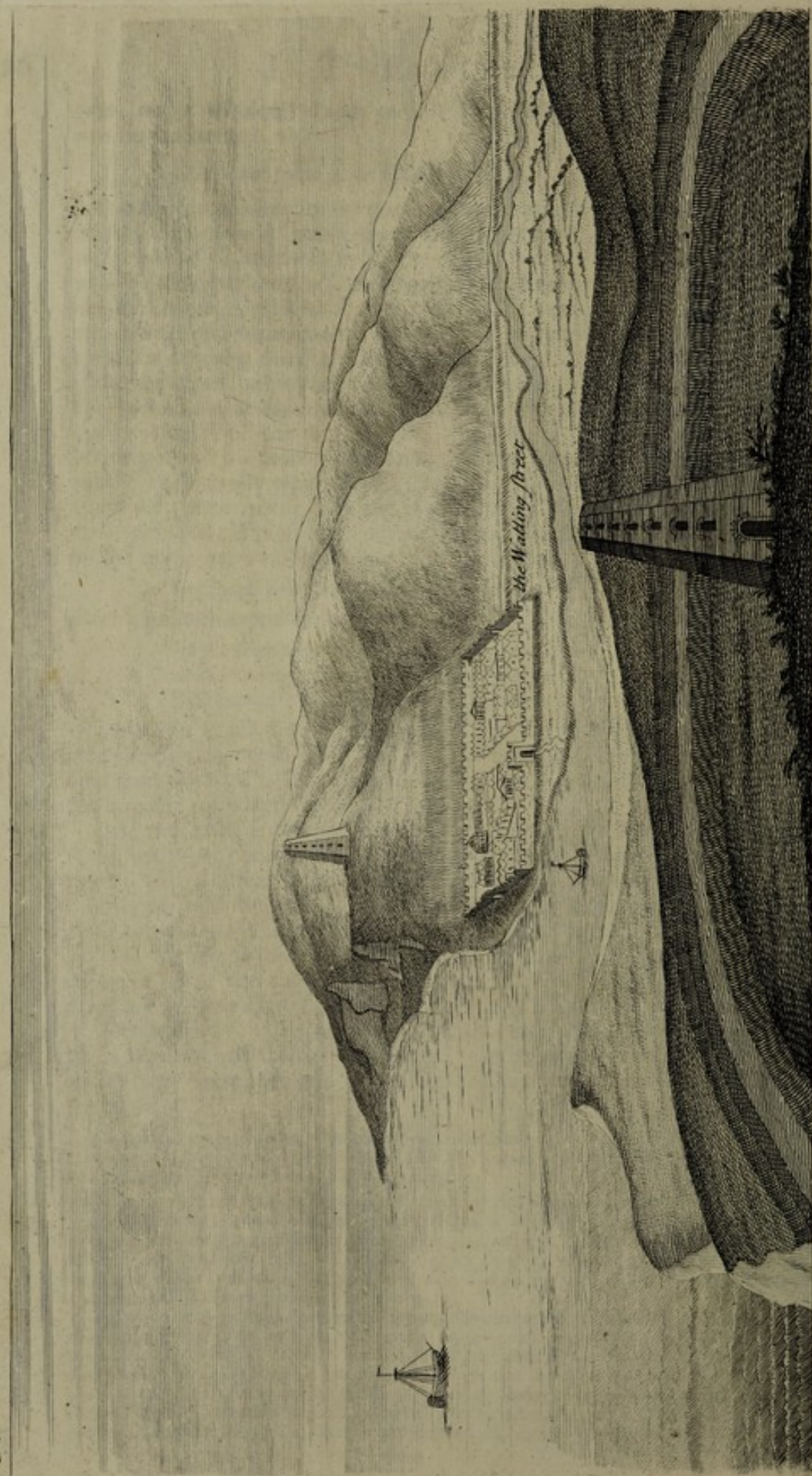
Sandown castle is composed of four lunettes of very thick arched work of stone, with many port-holes for great guns: in the middle is a great round tower, with a cistern at top; underneath an arched cavern, bomb-proof: a foss incompasses the whole, to which there is a passage over a draw-bridge. Deal castle and Walmer castle are of the same nature, all built by Harry VIII. to guard this naked level coast: moreover, lines are drawn along between castle and castle, and at proper intervals round bastions with a ditch and parapet of earth, where cannon may be planted, as in the infancy of fortification. These are what Camden calls *Rome's works*, and fancies to be remnants of Cæsar's ship-camp: the neighbours with as little truth affirm they were thrown up by Oliver Cromwell, for reduction of these castles:

§ There are a great number of large barrows about Sandwich; one at Winborough, with a tree upon it; so it is called by the vulgar, but the learned make it Wodnesborough: between that and Sandwich is another, called Marvil hill.

|| Among the sand-hills by Sandwich I found a curious plant, which I take to be the *satyrium abertivum*, or bird's-nest of Gerard: it has a bulbous root of a red colour; the stem sometimes a foot long, whitish like young asparagus, and almost naked; a great spike of white flowers, of the cucullate sort, with a black apex: they are exceeding odoriferous. I found much *eryngo* there, which smells pleasantly when broke; and on all the banks of the ditches hereabouts garden-fennel grows in great plenty.

Sandwich is in a miserable, decayed condition, following apace the downfall of its mother *Rutupium*: it might easily be made the best harbour on this coast, by cutting a new channel for the river about a mile and half through the sand-hills south easterly; for the water of the river Stour would sufficiently scour it, did it run strait, and with that direction. All the walls and bulworks of the town are dismantled, the gates tumbling down; and a few cannon lie scattered here and there. This town likewise might be made very strong; for, besides the river Stour, another rivulet runs through it, that would keep the ditches always full.





Stukley delin.

The Appearance of the Roman DVBRIS

Town & Sculp.

castles: one is close by the north side of Deal, and two between Deal castle and Walmer castle. At Walmer castle the cliff begins for about half a mile southward with a gentle rise to a hill, whereon is a *tumulus*: then the shore is plain again in a valley till you come to Kings-wold, which is half a mile's space. Between Walmer castle and Deal I take to be the spot where Cæsar landed in his first expedition, because it is the first place where the shore can be ascended north of Dover, and exactly answers his assigned distance of eight miles: probably in his second expedition, when he came with many more ships, and had a perfect knowledge of the country, he went a little farther in the downs, whereabouts now is Deal, a town lately sprung up from the mariners. As for his sea-camps, it is vain to expect a sight of them; they are many ages since absorbed by the ocean, which has so long been exercising its power, and wasting the land away. Even since Harry the VIIIth's time it has carried off the sea-ward *aplanades* of the three castles, and one half of two of the three circular forts. Indeed, of late years, the providential ejection of those pebbles has put a stop to it in some measure; and it is amazing to see how it by degrees fills up these fosses and trenches, and sometimes flies over the banks a good way up into the land, with a power well expressed by the poet,

Aut vaga cum Tethys Rutupinaque littora fervent. LUCAN. vi.

But of this affair of Cæsar's I reserve to myself another opportunity of speaking, when I shall expressly treat of his expedition hither. At Deal castle is a very good well, though close by the sea.

Now my journey lay intirely upon the edge of the cliffs, whose precipitious height, with the noble prospect at sea, and most awful roaring of the waves, filled the mind with a sense of Nature's majesty. About St. Margaret's on cliff, near the light-houses, I saw in two places a great number of little *tumuli*, of unequal bulk, close by one another; and the like I found frequently about Barham downs, and between Hardres† and Chilham, and other places. I know not that such have ever been taken notice of: the people say they were burying-places of the Danes; probably digging into them might give us some satisfaction. I believe them Celtic, because I saw many forts of them, and such as appear on Salisbury plain.

Dover is a most romantic situation: it is a great valley, and the only one about this coast where water is admitted inwards of the cliff, here very high; and a running brook discharges itself into the sea: the water formerly came a good way higher up, and made a large port; and they have found anchors above the town. The Roman city of *Dubris* was to the south of the river: the Watling-street enters it at Bigin gate, coming very strait from Canterbury over Barham down, where it is very perfect: § but-
ting

† At Hardres place, the feat of Sir William Hardres, lay king Henry VIII. when going upon his expedition at Boloign: he left his picture here, and an old dagger, very broad, and about as long as a Roman sword: the handle is of silver gilt and enamelled, with mottos on it. The old gates of this feat were the gates of Boloign, brought thence at that siege by Sir William's ancestor, who accompanied the king.

‡ By St. Margaret's are many natural cavities in the chalk cliffs, and an admirable large spring arising from the beach with great force when the tide is out.

§ To Dover from Canterbury the Watling-street is still the common way: it is left intire over Barham downs, with a high ridge strait pointing to Canterbury cathedral tower: as soon as it enters the downs it traverses a group of Celtic barrows, then leaves a small camp of Cæsar's: further on it has been basely inclosed through two fields, and levelled with ploughing: then it passes by a great single barrow, whereon stood the mill, which is now removed higher up: then it ascends the hill to a hedge corner, where are three barrows, a great one between two little ones, all inclosed with a double square intrenchment of no great bulk: I fancy them Roman, because parallel to, and close by, the Roman road: the great barrow has a cavity at top, and an entrance eastward; whether casually, or with design, I know not. At Lyddon the Watling-street falls into that noble valley of Dover, made of two huge ridges of chalk, which divide themselves

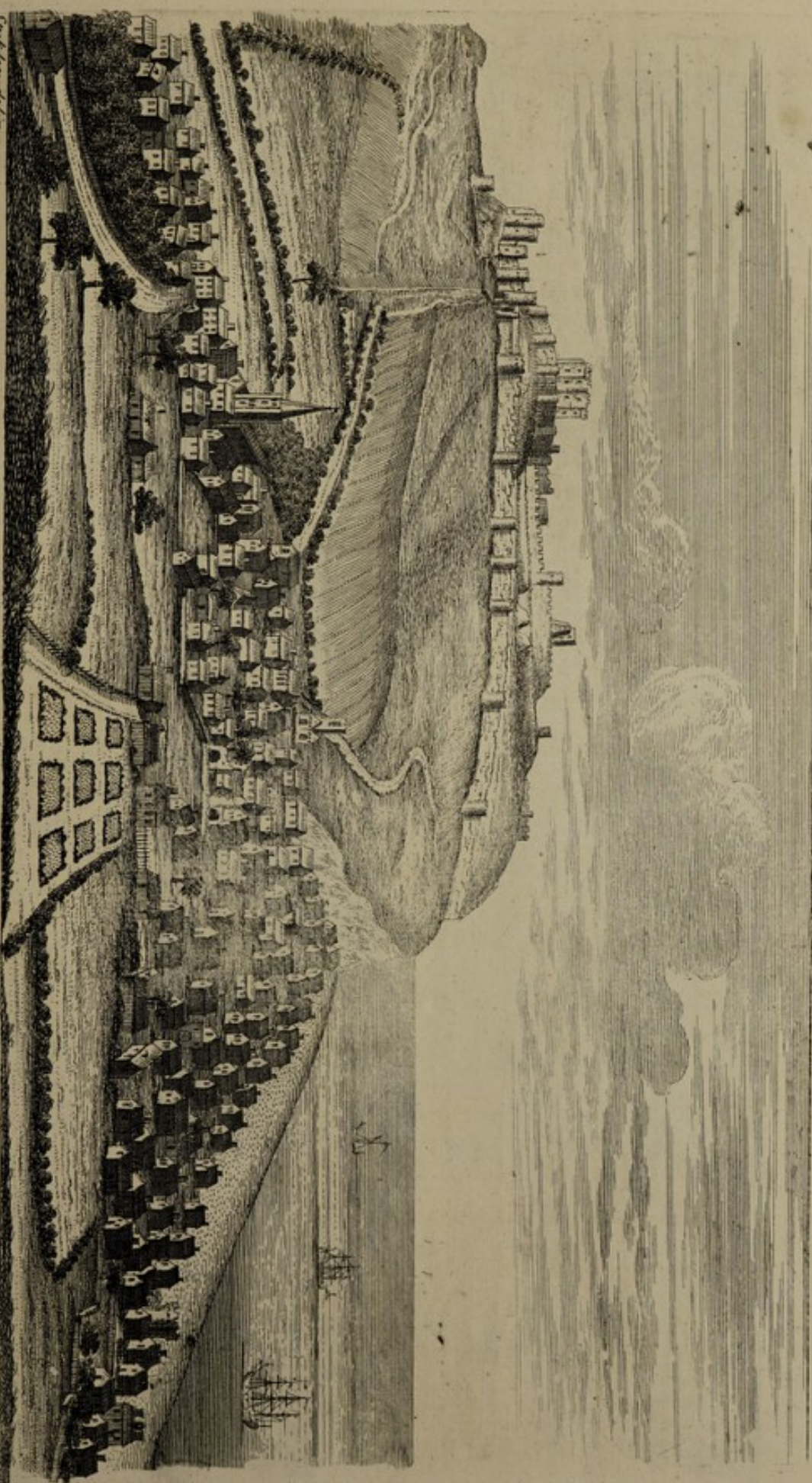
TAB.
XXXIX.
XL.
2d Vol.

DOVER
CASTLE.

ting directly upon the great tower of the cathedral, it bears a little more northerly than north-west. This city was an oblong square, and some of the walls are left: the churches are of a very antique make: that of St. Martin is collegiate, founded by Wightred king of Kent; it is a venerable ruin: the east end seems to have terminated in three semi-circular works: it was built in form of a cross, as to its main body. Much remains of the priory, now a farm-house. The *maison dieu* over-against it is become a store-house: here the knights Hospitallers or Templars lodged, coming into, or going out of, the kingdom. The piers that form the haven, or large basin, are costly and great works: above is a fort with four bastions of modern date. The broad beach which lies at the mouth of this great valley, and was the harbour in Cæsar's time, is very delightful: it is no little part of the diversion, in walking there, to observe the odd produce of the ocean thrown up under your feet, and the sea-plants that grow there; the *umbelli*, *star-fishes*, many curious fossils and shells; the *eringo*, *sea-lungs*, *sea-weed*, or *ood* as called, &c. One long street here is named Snare-gate, from the most tremendous rocks of chalk hanging directly over the houses; as Cnarsborough in Yorkshire, says Mr. Camden, p. 715.

The castle the strongest place in the world, of old fortification; it takes up thirty acres of ground: it is an amazing *congeries* of walls, ditches, arches, embattlements, mounts, and all imaginable contrivances to render it impregnable after the old mode: but with highest regret I beheld this most noble and memorable fortress, once thought the key of Britain, and that has divers times had the honour to save the kingdom from conquest and slavery, now become a common prey to the people that belong to it: in the late wars with France they kept 1500 prisoners in the great castle; but within this twelvemonth they have carried away the timbers and floors, disabling it even for that use. Thus much I think out of gratitude is its due; let it stand a monument of antiquity, or sink slowly by its own ruin. The brass gun called Queen Elizabeth's Pocket-pistol is a great curiosity, twenty-two foot long: it requires fifteen pound of powder, and carries a ball seven miles (as the gunner told me;) it is excellently well wrought. I saw two very old keys, and a brass horn, which seem to be the ensigns of authority belonging to the constable of the castle, or lord warden of the cinque ports. One part of the fortifications consists of a large circular work, in which stands the old church, said to have been built by Lucius, an ancient king of the Britons, and first christian. Bishop Stillingfleet thinks he is no romantic person, but reigned in Kent and Suffex: however that be, I believe this church is as ancient as the time assigned him. There is not much doubt to be made, that upon this hill was a *castrum* of the Romans, like that at Richborough, to guard this haven. It is somewhat surprizing that our Saxon ancestors should take great pains to demolish Roman works, though they wanted such in the same places, and were forced to build them again. I look upon it as an argument that they had no thoughts of conquering the island at first, and destroyed these bulwarks, that such might not hinder their depredations; but espying the nakedness of the land, thoroughly evacuated of its youth and men of arms by the Romans, they found a conquest practicable: then were they obliged

themselves into lesser valleys, dropping into the great one at regular distances, as the little leaves of plants meet at the main stem: this valley, when viewed from the end, looks like a landscape on scenes lessening, according to perspective, to Dover, between the two *Phari* and the sea at the end, inclosed between them. The street slides along the northern declivity, crosses the rivulet which wanders through the midst of the valley at Buckland, so to Biggin gate, where is its termination, by the side of the old port, having now run from Chester about 250 miles. Many barrows on the sides of those hills,

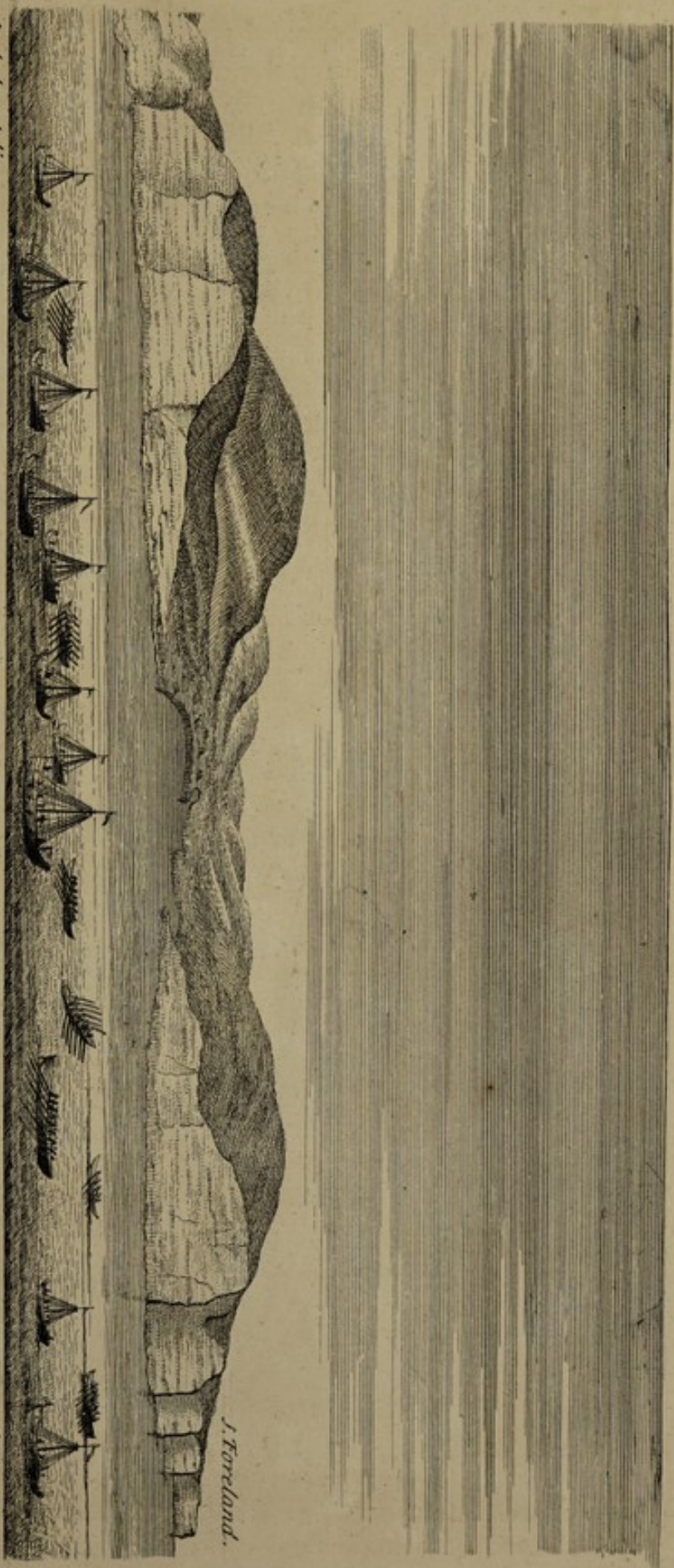


Southey delin.

The Prospect of DOVER, o Oct. 1724.

Foras sculp.

The History of the



Tuckley delin.

The Appearance of Dover at the time of L'Amiral's Landing.

Town ship.

Foreland.

2 H 2 E
WIKKE-EVL
N-4EX-001E-0
X/AD02E-1
IADU-008-XX
IIBEND-008
H-1H-000-00
H-1E-000-00
LATA-000

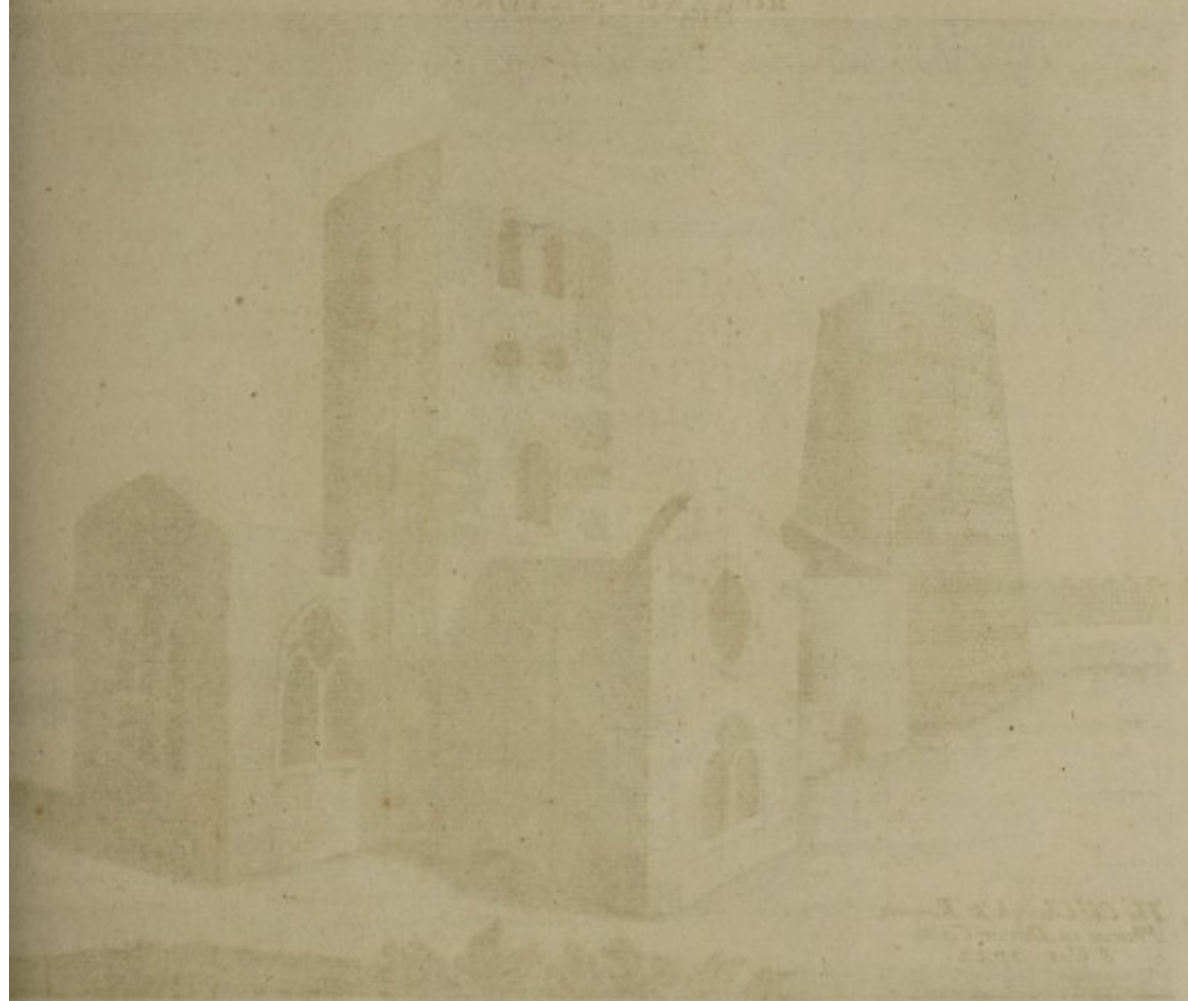
H 2 E
WIKKE-EVL
N-4EX-001E-0
X/AD02E-1
IADU-008-XX
IIBEND-008
H-1H-000-00
H-1E-000-00
LATA-000

105
M

2/20
HIA 2 29

2/20
HIA 2 29

ROBERTO E. LUNA



Printed by J. H. Smith, at the Press of the American Book Concern, No. 101 N. 3rd St. Phila.



*S^t Martins Church near Canterbury where K. Ethelberts Queen us'd to goe
to Christian Service.*

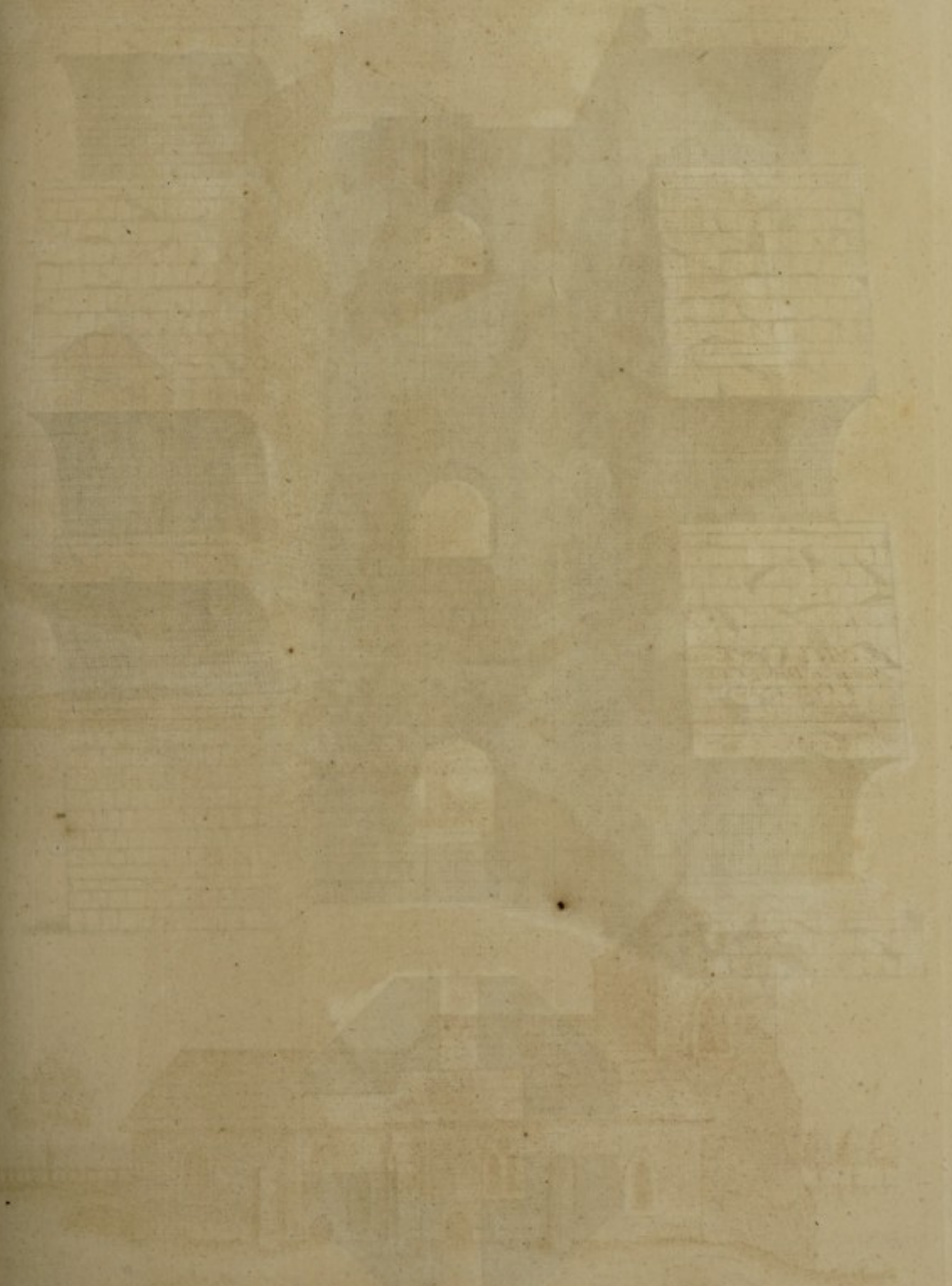


*Erudito viro et Amicissimo Johi Hardy de Nottingham.
Tabulam hanc rexit W. Stukley*

Stukley delin.

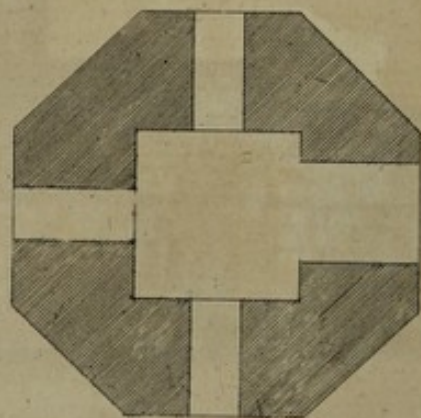
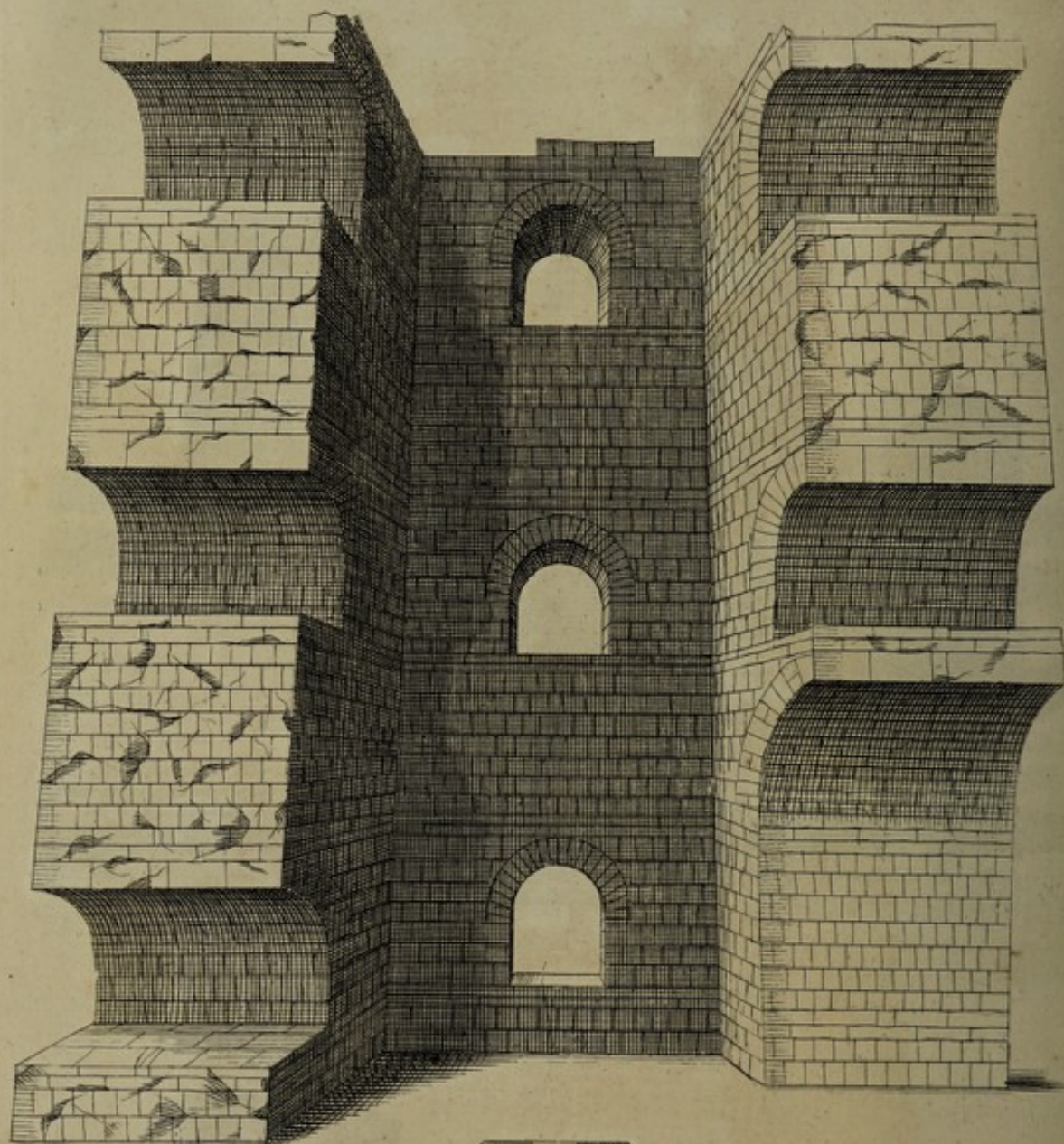
J. Harris sculp.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
CHICAGO, ILL. U.S.A.
1955

The Ichnographick Section of the ROMAN PHAROS in Dover Castle.



Tabulam Architectonicam Dno. Jacobo Thornhill Equiti, ad Rem Pictoriam Servienti
Regio D.D. W.^o Stukeley.

Stukeley del.

J. Gucht sculp.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE ROMAN PHAROS IN DOVER CASTLE 8 Oct. 1722. ⁴⁰



Quæ olim Romanis navigantibus facem præbuit
Pharon in Castro Dubriensi Rog. Gale Arm.
consecratum posuit W. Stukeley 1722.

Stukeley delin.

E. K. Hall sculp.

obliged to repair these castles. The church we are speaking of was built, in the first times of christianity, out of part of the Roman ruins, whence there are huge quantities of Roman bricks laid into the work: the arches are intirely turned with them; the corners and many parts, both within and without, are built up therewith; and the remainder is of stone originally cut by the Romans: it is in form of a cross, and has a square tower in the middle. I have represented the drawing of it in plate 48. The stone windows of this church are of later date than the building; they have been put in long since: but the greatest curiosity here is the *Pharos*, or Roman watch-tower, standing at the west end of the church: notwithstanding it is so much disfigured by new daubing with mortar, casing and mending, I discovered its primary intention the first minute I saw it; and sent the three prints of it, which I here present the reader, to monsieur Montfaucon, at the instances of my most honoured lord, the archbishop of Canterbury. I was in hopes they would have been more useful to that celebrated author; for therein at least he might have found, that the building which he first took for a *Pharos*, and whereof he gives us four views, is only the tower of the church we were talking of. The description of this curious work, which I believe the most perfect of any left, in short is thus.

TAB.
XLVIII.Roman.
PHAROS.

In the 47th plate we have shown the ground-plot upon which it is formed, and a section of the work; whence we may readily observe that the design is simple, but admirably contrived for its use and purpose: the base is octagonal without, within a square; but the sides of the square and octagon are equal, viz. fifteen Roman feet, which reduces the wall to the thickness of ten feet. In this manner it was carried up to the top, which was much higher than at present; but it retires inward continually from all sides, with much the same proportion as an Egyptian *obelus*. Upon four of these sides there are windows narrow, handsomely turned with a semi-circular arch of Roman brick six foot high, so that the outside of it appears as in our 46th plate. The door to it is on the east side, about six foot wide, very well turned over head, with an arch made of a course of Roman brick and stone alternately, fourteen foot high. All the stones of this work are of a narrow scantling; and the manner of the composure, throughout, is perfectly the same with that lately described at Richborough castle: there are first two courses of this brick, which is level with the bottom of the windows; then seven courses of hewn stone, which mount up to the top of the windows; then two courses of brick, seven of stone alternately, to the top; every window by this means reaching to a stage or story. There are five of these stages left: the windows are visible enough to a discerning eye, though some be stopt up, others covered over, others have modern church-like windows of stone put in. I suppose the inside was intirely filled up with a stair-case: the height of what is left is forty foot; I believe there was twenty foot more originally; and the whole number of windows on a side was eight. This building was made use of as a steeple, and had a pleasant ring of bells in it, which Sir George Rook procured to be carried away to Portsmouth. Since then the office of the ordnance, under pretext of savingness, have taken away the lead that covered it, and left this rare piece of art and masonry to struggle with the sea, air and weather. Mr. Degg gave me a coin of Dioclesian, found here. The Erpinghams arms are patched up against one side of the *Pharos*, being two bars and a canton; so that I suppose it was repaired in Henry the Fifth's time, lord Erpingham then warden of Dover castle. In the Roman castle here the

TAB.
XLVII.TAB.
XLVI.

Tungrican foldiers had their station. I have heard there is another such *Pharos* at St. Andrew's in Scotland.†

On the other high cliff opposite to this, beyond the town, has been another *Pharos*: some part of the bottom part of it is still left, called The Devil's Drop, from the strength of the mortar: others call it Bredonstone. Here the new constable of the castle is sworn. If we consider the ancient state of Dover, we must imagine that the little river ran directly into the sea, and left a harbour close to the walls of the town; but in process of time, as the sea threw up that vast beach which lies between the town and it, the river was forced by an oblique passage to creep along the shore under the southern cliff, and there vent itself where now is the harbour. This is what Nature practises in the microcosm in innumerable instances, as the passage of the gall and pancreatic juice into the intestines, in the duct of the urine from the ureters into the bladder, of the chyle into the torrent of the blood, insinuating themselves for some space between the membranes. And this caution may be of service in forming harbours; as in that costly work of the French king's before Dunkirk, where two banks or piers projected for half a mile through the sands directly, which ought rather to have gone downwards a little towards the fall of the tide. The cliffs here are of solid chalk to the very bottom, full of the blackest flints; and those at Calais seem perfectly like them; and no doubt a long vein of chalk is continued from one to the other under the sea, and perhaps through many countries: but that these two places were ever contiguous, or joined by an isthmus, is chimerical.

Though the mariners have much mathematics on board, and in all their tackle and machinery, yet here I had occasion of observing a gross error, that has not been thought on, in the shape of their oars; where the extremity of that fan-like part, which opposes the water in rowing, is broadest. Now this is quite contrary to Nature's method, who is the best geometrician in like cases: in the shape of a single feather, or in the wings of birds, the extremity is always pointed, and the broadest part is nearest the joint where the power lies, analogous to the *fulcrum* of leavers; therefore is drawn off to a narrower scantling, as the part recedes from it, and the effect of the moving force: thus it is even in the wings of butterflies, and all other insects, as well as birds; and so in the water-beetles that row with oars. Though the broad part resists the water more as farther distant from the *fulcrum*, yet it requires more proportionable strength; and in my judgment, therefore, oars ought to be made quite the contrary way, and drawn off into a point, the broadest part nearest the hand; and I doubt not but equal strength will then out-row the other, *cæteris paribus*.*

Beyond Dover southward the cliff is exceedingly high to Folkestone. In the road two great Roman barrows, which will be eaten away in a few years by the sea. Here this larger track of cliff ends, as to the ocean, and flaunts off westward towards Wye in a long ledge very steep all the way to the west. The whole county of Kent consists of three or four of these parcels, lying parallel, and running nearly north and south: they rise gently from the east as a reclining plain, and then end suddenly on the western side with a quick descent: at bottom begins another such plain, and it ends in like manner after it has gone its proper distance, to be alike succeeded, as we said before. Beyond this we are upon, southward is

† Such a Roman *Pharos* at Damietta in Egypt, the view of it in Le Brun, plate 70. letter A.

* I suppose likewise that the sails of ships ought to be narrower at top, where they are fastened to the yard's arm, broader at bottom, like a cloke; and so they are ordinarily made in some measure.



View of Folkston — LAPIS TITULI

Stuckeley del. & Nodding sculp. Comit.
Winchelsea. d. d.

a lesser ledge of high ground sandy and rocky, but good land, especially in the valleys, and full of wood. This is terminated by Romney marsh, such another country as our Lincolnshire Holland. To the right of us is Eleham, seated in a pleasant concavity: there has been a religious house. Upon one end of our upper chalk-hills, near Folkestone, is a camp called Castle hill.

Now descending, Folkestone† offers itself, still standing on a cliff, but not so high as the former, and of a rocky composition, the other being chalk: it was anciently called *Flestone*, a lesser rock, or cliff of stone; so that it probably was the *lapis tituli* of the Romans. Here is a copious spring runs through the town. Near the church, upon the sea side, is a square plain, like that I observed at Burgh in Lincolnshire, and was of the same use. I saw two pieces of old wall hanging over the terrible cliff, seemingly of Roman work: here are some old guns, one of iron of a very odd cast, no doubt as old as Henry the Eighth's time. Many Roman coins have been found here. A nunnery was built by Eanfwide, a religious daughter of Eadbald king of Kent.

I passed by Sandgate castle, another of those built by Henry VIII. in a little valley where the shore is plain: then we enter upon the beach. Here are many springs which come down from the higher ground, and sink immediately into this beach, rendering it a little boggy: this I thought very odd. You ride through a wood of sea-poppy, which is a fine variety in nature, casting all the numerous seeds into a long pod, instead of the common globular head: the leaves look hoary, like sea-ragwort, and are finely crisped; the flowers of a most delicate yellow, taken notice of by the poet,

Ore floridulo nitens
Alba parthenice velut
Luteumve papaver.

CATULL.

Hythe stands on the edge of this lesser ridge, but the marsh has intercepted it from the sea. They talk much of their charnel-house full of human bones, said to have been the massacred Danes; but I thought it not worth going to see, nor believed their report of it. They say this has been a great city, and reached as far as West Hythe, where is an old ruinous chapel: they mean undoubtedly the city of *Lemanis*. Here were two hospitals, St. Bartholomew's, and St. Leonard's.

I visited Saltwood castle, in hopes to find somewhat Roman, as is reported: it is a very strong seat of the archbishop's: the outer wall has towers and battlements, and a deep ditch: within, and on one side, stands the main body of the place: two great and high towers at the gate of this, over which are the founder's arms, archbishop Courtney, in two escutcheons; the first impaled with those of the see; the other plain, a label over three plates. This inner work has a stronger and higher wall, with a broad embattled parapet at top: within is a court, but the lodgings are all demolished: the floor of the ruinous chapel is strongly vaulted: in the middle of the court is a large square well, which is the only thing I saw that looked like Roman. It is said that hereabouts anchors are dug up; which, if true, is not owing to the sea's coming so high, as the vulgar think, for that is impossible; but to an iron forge of the Romans, conveniently placed, where so much wood grows, so near the sea, and so many ports. They say too that Roman coins are found at Newington, not far off here.

A

† At Folkestone the famous Dr. Harvey was born, ob. 1657.

LEMANIS
Portus.

TAB.
XCIX.

TAB.
LVIII.

A little way further, at the end of the Stane-street,* the Roman road from Canterbury; and at a proper distance from thence is the port of *Lemanis*. I am surprized that some Kentish antiquaries should, by pretended corrections of the Itinerary, send it farther off to the southern coasts. As soon as I came to Limne church, looking from the brow of the hill to the subjacent marshes, I descried the tattered Roman walls, situate on this southern decline, almost at the bottom. One would imagine the name came from the *Stone-street*; for such it literally signifies, *via lapidea*: this is a solid rock of stone laid out in a strait line between here and Canterbury. Thus in Yorkshire another Roman road is called *Leming-lane*, from its stony compofure. *Lbe* signifies a way in British; *maen*, a stone. Its present appellation of *Studfal* castle gives occasion to some uncouth etymologies: without any difficulty I think it derived from *stæd-weall*, the sea-shore, in Saxon; so that it signifies no more than *castrum littoreum*. This fine remnant of Roman work, and which was the garrison of the Turnacensian band, hangs as it were upon the side of the hill; for it is pretty steep in descent: the walls include about twelve acres of ground, in form somewhat squarish, without any ditch: a pretty brook, arising from the rock west of the church, runs for some space on the east side of the wall; then passes through it, and so along its lowermost edge by the farm-house at bottom. The composition of the wall is similar to that of Richborough; but instead of hewn stone and regular courses, as there, the interval between the three layers of Roman brick is made of rag-stone: the brick too is of the same whitish kind, but remarkably thin. I suppose the clay shrank much in burning. This interval of stone is four feet of Roman standard: the walls are twelve foot thick, and have some round holes at equal spaces, that run quite through, as we observed at *Sorbiodunum* and *Verolanum*; perhaps to let the air in for drying the wall, being of so great a thickness. Here are several of the circular, or rather elliptic buttments, as thick as the wall, like those at the castle of *Garionenum*, near Yarmouth in Norfolk, in plate 58. which my worthy and learned friend Mr. Hare gave me from his own mensuration. It is a piece of masonry, I must own, unaccountable to me: they are like round towers or bastions, but solid; and some scarce join to the wall at the sides, but go quite through to the inside. The circuit of this wall is manifest enough on three sides, but that southward is levelled to the ground: every where else, where not standing, it lies sideways, flat, close by, in prodigious parcels; or where standing, cracked through the whole solid thickness, as if Time was in a merry humour, and ruined it in sport: but I believe it is the effect of design and much labour, as I said of Richborough: probably the Saxons or Danes thus dismantled it, to render it useless against their incursions. Where this wall is standing, it is ten foot high or more, made with excellent cement: on the eastern side is such another gate, formed by the return of the wall, as at the place last mentioned. Geo. Hunt, an old man, living in the farm-house, told me he

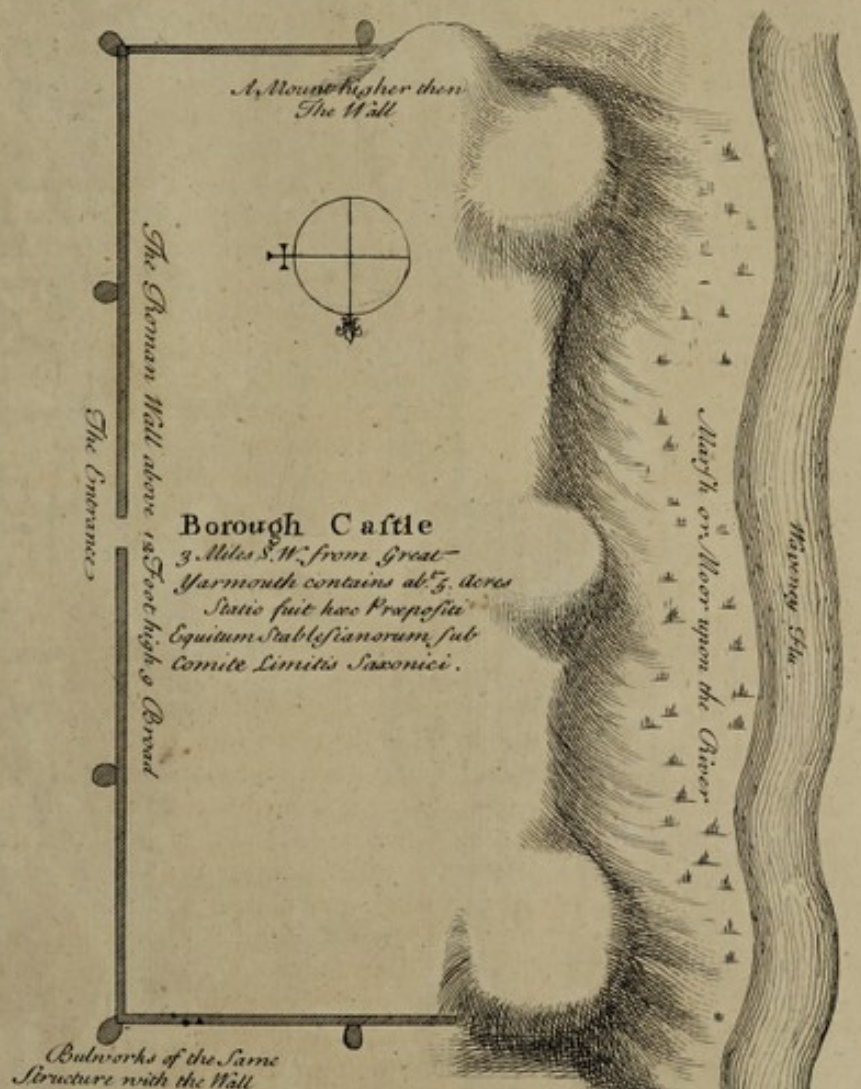
* The seat of Ostenhanger, through the park whereof the Stone-street runs to Limne, was a noble building: they sold it lately for 1000 pounds to a mason, who pulled it all down. An inscription of the chapel there is now made a stone step in the house of Mr. Smith of Stanford; thus copied by Mr. Godfrey:

IVIL. V. ET. XX A LINCARNATION NOSTRE CHRIST ET LE XII. ANNE DV TRES
HAULT ET TRES SANT ET TRES EXCELLENT PRINCE NOSTRE
ET ROY HERY VIII A LE HONEVR DV DIEV ET DE LA GLORIEUSE
VIERGE MARIE FVT FAICTE ET ACHEVEE CESTE CHAPELLE PAR MESSIRE EDOVARD
POYNINGS CHEVALIER DE LA NOBLE ORDRE DV GARTIER ET CONTRE ROYLER DE LA
MASON DV ROY CVY DIEV DDINT SA GRACE ET BONNE VIE ET LONGVE ET PARADIS
A LA FIN AMEN.

GARIONENVN.

58

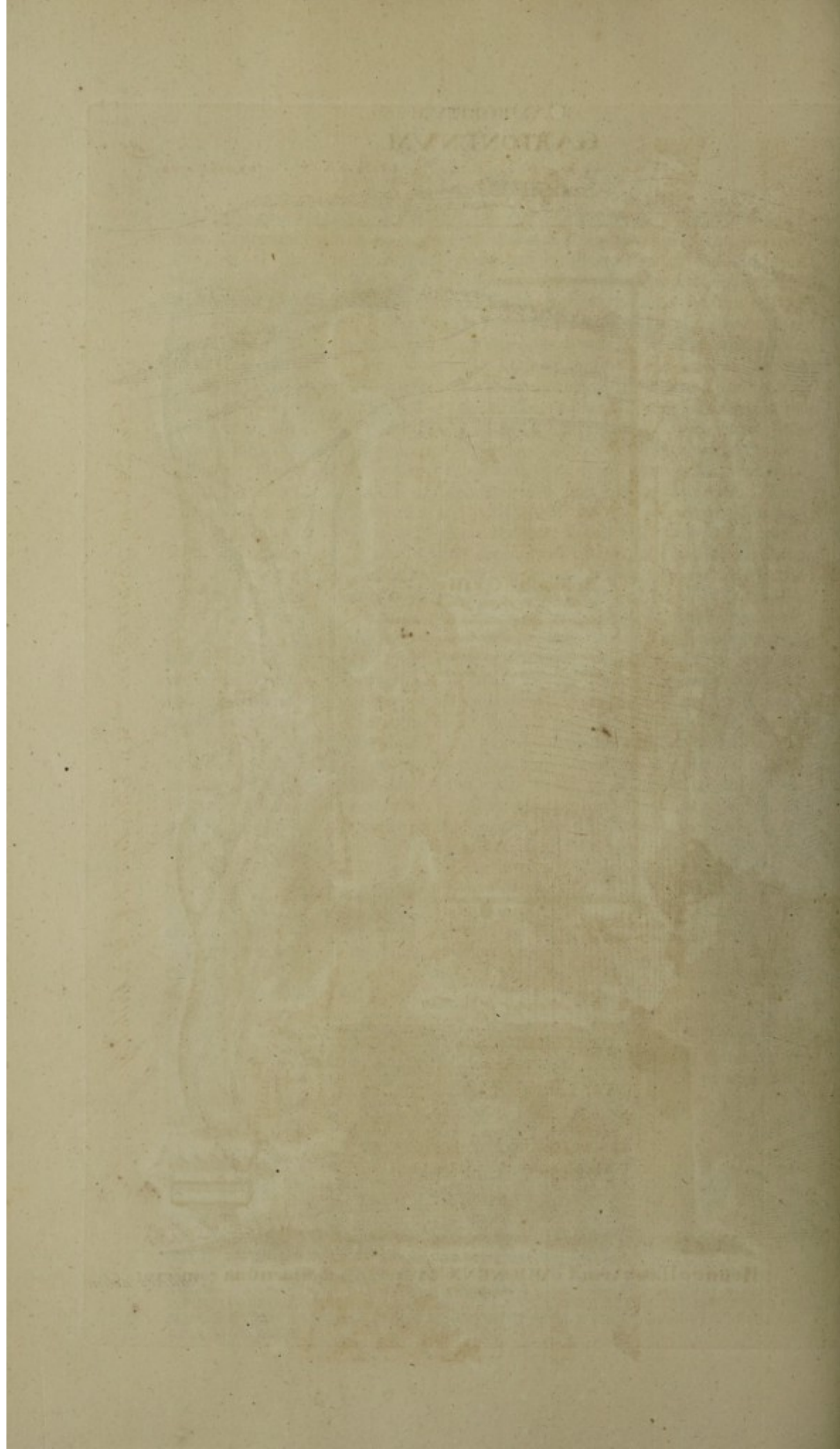
100 200 300 400 500 Feet



The Manner of the Wall

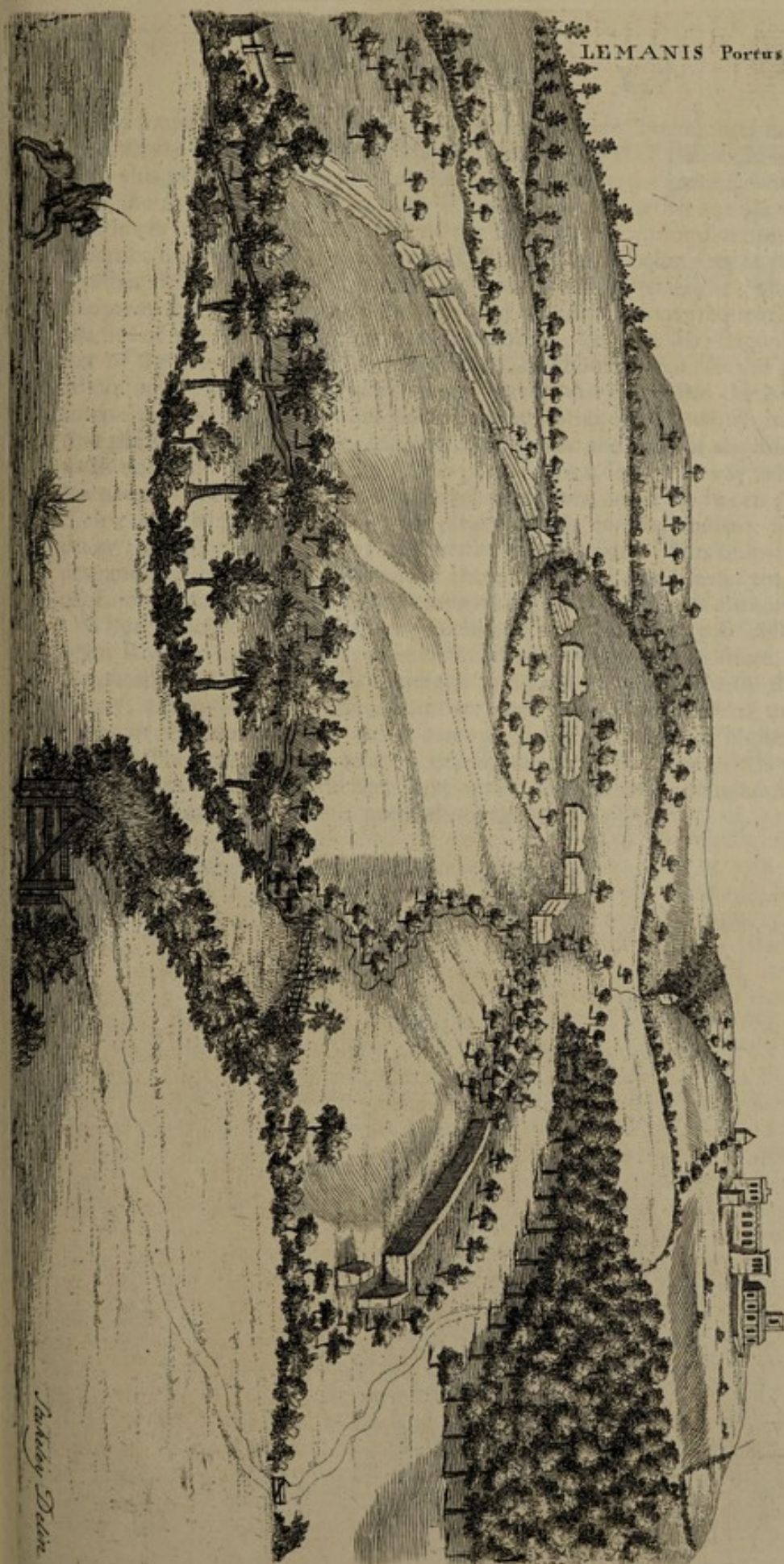


Henrico Hare Arm^o GARIONENVN sua manu dimensum consecrat
W. Tuckley.



9.
LEMANIS Portus, 9 Oct. 1722.

Dr. Williams Noan Barr. M.D. Statulam d.t. W. Harkley.



Dr. William Smith's copy of the original of the first edition

he has found coins here: he says, once the sea-bank broke, and his house with all the adjacent marshes was floated: for the level of the ocean is higher than this place; but it has fenced itself out by raising the ground continually near the shore, as it does in other like marshes. Whether the sea reached this lower wall, even in the time of the Romans, I cannot determine; for I do not believe this was the very port, but the castle belonging to it: that, I rather think, was somewhat more eastward, about West Hithe; and there, the town that belonged to it: for they find old foundations frequently under the side of the hill, laid in strong terrace mortar. The rev. Mr. Bagnal, minister of the place, informs me, that the field, of about sixteen acres of ground, adjoining to the church-yard of Limne, is to this day called the Northern town: nor do they know that it ever had any other name; which intimates that the Roman town was thereabouts, lying upon the slope of the hill, as the castle does, and to the east of it. This port is now called Ship-way, where the *limenarcha*, or lord warden of the cinque ports, was anciently sworn; where their courts were kept, and all the pleas relating to these ports: since the decay thereof, that ceremony is transferred to Dover. This Ship-way too denominates the *lathe*, or division of the country. Leland says, the people of Limne had an horn and mace, remaining ensigns of their authority.

Thus have we conducted our journey, for the space of 500 miles, all upon Roman roads, to these three famous ports on the eastern shore, where commonly the great Roman emperors and generals landed from the continent; and in which we have run over such notices as occurred to us in thirty-five Roman stations, many camps, and other things of highest antiquity. The season of the year for expeditions being far spent, it is time to release your lordship's patience, and retire into harbour, concluding with the great Roman wit, in his poetical voyage,

Lemanis longæ finis chartæque, viæque.

10 Octob. 1722.

M m

I T E R

ITER DUMNONIENSE. VI.

*Ipse locis capitur patriis & singula lætus
Exquirique, auditque virum monumenta priorum.*

VIRG.

To my Lord PEMBROKE.

I Have sometimes in travelling been apt, within my own mind, to make a comparison between the excellence of the study of Philosophy, and that commonly called Antiquity, that is, ancient history. The beauties and the advantage of natural inquiries I cannot but be highly sensible of; yet I must needs give the preference to the latter, as it more nearly concerns the rational part of the creation, for whom the whole was made: it is a comment upon the wonderful volumes of divine wisdom, and the conduct of providence in the management of its supreme workmanship. God has given us indeed a large manuscript of his power, and other adorable attributes, in his wide-extended products, the furniture of the world; but in man, a more correct epitome of himself; a delegated immaterial particle of his spirituality, a self-moving principle of free agency, from the very fountain of all existence. As he is the great master-wheel and *primum movens*; so we are the subordinate executors of his mighty purposes, by his direction and superintendence carrying on the regular government and unseen operations thereof. Whoever declaims against this, ought to be looked upon as one of a poor, narrow way of thinking, and who does not deserve so much as that noble faculty of the soul, reminiscence or memory, which is the same to a single man, as ancient history is to the whole community: such a one no more claims the name of a scholar, than he that knows but the letters of the Alphabet, or whose study consists only in Gazettes. It is the knowledge of antiquity that can give us a maturity in judgement, either in persons or things; and how unfit such a one is, that is destitute of it, in the executing the great offices of life, I need not inculcate.

But nothing I can say in favour of this subject, can be so great a panegyric to it, as your lordship's illustrious name prefixed. The glorious ardour for this kind of learning, that kindled in your younger years, and that through a long cultivation of it has produced a boundless extent of knowledge, with the deepest penetration, the strongest judgement, the fire of the soul, and all sublimest qualities which the world admires in your lordship; bears down all opposition to the study of antiquities, wherein you preside most worthily; wherein no one dares to be rival, or hopes to be equal. We see the fruits of it in the best-chosen library of ancient authors, in
the

the best collection of most ancient coins, statues, busto's, and learned marbles, which the world can show. You, my lord, by treading in the steps of the great Arundel, have brought old arts, Greece and Rome, nay Apollo and all his Muses, to Great Britain: Wilton is become tramontane Italy.

Every part of learning is your lordship's province, and sure of your protection. But I have a particular happiness in laying before you the following account of this summer's journey, because the greatest part of it was by your own direction, and as excursions I made whilst at your lordship's most delightful seat at Wilton. I shall begin with what I observed in my tour about it, and proceed to my more western perambulation through a country pregnant of antiquities, and the greatest curiosities in the world.

The *Belgæ*, the ancient inhabitants of this country, were a brave and warlike people, when on their original continent; and we have no reason to think, after transplantation on the British soil, they abated aught of their courage and valour, natural to its inhabitants. These were one of those powerful nations, whose conquest gave opportunity to the emperor Vespasian highly to signalize his conduct when he first made a figure in arms. Hence it is that we find so many camps hereabouts, from the sea side to the midland parts; many of which were made by him, and others by his undaunted opposers. The road from Wilton to Shaftesbury, called the Ten-mile Course, is a fine ridge of downs, continued upon the southern bank of the river Nader, with a sweet prospect to the right and left, all the way, over the towns and the country on both sides: a traveller is highly indebted to your lordship for adding to his pleasure and advantage, in reviving the Roman method of placing a numbered stone at every mile, and the living index of a tree to make it more observable; which ought to be recommended as a laudable pattern to others: thus C. Gracchus planted a stone at every mile, with the distance inscribed, says Plutarch; and thus Rutilius, *Itinerar. II.*

Intervalla via fessis præstare videtur,

Qui notat inscriptus millia crebra lapis.

Between N^o 5. and 6. is a pretty large camp, called Chiselbury, upon the northern brow of the hill: it is single ditched and of a roundish form: CHISELBU-
RY. before the chief entrance is an half-moon, with two apertures for greater security: there is a ditch indeed goes from it downward to the valley on both sides, but not to be regarded. This I imagine relates not to the camp; for I observed the like across the same road in many places between little declivities, and seem to be boundaries and sheep-walks made since, and belonging to particular parishes. I fancy this name imparted from some shepherd's cot, anciently standing hereabouts, in Saxon *Cesol*. It seems to be a Roman camp, but of later date. At the end of this course, when you come to the great chalk-hill looking towards Shaftesbury, are three or four Celtic barrows, one long and large, pointing east and west: in this hill is a quarry of stone, very full of sea-shells. Not far off, in the parish of Tisbury, near Warder castle, is a great intrenchment in a wood, which was probably a British *oppidum*, and near the river before men- Br. oppidum. tioned.

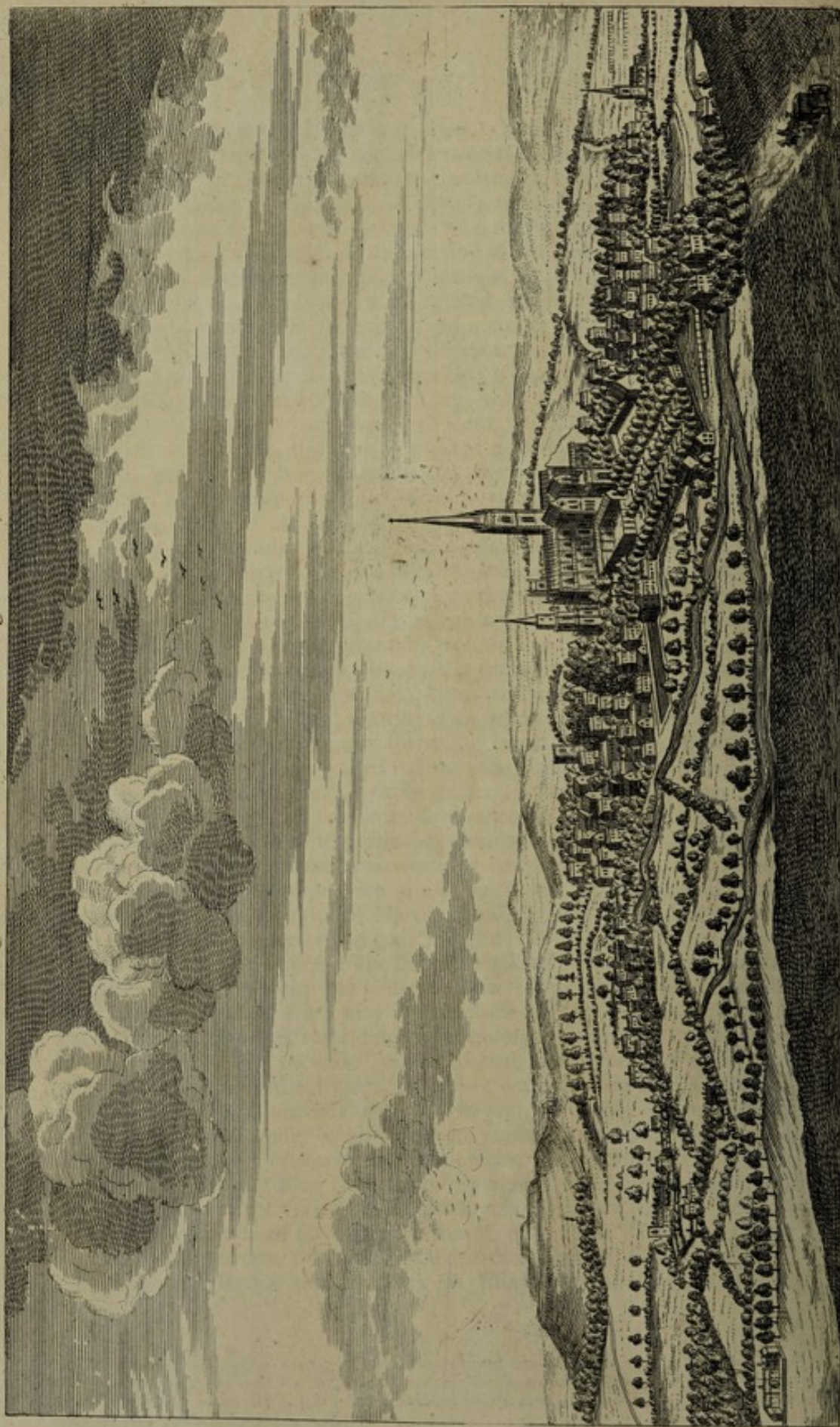
Returning, we see upon the highest eminence that overlooks Wilton, and the fertile valley at the union of the Nader and Willy, the famous King-barrow, as vulgarly called: it is a round *tumulus*, of a most ancient Carvillii tu-
mulus. form,

form, flat at top, and without any ditch. Your lordship rightly judges it in situation to be one of the highest barrows in England, being, by exact observation from the water-level and calculation, at least four hundred foot above the surface of the ocean. This, questionless, is a Celtic *tumulus*: and the very name, inherent through long revolutions of time, indicates it to be the grave of a king of this country of the *Belgæ*; and that Wilton was his royal residence, which for goodness of air, of water and soil, joined with the most delightful downs all around it, must highly magnify his judgement in choice of a place second to none for all the conveniences and delicacies of life. If we reflect a little upon the matter, it appears a supposition far from improbability, that this is the very monument of Carvilius mentioned by Cæsar, who, joining with the other kings along the country on the sea-side from hence to Kent, attacked his sea-camp on the Rutupian shore: and this was to make a diversion to the great Roman general, pressing hard upon Cassibelan; for, as the late learned and sagacious Mr. Baxter observes in his Glossary, where should *Carvilius* live, but among the *Carvili*? as *Segonax*, one of his confederates, among the *Segontiaci*; that is, *Segontium*, or *Caersegont*, as the Britons call it; which is now Silchester. And it seems to have been the fashion of that time for kings to be denominated from the people or place they governed; as *Cassibelan* was in name and fact king of the *Cassii*; and many other instances I might bring of like nature. Where then should *Carvilius* live, but at *Carviliun*, now Wilton; or where be buried, but in the most conspicuous place near his palace? and no other barrow competitor to leave any doubt or scruple. It is natural to suppose that the very spot where his residence was, is the same where king Edgar's queen spent the latter part of her life in a religious house she built near your lordship's seat, being a hard dry soil, gravelly, and encompassed with two fine rivers, which in early times added much to the security of the place, and much sought for by the Britons. We took notice, when with particular pleasure we visited his *tumulus*, and paid our respects to the illustrious *manes* of the royal defunct, that, among other views of great distance, we could see Long-barrow beyond Stonehenge, and all the long ridge of Martinsal hill, St. Ann's hill, and Runway-hill beyond that; upon which goes the great Wansdike, which I take to be the northern boundary of the Belgic kingdom. I question not but one purpose of this interment was to be in sight of the holy work, or temple, of Stonehenge. Here then may we conclude rest the ashes of Carvilius, made immortal by Cæsar for bravely defending his country; now resting in the possessions of a successor, master of both their great qualities; who, when wielding the British trident, in a fleet infinitely superior to Cæsar's, could assert a more universal empire. In you, my lord, the memory of Carvilius flourishes again, in your eminent love for your country's honour, and in your care for preserving his monument, and adorning it with fresh verdure; by planting four trees round its edge,† and introducing it as a *terminus*, in one of the vists, to the admirable equestrian statue of M. Aurelius, in the middle of the principal star of your park. Thus, according to ancient usage, was the *tumulus* of Diomedes planted with the *platanus* brought from Asia for that purpose; as Pliny informs us in book XII. cap. 1.

From

† Asclepiades says Boreas, a king of the Celts, planted an unknown tree on the *tumulus* of his daughter *Cyparissa*; whence the name of it, and its funeral use. Trees planted on Proteus's sepulchre, Pliny, XVI. 44. So an oak on Illus's *tumulus*, *ibid.* So on the tomb of Amycus king of the Bebrycians, *ibid.*

View from Harnham hill Aug 26. 1723.



Makley del.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
1894

Chlori Imp. Castrum vulgo Clorendon Aug. 25. 1723.



A. Town Street. B. Old Sarum. C. New Sarum. D. Clorendon Park. E. Ford.

Stukely del.

From hence riding along the hare-warren and end of the park, we are entertained with the landscape of no less than five rivers, four retaining the old British names: the villages on each side of them are so thick, that they seem to join and form long cities in woods. About the union of these rivers are three cities and three cathedrals within a triangle, whose sides are less than three miles; Wilton, Old and New Sarum. The *Nadre* signifies a snake or adder, metaphorically drawn from its winding current: it rises by the end of the Ten-mile course above described, and passes by a pleasant village belonging to your lordship, Chilmark, famous for its quarries; of a very good stone, white, and that rises in any dimensions: there is now a single stone, lying over the mouth of the quarry like an architrave, full sixty foot long, twelve foot thick, and, as the workmen have assured me upon examination, perfectly without flaw: sometimes here are found great petrified oyster-shells. The Willy rises about Warminster, taking in a little brook, the Dyver, passing under ground, runs by Yarnbury, a vast Roman camp, where some think is Vespasian's name; a great semi-circular work at the entrance: several Roman coins have been found here. Not far off is a ditch called Chiltern, which seems to be some division of the hundreds. There is another camp on the other side the Willy: then it runs by Grovely, a great wood of your lordship's: it admits another stream coming on the west side of Stonehenge from Orcheston, remarkable for a long kind of grass, which without good proof I should scruple relating, for it is commonly twenty-five foot in length, much coveted by cattle; by Mr. Ray called *gramen caninum supinum longissimum*: he says they use to fatten hogs with it. This Willy, that gives name to Wilton, passes chiefly on the north side of the town, makes the canal before the front of the house, and then joins the Nadre, coming on the south side of the town and through the gardens, at the end of the avenue. The Avon arises from under the great ridge of hills that divides Wiltshire into north and south, crowned with the Wanfditch: it passes southward through innumerable villages to Ambury, the *pagus Ambri* famous for a monastery built by one Ambrus, which the monks and fabulous writers have wrested into *Ambrosbury*; then for a celebrated nunnery of noble-women, great numbers of whom, against the institution of Nature and Providence, were here veiled: it is now the seat of my lord Charlton, built by Inigo Jones, and deservedly to be admired: some new works are added to it under the direction of my lord Burlington, possessor of his spirit, and a noble collection of his designs. The famous old city of *Sorbiadunum* may be said to stand upon this river: it meets with the other two just before it passes through Salisbury, and beyond it receives the Bourn, which has dropped its proper name: but I guess it to have been *Colin* or *Colinity*, the same as *Clun*; for at its fountain-head is *Colinburn*: all these rivers are called *burns*, *Willyburn*, *Adderburn*, &c. below Salisbury enters another, I suppose called *Ebbesburn*. From Harnham hill we have a view of both Sarums: the old city, with its high-crested triple fortifications, threatens all the circumjacent country: the new justly boasts of its lofty spire, as wonderful for the slenderness of its foundation, as its great height, being 450 foot, making one of the vists to the front of Wilton-house. To the east is Clarendon, which your lordship first observed, from old writings, ought to be called *Clarendun*, from the famous Roman camp half a mile off the park near the Roman road: this was made or repaired by Constantius Chlorus, father of Constantine the Great; it was he that slew Allectus, after he had basely murdered the valiant Carausius. Constantius lived at the neighbouring *Sorbiadunum*: he was of British

YARNBURY
Ro. camp.

AMSBURY.

TAB.
LXVII.CHLORI-
DUNUM.
TAB.
XLI.

extract, the husband of Helena, a famous British princess. This camp therefore, properly written, is *Chloridunum*, being a beautiful fortification of a round form upon a dry chalk hill: within is a circular ditch, having two entrances answering to the entrances of the camp, and leaving a large space between it and the *vallum*. I suppose this ditch was a lesser camp before, enlarged by Chlorus, for keeping his legions as in a summer-camp before the city: this they did by carrying away all the earth of the old *vallum* to the new; for it is evident the present rampart is of much larger

TAB. IX. quantity than could be taken out of the subjacent ditch. Chlorendon park is a sweet and beautiful place: here king John built him a palace, where several Parliaments have been held: part of the building is still left, though they have been pulling it down many years: it is chiefly of flint, and was a large place upon the side of a hill, but no way fortified. This palace of king John answers directly to the front vista of Wilton house over the length of the great canal, and is called the King's Manor: they say here is a subterraneous passage to the Queen's Manor. Between the camp and the park runs a Roman road, which has not been taken notice of, from *Sorbiodunum* to Winchester full east and west.

As we go from Wilton to Stonehenge, between Grovely wood and Woodford runs a ditch across the plain, with a high rampart southward: the ditch is broad, and goes east and west. I take it to be one of the boundaries of the *Belgæ*, which I call the third: the reason will hereafter appear. On the east side of the Avon, by Great Dornford, is a very large camp covering the whole top of a hill, of no determinate figure, as humouring the height it stands on: it is made intirely without any ditch, the earth being heaped up very steep in the nature of a parapet, when dug away level at the bottom. I doubt not but this was a camp of the Britons, and perhaps an *oppidum*, where they retired at night from the pasturage upon the river, with their cattle: within it are many little banks, carried strait and meeting one another at right angles, square, oblong parallels and some oblique, as the meres and divisions between ploughed lands; yet it seems never to have been ploughed: and there is likewise a small squarish work intrenched, no bigger than a large tent: these to me seem the distinctions and divisions for the several quarters and lodgements of the people within; for I have, upon the downs in Dorsetshire, often remarked the like, of too small a compass to be ploughed fields. This camp has an aspect very old; the prominent part of the rampart in many places quite consumed by time, though the steep remains perfect; one being the natural earth, the other factitious: it certainly has so much of the manner of Vespasian's camp, as induces one to think it an imitation. I know not whether we ought to derive the name of it from the British *Og*, signifying the hurdles and pens they fence their cattle in with, which perhaps stood upon those meres, or little banks, to distinguish every man's property. Vespasian's camp is within sight of it, a little higher up the river, and on the other side: it is a famous camp, properly and by universal consent attributed to him, called the Walls; well chose, being a high piece of ground at a flexure of the river, which closes in an end and a side of it: the other side has a broad and very deep valley along it, and at the other end is the entrance: the whole hangs over the town of Amsbury: the manner of this camp too consists mostly in a rampire, but much more operose than that last mentioned; the form oblong: the road to the town goes quite through it: it is high in the middle, and has a barrow inclosed, but partly level; this I suppose originally Celtic, on account of its vicinity to Stonehenge, therefore

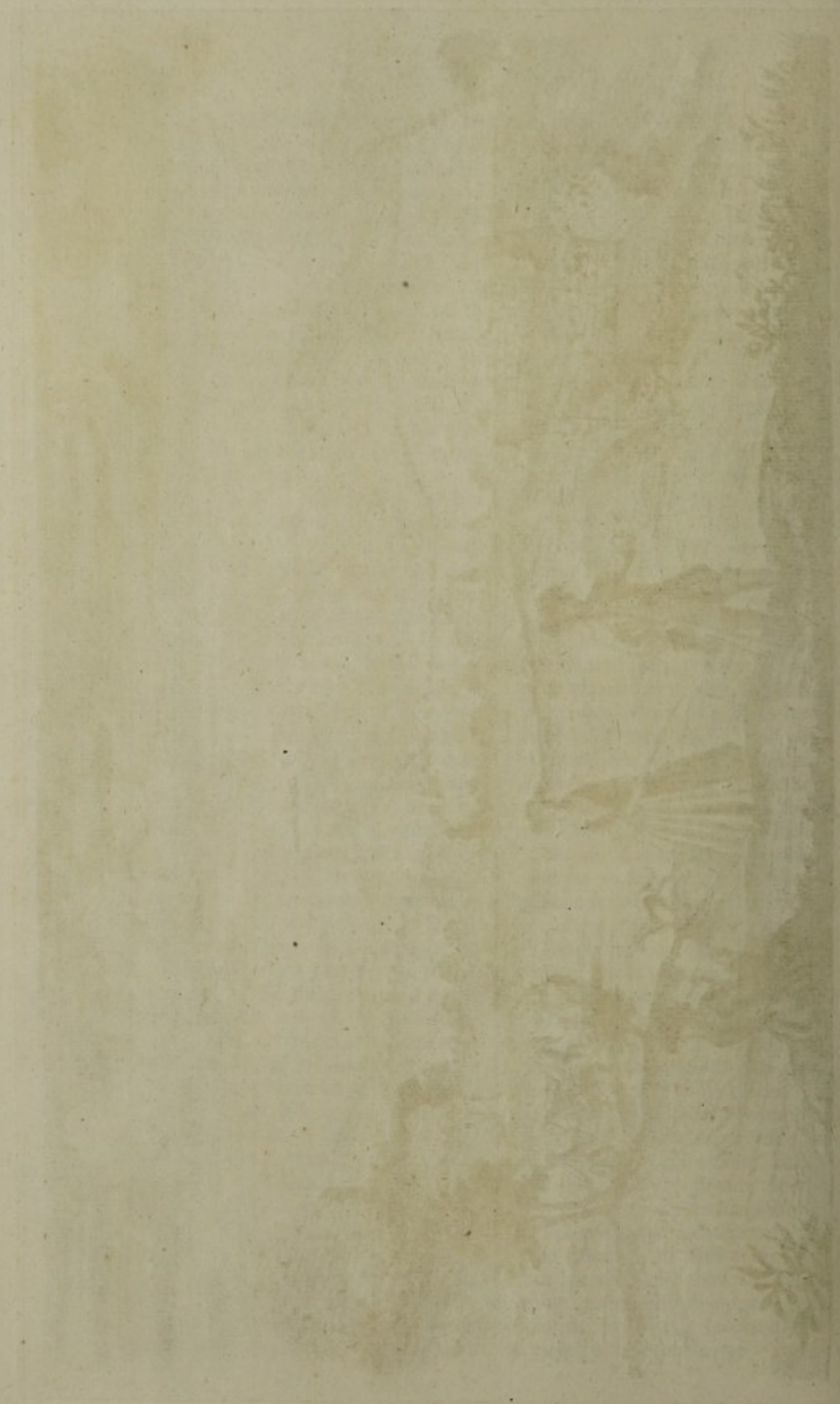
AUKBURY.
Br. *oppidum*.

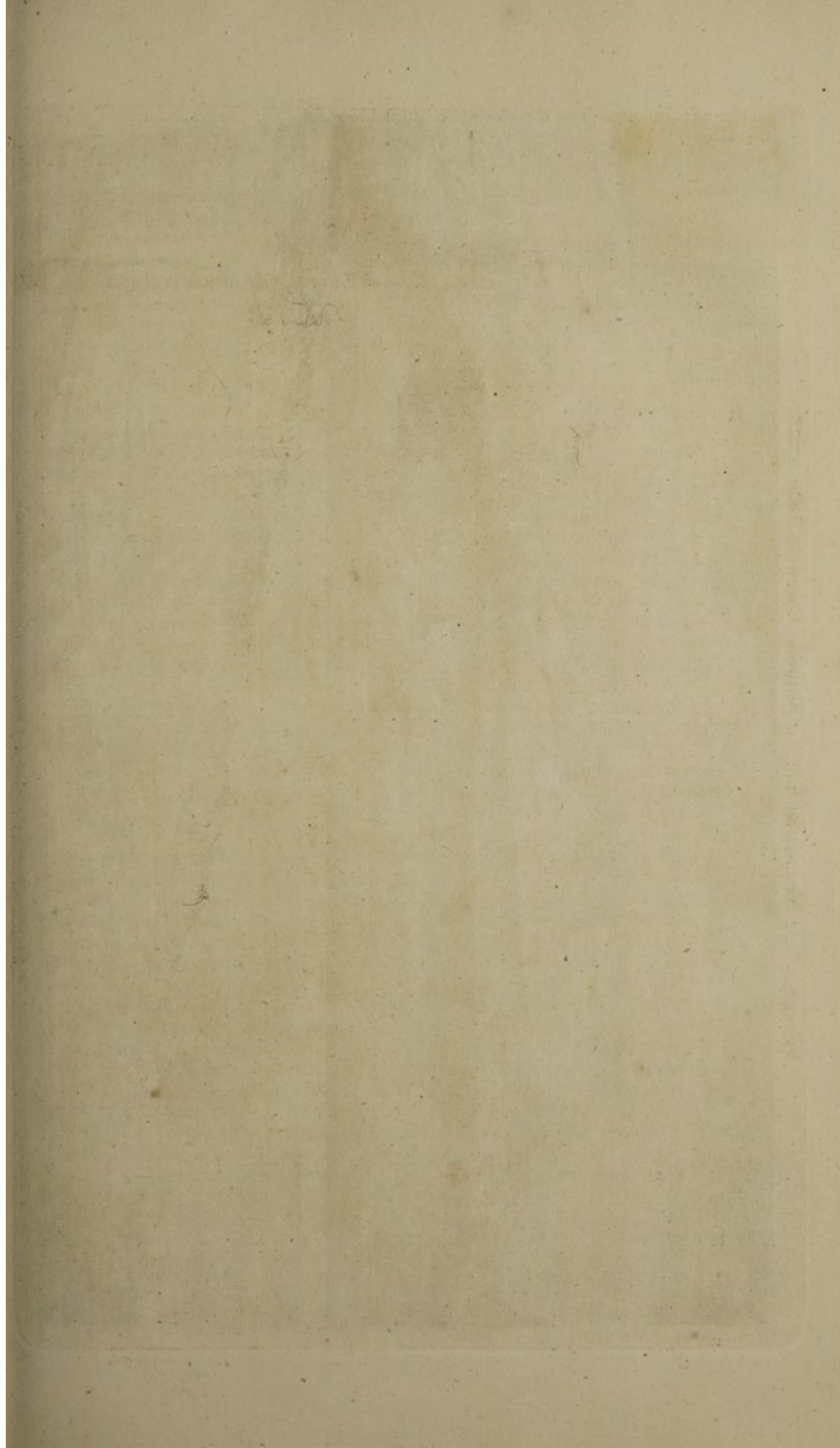
WALLS.
Vespasian's
camp.



Ruins of King John's Palace at Clarendon Aug. 3. 1723.

Stukely delin.

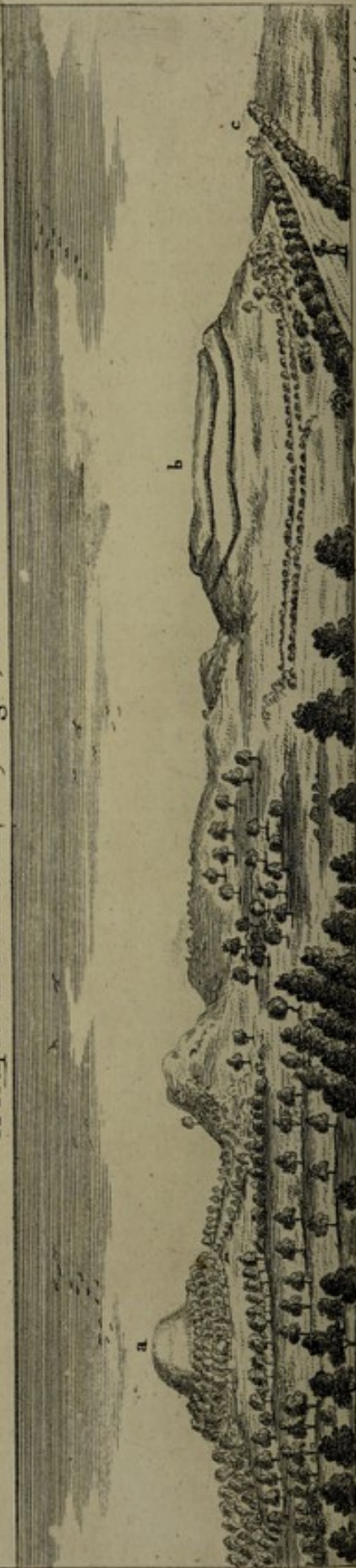




Prospect of Martinsal hill, a Roman Camp 6 July 1723.



A Prospect in Somersethire 19. Aug. 1723.



a. Mountagu hill, b. a Camp, c. the First Road.

Stodley del.

fore elder than the camp. The east side of Vespasian's camp is sufficiently guarded by the precipice of the river. Further northwards, in the road from Ambury to Marlborough, is the remain of another round camp, extremely old, and almost obliterated: this is between Collinburn and Burbich, upon a rising ground, seemingly British: and on the west side of the river Avon, over-against it, is another, called too Cheselbury, and said to have a fair *pratorium* in it. These camps so contiguous, with a river between, ^{CHESELEBURY.} seem still remains of Vespasian's conquests; and that he got the country by inches.

North of these is Martinsal hill, a vast stationary Roman camp, upon a high hill steep to the east, which is seldom observable. I measured it quite round, in company with lord Hertford and lord Winchelsea: it is conspicuous at a great distance, and within sight of all the camps in the country. I take it to have been made when the Romans were thoroughly possessors of the kingdom, and one of their chief fortresses, whence they might give or receive signals all around, in case of distress, by fire or smoke. On two sides the precipice is dreadfully steep. Lord Winchelsea has a brass *Alexander Severus* found here; on the reverse, *Jupiter fulminans*, with PM. TR. P. COS. On the west side, upon the top of the hill, without the camp is a round pit full of good spring water, always to the brim but never overflowing in the driest summers; which at those seasons is of greatest service to the country round, and thousands of cattle are driven every day from a considerable distance to drink there. I am told there is another such upon the top of Chute hill, south east from hence, very high, and no water within some miles of it. So provident has Nature been in subliming, by some unknown powers, the liquid element to these barren heights, that every part of her works should not be without its graces and use. The prospect from Martinsal must needs be exceeding fine. Salisbury steeple, twenty miles off, bears south-west and by west: the port of this camp is north-east. ^{MARTINSHAL HILL. Ro. camp. TAB. XLIV.}

I take the name of this hill to come from the merriments among the northern people, called *Martinalia*, or drinking healths to the memory of St. Martin, practised by our Saxon and Danish ancestors. I doubt not but upon St. Martin's day, or Martinmas, all the young people in the neighbourhood assembled here,† as they do now upon the adjacent St. Ann's hill upon St. Ann's day. The true word is *Martinsheil*, *keyl* signifying health; and the Germans call a bowl, or drinking-vessel, *schale*: likewise *hali* in the Saxon signifies holy; whence our *ballow*; and the *Waskeyl* bowl at Christmas, full of spiced ale, which they carry about, singing of carols in the streets. Monsieur Keyser speaks of these matters largely in his *Antiquitates Septentrionales*, p. 358. and that the German gilds, or societies, were obliged to keep drinking festivals to St. Mary, St. Martin, St. Nicholas, &c. p. 487. he says, at a village in *tractu Albino*, the married women upon St. Martin's day pay 4 d. to the questor: and the spring upon this hill still further favoured their ceremonies. So beneficial a basin in heathen times merited divine honours; and the people, not willing to part with a holy-day, blended their rites into christian. The English took the opportunity of the

† St. Martin's day, in the Norway clogs, is marked with a goose; for on that day they always feasted with a roasted goose: they say St. Martin, being elected to a bishoprick, hid himself, but was discovered by that animal. We have transferred the ceremony to Michaelmas. Sumner's glossary, voce *ge-beornscipe*, mentions the *ale* of the northern people, meaning such a religious ceremony as we have been speaking of: and, if one consults Skinner's *Etymologicon* for the derivation of our word *ale*, we may be apt to suspect it is most reasonable to refer it to this custom, from the incongruity of his.

the day after this great festival of St. Martin, much observed by the Danes, to commit that universal massacre upon them drunken, which totally extirpated them. This was anno 1002, upon the 13th of November, the feast day of St. Britius, says Chron. Joann. Alb. Petriburg. on *Hock* Tuesday, which Spelman says had its denomination thence.

In the fields about Chute are bones dug up very plentifully, in a place called Blood-field especially: they likewise found there a stone coffin with a skeleton inclosed, and an arrow or spear-head of brass, as described to me: there was a horse found buried about three yards from the body. Whether this was Roman or British, I cannot affirm: I am inclinable to think the latter: but it seems that a battle was fought here between them.

BARBURY.
Ro. camp.

Full north from hence, upon the Barbury hills, the next ridge overlooking the north part of Wiltshire, is another camp, called Barbury, in the parish of Ogburn St. George. The noble lords late mentioned assisted in measuring it: it is double ditched quite round, the inner very deep, and rampart high, of a circular form; an entrance upon the east, and another on the west diameter, which is 2000 Roman foot long: at the west the innermost rampire retires inwards a little, to make a port with jambs: eastward the outer ditch turns round with a semi-circular sweep, leaving two passages through it obliquely to the main entrance, like our modern half-moons: both these methods I have often seen practised.† This mighty camp stands on one of the western eminences of this ridge, running east and west; very steep to the north and west, separating the high ground or downs from the fertile country below, which belonged to the *Dobuni*, and lies under the eye like a map, as far as the Welsh hills beyond the Severn; whose lovely prospect would naturally animate the Britons in its defence, as the Romans in its conquest: it is indeed a fine scene of woods, towns, pastures, rivers and valleys. A little beyond, upon the same ridge, is Badbury camp; and the whole is well planted with stout camps and frequent, the eye-sore and terror of the plain: hence you see Martinsal camp and many more.

BADBURY.

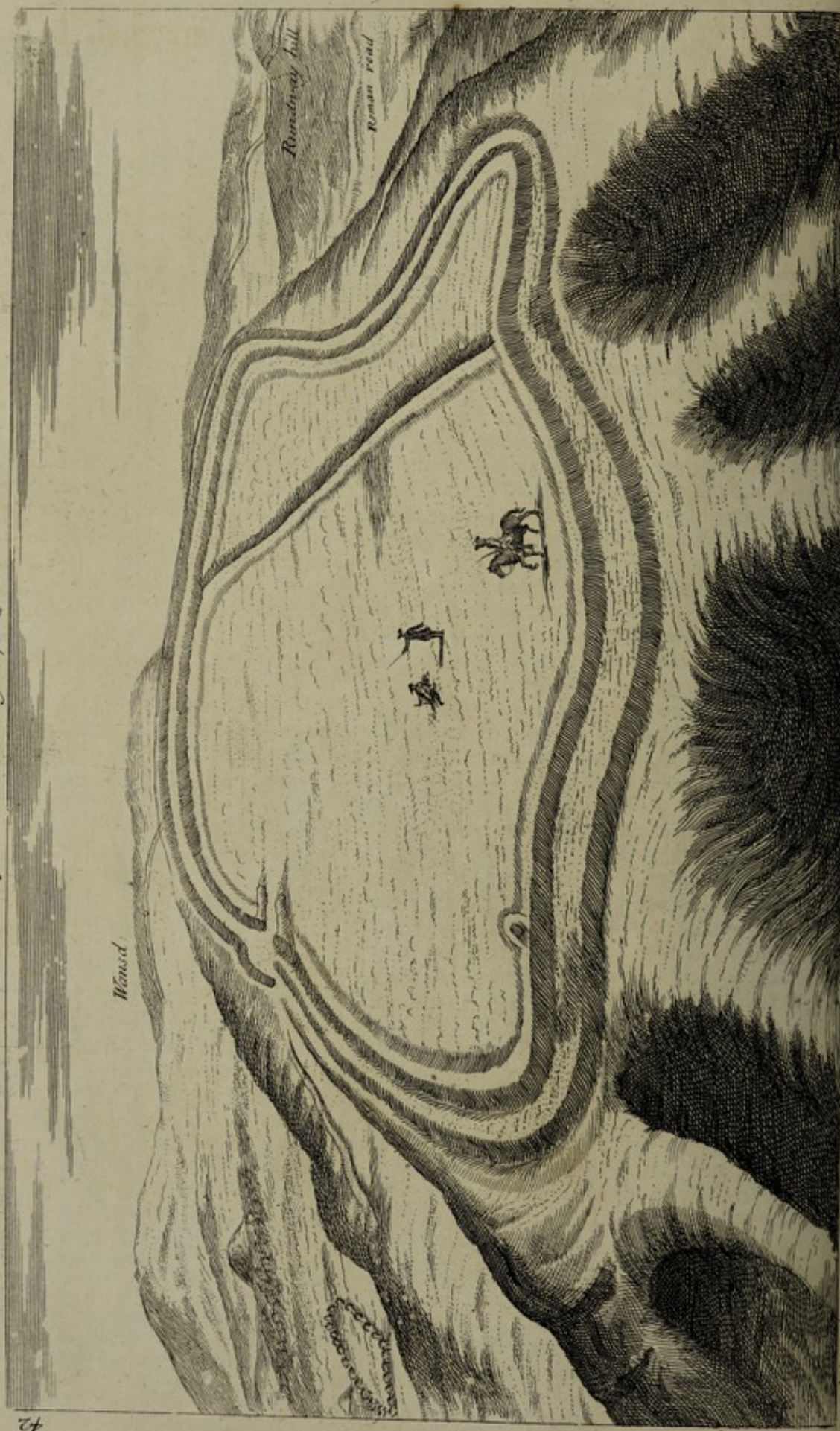
Ro. road to
BATH. VIA
BADONICA

Having recited these matters as preliminary, I shall begin my journey from Marlborough, the Roman *Cunetio*. I forbear speaking of the infinite number of Celtic monuments I have found in this country, designing them for a particular treatise, to be honoured with your lordship's illustrious name; and from Marlborough pursue the Roman road, which we have before traced from Newbury hither, and lately discovered its whole progress toward the Bath, which for distinction sake we may call *Via Badonica*: its course is east and west: it goes hence all along the north side of the Kennet river, between it and the high grounds; and is the present road, but highly wants a Roman hand to repair it. When we have rode about a mile, over-against Clatford, at a flexure of the river, we meet with several very great stones, about a dozen in number, which probably was a Celtic temple, and stood in a circle: this form in a great measure they still preserve. I guess the Romans buried them in the ground under their road, because directly in its passage: the materials throughout have since been worn away, or sunk into the ground, being in this place meadow, and so has restored their huge bulk to day-light. Hence it proceeds directly up to the famous Overton hill, where I first discovered its ridge, when surveying the beautiful circle of stones there, belonging to the majestic temple of the old Britons

† This work on the outside of the gates is called *tutulus* by Hyginus: he orders it to be sixty foot distant from the gate. The word and thing, whether round or square, is analogous to our modern priest-cap, as called: perhaps it should be *tutulus*.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

Oldbury Castle 11 July 17 23.



tons at Abury: this ridge is a little to the north of the present road, somewhat higher up the hill; it points directly east and west, one end to Marlborough, the other to Silbury hill: and this shows a defect in our maps, which place Abury too much to the south: it is perfect for some space over the down; but upon descending the hill westward, they have ploughed it up, and found several Roman coins near it, some of which I have by me.* At the bottom, by the corner of the hedge, it meets again the common road near the White-hart ale-house; and so they go together above West Kennet to Silbury-hill: this was the post and coach road to the Bath, till, for want of reparation, they were forced to find a new one, more northward upon the downs, and farther about, through the town of Abury: when on the south side of Silbury hill, it goes very strait and full west through the corn-fields on the south of Bekhamton, where it is sufficiently known by the name of the French way; for what reason I cannot imagine. They have of late endeavoured to exclude travellers going upon it, by inclosing it at both ends with ditches; but the badness of the lower road has defeated their purpose, and made people still assert the public right. Beyond Bekhamton it again enters the downs, and marches up the hill in a very plain ridge, and beautiful to behold; the pits and cavities whence the earth was taken, on both sides, being conspicuous all the way: besides, the Romans have defaced a druid's barrow, and another Celtic one near, which saved them some labour: a proof they were there before the Roman road; but this is not a proper place to enlarge upon it. When it has gained the summit of the hill, it leaves Oldbury castle a little to the north: this is a great and strong Roman camp on the north-west point of the hill, overlooking Calne: the precipice on those two sides is altogether inaccessible, falling down in narrow cavities or ribs, as it were the great roots of a tree, with an odd and tremendous aspect; and that way there was need but of very slender work for its security: but on the other sides it is double ditched, having but one entrance to the east, and that fortified with a return of the outer ditch and inner rampire, very artificially: there is a ditch likewise across the middle, as if it had been enlarged with an additional intake westward: it is in the main of a squarish form, and has a very fine prospect. On the northern limit, in the highest part, seems to have been a *prætorium*. On this hill, which is wholly a chalky down, with a most delicate turf (and softer to walk upon than a Turkey carpet) about a foot or two under the superficial earth, they dig great quantities of flints to mend the highways withal: one would imagine they had been spewed out of the hardening chalk at the creation, as extraneous bodies, though of greater specific gravity than itself.

Return we to the Roman road, which proceeds across another valley, and so towards Runway hill, the highest in all these parts. This was famous for a battle in the late civil wars; and they oft find the bullets, when digging for the pebbles as afore mentioned; and below the hill they plough up the bones of the slain: but much more is Runway eminent for two mighty works of antiquity, this Roman way, and Wansdike. The most lovely prospect here will tempt even a hasty traveller to cast his eyes about him, and see all the country far beyond the Bath, and so proportionably quite around. I am not doubtful that it takes its name from the Roman way, which here has an unusual and the most curious appearance of any I have seen. I took pleasure in examining the particularity of it more than once; and it is a master-stroke of skill to conduct it down the north side of this long and steep hill

O O

* Captain Madox sent me some Roman coins; a Maximian pretty large, LON ; with an instrument of brass.

WANSDIKE

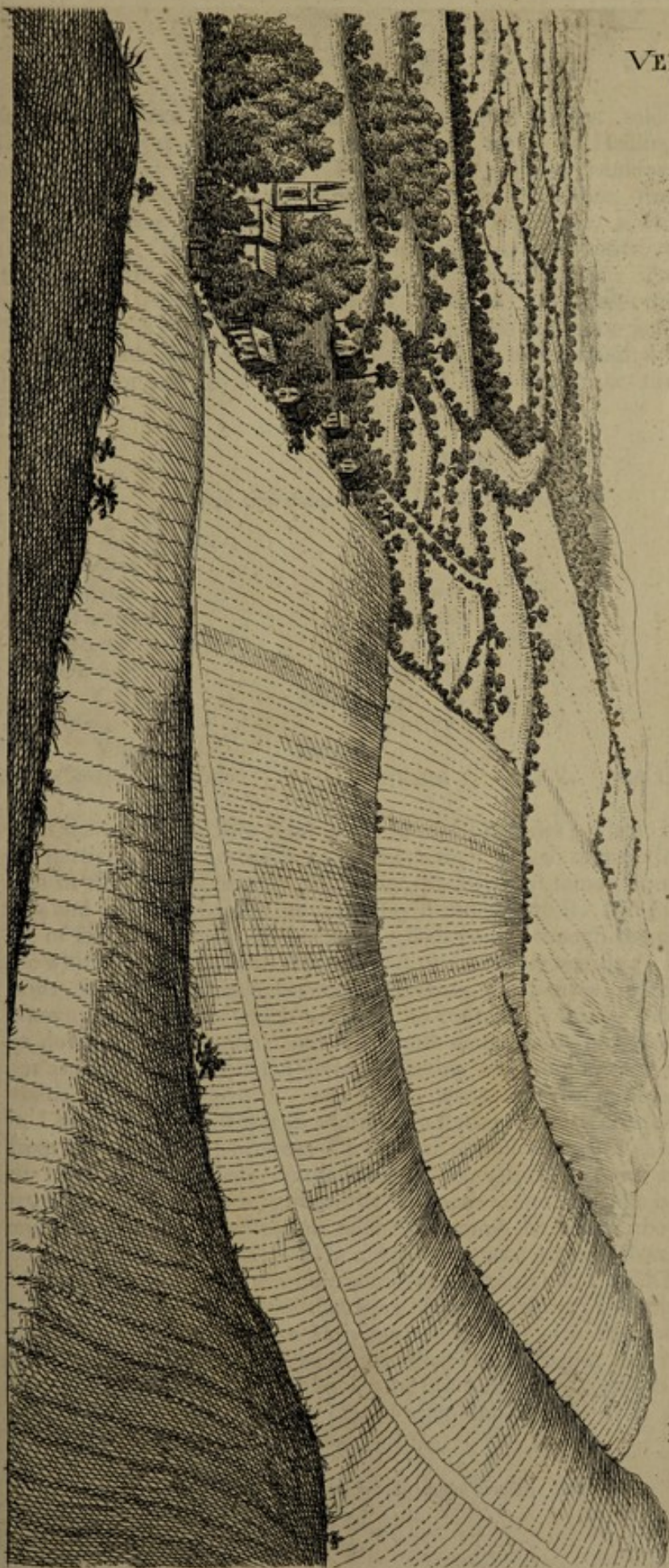
(as I have so often remarked to be the condition of northern heights) to render it easy, or even practicable. When from the top of this hill you look towards Marlborough, which is full east, you may discern that the road curves a little northward, not discernible but in the whole: the reason is to be attributed to the river Kennet, thrusting it out somewhat that way; otherwise the true line should have lain a little more to the south of Silbury. To the right you see Wansdike, creeping all along from south of Marlborough (about two mile) upon the northern edge of the great ridge of hills, parting North and South Wiltshire, till it descends St. Ann's hill; and makes several right angles to humour the edges of the other hills: the *vallum* is always on the south side, and the higher ground behind it: then it mounts up to the highest *apex* of Runway hill. But the method of the Roman road is this: it goes along the northern side of this hill, preserving itself upon the level, being cut like a terrace-walk, with a parapet before it next the precipice; and that winding in and out, as the curvatures of the hill require: it passes just by Calston lime-kiln, and is defaced by it; for the workmen make no scruple to dig through it for their materials, and this practice has been so old as to denominate the town lying beneath. Soon after, it meets with the Wansdike, descending the hill just by the gibbet: here it enters full into it, and very dexterously makes use of it, all along to the bottom, on a very convenient shelf, or spur of the hill: at the place of union is a flexure of the Wansdike, so that the Roman road coincides with it directly; and in order to raise it from a ditch into a road, the Roman workmen have thrown in most part of the rampire, still preserving it as a terrace to prevent the danger, and the terror of the descent on one side.

I shall mention, upon another occasion, some other observations I have made long since, that overthrow the notion of those that imagine Wansdike was cast up by the Saxons, as a limit of the West Saxon and Mercian kingdoms, or that its name is derived from their god *Woden*: but here we have a most incontestable proof that it was in being before the Roman times; and its very name shows it, signifying, in the old British language, the division dike, *guaban, dislinctio, separatio*: it is indeed the work of the *Belgæ*, their fourth and last boundary. These two, the Roman road and Wansdike, go together after this manner, till they enter the inclosures a little north of Hedington town below Runway hill. At Calston is a most famous spring, or cataract of water, coming out of the chalk-hill, and much talked of. Wansdike was made by the people of the south, to cover their country, as the mode of it sufficiently testifies, and, as we said before, was the most northern bounds of the Belgic kingdom. When from the top of these hills you view the Roman road, towards the west you see it butts full upon the Bath, or that great chink between Lansdown and the banks of the river Avon going to Bristol.

VERLUCIO.
TAB.
LXVIII.

I had no sooner traced out this road, but I found a fair opportunity presented of setting the antiquaries right, as to part of the XIVth journey of Antoninus his Itinerary, in which they have hitherto been much perplexed. I found no manner of difficulty in settling *Verlucio* at Hedington; *Hedda's* town, *Heddan* genitivo. This town is but small at present, lying at the bottom of this great hill in a rich marly country. The inhabitants are not surprised when you inquire for antiquities; they assert it to have been a very old and great city: infinite quantities of antiquities are found here: handfuls of coins brought home every time they plough, (madam Whitlock has many) and the streets and foundations of houses found for a great length, sufficiently

VERLVCIO

Prospect of Medington. 10 Aug 1793.

LIBRERIA

Libreria di Milano

sufficiently evince it.* Reuben Horsfall, clerk of Abury, told me, he had seen a gallon of Roman coin taken up at a time in Hedington field, in an urn covered with a stone. I suppose its original name was *Verolucio*, as *Verolanium*, &c. and then it signifies, in the old Celtic, the white habitation, *vrô llug*; *llug* denoting splendid, as *Lugdunum*, a white hill; the same as the Greek *λευκός* *albus*: if *lug* imports pure water, then it must relate to Calston spring, breaking forth like a cascade: if we take the word *gloyii*, *limpidus*, it is all one. It must be noted, that both the XIIIth and XIVth journeys of Antoninus his Itinerary are abominably corrupted, and want a healing hand as much as any throughout: and being both one journey by a different route, I shall undertake thus to restore them.

I T E R XIII.

Ab Ifca Callevam M. P. CXXXIX. sic

<i>Ifca leg. II. Aug.</i>	Caerleon	
<i>Burrium</i>	Uik	IX
<i>Blescium</i>	Old town	XI
<i>Ariconium</i>	Kenchester	XI
<i>Glevum colonia</i>	Glocester	XXXV
<i>Durocorinium</i>	Cirencester	XIV
<i>Cunetio</i>	Marlborough	XIX
<i>Spinas</i>	Newberry	XV
<i>Vindoma</i>	Silchester	X
<i>Calleva Atrebatum</i>	Farnham	XV. <i>toto CXXXIX.</i>

In the copies the sum total is set down CIX. miles; when, if you cast up the particulars, it amounts to no more than XC. so that no less than nineteen in the original is lost: this shows plainly that some station is dropped out, and geography itself indispensably demonstrates it. Mr. Fulk was sensible of some deficiency, by his adding *Gobannium*, though thereby he hit not the white: in truth, both stations and numbers are wanting; for it is notorious that the distance between *Ariconium* and *Glevum*, places sufficiently known, and about which we have no contest, is much too little, when set down only XV. mile; and XX. must unavoidably be added. Though I am as cautious as any man living in laying hand upon these venerable remains, and altering them; yet, where nature and reason absolutely require it, I have not the least fear in adding two stations, which are quite slipped out from the original: between Cirencester and Newberry it is evident *Cunetio* must be interposed, or the distance heightened to twice as much: the truth is, one station is intermitted, *Cunetio*: and the like between *Spinas* and *Calleva*; for *Vindoma*, or Silchester, must be added, beyond which is our *Calleva*, or Farnham; all in a strait line, and upon a Roman road from *Ariconium*. Cast up the whole account, it comes to CXXXIX. instead of CIX. then all the difficulties that have hitherto obscured this journey, vanish: they that compare William Harrison's first copy with the others of this journey, will not be surpris'd at the effects of negligent transcribers, when, out of seven names in other books, he has missed two; and so frequently in other journeys. In the next place I offer this as the true reading of the fourteenth journey of Antoninus.

* In Weckfield, much foundations of houses, coins, &c.

Alio itinere ab Isca Callevam M. P. CIII. sic

<i>Isca leg. II. Aug.</i>	Caerleon	
<i>Venta silurum</i>	Caerguent	IX
<i>Traiectus</i>	Old-bury	IX
<i>Abone</i>	Henbury	IX
<i>Aqua solis</i>	Bath	VI
<i>Verlucio</i>	Hedington	XX
<i>Cunetio</i>	Malboro	X
<i>Spinas</i>	Newberry	XV
Vindoma	Silchester	X.
Calleva Atrebatum	Farnham	XV
		toto CIII.

This journey leads us to *Calleva* another way. Mr. Gale has observed *Traiectus* and *Abone* transposed. The sum total here likewise is invariably in all copies CIII. when the particulars amount but to ninety-eight; whence we likewise infer a station is dropped out, as before, viz. Silchester, with the number X. annexed. Now it happens that number was not lost, though the station was; but was erroneously placed to Marlborough, being XX. instead of X. seeing the distance between the Bath and Marlborough is notoriously too much. Setting then X. mile to *Cunetio*, its real distance from our *Verlucio*, Hedington; it remains further to correct the number annexed to *Verlucio*, XX. for XV. the letter X being easily corrupted into an V. then we answer the distances on all hands, having a Roman road accompanying us, and complete the sum total set at top precisely CIII. and restore the whole to its ancient purity. When we reflect a little, that, take the matter how we will any other way, the difficulties are unsurmountable, I am thoroughly satisfied in these corrections.

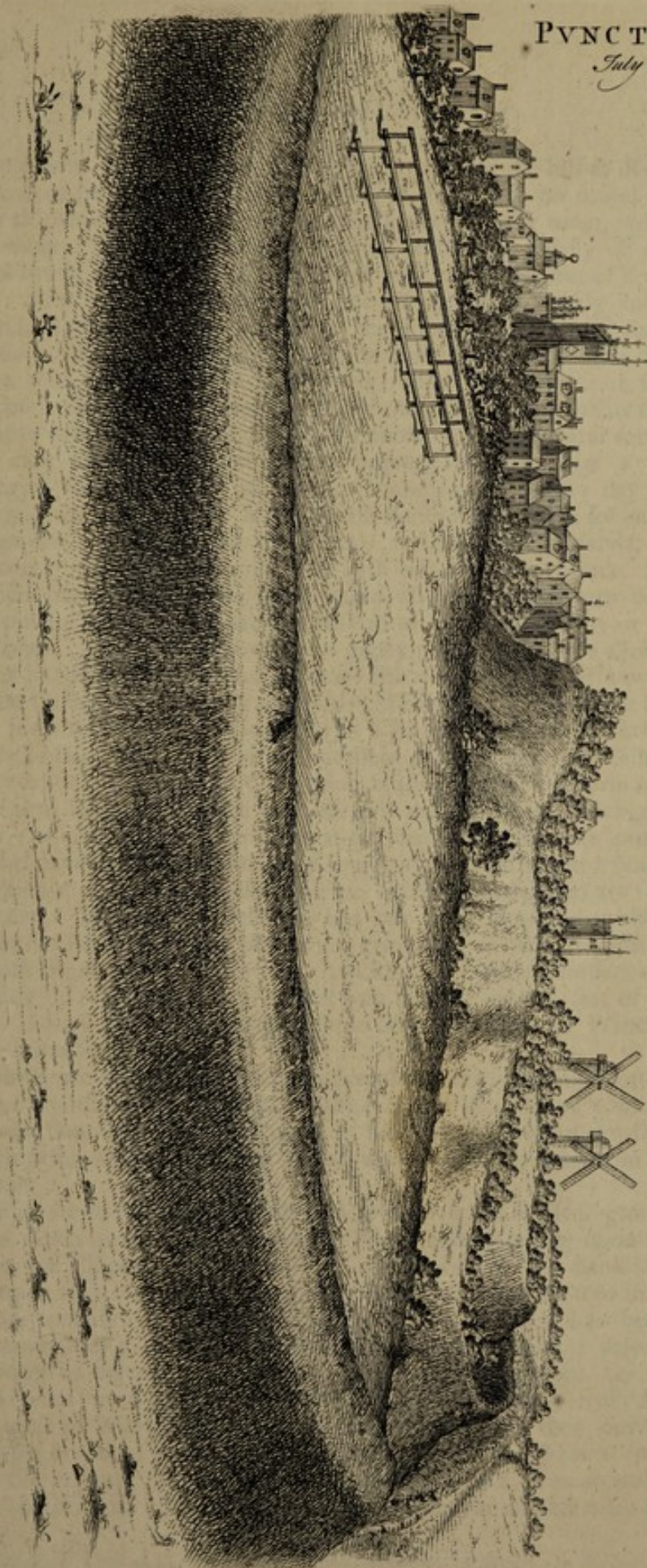
Much rusty old iron is dug up at the quarries by Brunham, probably of the Romans: it is a mile off Hedington.

Upon the hedge of the hill which overlooks Hedington, as it bends a little southward, is another pretty little Roman camp, in an angle of the hill, of a square form, and as if not finished, or made for but a small time of abode upon an expedition; for neither *vallum* nor ditch of any great strength: it is situate on a very convenient promontory, or rather *peninsula* of high ground, the steepness whereof is a guard to three sides of it; the other has the slender *vallum* made chiefly of the surface of the earth thrown up a little. From the edge of these hills is an indefinite prospect over the country of the *Dobuni*, the *Belgae*, and *Durotriges*: the descent to it, as being on the west side of the hill, is very steep. I think this place is called Bagdon hill.

PUNCTUO-
BICE.
TAB.
LXIX.

Under it, to the left, is the *Devises*: this I take to be the *Punctuobice* of Ravennas, which he mentions by parcels thus: *Leucomagus*, Bedwin, (*Cumetzone* for) *Cunetione* in the ablative case, Marlborough; *Punctuobice*, the *Devises*: then he begins a new period of cities in Wales, *Venta Silurum*, &c. I suppose here is a remnant of the former part of the word *Punctuobice* in Poultholt, a little village hard by; Potern another, Potern-wood, and the name of the hundred Potern, taken, in the first times of their division, from such a corrupt appellation of this place: the last syllable *bice* subsists in the present name *Devises*, vulgarly *vies*. This town is excellently situated, about two miles from the bottom of the hills, which keep off

PVNCTVOBICE. 69
July 17. 1723.



S. M. H. H. H.

S. M. H. H. H.

S. M. H. H. H.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

off the eastern winds, and in a rich soil.† Under the hill at Runway is an excellent spring, which the inhabitants have not yet found means to convey thither, though it runs but a little way off the town, where they want water. It is a very large old town, consisting chiefly of two long parallel streets; the houses for the most part of timber, but of a very good model: they value themselves for one of the best weekly markets in England, and for being tenants to the king. It was inclosed by the Romans with a *vallum* and ditch, which I presently found out: they have made a road of the ditch in most parts round the town; but in several places both that and the *vallum* are visible enough, and it took in the castle: this castle was Roman originally, finely chosen upon a natural fortification, but in after-times made in a manner impregnable by Roger a bishop of Salisbury; though now it is ignobly mangled, and every day destroyed by people that care not to leave a wall standing, though for a fence to their garden. Here are two churches; the choir of St. Mary's, of a very old model; the steeple, choir, and both wings of St. John's, the same, to which parcels have since been tacked all round, and new wide windows put in with pointed arches, instead of the ancient narrow semi-circular ones. Just out of town is a pretty plain, called the Green, with another handsome church and steeple, suburbs to the old town. Here William Cadby, a gardener, dug up his collection of gods, which he carried about for a show: they were found in a garden, in a cavity inclosed with Roman brick: the *Venus* is of an excellent design; and the Vestal Virgin, as they call it, a fragment of Corinthian brass; it is of very curious drapery: *Vulcan* is as lame as if made at a forge: the rest equal in designing with the *lares* of the *Ostiaques*, and not at all mended in the plate published by Dr. Musgrave: he had several coins found thereabouts, and a brass Roman key which my lord Winchelsea bought. Roman antiquities are found here every day. My lord Winchelsea has one brass *Probus*; on the reverse, VICTORIA GERM. with a trophy: and a great fund of such antiquities is to be met with all around the country. At Calne incredible numbers of Roman coin dug up; so at Studley, in the way to Bath, once a seat of the Saxon kings: I have seen and bought some of these: my lord Winchelsea has many found there.

From hence towards Trubridge is Steeple-Aston, upon the bottom of the downs of Salisbury plain: it is a most excellent church and tower of stone, and had a famous spire of lead upon it, but twice thrown down by thunder and tempest, which absolutely discouraged the inhabitants from setting it up again.

Return we to the Roman Bath road, which we left at Hedington; whence it goes much as the common road to Bath, and all along upon the south division of Chipenham hundred: I could discern its bank now and then upon the road, though much worn away and defaced in defect of necessary repairs: it passes the Avon at Lacock, where has been a great religious house, so by a chapel south of Haselbury: then it descends a hill for two miles together, till it meets, over-against Bathford, the Foss-way, which comes in a strait line hither through Cirencester, from *Benonis* or High-cross in Warwickshire, where I left it last year: then our road goes round the crook of the river by Walcot to the Bath. This turn it is that swells the distance between Bath and *Verlucio* to XX. Roman miles, as we before corrected it. The Wansuik runs still not far off this road, but a little

P p

north

† Divitiacus, king of the Gauls, had a great command in Britain, in *Belgium*, and seems to have given his name to the Devizes, upon his frontier.
Wells remains of the *Belgæ*.

north of it through Spy park; so by Ditchbridge, which has its name from it; then to the Shire stones, at the division between Gloucestershire, Wilts, and Somerset. As to the nature of the soil, when we have left the chalky downs at Hedington, it is intirely sand to the river Avon, whence the name of Sandy lanes: from thence to the Bath it is rocky. There is a vast descent from the Downs quite to Bath, and every great ridge is very steep westward.

AQUÆ
SOLIS.

TAB.
LXX.
LXXI.

The Bath is a place so celebrated, and so well known, that I need say but little upon it; nor can much be expected from the small time I rested here: its history and antiquities have been copiously handled by several gentlemen of our own faculty. It is indeed a spot of ground which we Britons may esteem as a particular boon of Nature: it lies in a great valley surrounded with an amphitheatrical view of hills; and its situation on the west side of the island does not a little contribute to its pleasures; for such is ever less subject to violent and enormous alterations of the air by winds and tempest, heat and cold: but the Romans were prudently induced to make a station here, by the admirable hot springs, so wonderful in themselves, and so justly regarded. The walls round the city are for the most part intire, and perhaps the old Roman work, except the upper part, which seems repaired with the ruins of Roman buildings; for the lewis holes are still left in many of the stones, and, to the shame of the repairers, many Roman inscriptions: some sawn across, to fit the size of the place, are still to be seen, some with the letters towards the city, others on the outside: most of those mentioned in Mr. Camden and other authors are still left; but the legend more obscure. The level of the city is risen to the top of the first walls, through the negligence of the magistracy, in this and all other great towns, who suffer idle servants to throw all manner of dirt and ashes into the streets: these walls inclose but a small compass, of a pentagonal form: four gates on four sides, and a postern on the other: from the south-west angle has been an additional wall and ditch carried out to the river; by which short work the approach of an enemy on two sides is cut off, unless they pass the river. The small compass of the city has made the inhabitants croud up the streets to an unseemly and inconvenient narrowness: it is handsomely built, mostly of new stone, which is very white and good; a disgrace to the architects they have there. The cathedral is a beautiful pile, though small; the roof of stone well wrought; much imagery in front, but of a sorry taste. Here they suppose (with probability) stood the Roman temple of Minerva, patroness of the Baths.† Before it was a handsome square *area*, but lately deformed with houses encroaching: on the south side are the justly-renowned hot springs, collected into a square *area* called the King's Bath. The corporation has lately erected a pretty handsome building before it, called the Drinking-room, for the company to meet in that drink the waters drawn hither by a marble pump from the bottom of the springs, where it is near boiling hot. This water is admirably grateful to the stomach, striking the roof of the mouth with a fine sulphureous and steely *gas*, like that of the German Spa or Pyrmont: though you drink off a large pint glass, yet it is so far from creating a heaviness, or *nausea*, that you find yourself brisker immediately, by its agreeable sensation on the membranes of the stomach: at first it operates

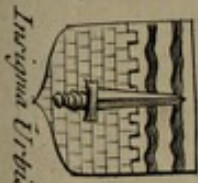
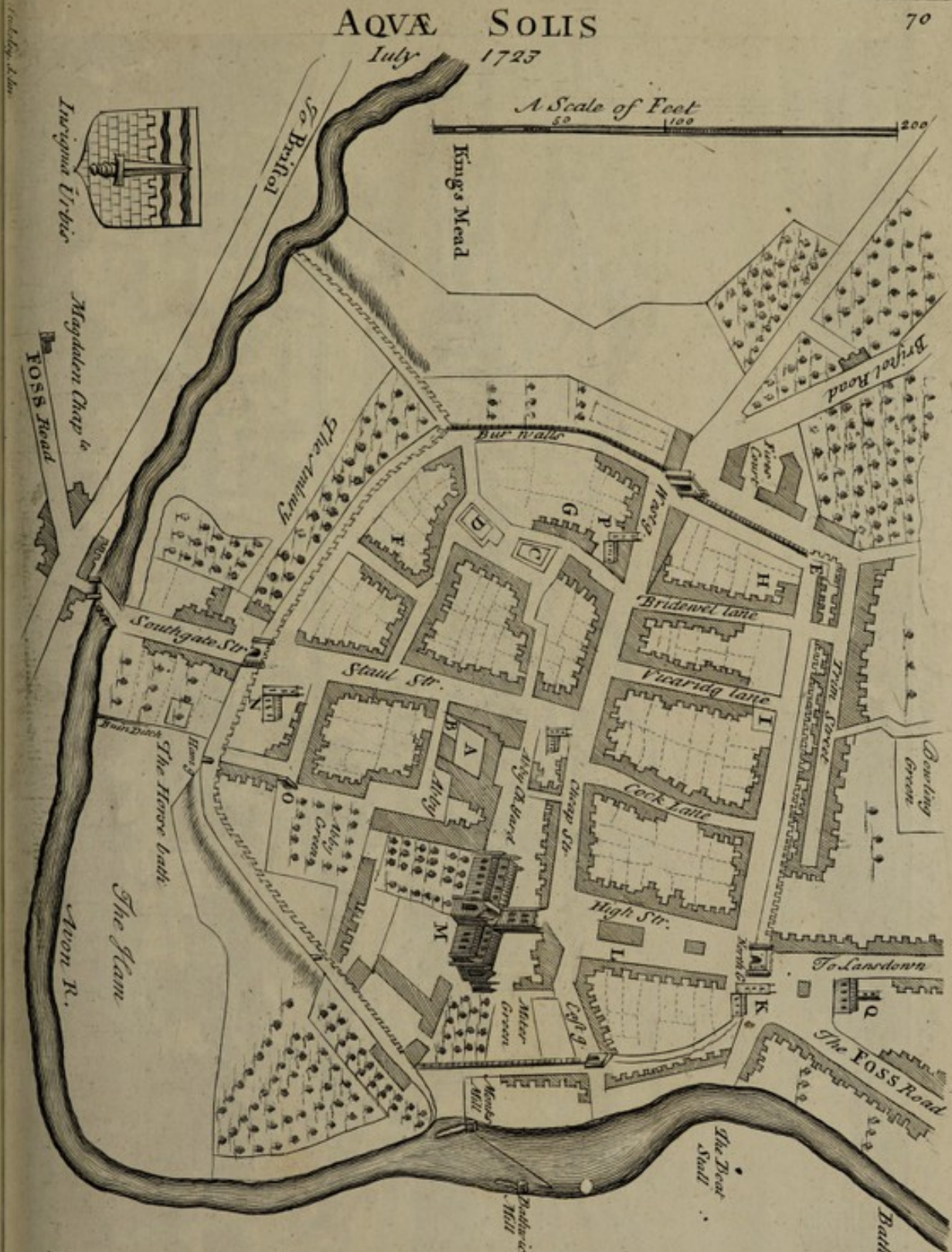
by

† A most noble busto in brass found at the Bath, anno 1727. Mr. Gale says it is not easy to know whether it be a man's or a woman's: I suppose it is the Genius of the city, buried there for luck sake. Such another found in the middle of Paris, very deep, with a mural crown on; and such a one had ours, the holes being visible where it was fastened.

AQVA SOLIS

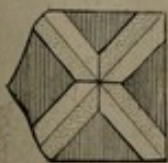
July 1727

70



Insignia Urbis

Magdalen Chapel
Foss Road



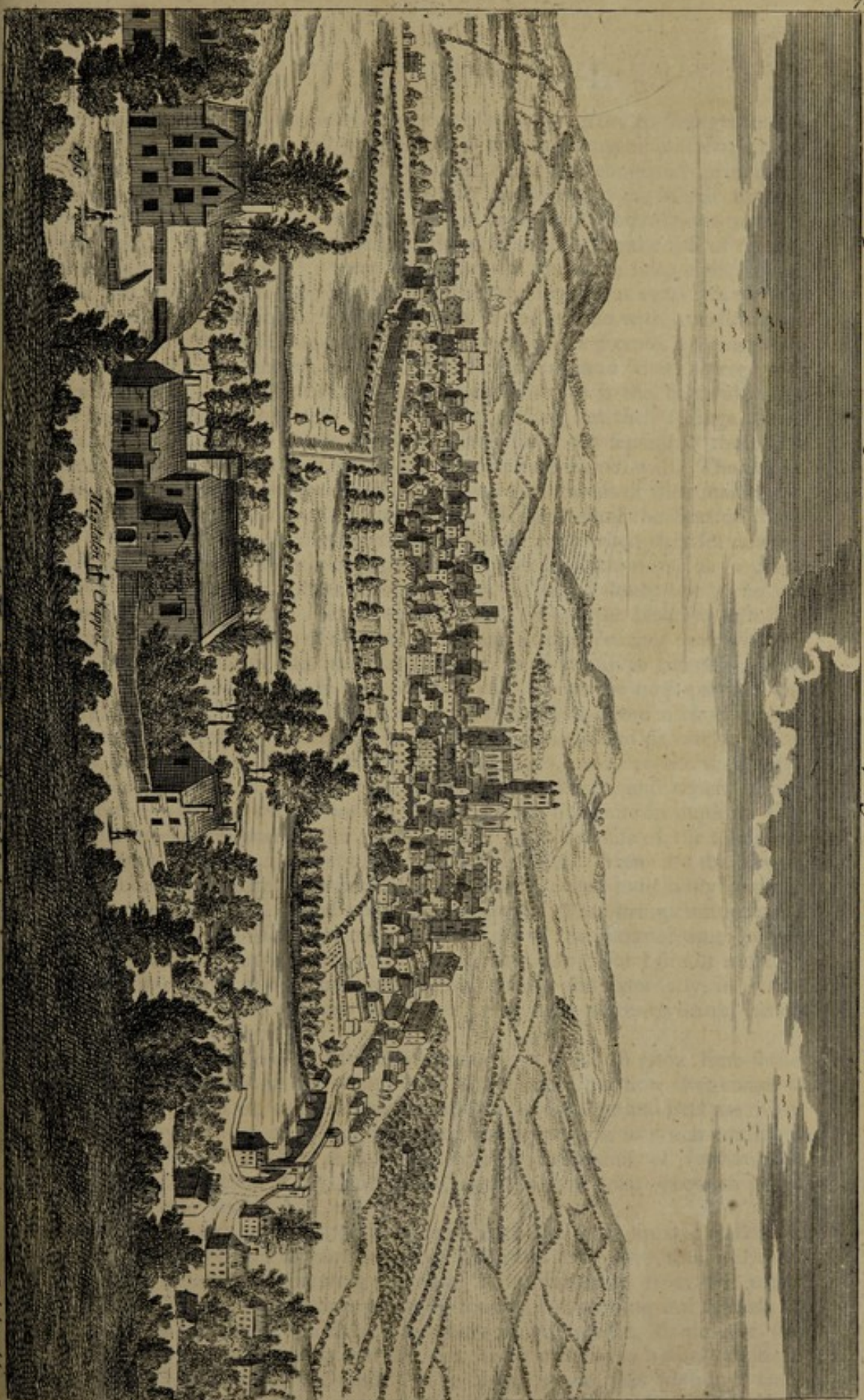
Insignia Ecclesiae

- A The Kings Bath
- B The Queens Bath
- C The Crye Bath
- D The Hot Bath
- E The Tower
- F St Catharines Hospital
- G St Johns Hospital
- H Bridewell
- I The Play House
- K St Marys
- L The Market House
- M St Peters Cathedral
- N St James
- O The Abbey Gate
- P St Michaels
- Q St Michaels Church

21102 2nd



Agua Solis July 21. 1723. From the top of the Southern hill.



cl. Richardo Mead M.D. tab. d.d. W. Stukely.

Stukely del.

London: Printed by J. Smith, in Pall-mall, 1753. From the MS. of the Hon. John Vill.

by stool, and especially urine: it is of most sovereign virtue to strengthen the bowels, to restore their lost tone through intemperance or inactivity, and renews the vital fire by its adventitious heat and congenial principles. Hither let the hypochondriac student repair, and drink at the Muses' spring: no doubt the advantages obtained here in abdominal obstructions must be very great. The King's Bath is an oblong square; the walls full of niches, perhaps the Roman work: there are twelve on the north side, eight on the east and west; about four larger arches on the south: at every corner are the steps to descend into it, and a parapet or balustrade with a walk round it: in the middle is set an aukward timber-work, like a cross, adorned with crutches, the trophies of its wonderful cures: around that emerge the boiling springs very plentifully: upon the south wall is the fanciful image of king Bladud, with a silly account of his finding out these springs, more reasonably attributed to the Romans: they no doubt separated them first from common springs, and fenced them in with an eternal wall. The people have a notion, and probable enough, of subterranean canals of their making, to carry off the other waters, lest they should mix and spoil the heat of these. It is remarkable that at the cleansing of the springs, when they set down a new pump, they constantly find great quantities of hazle-nuts, as in many other places among subterraneous timber. These I doubt not to be the remains of the famous and universal deluge, which the Hebrew historian tells us was in autumn, Providence by that means securing the revival of the vegetable world. In this bath the people stand up to the chin, men and women, and stew, as we may properly call it; for the most part, in the way of gallantry, and as at a collation. I should judge the method used at Buxton preferable, where the sexes go in separately and privately, where they have liberty to swim about and stir the limbs, and exercise the lungs; whence the whole body will better receive the full force and benefit of the warmth: and this will more effectually put the humours in motion, that should be exterminated at the opened pores: this exercise of the solids sets the glands to work, and every secretion is promoted. Many are the diseases and calamities which here find a happy period, when judiciously applied, which, as a traveller, I need not discourse upon. This brings innumerable people to the salutiferous streams; especially in the summer time, which likewise seems an error owing to custom and fashion; for I doubt not they are equally, if not more beneficial, both internally and externally, in winter than summer. The carrying the water to distant places to drink, seems only a splendid fallacy.

I observe the whole country hereabouts is a rock of good lime-stone, which is the *minera* of the water's heat and virtue: but how that comes to be calcined; by what refined chymistry of Nature sulphur and steel are mixed with it; by what means it acquires and conserves with so much constancy this equable and mighty *focus*, together with the reason of fountains in general; I profess, in my sentiments, is one of the great *arcana* in philosophy hitherto inscrutable.

Behind the southern wall of the King's Bath is a lesser square, called the Queen's Bath, with a tabernacle of four pillars in the midst: this is of more temperate warmth, as deriving its water at second-hand from the other. There are likewise pumps and pumping-rooms, for pouring hot streams on any part of the body; which in many cases is very useful, to dissolve sily concretions about the joints and the like, and recovers the natural elasticity in the relaxed fibres of the solids. The *area* before this bath and front of the cathedral, is in the centre of the *pentagon*, upon which the city is formed.

formed. Why the Romans made it of this unusual figure, I cannot tell: nothing appears from the manner of the ground and situation; but I observe the same of Aix in France. One would be apt to suspect they had a regard to the sacred symbol and mystical character of medicine, which in ancient times was thought of no inconsiderable virtue: this is a pentagonal figure, formed from a triple triangle, called by the name of *Hygeia*, because to be resolved into the Greek letters that compose the word. The Pythagoreans used it among their disciples as a mystical symbol, denoting health; and the cabalistic Jews and Arabians had the same fancy: it is the *pentalpha*, or *pentagrammon*, among the Egyptians; the mark of prosperity. Antiochus Soter, going to fight against the Galatians, was advised in a dream to bear this sign upon his banner; whence he obtained a signal victory. This would make one believe a physician had a hand in projecting this city. Dr. Musgrave thinks it was Scribonius, who accompanied Claudius hither.

In the south-west part of the town are two other baths, not to be disregarded: for in any other place who would not purchase them at the greatest price? The Hot bath is a small parallelogram, not much inferior in heat to the King's bath: it has a stone tabernacle of four pillars in the middle. The Crois bath, near it, is triangular, and had a cross in the middle; which now is a very handsome work, in marble, of three Corinthian pillars, erected by the lord Milford, in memory of king James the Second's queen conceiving, as it is said, after the use thereof. Hard by is an hospital built and endowed by a bishop of this see. The water in these two places rises near to the level of the streets, because I suppose in this part of the town the earth is not so much heightened. On the south side of the cathedral are some parts of the abbey left, and the gate-house belonging to it. Not long ago, by money contributed, they made a cold bath, at a spring beyond the bridge, that nothing of this sort might be wanting for the benefit of the infirm.

Since Mr. Camden's time two inscriptions have been set in the eastern wall of the cathedral, fronting the walks: but this is as imprudently done as those in the city-walls; for, besides the rain and weather, they are exposed to the boys, who throw stones at them: one is that of Julius Vitalis, published by Dr. Musgrave; the other, which he calls a basso relievo of Geta, seems to have been the top of a monumental stone over some common horseman. Harrison's house, they say, is built against some basso's and inscriptions. In the 49th plate I have given the whole stone and inscription, now in the wall near the north gate.

TAB.
XLIX.

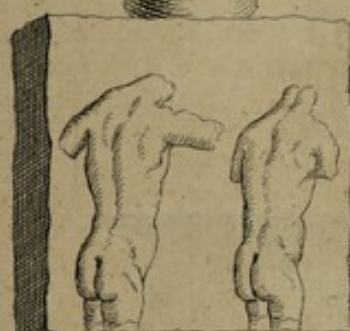
TAB. XLI.
2d Vol.

At Walcot has been a camp, and many Roman antiquities are frequently found. Lord Winchelsea has an urn, a *patena*, and other things, found in a stone coffin, wherein was a child's body, half a mile off the Bath.

Riding upon Lansdown, I saw the monument, lately erected by lord Lansdown, in memory of his grandfather Bevil Granville, slain here in a battle with the parliament forces. Hence, it being a north-west precipice, is a prospect of Bristol, the Severn, &c. This road seems to be the Ricning-street, called Langridge, going to the passage over the Severn, the ancient *Trajectus*; and so along the east side of the Severn, and into Yorkshire. The ground hereabouts is very red, covering a solid rock of stone, which lies in thin layers parallel to the horizon, with as much exactness as if hewn for courses in a wall: this stone is full of little shells; and of this sort is the monument of Julius Vitalis: between the *strata* are crystallizations or fluors of petrifying juices: all the stone in this country abounds with curious fossils. As you walk along a new paved road, it is very common



At Bathe



VRN
IOP

ILIVS SA
SVXSO

ILIA
ILIA

DIS·MANIBVS
M·VALERIVS M·
F·ELATINVS·CEQ·
MILES·LEG·XX·AN·
XXX·STIPEN·XX·
H S E

IVLIVS·VITA
LIS·FABRIC·ES
IS·LEG·XX·V·V·
STIPENDIOR
VM·VI·ANOR·XX·
IX·NATIONE·BE
LGA·EX·COLEG·IO
FABRICE·ELAT·
S·H S E

C·MVRRIVS·
CF·ARNIENSIS
FORO·IVLI·MO
DESTVS·MIL·
LEG·II·AD·P·F
IVLI·SECVNDI
AN·XXV·STIP·
H S E

DEC·COL·NÆ·GLEV
VIXT·AN·LXXX·Q·VI

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

INSCRIPTION

Honorabili Johi Clarke Baroni Scaccar. in Scotia tab. d.d. W. Stukeley.

*Found in
Portugal*

L·TERENTIO
M·F·QVIR·RVF
PRAEF·COH·VI·BRITTON
LEG·IMP·F·DON·DON·AB
IMP·TRAIANO·BEL·DAC·
PP·LEG·XV·APOLL
TRIB·COH·II·VIC
D·D

at Bath

D M
SVCCPETRONIAE·VIX
ANN·III·M·III·D·IX·V RO
MVLVS·ET·VIC·SARINA
FIL·KAR·FEC

at Chichester

NEPTVNO·ET·MINERVAE
TEMPLVM
PRO·SALVTE·DOMVS·DIVINAE
EX·AVCTORITATE·TIB·CLAD·
CO·GIDVBNI·R·E·GATAG·N·BRIT·
COLLEGIVM·FABROR·ET·QVIN·EO
SPP·S·D·S·D·DONANTE·AREAM
PVDENTE·PVDENTINI·FIL·

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
1200 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 777-3000

STUDY ROOM
1200 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 777-3000

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
TEMPLE
1200 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 777-3000

mon to find very great *cornua ammonis*, two foot diameter, laid in among the rest; and, though formed with such admirable curiosity, yet the country people walk carelessly over them, as I observed, whilst a horse will startle at so unusual an appearance: the first I saw in the Foss road, going up the hill south of Bath, I took for the image of the Sun, which I remembered to have seen prints of, as it was in *basso rilievo* in the city-walls, with his hair flowing round like rays; and this was well enough represented in a stone that had been worn a little: but I was soon undeceived, when I found great numbers of the same sort further on.†

From the Bath I went to visit the famous Celtic temple called the Wed-
dings, in company with John Strachey, esq; who lives near there, a per-
son well versed in natural history and antiquities, and fellow of the Royal
Society. I shall describe this memorable curiosity upon another occasion.
In the way hither, about Twyfordton, I found a fallow field with but little
quantity of earth upon the rock: this was as full of fossil shells as possible,
let into a softish stone, which had preserved their very natural colour of
blue and white as perfectly as at first. Near Stanton Drue, in a *trivium*,
is an old elm-tree made infamous for the bloody trophies of judge Jeffrys's
barbarity, in the duke of Monmouth's rebellion; for all its broad-spreading
arms were covered over with heads and limbs of the unfortunate country-
men. In Chu parish is Bowditch, a large camp on a hill treble fortified,
whence you may behold the isles of Flatholm and Steepholm in the sea. I
suppose the word means the circular form of the place. Here is a petrifying
spring. This country abounds with coal-pits: the slates that lie upon it, and
have not received their due quantity of sulphur, so as to make perfect coal,
are most curiously marked with impressions of plants, capillary ones espe-
cially, and more particularly those of fern; all which grew in exceeding
plenty in this country, and gave their forms to this soft matter at the Deluge.
This is indeed a rock, and full of springs, very bad road for travelling,
short and steep valleys, narrow lanes, intricate, dark and hard: so no won-
der *barts-tongue*, *liver-wort*, *maiden-hair*, *navel-wort*, and the like moist
plants, thrive here. The ground in these valleys is very rich: much wood
grows upon it; though in some roads you ride upon the superfiice of a rock
lying flat in great slabs, as if artificially placed with good joints. Many
wood-plants grow about here, such as *wood-sorrel*, *strawberries*, *tuslan* or
park-leaves, &c. The neatness of the houses even of the poorer sort of
people is remarkable, being generally whited over, and with pretty little
gardens, which in pure and unartful nature is a necessary adjunct in the
happinefs of life.

There is a camp overlooks Stanton Drue, called Mizknoll; another at
Elm, two miles west from Frome: in 1691 a pot of Roman coin found
there, most of Constantine junior: it is upon the end of a precipice, and
severed from the rest of the hill by a *vallum* on one side only: south of it
runs a rivulet. Masbury castle upon Mendip hills, half a mile from the
Foss, a mile north of Shipton-Mallet, of a round form, 150 paces diameter:
the two entrances opposite: the environing ditch on one end laps over with
a semi-lunar turn, rendering the passage to it oblique. Hereabouts are
many camps, whose ditches are hewn out of the solid rock: that above
Bristol has four trenches, as many *vallums*, and but one entrance: one
would think it impregnable to any thing but hunger. A camp cut out of
the rock at Churchill with a single trench. There is a cave equal to that
of Ochey-hole at Dolebury. These are from information of Mr. Strachey.

Q 9

In

† In the public papers, Jan. 1722-3, at Corton, Somersetshire, a small Roman urn full of coins, Valerian, Gallienus, Aurelian, in the hands of Mr. Tho. Nash, rector there.

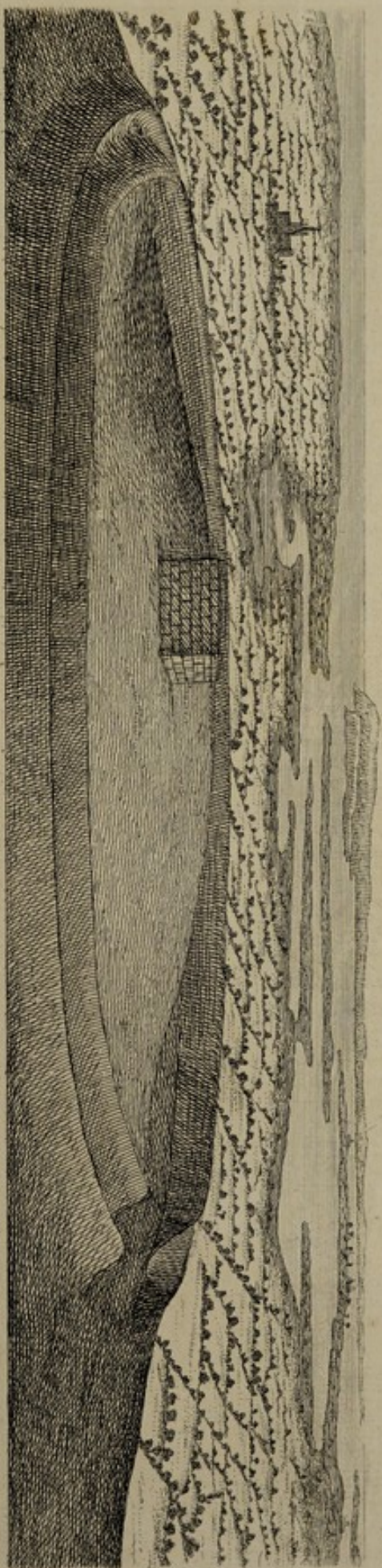
In this county of Somersetshire are three remarkable hills, that make an exact triangle twelve mile each side, much talked of by the country people; Camalet castle, Glassenbury torr, and Montacute. They have a notion that king Arthur obtained from some saint, that no serpent or venomous creature should ever be found in this compass, though frequent all around it. I shall rehearse to your lordship what occurred to me at the places. All this country, though to the eye very pleasant with woods and prospects, yet is very disagreeable to travel, for the reasons I just mentioned.

COLOMEÆ. Camalet is a noted place, situate on the highest ground in this county, on the edge of Dorsetshire. The country people are ignorant of this name, which has generally obtained among the learned: they call it Cadbury castle, from the village of North-Cadbury, in which it is: this caution is useful to those that go to enquire for it. Hereabouts rise the rivers of Somersetshire, which run into the Severn sea westward; and that in Dorset, which goes eastward, through Sturminster, into the southern ocean. It is a noble fortification of the Romans, placed on the north end of a ridge of hills separated from the rest by nature; and for the most part solid rock, very steep and high: there are three or four ditches quite round, sometimes more: the *area* within is twenty acres at least, rising in the middle: its figure is squarish, but conforms to the shape of the hill. There is a higher angle of ground within, ditched about, where they say was king Arthur's palace: it was probably the *prætorium*, and might be king Arthur's too: who lived in this place: the country people refer all stories to him. The whole has been ploughed over since the memory of man, and much stone has been taken from the surface, which has altered it. The rampart is large and high, made chiefly of great stones covered with earth, and perhaps, in some parts where it was necessary, laid with mortar: here is only one entrance from the east. It is not unlikely there were buildings erected in the later British times, being of so great strength, and a perfect watch-tower, surveying the country round to an incredible distance. The prospect is woody, and very pleasant; here and there little hills, lofty and steep, peeping up with their naked heads: you reach all the Mendip hills and Black-down in Devonshire. In this camp they find many pebble-stones exactly round, half a peck at a time; whereas there are none such in the country: they suppose them stones to sling withal, fetched from the sea, or perhaps shot in cross-bows. Roman coin in great plenty has been found here, and all the country round: I saw vast numbers of Antoninus and Faustina, about that time and after. The entrance here is guarded with six or seven ditches: on the north side, in the fourth ditch, is a never-failing spring, called King Arthur's well: over it they have dug up square stones, door-jambs with hinges, and say there are subterraneous vaults thereabouts. Selden, in his notes on *Polyolbion*, writes it was full of ruins and reliques of old buildings. At top they told me many pavements and arches have been dug up, hand-grindstones, and other domestic or camp utensils. They say there is a road across the fields, that bears very rank corn, called King Arthur's Hunting-caufeway.

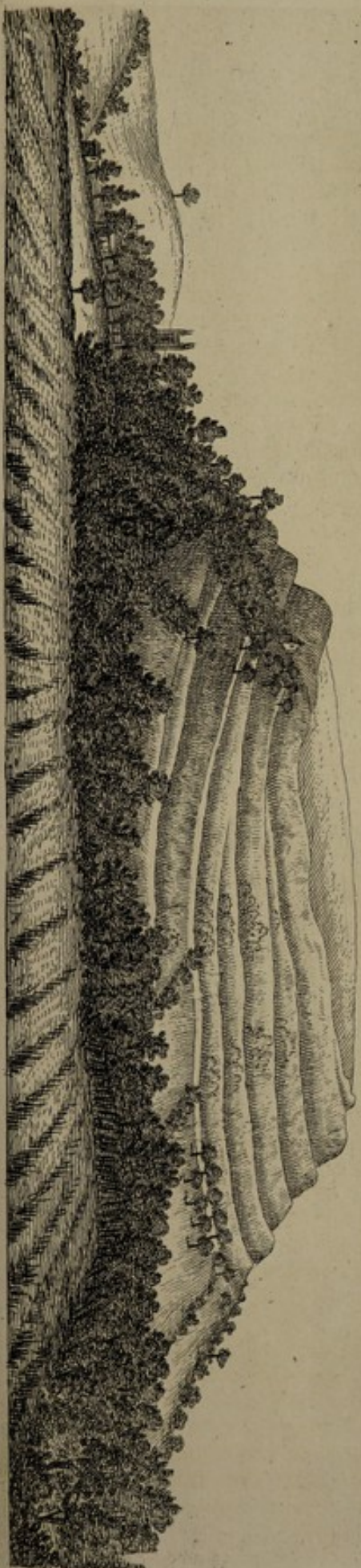
CADbury. The church and tower of Cadbury is neat and small, built of stone. In this place they call walnuts *Welsh-nuts*. To the southward, on the opposite hill, corbies have been dug up: there was lately an urn full of Roman money found at Wincaunton. A little above Sutton, toward Beacon-Ash, in inclosing ground, half a peck of the same coin was found; I saw some of Tetricus. Roman *pateras*, a knife, and other antiquities, taken up thereabouts, sent to madam Thyns, now in lord Winchelsea's custody.

Many

17.
Prospect from St. George's hill Sep. 15. 1723.

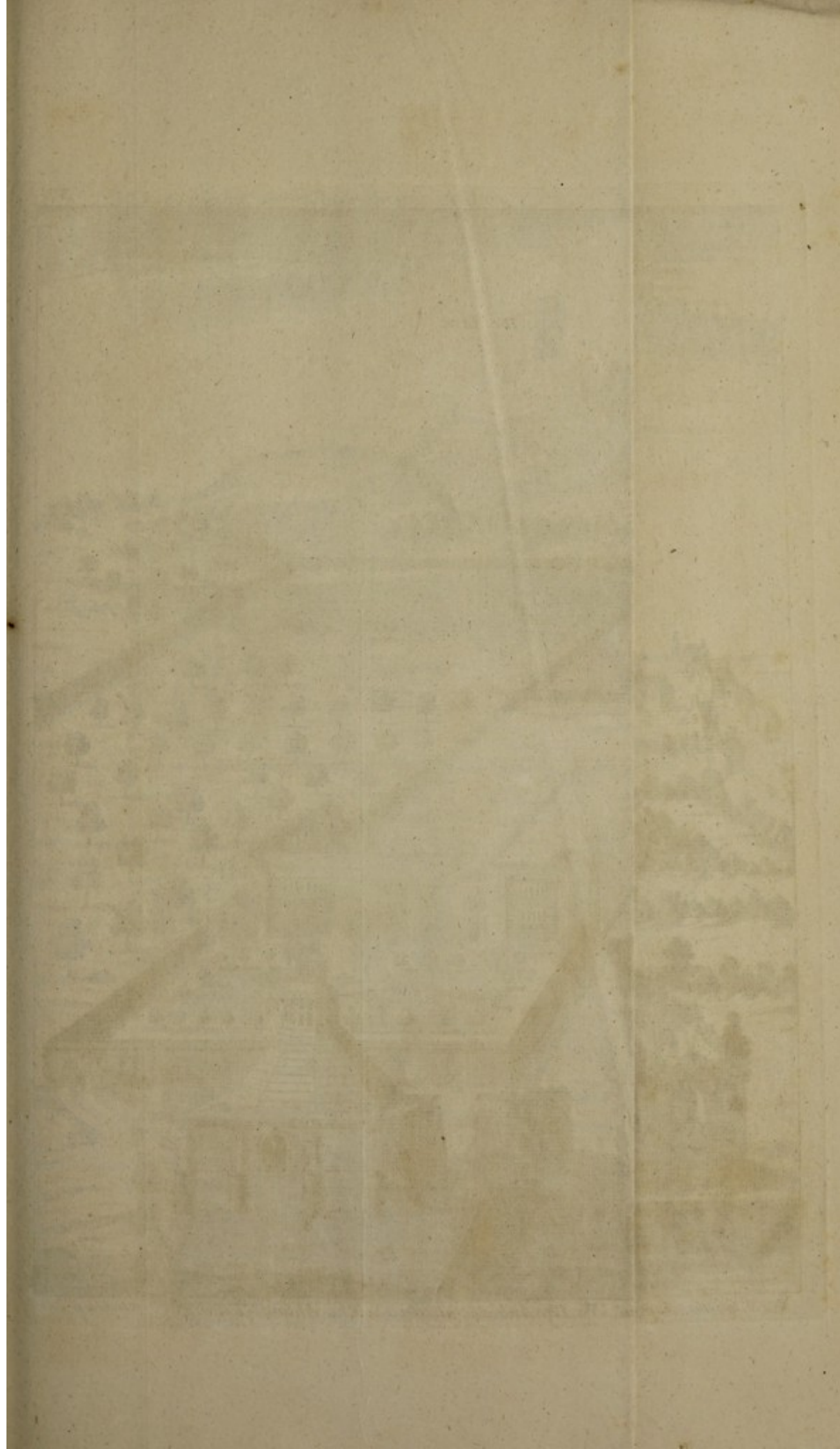


Prospect of Camaret Castle. 15. Aug. 1723.

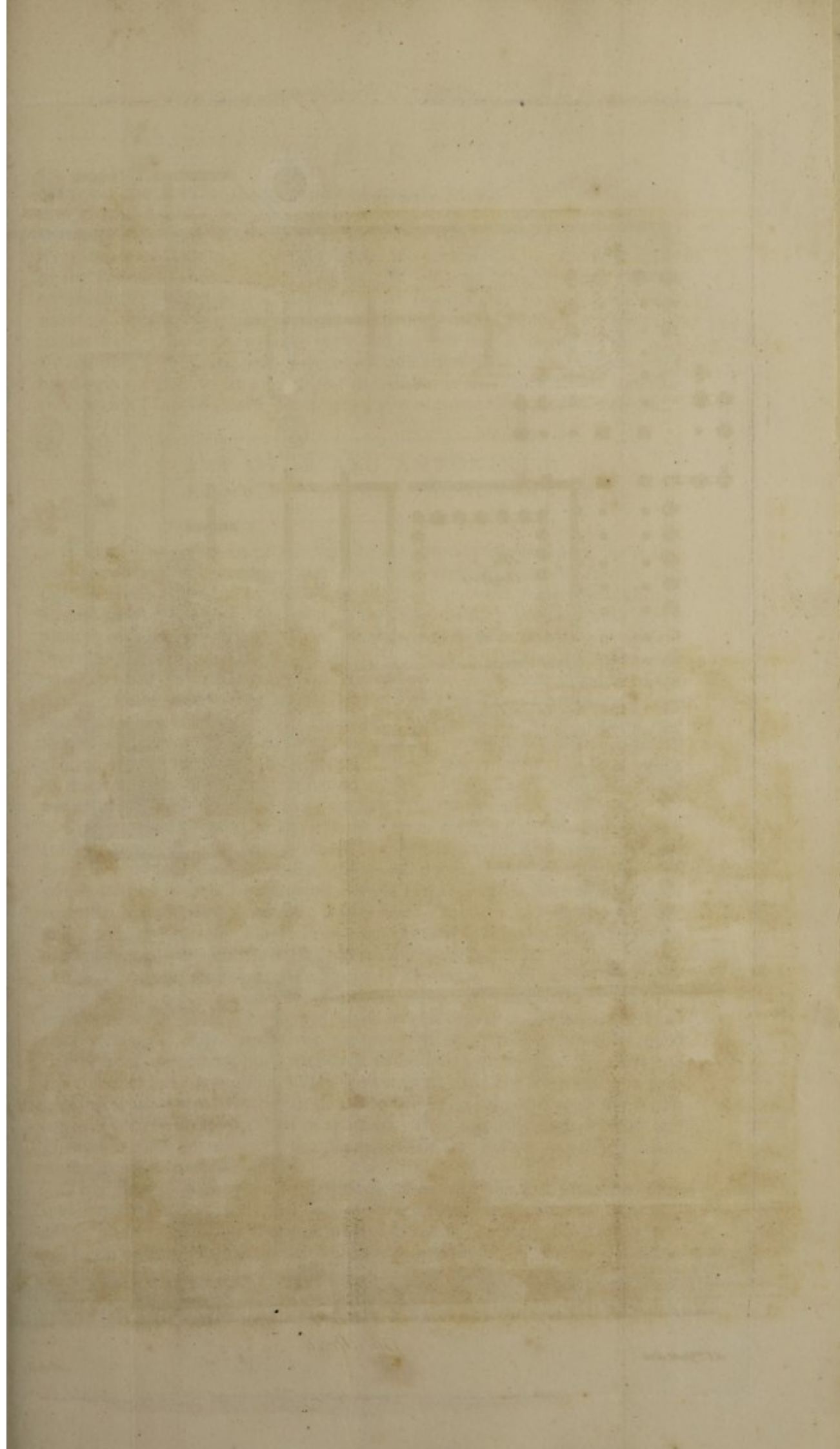


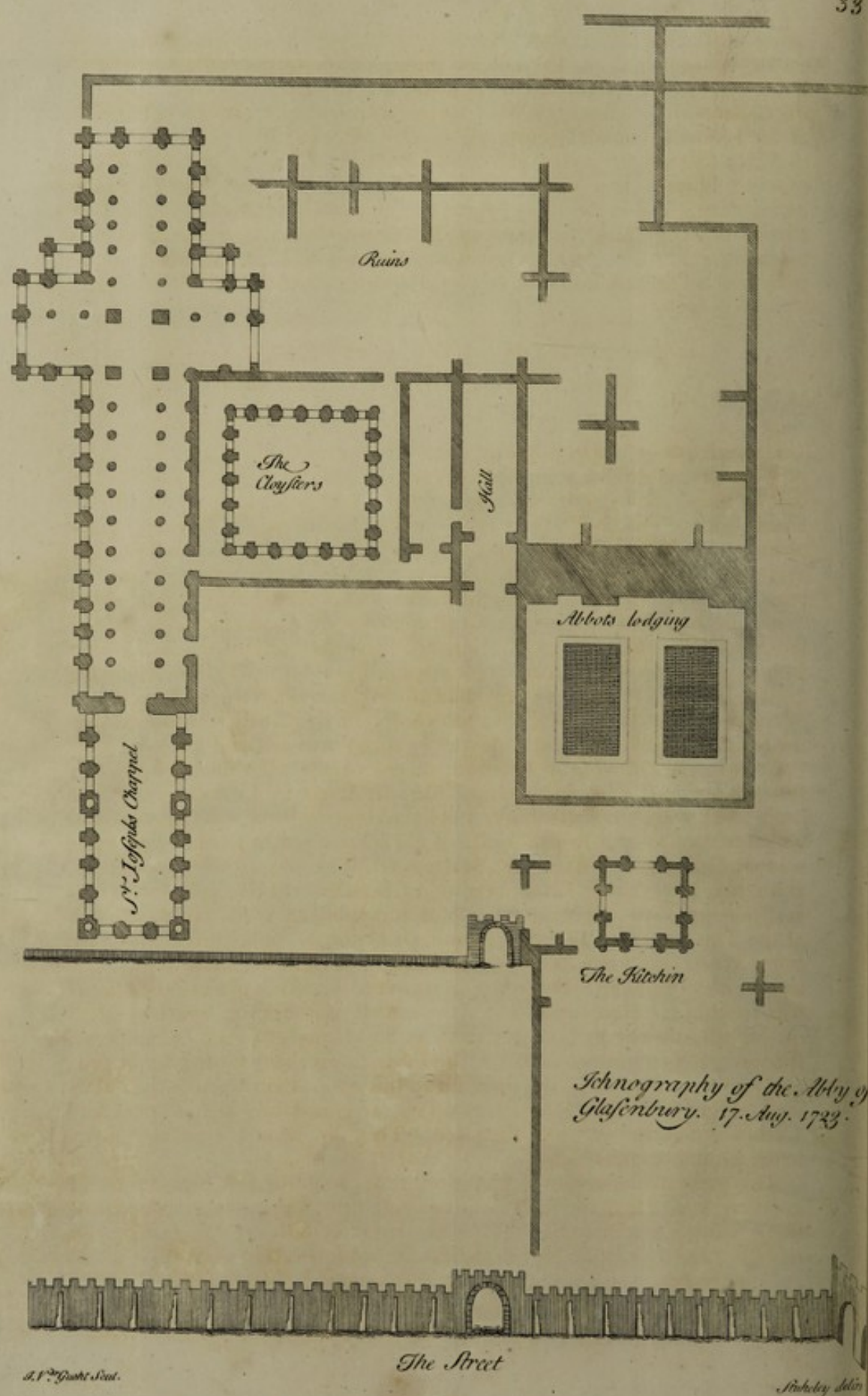
Looking East.











Many are the British stories told of Camalet, of the knights of king Arthur's round table, of the solemn joustings and tournaments there, &c. It seems, when the castle for its security was turned into a city, this was the *Colomeæ* of Ravennas, (as Mr. Baxter has corrected it) in the later times of the Romans; unless Quincamel, not far off, can better put in its claim, to which this might be the garrison. At Long-Leat, in my lord Weymouth's library, is a piece of lead weighing fifty pound, one foot nine inches long, two inches thick, three and an half broad, found in the lord Fitzharding's grounds near Bruton in Somersetshire, and was discovered by digging a hole to set a gate-post in: upon it this memorable inscription, which I suppose was some trophy; communicated by lord Winchelsea.

IMP DVOR AVG ANTONINI
ET VERI ARMENIACORVM.

Hence let us go, as in pilgrimage, to the famous Glaffenbury; for it is a very rough and disagreeable road, over rocks and the heads of rivers: but that is much alleviated by the many natural curiosities such places afford: several times I saw *gilded ivy* grow in the hedges, as yellow as gold; great plenty of *viorna*, *purging-thorn*, *prim-print*, and the banks every where over-grown with *fox-gloves*. Kyneton village, for half a mile together, is paved naturally with one smooth broad rock, the whole breadth of the road; so that it looks like ice. Great quarries of stone hereabouts, of the slab kind: all the uppermost layers are incredibly full of sea-shells, and would make admirable pannels to wainscot a *virtuoso's* summer-house, grotto, or the like, and of any dimensions; not inferior, in true value, to those brought from Italy, but too cheap. I frequently took notice that the course of the vein of the stone quarry runs north-east and south-west.

Crossing the Fofs road at Lyteford you enter upon a flat moorish country, full of artificial cuts and drains, like the levels in Lincolnshire. Not far before I came to Glaffenbury, I observed a great bank, crossing the road, which seemed to be a Roman road. I guess there was a Roman road went from Bristol, through Axbridge, Bridgewater, Taunton, parallel to the Fofs, and nearer the ocean. I have been told, between the two last places it is very fair, and paved with stone. With much labour I climbed to the top of the Torr, hanging over the town of Glaffenbury. This hill, with that called Werial hill, is a long rib of elevated ground in the midst of this vast level or isle of Avalon. I observed, in its several breaks or gradations, a steepness westward. Here upon the narrow crest of the Torr, which is much the highest, the abbots built a church to St. Michael, of good square stone: the tower is left, though ruinous; and it is an excellent sea-mark: it probably cost more to carry the stone up to this *apex*, than to erect the building. There is a spring half way up it. It is certainly higher than any ground within ten miles of the place. They say here is a passage hence under ground to the abbey.

This great monastery in superstitious times held the first place for fame and sanctity. Here the christian doctrine first found admittance in Britain, or early tradition has amused us: it is not unlikely the fact may be true, though the persons and circumstances invented: however, it is not to be doubted but king Ina built their church; as one of the most ancient, so the most wealthy and magnificent, loaded with revenues by the Saxon kings,

GLASEN-
BURY TORR

TAB.
XXXVII.

GLASEN-
BURY.

TAB.
XXXIII.

kings, and perhaps the British before them. Truly the abbot lived in no less state than the royal donors: no wonder, when his revenue was equivalent to 40,000 l. per ann. he could from the Torr see a vast tract of this rich land his own demesnes, and seven parks well stored with deer belonging to the monastery. It is walled round and embattled like a town, a mile in compass: as yet there are magnificent ruins; but within a *lustrum* of years, a presbyterian tenant has made more barbarous havock there, than has been since the Dissolution; for every week a pillar, a buttress, a window-jamb, or an angle of fine hewn stone, is sold to the best bidder: whilst I was there they were excoriating St. Joseph's chapel for that purpose, and the squared stones were laid up by lots in the abbot's kitchen: the rest goes to paving yards and stalls for cattle, or the highway. I observed frequent instances of the townsmen being generally afraid to make such purchase, as thinking an unlucky fate attends the family where these materials are used; and they told me many stories and particular instances of it: others, that are but half religious, will venture to build stables and out-houses therewith, but by no means any part of the dwelling-house. The abbot's lodging was a fine stone building, but could not content the tenant just mentioned, who pulled it down two or three years ago, and built a new house out of it; awkwardly setting up the arms and cognifances of the great Saxon kings and princes, founders, and of the abbots, over his own doors and windows: my friend Mr. Strachey had taken a drawing of it very luckily just before, which I have put in its proper place, plate 37. Nothing is reserved intire but the kitchen, a judicious piece of architecture: it is formed from an octagon included in a square; four fire-places fill the four angles, having chimneys over them: in the flat part of the roof, between these, rises the arched octagonal pyramid, crowned with a double lantern, one within another: there are eight curved ribs within, which support this vault, and eight funnels for letting out the steam through windows; within which, in a lesser pyramid, hung the bell to call the poor people to the adjacent almshouse, whose ruins are on the north side of the kitchen: the stones of the pyramid are all cut slaunting with the same bevil to throw off the rain. They have a report in the town, that king Henry VIII. quarrelling with the abbot, threatened to fire his kitchen: to which he returned answer, That he would build such a one as all the timber in his forest should not burn.

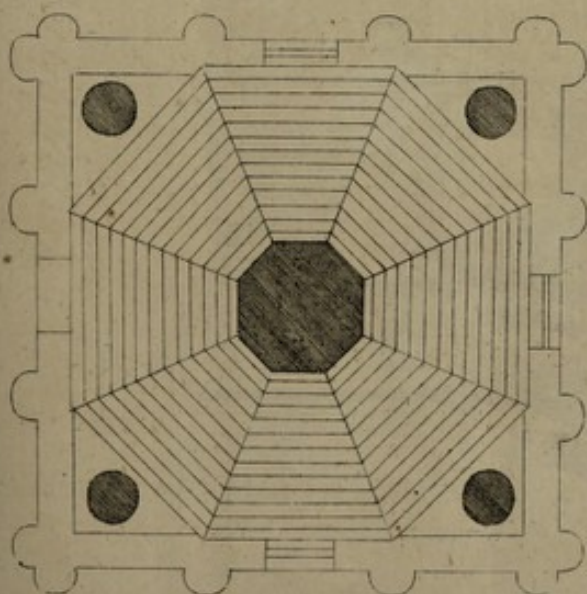
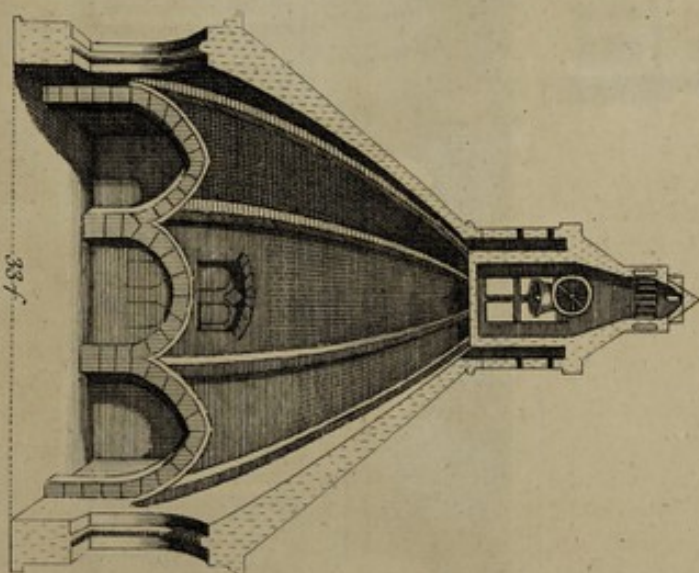
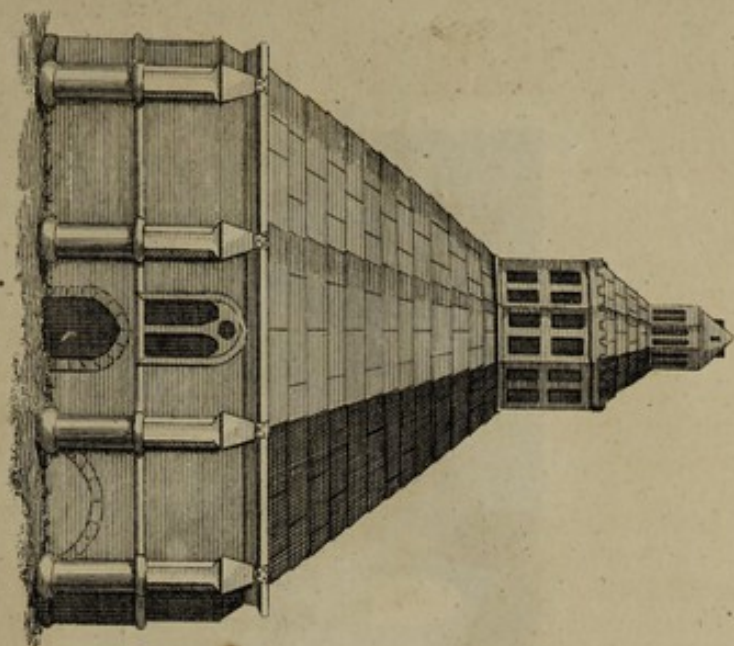
TAB.
XXXVII.
TAB.
XXXIV.

TAB.
XXXVI.

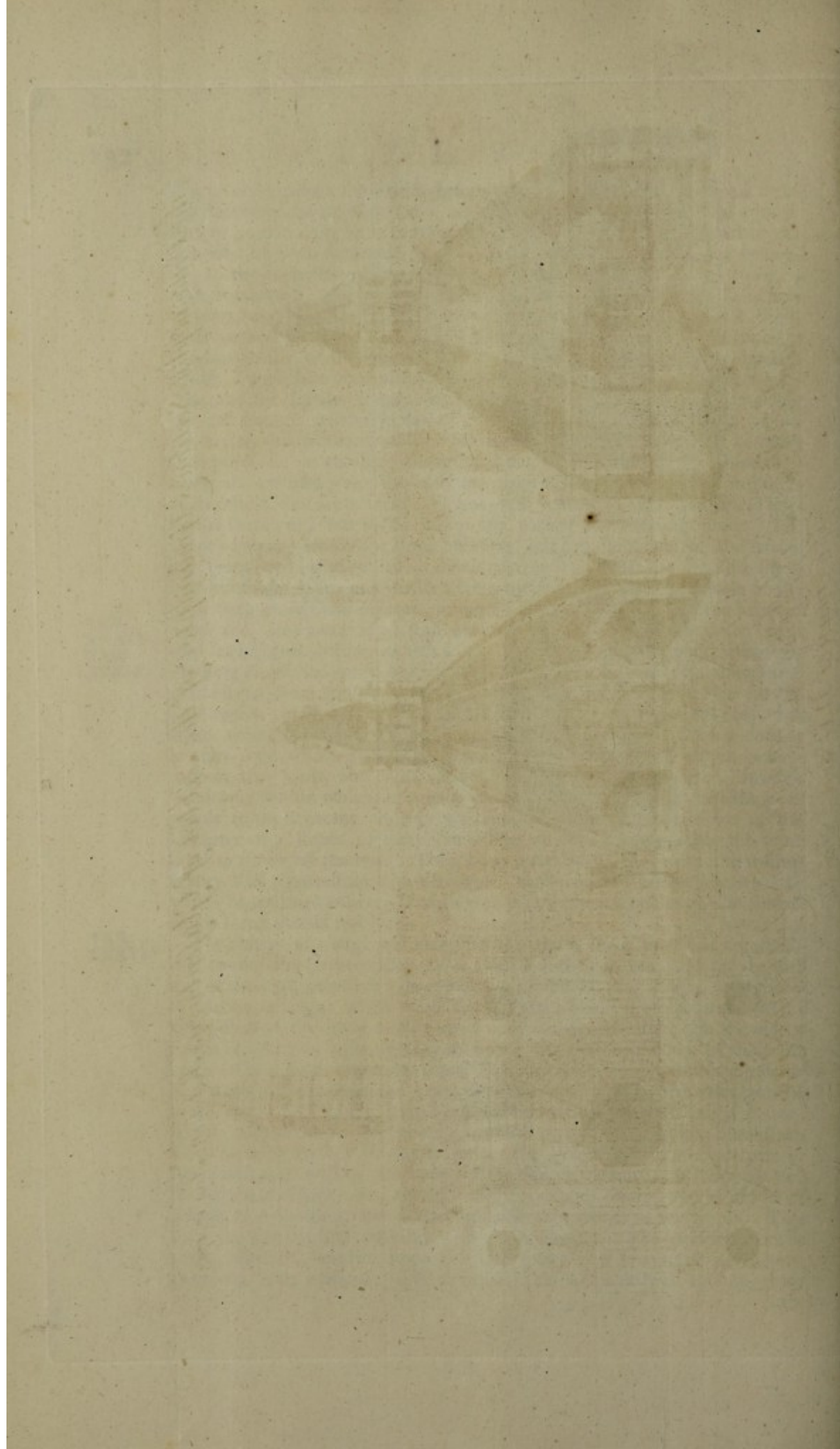
The church was large and magnificent: the walls of the choir are standing, twenty-five fathom long, twelve broad: there is one jamb at the east end of the high altar left: hereabouts were buried king Edgar, and many of the Saxon kings, whose noble ashes ought to have protected the whole: two pillars of the great middle tower are left next the choir: on the north side is St. Mary's chapel, as they told me; the roof beat down by violence, and a sorry wooden one in its place, thatched with stubble to make it serve as a stable: the manger lies upon the altar and niche where they put the holy water. St. Edgar's chapel is opposite to it; not much left of it, beside the foundations: the north and south transepts are quite demolished. They say king Arthur was buried under the great tower. A small part of the south side wall of the body of the church remains, which made one side of the cloysters; and the arch at the west end, leading to the chapel of Joseph of Arimathea, the patron and asserted founder of the whole. This they say was the first christian church in Britain. The present work is about the third building upon the same spot: it is forty-four paces long, thirty-six wide without: it is so intire, that we could well enough draw the

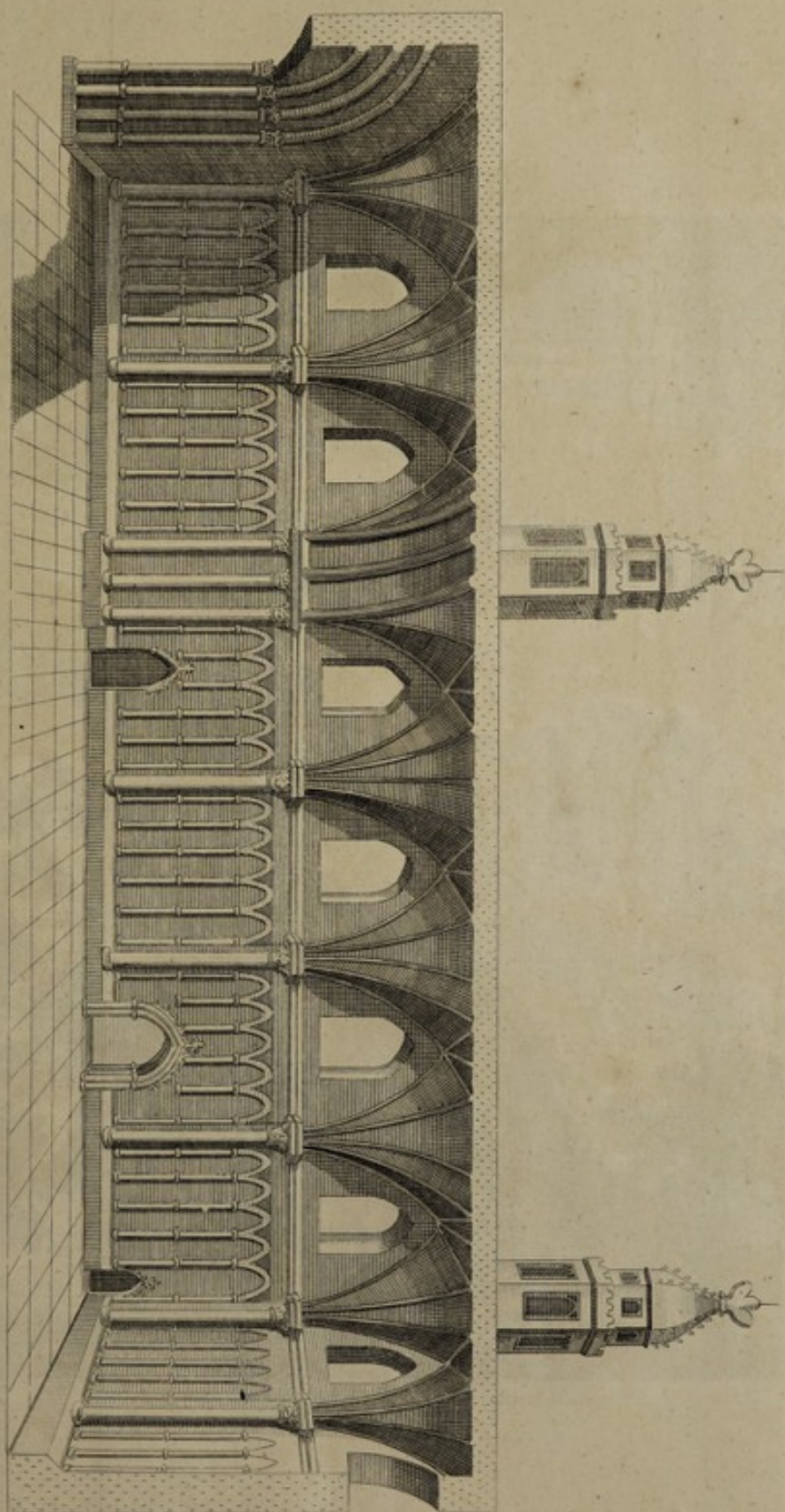
TAB.
XXXV.

The Orthography Section & Groundplot of the Abbot of Glasenbury's Kitchen. Aug. 17. 1723.

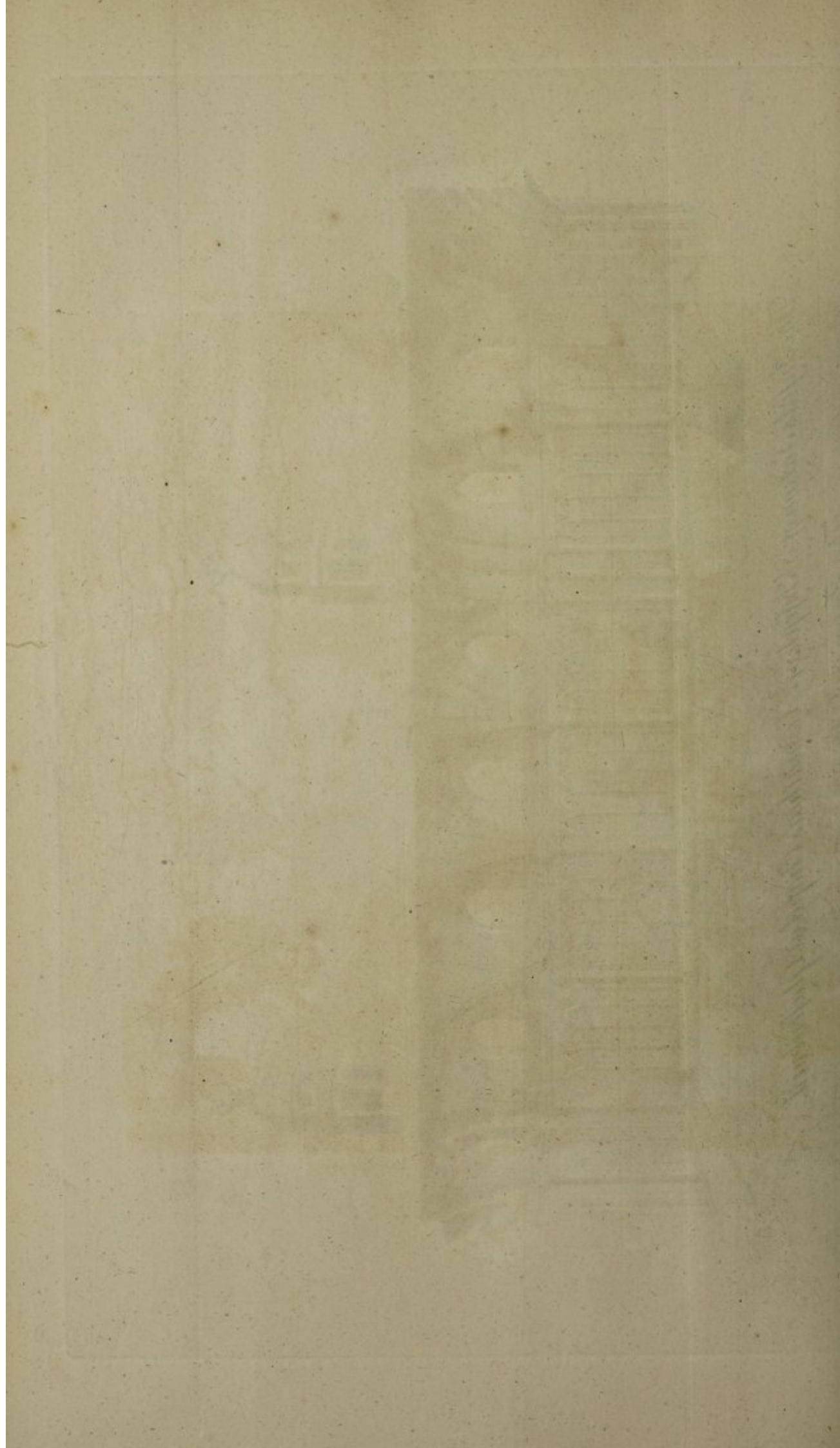


Edwardsino Tavo Stampato Mantua d.d. M. Jacobey.





*The Inside Section of St. Joseph's Church at Trim, Ireland.
The Tanner D.D. from Dublin.*



A Prospect of the Ruins of Glasenbury Abby Aug 17. 1723.

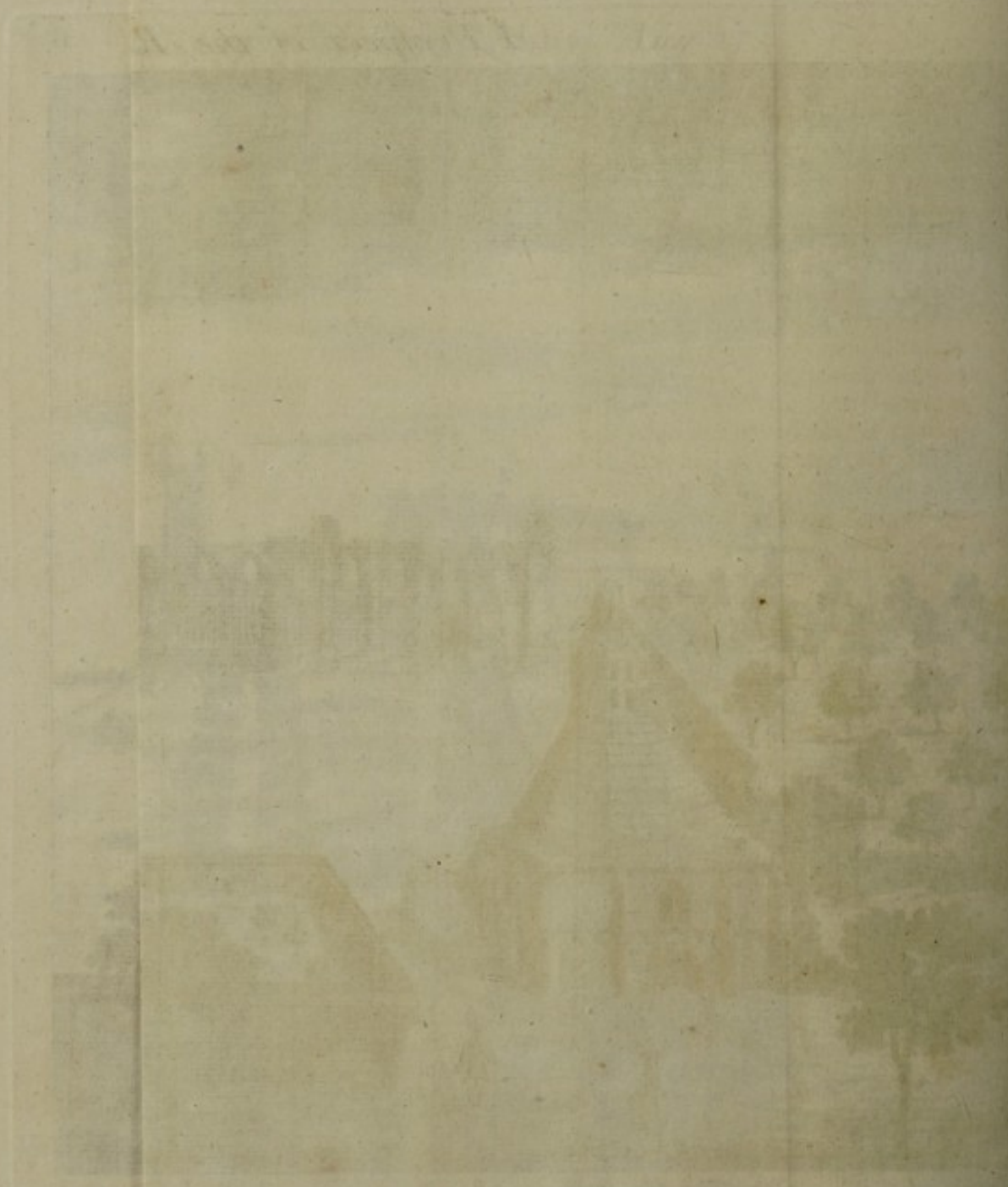
36



Stukely del.

A. The Abbots Kitchen. B. His Lodgings. C. S^t Iosephs Chappel. D. The Town Church. E. the Abby Church. F. the Tower. G. S^t Marys Chappel. H. Edgars Chappel. I. the Choir. K. the Cloysters. L. the Hall. M. the Monks Lodgings. N. the Almsry.

E. Kirkall scul.



the whole structure, as in plate 35. the roof is chiefly wanting: two little turrets are at the corners of the west end, and two more at the interval of four windows from thence, which seem to indicate the space of ground the first chapel was built on: the rest between it and the church was a sort of anti-chapel. Underneath was a vault now full of water, the floor of the chapel being beaten down into it: it was wrought with great stones. Here was a capacious receptacle of the dead: they have taken up many leaden coffins, and melted them into cisterns. Hence is the subterraneous arched passage to the Torr, according to their notion. The roof of the chapel was finely arched with rib-work of stone: the sides of the walls are full of small pillars of Suffex marble, as likewise the whole church; which was a little way of ornamenting in those days: they are mostly beaten down: between them the walls are painted with pictures of saints, as still easily seen. All the walls are overgrown with ivy, which is the only thing here in a flourishing condition; every thing else presenting a most melancholy, though venerable aspect. On the south side the cloysters was the great hall. The town's people bought the stone of the vaults underneath to build a sorry market-house, contributing to the ruin of the sacred fabric, and to their own: what they durst not have done singly, they perpetrated as a body, hoping vengeance would slip between so many: nor did they discern the benefit accruing to the town from the great concourse of strangers purposely to see this abbey, which is now the greatest trade of it, as formerly its only support; for it is in a most miserable decaying condition, as wholly cut off from the great revenues spent among them. There are many other foundations of the buildings left in the great *area*, but in the present hands will soon be rooted up, and the very footsteps of them effaced, which so many ages had been erecting. Though I am no encourager of superstitious foppery, yet I think, out of that vast estate, somewhat might have been left, if only to preserve old monuments for the benefit of our history. The abbot's hall I have been told was curiously wainscoted with oak, and painted with coats of arms in every pannel. The mortar of these buildings is very good, and great rocks of the roof of the church lie upon the ground, consisting chiefly of rubble stone untouched by the fanatical destroyers, who work on the hewn stone of the outside, till a whole wall falls when undermined a little. Throughout the town are the tattered remains of doors, windows, bases, capitals of pillars, &c. brought from the abbey, and put into every poor cottage.

In the town are two churches; the upper a handsome fabric, with a fine tower of good design, adorned with figures in niches: at the east end of the church-yard is a curious old tomb inscribed with ancient English letters, but so worn with trampling on, that I could make little out of it, except the name of the interred Alleyn. The George inn is an old stone building, called the Abbot's inn, where chiefly the pilgrims were lodged that came strolling hither, and idling their time away for sanctity: stone and timber are liberally bestowed on it: a coat of arms of the kings of England, supported by a lion and a bull, over the gate, and many crosses: the bed I lay in was of large timber, with great embossed gilt pannels, and seemed to have been the abbot's.

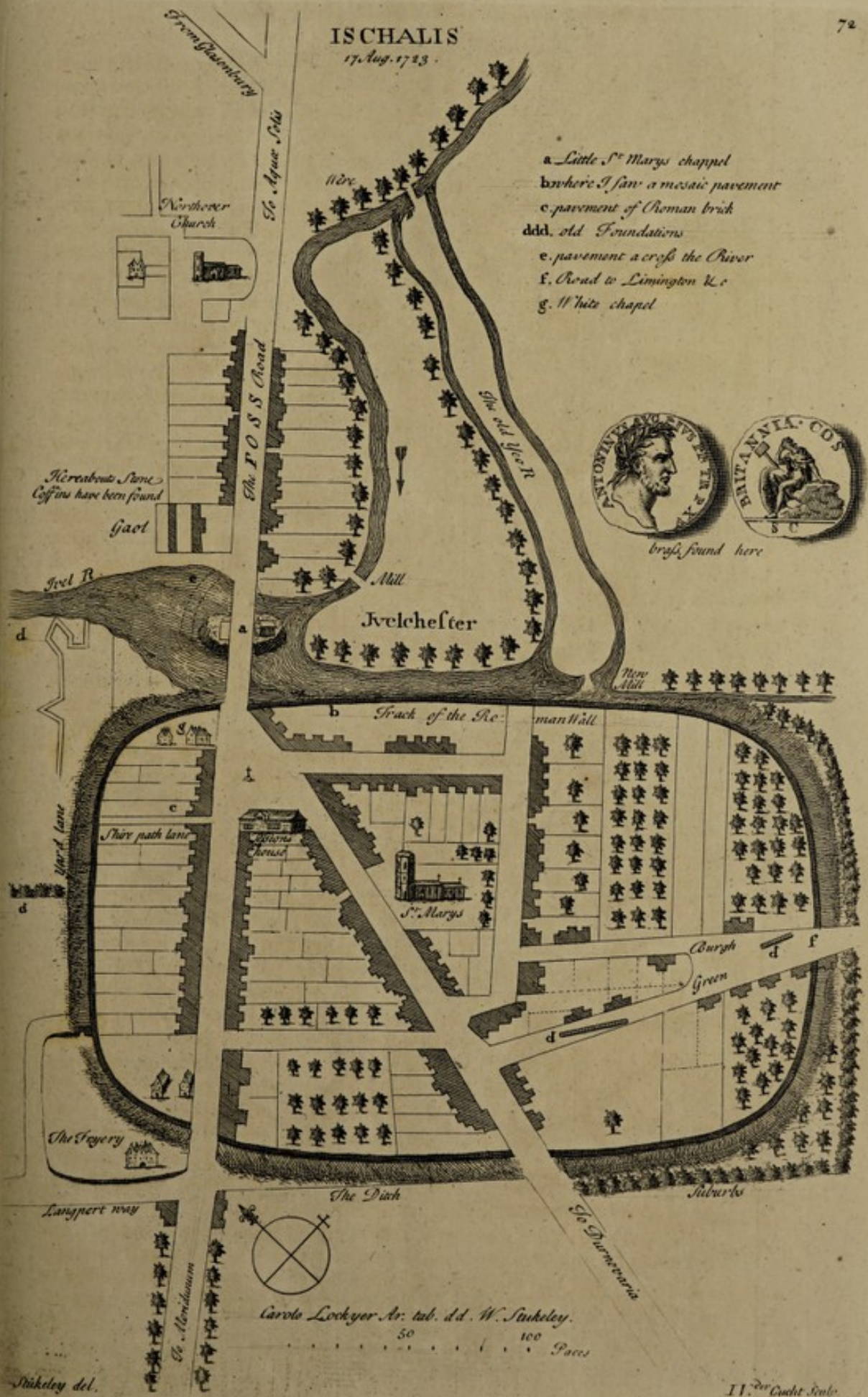
When I left this place, I passed through a great gate built across the road under the abbey wall, with a lesser portal by the side of it; which I suppose was some boundary of the abbey-lands, and part of their extravagance; for the abbot's revenues being inconsumable in their way of life, they prodigally-threw it away in building, as one method of perpetuating their

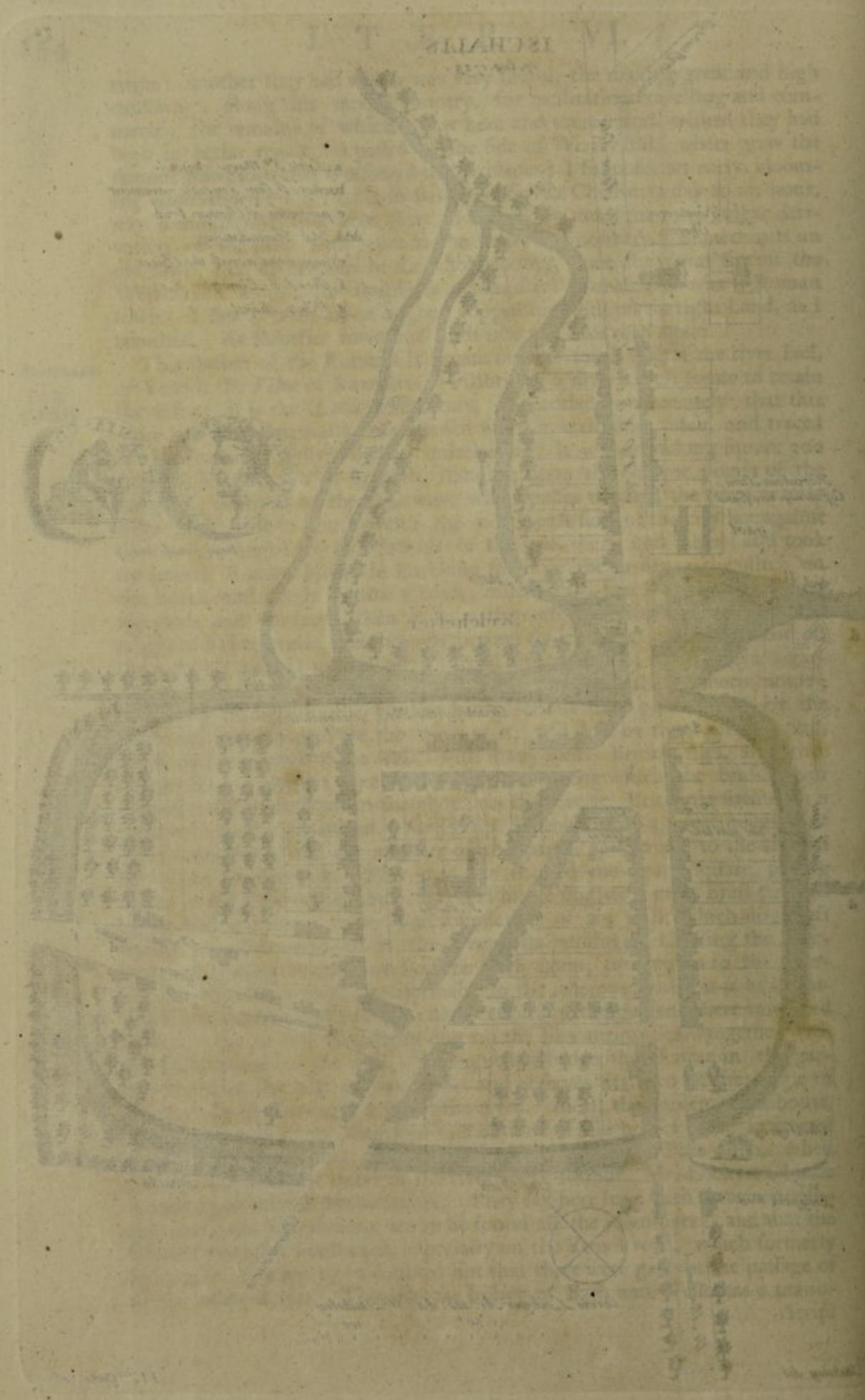
name: another they had which was very useful, the making great and high causeways, along this moory country, for facilitating travelling and commerce; the remains of which I saw here and there, and wished they had been in better repair. I passed by the side of Werial hill, where grew the famous hawthorn that bloomed at Christmas; I suppose, an early blooming white-thorn: but that it so strictly observed Christmas day to an hour, nay a minute, as they here assert, I believe no more than the vulgar derivation of the hill, with more of the dregs of monkery. Somerton is an old town, that gives name to the whole county, once the royal seat of the West-Saxon kings: the steeple is octangular: probably it was a Roman town. I saw a camp upon a great copped high hill on the right hand, as I travelled. At Ilchester town end I fell into the Foss road again.

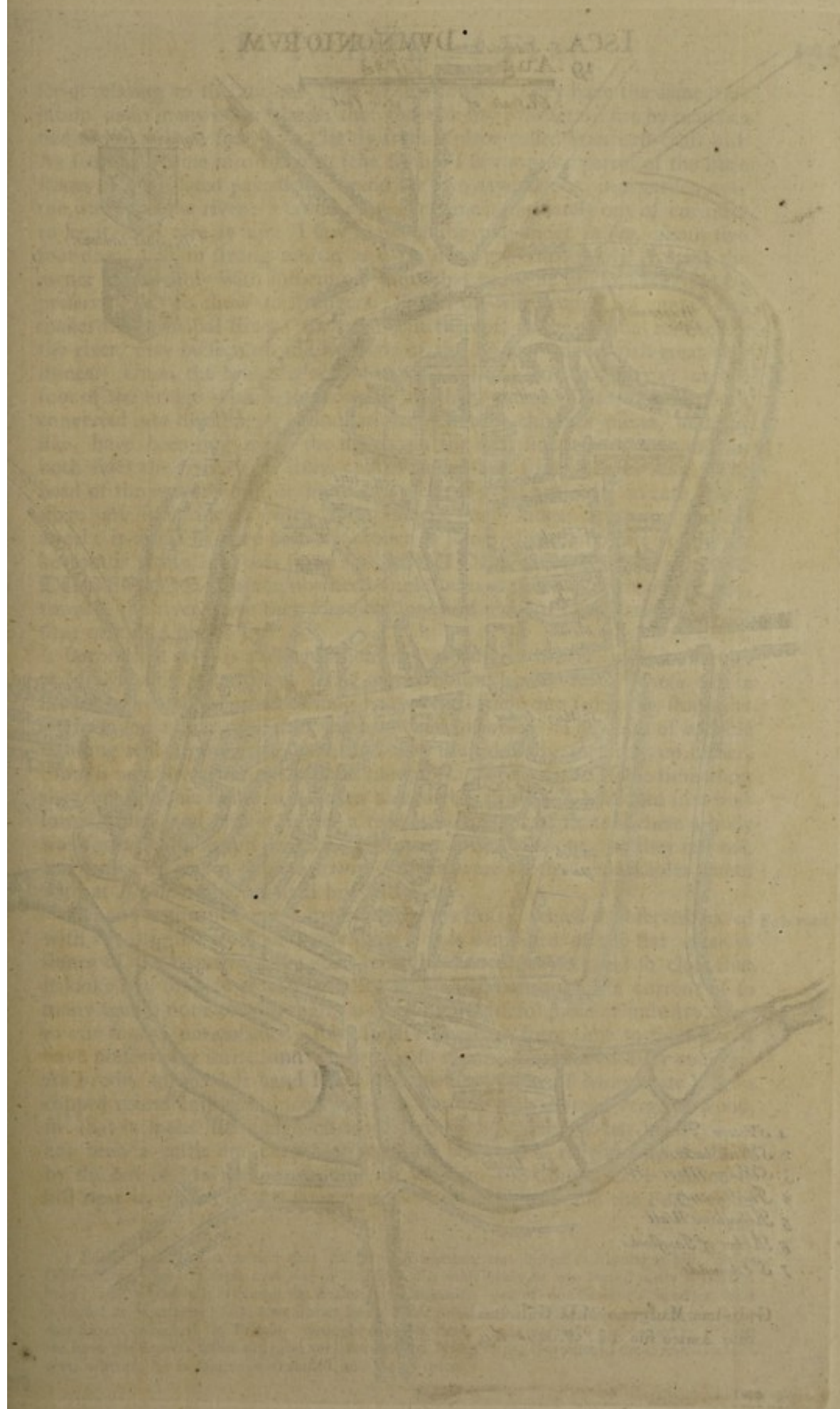
ISCHALIS.
TAB.
LXXII.

This station of the Romans is situate on the south side of the river Ivel, or Yeovil, the *Velox* of Ravennas. Pillbridge, a little lower, seems to retain the name: it is the *Uxella* of Ptolemy. I perceived immediately that this place had been originally encompassed with a wall and ditch, and traced out the manifest *vestigia* thereof quite round: it was an oblong square 300 paces in length, 200 in breadth, standing upon the oblique points of the compass, conform to the Foss way, which passes through the town exactly from north-east to south-west: the north-east side of the city lay against the river, where I saw foundations of the wall here and there, and took up several Roman bricks in searching for it in the gardens: the ditch on the north-west side is become a road, called Yard-lane, as going behind the yards and gardens: then it runs through the friery garden; for the religious had extended their bounds beyond the city, and turned the road on the outside: then it goes along the road on the back of Mr. Lockyer's garden: it is now visible between the Yeovil road and the southern angle; then runs through another garden, being for the most part levelled by the gardener, who showed me the track of it, and had by times, in digging, taken up remainders of the wall, with many coins, bricks, tiles, and other antiquities. I bought some coins of him, among which the brass one of Antoninus Pius depicted in the plate; on the reverse, Britannia sitting on a rock with a military ensign. Sir Philip Sydenham has a great quantity of coins found here, and the minister of the parish gave many to the learned Mr. Coke of Norfolk. This gardener showed me many square paving bricks in the floor of his house, and told me he dug up a great brass coin, as big as half a crown, under the foundation of the wall, which doubtless would have discovered to us the *area* of its building. Crossing the Sherburn and Limington road, we find the ditch again, turning up to the river-side, on the eastern angle, conformable to the scheme; where it is again inclosed into gardens and pastures: the occupier of the gardens there informed me too, that he had frequently dug up the like antiquities, together with the foundations of the wall. The quickset-hedge that fences in the garden stands on the edge of the ditch, and observes its turn at that angle of the city: by the new mill it meets the river. In all the gardens hereabouts, by the Borough-green, they find foundations of old houses; and some run across the present streets, now visible above ground. This ditch, when perfect, admitted the water of the river quite round. Mr. Lockyer's house is built upon subterraneous arches. They say here have been sixteen parish-churches, and foundations are to be found all the town over; and that the suburbs extended southward, especially on the Yeovil road, which formerly had a gate: it is not to be doubted but that there were gates at the passage of all the other streets. They say the bishop of Bath and Wells has a manu-

script







script relating to the ancient state of this town. They have the same tradition as in many other places, that the old city was set on fire by matches tied to the tails of sparrows, let fly from a place called Stannard-crofs hill. As soon as I came into the inn, (the Swan) I saw a great parcel of the little stones of a tessellated pavement, found but two days before, in a garden over the way near the river: a croud of people came immediately out of curiosity to see it, and tore it up: I saw some of the remainder *in situ*, about two foot deep, laid in strong mortar upon a hard gravelled floor: I made the owner melancholy with informing him what profit he might have got by preserving it, to show to strangers. The Foss-way retains its name, and makes the principal street: the pavement thereof, or the original ford across the river, may be seen on the west side of the bridge, made with great flag stones. Upon the bridge is an old chapel, called Little St. Mary's: at the foot of the bridge within the town is another, called White-chapel; both converted into dwellings. Foundations of houses, chimney-pieces, and the like, have been dug up in the meads on the west side the town, and on both sides the river, with stone coffins and other funeral apparatus. The head of the mayor's staff or mace is a piece of great antiquity in cast brass: there are four niches with four images, two kings, a queen, and an angel: it seems to have been the crozier of some religious house: round the bottom is wrote, in two lines, + **JESU DE DRUERJE + MECE DUNECE**. In the northern angle beyond the old ditch of the city, towards the river, have been some bastions and modern fortifications, of the time of king Charles I.

Beyond the river is a village adjoining, called North-over, with a church: at Mrs. Hoddle's, hard by, I saw a grey-hound bitch, from whose side a skewer of wood seven inches long had worked itself out from the stomach: we have some such rare cases in medicinal histories. They talk of a castle standing where now is the gaol, and that the tide came formerly up hither, though now it reaches not beyond Langport. West of this, some time since, they dug up some bones in a leaden case, as big as a band-box, laid in a hollowed stone; and near it, under a tree, was a vault of stone, where a body was found lying at full length. Langport is noted about, as they tell me, and probably was a Roman town. These were all the remarkables I met with at *Ischalis*, where I staid but half a day.

Hence I continued my journey along the Foss, which I observed paved with the original work in many parts: it is composed of the flat quarry-stones of the country, of a good breadth, laid edgewise, and so close that it looks like the side of a wall fallen down, and through the current of so many ages is not worn through: a glorious and useful piece of industry, and, to our shame, not imitated; for a small reparation from time to time would have preserved it intire, and where it is so much wanted in a dirty country. As I rode, on my left hand I saw the pleasant view of Montacute hill, a copped round eminence incompassed at bottom with a broad verge of wood, so that it looks like a high-crowned hat with a fringed hat-band: here has been a castle and chapel at top, and below it a religious house built by the earl of Moriton in the time of William the Conqueror.† Another hill near it, much of the same figure. Between them and the Foss, upon the

† Some have had a notion that Joseph of Arimathea was buried at Montague hill, not at Glasenbury; but if Joseph ever was in Britain, it is most likely he was buried really at Glasenbury: and probably it is Simon the Zealot, or Canaanite, one of our Saviour's apostles, that is buried at Montague; the two stories being confounded, and perhaps two made of one: for that Simon preached in Britain, wrought miracles here, was martyred and buried in Britain, we have the express testimony, and very ancient, of Nicephorus, Dorotheus, the Greek Monologies, wherein he is said to be crucified and buried there.

HAMDEN-
HILL.
Ro. camp.

TAB.
XLIV.

the same hilly ridge, is a Roman camp called Hamden hill, with a double ditch about it; to which leads a vicinal Roman way from the Fofs through Stoke. The Fofs is very plain and strait hither, and to Petherton bridge near South Petherton, once the palace of king Ina: here was formerly a wooden bridge, but ruinous, where two children were drowned, as they say; whereupon their parents rebuilt it of stone, and caused their *effigies* to be cut upon a stone which lies at the foot of the bridge. In a field not far off, two years ago a pot full of Roman coin, to the quantity of six pecks, was dug up. Beyond this the Fofs grows intricate and obscure, from the many collateral roads made through the badness and want of reparation in the true one; yet it seems to run through Donington, which stands on a very high hill, and, when mounted, presents us with a vast scene of Devonshire. I suppose this Fofs went on the east side of Chard, and so by Axminster and Culliton, to Seaton or *Moridunum*, where properly it begins; whence if we measure its noble length to the sea-coast in Lincolnshire, at Grimsby or Saltfleet, where I imagine it ends, it amounts to 250 Roman miles in a strait line from north-east to south-west. Your lordship presented me with an oyster, found a little northward of Axminster, where the very fish appears petrified with its cartilaginous concretion to the shell, all in their proper colours.

CHARD.

The street of Chard runs directly east and west, where formerly was kept a large market on Sundays. Beyond this to Honiton is a very bad road of stones and sand, over brooks, spring-heads, and barren downs. From the hill-tops about Stockland I first had sight of the southern ocean; a most solemn view, a boundless extent of water thrown into a mighty horizontal curve. Beyond Honiton the scene of travelling mended apace, and the fine Devonshire prospects entertained the eye in a manner new and beautiful; for here the hills are very long and broad, the valleys between proportional, so that the vastly-extended concavity presented an immense landscape of pastures and hedge-rows distinct, like a map of an actual survey, and not beyond ken: these are full of springs, brooks, and villages, copses and gentlemen's seats; and when you have passed over one hill, you see the like repeated before you, with Nature's usual diversity. They told me of a great kairn, or heap of stones, on Black down, called Lapper-stones; probably a sepulchral monument.

ISCA
DUMNONI-
ORUM.

TAB.
LXXIII.

Exeter is the famous *Isca Dumnoniorum* of the Romans, the last station this way in Antoninus his Itinerary; *pen cair* of the Britons, the capital: it is a large and populous city, built upon a pleasant eminence on the eastern bank of the river *Ex*, or *Isca* when latinised. I suppose the original word signifies no more than waters, like the French *eaux*, a collection of them, or several rivers, or branches of rivers, running parallel; and that whether it be wrote *Ax*, *Ex*, *Ix*, *Ox*, or *Ux*; of which many instances all over England. This river is navigable up to the city, but the tide comes not quite so high. The walls take in a very great compass, being a parallelogram of 3000 Roman feet long, 2000 broad; having a gate on every side: it lies oblique to the cardinal points of the compass, and objects its main declivity to the south-west. What adds to its wholesomeness and cleanliness, is that the ground is higher in a ridge along the middle of its length, declining on both sides: further, on the south-west and north-west sides it is precipitious: so that, with the river, the walls, the declivity of ground and ditch without side, it was a place of very great strength, and well chose for a frontier against the ancient *Corinavi*: it was built with a good omen, and has been ever in a flourishing condition. The walls are in pretty good repair,

repair, having many lunettes and towers, and make a walk round the city, with the advantage and pleasure of seeing the fine country on the opposite hills, full of wood, rich ground, orchards, villages and gentlemen's houses. The beauty of the place consists mainly of one long street, running the length of the parallelogram, called High-street, broad and strait: the houses are of a very old, but good model, spacious, commodious, and not inelegant: this street is full of shops well furnished, and all sorts of trades look brisk. The people are industrious and courteous: the fair sex are truly so, as well as numerous; their complexions, and generally their hair likewise, fair: they are genteel, disengaged, of easy carriage and good mien. At Mr. Cole's the goldsmith I saw an old ground-plot of this city in queen Elizabeth's time: there has been since a vast increase of buildings within and without the city: the situation renders it of necessity clean, dry and airy. The soil hither from Honiton was rather sandy than stony, whence it must needs be very healthful; and it is of a convenient distance from the sea. They drive a great trade here for woollen manufacture in cloths, serges, stuffs, &c. all along the water-side innumerable tenters or racks for stretching them. Here is a good face of learning too; many booksellers' shops: I saw a printed catalogue of an auction of books to be sold there. I saw the coloss head of the empress Julia Domna dug up near Bath, in Dr. Musgrave's garden, which his father calls *Andromache*: the head-dress is like that of her times, and her bust at Wilton; nor is the manner and carving despicable: the graver has not done it justice. It is the noblest relique of British antiquity of this sort that we know: it is twenty-one inches from the top of the attire to the chin, and belonged to a statue of twelve foot proportion, set upon some temple or palace originally. In the same place is the inscription of Camillus published by him: I saw his library, a very good collection of books, coins and other antiquarian *supellex*; likewise a treatise, ready for publication, of the original gout, which he wrote thirty years ago, before his other two. The doctor had made this distemper his particular view through his long practice; and this country remarkably abounds with patients of that sort, which he attributes in a great measure to the custom of marling the lands with lime, and the great use of poor, sweet cyder, especially among the meaner people.

In the northern angle of the city, and highest ground, is Rugemont castle, once the royal residence of the West-Saxon kings, then of the earls of Cornwall: it is of a squarish figure, not very large, environed with a high wall and deep ditch: there is a rampire of earth within, equal in height to the top of the wall at present, and makes a terrace-walk overlooking the city and country. In the morning, the air being perfectly serene, and the sun shining, I observed from this place all the country southward, between the sea and Exeter, covered with a very thick fog; the west side of the city and country beyond it very clear. In this place is the assize-house and a chapel. In the wall of this castle is a narrow cavity quite round, perhaps for conveyance of a sound from turret to turret. Dr. Holland supposes this to have been a Roman work originally; and it is not unlikely that it was their *prætorium*, or garrison. Beyond the ditch is a pleasant walk of trees, and a little intrenched hill, called Danes castle.

The cathedral is a good pile of building: two old towers stand on the north and south transept of the most ancient part: the organ is remarkably large; the diapason pipes fifteen inches diameter, and set against the pillars of the church: the west front of the church is full of old statues. Many religious foundations in the city are converted into streets and houses, full

of numerous families and thriving inhabitants, instead of lazy monks and nuns. King Edward I. in the Saxon times founded the monastery of Exeter, anno 868 : Athelstan enlarged it for the Benedictines in 932 : Edward Confessor translated those monks to Westminster, and made this an episcopal see; not Edward III. as Mr. Camden says. Leofricus a Briton was the first bishop, and founder of the cathedral : he was chaplain to king Edward the Confessor, anno 1046 : he gave his lands at Bampton in Oxfordshire to this church : he has a monument in the southern transept. Warewaft, the third bishop, began to build the choir, 13 Henry I. Bishop Brewer created the dean and prebends in the time of Henry III. Bishop Quivel built the body of the church to the west end, 13 Edward I. he instituted the sub-dean and singing-men. Bishop Grandison lengthened the cathedral by two arches, and is buried in a little chapel in the west end : bishop Lacy began the chapter-house ; bishop Nevil finished it : bishop Courtney built the north tower, or rather repaired it, and gave that large bell called *Peter* : the dean and chapter built the cloysters. St. Mary's chapel, at the end of the choir, is now turned into a library : this, I suppose, is what bishop Leofric built. The bishop's throne in the choir is a lofty Gothic work. Here are many monuments of bishops in the cathedral.

The present deanery, they say, was a nunnery. The monastery of St. Andrew at Cowic was founded by Thomas Courtney earl of Devon ; a cell to Bec abbey in Normandy : it was dissolved in the time of Edward III. Roger Holland, I suppose duke of Exeter, lived in it in the time of Edward VI. St. Nicholas' priory was a cell to Battle abbey : St. John's was of Augustine friars : Polefloe, a mile off, dedicate to St. Catharine, a nunnery of the Benedictine order : Marsh was a cell to Plympton : Cleve was a monastery of Black canons ; St. James' priory, of Cluniac monks : Grey friars, without South-gate, were Franciscans ; Gold-hays, without West-gate, Black friars : the Bear inn was the abbot of Tavistock's house ; the Black-lion too was a religious house ; Lathbier another, near the new river below Radford mount. Thus had these holy locusts well nigh devoured the land.

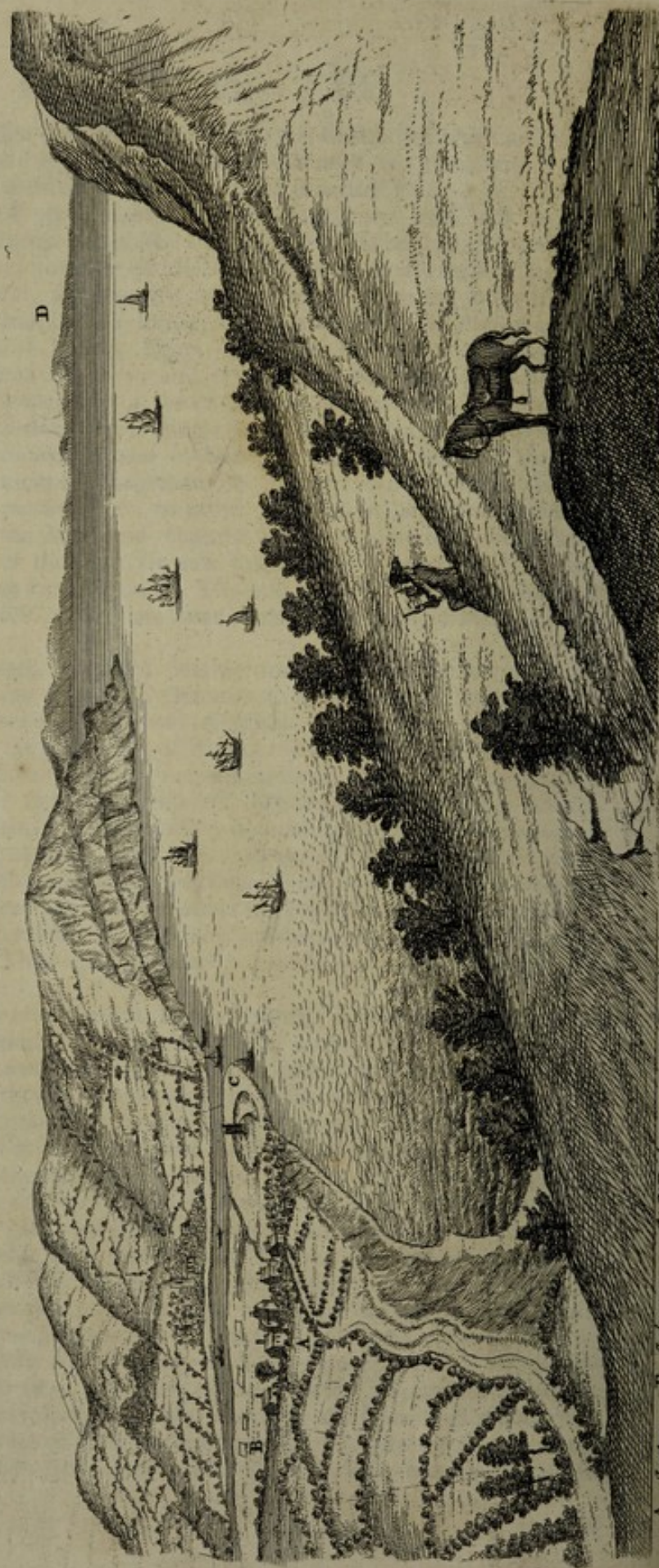
In Corry lane, over-against St. Paul's church, is a little old house called King Athelstan's, said to have been his palace, built of large square stones, and circular arches over the doors : it seems indeed to have been originally a Roman building, though other later works have been added to the doors and windows : over the door in the street is a very small niche crouded into the wall, as if it had been converted into a religious house : in the yard a winding stone stair-case is added. One arch of South-gate seems to be Roman. No doubt the walls of the city are upon the Roman foundation for the most part, and great numbers of antiquities have been found here. In digging behind the guild-hall in Pancras-lane, they found a great Roman pavement of little white square stones eight foot deep. A pot of Roman coin of two pecks was dug up, two years ago, near St. Martin's church : I saw some of them in Dr. Musgrave's possession, of Gordian, Balbinus, Philippus, Julia Mæsa, Geta, Gallienus, and the like. Mr. Loudham, surgeon in this city, has many of them among his curious collection of antiquities, manuscripts, &c. Mr. Reynolds the schoolmaster is a great collector and preserver of such learned remains. St. Mary Arches church, and St. Stephen's Bow, by their names seem to have been built out of Roman temples.

The

ИСТОРИЯ НАШЕГО ОТЕЧЕСТВА

MORIDVNVM Aug. 20 1723.

75

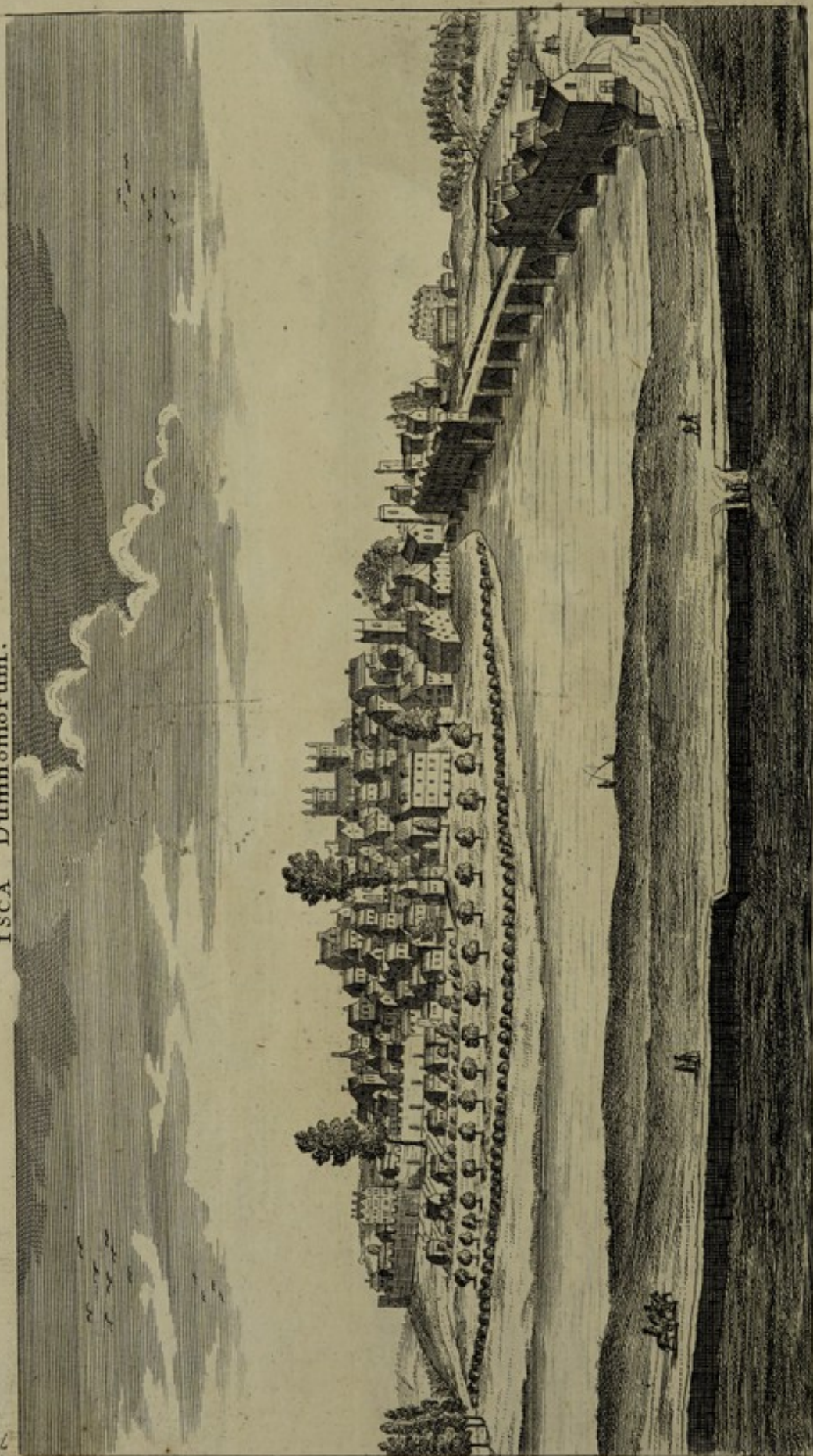


A. Station. B. Salt pans. C. Watch tower. D. Portland.

Stuckley del.



Prospect of Exeter 19 Aug. 1723.
ISCA Dumnoniorum.



Stukely del.

The bridge over the *Ifca* is of great length, and has houses on both sides and both ends; a considerable void space in the middle: there is a church upon it with a tower-steeple. In the Guild-hall are the pictures of general Monk, and the princess Henrietta Maria, born at Bedford-house, a palace in this city, during the civil wars. The composition of the stone of this country is intirely made of little black pebbles, incruited in a sandy matter of a red colour and mouldering nature.

Leaving Exeter, my farthest western longitude at present, I steered my course back again along the sea-side, inwrapped in contemplation with the poet,

*Undæ quæ vestris pulsatis littora lymphis,
Littora quæ dulces auras diffunditis agris!* VIRG.

Nor could I think myself alone, when so much new entertainment was presented to me every minute. Much rock-samphire grows upon these cliffs. The Roman road seems to have crossed the Otter at Hertford. At Woodbury is a camp. I passed by Sidmouth, and came to Seaton, a little village upon the mouth of the river Ax. This Mr. Camden conjectures to have been the Roman *Moridunum*, and with reason: it has been a great haven and excellent port, of which they still keep up the memory: the river runs in a large valley, having high ground on each side: the shore is rocky, high and steep, consisting of the ends of hills which here run north and south: the ground at bottom under the rocks is marly; the waves wash it down perpetually, undermining the *strata* of stone, which from time to time fall down in great parcels. At present this haven mouth, which is a good half-mile over, is filled up with beach, as they call it: that is, coggles, gravel, sand, shells, and such matter as is thrown up by the roll of the ocean: so that the river water has but a very narrow passage on the east side under the cliff. The beach was covered over with *papaver luteum corniculatum*, now in blossom: the people in the isle of Portland call it *squat maro*, i. e. bruise herb, and use it in that case, no doubt with good success, where both intentions are answered, of dissolving the coagulated blood, and easing pain. On the west side, near Seaton, upon a little eminence is a modern ruined square *Pharos* built of brick; they remember it sixteen foot high; and two guns lie there. They say there were formerly many great foundations of houses visible nearer the sea than the present town, but now swallowed up; and in all likelihood there stood the Roman city. More inward toward the land, beyond the great bank of beach, is a marsh which the sea has made, landing itself up when its free flux was hindered: this is full of salt-pans, into which they take the sea-water at high tides. When they dig these places they find innumerable keels and pieces of vessels, with nails, pitch, anchors, &c. six or eight foot deep, because it was formerly part of the haven: anchors have been found as high as Axminster, and beyond it, though now there is no navigation at all: so great a change has Time produced in the face of Nature, upon these confines of the two great elements always opposing each other.

Sic volvenda ætas commutat tempora rerum. LUCR. V.

Half a mile off, upon higher ground, on the western side is a castle in a pasture, but formerly tilled, called Honey Ditches: it is moted about, and perhaps walled; for they dig up much square stone there. The place is an oblong square, containing about three acres: I guess it to have been the garrison of the port. Just by the present haven-mouth is a great and long pier or wall, jutting out into the sea, made of great rocks piled together to the

TAB.
LXXIV.

MORIDU-
NUM.
TAB.
LXXV.

HONEY-
DITCHES.
a Camp.

the breadth of six yards. They told me it was built many years ago by one Courd, once a poor sailor, who, being somewhere in the Mediterranean, was told by a certain Greek, that much treasure was hid upon Hogsdon hill near here, and that this memorial was transmitted to him by his ancestors: Courd, upon his return digging there, luckily found the golden mine, which enriched him prodigiously; so that at his own expence he built this wall, with an intent to restore the harbour. The people hereabouts firmly believe the story, and many have dug in the place with like hopes: and as an argument of its truth, they say some of his family are still remaining, that live upon their estate got by him.

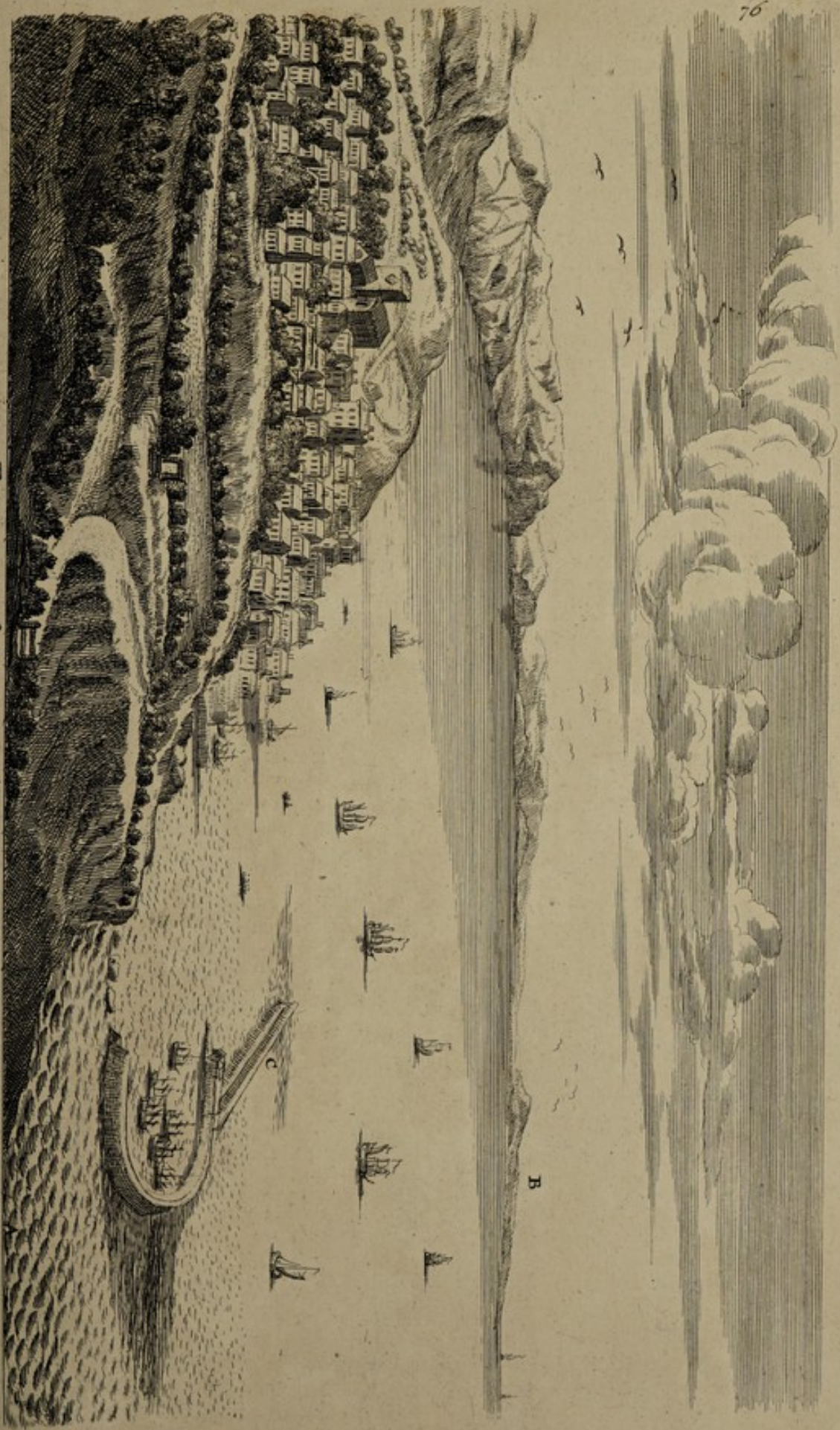
A mile higher on the same western side of the river is Cullyford, where was the ancient road from London to Exeter passing over at Axbridge, which is now a stony ford, with two bridges that traverse the valley and the river, once a haven. Here have been many inns and houses, and a considerable town. They talk of great stone vaults being found; so that it probably arose from the destruction of *Moridunum*, as Culliton adjacent, from it. Further, it was a corporation, and they now keep up their claim by an annual choice of a mayor, who has a mace too, but I suppose not of great elegance.

LONDINIS.
LYME.
TAB.
LXXVI.

Lyme lies upon the sea-side, in the cavity between two mountains, the *Londinis* of Ravennas according to Mr. Baxter. Here is a bold stony shore, the ridges of the hills jutting out into the sea; but broken off continually, and wasted away, by the waves as before: the ground too is clay and stone. Their method of opposing its violence is to throw out a wall of huge dry stones, which by time gathers the beach, and consolidates to a greater breadth. Besides, here is a great artificial pier, called the Cobb, extended to the length of 1000 foot with a bow into the ocean, where ships lie secure from the impetuous surges. Here are two little forts, one with five, another with three guns. A large sort of sea horse-tail grows plentifully upon these clayey cliffs; and many little springs issue thereout in the face of the briny deep, which loosen the earth, and hasten its continual downfall. I took notice that the declivity of the hills, with the veins of stone and different *strata* of earth in these cliffs, is ever north-west, just as is the appearance of the Isle of Portland hence, and with the same angle. The town of Lyme has a pretty good appearance. A small river runs in a rocky *alveus* through the middle of it into the sea. Most of their buildings are of a rag-stone, blue, not very durable. The duke of Monmouth landed at this place just by the pier with only twelve men: many of his party were executed on the spot afterwards, their limbs hung up in the town. Before that time the duke of Tuscany came here on shore in his visit to Britain. This is called Lime-Regis.

Here entering Dorsetshire, I journeyed along the coast, in view of the ocean, and Portland isle growing more and more distinct, till I came to Bridport, a large town upon a little river. Ascending a high hill, I found myself upon the great downs of chalk like those at Salisbury, and, much to my surprize, infinitely fuller of Celtic barrows than your lordship's celebrated plains. What matters of that sort I discovered shall be referred to another discourse. A little north of Bridport I found the great Icening-street of the Romans going to Dorchester, which I accompanied with no small pleasure. I imagine it goes a little farther up the country than I had travelled, and hereabouts may properly be said to begin, probably meeting the Foss at *Moridunum*. The road from *Moridunum* westward through Exeter I think ought not to be denominated either from the one or the other,

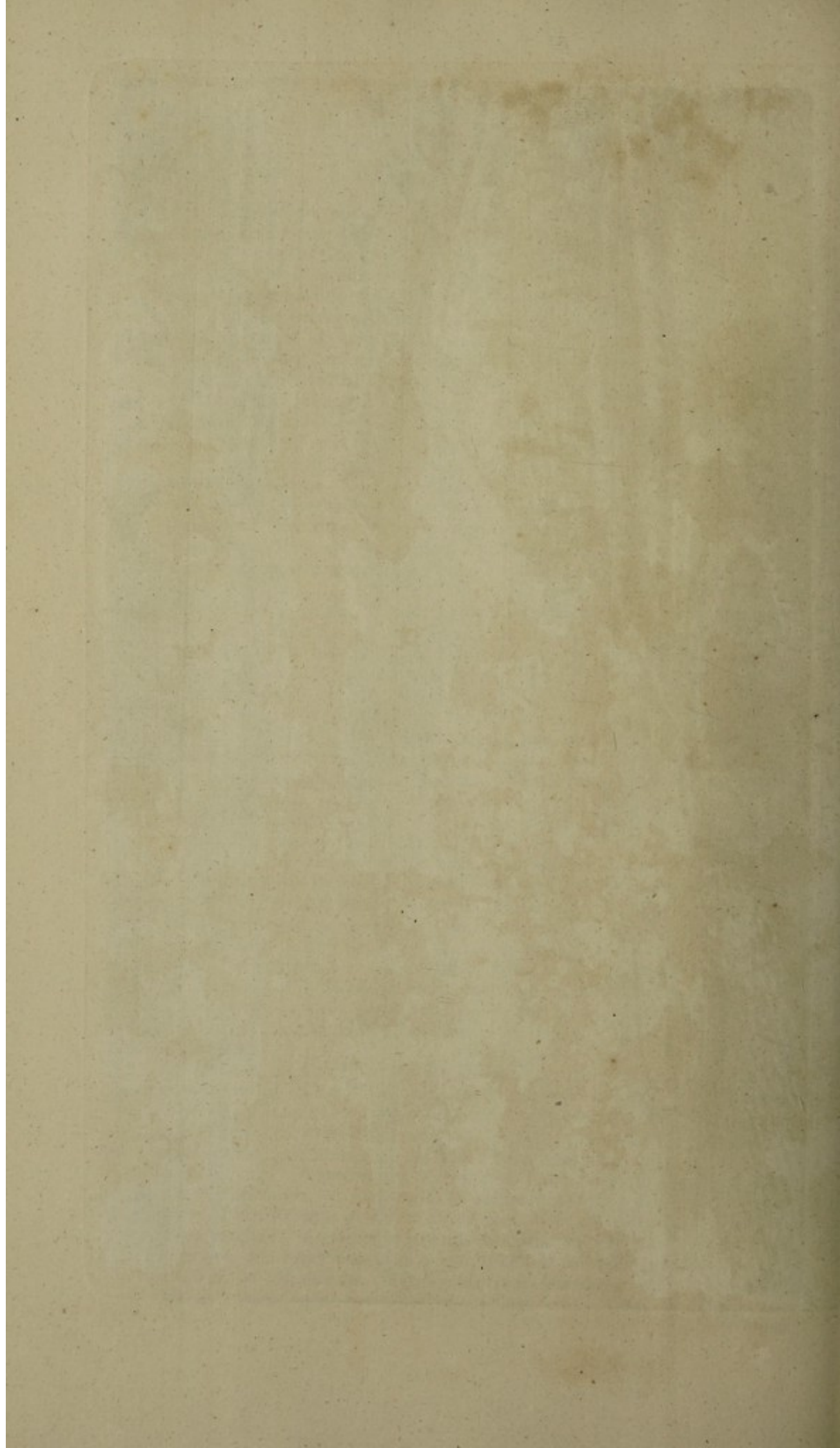
ICENING-
STREET.



Prospect of Lyme 21 Aug. 1723.
LONDINIS.

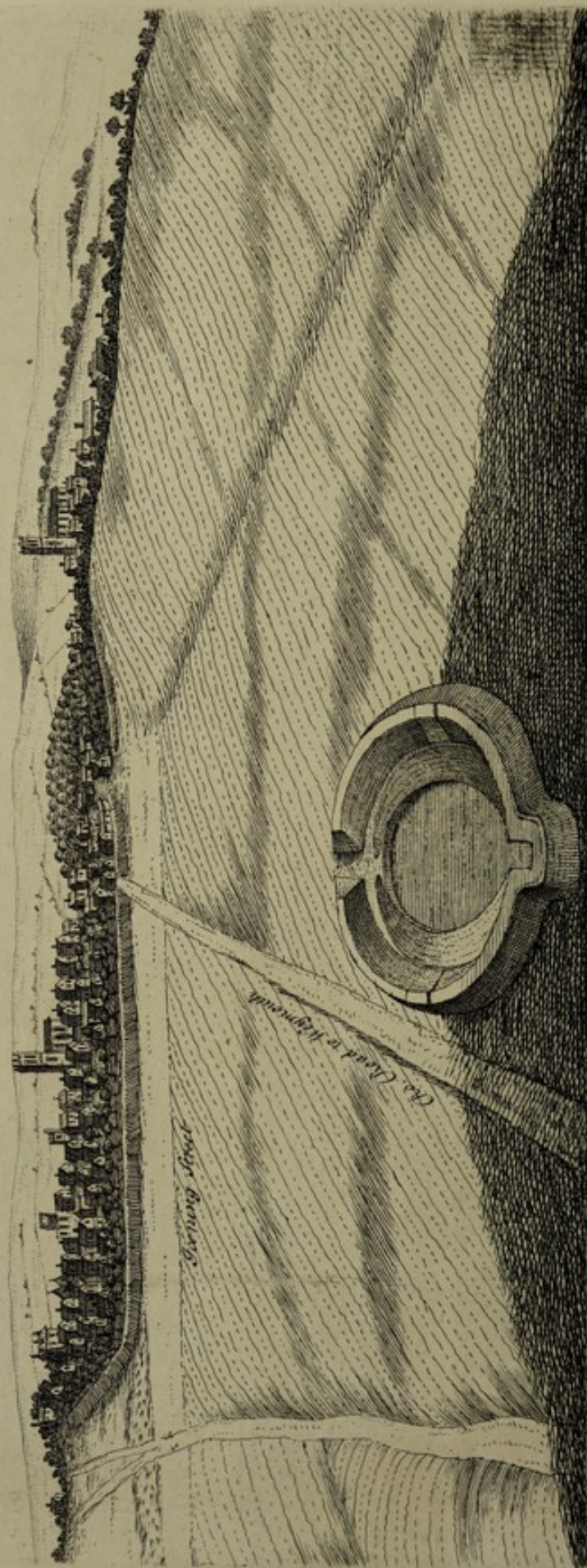
A. Where the Duke of Monmouth Landed
B. Portland
C. The Pier

W. Verelsteden del.





Aug: 22. 1733
Prospect of Dorchester from the Amphitheater.



Nakley Del.



other, because of a different direction, which with reasonable allowance I esteem essential: but this road we are upon, which is the parallel and sister to the Foss, from Seaton to Yarmouth in Norfolk, extends to the like quantity of 250 Roman miles. In this place it is called the Ridge-way, both as it rises in an artificial ridge, and as it takes a high ridge all the way between here and Dorchester, having many valleys on both sides. The composition of the road is wholly of flints gathered off the lands, or taken from near the surface: these were laid in a fine bank, and so covered with turf. As I road along I found it frequently makes great curves to avoid passing over valleys, and industriously keeps on the highest ground, and commands the prospect of the country every where: it goes to Eggardon ^{AGGERDON} hill, as they tell me, north of Bridport; and here I suppose is a camp, whence the whole hundred is denominated: whether from this camp, or from this road, it is plain the old Latin word is retained, *agger*; therefore *aggerdon*, as it ought to be wrote, is the hill intrenched, or the down where the high road runs.

The Icening-street derives its name not from beginning, but ending, at the Icenî, *via ad Icenos*. They say hereabouts it was cast up in a night's time by the devil, referring to a supernatural agent the effect of Roman wisdom and industry. It enters the city of Dorchester by the north of Winterburn at West-gate. In divers places they have mended it where wore out, by a small slip of chalk and flints, with a shameful and degenerate carelessness; so that we may well pronounce the Romans worked with shovels, the moderns with tea-spoons: besides, it is mostly inclosed and obstructed with perpetual gates across it, to the great hindrance of travellers, to whom public ways ought to be laid open and free; and the authors of such nuisances may well be declared sacrilegious. An endless fund of Celtic as well as Roman inquiries hereabouts, and no where less regarded.

Dorchester, the Roman *Durnovaria*, meaning the passage over the river, ^{DURNOVA-} is a good regular town, standing conformable to the four cardinal points, ^{RIA.} with the river on its north side: it had four gates in the middle of each ^{TAB.} side, was encompassed with a strong wall and ditch, if not two; for so it ^{LXXXVII.} seems, though now levelled into arable, to which the inhabitants hereabout are extremely prone. On the west side great part of the old Roman wall is standing, twelve foot thick, made of rag-stone, laid side by side and obliquely, then covered over with very strong mortar: the next course generally leans the contrary way: now and then three horizontal ones for binding, for much flint is used withal. I saw the foundation of it in a saw-pit laid upon the solid chalk: it is yet twelve foot high, broke through and battered every where, as if the sight of it was obnoxious: this is a strong manner of building, and very expeditious. Much more of this wall remained within memory. It would surprise one to think why the very ruins of it should be pulled down, which must be done with great labour, and frequently a mud wall erected in its place. The foundations appear quite round the town; but eastward a street is built upon it, and the ditch filled up: it is still called The Walls; for that way the town is swelled out into a considerable village, with a church and handsome tower, called Fordington, corruptly Farington. Here are three churches in the town beside it. On the south and west side, without the walls, a handsome walk of ^{TAB.} trees is planted, looking pleasantly into the fields; but the sort of them being ^{LXXXVIII.} common sycamores, are incommodious by harbouring flies. The winding of the river on the north spoils the square of the town that way; and there is an *area* of a castle, out of the ruins of which the grey friers built their ^{T t} convent:

convent: but now all the works are wholly obliterated, religious and military. The banks of the river here are steep, for the town stands on high ground. Beyond the river are meadows and warm sandy lands; on this side, the fine chalky downs, pleasant for riding, and profitable in excellent grain. The air must needs be wholesome and pure, the climate warm, and a sufficient distance from the sea; so that we need not wonder if the Romans were fond of this place. The level of the old city was much lower than the present; for antiquities, which are found in great number, always lie deep. Some farmers were levelling another great barrow; but the people of Fordington rose in arms and prevented them with a laudable animosity. All this land is of the prince's fee. I took notice of a particularity in the stone they use here: it is fetched from a quarry southward in the way to Weymouth; a flag-stone, rising in large dimensions, but not very thick: the superface of it is curiously and regularly indented or waved, like a mat made of cables, and that very regularly: it much resembles the face of the sands upon the sea shore, just after the tide is gone off: it is very convenient for paving, and those natural undulations prevent slipperiness, being nevertheless level enough: they make fences for their grounds with it in many places, setting them up edgewise in a pretty method. The Roman money dug up here are called *dorn-pennies*, or king Dor's money: the reverend Mr. Place, living here, showed me a great collection of them. Much *opus tessellatum* has been found. As this town, so Wareham below from its ford derives its name. In Lincolnshire we call them still *warths*.

From Dorchester many Roman roads disperse themselves, beside the Ice-ning-street, passing directly over the meadows to Walton: one goes by the amphitheatre southward to Weymouth; another by Poundbury, Stretton, to Yeovil and Ischalis; another probably to Wareham.

POUNDBURY
a Ro. Camp.

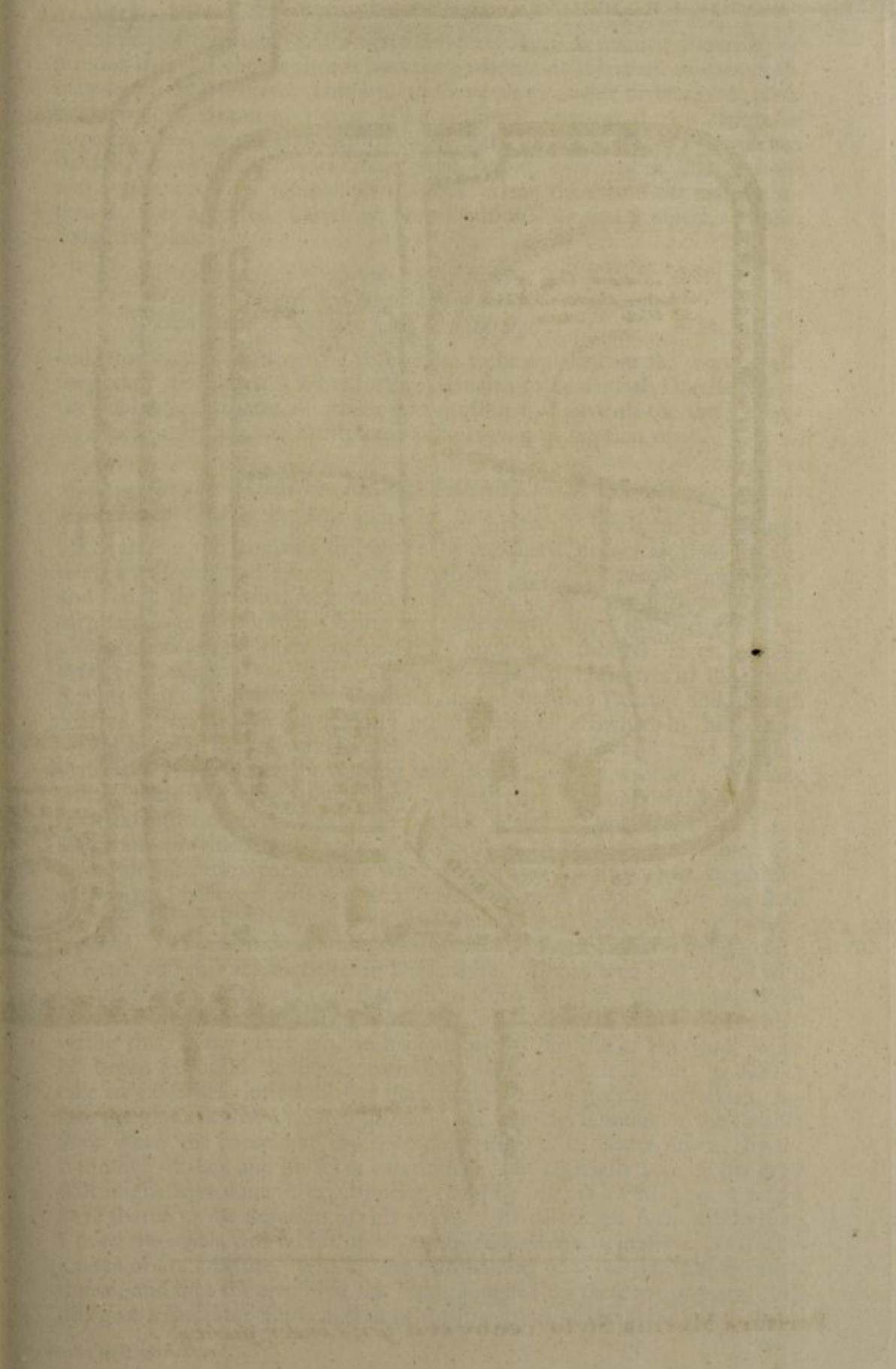
Poundbury, I am intirely persuaded, was a camp of Vespasian's, when he was busy hereabouts in the conquest of the *Belgæ*, therefore ancients than the adjacent Roman city: the situation, the bulk, and the manner of it, so much resembling that by Ambury, engages me into that sentiment: it stands half a mile west of Dorchester, upon the brink of the river, which is very steep, in form square: the rampart high, but the ditch inconsiderable, except at the angle by the river; the reason is, because standing on high ground, they dug the earth clear away before it, and threw it intirely into a *vallum*; so that its height and steepness, wherein its strength consists, is the same as if a regular ditch was made in level ground. The chief entrance was on the south side: there seems likewise to have been an entrance next the river, but made with great art; for a narrow path is drawn all along between the edge of the precipice and the *vallum*, so that it was absolutely impossible to force an entry that way: beside, I observe, beyond the camp, for a long way, a small trench is cut upon the said edge, which seems designed to prevent the ascent of cavalry, if they should pass the river: the ground of the camp rises in the middle, as was usual among the Romans in their choice. There is a *tumulus* too, which I imagine is Celtic, and extant before the camp was made: this levelled a little might serve for the *prætorium*. A very good prospect from hence all around. The name is taken from its inclosure as a pound; for here they call a circle of stones round a *tumulus*, a pound.

MAIDEN
CASTLE.
a Ro. camp.

The other camp, called Maiden Castle, was undoubtedly the *Æsiva* of the Durnovarian garrison:† it is of a vast extent, and prodigiously strong, apparently

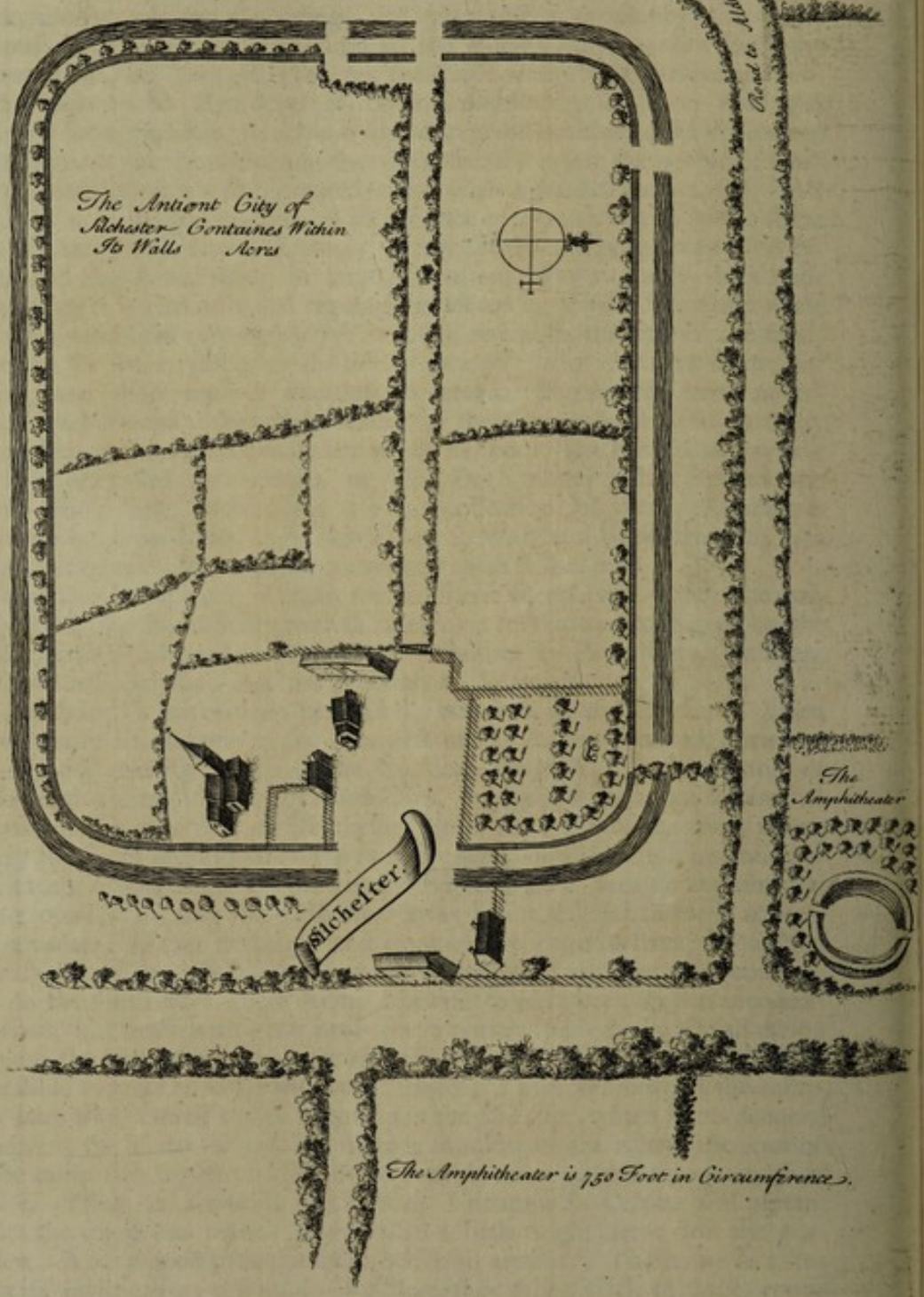
† A broad Roman sword found here, 1688. Here is a spring.

ALBION / 1890



VINDOMA. 4 Aug. 1782

A. Bank



500 1000 Feet 2000

Peritura Moenia Stylo renovavit Ger. Vander Gucht.
Stukley Designavit.

apparently of much later date than the foregoing, its manner favouring of inferior times of the empire: it has every where a double ditch of extraordinary depth, and a double rampire, in some places treble or more: it takes in the whole summit of a great hill: within it seems as if two camps, a ditch and *vallum* running across, with each its entry of very perplexed work; several ditches with cross entries lapping over one another, as we may well express it; especially westward, where their number may be affirmed half a score. Certainly, for healthful air and prospect, a most delightful place;

*Heic Veneris vario florentia ferta decore,
Purpureo campos quæ pingit avena colore.
Hinc auræ dulces, hinc suavis spiritus agri.*

VIRG.

and, for sight of barrows, I believe not to be equalled in the world; for they reach ten miles. What further remains to be said of Dorchester, is the noble amphitheatre, of which your lordship first gave me the hint; therefore most justly are you intitled to the following description of it.

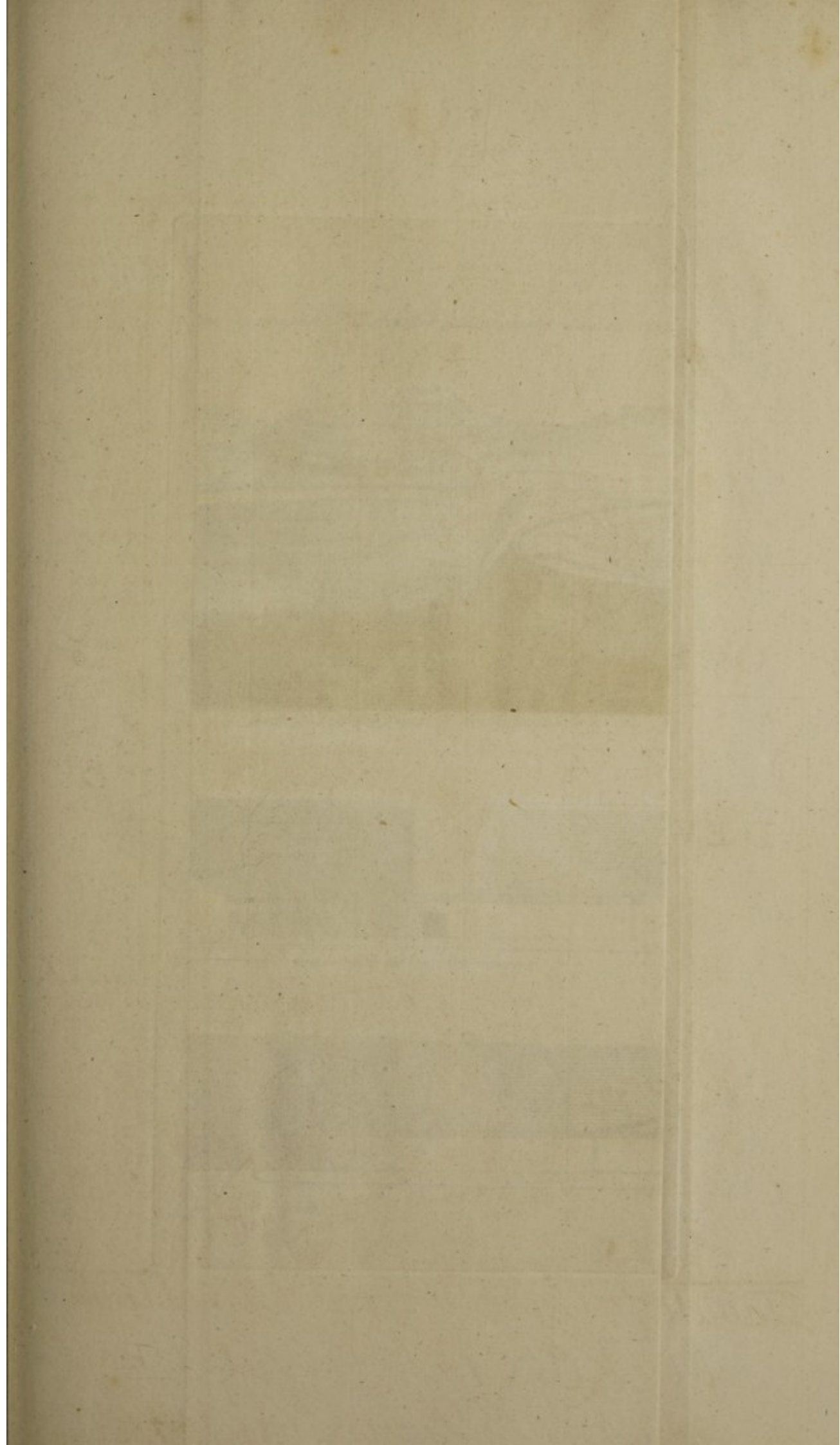
Of the ROMAN AMPHITHEATRE at Dorchester.

THERE was no kind of civil edifice, or public work, more frequent among the Romans, in Italy or the conquered provinces, than such as related to sports and games; for that brave and wise people both judged and found that method well calculated to bring over the nations to their own language and customs, being agreeable contrivances that seemed rather pleasure and delight than compulsion. Such were theatres, circs, amphitheatres, *stadia*, and the like. There were three amphitheatres in the city of Rome; that of Vespasian, the Castrense, and of Statilius Taurus: and, though we find them not so particularly taken notice of elsewhere in historians, yet we behold the things themselves, whose immense bulk and weighty materials have generally so long out-faced time and weather. We may affirm, there was scarce any colony or free city, of considerable note, in their extensive empire, that wanted these places of public pastime; and scarce any province now, where their footsteps at least are not visible, and many almost intire, particularly what we are now treating upon, amphitheatres: yet I believe it will appear a novelty to most people, when we shall talk of such curious antiquities in Britain. But since this time twelve-TAB. LXI. months, I have seen three, one at Silchester, another at Richborough castle XCVII. in Kent, and this at Dorchester in Dorsetshire. I have been told of one with six tire of seats, three mile off Redruth in Cornwall. Sir Christopher Wren is the first person that I know of who gave this hint of inquiry, in discovering this, many years ago, in his journeys to the isle of Portland, when he began to build St. Paul's cathedral. Great pity it is that he did not take an exact description of it at that time, when in greater perfection, before the gallows were removed hither by an unlucky humour of the sheriff; since when the parapet at top is on that side much beaten down, by the trampling of men and horses at executions; but especially because his great skill might have done it exact justice, and by means of his pen it might have shared in the duration of his works. In defect of such illustration, I hope the reader will accept of my mean endeavours to preserve so valuable a piece of architecture, which, notwithstanding the damage above mentioned, and that the *area* of it has been ploughed up these many years, will still give a spectator a fine notion in the structures of this sort abroad, deservedly

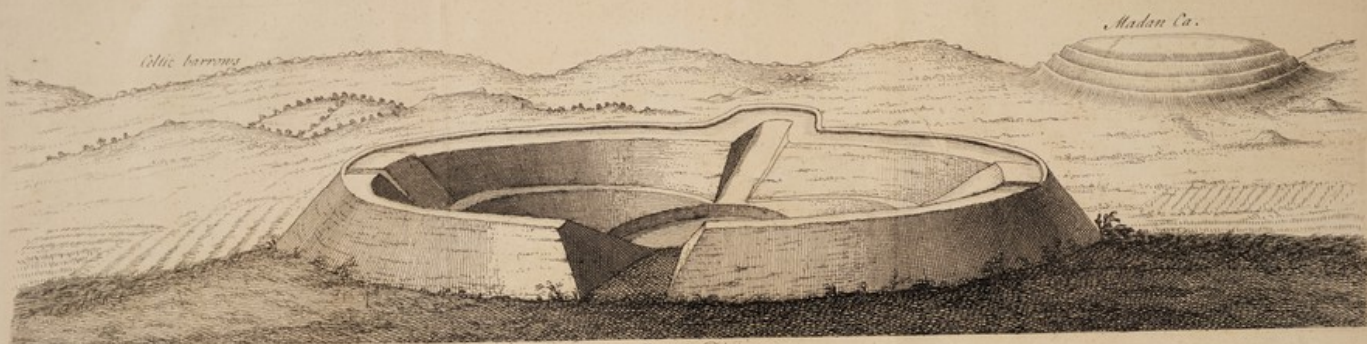
vedly the admiration of travellers; and will present a person of understanding, the pleasure of observing the noble and great genius of the Romans in every production of their hands. Nor does the meanness of its materials debase, but rather enhance, its value and its art; for, though less costly and lasting than stone and marble, of which others are generally built, yet for the same reason less liable to rapine, and the covetous humour of such as plunder them for other uses: therefore I believe, in the main, it is as perfect as most abroad, if not so alluring to the eye; whence we may suppose it has so long escaped common observation, though close by a great town and road.

An amphitheatre is properly a double theatre, or two theatres joined together. A theatre is a semicircle wherein are the seats of the spectators; the *apparatus* of the actors, or scenes, filling up the diameter before it. But if we would be more exact, we shall observe, it is half as long again as the *radius*; for they cut off the fourth part of a circle, then the rest became the form of their theatres. Now two such as these joined together, throwing away the scenic part, constituted an amphitheatre; taking its name from circular vision, and because the seats were continued quite round, the faces of the people being all directed to the centre of its excentricity: so its use required, different from that of the theatre, where the company look all one way toward the stage. But then, as Lipsius takes notice in discoursing upon this topic, the lines, at the ends where they are conjoined, must be drawn outward a little, approaching more to straight lines, than it becomes a true oval, well expressed by Cassiodorus; "for, (says he) the *area* includes the figure of an egg, which affords due space for combatants, and more advantage to spectators to see every thing by its long curvity or relaxed circle." These were not put in practice at Rome till the end of the commonwealth, and appropriated to the hunting and fighting of wild-beasts, to gladiators and the like; and at last to sea engagements, represented in galleys floating upon the water, which they introduced for that purpose. First of all, they made them *pro tempore* of timber, being two theatres, each fixed upon a wonderful *axis*, and so contrived, that when they pleased they could turn both together, with all the people on their seats, and make an amphitheatre; of which Pliny, xxxv. 15. speaks with a note of astonishment, as it really was. This was done by C. Curio, one of Cæsar's party. It is worth while to read the great naturalist's descant upon it. This I suppose gave occasion to the building of regular amphitheatres, of which Cæsar made the first in the *Campus Martius*, but of wood, when he was dictator. The first of stone was erected in Augustus his time, by Statilius Taurus, in the place of the former, which was the only one till Vespasian, whose work was the monstrous *Colisseum*, but finished by his son Titus. This has afforded materials for many public buildings in Rome, and still boasts its immense ruins, as one of the greatest prodigies of the imperial city.

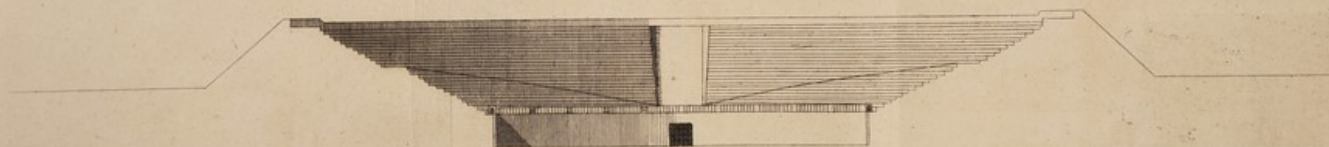
Vitruvius mentions nothing of amphitheatres; therefore he probably published his book before that of Taurus was built: as for Cæsar's, it belonged not to masonry, being carpenter's work; in which he was a very great master, as in every thing else: so that we must form our notions of these things from the works themselves, and the ruins that time has spared. The parts of an amphitheatre are these: the *arena* or space within, the scene of action; the *curipus*, or river that generally encompassed the verge of it; the *podium*, or parapet at bottom; the *itinera*, or *viæ*, which were the walks between certain series of seats; the *ascensus*, steps or stairs; the *pulpita*



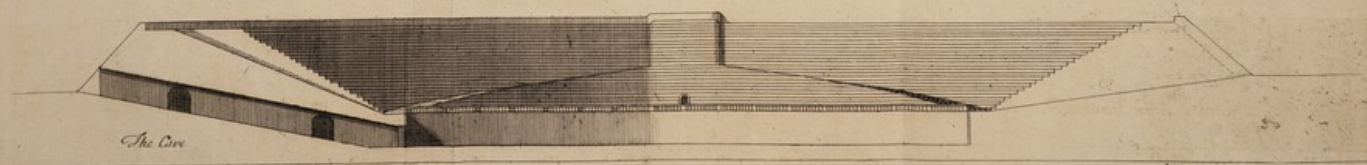
The present appearance of Dorchester Amphitheatre Aug. 23. 1723.



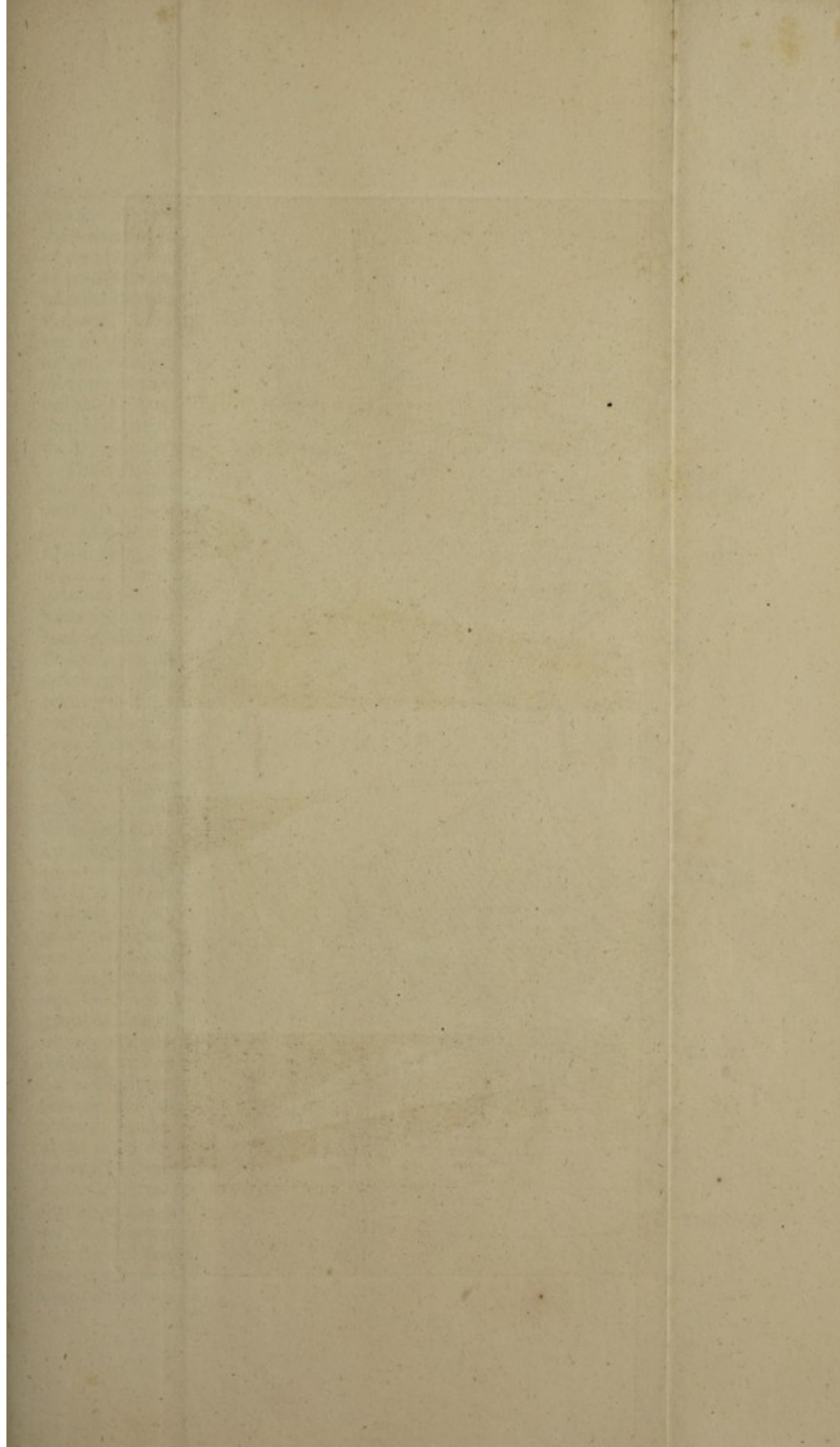
The Section upon the Shortest Diameter.



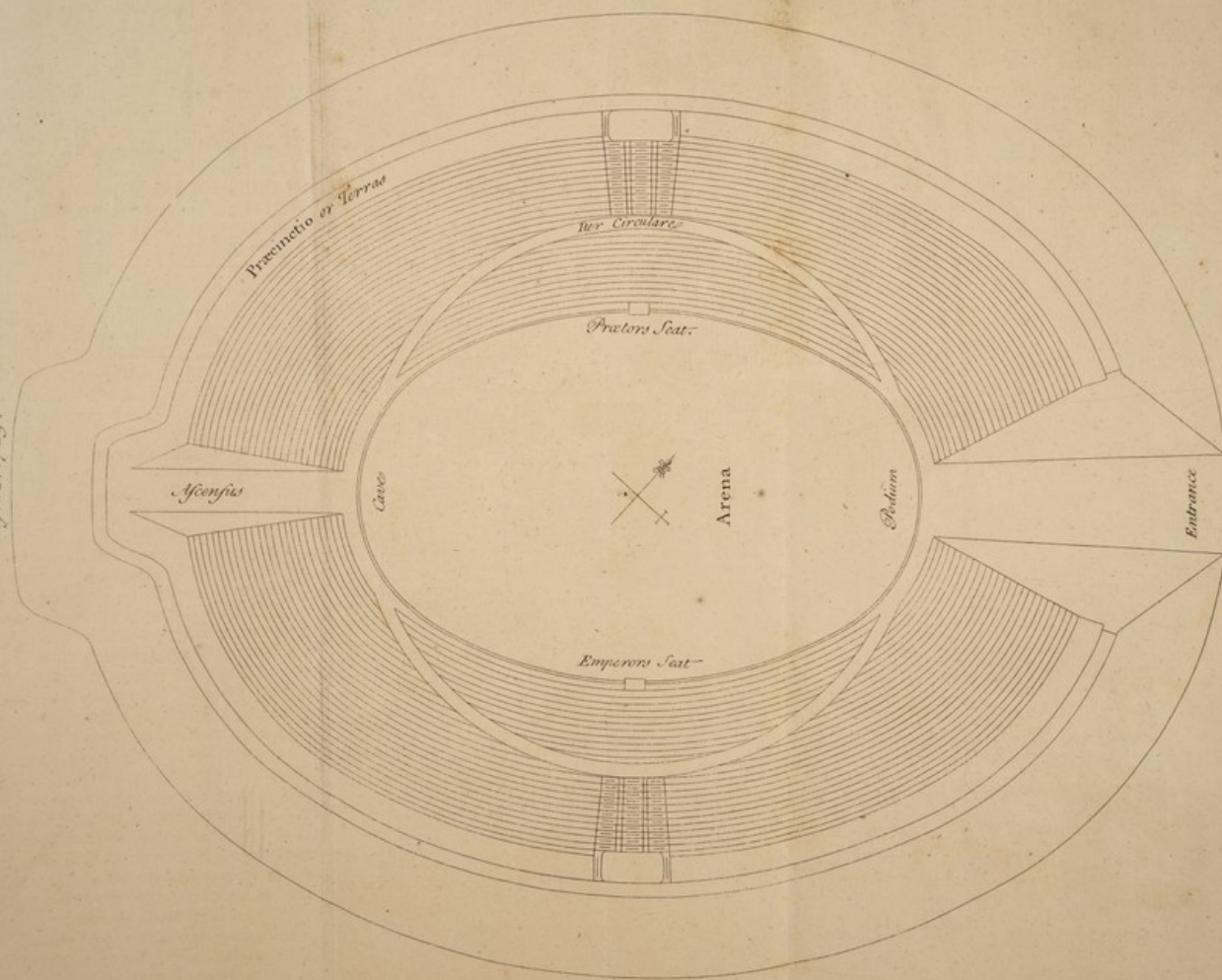
The Section upon the longest Diameter.



Stuckey del.



30
The Geometrical Groundplot of the Roman Amphitheatre at Dorchester
Aug. 22, 1723.



300 Roman Feet.
 200
 100
 0
 100
 200
 300
 Scale of Feet.
 Scale of Feet.

pita or *tribunalia*, a sort of covered chair of state, where the emperor, his legate, the prætor or chief magistrate of a city, sat; the *cathedræ*, where the senators, foreign ambassadors, and great personages, sat; the *gradus*, or common seats; the *præcincliones*, which I suppose balustrades; the *aditus* or *vomitoria*, being the passages from the stairs withinside to the seats, a metaphorical name, from the people pouring themselves through them with violence; the *cunei*, which were the space of seats comprehended between two of those passages, so called from their wedge-like shape; the *porticus*, or galleries within, partly for magnificence, and partly for convenience: all these particulars are easily apprehended from inspection of schemes and sections of these works in many authors. Some of them could not, others need not to be in our work; therefore I shall occasionally enlarge upon those pertinent to this subject, as they fall in our way in the description.

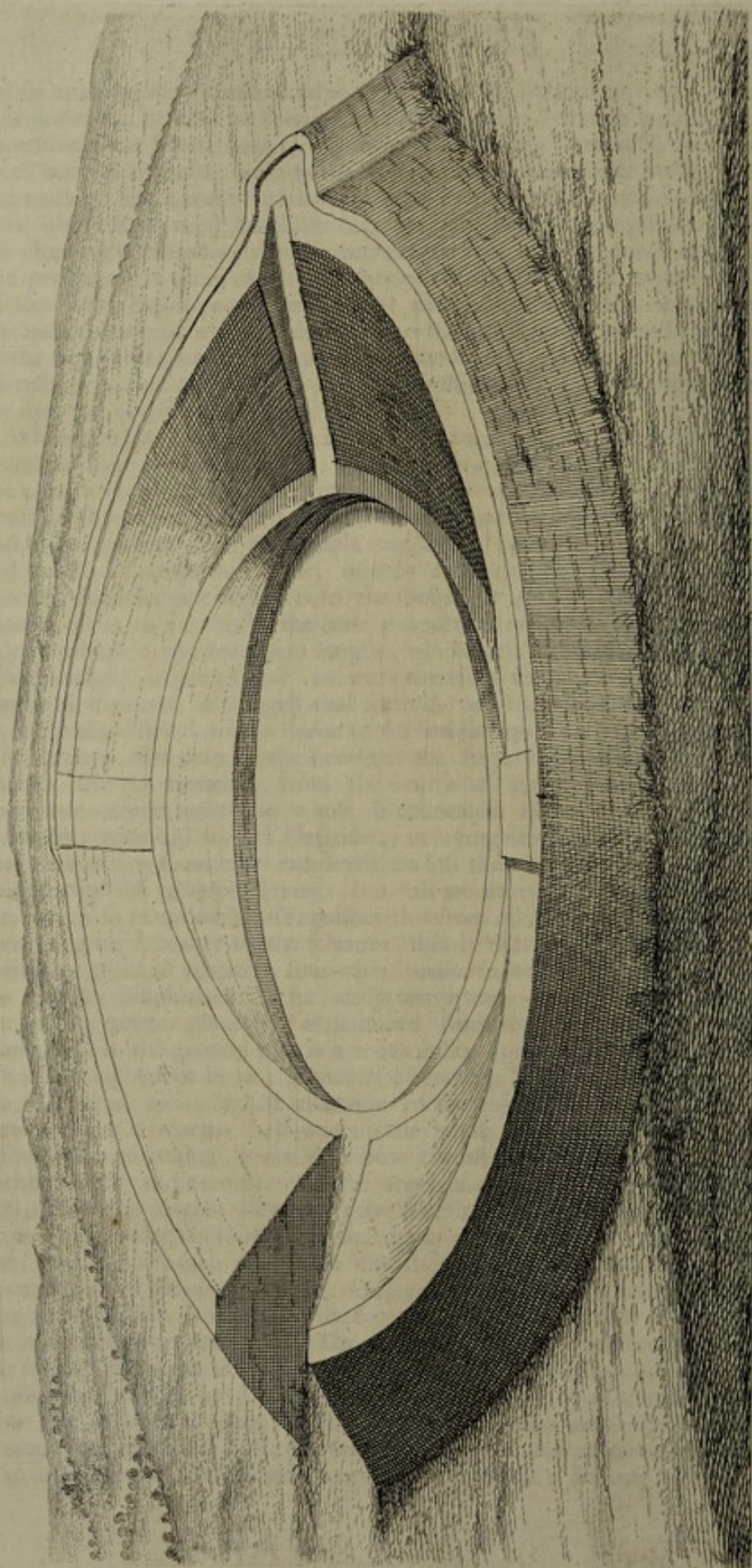
The amphitheatre at Dorchester is situate on a plain in the open fields TAB. about a quarter of a mile (being just 300 of my paces) or 1500 foot south- LXXVII. west from the walls of the town, delicately ascending all the way, close by the Roman road running from thence to Weymouth. The vulgar call it Maumbury, but have no notion of its purpose, though it is a common walk for the inhabitants, and the terrace at top is a noted place of rendezvous, as affording a pleasant circular walk, and a prospect of the town and wide plain of corn fields all around, much boasted of by the inhabitants for most excellent grain. Westward of the town we see the Roman camp called Poundbury, and southward the most famous one Maiden castle, both before described. More southerly all the hill-tops, as far as the eye reaches, are covered with an incredible number of Celtic barrows. It stands upon the very edge of that part of the fields which declines gently northward, or toward the town, upon a chalk, and which without doubt at first was perfect down, like that of Salisbury plain, or the neighbouring downs in the way to Bridport. One may in fancy imagine the beauty of its prospect, and the pleasantness of the walk hither upon that fine carpet, when all was in its first perfection; but at present it is ploughed up to the very skirt of the amphitheatre, both within and without: so foolishly greedy are the country people of an inch of ground, that they have levelled several barrows TAB. lately in the neighbourhood, which cost more than the spot they covered LXXVIII. will pay in fifty years. This work of ours is raised of solid chalk upon the level, without any ditch about it. I have endeavoured to delineate, as exactly as I could by mensuration, the true and original ground-plot thereof, or architectonic design upon which it is formed, from what is left by the injuries of age, of the plough, of men and beasts; and that in its first and genuine scale the Roman foot, which is about an eleventh part less than ours. The plate N° 50, represents the amphitheatre as covered with the *subsellia*, and as in its primitive perfection; for we may well suppose age TAB. L. has diminished it on all dimensions: and in truth it requires a great deal of thought and judgement to attempt to measure it. It is obvious thence to observe, in the general, its conformity with other works of this sort abroad, as far as its different materials will allow; and the great judgement of the architect in varying his scheme thereto, so as fully to answer the proposed end. It is to be noted that half this work is above, and half below the surface of the ground, as visible in a section; so that great part of the mat- TAB. LIII. ter was dug out of the *cavea* in the middle; for it is a solid bed of chalk, and the rest fetched from elsewhere. I believe the method of building it, was to join solid chalk cut square like stones, and that mortar made of burnt chalk was run into the joints; and probably all the outside was neat-

ly laid with scantlings of the same, but with the natural turf on: so that it is not much inferior in strength to those of stone, though infinitely less expensive; but for use and convenience there is very little difference; and as to beauty, as far as relates to the seats, and what was visible on the inside, our work no doubt was very handsome, and even now is a very pleasant sight. It is observed of most amphitheatres abroad, that they are placed without the cities for wholesomeness, and upon elevated ground for benefit of the air, and persflation; a thing much recommended for theatres in Vitruvius; as that of Bourdeaux, 400 paces without the city. Besides, this is very artfully set upon the top of a plain, declining to the north-east; whereby the rays of the sun, falling upon the ground hereabouts, are thrown off to a distance by reflection, and the upper end of the amphitheatre, for the major part of the day, has the sun behind the spectators.

When you stand in the centre of the entrance, it opens itself with all the grandeur that can be imagined: the jambs are wore away somewhat, and the plough encroaches on its verge every year, especially the cheeks below: never did I see corn growing, which of itself is an agreeable sight, with so much indignation as in this noble concavity, where once the *gens togata*, and majesty of imperial Rome, used to show itself. The conjugate, or shortest diameter externally, is to the longest as 4 to 5; that of the *area* within, as 2 to 3: this is the same proportion as of the amphitheatre at Lucca, which is 195 *brachia* in length, 130 broad: a *brachium* is about 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ of our inches: it is 25 high. In ours therefore the two centres upon the transverse diameter, or longest that form it, are 100 feet distant: the ends of the oval are struck with a *radius* of 60 feet set upon each of those centres. The centres that describe the side-lines are formed by setting off 85 feet on each side the diameter, from the centre of excentricity. Thus from these four centres only the whole is delineated, and that most easily and naturally; whence I suspect Desgodetz, in laying down his plot of the *Coliseum*, has without necessity employed no less than eight centres, which is an operation of great perplexity: but still we except the circle in the middle, which so remarkably distinguishes this from all other works, and which gives so great a beauty to the scheme: this is that artful contrivance supplying the place of portico's, stair-cases, *vomitoria*, and all the costly work in the grander amphitheatres, for ready conveyance of the spectators in and out to their proper places: it is described from the common centre of the whole, and in the ground-plot is a true circle; but upon the place becomes a walk of eight foot broad, gradually ascending, from the ends upon the long diameter, to its highest elevation in the middle upon the short diameter, where it reaches half-way up the whole series of seats of the spectators, who marching hence distribute themselves therein from all sides without hurry and tumult. On the top is a terrace twelve feet broad at least, beside the parapet outwardly five feet broad, four high. There are three ways leading up to this; at the upper end of the work, over the cave, one; and one on each side upon the shortest diameter, going from the elevated part of the circular walk: horses very conveniently, several a-breast, may go upon this, and frequently do, ascending by the ruin of the cave, but not on the outward steep. The parapet is now three or four foot high, but much ruined on that side next the gallows since last year, at an execution: not only so, but I saw a mixen heap laid under it on that side; and some vile fellow had been digging down part of the amphitheatre to lay among it for compost. There is some enormity, if one examines this work in mathematical strictness without proper judgement: because it stands on

Washington, D.C. 1877.

The Side View of Dorchester Amphitheater.



a declivity, some parts of the out-side are higher than others, not only as to the same side, but as to the same part on different sides: the plain on which it stands, declines to the north-east: hence the outer side of the work is higher there than in other places; therefore in my sections and ground-plot I endeavour to reduce it to a medium, and the measure which seems to have been the primary intent of the architect.

The cave, or receptacle of the gladiators, wild beasts, &c. I suppose to have been at the upper end, under the ascent to the terrace, being vaults under that part of the body of the work: whether they were of the same chalk, or timber, or whether they were arched with brick or stone, or what other matter, I cannot say; but the ruin thereof seems to be the reason of the present deformity at that end; so that it is not easy to guess at its original profile. We may observe that the parapet and terrace go back there, and, taking a new sweep, fall beyond the line of the outer oval; for two reasons, as I conceive: 1st, Because by that means there is a greater length obtained for the ascent to the terrace, which makes it more gradual and easy: 2dly, Thereby more space is procured for the apartments of the prisoners under ground. By the section lengthwise, it is easily understood that I suppose a passage quite through, or subterraneous gallery upon that end of the longest diameter, under the ascent to the terrace, from the out-side into the *area*: this must open at the bottom of the *podium*, as was practised in other works of like nature, with a squarish door, as Varro tells us, *de re rustica*. "The door (says he) ought to be low and narrow, of that fort which they call a *cochlea*, as is wont to be in the cave where the bulls are shut up for fight." The entrance to this place might be from without-side the amphitheatre: here is no want of room for the door within; for the level of the *area* was at least twelve feet lower than the *podium*, like our pit at the play-houses; and it is probable there was a descent of the whole level this way, to draw off the rain into some subterraneous passage: the *podium* in the *castrensis* amphitheatre is monstrously high. Our *area*, no doubt, is exceedingly elevated by manuring, ploughing, and ruins: yet it preserves a dish-like concavity, through innumerable injuries; for the descent from the entrance is very great, and you go down as into a pit. I conjecture the middle part of the *area* is now ten foot lower than the level of the field: but the field itself, especially about the entrance, is much lowered by ploughing, because the end of the circular walk there, which should be even with the ground, is a good deal above it. The dens and caves of the wild beasts at the great circ in Rome were only of earth and wood, till Claudius the emperor built them of marble. This ruin at the upper end is very considerable; for it has so filled the *arena* thereabouts, that the cattle plough up to the very *præcinclio*. On the out-side is a large round tumour, a considerable way beyond the exterior verge, and regular in figure, which certainly has been somewhat appertaining to the work: I could wish that a careful person had liberty of digging into it. Moreover, this *podium* had a parapet of earth, if not a balustrade, as was usual in others: behind this, upon the lowermost seat, was the place of the senators and chief persons, who often had chairs or cushions: this was the best place for seeing and hearing, as being nearest the *arena*; whence Juvenal says,

TAB. LIII.

TAB. XLII
2d Vol.

generosior & Marcellis,
Et Catulis Paulique minoribus et Fabiis &
Omnibus ad podium spectantibus.

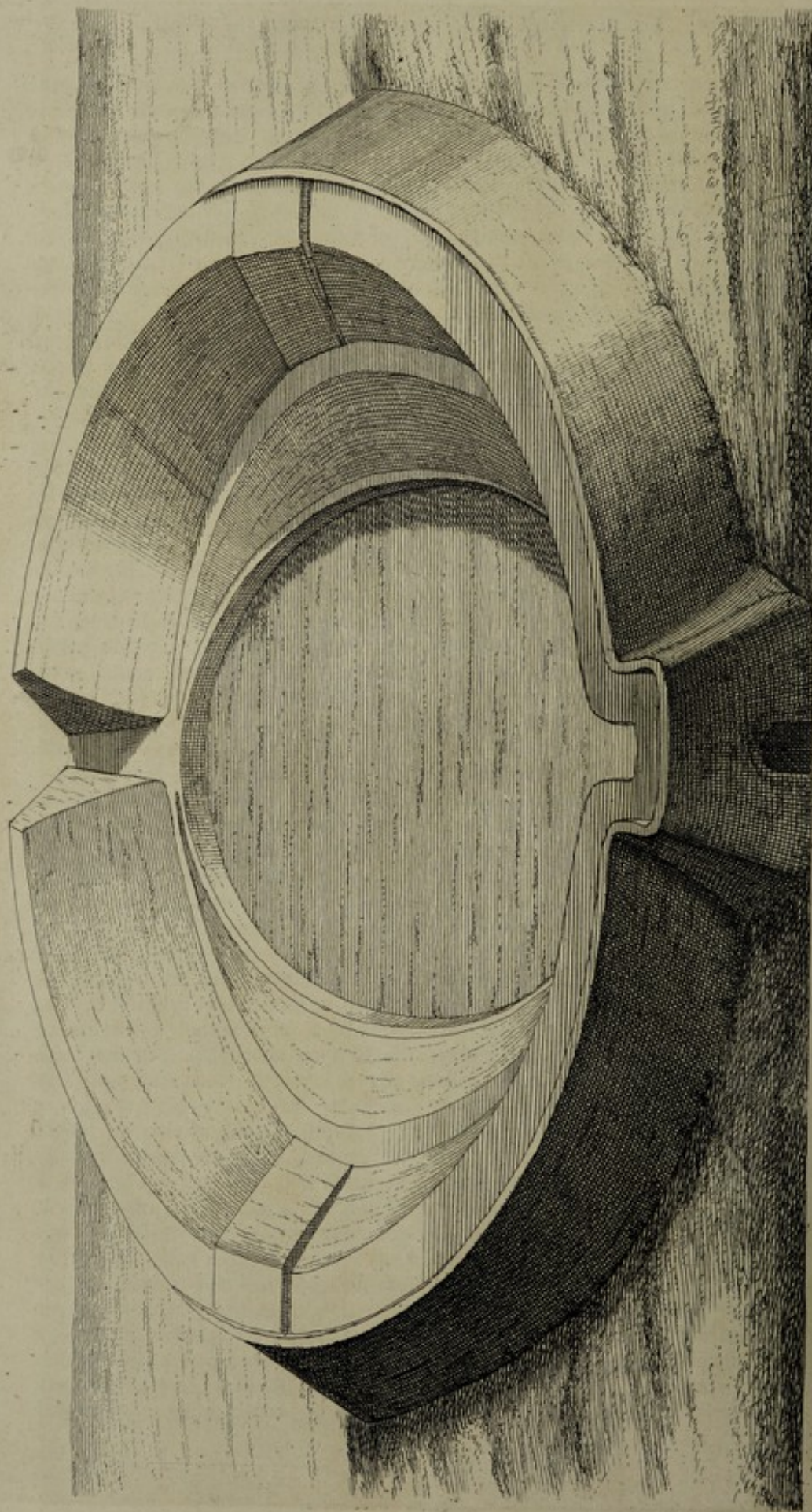
So Suetonius, in *Augusto*, says, the senate made an order, that the first or lowest seat at public spectacles should be left for them: probably this was broader

broadier than any other seat, with a greater space between the *podium* and next seat, for more ease. The chair of state for the *prætor* was on one side, and probably another opposite to it for the emperor, or his legate, which was reserved empty, for state, in their absence; or for the *editor* of the shows, who was generally thus distinguished: and it is remarkable that a little prominence is still left in these very places. These were set in the middle of the *podium*, on each side, upon the shortest diameter, and were covered with canopies like a tabernacle. This *podium* had, for greater safety, grates, nets, and lattice work of iron, or more costly metal, supported by pillars, and the like: beside, there were rollers of wood or ivory length-wise, which hindered the beasts from climbing up, by their turning round, as is particularly described by Calpurnius. And, moreover, in greater amphitheatres, there was a ditch full of water under it, called *euripus*, first introduced by Julius Cæsar. In the early times of these buildings, the people sat all together promiscuously; but after the emperors, the places were distinguished according to the degrees of quality, senators, knights, or common people. The knights seats were next to the senators, fourteen deep in number; so that *gradus quatuordecim* became a phrase for the equestrian order. We may suppose these two degrees filled all the seats in our amphitheatre under the circular walk or ascent. The common people possessed the remainder, or the whole concavity above the circular walk, taking the best places as they came first: but the uppermost seats were reserved particularly for the women; and one reason of their distance was, I suppose, because the gladiators were naked. And that no routs and confusions should disturb the order of these solemnities, there were proper officers appointed, that took care none should presume to sit out of the seats suitable to his degree.

I imagine the terrace at top in our work was designed for the men of arms: for they are by no means to be excluded, seeing one of the primary intents of these diversions was to inure them, as well as the people, to blood and murder. Hence, before they went upon any great expedition, or foreign war, these feasts and butcheries were publicly celebrated: and in my opinion, the two rising plots, that are squarish on each side upon the shortest diameter, were for the officers. These are above the level of the walk, or terrace, and might possibly have a tent set upon them for that purpose. I call them pavilions: they are of a handsome turn, and capable each of holding two dozen of people commodiously: their side-breadth is fifteen foot; their length, i. e. north and south, twenty: they are somewhat nearer the upper end, not standing precisely upon the shortest diameter, and four foot above the level of the terrace. I considered with care that seeming irregularity of the terrace on both sides the lower end; for it is higher within side than without, yet so as to produce no ill effect below, either within or without, but the contrary. I find it is a master-piece of skill, and am surprised that it has not been more defaced in so long time. The matter is this: the work standing on a declining plain, this artifice was necessary to render its appearance regular; for when you stand in the centre within-side, the whole circuit of the terrace seems and is really of one level: but on the out-side the verge of the north-easterly part is sloped off gradually toward the entrance where the declivity is, conformably with it; whence the whole exterior contour appears of an equal height too: and this could not otherwise have been obtained, since within it was necessary to keep a true level, without regard to the outer plain. As to the seats, which I have supposed in plate 50, they were contrived to be twice as broad as high:



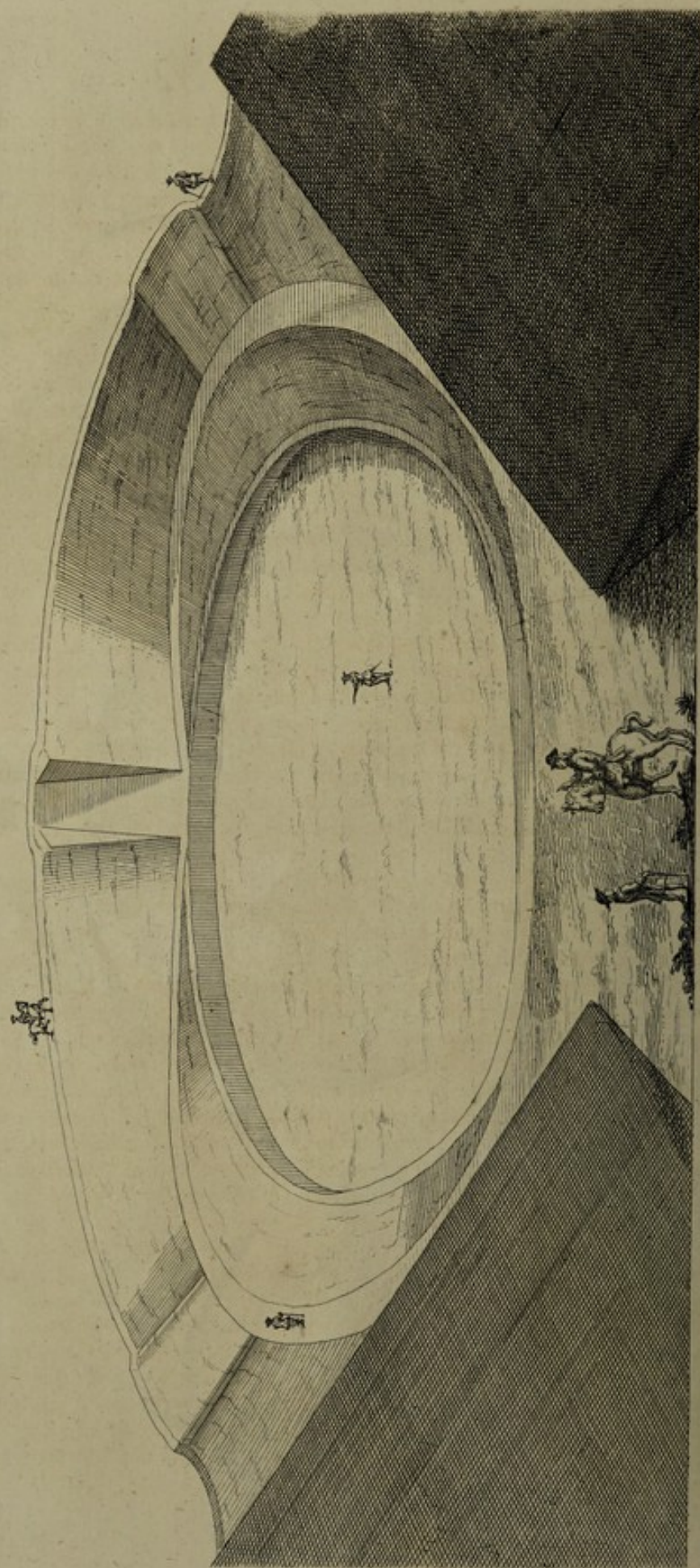
A view of Dorchester Amphitheatre from the South West.



Stubley Del. Aug. 1793.



A View of Dorchester Amphitheatre from the Entrance.



high: their height was but a small matter more than a foot, and their breadth not above two feet and a half; half that space being allotted for the seat of the lowermost, and the other half for the feet of the uppermost. The declivity of these *gradus* is justly made within an angle of thirty degrees, the third part of a quadrant: but this is more exact at the ends; for in the middle, or towards the shortest diameter over the elevated part of the circular walk, the upper *series* of seats has a somewhat more obtuse angle; the reason of which is obvious, to overlook the breadth of the circular walk. This is most plainly seen in the sections, and is done with judgement, because by that means the upper edge of the amphitheatre is in a right line with the declivity. As to the disposition of these seats, their method is as new as curious: it is so contrived, that the circular walks cut the whole breadth in two equal parts upon the shortest diameter; therefore an equal number of seats is above and under it: hence the middle seat at each extremity is in the same level with the elevated part of the walk. Though these seats in other amphitheatres abroad were made of stone or marble, yet they were generally covered with boards, because more wholesome; and that sometimes covered with cushions for the better sort. Dion Cassius tells us, this piece of nicety was first brought in by Caligula, who gave cushions to the senators seats, that they might not sit upon the bare boards, and *Thessalic* caps to keep them from the sun. The vulgar had mats made of reeds. I think we may well infer from hence, that the seats in our amphitheatre were covered too with plank, if not made wholly of it. The *præcinctiones*, or, as Vitruvius sometimes calls them in Greek, *diazomata*, which commentators make a difficulty about, to me seem only balustrades, because he orders them to be as high as the breadth of the walk along them: beside that upon the *podium*, here might possibly be one upon the inner edge of the terrace which separated between the soldiers and the women.

The *area* in the middle was commonly called *arena*, from the sand it was strown over with, for the better footing of the combatants, and to drink up the blood: this again by intervals was fresh strown, or raked over, to prevent slipperiness; for if, instead thereof, the pavement had been brick or stone, it would have proved highly inconvenient. Hence this word became a common appellation of an amphitheatre, and most of those beyond sea are still called *arena*. As for the present name of *Maumbury*, perhaps it comes corrupted from the old British word *mainge*, signifying *scamnum*, *scabellum*, the same as our bench, from the multitude of seats therein; the remains of which in former times might very plausibly give occasion to such an appellation. Or is it not equivalent to the heathen *bury*, from the memory of these pagan sports therein celebrated? as our ancestors used to call heathenism by the general name of *maumetry*, corrupted from *mabometism*: of this my friend Robert Stephens, esq; J. C. first gave me the hint. Thus in Trevisa's translation of *Polychronicon*, XIV. 18. p. 175. "Julianus had commaunded that crysten knyghtes sholde do sacrefyce to "*maxomettes*," meaning heathen idols. Or is it from the old-fashioned games of *mummings*, so frequent among us, derived from *Mimus* or *Momus*? The *Mimi* were frequently introduced into all shows, at theatres, amphitheatres, circes, &c. Or perhaps in the same sense it is to be understood as in Oxfordshire they call land *maum*, consisting of a mixture of white clay and chalk, Plot's hist. p. 240. The *area* was originally about 140 feet diameter the shortest way, 220 the longest; wherein it falls not much short of the compass of the most considerable ones. The famous amphitheatre at Verona

but 233, and 136; and the vast *Coliseum* at Rome is but 263, 165; but, I believe, as reckoned by a larger measure, the French foot. That at *Perigufium* is less than ours, being 180 one way, 120 the other. I find the amphitheatre at *Silchester* is of the same dimension with ours here, and built of the same materials and form, as far as I could discern, but more ruinous.

These places, though of absolute necessity open at top, where usually sheltered from rain in some measure, and from the sun effectually, by great sail-cloths spread along the top from masts and ropes, which were managed by the soldiers of the marine affairs, who were more skilful in such work: a fashion first invented by *Q. Catulus* when he was *Ædile*. The places where these poles were let through the cornices of the upper order, and rested on corbels, are still visible in the great amphitheatres. This probably was done in ours by masts and poles fastened into the ground without-side, and leaning along the outside bank; which would give them a very advantageous turn in hanging over the top of the theatre; for the slope of the *agger* externally is with an angle of forty five degrees, being half a right angle, the most natural and commodious for beauty and force to oppose against the side weight: or they might erect them in the solid work on the top of the terrace, seeing it has abundantly strength enough. But in the particularity of these modes no certainty is at this time to be expected. However, by the situation of the place, the architect has taken great care, according to *Vitruvius* his rules about theatres, to obviate the inconvenience of the sun-beams as well as possible; and that in three respects. 1st, As he has set it upon a plain declining northwards, and upon the higher part of the plain; upon the very tip where the declivity begins. 2dly. By taking the bearing of it exactly, I found the opening, or entrance thereto, is to the north-east precise: hence it is very plain and easy to conceive, that from nine o'clock in the morning till sun-set, in the longest day of the year, the sun will be on the backs of the spectators, upon the upper or south-west half of the building; which contrivance is worthy of notice: and that this is not done upon account of the city of *Dorchester* lying that way, but as a thing essential, is plain from the like in the amphitheatre of *Silchester*, which opens upon the same point, though directly the farthest from the city. 3dly, The breadth of the opening or entrance, level with the surface, and opposite to the falling beams of the sun, must produce a very great rebatement of the heat thereof, reflected into this vast concave, and prove a convenience the other amphitheatres are wholly destitute of: and this purpose is so much regarded, that, if we consider it with a scrupulous eye, we shall find that the western side of this upper half of the terrace and the pavilion there is somewhat broader, and nearer the upper end of the long diameter, than the eastern. In the midway of the terrace between the pavilions on both sides and the *cavea*, are still to be seen two round holes, which seem to be places where they set poles to oppose against those others leaning on the out-side that bear the sail-cloths. The section or profile of this work is contrived with exquisite judgement in proportioning its parts; for the eye of a man standing at the most retired part of the terrace next the parapet is in the right line of the declivity within side; of a man standing in the middle of it, his eye sees the heads of the spectators sitting under him on the upper *subsellia*, even with the line of the circular walk; the eye of him standing on the edge of the terrace, sees the heads of those on the lowermost *subsellia*, even with the edge of the *podium*, and commands the whole *area*: therefore we may conclude

conclude none were permitted to stand on the circular walk, for that would have obstructed the sight, but it was left open for passage. I took notice before, that on both sides, the terrace at the top of the lower half seemed to me narrower than that at the other and principal half: whether so originally, and for sake of any advantage to be had in this respect, and that the meanest of the people stood here, or that it has happened to have been more wasted away since, I cannot be positive; but I judged it not material enough to be regarded in the scheme: for, in the main, I found the breadth of the side of the work, or solid, taken upon the ground-plot, is equal to half the longest diameter of the *area*, or a fourth of the whole longest diameter. Its perpendicular altitude, from the top of the terrace to the bottom of the *area*, is a fourth of the longest diameter of the *area*.

In the middle of each side we may observe a *cuneus*, or parcel of the seats, of near thirty feet broad, just over the most elevated part of the circular work, and reaching up to the terrace, which swells out above the concavity of the whole, and answering to the rising ground in the middle of the terrace, which we call the pavilions, and have assigned for the seats of the officers among the soldiery. This is upon the shortest diameter, and over the *tribunalia* of the emperor and prætor; and consequently cuts each side of the upper *series* of seats above the circular walk into two equal parts. I have guessed only at these reasons for it, which I leave to better judgements. One might possibly be, to give a greater beauty to the range of seats over the circular walk by its break, which is a thing not practised at all in other amphitheatres, unless we suppose this effect produced by their *vomitoria*: or is it not more necessary here, because of the circular walk, which causes the *series* of seats above them to be broader at the extremity than in the middle, and therein different from the aspect of common amphitheatres? Or was not this division useful in distinguishing the great length of that *series* into separate compartments for two different sort of plebeians? Or is it necessary to distribute the three orders of people; the senators under the circular walk to the *podium*, whose place in general was called *orchestra*; that half of the upper seats on the upper or south side of this protuberant part, to the equestrian order; that on the lower or north side, to the people or vulgar? But there seems to be another likely reason, that every seat here was divided into two (at least some part of it) in the nature of steps, as was practised in particular places of all other amphitheatres: and perhaps there were three of these ranges of steps, one in the middle, and one on each side: that in the middle was for the officers to ascend from the circular walk to their tribunals, or tents, set upon the raised part of the terrace, whilst the common soldiers went up by the ascent over the cave, at the upper end. The steps on each side led to the respective halves of the upper *series* of seats above the circular walk. All which uses to me appear convenient and necessary for ease, regularity, and decency. In the upper or south-west half of the internal slope have been some deformities, caused by the inner edge of the terrace in some places cut or fallen down, which spoils the curve a little: and, as the lower terraces diminish gradually from the pavilions to the entrance, that on the western end has received great damage over and above; for the inward verge of it has been thrown down intirely: as for that north-easterly half of the terrace, which we said was narrower, more exposed to the sun, and for that reason allotted to the last rabble, we leave them to scramble up with somewhat more labour over the whole *series* of the seats at that end, which we may reasonably judge were last filled by the spectators.

These

These noble buildings, which were of a fine invention, and well calculated for their uses, were most frequently called, from their hollow figure, *cavea*; of which there are many quotations to be had out of the old poets, and other writers: and originally it was inherent to theatres; in which sense commonly used by Cicero and others, but at length passed chiefly to amphitheatres, as the greater works. The matter of some was brick, as that near Traiecto in the Campania of Italy; another at Puteoli; others stone, and others solid marble; as that famous one at Capua, another at Athens, and that at Verona. The amphitheatre which is still in part to be seen at Pola in Istria, was of stone and wood too; for the whole frame of the seats was made of timber, the portico's only, or external part, of stone. The wit of man could not find out a fitter scheme for commodiousness of seeing and hearing: and in some respect, I conceit, they had an eye to the form of their harps, fiddles, and such instruments of music, as modulate sounds in a roundish cavity: the oval turn thereof, and the solidity of the materials, had all the requisites of receiving and returning the vibrations of the air to greater advantage. Vitruvius advises, in this case, that the place, as well as the stuff, wherein these buildings are set, and of which they are composed, must not be what he calls *furd*, such as deaden the sound, but make smart repercussions, and in just space of time; which is of great consequence in the philosophy of echoes: for if the voice strike upon a solid that is not harmonious in its texture, that is, whose parts are not of a proper tone or tenseness, not consentaneous to the vibrations of musical notes; or if this solid be too near, or too far distant, so that it reverberates too quick, or too slow, as a room too little, or too great; all the main business of hearing and sounds is disturbed. Vitruvius is very large upon this head, to whom I refer the reader. Now I suppose the ancients learnt by experience and trial, as well as by reasoning upon the nature of things, that such a capacity and compass, and of such extent, was best for this end: whence we find, that all their amphitheatres are much about the same bulk, and executed upon nearly the same proportions. A thing of this kind deceives the eye without strict consideration; for it is bigger than it seems, and a person in the middle of it, to one upon the terrace, looks lesser than one would imagine. It is true indeed, that ours is not made of so solid materials as brick, stone or marble; but yet it is possible there may be as much an error in one extreme as the other, and nature affects a mediocrity. One shall scarce doubt that a *convallis*, or proper convexity between two mountains, will give as fine an echo as any artificial work that can be contrived. I can say, however, in favour of the subject we are upon, that in effect it has a very fine and agreeable sound, (as I purposely several times tried) and seems to want nothing of the compactness of matter, or closeness of the place, though doubtless much deficient in the original depth, which would improve it. An echo here is not to be expected, the return being too quick; but after the voice you hear a ringing, as of a brass pot, or bell; which shows the proportion well adjusted: and perhaps, if we consider the great numbers of the staircases and openings, or what they call *vomitoria*, in the other amphitheatres, for the people to come in and go out at, which are intirely wanting here; we may not be far to seek for the reason of it, or scruple thinking ours to be the better model: the sides being perfectly uniform, and free from those frequent apertures, seem better adapted for the rolling, concentrating, and retorting the voice. It is not unlikely that some may think the great gap and discontinuity of our entrance an obstacle in the case; but to such I would

would propose a *quære*, Whether that single break, which bears so small a proportion to the whole, in account of those best skilled in the doctrine of *acoustics*, be not by far more inconsiderable in that point, than the multiplicity of those other passages which we see in all drawings of this kind? Or whether again it be not a real advantage to the sound? as is the hole in the sounding-board of a fiddle, harp, harpsichord, or the like instrument; or when two holes are made, as frequently; but, if there were twenty instead thereof, probably it would be injurious, though of less bulk when all put together. Perhaps the air intirely pent up in this great hollow, without any collateral aperture, may be obstructed in the varieties of its necessary motions and reflections, so as to delight the ear: and I must profess myself of this opinion, which seems confirmed by Nature's abhorrence of such figures, in the constant outlets of valleys some way or other. It is certain, whatever effect the entrance has as to the sound, it must be highly useful in cooling the place, in admitting the breezes of the north-easterly air from over the meadows to refresh them; and the side of the opposite hill beyond the town, diversified with hedge-grows, presents a beautiful scene to the better spectators: nor is the present town deficient in contributing to the landscape: for, as you advance from the *arena* toward the entrance, the two handsome towers of the churches appear very agreeably at each cheek of the entrance.

But we have reason to content ourselves with the plain matter of fact, and need not enter into a dispute, whether necessity or choice determined the Romans here to use the present materials, or whether the entrance was originally of the manner we see it: it is certain, that in all the places where I have seen these amphitheatres, the Roman walls that encompassed the towns are still left, built with ranges of brick, stone, flint, and indissoluble mortar; so that ignorance of building cannot be laid to their charge. Nor is this practice wholly confined to our island, and without parallel; for there is now in France an amphitheatre, not improperly to be reckoned of this sort, whereof Lipsius gives us a large account: it is at a place called Doveon, near Pont du sey, upon the river Loire, as you go from Anjou to Poictou; a place where the Druids are said to have had a seat: this is cut out of a mountain of stone, but of a very soft kind, and, I suppose, not much better than our chalk: it is not near so big as ours, and much inferior in beauty and convenience: here are chambers hewn out of the rock for the caves; and the *arca* is but very small. The seats of the theatre of Bacchus at Athens are still visible, cut out of the natural rock. It is not much to be doubted, that in many places in France, and other provinces of the Roman empire, where the same chalk is the soil, there are such as ours, though as little regarded: and we may reasonably think, in the beginning of the commonwealth, before art, luxury, and magnificence had got to its highest pitch, that the Romans themselves were contented with such of grassy turf. The people of Rome originally stood at the games. Cicero, *de Amicit.* c. 7. says, *stantes plaudebant in re siela*. So Tac. *Annal.* xiv. 20. "If you look back to customs of antiquity, the people stood at the shows; for if they had been accommodated with seats, they would have idled the whole day away at the theatre." Valer. Max. xi. 4. says, "it was ordered by the senate, that no one should set benches for shows in the city, nor within a mile of it, or should see the games sitting, that the manly posture of standing, the peculiar note of the Roman nation, should be observed even at diversions." If any one had rather think, that ours never had any seats, but that the people stood upon the plain

grassy declivity, I shall not be averse to it, and the rather because it is your lordship's opinion: yet it seemed to me, viewing the sides very curiously, when the sun shone upon them with a proper light and shade, that I could see the very marks of the poles that lay upon the slopes, whereon the benches were fastened. Ovid, *de arte amandi*, speaking of theatres, says the seats were turf.

*In gradibus sedet populus de cespite factis,
Qualibet hirsutas fronde tegente comas.*

On grassy seats of turf the people fate,
And leaves of trees Thessalic caps supply.

This of ours seems to be a better method than that in the amphitheatre at Pola; and, if it is readily owned much inferior to those at Rome, yet even those were exceeded by the noble Greek architects, especially by that most admirable theatre near the temple of Æsculapius in Epidaurus, of which Pausanias, an eye-witness of both, speaks in *argolicis*: "for, though it is not so big as some others, yet for the art of it, the nicety of its constituents, and for beauty, who dare contend with Polycletus, who was the architect of it?" says he.

As it is not my intent to write a complete history of amphitheatres, or further than what is necessary to our present purpose, and to give a clear understanding of our work; so I forbear saying any thing of the manners, times, qualities, and circumstances, of the games here practised, but suppose them much the same in all points with those used at Rome, and other places, and with suitable grandeur and magnificence; whether in relation to hunting or fighting of wild beasts, of the same or different kinds, with one another, or with men; of the gladiators, wrestlings, of the pageants called by the ancients *pegmata*, whence our word seems derived; of the showers of saffron water to refresh the spectators; of the gods these places were dedicated to, and their festivals: the whole of these matters, by those that have a mind to make themselves acquainted therewith, is best learnt from authors who have largely and professedly handled the subject; such as the learned Lipsius before quoted, Donatus, and many more Pitiscus will inform us of in his *Lexicon*. It is not to be questioned, that the Romans, who had so firmly settled themselves here for the space of 400 years, were for elegance and politeness much upon the level with those of the continent. But amongst other shows and diversions of beasts, we may safely imagine that our British bull-dogs bore a part, since the Romans brought them up for the use of the Italian amphitheatres. Claudian speaks of them thus,

Magnaue taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

But see a large and learned account of them from ancient authors in Mr. Camden's *Britannia*, Hampshire, pag. 119.

I shall give the reader a plain calculation of the number of people, that might commodiously be present at the solemn sports and diversions, made generally upon holy-days and great festivities of their gods. The people hereabouts told me, that once they executed a woman for petit-treason, in the middle of the *area*, by burning; which brought all the country round to the sight, and filled the whole place: they by a gross guess supposed there might be 10,000. But if we allow a foot and half for each person sitting, and the number of seats, as I have delineated it, 24; then one side of the building spread in *plano* will form a conic *frustum* 440 feet long at top, 280 at bottom; taking the medium number 360, multiplying it by 24, it gives

gives us 8640 feet; from which take off a fourth part, to reduce it to single places of a foot and half, there remain 6480 places on one half of the amphitheatre; double this for the other side, and you produce 12,960 single places for spectators upon the whole range of seats. For fear of exceeding the truth, I omit all that might occasionally stand on the terrace at top, the ascent up to it, and on the entrance.

It would be vain to talk of the exact time, or the persons concerned in building this amphitheatre: but my friend Mr. Pownall of Lincoln, before spoken of, has a silver coin of Philippus, ploughed up in the very place. *imp. m. jul. philippus aug. R. letit. fundat.* a Genius with a garland in his right, the helm of a ship in his left hand: the legend of the reverse, I must own, seems strongly to intimate he made or repaired this work, or that some solemn sports were here performed in his time; notwithstanding his melancholy and cynical nature, which Sext. Aurelius gives us an account of, or that he was a christian. He reigned about A. D. 240. yet I chuse to think it is of a higher date. Tacitus tells us, so early as the time of Agricola in Titus his reign, they began to introduce luxury among the Britons; for he exhorted them privately, and publicly assisted them, to build temples, places of public resort, and fine houses; and by degrees they came to those excitements to debauchery, portico's, baths, and the like, of which we frequently find the ruins. Therefore we may suppose amphitheatres were not forgotten; and probably this was not later than that time, so near the southern coast, (which among the Britons themselves was the most civilised) so rich and fine a country: for Titus his father Vespasian, partly under Claudius the emperor, and partly under Aulus Plautius his lieutenant, conquered all the parts hereabouts (as we mentioned in the beginning of this letter) where he fought the Britons thirty times, subdued two of their most potent nations, took above twenty of their towns, and the whole Isle of Wight. No doubt but the people, inhabitants of this country, the *Durotriges*, and the town of Dorchester, *Durnovaria*, were included in his conquests; and they, whatever reign it was in, for their entertainment, erected this noble work; of which, in comparison of our modern bear-gardens, and places of prize-fighting, I shall venture to give it as my sentiment,

Hunc homines dicant, hos statuisse feras.

7 Nov. 1723.

ITER SEPTIMUM ANTONINI AUG. VII.

*Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem.
Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis,
Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.*

VIRG. Geor. II.

TO ROGER GALE, Esq;

THE reasons I have to address the following journey to you, are both general and particular: of the first sort, the title affixed to it could not but put me in mind of your claim to these kind of disquisitions from any hand, whose excellent commentary on Antoninus's Itinerary has deservedly given you the palm of ancient learning, and rendered your character classic among the chief restorers of the Roman Britain. But I am apprehensive it will be easier to make these papers of mine acceptable to the world, than to yourself, both as the most valuable part of them is your own, and as I purpose by it to remind you of favouring the public with a new edition of that work, to which I know you have made great additions; and in this I am sure they will join with me. The honour you have indulged me of a long friendship, the pleasure and advantage I have reaped in travelling with you, and especially a great part of this journey, are particular reasons, or rather a debt from myself and the world, if any thing of antique inquiries I can produce that are not illaudable, if what time I spend in travelling, may not be wholly a hunting after fresh air with the vulgar citizens, but an examination into the works of nature, and of past ages. I have no fears, that aught here will be less acceptable to you, because perhaps in some things I may differ from your sentiments: the sweetness of your disposition, and your great judgement, I know, will discern and applaud what is really just, and excuse the errors: difference of opinions, though false, is often of great service in furthering a discovery of the truth: to think for one's self is the prerogative of learning; and no one, but a tyrant in books, will persecute another for it. It is certain, Antoninus his Itinerary is an endless fund of inquiry. I doubt not but in future researches I shall be induced as much to vary from myself as now from others; and, after our best endeavours, succeeding writers will correct us all.

VIA TRINO-
VANTICA.

The last summer I travelled this whole Seventh Journey, and in the order of the Itinerary; but I took in several other places by the way, which relate to the clearing some parts of other journeys. Parallel to the great Icening-street, runs another Roman road from south-west to north-east,

east, through London, beginning at the sea-coast in Hampshire by Rumsey, and ending at the sea-coast in Suffolk about Aldborough. The name of it is utterly lost: if I might have the liberty of assigning one, it should be *via Trinovantica*, as it tends to the country of those people; and names are necessary to avoid confusion. The lower part of it, or that comprehended between London and Ringwood upon the edge of Dorsetshire, is the subject of this journey; but because I have already given an account of several towns that relate to the XIIIth and XIVth journeys of Antoninus, which have some connexion with this, and that I conceive they are considerably faulty in the original, I shall run through some few more I had opportunity to see, and offer my conjectures towards the restitution of those journeys.

Upon the great moor between Bagshot and Okingham, near East-Hamsted park, we saw a large camp upon a hill doubly ditched, commonly called Cæsar's camp, as many more without any reason: there has been a well in it, and both Roman and British coins have been found there, one of Cunobelin in silver: its figure is not regular, but conformable to the top of the hill: near it are two large barrows, Ambury and Edgebury. At Berkham by Okingham I bought a very elegant British coin of gold, dug up by a woman in her garden: it is of the most ancient kind, and without letters. I saw a British gold coin found near Old Windsor; another dug up, 1719, at Hanmer hill, between Guildford and Farnham.

All the country hereabouts, and to Silchester, is clay, moor, sand, gravel by spots, much boggy, springy land, much good land, but more bad: the water is blackish every where. Silchester is a place that a lover of antiquity will visit with great delight: it stands upon the highest ground thereabouts, but hid with wood, which grows very plentifully all about it. Many were the Roman roads that met here, though now scarce any road; which is the reason it is so little known: it is likewise inconvenient for travellers, because no inns are near it; and it may be serviceable to tell the curious, that Aldermaston is the nearest town where lodging is to be found, three miles off; for at the place we may truly say,

VINDOMA.
TAB. LXI.

Rarus & antiquis habitator in urbibus errat.

The walls of this city are standing, more or less perfect, quite round; perhaps the most intire of any in the Roman empire, especially the whole north side of the wall, which is a most agreeable sight. The composition is chiefly flint for the space of four foot high, then a binding of three layers of rag-stone laid flat: in many places five of these double intervals remain for a great length. There was a broad ditch quite round, and now for the most part impassable, and full of springs. Here and there Roman bricks are left in the walls. Though on the out-side they are of this considerable height, yet the ground within is so raised as nearly to be equal to the top, and that quite round crowned with oaks and other timber-trees of no mean bulk, and which Mr. Camden takes notice of in his time. Not long since, lady Blessington cut 500 l. worth of timber from thence. Gildas says, Constantius the son of Constantine the Great built it, and sowed corn in the track of the walls, as an omen of their perpetuity: indeed, now the whole city is arable; and among the fields Roman bricks, bits of pots, rubbish of buildings, are scattered every where, and coins are picked up every day. It is a parallelogram whose shortest side to the longest is as 3 to 4; its length about 2600 feet, its breadth 2000; stand-

Z z

ing

* Alexander, at building Alexandria, marked the track of the walls with bread-corn.

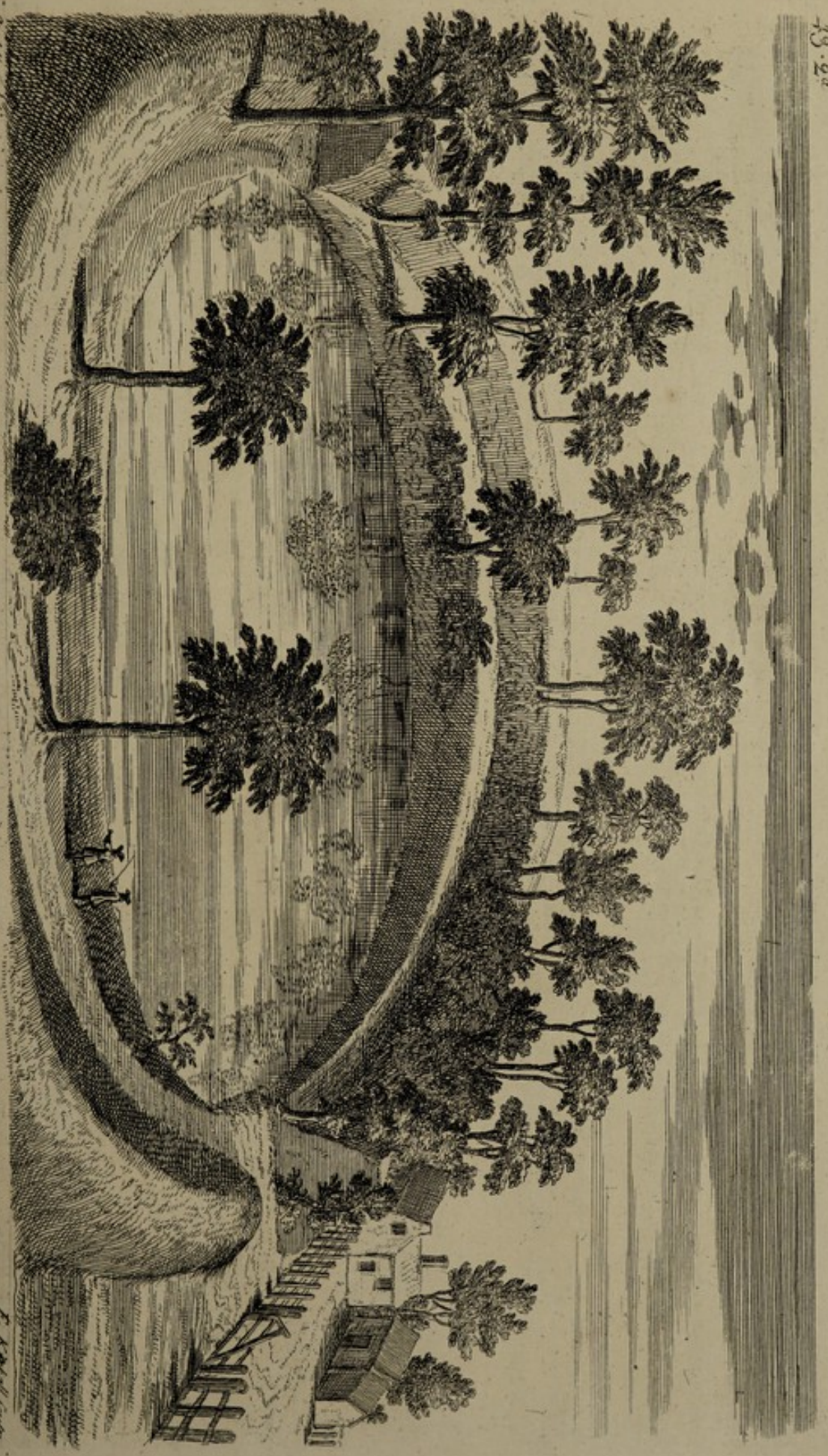
ing conformable to the four cardinal points: it had two gates upon its length opposite. There is only one farm-house within it, and the church. To the east, by that house, the foundation of the gate is visible, and several Roman bricks thereabouts. All the yards here are like a solid rock, with rubbish, pavements and mortar, cemented together. The late Rev. Mr. Betham, minister of this place, a learned, curious and worthy person, had collected a vast number of coins and antiquities found here: he is buried under the north wall of the chancel without side: within is another monument of a person of quality: it is remarkable that a wall only divides them in their graves, who both met a sad and disastrous fate at different times in the same place, being drowned in Fleet-ditch. Onion-hole, in the middle of the southern wall, is a place much talked of here by the ignorant country people, which is only an arch in the foundation for the issue of a sewer: they have a like story here of this city being taken by sparrows. I saw a silver coin of Philippus, and a brass one of Constantine, and many more. A spring arises from under the wall at the church-yard. The streets are still visible in the corn. Rings with stones in them are often found, among inscriptions and all sorts of other antiquities.

AMPHI-
THEATRE.

TAB.
XLIII.
2d Vol.

Five hundred foot without the city, on the north-east corner I espied another great curiosity, which the people think was a castle: I presently discerned it to be an amphitheatre: it is in bulk, in shape, and all points, the same as that at Dorchester, but not built of so solid materials; for it is chiefly clay and gravel: it stands in a yard by the road side, near a ruinous house and barn, upon a sloping piece of ground: eastward toward the road there is a pit: there it is sixty foot high on the out-side. The whole *area* or *arena* within is now covered with water, but they say it is not much above three foot deep: the bottom of it, and the work, must certainly be exceeding solid, and well compacted, to retain the water so many years without draining through: it is a most noble and beautiful concave, but intirely over-grown with thorn-bushes, briars, holly, broom, furze, oak and ash trees, &c. and has from times immemorial been a yard for cattle, and a watering-pond; so that it is a wonder their trampling has not defaced it much more. I examined this fine antiquity with all the exactness possible: the terrace at top, the circular walk, the whole form, is not obscure: it is posited exactly as that before described, with its longest diameter from north-east to south-west; its entrance north-east, though farthest from the city. There is an ascent to it from the entrance side, that being upon the lowest ground: at the upper end, the level of the ground is not much below the top of the terrace, and vastly above that of the *arena*; so that I conceive the better sort of the people went that way directly from the city into their seats: there is such a gap too in that part, from the ruin of the cave where the wild beasts were kept. An old house standing there with an orchard has forwarded its ruin from that quarter; and they have levelled some part of the terrace for their garden. Surveying the whole could not but put me in mind of that piece of Roman magnificence, when the emperors caused great trees to be taken up by the roots, and planted in the amphitheatres and circs, *pro tempore*, to imitate forests wherein they hunted beasts; which here is presented in pure nature.

Riding along the road on the north side of Silchester, I left it with this reflection: Now a person of a moderate fortune may buy a whole Roman city, which once half a kingdom could not do; and a gentleman may be lord of the soil where formerly princes and emperors commanded. To the west of the place, but at some distance, runs a high bank overgrown with trees



Stacks down.

The side view of the Amphitheater at Silchester. May 8. 1724.

E. K. 1724.



The appearance of the Long 20th century. Volume 1. 1854.



Sketch by del.

The appearance of the Total Solar eclipse from Haradon hill May 11, 1724. E. Kirkhall Sculp.

trees seemingly north and south: they say there is another such, south of the city: which would make one suspect they were raised by some besiegers. Farther on I crossed a great Roman road coming from Winchester: they call it Long-bank and Grimesdike. I have very often found this name applied to a road, a wall, a ditch of antiquity; which would make one fancy it is a Saxon word signifying the witches work; for the vulgar generally think these extraordinary works made by help of the devil. They told me it goes through Burfield and Reading. Towards Winchester I could see it as far as the horizon, perfectly strait, ten miles off. We may say with the poet,

Tellus in longas est patefacta vias.

TIBULL.

Near it they talk of a stone thrown by an imp from Silchester walls, a mile off, which I suppose a mile-stone. Mr. Camden says a Roman road runs westward from Silchester, which I imagine goes to Andover. From Aldermaston is a fine view of the country hanging over the Kennet, lately made navigable. Going from Aldermaston to Kingsclere, where once was a palace of the Saxon kings, I passed over Brimpton common: here are many very fine Celtic barrows: the soil is a moor full of *erica*, which they dig ^{Barrows} up for fuel; underneath it is sand: at Kingsclere the mighty chalk-hills ^{Br.} begin. Upon the top of a very high promontory is a square Roman camp, in a park. From hence to Andover is an hard way and open country. Just before I descended the continuation of this great ridge of hills overlooking Andover, I crossed a ditch like Wansditch, hanging upon the edge of the hills, which I suppose some division among the ancient Britons: it extended itself both ways as far as I could see: the foss is not very large, though the bank is: the foss is northward.

Andover is (not to be questioned) the *Andaoreon* of Ravennas: the name ^{ANDAORE-} signifies the watery habitation; *annedb*, habitatio; *dur*, aqua. It stands ^{ON.} on the slope of a hill just by the springs of the river Tees, or *t'isca*: they arise here northward of the town very plentiful, and are carried in a thousand rills through all the meadows, till they unite and pass under the bridge. The church is an awkward old building; the west door, of an ancient circular make. They are now pulling down the timber market-house to build a new one of stone: the market-place is a broad street. Upon a very high hill to the south-west is a large Roman camp, seeming to be admirably well fortified: it is called Bury hill. Between this and Stockbridge is Dunbury ^{BURY-HILL} hill, a circular camp, doubly intrenched with various works at the ^{Ro. Camp.} entrance.

I travelled along a fine downy country, 'till passing the river Bourn in Wiltshire I came to the Icening-street near Haradon hill; where I intended to observe the great eclipse of the sun, which was to be on the next day; of which memorable *phaenomenon* I judge it will not be disagreeable if I repeat what I wrote of it.

To Dr. Edmund Halley.

ACCORDING to my promise, I send you what I observed of the solar eclipse, though I fear it will not be of any great use to you. I was not prepared with any instruments for measuring time, or the like, and proposed to myself only to watch all the appearances that Nature would present to the naked eye on so remarkable an occasion, and which generally are overlooked, or but grossly regarded. I chose for my station a place called

called Haradon hill, two miles eastward from Amsbury, and full east from the opening of Stonehenge avenue, to which it is as the point of view. Before me lay the vast plain where that celebrated work stands, and I knew that the eclipse would appear directly over it: beside, I had the advantage of a very extensive prospect every way, this being the highest hill hereabouts, and nearest the middle of the shadow. Full west of me, and beyond Stonehenge, is a pretty copped hill, like the top of a cone lifting itself above the horizon: this is Clay hill, near Warminster, twenty miles distant, and near the central line of darkness, which must come from thence; so that I could have notice enough before-hand of its approach. Abraham Sturgis and Stephen Ewens, both of this place and sensible men, were with me. Though it was very cloudy, yet now and then we had gleams of sun-shine, rather more than I could perceive at any other place around us. These two persons looking through smoaked glasses, while I was taking some bearings of the country with a circumferentor, both confidently affirmed the eclipse was begun; when by my watch I found it just half an hour after five: and accordingly from thence the progress of it was visible, and very often to the naked eye; the thin clouds doing the office of glasses. From the time of the sun's body being half covered, there was a very conspicuous circular *iris* round the sun, with perfect colours. On all sides we beheld the shepherds hurrying their flocks into fold, the darkness coming on; for they expected nothing less than a total eclipse, for an hour and a quarter.

When the sun looked very sharp, like a new moon, the sky was pretty clear in that spot: but soon after a thicker cloud covered it; at which time the *iris* vanished, the copped hill before mentioned grew very dark, together with the horizon on both sides, that is, to the north and south, and looked blue; just as it appears in the east at the declension of day: we had scarce time to tell ten, when Salisbury steeple, six mile off southward, became very black; the copped hill quite lost, and a most gloomy night with full career came upon us. At this instant we lost sight of the sun, whose place among the clouds was hitherto sufficiently distinguishable, but now not the least trace of it to be found, no more than if really absent: then I saw by my watch, though with difficulty, and only by help of some light from the northern quarter, that it was six hours thirty-five minutes: just before this the whole compass of the heavens and earth looked of a lurid complexion, properly speaking, for it was black and blue; only on the earth upon the horizon the blue prevailed. There was likewise in the heavens among the clouds much green interspersed; so that the whole appearance was really very dreadful, and as symptoms of sickening nature.

Now I perceived us involved in total darkness, and palpable, as I may aptly call it: though it came quick, yet I was so intent that I could perceive its steps, and feel it as it were drop upon us, and fall on the right shoulder (we looking westward) like a great dark mantle, or coverlet of a bed, thrown over us, or like the drawing of a curtain on that side: and the horses we held in our hands were very sensible of it, and crowded close to us, startling with great surprise. As much as I could see of the men's faces that stood by me, had a horrible aspect. At this instant I looked around me, not without exclamations of admiration, and could discern colours in the heavens; but the earth had lost its blue, and was wholly black. For some time, among the clouds, there were visible streaks of rays, tending to the place of the sun as their centre; but immediately

diately after, the whole appearance of the earth and sky was intirely black. Of all things I ever saw in my life, or can by imagination fancy, it was a sight the most tremendous.

Toward the north-west, whence the eclipse came, I could not in the least find any distinction in the horizon between heaven and earth, for a good breadth, of about sixty degrees or more; nor the town of Ambsbury underneath us, nor scarce the ground we trod on. I turned myself round several times during this total darkness, and remarked at a good distance from the west on both sides, that is, to the north and south, the horizon very perfect; the earth being black, the lower part of the heavens light: for the darkness above hung over us like a canopy, almost reaching the horizon in those parts, or as if made with skirts of a lighter colour; so that the upper edges of all the hills were as a black line, and I knew them very distinctly by their shape or profile: and northward I saw perfectly, that the interval of light and darkness in the horizon was between Martinsal hill and St. Ann's hill; but southward it was more indefinite. I do not mean that the verge of the shadow passed between those hills, which were but twelve miles distant from us: but so far I could distinguish the horizon; beyond it, not at all. The reason of it is this: the elevation of ground I was upon gave me an opportunity of seeing the light of the heavens beyond the shadow: nevertheless this verge of light looked of a dead, yellowish and greenish colour: it was broader to the north than south, but the southern was of a tawny colour. At this time, behind us or eastward toward London, it was dark too, where otherwise I could see the hills beyond Andover; for the foremost end of the shadow was past thither: so that the whole horizon was now divided into four parts of unequal bulk and degrees of light and dark: the part to the north-west, broadest and blackest; to the south-west, lightest and longest. All the change I could perceive during the totality, was that the horizon by degrees drew into two parts, light and dark; the northern hemisphere growing still longer, lighter, and broader, and the two opposite dark parts uniting into one, and swallowing up the southern enlightened part.

As at the beginning the shade came feelingly upon our right shoulders, so now the light from the north, where it opened as it were: though I could discern no defined light or shade upon the earth that way, which I earnestly watched for; yet it was manifestly by degrees, and with oscillations, going back a little, and quickly advancing further; till at length upon the first lucid point appearing in the heavens, where the sun was, I could distinguish pretty plainly a rim of light running along-side of us a good while together, or sweeping by at our elbows from west to east. Just then, having good reason to suppose the totality ended with us, I looked on my watch, and found it to be full three minutes and a half more: now the hill-tops changed their black into blue again, and I could distinguish a horizon where the centre of darkness was before: the men cried out, they saw the copped hill again, which they had eagerly looked for: but still it continued dark to the south-east; yet I cannot say that ever the horizon that way was undistinguishable: immediately we heard the larks chirping and singing very briskly for joy of the restored luminary, after all things had been hushed into a most profound and universal silence: the heavens and earth now appeared exactly like morning before sun-rise, of a greyish cast, but rather more blue interspersed; and the earth, as far as the verge of the hill reached, was of a dark green or russet colour.

A a a

As

As soon as the sun emerged, the clouds grew thicker, and the light was very little amended for a minute or more, like a cloudy morning slowly advancing. After about the middle of the totality, and so after the emergence of the sun, we saw Venus very plainly, but no other star. Salisbury steeple now appeared. The clouds never removed, so that we could take no account of it afterward, but in the evening it lightened very much. I hastened home to write this letter; and the impression was so vivid upon my mind, that I am sure I could, for some days after, have wrote the same account of it, and very precisely. After supper I made a drawing of it from my imagination, upon the same paper I had taken a prospect of the country before.

I must confess to you, that I was (I believe) the only person in England that regretted not the cloudiness of the day, which added so much to the solemnity of the sight, and which incomparably exceeded, in my apprehension, that of 1715, which I saw very perfectly from the top of Boston steeple in Lincolnshire, where the air was very clear: but the night of this was more complete and dreadful. There indeed I saw both sides of the shadow come from a great distance, and pass beyond us to a great distance; but this eclipse had much more of variety and majestic terror: so that I cannot but felicitate myself upon the opportunity of seeing these two rare accidents of nature, in so different a manner: yet I should willingly have lost this pleasure for your more valuable advantage of perfecting the noble theory of the celestial bodies, which last time you gave the world so nice a calculation of; and with the sky had now as much favoured us for an addition to your honour and great skill, which I doubt not to be as exact in this as before.

Ambury, Wilts, May 10, 1724.

Return we to matters of antiquity. Upon this very hill-top are great pits dug lately by order of my lord Charlton for clay, which they find here of a very stiff sort, by nature let in like veins among clefts of the solid chalk: the workmen here, whilst they have been busy in taking it up, have found many Romans coins, silver and brass, some very deep in the earth, as they say; several of which I have now by me. I saw likewise a very fair gold *Constantius*; the reverse, two Genii holding a shield, *not. xxx. victoria Augg.* It seems as if the Romans, with their wonted sagacity, had been occupied here in the same way, to make pottery ware, and not neglected to leave proof of it according to their method. I took notice likewise of one side of the summit being covered with oyster-shells loose upon the surface; and how they came there I could get no information.

ICENING-STREET.

The Icening-street runs between this hill and the Bourn river, coming from Newberry; as I suppose, through Chute forest, where vulgarly called Chute causeway: at Lurgishal it makes a fine terrace-walk in the garden of Sir Philip Medows; then passes the Bourn river about Tudworth, and so by this place to the eastern gate of Old Sarum, the Roman *Sorbiodunum*, where it runs most precisely north-east and south-west, as we said before.

SORBIODUNUM.

TAB. LXV

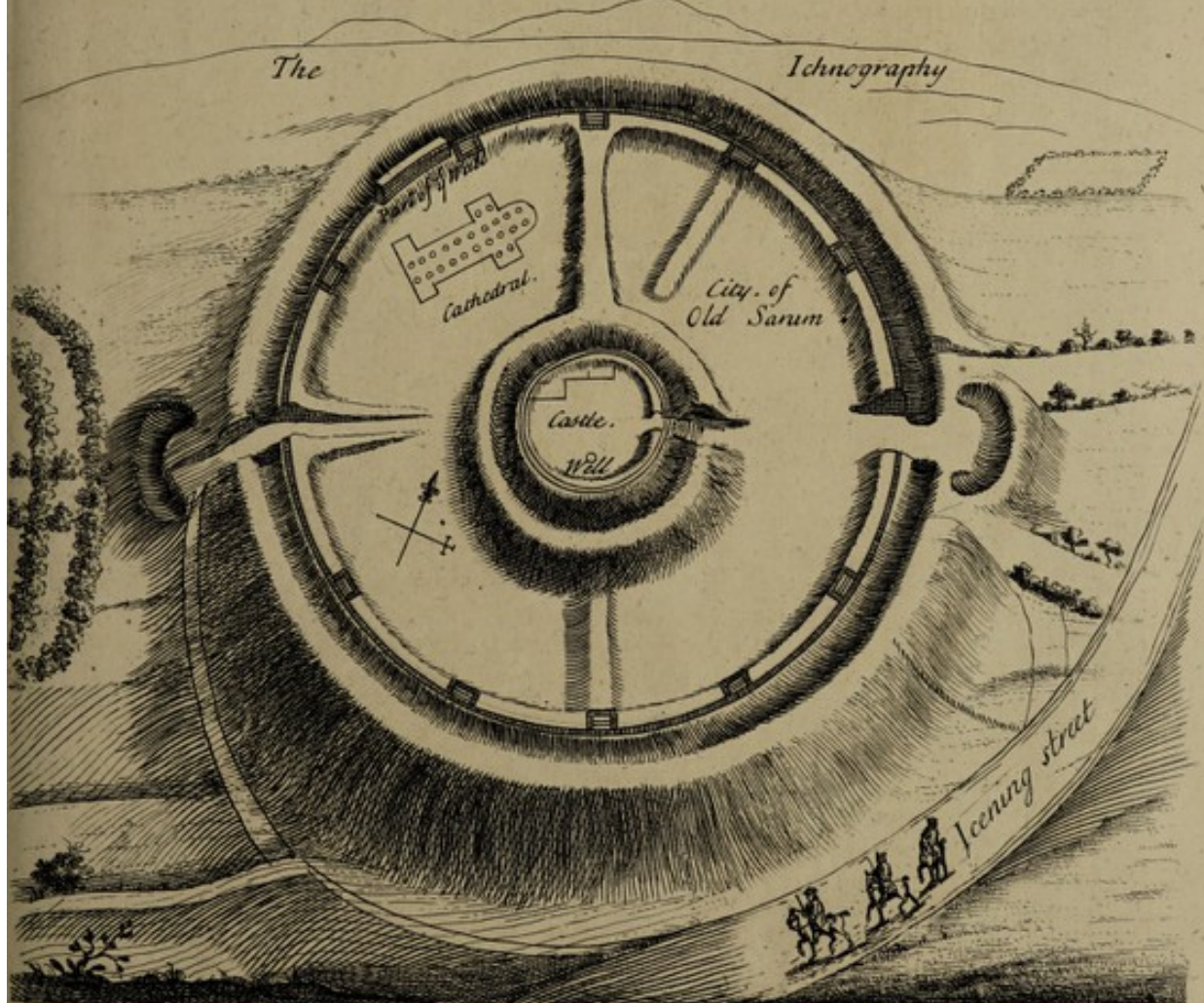
This city is perfectly round, and formed upon one of the most elegant designs one can imagine: probably a fortress of the old Britons, and I fancy somewhat like the famous Alefia in Gaul, memorable for the ancient Hercules, its founder, and for the siege of the great Cæsar; which only his genius could have taken in his circumstances. The prospect of this place is at present very august, and would have afforded us a most noble sight when in perfection: such a one will not be difficult to conceive when we have described it. It fills up the summit of a high and steep hill, which originally rose equally on all sides to an *apex*: the whole work is 1600 foot diameter, included

SORBIODVNVM.

1. Aug. 1722.

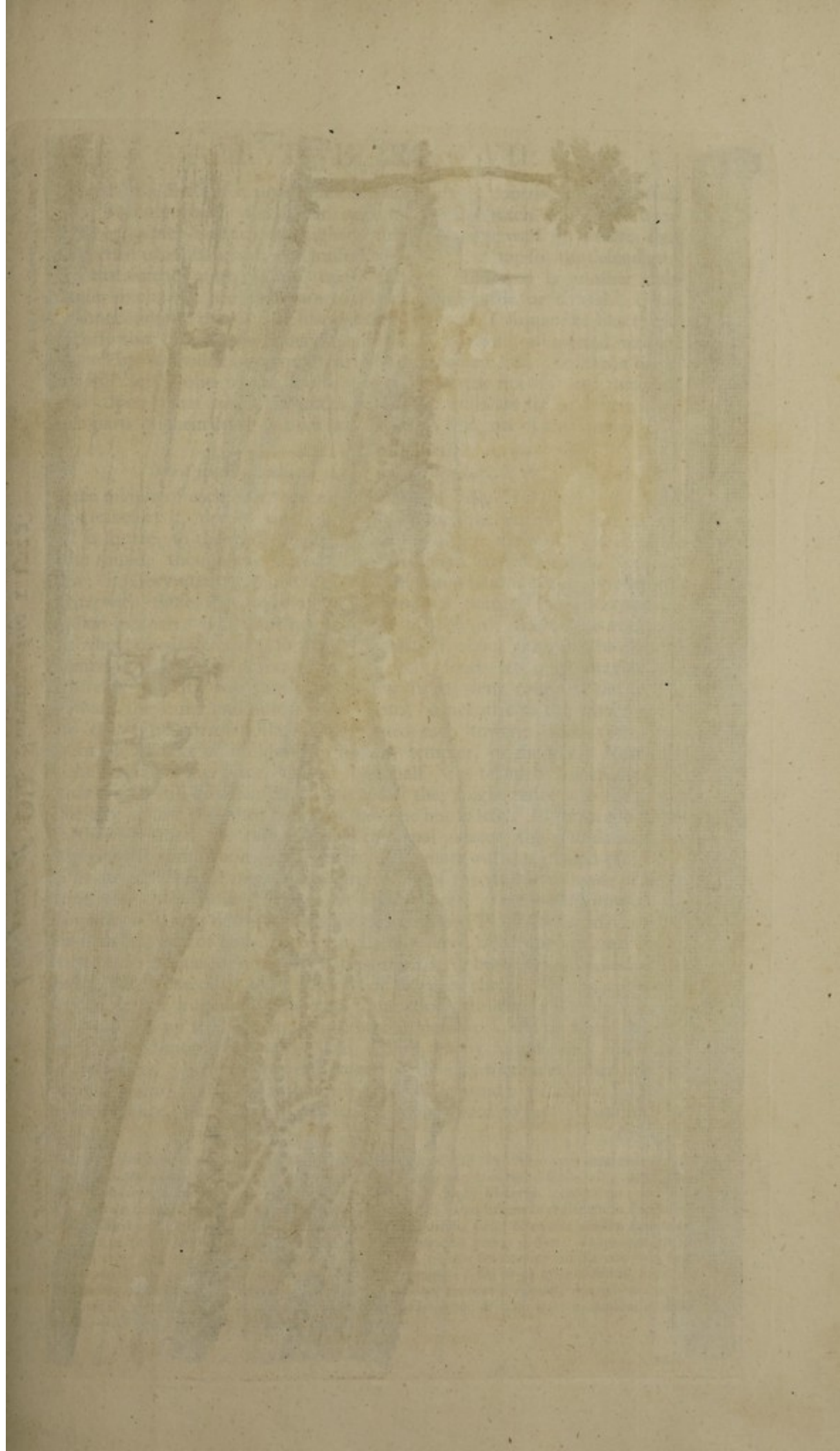
65

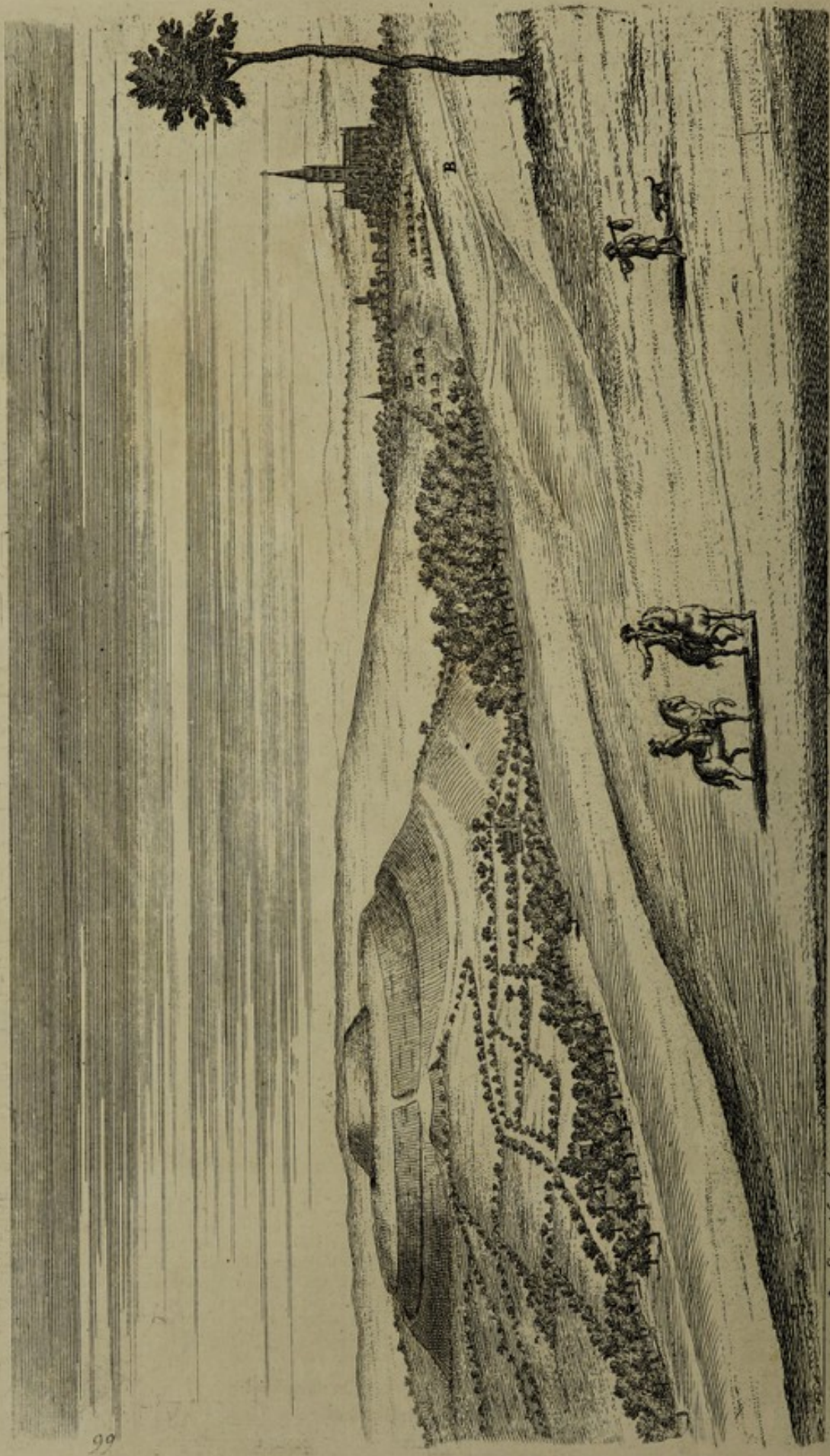
500 1000 Feet.



Antiquæ Urbis Cadaver in Æs transtulit
Johes Pine Chalcographus.

Sackeley designavit.





A Swatford

Prospect of Old Sarum Aug 1. 1723.

B the Ikening Street.
Stuckley del.

included in a ditch of a prodigious depth: it is so contrived that in effect it has two ramparts, the inner and outer, the ditch between: upon the inner, which is much the higher, stood a strong wall of twelve foot thick, their usual standard, which afforded a parapet at top for the defendants, with battlements quite round: upon still higher ground is another deep circular ditch, of 500 foot diameter; this is the castle or citadel. Upon the inner rampire of this was likewise another wall, I suppose of like thickness: so that between the inner ditch and the outer wall, all around, was the city. This is divided into equal parts by a meridian line: both the banks are still left; one to the south, the other to the north; and these had walls upon them too: the traces of all the walls are still manifest, and some parts of them left; but we may say with the poet of the whole,

—lapsis ingentia muris

Saxa jacent, nulloque domus custode tenetur.

LUCAN. I.

In the middle of each half, toward the east and west, is a gate, with each a lunette before it, deeply ditched, and two oblique entries; that to the east is square, to the west round: the hollow where the wall stood is visible quite round, though the materials are well-nigh carried away to New Sarum: in every quarter were two towers, the foundations plainly appearing: then, with those that were upon the cardinal points, the gates and the median rampart, as it must necessarily be understood, there were twelve in the whole circumference; so that, supposing it about 5000 feet in circumference, there was a tower at every 400. Hence we may imagine the nature of the city was thus: a circular street went round in the middle between the inner and outer fortifications, concentric to the whole work; and that cross streets, like *radii*, fronted each tower: then there were twenty-four islets of building for houses, temples, or the like. Now such is the design of this place, that if one half was taken by an enemy, the other would still be defensible; and at last they might retire into the castle. The city is now ploughed over, and not one house left. In the angle to the north-west stood the cathedral and episcopal palace: the foundations are at present so conspicuous, that I could easily mark out the ground-plot of it, as in the 65th plate: near it is a large piece of the wall left, made of hewn stone with holes quite through at equal spaces. One would imagine the Romans, in laying down the *area* of this city, had Plato's rules in view, in his fifth dialogue of laws. Many wells have been filled up, and, no doubt, with noble reliques of antiquity: they must have been very deep, and especially that in the castle, and dug out of the solid chalk. Of the castle-wall a good deal of huge fragments and foundations are left: a double winding stair-case led up to the gate, where bits of arch-work and immense strength of stone and mortar remains; and within, many foundations and traces of buildings. In the north-east corner of the city there is another rampart upon a *radius*, including a squarish piece of ground; probably for some public edifice, but what in particular, is now hard to say. Certainly, for

TAB.
LXVI.
strength,

Urbis primum in medio regionis maximè condatur, delecto in loco qui cæteras quoque opportunitates complectatur, quas & concipere & designare minimè difficile est; deinde in partes duodecim distributio fiat, ut Vestæ prima Jovique atque Minervæ consecratur; & illa urbis pars Arx nuncupetur, & septo diligenter muniatur: & ex eo urbem & regionem in duodecim partes distribuunt: vici præterea in 12 partes erunt distribuendi, sicuti & cæteræ civium facultates ut ex 12 partium constitutione cursum lustrationes commodius peragi possint: 12 quoque partes 12 diis erunt deinceps attribuendæ; & unaquæque pars, ex ejus dei nomine cui illa obtigerit, erit nuncupanda, ut tribus ipsa sit suo & tutelari deo cognominata; sed ut 12 urbis membra, sicuti in reliqua regione factum est, singulatim in duas habitationes fuerint dividenda, quarum una circa medium sit, altera circa extremum; & habitationis quidem ordo & ratio hunc in modum conformetur.—All this Plato learnt from the Jewish œconomy.

strength, air, and prospect over the lovely downs, and for salubrity, this place was well calculated, and impregnable to any thing but death and hunger. The river Avon runs near the bottom of the hill. The history of its glory, its strange vicissitudes, and its ruin by removal of the church to New Sarum, may be learnt from Camden, Burton, and other authors; my business being chiefly to describe things: but the very sight of such a carcass would naturally from a traveller extort such an expostulation: Is this the ancient episcopal see, and the seat of warlike men, now become corn-fields, and pasture for sheep? Is this the place where synods have been held, and British parliaments; where all the states of the kingdom were summoned to swear fealty to William the Conqueror; the palace of the most potent British and Saxon kings, and Roman emperors? and conclude with Rutilius,

Non indignemur mortalia corpora solvi,

Cernimus exemplis oppida posse mori.

Nor grieve at our own fate, since here we see
That towns themselves must die as well as we.

Roman way

Before the eastern gate of *Sorbiodunum*, a branch of the Roman way proceeds eastward to Winchester, which has never yet been observed: upon this goes part of the XVth imperial journey in these words; *Venta Belgarum, Brige, Sorbiodunum*. This way passes the river Bourn at Ford: the ridge of it is plain, though the countrymen have attacked it vigorously on both sides with their ploughs: we caught them at the sacrilegious work, and reprehended them for it: then it goes between Clarendon park, and the camp of Chlorus before described: on the whole length of Farley common it is very conspicuous, made of hard matter dug up all along on both sides; then ascends the hills at Winterslow, which signifies the white hill; then through Buckholt forest, where with good heed the course of it may be followed, though through by-ways, pastures, woods and hedges; sometimes running the length, sometimes crossing it: a little northward of West Titherley it goes close by a farm-house and large barn upon a rising ground, and at the edge of a wood. This is the proper distance of eight miles from *Sorbiodunum*, and was the ancient Brige; and Roman antiquities are often found here: the British name imports a town upon the top of the hill; *brege*, cacumen.

BRIGE.

Nunc situs informis premit & deserta vetustas. HOR.

All this country being part of the Conqueror's new forest, this colony of the Romans shared in that great depopulation he made for his diversion. It is near the brink of that woody hill, called Horseshoe wood from its being upon a hill, overlooking Broughton upon the river Wallop, where Mr. Camden places the Brige. A little way farther upon the same brink, on an *apex* of the hill, stands a large Celtic barrow, ditched about, called *Bols turret*:† there are several other barrows thereabouts, and probably some Roman; for the Roman road, here called the Cause-way, proceeds upon this edge to the river at Boffington, though sometimes intercepted by corn-fields, where the common road goes about, and then falls into it again: it passes over the river at Boffington, then marches directly to Winchester west gate.

Having

† It pleases me to inquire the names of these old things, however awkward. *Quære*, Whether it means the name of the person buried there, or the god worshipped there, *Baal*, *Belinus*; or that it signifies only an eminence, *bal*, *ful*?

GALLIA

CELTIC
PARIS

ANTHOUS
CANTON

BRITANNIA

MARE

VERGIVUM

BRITANNIA

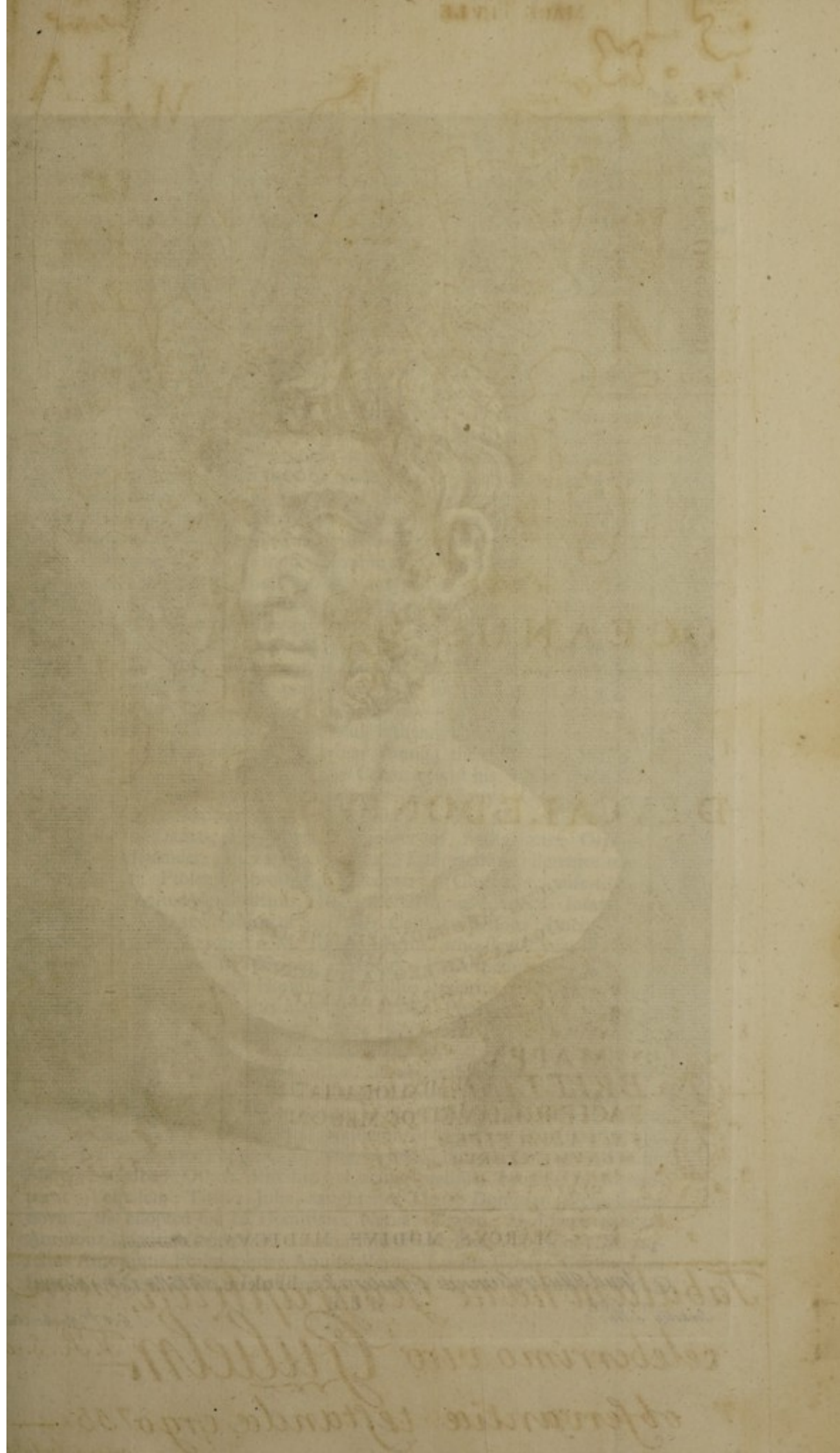
Tabularum
celestium
et georgiarum

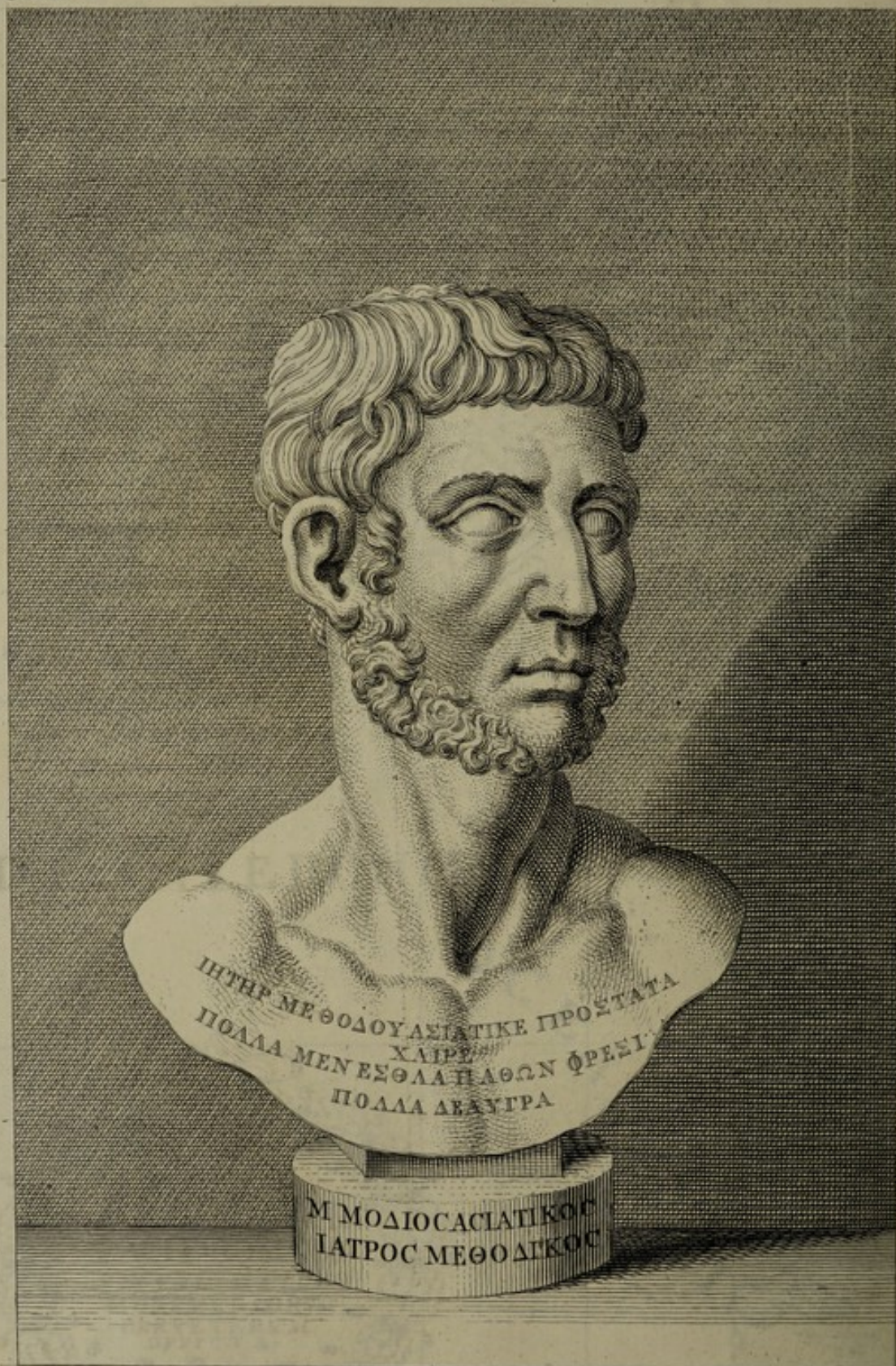


Tabulam hanc Geographicam
celeberrimo viro *Gulielmo*
observantiae testandae ergo D.



Antiquitatis Patriae Cimelium
Stukeley. M.D.C.L.M.F.R.S. et
D. Carolus Bertramus 1755.—
C. Bertramus in se delin: ab Orig. & Kupfer.





MARCUS MODIVS MEDICVS. *In Marmore.*

Apud Illustrissimum Comitem Penbrokiæ, In Villa Carviliana.

Suckley delin:

G. A. Gucke Sculp.

*celeberrimo viro Gulielmo
obsequantia testanda 1790 33*

Having described this road, let us return to *Sorbiodunum*, in order to pursue the Icenig-street: but first give me leave to impart to the reader somewhat of the pleasure you and I reaped at the neighbouring Wilton. I shall only at this time give a catalogue of my lord Pembroke's most noble collection of ancient marbles, which may be of use to the curious, in knowing the particulars of that glorious *Museum*, or that have a mind to view them.

The BUSTO'S are in number 133. The STATUES 36. The BASSO RELIEVO'S 15. MISCELLANIES 9.

I. Of the BUSTO'S. 1. Those made with eyes of different matter from the bust. A Sibyl, the whole cavity of the eyes hollowed: Ariadne, with agate eyes: A Greek Cupid, with agate eyes: Drusus, Germanicus; these two are in copper, finely performed, with silver eyes.—2. Learned persons. Hesiod: Homer, brought from Constantinople, seems by its high antiquity to have been the first model of the father of the poets: Sappho, the inimitable in poetry; this is of the ivory marble, the last perfection of Greek sculpture: Pythagoras: Anacharsis, of an admirable character: Socrates, by the roguish carver dressed like a Satyr, with sharp ears: Plato, very ancient, and of a most venerable aspect: Aristotle: Aristophanes: Apollonius Tyanæus, a most valuable antiquity, with the right hand and arm: Marcus Modius, an Athenian physician, of excellent Greek work: Epicurus, a little bust of the great atomic philosopher: Posidonius, preceptor to Cicero: Sophocles: Aspasia, who taught Socrates rhetoric: Isocrates: Cato major: Cicero, of touch-stone: Horace, as some think; a young bust of speckled porphyry; I am inclined to believe it Ovid: Seneca: Persius the Satyrist: Titus Livius.—3. Of coloss proportion. Arsinoe mater: Ahenobarbus, the bad father of the worse Nero: Julia Domna, wife of Severus: Geta when young, their son.—4. Persons of Greece before the Roman empire: Cecrops and his wife represented as Janus: Tmolus, a most ancient founder of a colony: Ganymede, with the Phrygian bonnet, very beautiful: Dido: Arsinoe filia: Phædra, wife of Theseus: Damas, the learned daughter of Pythagoras: Olympias, mother of Alexander: Alexander magnus: Lyfimachus: Berenice mater: Berenice filia: Ptolemy, brother to Cleopatra: Cleopatra, wife to Antipater: Ammonius Alexandrinus, one of the Olympic victors: Iotape, wife of Antiochus Comagenes king of Syria.—5. Consular persons: Lucius Junius Brutus, who slew Tarquin: M. Junius Brutus, who slew Cæsar: P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus: Scipio Asiaticus: P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica: one of the brothers of the Horatii: Marcellus: Marius: Sulpicius Rufus: Dolabella: Cneius Pompeius magnus: Sextus Pompeius.—6. Emperors, Empreſſes, Cæsars and Augustæ, beside Geta and Julia Domna already mentioned. Julius Cæsar, of oriental alabaster, the only original: Augustus: Julia, daughter to Augustus, incomparably fine: Cæsar Cæsar: Lucius Cæsar: Marcellus: Drusus senior: Germanicus: Agrippina senior: Antonia, of curious marble: Tiberius, of small brass: Caligula: Cæsonia, wife of Caligula: Claudius, the conqueror of Britain: Drusilla: Messalina: Nero: Sabina Poppæa, his wife, a naked bust: Octavia, his wife: Marcia: Galba: Otho: Vitellius: Lucius Vitellius, brother to the emperor: Vespasian: Titus: Julia, daughter of Titus: Domitian: Vespasianus novus, the adopted son of Domitian: Nerva: Trajan: Hadrian: Sabina: Antinous, Hadrian's favourite: Antoninus Pius: Faustina senior: M. Aurelius Antoninus Philosophus: Annius Verus: Lucius Verus: Commodus: Lucilla, wife of Ælius: Lucilla junior, wife of Verus: Pertinax: Didius

Julianus: Crispina, wife of Commodus: Septimius Severus: Plautilla, wife of Caracalla: Julia Paula: Macrinus: Annia Faustina, wife of Helio-gabalus: Julia Mammæa, wife of Verus: Julia Moesa: Lucilla junior: Alexander Severus: Gordianus Cæsar: Balbinus: Sabina Tranquillina, wife of Antonius Gordianus, emperor: Marcia Otacilla; Q. Herennius, a boy: Hostilianus: Volusianus: Valerianus, a boy: Constantinus magnus the Briton, of better work than was commonly in that age, as a few of his medals were.—7. Divinities. Jupiter: Pallas: Apollo, a fine large bust: Diana: Venus, like that of Medicis: Bacchus: Faunus: Fauna: Libera: Libertas: Mercury Pantheon, made of different faces.

II. STATUES. A queen of the Amazons defending herself from a horseman in battle: Cupid, a man, breaking his bow: Clio, the muse, sitting: a Faunus: these are of most admirable workmanship. Five statues reckoned as ancient as any in the several parts of the world. Egypt, Isis with her husband Osiris in Theban iron stone. Thrace, Jupiter Ammon from the temple built by Sesostris, with a ram on his shoulders; it is a very venerable piece. Asia Minor, Diana of Ephesus; the head, hands and feet black, the rest of white marble. Phrygia, Cupid tied to a tree; a Phrygian cap on his head. Lydia, Hercules wrestling with Achelous. Paris with the Phrygian bonnet and shepherd's coat of skins. Saturn with an infant in his arms. The Egyptian Bacchus, of a fine shape, carrying the young fat Greek Bacchus on his shoulder. A shepherd playing on the flute. A Greek Bacchus. Flora. Silenus drunk, with a club in his hand, fancying himself Hercules, supported by a younger; a piece of most incomparable art. A boy dancing and playing on music. Cupid holding the golden apple. A young Bacchus smiling. Marcus Aurelius on horseback, made at Athens, small. The river Meander, recumbent. A boy in an eager posture, catching at some live thing on the ground. A coloss Hercules, six Attic cubits high, with three apples in one hand. Cleopatra giving suck to Cæsarion her son, sitting. Julia Pia Domna, wife of Septimius Severus, sitting. Livia, the wife of Augustus, sitting. Manlia Scantilla, sitting. Attys the Phrygian, engraved by Montfaucon without the head, which is here restored. Mark Antony, a crocodile at his feet. Apollo. Ceres. Pomona. Andromeda. Young Hercules with the serpents. Hercules, old, with his club. The dwarf of Augustus.

III. BASSO RELIEVO'S. The Story of Niobe, *alto rilievo*, very ancient: there are twenty figures; the marble is 2400 weight; seems to have been a pannel in some temple of Apollo, or Diana. The story of Meleager, being the side of a *sarcophagus*, seventeen figures, *mezzo rilievo*, 1500 weight, of an admirable taste. Curtius on horseback, leaping into the gaping cavern, of most excellent work. M. Aurelius and Faustina, *adversa capita*, fine work. Caracalla, a three-quarters *relievo*. The three Graces. One on horseback, cutting at a soldier defending himself under the horse. The ancient manner of eating, Jupiter served by Hebe: he is accumbent. A frieze of a sea-triumph, small figures. Cleopatra with the asps in a covered vase, *alto rilievo*. Part of a frieze from a temple of Neptune, Naiades and Tritons. A *basso* from a temple of Bacchus, the *thyrsus*, &c. A *basso rilievo* on porphyry of Roemitalces king of Thrace. A child stealing fruit from the altar through a mask.

IV. MISCELLANIES. A nuptial vase, representing the ceremonies of marriage. Ara Hammonis, a cube of white marble, on front the symbol of Jupiter Hammon on a circular piece of the old Theban marble. Two black

black porphyry pillars brought from Rome by the earl of Arundel. The column of Egyptian granite, weighing near 7000 weight, from the ruins of the temple of Venus genetrix, built by Julius Cæsar: this my lord has set up in the front of the house. A very ancient altar of Bacchus, adorned with *basso relievo's*. An altar table of red Egyptian granite, large, and four or five inches thick. An antique pavement, four sorts of marble, of gradual light and shade. The antique picture from the temple of Juno: it is in thick stucco. The *sarcophagus* of Epaphroditus intire, finely carved with the history of Ceres. The front of Claudia's sepulchre, sister of Probus the emperor: her head is joined with his. Eighty-five *termini* of antique marbles, busto's on seventy-two of them.

From the gate of *Sorbiodunum* the Icening-street goes from north-east to south-west, by the name of Port lane, over the river Avon at Stretford; then ascends the hill, and passes the united Nadre and Willy near Bemerton, where the stony ford is still very perfect: then it goes across my lord Pembroke's horse-race course and hare-warren, making a visto to M. Aurelius his equestrian figure in the park. If the spirits and *genii* of the ancient Romans travel this way, no doubt they will be surpris'd to find themselves so near the Capitol. Then it traverses the brook at Fenny-Stretford, and so along the great downs toward Cranburn chace: here it delights one to turn and survey its direction towards *Sorbiodunum*, a sweet prospect; whether we regard what share of it is due to nature, or what to art; and of the latter sort, what is owing to the road, or what to the old city. As it enters the chace there is a most remarkable *diverticulum*, and which notoriously demonstrates it was begun from the south: for here, as it came from thence across the woods, where its ridge is very perfect, made of stone, it butts full upon the end of a vast valley, very deep and of steep descent; where it was absolutely impracticable to carry the road on in a strait line: the Roman surveyor therefore wisely gave way to nature, turned the road side-ways along the end of the valley, then with an equal angle carried it forward upon the upper side of that valley in full direction to Old Sarum. That great and wise people, though ignorant of submission, knew nature might be drawn aside, but not directly opposed, especially in works that are to be lasting: hence my intent was, to pursue this noble road as far as it would carry me; and the pleasure one perceives in such a concomitant is not to be imagined by any one but those that experience it: to observe their methods in the conduct of such works, their artifices and struggles between industry and the difficulties and diversities of ground, of rivers, &c. and the continual presentment of somewhat worthy of remark by the way, renders it short, and vastly entertaining; nor is the mind ever at a loss for learned amusement. When it has passed through the woods of Cranburn chace, and approaches Woodyates, you see a great dike and *vallum* (Venndike) upon the edges of the hills to the left by Pentridge, to which I suppose it gave name: this crosses the Roman road, and then passes on the other side, upon the division between the hundred. The large *vallum* here is southward, and it runs upon the northern brink of the hills; whence I conjecture it a division or fence thrown up by the *Belgæ* before Cæsar's time. I call this the second boundary of the *Belgæ*; two others are already mentioned. I pleas'd myself with the hopes of observing the Roman road running over it, as doubtless it did originally: but just at that instant both enter a lane, where every thing is disfigured with the wearing away and reparations that have been made ever since. Its high ridge is then inclosed within a pasture just at Woodyates, then becomes the common road for half

ICENING-
TRE ET.

ADJUNCT
V
AID

a mile, but immediately passes forward upon a down, the road going off to the right. I continued the Roman road for two or three mile, where it is rarely visited: it is very beautiful, smooth on both sides, broad at top, the holes remaining whence it was taken, with a ditch on each hand: it is made of gravel, flint, or such stuff as happened in the way, most convenient and lasting. There are vast numbers of Celtic barrows upon these downs, just of such manner and shapes as those of Salisbury plain: at the first and more considerable group I came to, there was a most convincing evidence of the Roman road being made since the barrows: two instances of this nature I gave in the last letter. One form of these barrows, for distinction sake, I call Druids (for what reasons I shall not stand here to dispute:) they are thus. A circle of about 100 foot diameter, more or less, is inclosed with a ditch of a moderate breadth and depth: on the outside of this ditch is a proportionate *vallum*; in the centre of this inclosure is a small tump, where the remains of the person are buried, sometimes two, sometimes three. Now so it fell out, that the line of direction of the Roman road necessarily carried it over part of one of these *tumuli*, and some of the materials of the road are dug out of it: this has two little tumps in its centre.

VINDOGLA-
DIA.

It was now my business to look out for the station in Antoninus called *Vindogladia*, mentioned in the last journey to be twelve mile from *Sorbiadunum*. By this time I was come to a proper distance: accordingly I found, at the end of this heath, the road which is all along called Iclingdike, descended a valley where a brook crosses it, from two villages called Gliffet. At All-Saints, or Lower Gliffet, there was a small ale-house, and the only one hereabouts (the Rose:) my old landlady, after some discourse preparatory, informed me that at Boroſton, a mile lower upon the river, had been an old city; and that strangers had come out of their way on purpose to see it; that ruins and foundations were there; that it had seven parish-churches, which were beaten down in the war time; that many old coins had been ploughed up when she was a girl, which the children commonly played withal; but the case at present was plainly the same with that of old Troy, described in the ballad upon her wall, where she showed me these passionate verses,

Waste lie those walls that were so good,
And corn now grows where Troy towers stood.

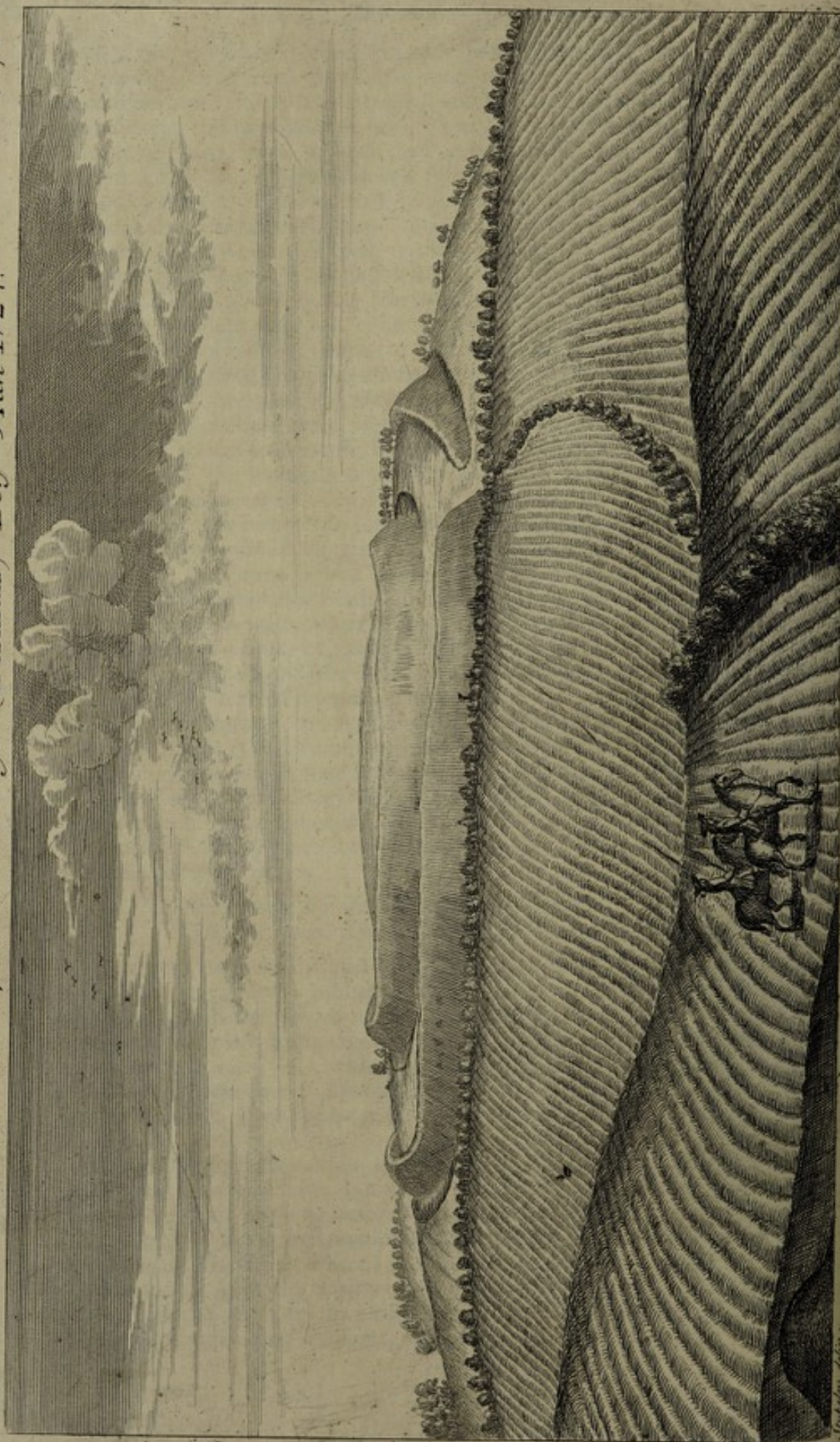
This account, so natural, satisfied me that *Vindogladia* must here be fixed, and Wimbornminster be robbed of that honour, where the tide of antiquarians have hitherto carried it, for no other reason but name sake; the distances and road being repugnant. I suppose the name signifies the white river, or vale; *vint*, white; *gladb*, a river; whence our glade, or valley where a river runs. This place being not capable of affording me a proper mansion, I left the more particular scrutiny of it for another opportunity.

Hence I pursued the road on the opposite chalk-hill, where they have dug it away to burn for lime, but much degenerate from Roman mortar in strength: it was not long before I absolutely lost it in great woods beyond Long Crechil; but by information I learnt that it passes the Stour at Crayford bridge below Blandford, where I was obliged to take up my nightly quarters. I was glad to gain the downy country again westward of it, and still full of barrows of all sorts by clusters or groups. I frequently observed on the sides of hills long divisions, very strait, crossing one another with all kinds

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

A Roman Camp near Bere Regis (Ibernium) Dorset 9 Jun 1724.

Vol. I, p. 32



E. Kirtell sculp.

kinds of angles: they look like the balks or meres of ploughed lands, and are really made of flint over-grown with turf: they are too small for ploughed lands, unless of the most ancient Britons, who dealt little that way; but just such like have I seen in what I always imagine British camps. Above the town of Blandford is an odd intrenchment on a hill, a squarish work, with others like the foundation of small towers: a barrow near it.

Blandford is a pretty town, pleasantly seated in a flexure of the river, before charming meadows, and rich lands. Wood thrives exceedingly here: indeed this country is a fine variety of downs, woods, lawns, arable, pasture, and rich valleys; and an excellent air: the dry easterly winds, the cold northern, and the western moisture, are tempered by the warm southern saline breezes from the ocean, and nearest the sun. The incredible number of barrows that over-spread this country from the sea-side to North Wiltshire, persuade me a great people inhabited here before the *Belgæ*, that came from Spain, which we may call the *Albionites*: but it is not a time to discourse of that. This year, wherever I travelled, I found the bloom of the hedge-rows, and indeed all trees whatever, excessively luxuriant beyond any thing I ever knew. In this part the *buck-thorn*, or *rhamnus catharticus*, is very plentiful; and a traveller, if he pleases, may swallow a dozen of the ripe berries, not without use. Near the passage of the Icening-street at Crayford is Badbury, a vast Roman camp, where antiquities have been found.

About three mile beyond this I found another ditch and rampart, which I believe to be the first of the colony of the *Belgæ*; it has indeed a rude ancient look; so that they made four of these boundaries successively as their power enlarged, the last being Wansdike, between North and South Wiltshire. By what I could see or learn, in travelling over this intricate country, the Roman road passes upon a division between Pimper and Bere hundred to Bere; and that I reckon a convenient distance for a station between *Vindogladia* and Dorchester, being near the middle: on one side it is about thirteen mile, on the other nine. Now in the last journey of Antoninus before mentioned, immediately after *Vindogladia* follows *Durno-*
varia M. P. IX. Dorchester being very truly nine mile off this town Bere, and which is a market-town too, but far otherwise as to Wimbourn-minster; I doubt not but this is the true place designed in the Itinerary; but that a town is slipped out of the copies. I think I have fortunately discovered it in the famous Ravennas, by which we may have hopes of restoring this journey to its original purity. That author mentions a town next to *Bindogladia*, which he calls *Ibernium*: this verily is our Bere. Mr. Baxter corrects it into *Ibelnium*, and places it at Blandford, for no other reason, as I conceive, but because he imagined it must necessarily be hereabouts. I was not a little pleased when I found my notion highly confirmed by a great and elegant Roman camp upon a hill near Bere, I think it is called Woodbury, where a yearly fair is kept: this is between Bere and Milburn upon the river: it is doubly intrenched, or rather a double camp one within another. This town of Bere denominates the hundred too. In this case, where a Roman camp, a road, and all distances concur, which in the others are very abhorrent from reality, I imagine the reader will find little difficulty in passing over to my sentiments. The town is called *Bere Regis*, and the camp is the *Æsliua* to the town. Of Dorchester I have spoken already, beyond which is the original of the Icening-street: from thence I travelled along the southern coasts, in order to come to the beginning of this seventh journey.

BLANDFORD

WANSDIKE

IBERNIUM.

Ro. Camp.

TAB. XLV
2d Vol.

MORICONI-
UM.

Warcham is denominated from the passage or ford over the two rivers between which it is situate, where now are bridges: this has been a Roman town. A great square is taken in, with a very high *vallum* of earth, and a deep ditch: there has been a castle by the water-side, west of the bridge, built by William the Conqueror, perhaps upon the Roman. It is an old corporation, now decayed, the sands obstructing the passage of vessels; and Pool, being better seated, from a fisher's town has rose to be a rich flourishing sea-port, robbing this place. They say here have been many parish-churches, and a mint. This is probably the *Moriconium* of Ravennas, as Mr. Baxter asserts. I heard of Roman coins being found here. This country is sandy for the most part, as commonly toward the sea-coasts. I saw a ruinous religious house as I came by the side of the river Frome. This haven is of a vast extent, like a sea, having a narrow entry; an indulgent formation of Nature to her beloved island of Great Britain. I saw vast stones lying loose upon this sand, in some places, like the Wiltshire grey weathers. It is a melancholy unpleasant view hereabouts for travellers, when they come from the other delightful scenes of the better parts of Dorsetshire: it is moory for the most part, full of ling or heath, as on all the sea-coasts here, from the chalk-hills in Dorsetshire to those in Suffex. Two rocks about Corf castle have an odd appearance hence.

ALAUNA.

Wimburnminster is a small place, of no great trade: a large old church with two towers; the middle one in the cross very old, and most of the church before the time of the Conquest: this middle steeple had a spire which fell down. The river Stour runs a little way south of the town, through a large bridge; *Stour*, a *sibilus* put to the old Celtic word. The river Alen in several divisions runs through the town, which makes me think it to be the *Alauna* of Ravennas, put next to *Bolnelaunium*, which I conjecture to be Christ's-church by the sea-side, that being subsequent to *Moriconium*: that it was not Pool, as Mr. Baxter places it, is plain from a reason just mentioned, Pool being an upstart. Wimburnminster stands in a large extended fruitful vale like a meadow, with much wood about it. These rivers abound with fish. Here was a nunnery built anno 712, by Cuthburga sister to king Ina. King Etheldred was buried here.

BOLNELAU-
NIUM.

REGNUM.

TAB.
XLVI.
2d Vol.

From hence I went to Ringwood upon the river Avon, over a deep sandy moor; which has ever been thought the *Regnum* in the Itinerary, and begins the *Iter septimum* of Antoninus. It is a large thriving place, full of good new brick houses, seated by the side of a great watery valley, the river dividing itself into several streams, and frequently overflowing large quantities of the meadow: it seems well calculated to have been an old British town: they deal pretty much in leather here, and woollen manufactures of stockings, druggets, narrow cloth. Roman discoveries I could make little; but the name and distances seem to establish the matter: so I hastened through New Forest, where I found it necessary to steer by the compass, as at sea. They tell us at Wattonsford the memory of Tyrrel is still preserved, as passing over there when he unawares shot William Rufus. The soil is sand, gravel, stone, clay by parcels: these are pleasant solitudes for a contemplative traveller, did not the intricacies of the roads give one uneasiness. Here are whole acres of the most beautiful *fox-gloves* that one can see, rising upon a strong stem, adorned with numerous bell-flowers as high as one's horse. Mr. Baxter has a right notion of this name, signifying *lemurum manicæ*, from the supposed fairies. I take these names, and foxes bells, and the like, to be reliques of the Druids, who did great cures by them; for this is a plant of powerful qualities, when prudently administered,



Prospect of Ringwood 14 June 1724 REGNUM.

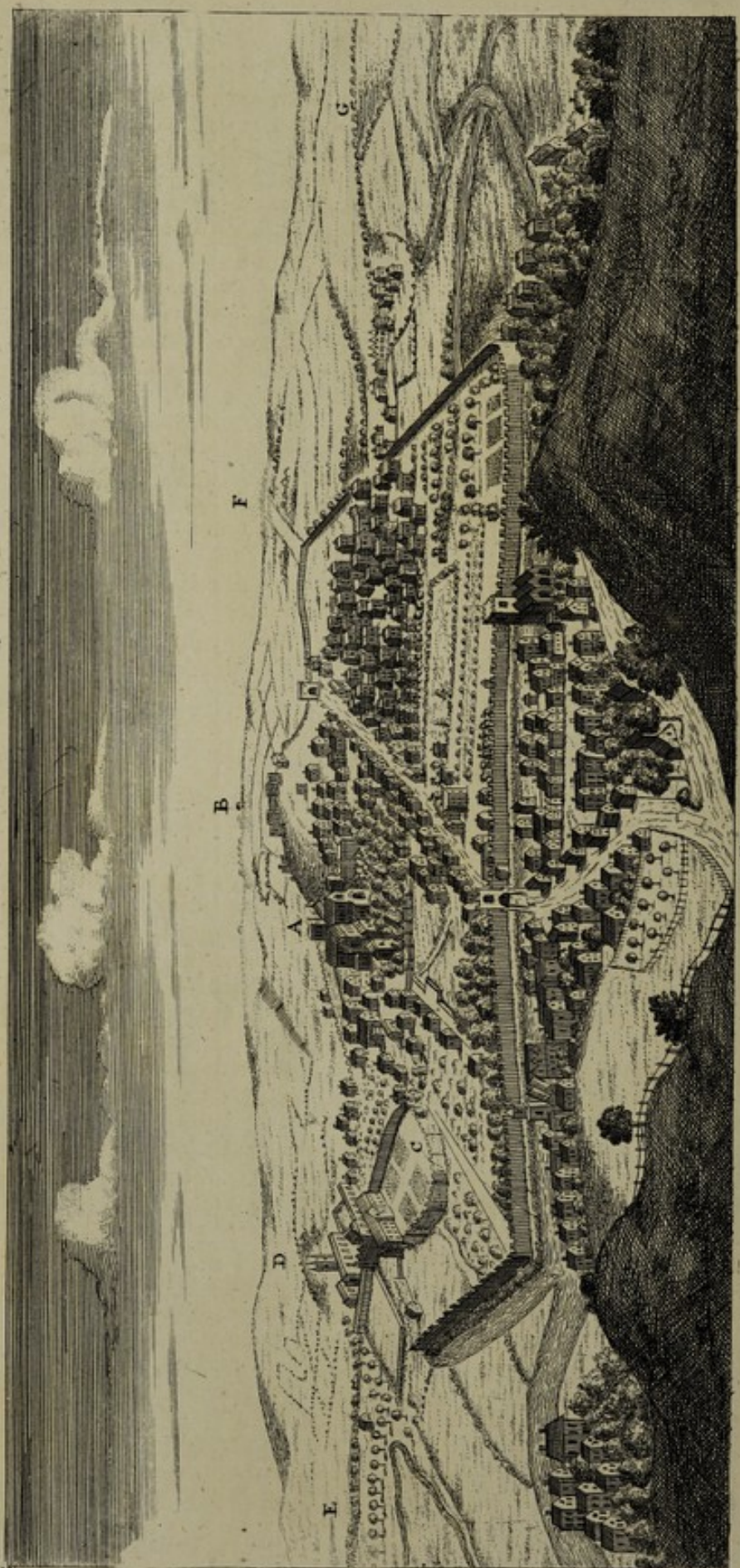
Stuckey del.

E. Norbell sculp.

2
1002

INTER

Journal of the American Medical Association



A. the Cathedral. B. the Kings house
 C. the Bishops Palace
 D. the College
 E. the Ro: road to Southampton

W^m Rufus his Tomb



Prospect of WINCHESTER from the South 9 Sep. 1723.
 VENTA Belgarum.

F. the Ro: Road to old Sarum
 G. Ro: road to Speen & Silchester
 Dno Rogers Mofyn Barr: to
 tab. d. d. W. Stukeley.

Stukeley del.

administered, in a constitution that will bear it. I observe we derive the names of very many plants from the old Celtic language, as I believe the Greeks and Latins did likewise. The king's house, as called still, was at Lyndhurst: the duke of Bolton has a hunting-seat thereabouts. I rode through an old camp in the midst of the forest: it is overgrown with wood, seems to have been round: at bottom is a spring: no doubt but it is a British *oppidum*. You may see Southampton from thence. They say the king was killed hereabouts. Here is a great plantation of young oaks, for the use of the crown: a great deal of fine oak-timber left; but the beech-trees are very stately and numerous.

Romsey was unquestionably a Roman town, and its present name shows as much. The church is a noble old pile of architecture, arched with stone in the form of a cross, with semi-circular chapels in the upper angles. These churches, hereabouts called minsters, were doubtless built by the Saxon kings as soon as they became christian: the manner of their structure is much like those built by queen Helena in Palestine: at the west end of it is a bit of an old wall, perhaps belonging to the nunnery built here by king Edgar. I heard of a silver Roman coin found here. This town is an old corporation, in situation extraordinary pleasant, having woods, corn-fields, meadows, pastures, around it in view: the river and rivulets, which are many, have a rapid course.

Two miles before I came to Winchester, the downs of chalk begin again with barrows upon them. I saw several double ones. The walls of Winchester inclose a long square about 700 paces one way, 500 the other: it stands on the western declivity of a hill, the river running below on the east. Many branches, and cuts of it too, pass through the midst of the city, and render their gardens very pleasant: the walls and gates, as repaired in times long after the Roman, and chiefly of flint, are pretty intire; no doubt, built upon the old Roman. In the higher part of the city is the castle, which overlooks the whole: here is a famed round table, where king Arthur's knights used to sit. I saw some great ruins still left of the walls and towers that belonged to it; but the main of it was pulled down when Sir Christopher Wren projected the king's palace there in king Charles the II'd's reign: it fronts the west end of the cathedral. The houses in the town were bought in order to make a street between both, which would have had a noble effect. This palace is a large pile of building, and beautiful, yet with all the plainness that was necessary to save an extravagant expence, or that became a royal retirement: it fills up three sides of a large square, so that the opening of the wings or front looks over the city: three tire of windows, twenty-six in a row, fill up every side externally, besides the fronton in the middle of each side, composed of four Corinthian pilasters: a handsome balustrade runs quite round the top: the inside of this open court is more elegant, and enriched with portico's, &c. the late duke of Tuscany gave some fine marble pillars towards the adorning it. A great bridge was to have been built across the foss in the principal front; and a garden, park, &c. were to have been made before the back front: the citizens entertain great hopes, that since the happy increase of the royal family, this palace will be finished: it is of plain brick-work, but the window-cases, fascias, cornice, &c. of good Portland stone. There is a great old chapel near it. This place was the residence of the potent kings of the West Saxons.

The cathedral is a venerable and large pile: the tower in the middle and transept are of ancients work than the choir and the body. Inigo Jones has

* *Opus tessellatum* found in the castle.

has erected a delicate screen of stone-work before the choir. Here was the burial-place of many Saxon and Norman kings, whose remains the impious soldiers in the civil wars threw against the painted glass: they show too the tomb of king Lucius. Queen Mary was here married to Philip of Spain: the chair used in that ceremony is still preserved. In the body of the church is a very ancient font, with odd sculptures round it. In the city is a pretty cross of Gothic workmanship, but ill repaired. Without the southern gate is a stately fabric, the college, erected and endowed by William of Wickham, bishop here, for education of youth. There is good painted glass of imagery in the chapel windows: in the middle of the cloisters is a strong stone building, the library, well contrived to prevent fire: the school is a more modern structure, handsome, with a very good statue of the founder over the door, made by Cibber. This country is intirely chalk, whence I suppose the name of *Venta*: the city is a genteel and pleasant place, and abounds with even the elegancies of life. Beyond the river eastward is a high hill, called St. Giles's, from an hospital once there; now only some ruins of it to be seen, and a church-yard, seeming to have been a camp, beside the marks of bastions, and works of fortifications in the modern stile. Here Waltheof, earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, was beheaded, by order of William I. whose body was carried to Crowland, and asserted to have miraculous virtues.

In digging the foundation of a house near the college, in a stone coffin was found a stone set in a gold ring, with this inscription in very old characters, supposed about the sixth century.

Duce domino comite fidele meo.

A mile to the south of Winchester is a magnificent hospital, called Holy Cross, founded by bishop Blois: the church is in the form of a cross, and has a large square tower. Over it, on the other side the river, hangs a camp upon St. Catharine's hill, with a *brachium* reaching down to the water side, for convenience of that element. The way between Winchester and Southampton we perceived plainly to be a Roman road, especially as far as the chalk reached: then we came to a forest where the soil is gravelly all the way.

SOUTHAMPTON.

Southampton was strongly walled about with very large stones, full of those little white shells, like honey-combs, that grow upon the back of oysters: this is a sort of stone extremely hard, and seems to be gathered near the beach of the sea. These walls have many lunettes, and towers, in some places doubly ditched; but the sea encompasses near half the town: it was built in the time of king Edward III. I observe they have a method of breaking the force of the waves here, by laying a bank of sea-ore, as they call it: it is composed of long, slender, and strong filaments, like pilled hemp, very tough and durable; I suppose it is thrown up by the ocean: and this performs its work better than walls of stone, or natural cliff. At the south-east corner, near the quay, is a fort with some guns upon it, called the Tower: on one we saw this inscription,

*Henricus VIII. Anglie, Franciæ & Hiberniæ rex,
fidei defensor invictissimus f. f.
MD. XXXXII. HR. VIII.*

In the north-west corner was a strong castle with a mount, walled about at top, as a keep: upon this a round stone tower, with a winding ascent: the Anabaptists are about pulling it down, to build a meeting-house. The main of this town consists of one broad street, running through its length:



London Road



PORTVS MAGNVS 12 Sep. 1723. Portichqer

Portsmouth

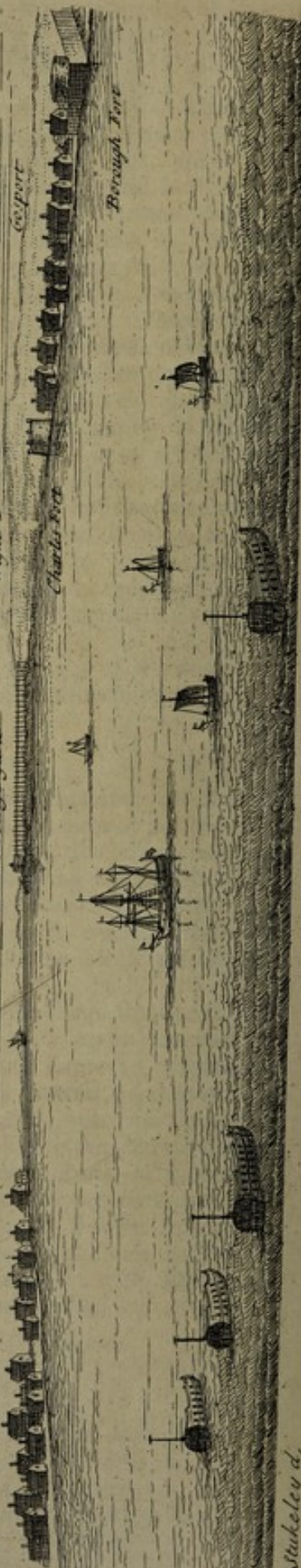
Blackhouse guard

Wight I

Goport

Charles Fort

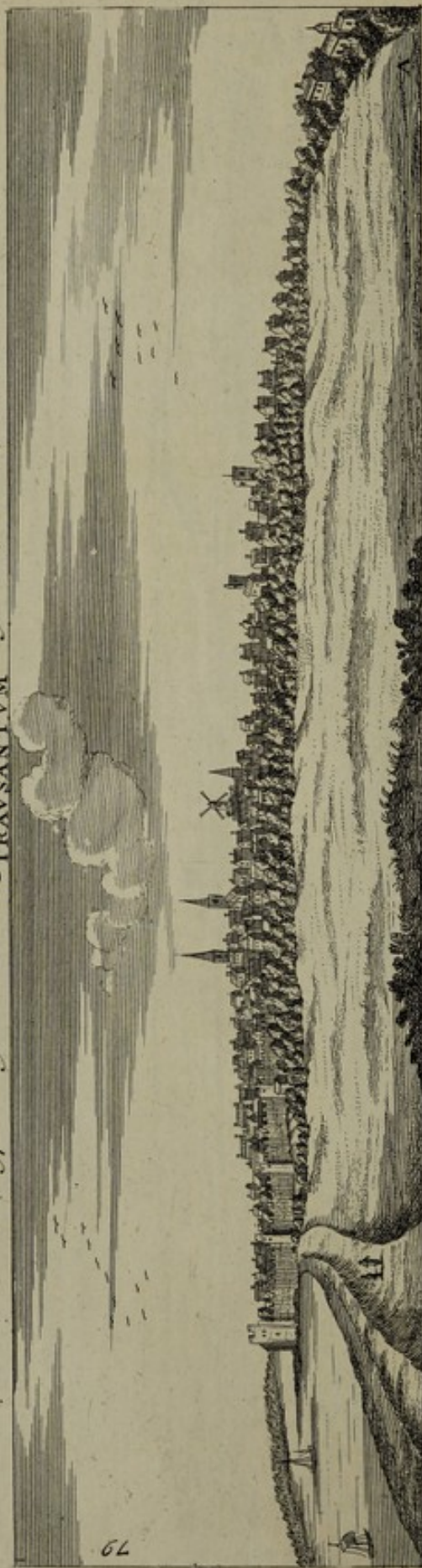
Borough Fort



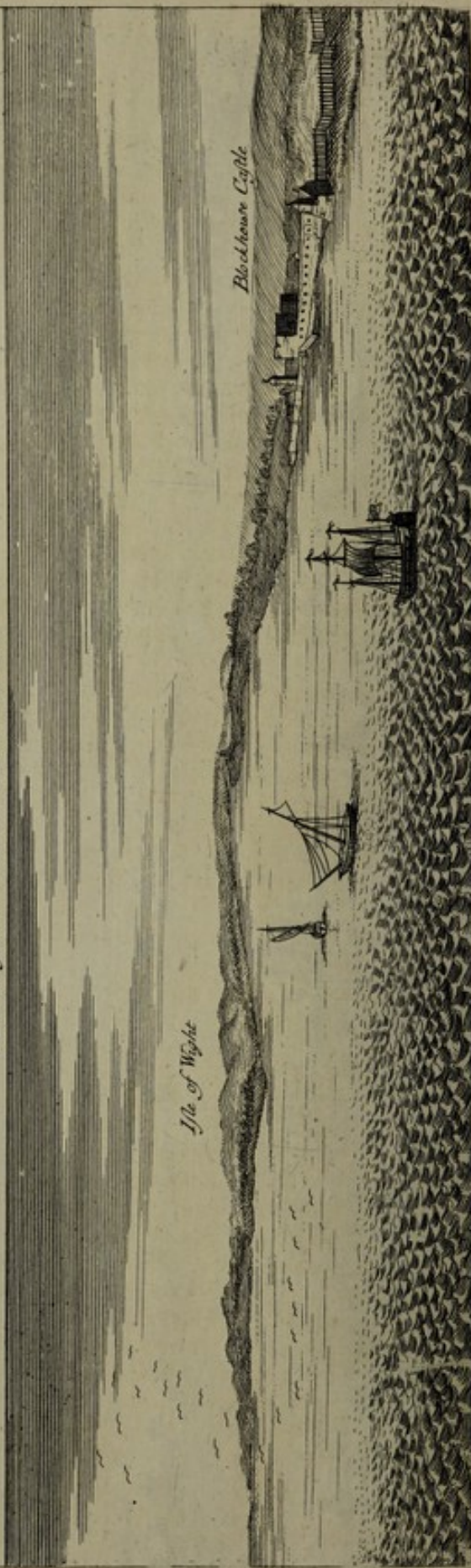
Sukeley d.

View in the Port.

Prospect of Southampton from the East Sep 11. 1723.



A S^t Mary's where the old Transluntum stood



Prospect from Portsmouth

Stukeley del.

there are many old religious ruins, and great warehouses, cellars, store-houses, &c. but with their trade gone to decay. It was a great sea-port not long since, and had the sole privilege, by charter, of importing wine from France, till they foolishly sold it to the city of London.

The old Roman city stood more eastward, upon the banks of the river TRAUSANTUM. Itching coming from Winchester, where now is a hamlet called St. Mary's. TUM. There is a handsome new church built upon the ruins of an old one, which TAB. they say was burnt in some French wars: it is near the present ferry and LXXIX. opposite to Bittern. Many antiquities have been found upon the site of the old city. Likewise at Bittern was an old Roman castle, surrounded by a ditch, into which the sea-water flowed: many antiquities likewise have hence been produced, of which Mr. Camden gives us an account. Perhaps the buildings on both sides the river were comprehended under one name of *Trausantum*; therefore this river must have been the *Antona*: it was ruined in the Danish wars, and Southampton arose from its ashes. This is the place memorable for the famous experiment of king Canute, who sitting upon the banks of the river, crowned and in regal robes, commanded the tide not to approach his footstool; but the ocean, like an unlimited monarch, was as regardless of his menaces, as the Hellespont, of Xerxes his bridles and fetters.

Leaving this lesson of the perishing glory of monarchs and cities too, we journeyed to Portsmouth, an entertaining sight of the maritime majesty of Great Britain, in this point excelling the ancient Roman grandeur. Over a moory common we passed by Fareham, and by Portchester, a castle made out of a Roman city. We have little reason to doubt that this is the *portus magnus* of Ptolemy, as it deserves to be called, where a thousand sail of the PORTUS MAGNUS. biggest ships may ride secure: the mouth of it is not so broad as the Thames at Westminster, and that secured by numerous forts; on Gosport side, TAB. Charles fort, James fort, Borough fort, which name seems to intimate a LXXX. Roman citadel formerly there; Blockhouse fort, which has a platform of above twenty great guns level with the water: and on the other side, by Portsmouth, Southsea castle, built by Henry VIII. of a like model with those I saw near Deal upon the Kentish shore.

Portsmouth is the most regular fortification, of the modern manner, which we have in England; a curious sight to those that have not been TAB. out of it. The government has bought more ground lately for additional LXXIX. works, and no doubt it is capable of being made impregnable; for a shallow water may be brought quite round it. Here is one of the greatest arsenals for the royal navy: above thirty men of war of the highest rates lie here, capable of being fitted out in less than a fortnight; among them, the Royal William, that can play off at once 120 battering-rams of brass, infinitely more forceable than that famous one Titus used against the walls of Jerusalem. The yards, the docks, the store-houses, where all their furniture is laid up in the exactest order, so that the men can go in the dark and fetch out any individual, is a sight beyond imagination. The immense quantities of cables, masts and tackle, of great guns, bullets, bombs, carcasses, mortars, granado's, &c. these of all sorts and sizes, and the regular methods they are repositied in and distinguished by, are prodigious, and no where to be equalled but in England; for when I was informed that this place is outdone, in all the particulars, both at Chatham and Plymouth, there was no more room left for wonder. The Royal William's mast is a noble piece of timber 124 foot long, and this is only the bottom part of the main mast; it is 36 inches diameter, clear timber: its lantern is like a summer-house: its great anchor and all accoutrements are equally astonish-

ing. The rope-house is 870 foot long, one continued room, almost a quarter of a mile : we chanced to have the pleasure of seeing a great cable made here ; it requires 100 men to work at it, and so hard the labour, that they can work but four hours in a day. The least complement of men continually employed in the yard is a thousand, and that but barely sufficient ordinarily to keep the naval affairs in good repair. But I have talked enough of matters so much out of my sphere. I was sorry to leave this amazing scene of naval grandeur, with the shocking sight of a wretched statue of king William, gilt indeed in an extraordinary manner ; but of all the bad works in this sort, I have seen, it is the very last. From Portsmouth there is a fine prospect of the isle of Wight, famous for Vespasian's first attempts in subduing the southern parts of Britain : its beautiful elevations, some woody, some downy, its towns, havens and white cliffs, at this distance, seem to persuade one it is an epitome of Great Britain, as that of the world ; or that Nature made it as an essay, or copy, of her greater and more finished work. Before I leave Portsmouth I shall set down this catalogue of the British fleet as it stands this present year, given me by an officer ; by which some people, fond of magnifying the mimic endeavours of some other powers, may calculate, if they please, when such will come up to rival it.

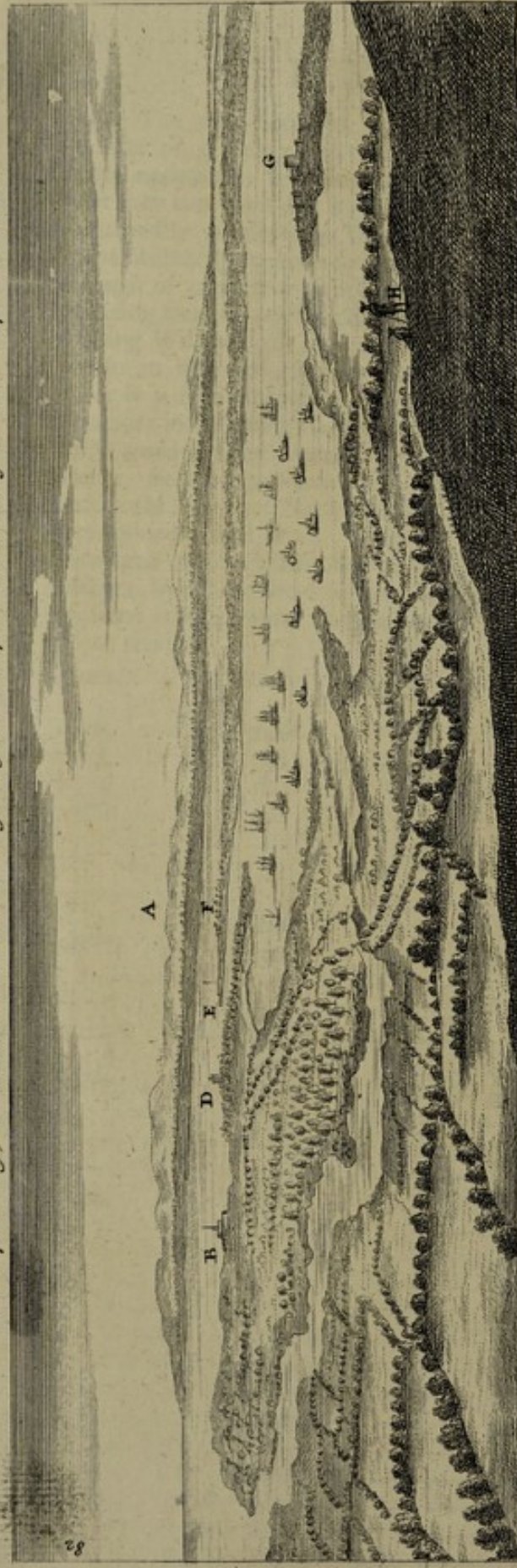
Rates.	Guns.	N ^o of each rate.	Complement of men to each.
1 st .	100	7	780
2 ^d .	90	13	680
	80	16	520
3 ^d .	70	24	440
		60	
	60	18	365
4 th .	50	46	280
		124	
	40	24	190
5 th .	30	4	155
		152	
6 th .	20	27	130
		179	3540

The whole complement
of men 55720.

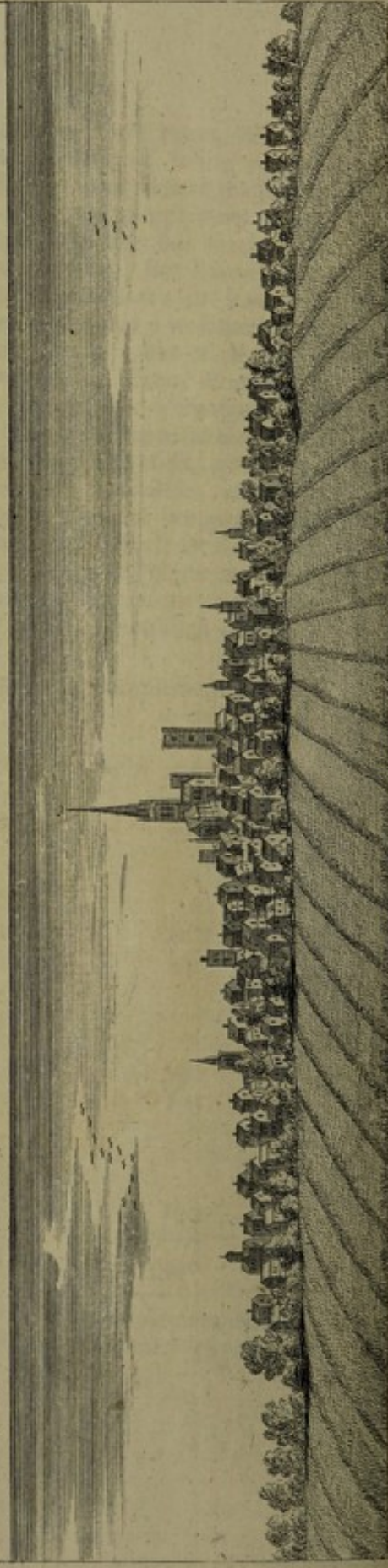
Fire-ships	3
Bombs	3
Sloops	13
Yachts	12
Hoys	11
Smacks	2
Hulks	7
Store-ships	1
Hospital-ships	1

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LIBRARY

Prospect of Portsmouth, the Isle of Wight Gosport, Portchester &c Sep. 13. 1723.



A. The Isle of Wight. B. Southsea Castle. D. Portsmouth. E. Landguard fort. F. Gosport. G. Portchester. H. Portdown hill.

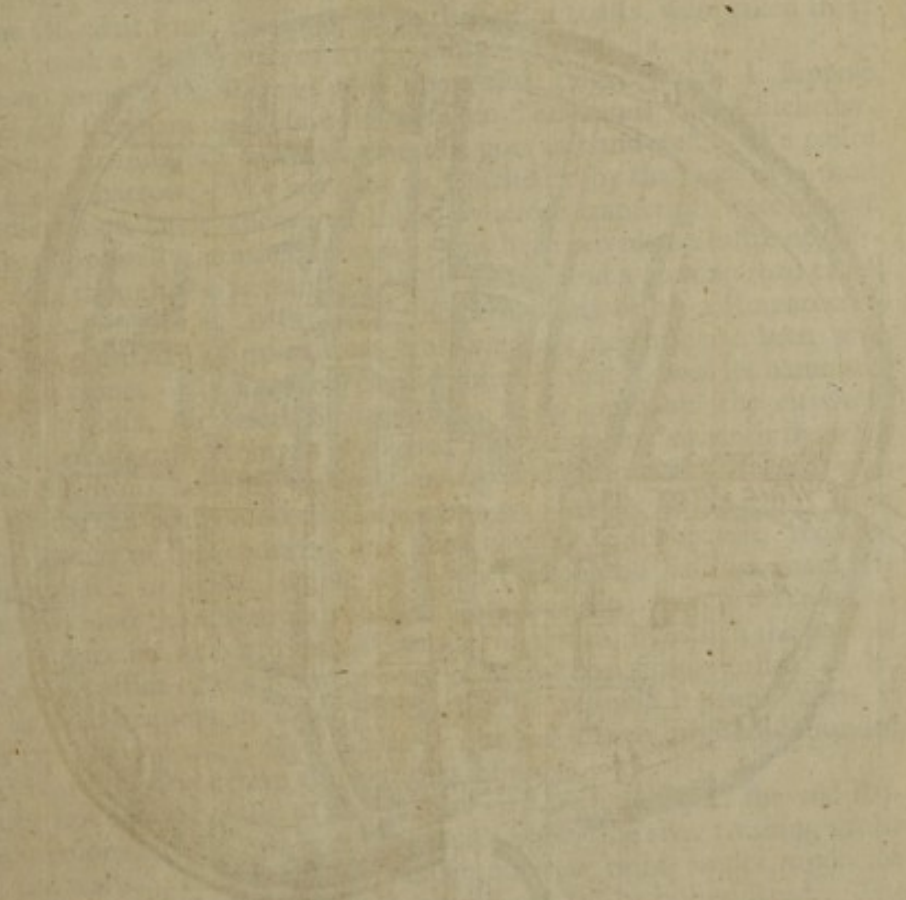


Prospect of Chichester Sep. 14. 1723.

Stuckley del.

MANIZALES

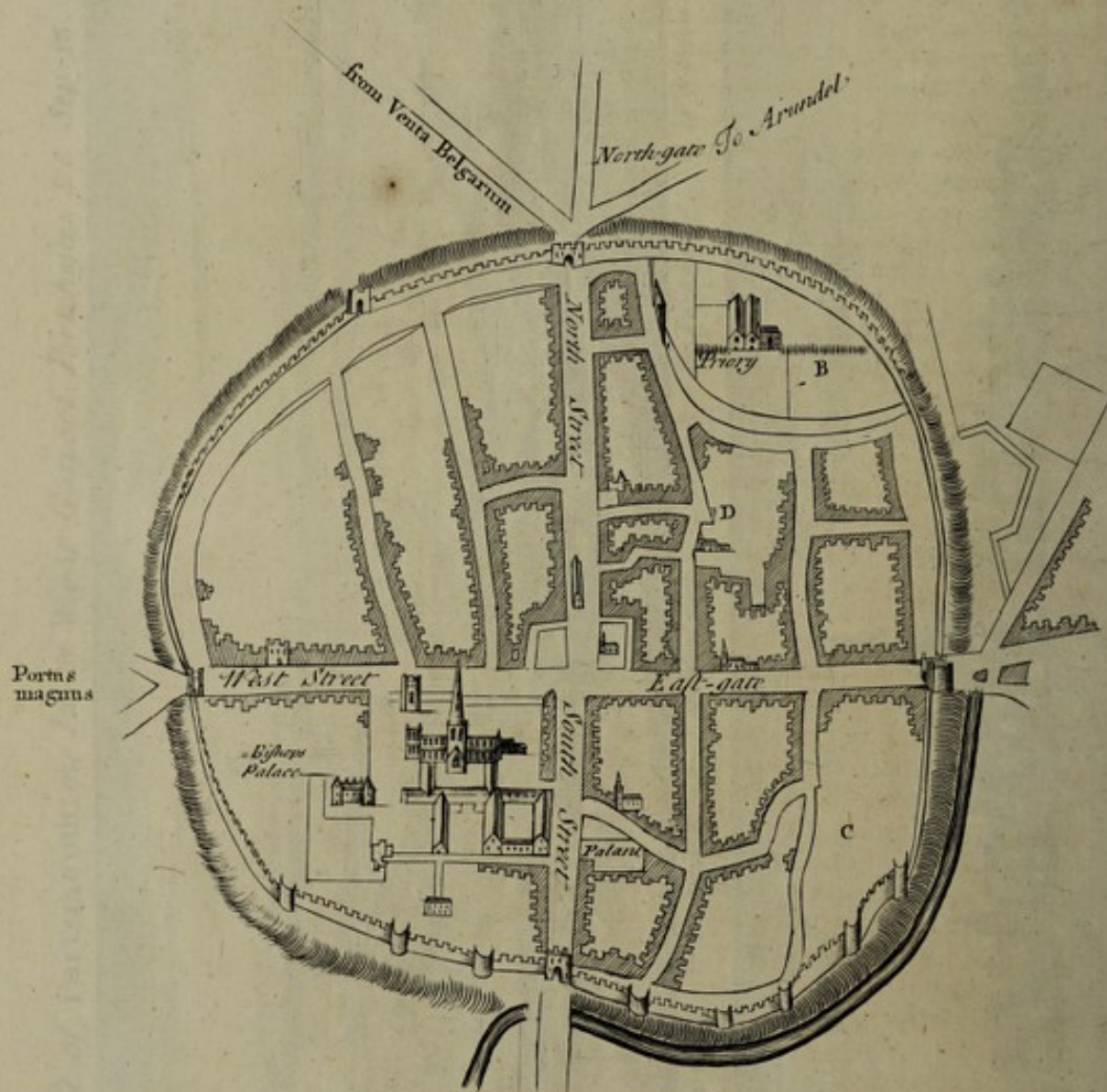
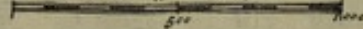
43



MANTANTONIS

Sep. 14. 1723.

A Scale of 1000 feet



- A. Where the Roman Temple stood
- B. Grey-fryers
- C. Black fryers
- D. S^t Marys Hospital

I observed, the great quantity of water and ditches about this place is apt to render it aguish. The reader will excuse me from giving any description of the fortifications here, for the same reason that I did not offer to draw any thing ; but passing by draw-bridges, bastions, gates, fosses, counterscarps, &c. we repeated our steps to the Ports-down hills, which are of chalk, and at a reasonable distance from the shore extend themselves into Suffex ; leaving to the south a less elevated, woody, and rich country. Here we turned to admire the delightful view of the ground we had passed, and that we were going to : the ports, creeks, bays, the ocean, the castles fixt, and those moving on the water, the isle of Wight in its full extent, all lay before us, and under the eye, as in a map : Portchester, Gosport, which is a very considerable town, Portsmouth, Southampton, Chichester, and all the sea-coast from Portland isle to the Suffex coasts, were taken in at one ken. I took a little sketch of it in passing, in plate 82. TAB. LXXXII.

We found some of the Roman way upon this ridge, which I suppose went through Fareham and Havant, between *Trausantum* and Chichester, with a vicinal turning out to Portchester : it goes east and west. We passed by a large long barrow. We were led to Chichester by the fame of a most ancient inscription lately discovered there, whereof transcripts were handed about, that appeared not exact enough : this has revived the lustre of Chichester ; for, though the termination of its name, and a Roman road called Stane-street coming to it, is evidence sufficient of its being a Roman city, yet none has positively affirmed it, because we have not hitherto been able to assign it a name. Mr. Camden satisfied himself that it owed its name and foundation to Cissa, the South-Saxon king. It is probable the city was destroyed soon after the Romans evacuated this kingdom, either in the wars between the Britons and first Saxons, or by the plundering Danes, who ravaged all the sea-coasts ; so that its name was utterly forgot : but Cissa becoming master of this country, and there chusing to fix his seat, repaired the ancient castle or walls, whose *vestigia* were of too lasting materials wholly to have lost the appearance of their workmanship : then it was natural enough to prefix his name to this Roman termination, by which the Saxons always called castles of the Romans : or it might be simply called *caster*, *chester*, as was frequent in other places, till he restored it ; and then it took his name, importing *Cissa's chester* : but had it been originally founded by him, it would never have assumed that adjunct.

I doubt not but the walls of the present city are built upon the old Roman foundations chiefly. It is of a roundish form, the river running under part of the walls. Two principal streets cross it at right angles upon the cardinal points, where stands a curious cross erected by bishop Read. The church takes up one of these quadrants : it is remarkable for two side-aisles on both sides, and the pictures of all the kings and queens of England since Cissa, which are hung upon the wall of the southern transept ; all the bishops on the opposite wall. Eastward of the cathedral is a place called the *Pal-lant*, which seems derived from the Latin *palatium*. In the middle of North-street was dug up this memorable inscription, which I have printed in plate 49. To your explication of it nothing can be added : the reader and myself will be obliged to you for the leave you have given me here to insert it. It was happy we took great care in transcribing the letters ; for, since it has been in the possession of the duke of Richmond, I hear a workman, who pretended to set the fragments together, has defaced it. TAB. LXXXI.

An Account of a ROMAN INSCRIPTION found at Chichester.

By ROGER GALE, Esq.

TAB.
XLIX.

THIS inscription, as curious as any that has yet been discovered in Britain, was found, the beginning of last April, at Chichester, in digging a cellar under the corner house of St. Martin's lane, on the north side, as it comes into North-street. It lay about four foot under ground, with the face upwards: by which it had the misfortune to receive a great deal of damage from the picks of the labourers, as they endeavoured to raise it; for, besides the defacing of several letters, what was here disinterred of the stone was broke into four pieces: the other part of it, still wanting, is, in all probability, buried under the next house, and will not be brought to light till that happens to be rebuilt. The inscription is cut upon a grey Suffex marble, the length of which was six Roman feet, as may be conjectured by measuring it from the middle of the word *TEMPLVM* to that end of it which is intire, and is not altogether three foot English, from the point mentioned: the breadth of it is 2 and $\frac{1}{2}$ of the same feet; the letters beautifully and exactly drawn; those in the two first lines three inches long, and the rest 2 $\frac{1}{4}$.

Being at Chichester in September last with Dr. Stukeley, we took an accurate view of this marble, which is now fixed in the wall under a window within the house where it was found; and, that we might be as sure of the true reading as possible, wherever the letters were defaced, we impressed a paper with a wet sponge into them, and by that means found those in the fifth line to have been as we have expressed them above, and not as in other copies that have been handed about of this inscription.

The only letter wanting in the first line is an N before *EPTVNO*, and so no difficulty in reading that. As to the second, though it was more usual, in inscriptions of this nature, to express the donation by the word *SACRVM* only, referring to the temple, or altar, dedicated; yet we have so many instances, in Gruter's *Corpus Inscriptionum*, of *TEMPLVM* and *ARAM* also cut on the stones, that there is not the least occasion to say any thing farther upon that point.

The third line can be no other way filled up, than as I have done it by the pricked letters: I must own, however, that I have had some scruple about the phrase of *DOMVS DIVINA*, the same thing as *DOMVS AVGVSTA*, the imperial family; which I cannot say occurs, with any certainty of the time it was used in, before the reign of Antoninus Pius, from whom, down to Constantine the Great, it is very frequently met with in inscriptions. This kept me some time in suspense, whether this found at Chichester could be of so early a date as the time of Claudius: but as we find several inscriptions in Gruter with those words in them, or *I. H. D. D. In Honorem Domus Divinae*, which is much the same thing, without any mark of the time when they were cut, they may have been before the reign of Antoninus Pius, and then only came into more general use; and as the time that Cogidunus lived in, will not let this be of a later standing, I think we may offer it as an authority for the use of this piece of flattery to the emperors long before that excellent prince came to the purple.

The third line, as I believe, was *EX AVCTORITATE TIB. CLAVD. and the fourth COGIDVBNI. R. LEG. &c.* that is, *Ex auctoritate Tiberii Claudii Cogidubni regis, legati Augusti in Britannia*; for the following reasons: we are informed by Tacitus, in *vita Agricola*, cap. 14. that after Britain

Britain had been reduced to a Roman province by the successful arms of Aulus Plautius, and Ostorius Scapula, under the emperor Claudius, *Quædam civitates Cogiduno Regi erant donatæ, is ad nostram usque memoriam fidiſſimus remansit, vetere ac jam pridem recepta Populi Romani consuetudine ut haberet instrumenta servitutis & Reges.* This *Cogidunus* seems to be the same person as *Cogidubnus* in our inscription, the letter B in the third syllable making little or no difference in the word, especially if pronounced soft, as it ought to be, like a V consonant.

It is so well known to have been the custom of the Roman *Liberti* and *Clientes*, to take the names of their patrons and benefactors, it would be wasting of time to prove the constant usage of that practice. Now, as this *Cogidubnus*, who in all probability was a petty prince of that part of the *Dobuni* which had submitted to Claudius, and one that continued many years faithful to him and the Romans, (*vide Tacit. ut supra*) had given him the government of some part of the island by that emperor, nothing could be more grateful in regard to Claudius, nor more honourable to himself, after he was *romanised*, than to take the names of a benefactor to whom he was indebted for his kingdom, and so call himself TIBERIVS CLAVDIVS COGIDVBNVS.

I suppose him to have been a *Regulus* of the *Dobuni*; because we are told by Dion Cassius (*in lib. lx.*) that Aulus Plautius having put to flight *Cataractacus* and *Togodumnus*, sons of *Cunobelin*, part of the *Boduni* (the same people as the *Dobuni*) who were subject to the *Catuellani*, submitted to the Romans; and the name *Cogidubnus*, or *Cogiduvnus*, *Coc o Dubn*, or *Dubn*, (*vid. Baxteri Glossar. in verbis Cogidumnus, & Dobuni*) signifying expressly in the British language PRINCEPS DOBVNORVM, seems to put the matter out of all doubt.

How far his territories extended, it is impossible to define. Bishop Stillingfleet, *Orig. Britan.* p. 63. supposes them to have lain in Surrey and Suffex. Suffex certainly was part of them, since the temple mentioned in this inscription was erected in it by his authority; and it is not unlikely, that besides the *Regni*, who were the people of those two counties, he might have that part of the *Dobuni* which had submitted to the Romans, and seems to have been his own principality, together with the *Ancalites*, *Bibroci* and *Segontiaci*, whose countries lay between the *Dobuni* and the *Regni*, bestowed upon him; the words *civitates quædam*, in Tacitus, not importing no more than some few towns, but several people; the word *civitas* always signifying a people in that historian.

Before I proceed any farther, it will not be amiss to observe, that *Togodumnus* and *Cogidubnus*, though their names are so much alike, were two distinct persons: the first was son of *Cunobelin*, king of the *Trinobantes*, vanquished and killed in battle by Aulus Plautius; the second, a prince that submitted to Ostorius Scapula, and continued in his fidelity to the Romans, *in nostram usque memoriam*, says Tacitus, who was born at the latter end of Claudius's reign; so that *Togodumnus* was probably dead before *Cogidubnus* had his government conferred upon him.

I call it his government; for though, by the letter R standing in the inscription with a point both before and after it, by which it plainly denotes an intire word of itself, it may seem that it was intended for COGIDVBNI REGIS, and I believe was so in respect of his *quondam* dignity, yet it is evident, that he had condescended to take the title of LEGATVS AVGVSTI IN BRITANNIA from Claudius: and that too must have been only over those people that he had given him the government of; Aulus Plautius, Ostorius Scapula, Didius Gallus, Ayitus Veranius, and Suetonius

Paullinus, having the supreme command successively about this time in this island, the second and last of which are called expressly *Legati* by Tacitus, *lib. xii. Ann. cap. 23. & Vit. Agric. cap. 15.* The *Legati Cæsaris*, or *Augusti*, were those *qui Cæsaribus subditas regebant Provincias.*

The sixth line has lost at the beginning the letters COLLE; but so much remains of the word, as makes it to have been indubitably, when intire, COLLEGIVM; and the following letters are an abbreviation of FABRORVM.

These colleges of artificers were very ancient at Rome, as ancient as their second king Numa Pompilius, if we may believe Plutarch (*in vit. Numæ*) who tells us, that the people were divided by him into what we at this day call *Companies of Tradesmen*, and mentions the *Trolores*, or *Fabri* among them; though Florus (*lib. i. cap. 6.*) says, that *Populus Romanus a Servio Tullio relatus fuit in Censum, digestus in Classes, Curiis atque Collegiis distributus.* But as the power of the Romans extended itself, it carried the arts of that great people along with it, and improved the nations that it subdued, by civilizing, and teaching them the use of whatever was necessary or advantageous among their conquerors; from which most wise and generous disposition, among other beneficial institutions, we find these *Collegia* to have been established in every part of the empire, from the frequent mention of them in the inscriptions collected by Gruter, Spon, and other antiquaries.

Several sorts of workmen were included under the name of *Fabri*, particularly all those that were concerned in any kind of building; whence we meet with the *Fabri Ferrarii, Lignarii, Tignarii, Materiarii, Navales*, and others: the last named may have been the authors of dedicating this temple to Neptune, having so near a relation to the sea, from which the city of Chichester is at so small a distance, that perhaps that arm of it which still comes up within two miles of its walls, might formerly have washed them. The rest of the fraternity might very well pay the same devotion to Minerva, the Goddess of all arts and sciences, and patroness of the Dædalian profession.

As no less than five letters are wanting at the beginning of the sixth line, there cannot be fewer lost at the beginning of the seventh, where the stone is more broke away than above; so that probably there were six when it was perfect. What we have left of them is only the top of an S: I will not therefore take upon me to affirm any thing as to the reading of them, which is so intirely defaced: perhaps it was A. SACR. S. *a sacris sunt*; perhaps it was HONOR. S. *Honorati sunt*: as to the former, we find these *Collegia* had their *Sacerdotes*; therefore *Qui a sacris sunt*, which is found in inscriptions, (*vid. Grut. Corp. xxix. 8. cxxi. 1. dcxxxii. 1.*) would be no improper term to express them; or it might have been SACR. S. *sacerdotes sunt*, since we find such mentioned in the following inscriptions. *Spon. Miscell. Erud. Antiq. p. 58.*

MAVORTI SACRVM
HOC SIGNVM
RESTIT - - - -
COLL. FABR. ARI
CINORVM ANTIQVISS.
VETVSTATE
DILAPSUM ET
REFECER. CVR. L. LVCILIVS
LATINVS PROC. R. P. ARIC.
ET T. SEXTIVS MAGGIVS
SACR. COLL. EIVSD.

Mavorti sacrum hoc Signum restituit Collegium Fabrorum Aricinorum Antiquissimum, vetustate dilapsum, & refecerunt. Curabant Lucius Lucilius Latinus, Procurator Reipublicæ Aricinorum, & Titus Sextius Maggus Sacerdos Collegii ejusdem,

Ibid. p. 64.

L. TERTENI AMANTI
SACER. COLL. LOTORVM
IIVIR. C. SARTIVS C. F.
ITERINVS ET L. ALLIVS
PETELINVS D. D.

Lucius Tertenius Amantius Sacerdos Collegii Lotorum, Duumviri Caius Sartius, Caii Filius, Iterinus, & Lucius Allius Petelinus Dedicaverunt.

As to the latter, those members of the college that had passed through the chief Offices of it, as that of *Præfectus*, or *Magister quinquennalis*, had the title of HONORATI conferred upon them: you have several of these HONORATI mentioned in Gruter, particularly a long catalogue of them in *Collegio Fabrorum Tignariorum*, p. cclxviii. 1. and in Reinesius's *Syntagma*, p. 605. there is an inscription,

EPAGATHO TVRANNO
HONORATO COLLEGI
FABRVM TIGNARIORVM
ROMANENSIVM &c.

So that the vacuity in our inscription may very well have been filled up with one or other of these words; and the three next letters that follow them, D. S. D. *de suo dedicaverunt*, will agree with either of them, and what precedes them.

The last line has been PVDENTE PVDENTINI FILIO: but there must have been a letter or two of the *prænomen* at the beginning of it, unless it was shorter than the rest at that, as well as at the latter end of it: and from what I have said, the whole may be read as follows:

Neptuno & Minervæ Templum pro Salute Domus Divinæ, ex Auctoritate Tiberii Claudii Cogidubni Regis, Legati Augusti in Brittanniâ, Collegium Fabrorum, & Qui in eo a Sacris [or Honorati] sunt, De suo Dedicaverunt, Donante aream Pudente Pudentini Filio.

Chichester, by this inscription found at it, must have been a town of eminence very soon after the Romans had settled here, and in process of time seems to have been much frequented, by the Roman roads, still visible, that terminate here from Portsmouth, Midhurst, and Arundel; though, what is very strange, we have no Roman name now for it. I once thought it might have put in its claim for *Anderida*, which our antiquaries have not yet agreed to fix any where, being situated, very near, both to the *Sylva Anderida*, and the *southern Coast* of the island, the two properties of that city: *vid.* Camb. Brit. and Somner's Roman Ports and Forts. But Henry of Huntingdon, who lived in the time of Henry II. telling us, that the Saxons so destroyed *Andredecester*, that *Nunquam postea reedificata fuit, & locus tantum quasi nobilissimæ urbis transeuntibus ostenditur desolatus*, pag. 312. (*Vid.* Dr. Tabor's Discourse of *Anderida*, Philos. Transact. N° 356.) it could not be Chichester; for that was not only rebuilt before his time, but was a place of such note, that when the bishops, soon after the Conquest, anno Dom. 1076. removed their churches from small decayed towns, where several

several of them were then seated, *in urbes celeberrimas*, Stigand, then bishop of Selsey, settled his episcopal chair at that place.

I shall conclude with observing, that when this inscription was dug up, there were also two walls of stone discovered close by it, three foot thick each, one running north, the other east, and joining in an angle, as the North-street and St. Martin's lane now turn, which, in all probability, were part of the foundations of the temple mentioned on the marble.

October 31. 1723.

To this judicious elucidation of the inscription I have nothing to add, but that it seems to me probable enough, that Pudens, mentioned therein to have given the ground upon which the temple was built, was that Aulus Pudens who married the famous British lady Claudia Rufina, celebrated for her wit, beauty and eloquence. There is room enough in the stone to suppose the letter A at least, as his *prænomen* was in that part which is lost. *Monæius de incunab. regis eccles. christ. vet. Britann.* thinks Claudia, mentioned by St. Paul, [†] 2 Tim. iv. 21. was daughter of the renowned Caratacus, converted to christianity by him, and married to this Pudens, a Roman senator. But this may be judged rather too early, on account of the time of St. Paul's death, and that wherein Martial lived, who wrote two elegant epigrams upon her; and we may with more likelihood conclude her to be the daughter of our *Cogidunus*, who lived to Tacitus his time, which was the same as Martial's: and there is equal reason for the name of Claudia to be given her in honour of Claudius the emperor, as for the king her father taking the same upon himself, as appears in this inscription. Martial's first epigram upon her is the 13th in his IV. L. thus,

*Claudia, Ruse, meo nupsit peregrina Pudenti
Maeste esto tædis o hymenæe iuis &c.*

We may well imagine this was wrote in the reign of Domitian, by the first epigram in that book being in honour of that emperor's birth-day; and sixteen years at least must have passed between that and the time of St. Paul's death, which happened the last year of Nero. The other epigram is the 54th of XI. L.

Claudia cæruleis cum sit Rufina Britannis

Edita, cur Latiae pectora plebis habet?

Quale decus formæ! Romanam credere matres

Italides possunt, Atthides esse suam.

Dî bene, quod sancto peperit fecunda marito

Quot sperat generos, quotque puella nurus.

Sic placeat superis, ut conjuge gaudeat uno,

Et semper natis gaudeat illa tribus.

We may conclude, that if she had been of age sufficient to be converted by St. Paul, she would about this time have been too old to have children, and be accounted beautiful. But times and all circumstances conspire sufficiently to make her the daughter of *Cogidunus*.

Famous was the contest between Neptune and Minerva in naming the city of Athens, which they referred to the umpire of Apollo: he, to avoid the odium of appearing partial on either side, left it to the decision of mortal men, as Varro tells us: howsoever, these two deities are happily reconciled in a joint partnership of the dedication of this temple. The antiquaries are still

[†] Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.—See Fuller's Church History, and Usher.

at variance about the ancient name of this city. Therefore, Sir, that I may not be wholly an unworthy fellow-traveller, *passibus etsi longe inequalibus*, I shall venture, if Minerva is not averse, to offer my thoughts towards a recovery of the Roman denomination of Chichester, which appears plainly to have been an eminent and early station: though the journey of Antoninus reaches it not, yet it would be strange if Ravennas should have passed it by, who is very particular in this part of the island.

I observe the river this city stands upon is called *Lavant*. There are three towns synonymous higher up, East, West, and Middle Lavant; whence I think we may conclude, that the true and original name of the river was *Antona*, not an uncommon appellative of such in the Celtic dialect: Mr. Baxter, voce *Anderida*, calls it *Ant*. Likewise a town called *Hampnet* stands upon it, which seems some corruption of *Antona*. Now there are two rivers of this name falling into the southern ocean; that which we spoke of lately, the Itchin, running by *Trausantum*; and this we are upon: therefore it appears natural and necessary that they should some way or other be distinguished from one another: the former *Trausantum*, Mr. Baxter, voce *Antona*, says signifies the farther *Antona*; and in this same sense, but in a later manner, Ninius calls it *Trabannon*; as our monk Ravennas, *Onna*, by a softer pronunciation. Our river then must be the hither or nearer *Antona*, however actually distinguished; which we must find out. Looking

into that author generally called *Anonymus*, though I suppose his true name is *Ravennas*, as born there, (it being at that time the method of the ecclesiastics to take the surname of their native towns) he thus mentions some cities hereabouts: *Caleba*, *Atrebatum*, *Anderesio*, *Miba*, *Mutuantonis*, *Lemanis*, *Dubris*, &c. Now I imagine *Mutuantonis* is the place here sought for. This author probably transcribed these names from inspection of a map, sometimes casting his eye along a road, sometimes a river, sea-coast or the like, and sometimes *per saltum*: when he has been reciting many names of cities in the inland parts as far as *Corinium Dobunorum*, or Cirencester, he returns to the south-east part of the island, and begins a new period, as above. Directly in his way to the sea-coasts is *Caleba*, or Farnham, as I shall show in proper place: next is *Anderida*; which cannot be this place, for the reason you brought out of Henry of Huntingdon: no doubt it is somewhere upon the Sussex coast; but its particular site I shall not take upon me now to determine. *Miba* is with good reason thought to be Midhurst; then very naturally follows *Mutuantonis*, our Chichester: hence he takes his route eastward towards *Lemanis*, *Dubris*, &c. in Kent. In short, the evidence is this: the author is plainly describing these parts; and where should *Mutuantonis* stand, but upon the river *Antona*? and it does not appear, that any other river hereabouts is so called; or, if it did, *Anderida* may very well thither be referred, which cannot possibly to this place.

I take the name of *lavant*, or *mutuant*, to be synonymous words in the British language, to distinguish it, as we said, from *trausant*; for *llafar* signifies *sonorous*, *loquax*; and *muwb* is *citus*, *velox*; either of which, prefixed to *Antona*, describe this rapid or noisy river; and in effect we find it remarkably so. Dr. Holland in his notes at the bottom of Mr. Camden expressly observes, that this river, though sometimes quite dry, at others, and that very often in the midst of summer, is so full as to run very violently: this, no doubt, is owing to its rise in the neighbouring high grounds to the north; for from them it must needs fall with an impetuous torrent. Further, it may possibly be derived from the British *llai minor*, signifying the lesser *Antona*, from its short course; the consonant *v*, or *f* which is its

F f f

equivalent,

MANTAN-
TONIS.
TAB. LXXXI.

equivalent, being interposed *euphonia gratia*: or if Mr. Baxter's correction of *Mantantonis* be thought just, then it signifies the mouth of the river *Antona*; and Chichester now stands very near its inlet into the sea, and formerly nearer. What way soever we take it, it seems reasonable to conclude this is the place. Though it was not properly a sea-port town, yet it is plainly near enough for the establishment of the *collegium fabrorum* here; and the vast plenty of wood from the adjoining forest favoured their work, whether of timber or the forge. Since this inscription, there was found a Mosaic pavement in Mrs. Downes's garden; and when that was pulled in pieces as usual, a brass coin was discovered under it of Nero and Drusus Cæs. on one side, represented on horseback; on the other, *C. Cæsar Divi aug. pron. aug. p. m. tr. p. IIII. pp.* which no doubt was there deposited to show the *æra* of that work.

A little way out of the city northward, we passed by a Roman camp, called Brill, I suppose Bury hill, in Ogilby's maps called *Beauty's bank*: the Roman road called Stone-street causeway, goes directly north-east from hence through this country, and by Darking church-yard in Surrey; then falls into the Hermen-street at Woodcote.

TAB.
LXXXII.

TAB.
XLIII.

MIDA.
IXXXI.

St. Roc's hill is a fine elevation, with a spacious circular camp on the top, of a round form, a *castrum æstivum*, belonging to *Mantantonis*. Here is a foundation of a chapel, or a beacon, perhaps both: the reader may gather an idea of the view here from plate 43. At Midhurst is a fine old seat called Cowdrey, belonging to the Browns viscount Montacute: it stands in a valley encompassed with lawns, hills and woods, thrown into a park, the river running underneath. It is a large house of stone, consisting of one court: the hall is ciled of Irish oak after the ancient manner; the walls painted with architecture by Roberti, the statues by Goupé, the staircase by Pellegrini: the room at the end of the hall is of Holbein's painting, where that famous old artist has described the exploits of Henry VIII. before Bulloign, Calais, his landing at Portsmouth, his magnificent entry into London, &c. In the other rooms are many excellent pictures of the ancestors of the family, and other history-painting of Holbein's, relating to their actions in war. The whole circuit of rooms above stairs are stately and well furnished, adorned with many pictures: there is a long gallery with the twelve apostles as big as the life; another very neat one, wainscotted with Norway oak, where are many ancient whole-length pictures of the family in their proper habits, which is a very elegant notion: there are four history pieces; two copies of Raphael's marriage of Cupid and Psyche; several old religious and military paintings from Battle-abbey. The road to Midhurst to us appeared Roman, and therefore strengthens the supposition of its being *Mida*.

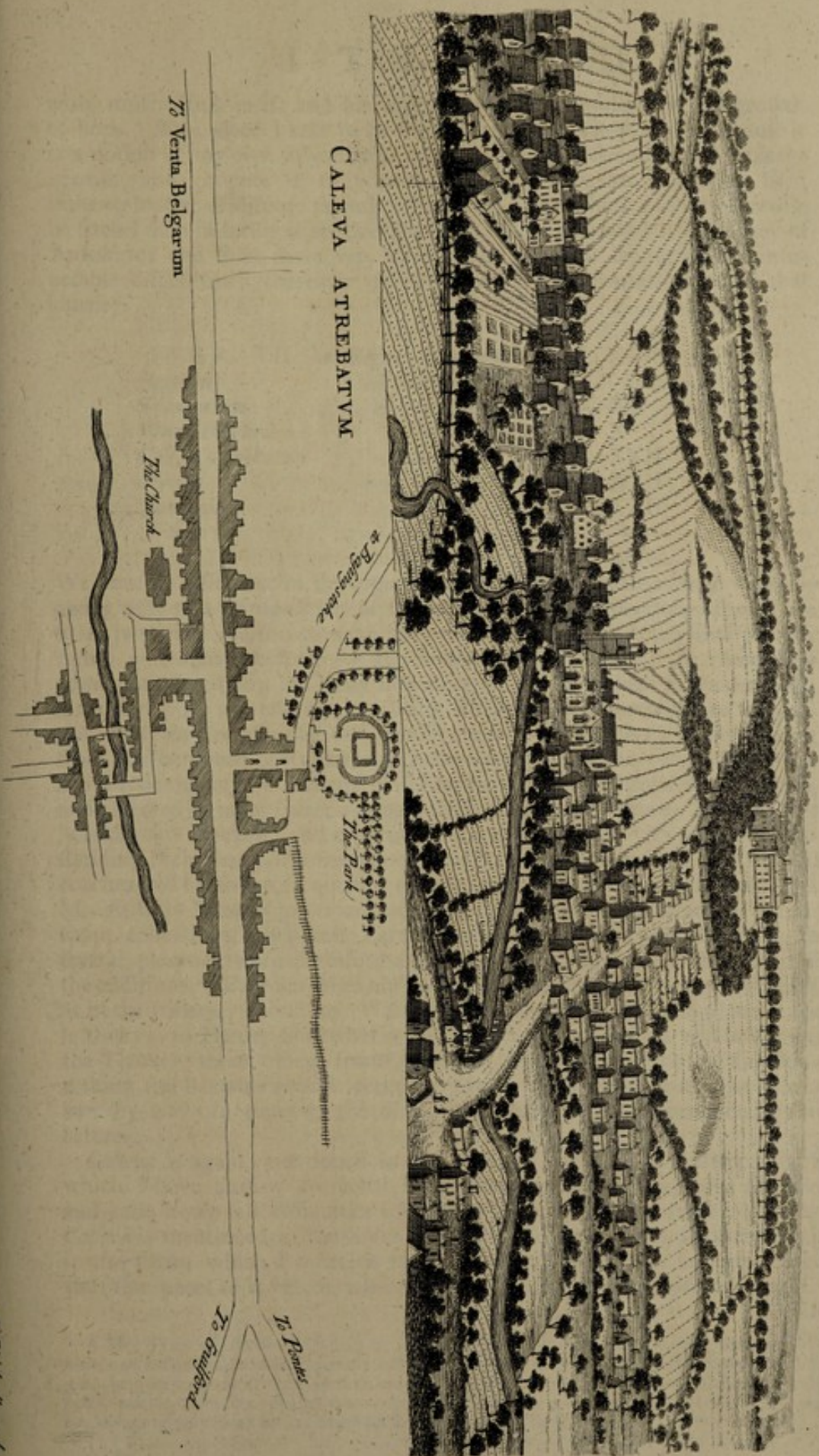
St. Roc's hill is upon the chalky down running east and west: north of it to Farnham it is sandy, full of *erica*; but the valleys are rich, warm and woody. The heaths between Farnham and Godalmin are full of barrows. Ferndon hill in the way to Godalmin is very steep northwards, and of an hour's descent; which you rise to insensibly: it runs east and west.

CALLEVA
ATREBA-
TUM.
TAB.
XLVI.
2d Vol.

At Farnham is the bishop of Winchester's palace, a magnificent ancient structure of the castle-form, deeply moted, and strongly walled about, with towers at proper distance: it stands upon the edge of a hill, where is a fine park. One large and broad street of the town, below hill, fronts the castle; the main of the rest of the town consists of a long strait street crossing it at right angles, which is the Roman road coming from Winchester: the river runs parallel to it on the south: this is a fine rich soil with

44.2d

Prospect of Farnham Sep: 16. 1723.



CALEVA ATREBATVM

To Venta Belgarum

The Church

The Park

To Farnham

To Guildford

F. Kirkall sculp.

with much sand in it, and has an extraordinary propriety for the growth of hops. This place I take to be the *Caleva Atrebatum*;† which because it is a notion of my own advancing, it requires that I should a little enlarge upon it, and propose it to your discerning judgement. This has been hitherto matter of dispute among antiquaries, and I think cannot otherwise be settled than in fixing it at this place: it will make this VIIth journey of Antoninus and some more very clear, that otherwise labour under insuperable difficulties: therefore this I propose to be the true scheme of that journey.

I T E R VII. a Regno Londinium M. P. XCVI. sic		
<i>Regnum</i>	Ringwood	XX
<i>Trausantum</i>	Southampton	XX
<i>Venta Belgarum</i>	Winchester	X
<i>Caleva Atrebatum</i>	Farnham	XXII
<i>Pontes</i>	Stanes	XXII
<i>Londinium</i>	London	XXII

We have no difference in the copies, but in the sum total at top, which is owing only to a transposition of the letters C and X. therefore all we have to do is to find out the towns; the particular numbers being indisputably right, and rightly cast up in the *Suritan* edition; and all the places that admit any question, are only *Caleva* and *Pontes*, which in this manner mutually prove one another, as being absolutely conformable to geography, and the nearest way one should chuse to go at this day, and having from Southampton a Roman road accompanying all the way. This summer I rode through Winchester and Farnham, through Alresford and Alton, and observed in many places signs sufficient of that nature; though it is horridly out of repair, and even in the midst of summer very bad, notwithstanding such plenty of materials every where to mend it: this has obliged coaches and horsemen frequently to make excursions for their ease and safety. Mr. Aubury likewise pronounces it a Roman road long since in his manuscript collections. Between Farnham and Alton the bank is visible, in several places between Alresford and Alton: the right reverend author of the additions to Camden takes notice of it. The distance is twenty two miles, as in the Itinerary; but to Wallingford, where Mr. Camden places it, it is thirty; to Henley somewhat more: beside, from the one you must cross the Thames three times, from the other twice in the way to London; a thing the Romans would certainly avoid, if possible: but from Farnham by way of Stanes is the direct road, and distances correspondent as before.

Caleva is again mentioned in the XIIIth and XIVth journeys, both which I have already corrected; and they mutually confirm one another, and take away all difficulties when they are considered together. Lastly, *Caleva* is mentioned in the XVth journey of Antoninus: I shall exhibit it in this form, which I conceive to be its original one. We have cleared all the other parts of it before, where it differs from this in the printed copies.

ITER
† Mr. Terry of Lincoln tells me, at Tangham near Farnham, innumerable Roman coins, urns, and antiquities, are dug up every where in hedge-rows: vast quantities of them, which he got, he gave to Oxford. This perhaps was the site of *Caleva*. Many pillars, pilasters, capitals, bases, marble tables, &c. dug up there continually; many in possession of George Woodroff, esq. late owner of the estate: he had many pecks of coins found there.

I T E R XV. <i>a Caleva Atrebatum, Isca Dumnoniorum</i>		
M. P. CXXXI. <i>fic</i>		
<i>Caleva Atrebatum</i>	Farnham	
<i>Vindoma</i>	Silchester	XV
<i>Venta Belgarum</i>	Winchester	XXI
<i>Brigæ</i>	by Broughton	XI
<i>Sorbiodunum</i>	Old Sarum	VIII
<i>Vindogladia</i>	Boroſton	XII
<i>Ibernium</i>	<i>Bere regis</i>	XIII
<i>Durnovaria</i>	Dorchester	IX
<i>Moridunum</i>	Seaton	XXXVI
<i>Isca Dumnoniorum</i>	Exceſter	XV
CXXXI		

Perhaps the last X in the ſum total was corrupted into a V after the ſtation was dropped out. The firſt part of it here eſtabliſhes the ſite of *Caleva* in reſpect to *Venta Belgarum*; as in the XIIIth and XIVth journeys in reſpect to *Spina*; ſo that it is proved from different points of a triangle, and as it were by mathematical demonſtration.

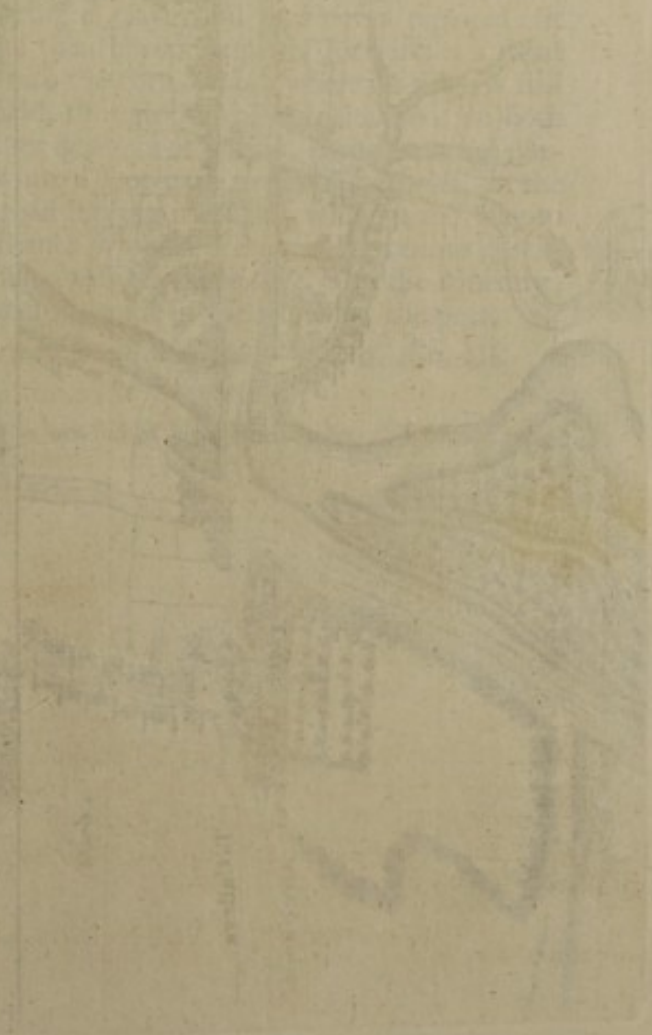
I imagine the occaſion of over-ſight in this matter is owing to Mr. Camden's ſettling the *Atrebates* in Berkhſhire; and his authority, no doubt, with every one is of the greateſt weight deſervedly: yet I ſuppoſe his only reaſon for it is becauſe he thought Wallingford the *Caleva Atrebatum*, as having ſome reſemblance to his ſuppoſed *Gallena*. In his Roman map he has ſet theſe *Atrebates* partly north of the Thames in Oxfordſhire, where himſelf puts the *Ancalites*, and partly ſouth, where rightly he fixes the *Bibroci* in Berkhſhire: this is in my judgement too far northward. I doubt not but the *Bibroci* inhabited Berkhſhire intirely to the Thames, as I proved in a former letter; to which we may add, that if, as he ſays, this country was called by the Saxons *Berrocſcyre*, there can be no difficulty in aſſerting the word derived from *Bibroci*. The *Atrebates* came undoubtedly from *Gallia Belgica*, where were a people of the ſame name upon the ſea-coaſts; and if we place them here in Surrey about this their capital, they may with ſome propriety with Mr. Camden be ſaid here in Britain to live over-againſt their own country, where Ptolemy places them in the maritime parts upon the Sein; but not if he ſends them up to the top of the Thames: nor is it probable they ſhould have penetrated ſo far up the country, even beyond their brethren the *Belgæ*, by all allowed the moſt powerful colony of tranſmarine people at that time. The *Segontiaci* as well as *Bibroci*, on this ſide the Thames, would confeſſedly oppoſe ſuch paſſage; therefore, if we give Suſſex to the *Regni*, we muſt reſerve Surrey for theſe *Atrebates*, and Farnham their capital; and this is agreeable to Ptolemy, who places them next the *Cantii*.

A little without Farnham eaſtward, the road divides into two branches with an acute angle: one goes to Guildford and Darking, where it meets the Stane-ſtreet coming from Chicheſter; the other to Stanes, which I proſecuted to Farnborow, probably a ſtation or inn, or camp to ſecure the road over this wild country; for it is deep ſand from Farnham to Egham: but where in particular the Roman road went is not eaſy to define, becauſe of the extraordinary ſandineſs of the whole country:† but at Frimley, near here,

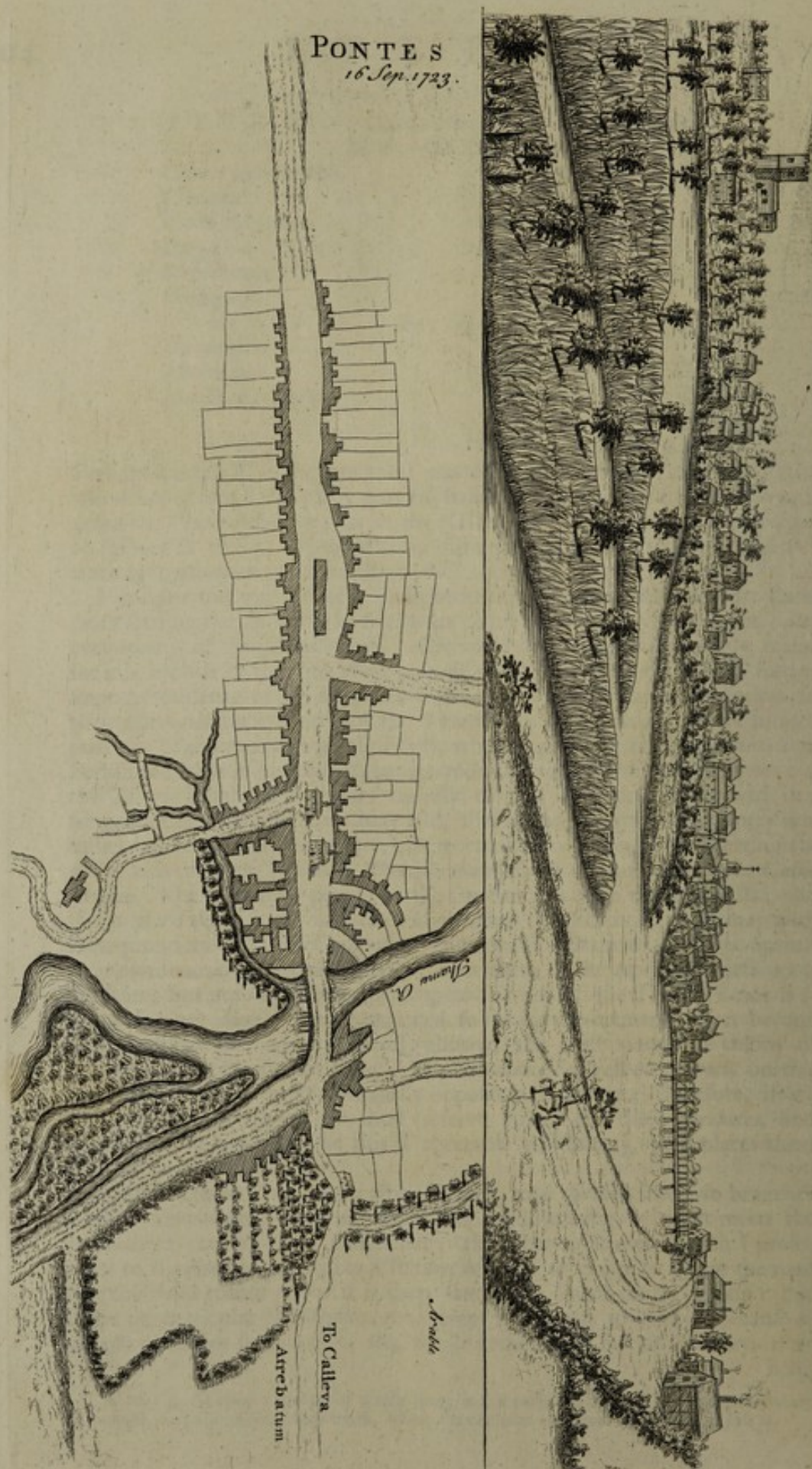
† A large parcel of it, a quarter of a mile long, is ſtill perfect to the eaſt of the brook, where the powder mills are on Hounſlow heath, where the common road goes ſouthward to paſs it.

PORTA

Chapman & Co. 1870



Prospect of Sams Sept. 16. 1723.



here, about sixteen year ago, an urn with Roman coins and intaglia's was found: Mr. Titchburn had them. This is directly in the way to Farnbarow. I suppose there was a Roman way from Silchester through Stretley, Hartley row, Harford bridge, which signifies *trajectus militaris*, but from the mooriness of the soil is quite worn away. I take this road to be a continuation of that coming from the Bath by Marlborough;† but at Stanes I saw our road very evidently go through the fields west of the bridge, and directly over-against it; for it must be understood that the Romans drew a road, as I said before, under the Icening-street, and parallel to it, which went from *Regnum* to London. This is what we have been upon, and composes this VIIth *Iter*: From thence it passed through Colchester to the sea-coasts of Suffolk. Now between Stanes and London it is notorious, being the common road at present, till you come to Turnham green:§ there the present road through Hammer-smith and Kensington leaves it; for it passes more northward upon the common, where to a discerning eye the trace of it is manifest; then it goes over a little brook called from it Stanford-bridge, and comes into the Acton road at a common, and a bridge, a little west of Camden house, so along Hyde-park wall, and crosses the Watling-street at Tyburn, then along Oxford-road. But of this part of it, going to Old-street, north of London, I spoke before.

Between Oxford-street and Stanes, this Roman road was originally drawn through Brentford, which undoubtedly was a mansion between them; and this is a very strait line: I rode the broken part of it between Acton road and Turnham green: it is still a narrow strait way, keeping its original direction, but full of dangerous sloughs, being a clayey soil and never repaired: it butts full upon Stanes bridge, and then beyond it passes forward in a strait line through gardens and yards into the corn-fields, where its ridge is still left, the highest part of all the field, though they plough close to it on both sides; and it is now a road for three quarters of a mile; then it enters a narrow lane, and at last degenerates into a foot-path toward Thorp-lea, in the way to Farnham; the common road leaving it all this while in the way to Egham. So that undoubtedly Stanes was the *Pontes* of Antoninus;|| the distances of 22 miles on both sides answering the fact, and the Itinerary; with which I shall at present conclude mine in the words of the poet,

Hic labor extremus, longarum hæc meta viarum. VIRG. *Æn.* III.

† The *via Trinvantica*.

§ November, 1731, a labourer dug up an urn full of silver Roman coin, at Turnham green, as repeated in the public prints.

|| Stanes was fenced round with a ditch.

PONTES.
TAB.
LXXXIV.

T H E
P L A T E S
I N
ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM, Cent. I.

And where explained.

1. Rural Curiosity.	M arlborough mount, and the cascade at Wilton	Pag. 64
2.	Lincolnshire deceys.	18
3. Seats.	Lord Hertford's house at Marlborough.	64
4. Ichnography of castles.	Ludlow castle, ground-plot and prospect.	74
5.	Prospect of the same.	74
6. Views of castles.	Rochester castle.	120
7. Bridges.	Crowland bridge.	34
8. Ichnography of Palaces.	Whitehall ruins ground-plot	Pref.
9. Ruins of Palaces.	King John's palace at Clarendon.	138
10. Seals.	Of the church of Norwich.	Pref.
11. Crosses.	St. Guthlack's, Ivy cross, Ednam, Hadenham, and others.	12, 19, 34, 107
12.	Waltham cross.	37
13. Prospects.	Blackston cave, &c. near Bewdley.	74
14. Hermitages.	Dale abbey, &c. and Blackston cave ground-plot	53, 74
15. Portraits.	Sir Harry Spelman	Pref.
16. Monumental brasses.	Bishop Smith, founder of Brazen-nose college.	92
17. Marbles.	Aylwin alderman of England.	81
18.	King John's effigies at Worcester.	68
19. View of churches.	Boston, Lincolnshire.	31
20.	Colsterworth church.	85
21.	Golbech church.	20
22. Religious ruins.	Priory of Leominster.	72
23. Gatchouses.	Reding abbey, and Worcester college.	63
24. Places of interment of archbishops.	St. Augustin, St. Augustin's abbey.	123
25.	Ruins of that abbey, king Ethelbert's chapel. St. Gregory's chapel.	120, 123
26. Kings.	Reding abbey, king Harry I.	63
27.	Feverham abbey, king Stephen.	121
28. Ichnography of abbies.	Kirsted abbey, Topholm abbey.	88
29. Shrines.	St. Hugh the Burgundian's shrine, Lincoln.	92
30. Altars.	The high altar of St. Alban's abbey.	117
31.	The backside of the same.	117
32.	White fryers in Gloucester.	67
33.	Ichnography of Glasfenbury abbey.	151
34.	The kitchen there.	152
35.	St. Joseph of Arimathea's chapel.	152
36.	Ruins of Glasfenbury abbey.	152
37.	Prospect of the same.	151, 153
38. Pictish.	The caves of Hauthornden, Scotland.	53
39. British.	The Troglodytes of Nottingham.	53
40. Greek.	A view at Athens.	Pref.
41. Roman camps.	Chlorus his camp, near Clarendon park.	137
42.	Oldbury camp in Wiltshire.	141
43.	Camalet castle and view from St. Roc's hill.	150, 202
44.	Martinsal hill, Montacute hill, &c.	139, 156
45. Walls.	Silchester walls, and a Roman camp.	79
46. Pharos.	Pharos in Dover castle.	129
47.	Ground-plot and section of the same.	129
48. Romano-Saxonic.	St. Martin's church, Canterbury, and the Church in Dover-castle.	129
49. Roman inscriptions.	Chichester, &c.	148, 196
50. Amphitheatre.	Dorchester amphitheatre ground-plot.	165
51.	From the entrance a view.	167
52.	Another view.	169
53.	The sections and oblique view of the amphitheatre.	165, 167
54. Gates.	Roman gate at Lincoln and Canterbury.	89, 122
55. Buildings.	Temple of Janus at Leicester.	109
56. Itinerary.	Of Antoninus.	6, 76, 111, 205

I N D E X.

57.	Ichnography of Roman Cities. }	Londinium Augusta, <i>London</i> .	Pag. 119
58.		Garionenum by Yarmouth.	132
59.	and	Camboritum, <i>Chesterford Mag.</i>	78
60.	Prospect of Roman Cities. }	Spinæ, <i>Newberry</i> .	63
61.		Vindoma, <i>Silchester</i> .	163, 177
62.		Cunetio castrum, <i>Marlborough</i> .	63
63.		<i>Prospect of Marlborough</i> .	63
64.		Leucomagus, <i>Great Bedwin</i> .	64
65.		Sorbiodunum, <i>Old Sarum</i> .	182
66.		<i>Prospect of Old Sarum</i> .	183
67.		<i>View of Old and New Sarum from Harnham-hill</i> .	137
68.		Verlucio, <i>Heddington</i> .	142
69.		Punctuobice, <i>the Devizes</i> .	144
70.		Aquæ Solis, <i>Bath</i> .	146
71.		<i>Prospect of the Bath</i> .	146
72.		Iſchalis, <i>Ilchester</i> .	154
73.		Iſca Dumnoniorum, <i>Exeter</i> .	156
74.		<i>Prospect of Exeter</i> .	159
75.		Moridunum, <i>Seaton</i> .	159
76.		Londinis, <i>Lyme</i> .	160
77.		Durnovaria, <i>Dorchester</i> .	161, 165
78.		<i>Prospect of Dorchester</i> .	161
79.		Traufantum, <i>Southampton</i> , and <i>prospect from Portsmouth</i> .	193
80.		Portus Magnus, <i>Portchester</i> , and <i>view in the port</i> .	193
81.		Mantantonis, <i>Chichester</i> .	195, 201
82.		<i>Prospect of Portsmouth and of Chichester</i> .	195, 202
83.		Venta Belgarum.	191
84.		Pontes, <i>Stanes</i> .	205
85.		Ariconium, <i>Kenchester</i> .	69
86.		Derventio, <i>Little Chester by Derby</i> .	54
87.		Agelocum, <i>Littlebury</i> .	93
88.		Lindum colonia, <i>Lincoln</i> .	88
89.		Banovallum, <i>Horncastle</i> .	30
90.		Ad Pontem, by <i>Bridgford</i> .	105
91.		Margidunum, by <i>Willoughby</i> .	106
92.		Ratae Coritanorum, <i>Leicester</i> .	108
93.		Benonis, <i>High-croft</i> .	110
94.		Tripontium, <i>Dove-bridge</i> .	112
95.		Verolanium, <i>Verulam</i> .	116
96.		Durovernum, <i>Canterbury</i> .	122
97.		Richborough-castle.	125, 163
98.		Lapis tituli, <i>Folkstone</i> .	131
99.		Lemanus Portus, <i>Limne</i> .	132
100.	Celestial character.	<i>The great conjunction of the five Planets</i> .	Preface.
101.		<i>Total eclipse of the Sun in 1721</i> .	179

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
B IRTH-Places, <i>Sir Isaac Newton</i> ,	85	<i>Syfer</i>	102
— <i>Dr. Willis</i>	64	<i>Thongcastle</i>	102
— <i>Dr. Harvey</i>	131	<i>Thong, wang</i>	102
Champions of <i>England</i>	61	<i>Warths</i>	162
Circular churches	37, 87	<i>Welsh words in Lincolnshire</i>	59
Hermitages	34, 49, 53, 55, 61, 74	<i>Witham</i>	85
<i>K. John's palace</i>	138	<i>Pageants</i>	174
<i>K. Charles II. at Winchester</i>	191		
Two mitred priories, <i>Spalding</i> }	95	Genealogies.	
and <i>Thornholme</i> }		<i>Of Wakes of Brun</i>	10
<i>Q. Eleanor's crosses</i> 36, 37, 92, 114, 115, 117		<i>Moulton</i>	23
Royal oak	60	<i>Crown</i>	25
The <i>British navy</i>	194	Seats.	
Sepulture of <i>K. Lucius</i>	192	<i>Ambury, lord Charlton</i>	137
— <i>H. I.</i>	63	<i>Altborp, earl of Sunderland</i>	38
— <i>H. IV.</i>	124	<i>Boughton, duke of Montague</i>	36
— <i>Etheldred</i>	190	<i>Burghley, earl of Exeter</i>	35
— <i>Edgar</i>	152	<i>Belvoir, duke of Rutland</i>	52
— <i>Arthur</i>	152	<i>Chatworth, duke of Devon</i>	55
— <i>Stephen</i>	121	<i>Cowdrey, lord Montacute</i>	202
— <i>Rich. III.</i>	109	<i>Elton, earl of Pomfret</i>	38
— <i>Edw. II.</i>	67	<i>Grimsthorp, duke of Ancaster</i>	12
— <i>John</i>	68	<i>Hampton-court, earl of Coningsby</i>	72
— <i>Rob. Brus</i>	81	<i>Marlborough, earl of Hertford</i>	64
<i>Stilton cheese</i>	81	<i>Ribsford, lord Herbert of Cherbury</i>	74
<i>Wales</i>	59	<i>Wilton, earl of Pembroke</i>	65, 185
The <i>Washes</i>	19	<i>Woodstock, duke of Marlborough</i>	46
<i>Vicar of Bedwin</i>	65	<i>Warwick, lord Brooke</i>	49
Etymology.		Mechanics.	
<i>Ankam river</i>	95	<i>Gotes and sluices, by whom invented</i>	13
<i>Bow</i>	31	<i>Decoys described</i>	18
<i>Barrows, burrows, bowers</i>	48, 97, 115	<i>Salt making</i>	57
<i>Biard's leap</i>	15, 87	<i>The form of oars</i>	130
<i>Crekelade</i>	65	<i>Silk mill</i>	54
<i>Cburn</i>	65	<i>Stocking-loom</i>	52
<i>Cunnet</i>	63	<i>Lace-loom</i>	58
<i>Catwater &c.</i>	8	Antediluvian.	
<i>Elbo</i>	5	<i>Trees</i> 16, 59, 96	Wood 37
<i>Ely</i>	5	<i>Bones</i> 93	<i>Canoos</i> 16, 121
<i>Frampton</i>	24	<i>Nuts</i> 147	<i>Fish</i> 81, 156
<i>Holland</i>	5	<i>Plants</i> 149	<i>Horns</i> 16
<i>Humber</i>	96	<i>Shells</i> 18, 43, 48, 93, 96, 107, 108, 113, 116, 135, 137, 148, 149, 151	
<i>Hedg or hay in dancing</i>	99	Art.	
<i>Helpringham</i>	12	<i>Mr. Ashe's Garden</i>	55
<i>Hargate</i>	16	<i>Enston water-works</i>	48
<i>Hurn</i>	24, 30	<i>Gothic architecture commended</i>	67
<i>Kesteven</i>	85	<i>Whence their ill taste</i>	124
<i>Llys</i>	66	Mineralogy.	
<i>Lichfield</i>	66	<i>Lead mines</i> 54	<i>Salt-springs</i> 57, 69
<i>Lade, lode</i>	19, 65	<i>Salt works</i> 58	<i>Tobacco-pipe clay</i> 37
<i>Lindsey</i>	85	<i>Coal mines</i>	54, 63, 74, 149
<i>Martinalia</i>	139	<i>Fullers earth</i>	115
<i>Presbute</i>	64	Geography	
<i>Quern</i>	67		
<i>Ruffian, romeing</i>	15, 16		
<i>Sarn</i>	66, 76, 110, 121		

I N D E X.

Geography.		Page.			Page
Memoirs towards a <i>British</i> map of soils	27,		<i>Ricning-way</i>	54, 61, 68, 69, 148	
29, 47, 62, 64, 100, 115, 116, 120,			name	54, 148	
146, 157, 177, 179, 190, 192, 193,			<i>Icening street</i>	63, 77, 79, 115, 160, 179	
195, 202, 204				182, 187	
Natural.			name	161	
Composure of stones	18, 49, 55, 116, 159,		extent	161	
162, 192			<i>Foss road</i>	66, 87, 103, 145, 154, 155	
The earth an oblate sphaeroid	5		name	103	
Proofs of the rotation of the globe	4, 29,		extent	156	
49, 67, 73, 77, 93, 96, 101, 108, 115,			<i>Watling-street</i>	59, 61, 111, 119, 121,	
120, 121, 130, 137, 138, 141, 146,				127	
148, 151, 157, 159, 202			name	111	
The drumming well at <i>Oundle</i>	36		directed to <i>Rome</i>	111	
<i>Pool's</i> hole	57		<i>Via Trinovantica</i>	118, 177, 205	
Another	149		Stone streets	122, 132, 204	
Remarkably large stone	137		<i>Ravens-bank</i>	15	
Flints in chalk	120, 141		<i>Via Badonica</i>	62, 63, 140	
Echo	46, 172		<i>Brig-end</i> causeway	15	
Beach of pebbles	124, 126, 127, 159		In <i>Holland, Lincolnshire</i>	14	
Of the noise of the ocean	126		<i>English Towns.</i>		
Springs flowing with the tide	94		<i>Ambisury</i>	137	
Petrifying springs	37, 108, 112		<i>Blandford</i>	189	
Springs swallowed up	131		<i>Boston</i>	31	
Floating island	57		<i>Buxton</i>	56	
The philosophy of making drains	17		<i>Bewdley</i>	74	
— of harbours	130		<i>Crowland</i>	33	
— of oars	130		<i>Chip. norton</i>	48	
An account of the solar eclipse	179		<i>Coventry</i>	49	
Medicinal.			<i>Connington</i>	81	
Chalybeat spring	9		<i>Colsterworth</i>	85	
Offication in a sheep	20		<i>Chard</i>	156	
Sheep without horns	17		<i>Derby</i>	54	
Prodigious memory	69		<i>Fereby</i>	99	
<i>Buxton</i> bath	56		<i>Feversham</i>	121	
<i>Both</i> waters	146		<i>Fleet</i>	12	
Case of a greyhound bitch	155		<i>Friefton</i>	25	
<i>Bronchocele</i> endemic	54		<i>Fotheringhay</i>	35	
The symbol of medicine	148		<i>Glassonbury</i>	151	
<i>Scribanus</i> , physician to <i>Claudius</i>	148		<i>Geaney</i>	12	
One aged 126	37		<i>Holbeck</i>	12	
Of the gout	157		<i>Hyth</i>	131	
Richness of soil in old cities	41, 106		<i>Hereford</i>	71	
West side of the island } most healthy	59, 60, 74, 146,		<i>Islip</i>	44	
Botany 16, 32, 44, 53, 57, 59, 73, 95, 110,			<i>Kirkton</i>	32	
113, 117, 126, 128, 131, 137, 149,			<i>Lichfield</i>	61, 66	
151, 154, 159, 160, 189, 190, 203,			<i>Leamington</i>	72	
Extravagant bulk of plants	72		<i>Ludlow</i>	73	
<i>Celtic</i> names of plants	190		<i>Moulton</i>	22	
Roman Roads.			<i>Malvern</i>	69	
57, 65, 69, 73, 76, 87, 96, 109, 120, 127,			<i>Newark</i>	104	
137, 151, 156, 158, 162, 179, 184,			<i>Nottingham</i>	52	
192, 195, 200, 202, 203			<i>Oundle</i>	36	
Artifice of them	108, 141, 187		<i>Oxford</i>	44	
Manner of paving	106, 110, 155		<i>Petberton</i>	156	
<i>Hermen-street</i>	5, 76, 81, 88, 202		<i>Portsmouth</i>	193	
— name	6		<i>Rotherston</i>	57	
— the new	85, 93		<i>Reading</i>	62	
Old <i>Hermen-street</i>	7		<i>Somerton</i>	154	
by whom made	7, 84		<i>Steeple-ashton</i>	145	
<i>Brigantian Hermen-street</i>	92		<i>Southampton</i>	192	
<i>Akeman-street</i>	41, 43, 47		<i>Stukeley</i>	80, 114	
name	43		<i>Stanford</i>	35	
			<i>Tamworth</i>	61	
			<i>Wight island</i>	195	
			<i>Wrexham</i>	59	
			<i>Roman</i>		

I N D E X.

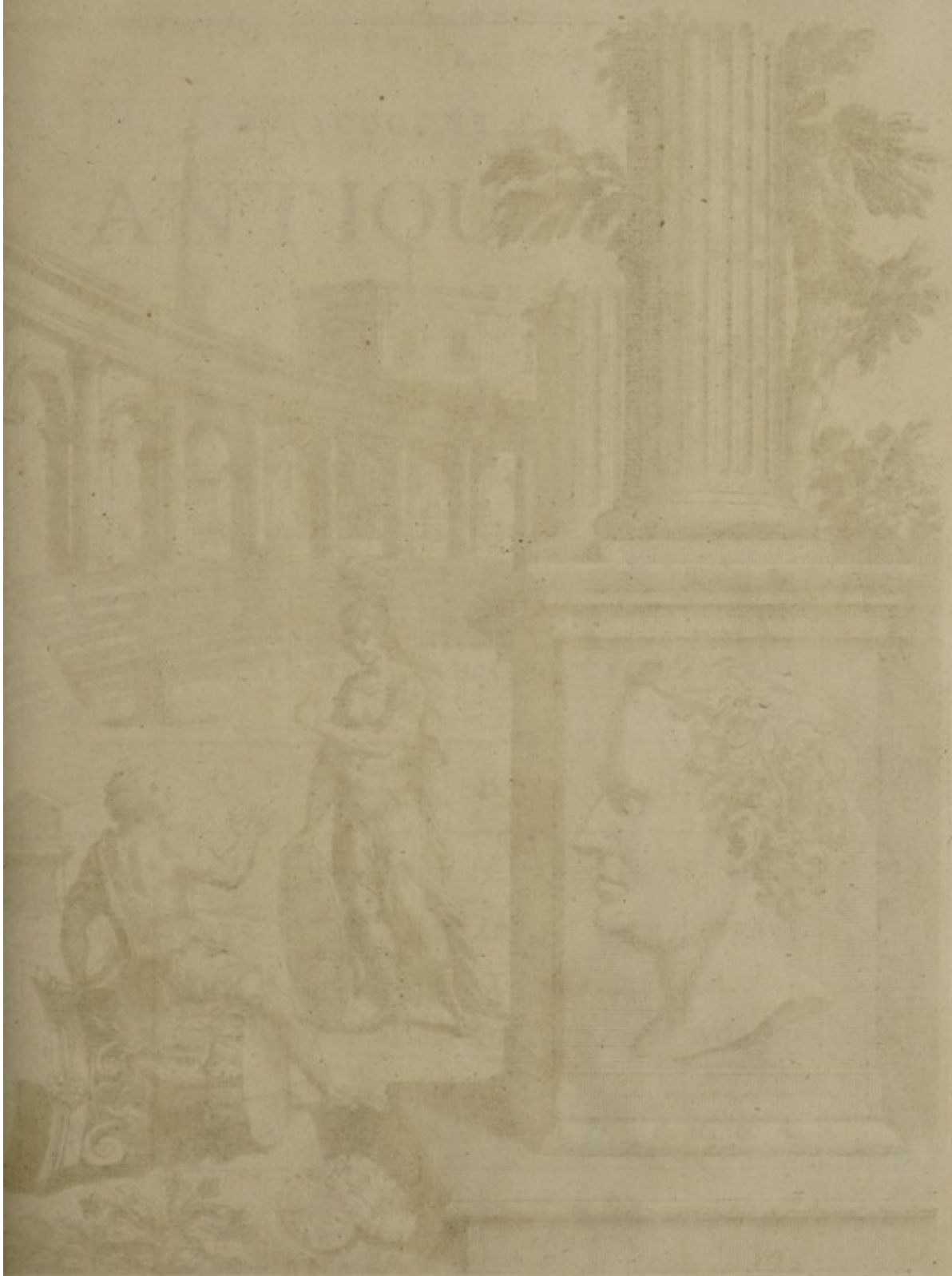
Roman Towns.		Page		Page
<i>Ancaster</i>		86	<i>Meridunum</i>	159
<i>Brigcasterton</i>		84	<i>Mericonium</i>	190
<i>Brentford</i>		205	<i>Mida</i>	202
<i>Crecklade</i>		65	<i>Mantantonis</i>	201, 202
<i>Caster</i>		101	<i>Magiovinium</i>	115
<i>Grantham</i>		52	<i>Margidunum</i>	106
<i>Hartford</i>		77	<i>Mancunium</i>	58
<i>Laurance Waltham</i>		62	<i>Noviomagus</i>	119
<i>Northfleet</i>		120	<i>Præsidium</i>	49
<i>Newington</i>		122	<i>Pennocrucium</i>	61
<i>Roydon</i>		79	<i>Portus magnus</i>	193
<i>Sleaford</i>		9	<i>Punthobice</i>	144
<i>Stanfield</i>		9	<i>Pontes</i>	205
<i>Stunsfield</i>		47	<i>Rutupia</i>	124
<i>Spittal on the street</i>		94	<i>Regnum</i>	190
<i>Towcester</i>		40	<i>Ratae</i>	108
<i>Wintringham</i>		95	<i>Salinis</i>	69
Roman cities.			<i>Salinae</i>	78
<i>Abonrus</i>		96	<i>Sorbiodunum</i>	182
<i>Alauna, Aldcester</i>		40	<i>Suellaniacis</i>	118
<i>Ad spinam</i>		63	<i>Tamese</i>	43
<i>Ariconium</i>		69	<i>Tripontium</i>	112
<i>Agelocum</i>		93	<i>Trausantum</i>	193
<i>Aquis</i>		96	<i>Vindoma</i>	177
<i>Ad pontem</i>		105	<i>Verlucio</i>	142
<i>Alauna, Wimbourn</i>		190	<i>Vagniacis</i>	120
<i>Arminis</i>		191	<i>Verolanum</i>	116
<i>Aquæ solis</i>		146	<i>Vernometum</i>	108
<i>Andaoreen</i>		179	<i>Venta Belgarum</i>	191
<i>Brigæ</i>		184	<i>Vindogladia</i>	188
<i>Bolnelaunium</i>		190	<i>Vainona</i>	28
<i>Benavona</i>		114	<i>Xpocessa</i>	69
<i>Benonis</i>		110	Roman Forts.	
<i>Brannonium</i>		68	<i>Burgh</i>	16, 29
<i>Bonium</i>		59	<i>Boston</i>	16
<i>Branavis</i>		48	<i>Spalding</i>	14
<i>Banevallum</i>		30	<i>Wisbech</i>	14, 16
<i>Condate</i>		57	<i>Brancafter</i>	16
<i>Cunetio</i>		63	<i>Richborough</i>	125
<i>Corinium</i>		66	<i>Farnborough</i>	204
<i>Camboritum</i>		78	<i>Many more</i>	8
<i>Causennis</i>		85	Roman Camps.	
<i>Grocolana</i>		103	<i>Arbury bill</i>	114
<i>Galeva Atrebatum</i>		202	<i>Audley</i>	79
<i>Colomeæ</i>		150	<i>Bury bill</i>	43
<i>Derventio</i>		54	<i>Bury bill</i>	179
<i>Deva</i>		59	<i>Burrough hill</i>	113
<i>Durocinonte</i>		80	<i>Barbury</i>	140
<i>Durebriuis</i>		82	<i>Badbury</i>	140
<i>Durocobriuis</i>		116	<i>Badbury</i>	140
<i>Durobrovis</i>		120	<i>Badbury</i>	189
<i>Durolenum</i>		121	<i>Castledikes</i>	114
<i>Durovernum</i>		122	<i>Cheselbury</i>	135
<i>Dubris</i>		127	<i>Cheselbury</i>	139
<i>Durnovaria</i>		161	<i>Cbloridunum</i>	137
<i>Eltabona</i>		37	<i>Dinder-hill</i>	70
<i>Etocetum</i>		61	<i>Gildsborough</i>	38
<i>Garienenum</i>		152	<i>Hexton</i>	77
<i>Glevum</i>		67	<i>Honington</i>	87
<i>Isca Dumnoniorum</i>		156	<i>Hamden bill</i>	156
<i>Ischalis</i>		154	<i>Honey ditches</i>	159
<i>Ibernium</i>		189	<i>By Kingsclere</i>	179
<i>Leucomagus</i>		64	<i>Maiden castle</i>	162
<i>Lindum</i>		88	<i>Martinshall</i>	139
<i>Lacloredum</i>		114	<i>Oldbury</i>	141
<i>Londinium</i>		119	<i>Poundbury</i>	162
<i>Lapis Tituli</i>		131	<i>Ring bill</i>	202
<i>Lemanis</i>		132	<i>St. Roc's hill</i>	70
<i>Londinis</i>		160	<i>Sutton walls</i>	79
			<i>Vespasian's</i>	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Vespasian's camp	138	Boundary of the Belgic kingdom I.	189
Wodbury	189	II.	187
Yarborough	101	III.	138
Yarnbury	137	IV. 64, 142,	145
Roman remains		The Albionites	189
Old Sea-dike	13	These Celtic works ancienter than the Roman	141, 142, 188
The Cardike	7	British Camps.	
Gate at Lincoln	89	Aukbury	138
At Canterbury	13, 122	Credon hill	70
Mintwall, at Lincoln	89	Bushill	77
At Exeter	157, 158	By East Hamstead	177
Jewrywall, Leicester	109	Harbury banks	78
At Ariconium	70	Maiden bower	115
At Rochester	120	Wilbury	77
Temples	66, 79, 146	Warmleighton	49
Manner of Roman walls	89, 104, 117, 120, 122, 125, 129, 132, 161, 165, 177	Tadmerton	49
Lolham bridges	7	Burbich	139
Pharos at Dover	129	Mentaris Æstuarium	5
Their mortar	89, 101	Cavata	85
Proportion of bricks	70, 117	Viçlius	88
Imbanking of Holland	12	Bibroci	62, 204
Piles of oak	105, 109	Atrebatæ	202
Amphitheatres	125, 163, 164, 178	Nadre	135
Julian's bower	31, 95	Antona	193, 201
The meaning	97	Belgæ	135
Chichester inscription	196	Dobuni	140, 197
Lapis milliarius	14, 87, 94, 179	Religious Houses.	
Lares	42, 66, 118, 145	Vaudy	12
Thyrus	31	Sempribam	12
Antiquities in Holland	12, 13	Skirbec	25
At Raucely	12	Frieston	25
Wells	54, 83	Hagnaby	29
Hypocausts	59, 70, 123	Crowland	32
Coins found	9, 13, 40, 42, 48, 52, 54, 59, 60, 62, 66, 70, 78, 80, 83, 84, 85, 86, 91, 94, 95, 101, 104, 107, 112, 114, 116, 139, 141, 142, 145, 149, 150, 154, 156, 158, 175, 177, 182, 188, 202, 205 <i>Mosais</i> 47, 66, 70, 81, 83, 84, 105, 107, 109, 117, 155, 158, 162, 202	Northampton	37
Cæsar's landing place	127	Bicester	43
Julia Domna's head	157	Tame	44
Arundel Collection	<i>Preface</i> , 38, 45, 84	Osfney	45
Runwcy	141	Ruleigh	45
Rumsey	191	Godslow	46
Ramsgate cliff	124	Chipping Norton	48
Ravenbank	15	Dale	53
Antoninus's Iter	VII. } XIII. } corrected { XIV. } XV. }	Chester	59
Inscriptions	67, 91, 148, 169	Reading	62
Celtic Antiquities.		Marlborough	63
Tumuli	5, 19, 29, 30, 38, 43, 74, 106, 107, 113, 115, 118, 127, 121, 135, 156, 160, 162, 165, 179, 184, 188, 189, 191, 202	Hereford	71
Instruments dug up	12, 57, 58, 59, 91	Leominster	72
Oppida	53, 77, 78, 124, 135, 138, 182, 191	Ludlow	74
Cursus	109	Ramsay	81
Temples	48, 100, 136, 140, 149	Nocton	88
Grimesditch	47, 179	Kyme	88
Flightditch	79	Barlings	88
Brentditch	79	Bardney	88
		Tapholme	88
		Stickswold	88
		Kirksted	88
		Revesby	88
		Risby	95
		Gokewell	95
		Thornton	100
		Leicester	109
		Sepwell	117
		Feversham	121
		Glassenbury	151
		Croft	158
		Exeter	158
		Wimburn	191

THE ANTIQUARIAN

ANTIQUE



THE ANTIQUARIAN

THE ANTIQUARIAN

THE ANTIQUARIAN

Printed by J. H. Smith and Son, in London, at the Office of the Antiquarian, No. 1, Pall Mall.

Frontispiece.



ITINERARIUM . CURIOSVM .
CENTVRIA . I .

ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM:

OR,

AN ACCOUNT OF THE

ANTIQUITIES,

AND REMARKABLE

CURIOSITIES

IN

NATURE OR ART,

OBSERVED IN TRAVELS THROUGH

GREAT BRITAIN.

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPPER PLATES.

CENTURIA II.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

The ITINERARY of RICHARD of CIRENCESTER,
MONK OF WESTMINSTER.

With an ACCOUNT of that AUTHOR and his WORK.

By WILLIAM STUKELEY, M. D. F. R. & A. S.

*O Patria, O Divûm domus, Albion, inclÿta bello!
O quam te memorem, quantum juvat usque morari
Mirarique tuæ spectacula plurima terræ!*

L O N D O N :

Printed for Messrs. BAKER and LEIGH, in York-Street, Covent-Garden.

M.DCC.LXXVI.

ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM:

OR

AN ACCOUNT OF THE

ANTIQUITIES

AND REMAINS

CURIOSITIES

IN

NATURE OR ART

OF GREAT BRITAIN

GREAT BRITAIN

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPIES OF

CENTURIAL

TO WHICH IS ADDED

THE ITINERARY OF RICHARD OF CARDEN

MONK OF WESTMINSTER

WITH AN ACCOUNT OF THE AUTHOR AND HIS WORK

BY WILLIAM STURGEON, M.D. F.R.S.

OF THE ORDER OF THE HOLY SEE

OF THE ORDER OF THE HOLY SEE

OF THE ORDER OF THE HOLY SEE

LONDON

Printed for Miller, Baker and Lacey, in York-street, Covent-Garden

M.DCC.LXXV

ADVERTISEMENT.

THAT Dr. Stukeley had altered the plan of his intended History of the antient Celts, &c. mentioned in the Preface of the former part of this work, plainly appears by his publishing *Stonehenge* and *Abury* separately: but, as many of the Plates he left unpublished were undoubtedly intended for that Work, and others for a Second Volume of the *Itinerarium*, neither of which were ever completed; the Editor hopes it will give pleasure to the Learned to see those Plates, together with such of his Tracts as relate to them, collected into one Volume, and that they will be found not altogether unworthy of their attention;—sensible however that the many defects which must unavoidably happen in publishing a Posthumous Collection from loose papers, and notes carelessly thrown together, will stand in need of their candid indulgence.

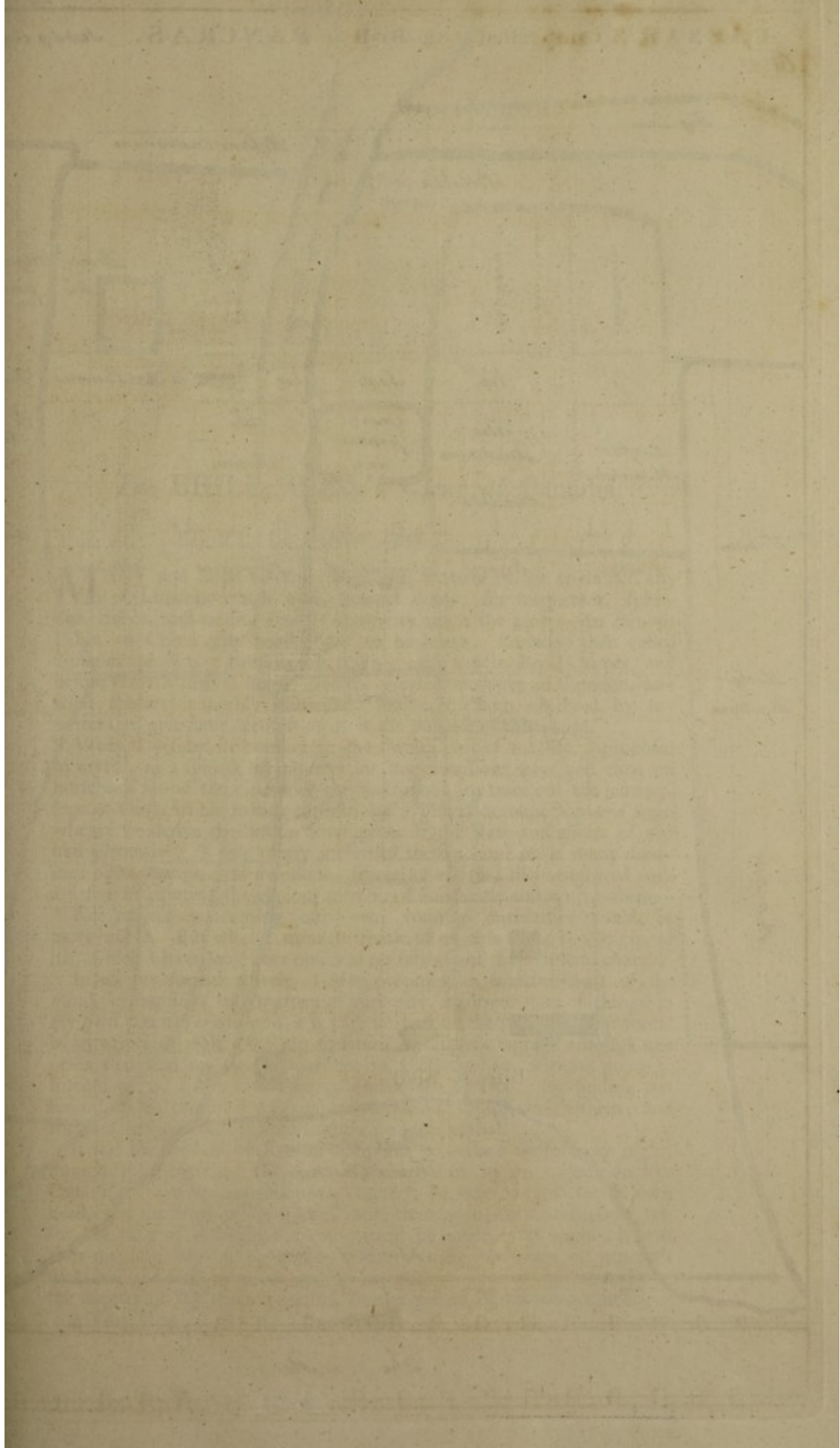
The Itinerary of Richard of Cirencester, together with Dr. Stukeley's Account of, and Observations upon it, were thought by some Friends of the Doctor a very proper addition. It is a tract truly valuable for the new light it has thrown on the study of British Antiquities, and being out of print is now become very scarce.

It may be expected that some account should in this place be given of the Author, and his Works. A Catalogue of those which have appeared in print we subjoin; and for his Life we refer the reader to Mr. Masters's History of Benet College, Cambridge, printed in quarto, 1753; adding only, that he died March 3d, 1765, in his 78th year, and was buried in the church-yard of East-Ham in Essex, having ordered by his will that no memorial of him should be erected there.

A CATALOGUE of Dr. STUKELEY's Printed WORKS.

4to.	An Account of Arthur's Oon and the Roman Vallum in Scotland	— — —	1720
Fol.	Lecture on the Spleen	— — —	1722
Fol.	Itinerarium Curiosum	— — —	1724
12mo.	A Treatise on the Cause and Cure of the Gout	—	1734
4to.	An Explanation of a Silver Plate found at Risley in Derbyshire	—	1736
4to.	Palæographia Sacra, N ^o . 1. or Discourses on the Monuments of Antiquity that relate to Sacred History	—	1736
Fol.	Stonehenge, a Temple restored to the British Druids	—	1740
4to.	A Sermon preached before the House of Commons, 30 Jan. 1741	— — —	1741
Fol.	Abury, a Temple restored to the British Druids	—	1743
4to.	Palæographia Britannica, N ^o . 1. or Discourses on Monuments of Antiquity that relate to British History	—	1743
4to.	Palæographia Britannica, N ^o . 2.	— — —	1746
	A Philosophic Hymn on Easter-Day	— —	1748
	Verfes on the Death of the Duke of Montagu	—	1749
4to.	A Sermon before the College of Physicians, 20 Sept.	—	1750
4to.	Palæographia Britannica, N ^o . 3.	—	1751
	An Account of Lefnes Abbey, read before the Antiquarian Society, 12 April, 1753, and published in the Archæologia	—	1755
	An Account of the Eclipse predicted by Thales, published in Phil. Transf. Vol. 48	—	1755
	An Account of the Sanctuary at Westminster, published in the Archæologia	— — —	1755
12mo.	The Philosophy of Earthquakes, 2 parts	—	1755
4to.	Medallic History of Carausius, Emperor in Britain, part 1.	—	1757
4to.	Medallic History of Carausius, part 2.	— —	1759
4to.	Palæographia Sacra, N ^o . 2.	— —	1763
4to.	A Letter from Dr. Stukeley to Mr. Macpherson on his publication of Fingal and Temora, with a Print of Cathmor's Shield	— — —	1763
	Several Moral Papers in the Inspector.	—	

He was also engaged, at the time of his death, in a work entitled the Medallic History of the antient Kings of Britain; and had engraved 23 Plates of their Coins, which were published by his Executor; but the Manuscript was too imperfect to be given to the Public.



The BRILL, CÆSAR'S CAMP at Pancras.

October 1758.

MANY and large volumes have been written on the celebrated city of London, which now, beyond doubt, for magnitude, splendor, riches, and traffic, exceeds every city upon the globe: the famous Pekin of China only boasts itself to be larger. London, then called *Trinobantum*, was a considerable trading *emporium* in British times, and before Cæsar's arrival here. But the greatest curiosity of London, and what renders it highly illustrious, has never been observed by any writer: to give some account of it, is the purpose of this paper.

When I resided in London in the former part of my life, I proposed to myself, as a subject of inquiry, for my excursions now and then on horseback round the circuit of the metropolis, to trace out the journeyings of Cæsar in his British expeditions. This I account the *æra* from whence we derive the certain intelligence of the state and affairs of our native country. I was pretty successful therein, and made many drawings of his camps, and mansions; several of which I then engraved with a design of printing the copious memoirs I had wrote concerning them.

No subject concerning our own country antiquities could be more noble. But what I mean to speak of at this time, is a camp of his, which I have long since observed no farther off than Pancras church.

In all my former travels, I ever proposed an entertainment of the mind, in inquiries into matters of antiquity, a former state of things in my own country: and now it is easy to imagine the pleasure to be found in an agreeable walk from my situation in Queen's Square, through the fields that lead me to the footsteps of Cæsar, when, without going to foreign parts, I can tread the ground which he trod. By finding out several of his camps, I was enabled, off-hand, to distinguish them; and they are very different from all others we meet withal.

It was the method of Roman discipline, to make a camp every night, though they marched the next morning; but in an expedition like Cæsar's, in a new and unknown country, he was to trust to his own head, and the arms of his troops, more than to banks and ditches: yet, for the sake of discipline, a camp must be made every night; it was their mansion, and as an home; where was the *prætorium*, or general's tent, and the Prætorian cohorts, as his guards; it was the residence of the majesty of the Roman genius, in the person of the commander; it

was as a fixed point, subservient to order and regular discipline military; where and whence every portion and subdivision of an army knew their regular appointment and action.

This camp was very small; designed but for a night's abode, unless the exigence of affairs required some stay: but the third part of the army lying under arms every night, prevented the danger of a surprise.

Cæsar, led on by divine Providence, entered our country in the year before the vulgar æra of Christ 54. the second time, about the middle of the month of July, as we now reckon, in his own Julian kalendar. I shall not recapitulate what I have observed of the footsteps of this great man in Kent; I hesitate not in believing that Carvilius, one of the four kings, as called, who attacked his camp while he was on this side the Thames, lived at Guildford; the name of the place shows it; the river was called *Villy*, or *Willy*, a common British name for rivers; so that Carvilius was a local title of honour, as was the British custom, like that of our present nobility: so Casvelhan, Cæsar's opponent, was king of the *Cassii*, Cogidubnus of the *Dobuni*, Togodumnus of the *Dumnonii*, *Tæog* being *Dux* in British. It was the method of the British princes thus to take the names of towns, and of people, as it was the method of their ancestors the Midianites; of which we find an instance in Josephus, Antiq. iv. 7. Rekam, a king there, of the same name as his city, the capital of all Arabia; now Petra.

Cæsar passed the Thames at Coway stakes, notwithstanding the stakes: the town of Chertsey preserves a memorial of his name, as Cherburg in France: he pursued the Britons along the bank of the Thames as far as Sheperton, where the stakes were placed, and there pitched his camp with the back of it upon the Thames. At his camp on Greenfield common, near Staines, a splendid embassy came to him from the Londoners; desiring his alliance and protection, and that he would restore their prince Mandubrace, who was then in his retinue. To his little camp, or *prætorium*, on this account he orders another to be drawn round it, for reception of these ambassadors, and their prince, together with forty hostages which he demanded, and corn for his army.

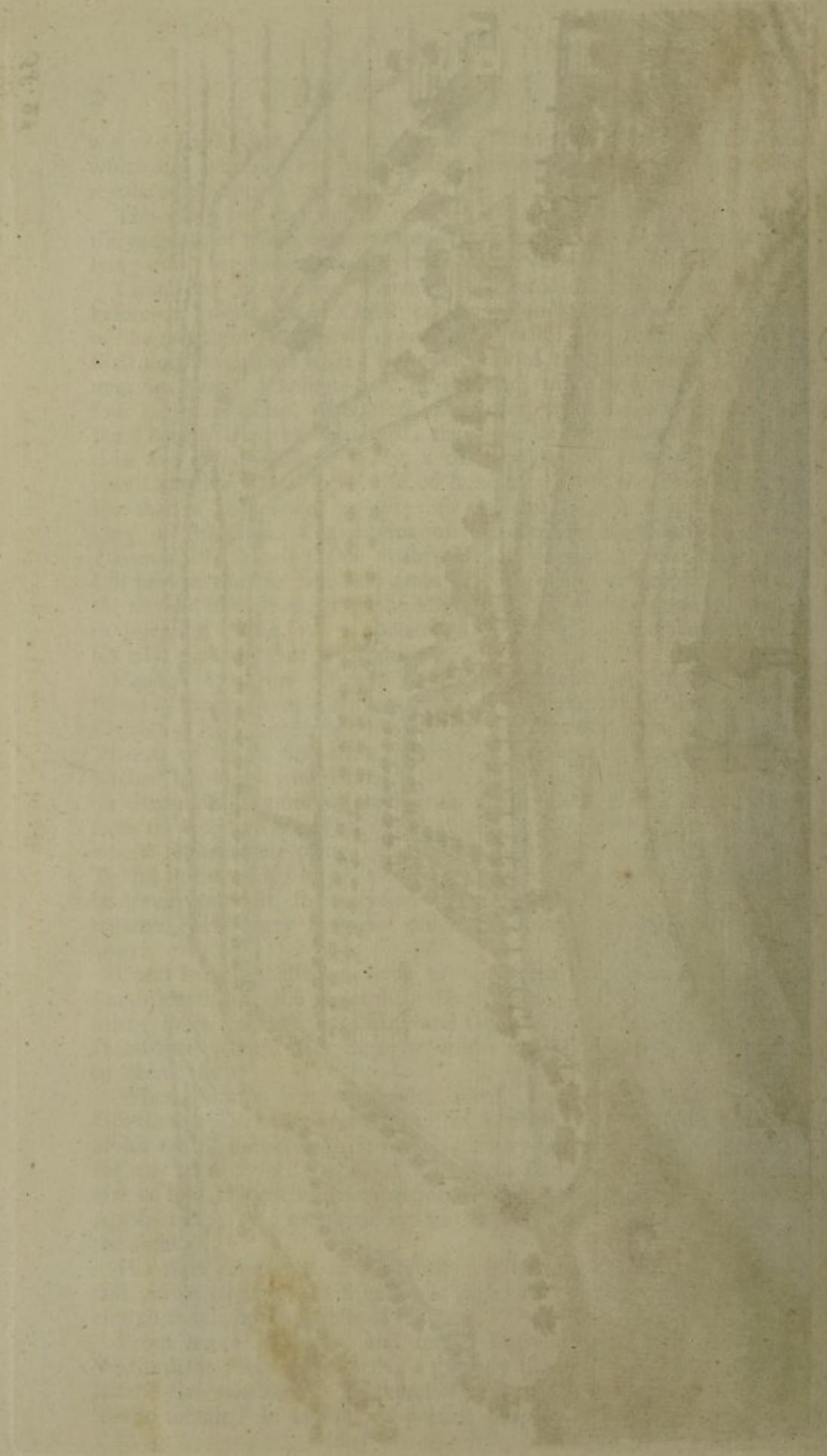
Upon this, ambassadors came to him from the *Cenimani*, people of Cambridgeshire; the *Segontiaci*, Hampshire; *Ancalites*, Buckinghamshire; *Bibroci*, about Berkshire; and *Cassii*, of Hertfordshire; submitting themselves to him. For them he orders another appendix to his camp, to receive them.

When business was done with them, he moves forward to attack Casvelhan, who was retreated into his fortified town at Watford. One of his camps thitherward, is to be seen very fair on Hounslow heath, in the way to Longford; which I showed to lord Hertford then president, and to lord Winchelsea vice-president, of the Antiquarian Society, in April, 1723; who measured it, and expressed the greatest pleasure at the sight.

His next camp was at Kingsbury: it is now the church-yard, and still visible enough: its situation is high, and near the river Brent: the church stands in the middle of it.

From hence he went, and forced Casvelhan's military *oppidum* at Watford, and Rickmansworth; a gravelly island of high ground, *sylvis paludibusque munitum*, as he expresses it; and by this he brought Casvelhan to submit. It is not my present purpose to speak largely on these particulars;

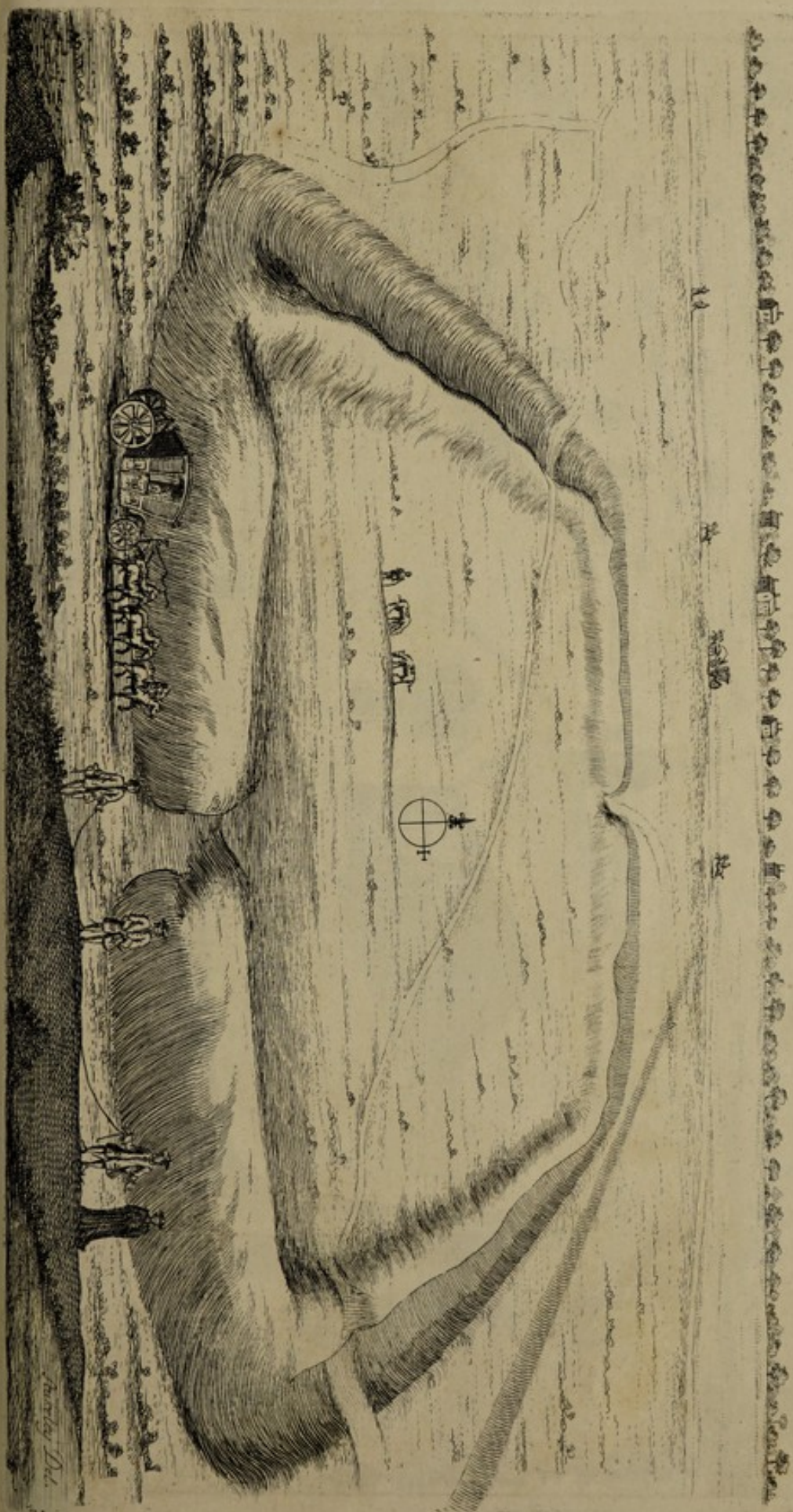
MS. B. 1. 1. 1.



Project of a canal from the river to the sea

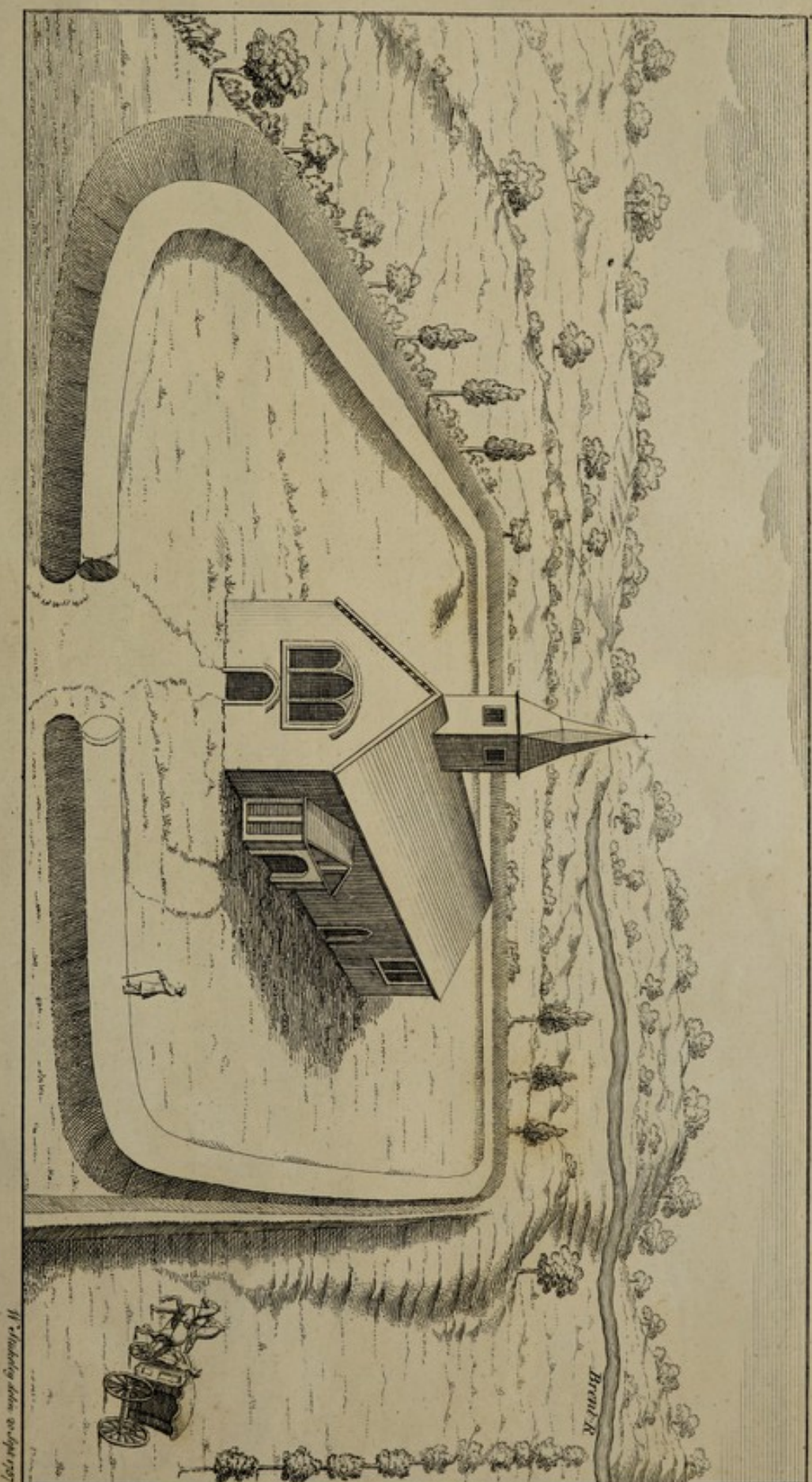
60. 2d

CAESARS Camp on Hounslow heath. 18 Apr. 1723.



Wm. Dill.





W. H. Woodbury delin. & sculp. 1897

CAESAR'S Camp at Kingbury, the Church built of Roman Bricks from the City of VERULAM.





68

Manuscript of William George Hexton D.D. 1811

particulars; but from hence he advanced towards London, effectually to settle his friend and ally Mandubrace, whose protection he had undertaken, in the kingdom of the *Trinobantes*; and reconcile him to his subjects, and to his uncle Cafvelhan. Mandubrace was the son of Immanuence, commonly called Lud in the British story, which signifies the *brown*; who was killed by his ambitious brother Cafvelhan, too near a neighbour to London; his residence being at Harrow on the hill, and Edgeware called *Suellamiacis* from him: he likewise forced Mandubrace to fly to Cæsar in Gaul, to implore his aid: the great Roman was not averse to so favourable an opportunity of advancing his glory, by invading Britain, a new world.

It was not suitable to his honour, or his security, to quarter in the city of London; but he pitched his camp, where now is Pancras church: his *prætorium* is still very plain, overagainst the church, in the foot-path, on the west side of the brook; the *vallum* and the ditch visible: its breadth from east to west forty paces; its length from north to south sixty paces.

This was his *prætorium*, where his own tent was pitched in the centre; the prætorian cohorts around it. There was no great magnificence in Cæsar's tent, here placed; it was not his manner. L. Aurunculeius Cotta, who was here present, in his commentaries writes, when Cæsar was in Britain, although he had acquired the highest fame by his great actions, yet was he so temperate in his manner of life, such a stranger to pomp, that he had only three servants in his tent. Cotta was killed the next year in Gaul. When I came attentively to consider the situation of it, and the circumjacent ground, I easily discerned the traces of his whole camp; a great many ditches, or divisions of the pastures, retain footsteps of the plan of the camp; agreeable to their usual form, as in the plate engraved: and whenever I take a walk thither, I enjoy a visionary scene of the whole camp of Cæsar, as described in the Plate before us; a scene as just as if beheld, and Cæsar present.

His army consisted of about 40,000 men, four legions with their horse. After long debate of authors concerning the quantity of a Roman legion, I infer, from Josephus so very often using the expression of ten thousand, many ten thousands, and the like, that the usual and general number of soldiers in a legion was ten thousand.

Authors generally state a legion at 6666 men; but they must mean strictly the soldiery, without officers or horse: so that I conclude a complete legion of foot and horse to be 10,000. Polibius, Vol. 2. book iii. writes, in the war of Hannibal, each legion consisted of 5000, besides the auxiliaries, together with 900 horse; and therefore we may well judge, a legion with its officers should be reckoned 10,000.

Romans	_____	5000
Auxiliaries	_____	4000
Horse	_____	900
Officers	_____	100
		10,000

Strabo writes, the Romans generally had their horses from Gaul.

Cæsar had now no apparent enemy; he had leisure to repose his men, after their military toil. He was in the territory of a friend and ally of the Roman state, whom he had highly obliged in restoring him to his paternal kingdom:

kingdom: nor was it his purpose to abide here for any time: he therefore did not fortify his whole camp with a broad ditch and *vallum* for security; but the army was disposed in its ordinary form and manner: it might be bounded by a slight ditch and bank, as that of the whole length of the camp on the west side, (the foot-path from the bowling-green accompanying; or it might be staked out with pallisado's called *valli*) which returns again on part of the north side, at the *porta decumana*, till it meets the ditch that passes on the west of Cæsar's *prætorium*, and so continued downward, to the houses at the Brill.

This last-mentioned ditch runs on the line that separated the column of the horse from the *Triarii*, on the west side of the camp; the foot-way from the Brill accompanying it all the way. The *porta decumana* is left open in the back of the camp. The same of the *porta prætoriana*; but the bounds of the camp here at the south-west corner are visible in two parallel banks remaining; the upper surface of the earth between them, has been dug away for making bricks.

The oddness of the present division of the north-west pasture, inclosed by that of the *postica castrorum*, preserves evident tokens of the camp: the elbow to the west, concurring with a ditch on the eastern border of the whole camp, preserves the track of the *via sagularis*; here the baggage and carriages were placed: it extended itself behind the *prætorium*. Pancras church stands upon this way.

The north-west field before specified is bounded by a ditch, which marks out the street, that runs along the front of the *prætorium*; along which were set the tents of the officers, the *præfecti* of the horse, and tribunes of the foot; along with the ensigns and standards of the horse and foot, which were pitched in a line in the ground.

On the west side of the *prætorium*, in this pasture, was the open place, a square *area*, comprehended between the *via principalis*, or *principia*, and the *via sagularis*, called the *quæstorium*: this was the quarters of the quæstor, M. Crassus; a promising young man, who afterwards fell with his father, the triumvir, in Parthia. Pompey married his widow. Hither the soldiers repaired to receive their allowance of pay and provision: on the west side of it was the quæstor's tent, the military chest, the stores: just beyond, northward was the station of Comius of Arras, auxiliary to Cæsar, with the Gaulish troops under his command; likewise the tents of the Gaulish princes, which Cæsar brought over with him to prevent their revolting in his absence; among whom was the son of Indutimarus prince of the *Treviri*.

Come we to the *via prætoriana*, or principal street of the camp, extending along the middle line from the *prætorium* to the houses at the Brill; where is the *porta prætoriana* at the *frons castrorum*. The gate between the two houses at the Brill, leading into the pasture there, which pasture was the station of the horse, is in the very line of the *via prætoriana*. The front of the camp is bounded by a spring with a little current of water, running from the west, across the Brill, into the Fleet brook: the lane out of the great road, along this spring, terminates in the *frons castrorum*, as an avenue to it; and may be ancients than the road along the valley, where the river runs, to Pancras. This Brill was the occasion of the road directly from the city originally going along the side of the brook by Bagnigge; the way to Highgate being at first by Copenhagen house, which is the strait road thither from

Gray's-inn

Gray's-inn lane, and before that of the valley to Pancras, called Long-wich in Norden's *Speculum*.

It is not a little remarkable, that the name of *Brill* should through so many ages preserve the sure memorial of this most respectable monument of Julius Cæsar's camp. Camden, the Pausanias of Britain, a genius great in his way as Julius Cæsar, takes notice, in Buckinghamshire, "of the ancient Roman burgh, where much Roman money is found, called the *Brill*; which was afterward a royal village of Edward the Confessor's; and, instead of Bury-hill, is by contraction called *Brill*."

In the additions to Camden's *Britannia*, Suffex, thus we read: "Hard by Chichester, toward the west, there has been a large Roman camp, called the *Brile*, of an oblong form, four furlongs and two perches in length, two furlongs in breadth: it lies in a flat low ground, with a great rampire and single graff; probably Vespasian's camp, after his landing." And the like must be said of the Brill in the Netherlands, probably too one of Cæsar's camps.

This camp at Pancras has the brook running quite through the middle of it: it arises from seven springs on the south side of the hill between Hampstead and Highgate, by Caen wood: there it forms several large ponds, passes by here, by the name of Fleet, washes the west side of the city of London, and gives name to Fleet-street. This brook was formerly called the River of Wells, from the many springs above, which our ancestors called Wells: and it may be thought to have been more considerable in former times, than at present; for now the major part of its water is carried off in pipes, to furnish Kentish-town, Pancras, and Tottenham court: but even now, in great rains, the valley is covered over with water. Go a quarter of a mile higher toward Kentish-town, and you may have a just notion of its appearance at that time, only with this difference, that it is there broader and deeper from the current of so many years. It must further be considered, that the channel of this brook, through so many centuries, and by its being made the public north road from London to Highgate, is very much lowered and widened since Cæsar's time. It was then no sort of embarrassment to the camp, but an admirable convenience for watering, being contained in narrow banks, not deep: the breadth and depth is made by long tract of time. The ancient road by Copenhagen, wanting repair, induced passengers to take this gravelly valley, become much larger than in Cæsar's time. The old division runs along that road between Finsbury and Holborn division, going in a strait line from Gran's-inn lane to Highgate: its antiquity is shown it its name, Madan-lane.

Let us pass the brook, and consider the eastern half of the camp; only remarking, that a ditch at present dividing the two pastures, which was the station of the horse, is continued across the brook and road, to that eastern half of the camp, and marks, when properly continued, the two gates on the west and east side of the camp, called *porta quæstoria* and *porta principalis sinistra*: below it is the other cross road of the camp, called *via Quintana*.

To the east of the *prætorium* was a square plot, analogous to the *quæstorium*: this was called the *forum*; this at present includes the church-yard to its eastern fence, with the houses, the grove and kitchen garden precisely. To the east of the *forum* was the quarter of the legates. Sulpitius Rufus, whose coin I have given above, we may justly suppose one of them: he is mentioned by Cæsar as his legate in the civil war; all

the time with him in Gaul: and we can have no scruple in thinking he was with him in Britain too. The coin is in Goltzius's *Julius Cæsar*, but reversed, Tab. ix. 1. he gives no explication of it: it is in gold, but imperfect, here supplied. Publius Sulpitius Rufus, mint-master to Cæsar, here celebrates a naval expedition of the emperor's; and not unlikely his British. Cæsar on a galley with the eagle in his hand: the Genius of Rome follows him. It is said, he was the first of the Romans that leaped on the British shore: finding the soldiers slack in landing, he took a standard in his hand, and went before them. Cæsar himself says the standard-bearer of the tenth legion did so.

The coin was struck by him, when governor of some province under Cæsar, probably Spain, where at Carthagera, in the Franciscan monastery, remains his monument, thus in Gruter. MCCCCXXIII.

P. SVLPICIUS Q. F. Q. N. COL.
HIC SITVS EST ILLE PROBATVS
IVDICIEIS MVLTEIS COGNATIS
ATQVE PRIVIGNEIS.

C. Trebonius was another legate, a commander of horse, mentioned B. G. V. 17.

North of the church-yard is a square moted about, in length north and south forty paces, in breadth east and west thirty; the entrance to the west: it was originally the *prætorium* of Mandubrace, king of London, and of the *Trinobantes*. The ditches have been dug deep to make a kitchen-garden for the rector of the church, from whom I suppose in after-times it has been alienated. All the ground of the camp beyond the *via sagularis* was ever allotted to auxiliary troops, and allies.

This honour of a *prætorium* was allotted to Mandubrace, now confirmed in his kingdom, an associate of Cæsar's, and friend declared to the Roman commonwealth; and to give him more authority with his own people.

Hither Casvelhan was sent for, and reconciled to his nephew, enjoined not to injure him, as an ally of Rome; assigned what tribute he should annually pay, what number of hostages he should send to him into Gaul: for now he was upon returning, having accomplished all that he proposed, and the time of the autumnal equinox approaching. It was now September, and 54 years before the vulgar Christian *æra*.

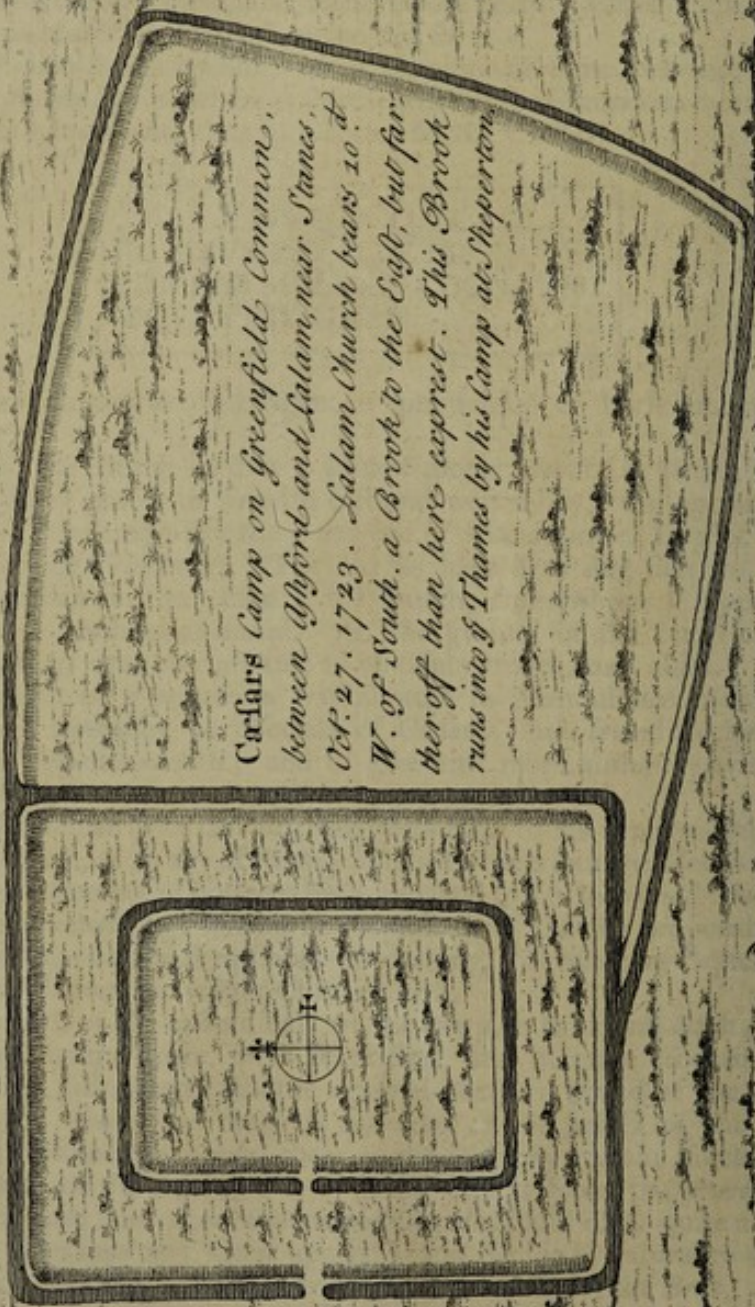
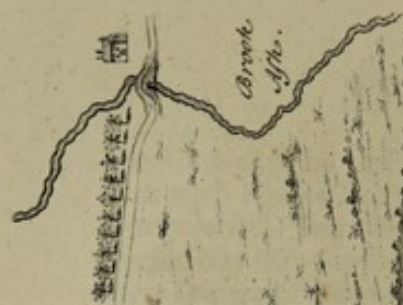
To the north of the eastern half of the camp, a bank and ditch marks the outward bound there, in a strait line, and becomes crooked as it goes eastward, just where ends the original northern bound of the camp. To the south, where was the *frons castrorum* at the houses of the Brill, one would reasonably suppose, there might formerly remain much more evident marks of the camp, as it is so far distant from the *prætorium*: there might have been a more considerable *vallum* and ditch quite around the camp, than now any where appears; and then it is natural to think, the name of the camp, as called by our Saxon ancestors, the *Brill*, would be fixed to the habitable part, the houses, as now.

In the first field of the duke of Bedford's, by Southampton row, the *vallum* and ditch runs, which was drawn quite round London and Southwark in the civil wars: they afterwards levelled it, and it is now scarce discernible, which is but 100 years ago; Cæsar's 1800.

Cæsar



Sketch of a house



50
100
Paces.



57. 2^d



*Prospect of Julabers grave from Chilham May 24. 1725.
This drawing is taken from the Woodpack Inn.
A Julabers grave.*

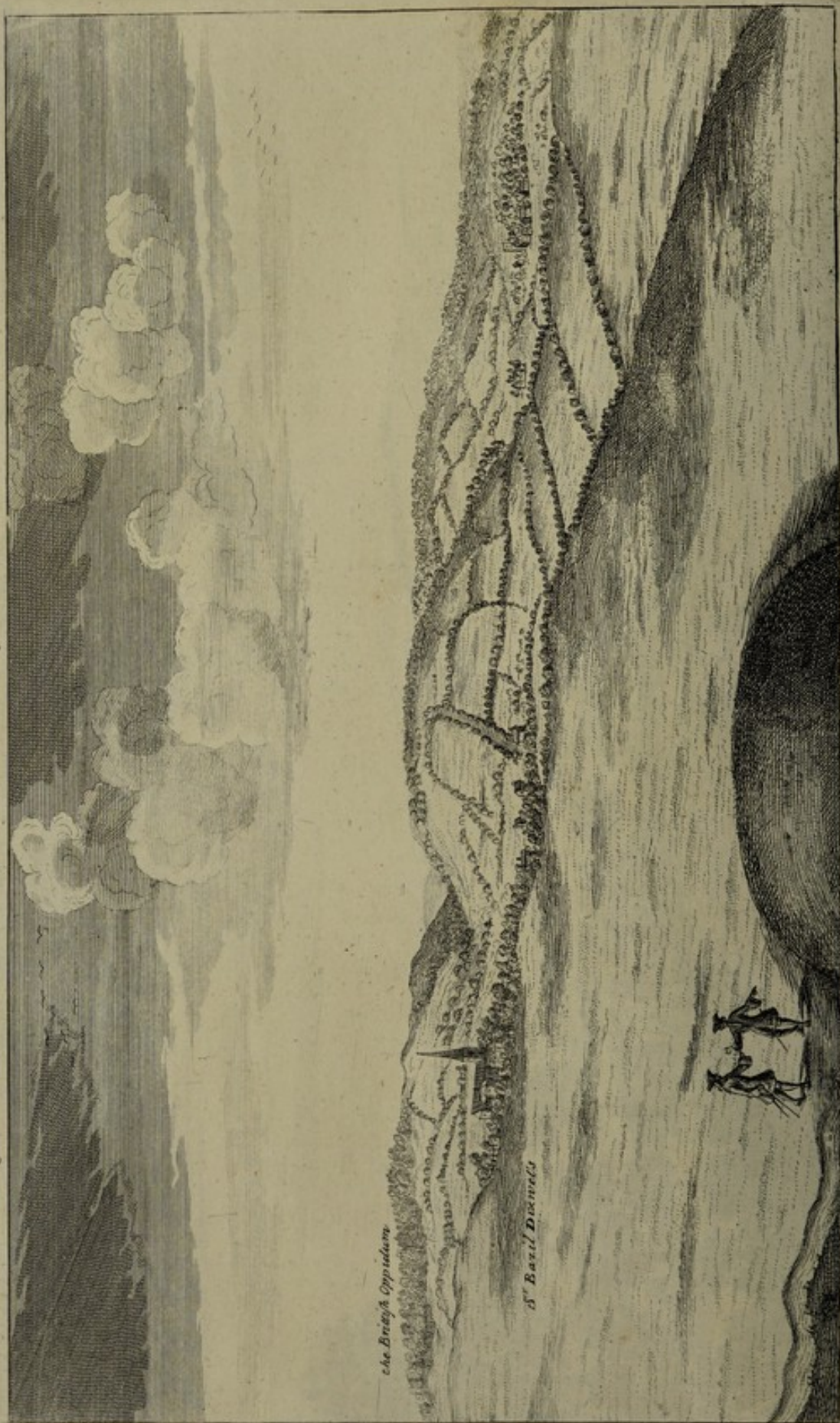
Snoddy del.

E. Kirkall sculp.



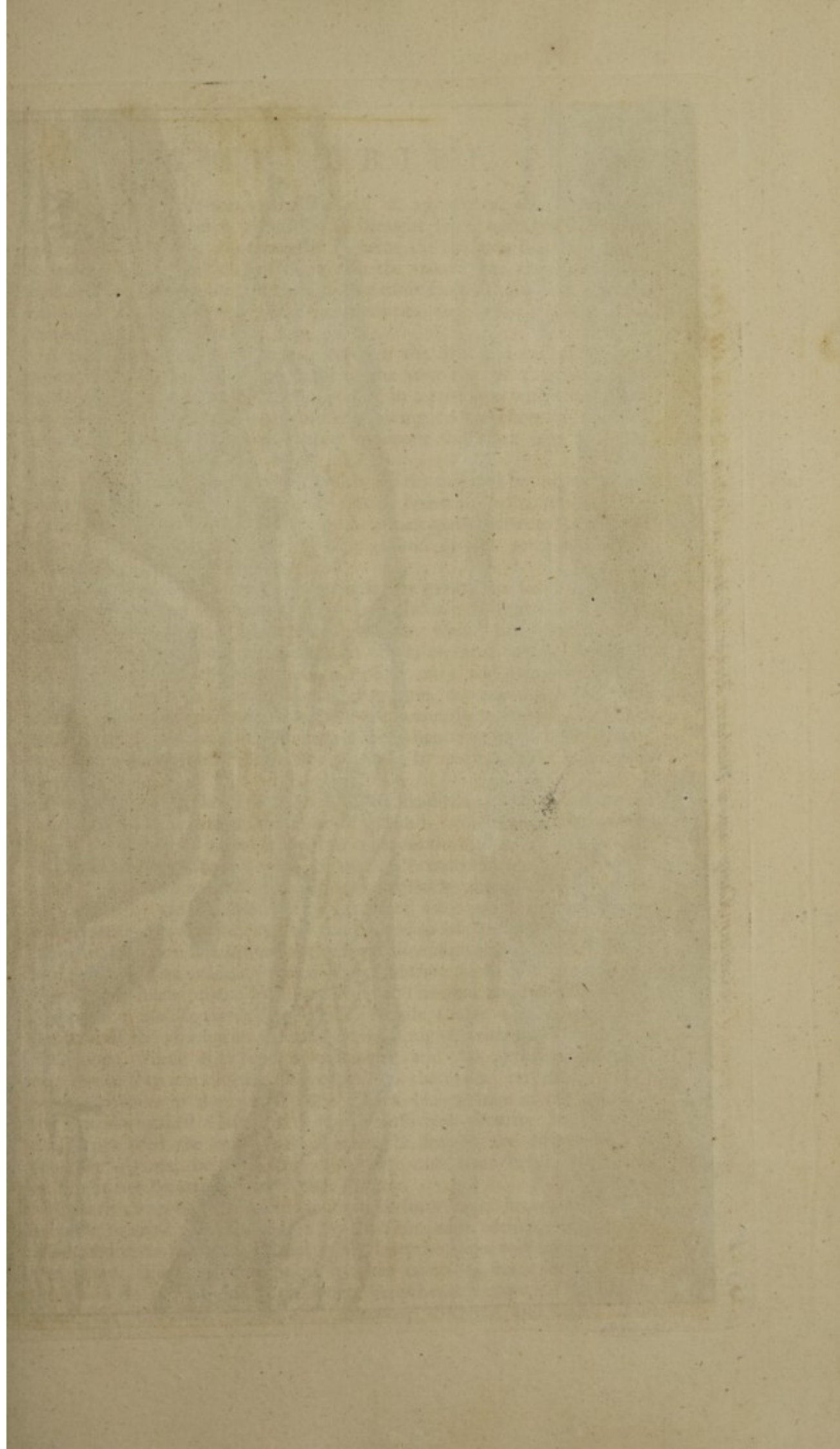


THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS



the British Oppidum

St Basil Dismals





Cæsar in his Commentaries, B. Gall. iv. 27. writes, the Britons, in asking peace after being vanquished, brought some hostages according to Cæsar's command, and promised to bring the rest in a few days, as to be fetched from more distant parts: in the mean time they disbanded their armies; the princes of the country came from all quarters, recommending themselves and their principalities to Cæsar. Hence it is obvious, he staid here many days.

A bank is visible in the pasture between the Brill and end of Copenhagen road, in the south-east pasture, the boundary of the camp: we may discern, it is somewhat oblique, not in a true line with the rest of the *frons castrorum*; but I suppose this owing to the curve of the river eastward to Battle-bridge: they therefore made this bank in a square to the river.

We may observe a portion still visible of the original boundary of the camp eastward, in that part called *latera prætoris*, being at present a watery ditch; and further downward, the foot-path between two banks observes the like direction; and the ground of the *porta principalis*, between them, is open and unfenced.

I judge, I have performed my promise, in giving an account of this greatest curiosity of the renowned city of London; so illustrious a monument of the greatest of the Roman generals, which has withstood the waste of time for more than eighteen centuries, and passed unnoticed, but half a mile off the metropolis. I shall only add this observation, that when I came to survey this plot of ground, to make a map of it, by pacing, I found every where even and great numbers, and what I have often formerly observed in Roman works: whence we may safely affirm, the Roman camp-master laid out his works by pacing. To give some particulars.

The measure is taken from the inside of the ditch, or the line between the *vallum* and the ditch: the space of ground, which the camp-master paces, the workmen throw inward to compose the *vallum*.

The camp on Barham downs contains in breadth thirty paces, length sixty. The camp at Wrotham, in breadth thirty paces, in length forty. At Walton by the Thames, it is a square of fifty paces. The fofs here is converted into a mote, as here the *prætorium* of Mandubrace: so the camp at Sheperton is a square of the same dimensions, and the fofs turned into a mote, and made an orchard: we observe here at Sheperton the *prætorium* is made on the bank of the river Thames; the *posica castrorum*, beyond the *via sagularis*, neglected. While Cæsar was pitched here, the turn of the auxiliaries to be in arms all night, with the other part of the troops, whose duty it was, came on: and the general's intention was but to stay one night in this place; so there was no need to mark out their places in the camp. The stakes placed here in the river, by the Britons against Cæsar, were now a sufficient security behind him. Cæsar practised the same method when he fought the *Belgæ*: passing the river Axona, he placed his camp with the river behind him, that he might not be attacked from that quarter.

Cæsar's camp on Greenfield common is forty paces broad, sixty long. Here he received the ambassadors of the *Trinobantes*, desiring their prince Mandubrace to be restored: they bring forty hostages and bread-corn for the army. For their reception another camp is made around this, which is 80 paces broad, 100 long. Another day came in ambassadors from the *Cenimani*, *Segontiaci*, *Ancalites*, *Bibreci*, and *Cassii*. This obliged

obliged the camp-master to add the appendix to the camps, which was of the breadth of 100 paces, equal to the length of the last; 130 in length, stretching out to the east: but in the ground-plot of that camp we see an egregious proof of my position, that they went by paces in marking out their camps; and sometimes by guess-work, in the square; which obliged the camp-master to carry his 130 paces beyond the angle of the former camp. Concerning the method of adding new occasional works to a former camp, we observe a like instance in that camp of Chlorus's between Clarendon palace and Old Sarum; made, we may well presume, on the states of Britain sending their ambassadors hither to him, with submission to his government after the destruction of Allecltus.

Cæsar's camp on Hounslow heath is very perfect, sixty paces square. His camp at Kingsbury is thirty paces broad, and forty in length.

Come we now to our work at Pancras. The *prætorium* is forty paces broad from east to west, fifty paces long from north to south: the *prætorium* of Mandubrace is thirty paces long from east to west, forty from north to south: thereby it accommodated itself to that part of the camp, that was called *retentura*.

The breadth of the whole camp was 400 paces, not reckoning the valley of the brook: the length of the whole is 500 paces. Examine the intermediate parts, they fall into whole numbers: the breadth of the pasture, comprehending the station of the *Hastati* and *Triarii*, on the west side of the camp, is 150 paces: that of the horse is forty broad: the correspondent, or eastern part of the camp, is likewise 150 paces broad, comprehending the station of the *Triarii* and *Hastati*; so that, subducting the space of the valley where the brook runs, the whole breadth of the camp, where the tents are pitched, contains 340 paces: a space beyond, on each side, of thirty paces wide, is supposed to be left between the tents and the *vallum*, where a camp is fortified: and then the camp contains just 400 paces broad.

The camp is in length 500 paces: the thirty paces beyond, for the way between the tents and *vallum*, (where a *vallum* is made) amounts to 560; so that the proportion of length to breadth is as 3 to 2; where strength and convenience is well adjusted, and is often the proportion of Roman cities. This space of ground was sufficient for Cæsar's army, according to Roman discipline; for, if he had 40,000 men, a third part of them were upon guard.

The recovery of this most noble antiquity will give pleasure to a British antiquary; especially an inhabitant of London, whereof it is a singular glory: it renders the walk over the beautiful fields to the Brill doubly agreeable, when, at half a mile distance, we can tread in the very steps of the Roman camp-master, and of the greatest of the Roman generals.

We need not wonder that the traces of this camp, so near the metropolis, are so nearly worn out: we may rather wonder, that so much is left, when a proper sagacity in these matters may discern them; and be assured, that somewhat more than three or four sorry houses, is commemorated under the name of the *Brill*: nor is it unworthy of remark, as an evident confirmation of our system, that all the ditches and fences now upon the ground, have a manifest respect to the principal members of the original plan of the camp.

In

In this camp at Pancras, Cæsar made the two British kings friends; Cafvelhan, and his nephew Mandubrace: the latter, I suppose, presented him with that corslet of pearls, which he gave to Venus in the temple at Rome, which he built to her, as the foundress of his family.—*Pliny and Solinus.*

Mr. White of Newgate-street has a gold British coin, found in an urn in Oxfordshire, together with a gold ring set with a pearl.

When Cæsar returned, he found letters to him, acquainting him with his daughter Julia's death. *Plutarch.*

I shall conclude with this observation, that on Cæsar's return to the continent, the *Morini*, inhabiting the opposite shore, lay in wait for his men, hoping to obtain great spoils. This was in his first expedition: it shows Britain was not so despicable a country as authors generally make it: much more might they have expected it in return from his second expedition, when the nations of the *Catticblani*, *Bibroci*, *Ancalites*, *Trinobantes*, *Cenimani*, *Segontiaci*, sent ambassadors to him, seeking his favour; all charged with magnificent gifts: and, beyond doubt, the Londoners were not slack, for so great a favour as protecting them from the insults of Cafvelhan, and restoring to them their king Mandubrace.

Cæsar, having accomplished his purposes here, returned by Smallbury green, in order to pass the Thames again at Chertsey. Smallbury green was then an open place as now, and has its name from his *prætorium*, like this at the Brill: the road lately went round it on the north side; and gravel had long been dug from it, to mend the road; yet I could discern part of it, till, three years ago, they made a new road across the green, and totally ruined the *prætorium*. There is a spring arises at the place.

It is fit we should say somewhat of the city of London, the glory of Britain. Cæsar calls the inhabitants of this country *Trinobantes*: it comprehends Middlesex and Essex on this side the river; Surry on the other. The name of *Trinobantes* is derived from *Trinobantum*, the most ancient name of London: it signifies the city of the *Novii*, or *Novantes*, the original name of the people called *Trinobantes* by Cæsar. *Tri*, or *Tre*, in the very old British dialect, imports a fortified city. Many names of this kind still remain, in Cornwall especially.

Noviomagus most certainly is Croydon in Surry. *Magus* in British signifies a city on a down, or heath. Newington on the South of London, and Newington on the north, retain evident remains of the name of the *Novantes*.

In many coins of the great king Cunobeline, nephew of our prince Mandubrace, we have inscribed TASCIO NOVANTVM, meaning the tribute of the Londoners, and of the people *Novantes*, dependent on them, called by Cæsar *Trinobantes*.

The *Novii*, or *Novantes*, the original people of this country, knew how to take the proper advantage of the noble river Thames, and built this their fortified city of *Trinobantum* upon a most convenient situation, celebrated by all writers. The inhabitants of this potent city carried on a very considerable trade with the continent, and were rich and flourishing, as those numerous coins of Cunobeline are evidences beyond all exception. *Londinium copia negotiatorum & commeatuum maxime celebre*, says Tacitus. These coins are in gold, silver, copper: I have engraved twenty-three plates of them. Nor, in my opinion, have we reason to doubt of Billings-gate being built by him, as his royal custom-house; and why Ludgate should not take name from Immanuence Lud, father

of our prince Mandubrace, I see not. The business of a society of antiquaries is to separate truth from fable, by evidence, by reason, and judgement. Authors are certainly mistaken in thinking our British ancestors a rude and barbarous people. Need we a further testimony of our continental trade, Cæsar speaks of the Gaulish merchants who traded hither: he convened them together to inquire concerning the nature of the country; and I have the strongest reasons in the world to induce me to believe, that Britain was peopled before the opposite continent, by a great and polite nation; and that our British coins are the oldest of any in Europe.

Cunobeline, very young, was carried to Rome by his uncle Mandubrace, four years after Cæsar's expedition here, and his restitution to the kingdom of the *Trinobantes*. Cunobeline became well acquainted, and even intimate with Augustus, in the dawning of his power; being about the same age. Augustus entertained a great kindness for him; and he bore a share in his warfare, being præfect of a Roman legion, the XX. VV. called *Cretica*, as Richard of Cirencester informs us; which is the reason that he so often struck the figure of a boar on his British coins, that being the ensign and cognisance of the legion. After he returned, and was king of Britain, he kept up a friendship and correspondence with Augustus, during his whole, and that a very long life. He struck many coins in honour of Augustus, and the plainest imitations of the coins of Augustus. He sent him magnificent presents, paid a tribute to him, built the city Cæsaromagus in compliment to him. He celebrated the Actiac games like those done by Agrippa at Rome, by Herod at Cæsarea, and many other states of the Roman empire. By these means he staved off, for his life, an actual subjection of Britain to the Romans.

I cannot agree with my late learned friend Mr. Baxter in his derivation of *Trinobantum*, that it is of Belgic original. The word *Tri* or *Tre* of the old Cornish, prefixed, sufficiently confutes the notion: here is none of the Belgic pronunciation, as in the west of England. Cæsar's assertion of the supereminent power of the *Trinobantes*, shews they were an aboriginal people: they had indeed been under some sort of subjection to the *Cassii*, or *Catticleuni*; but that may have been recent, when Casvelhan invaded them, and slew their king, his brother Immanuence, father to our Mandubrace, as Cæsar tells us.

The very name of their neighbours, *Catticleuni*, confirms our opinion; signifying the clan of the *Cassii*; a most ancient word of the Britons, equivalent to the Latin *civitas*, used by Cæsar; still in use in Scotland. Baxter owns the *Cassii* to be of Frisian, or British origin.

This word *Frisian* puts us in mind of the British stories of *Trinobantum* being *Troja nova*, built by the wandering Trojans: so deep rooted among our ancestors is the notion of a Trojan original. I know several foundations that may be assigned for this notion: one seems to come from the utmost source of antiquity, the founder of the British nation, APHER, grandson of ABRAHAM: for which I can bring very large proofs, not so much pertaining to this place. He is the Greek Phryxus, a near relation to Melicerta or Melcartus, the Tyrian Hercules: he founded the Phrygians; he gave name to Africa, and Britain; so that *Pbrygii*, *Frisones*, and *Bryges*, *Britones*, *Brigantes*, are all words in different pronunciation meaning the same. Of it I say no more at present, than that it further illustrates my opinion of the *Trinobantes* being

most ancient, an aboriginal people here; and that their city was fenced about, whether with a wall, or with a *vallum* and ditch, I cannot pretend to say, any more than when it was first called *Londinium*: and it is not my humour to carry conjectures beyond what they will reasonably bear. But I think I am not distant from truth, when I judge the *Novii* to be the same as the *Nubæ* of Africa, on the west side the Nile; neighbour to the *Troglodites*, says Strabo: these were neighbours too to the Arabians; the Red sea between them: natural navigators they must needs be. And Josephus makes the children of ABRAHAM by Keturah to be settled by him in *Trogloditis*, and Arabia the Happy, upon the Red sea. *Antiq.* i. 15. The colony of these people at Cadiz is always said to come from the Red sea. Pliny mentions the *Nubæi*, a people of *Arabia Deserta*.

Further, *Novantæ* are a people in the west of Scotland, now Galloway. *Novantum promontorium*, the Mull, *Chersoneusus*, and *Novarita*; and the city *Novantia*, north of Severus's wall. The river Nid, in Scotland, is called *Novius*. No reason to think either one or the other of Belgic original, but undoubtedly a colony of our *Trinobantes*.

Josephus, in his xiv. of the antiquities of the Jews, gives us the decree of the senate and people of Pergamus, in favour of the Jews; setting forth, "Since the Romans, following the conduct of their
"ancestors, undertake dangers for the common safety of mankind, and
"are ambitious to settle their confederates and friends in happiness,
"and in firm peace—"

The decree proceeds as at large set forth by Josephus, and well worthy perusal; concluding, "That the Jews would remember, their
"ancestors were friendly to the Jews, even in the days of ABRAHAM,
"who was the father of the Hebrews; as we have also found it set
"down in our public records." Many useful observations may be made from this testimony.

1. We learn hence, mankind at that time, which was but about forty years before the vulgar Christian *æra*, had the same notion of the Romans, as I have enlarged upon in chap. 1. of the Medallie History of Carausius. The Romans, for their valour, virtue, fortitude and temperance, were the nation chosen by divine Providence to conquer, polish, and set free, all the world, to prepare for the advent of Messiah.

2. These Phrygians were a colony of the descendants of ABRAHAM by Keturah. At Pergamus the ancient and famous physician *Æsculapius* had a shop, and practised physic, as Lucian testifies. Midian, the father of Phryxus, APHER, was a great physician, and no other than the Greek Chiron; as I have shown elsewhere: so our Druids, the people of APHER, were famous for medicine. The Genius of physic remained at the place: the famous Galen was born here.

3. These people assert, what they say is written in their public records; so that they had an early use of letters, from the Abrahamic family: our Druids likewise had the use of letters from the same fountain.

4. What they say is confirmed by the Lacedemonians claiming like kindred to the Jews; as we read in Maccabees, xii. 19. 23. and Josephus, xii. 4. 10. Mr. Whiston mentions, on this occasion, the testimony of the Armenian writer, Moses Chorenensis; affirming that Arsaces, founder of the Parthian empire, was of the seed of ABRAHAM, by Keturah: and thus we find this posterity of the great patriarch, from Britain by sea, to Parthia by land; the extent of the habitable world: and

Josephus

Josephus often mentions his countrymen the Jews exceeding numerous, in after-times, in every country and city throughout the habitable world; which is true to this very day, both in respect to Jews, properly speaking, by Sarah, as well as the Arabians by Hagar, and Keturah: for by these latter all Asia and Africa are at this day peopled: the signal favour of God to the greatest of all men, ABRAHAM.

Return we to the city of *Trinobantum*. I shall mark out the original form, which we may conceive it to have been of, in the time we are writing of. If we look on the plan of London, which I engraved long ago in my *Itiner. Cur.* we discern, the original ground-plot of the oldest part of the city is comprehended, in length, from Ludgate to the present Walbroke; in breadth, from Maiden-lane, Lad-lane, Cateaton-street, to the Thames. This makes an oblong square, in proportion as 2 to 3: I have there made it, to be composed of two principal streets, crossing two other principal streets; which makes nine principal quadrangular spaces, for the habitations, *area's*, and public buildings.

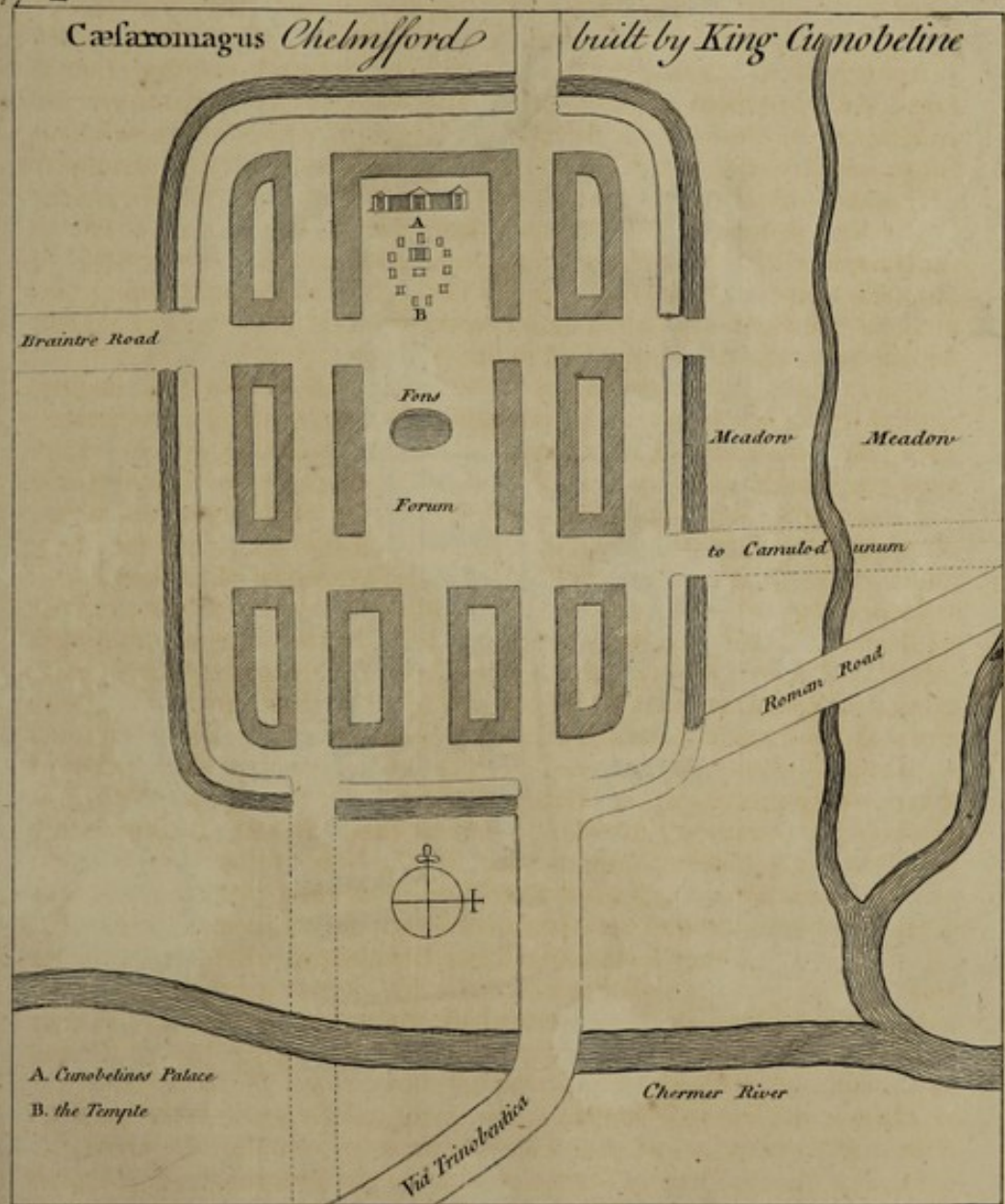
I have reason still to acquiesce in this disposition of the most ancient city of London; as we must suppose it in the time of Immanuence, father to Cæsar's ally Mandubrace, whom he now resettled therein. I am very much confirmed in my opinion, by the ground-plot I have lately made of *Cesaromagus*, now Chelmsford, built by Mandubrace's nephew, the great king Cunobeline, to the honour of Augustus, his great friend and ally; for that city was exactly of the same form and disposition.

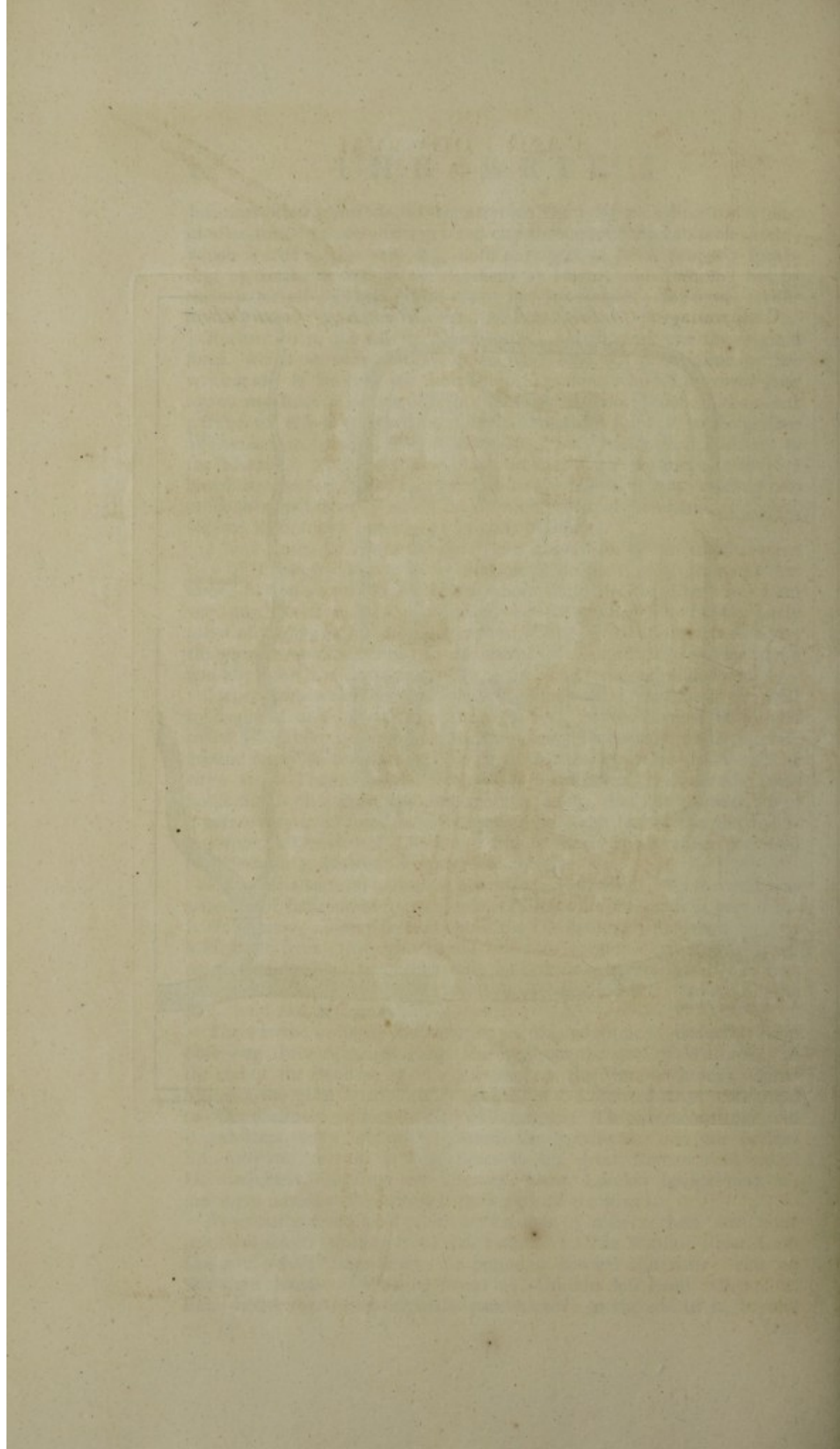
Hence then we gather, the oldest London was bounded on the west by Ludgate, and the wall there; on the east, by the current or rivulet called Walbroke, coming from the morafs of Moorfields; which morassy ground extended to Smithfield, and guarded the whole north side of the city; as the Thames on the south: it is well known, that the Mansion-house stands on a great and deep morassy ditch; that the foundation of it cost a very great sum, in driving piles, and the like, to set the building upon. The city of London is situate much as Alexander projected for Alexandria, between a morafs and the sea.

Here was a natural and good boundary on all sides. To the west was a steep cliff hanging over the rivulet of Fleet: its steepness is very considerable now, as may be seen about the Old Bailey, where is at present a flight of steps, through the old wall: in former days it was much more considerable: the other sides had the river and water; so that the spot pitched upon for the city must be reckoned very judicious: the soil a hard and dry gravel.

There is the strongest confirmation for this assignment, deducible from observing three principal roads leading from the gate of Walbroke, at the end of the Poultry, at Stocks market, or the Mansion-house: Cornhill was the great road directly into Essex: Lombard-street conducted to Cunobeline's custom-house, Billingsgate: Threadneedle-street and Broad-street went obliquely toward the north-east, and the present Bishops-gate, and so in later times to the great Roman road called *Hermen-street*, crossing the Thames where London bridge now is; making a meridian line through the length of the island.

By collating several old plans of London, I discern there were four principal streets running from west to east. 1. The Watling-street, from Ludgate. 2. Thames-street, the boundary toward the river: this on the right hand of Watling-street. 3. On the left hand, Cheapside, Pater-noster row being originally part thereof: at the end of it, beyond the





Grinstead

CAMVLODVNVM Colonia.

100 200 300 400 500 Paces

Coln R.

Road to Ad. Anlam.

East street

Magdalen Chapel

Magdalen street

To Mersey

The Roman Wall

Black

Fryers

James's

Castle

St. Botolph's

St. Botolph's gate

St. John's

Abby.

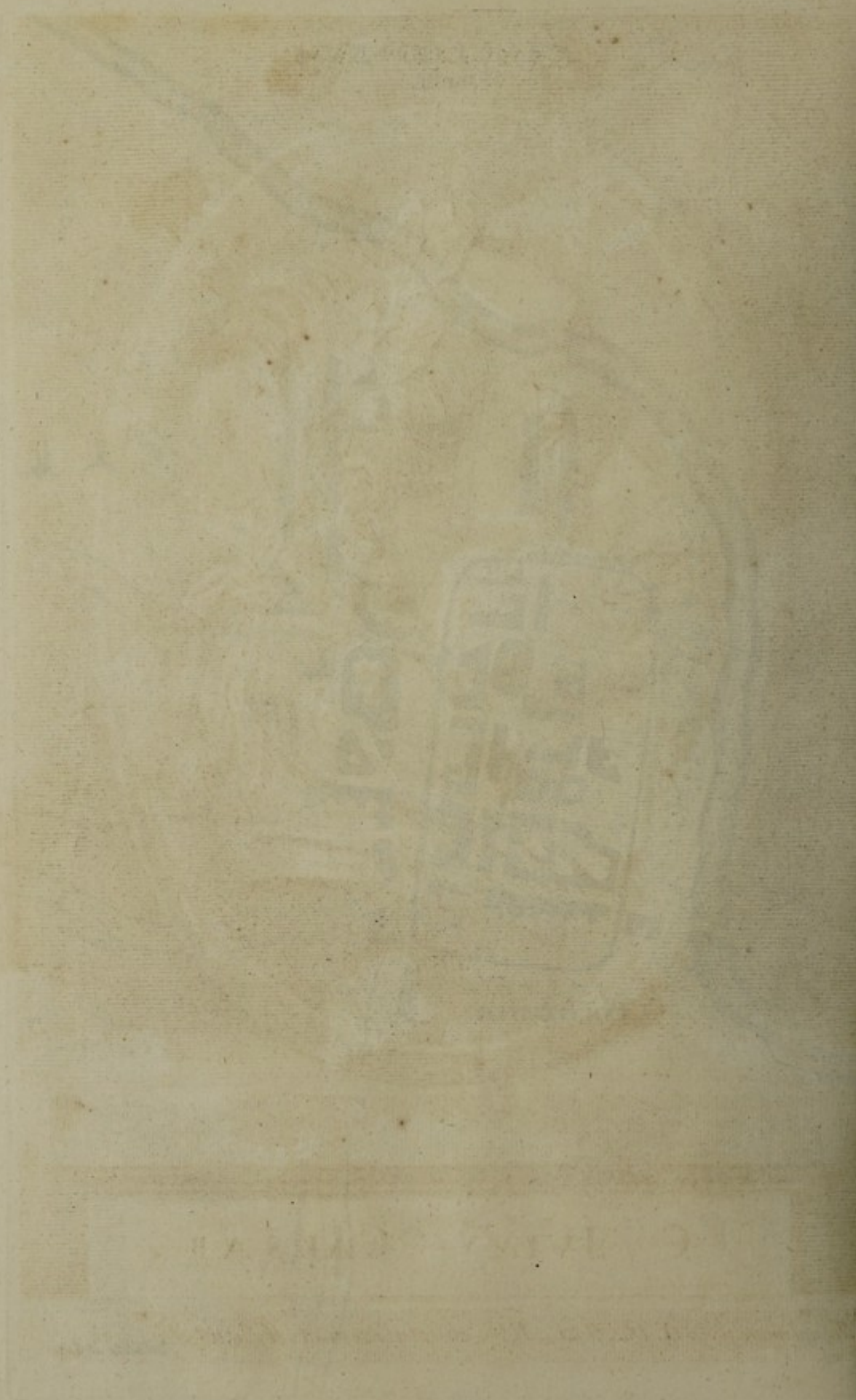
COLCHESTER.

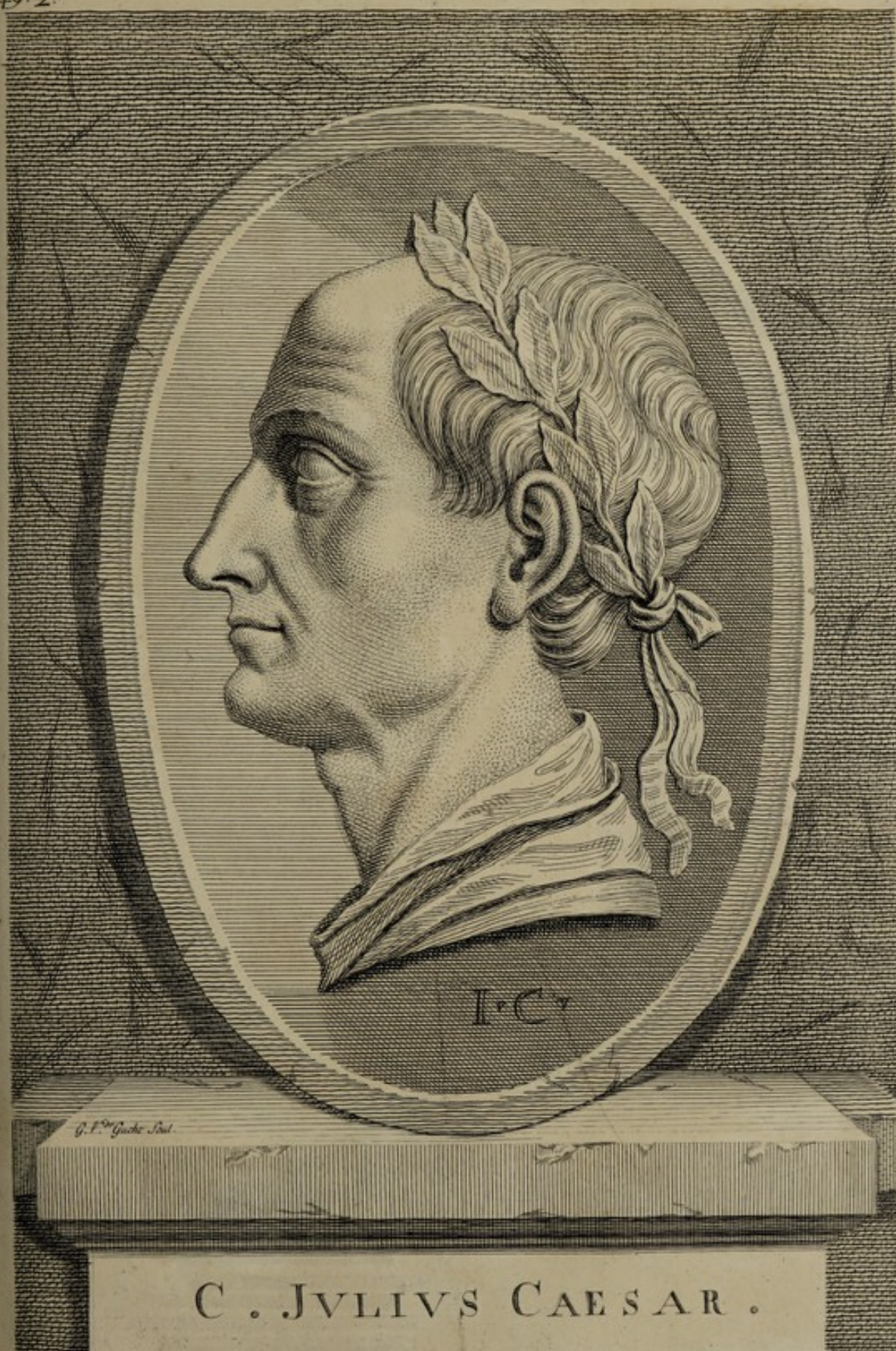
To Malden

Road to Caunonium

Stations

Stukeley delin.





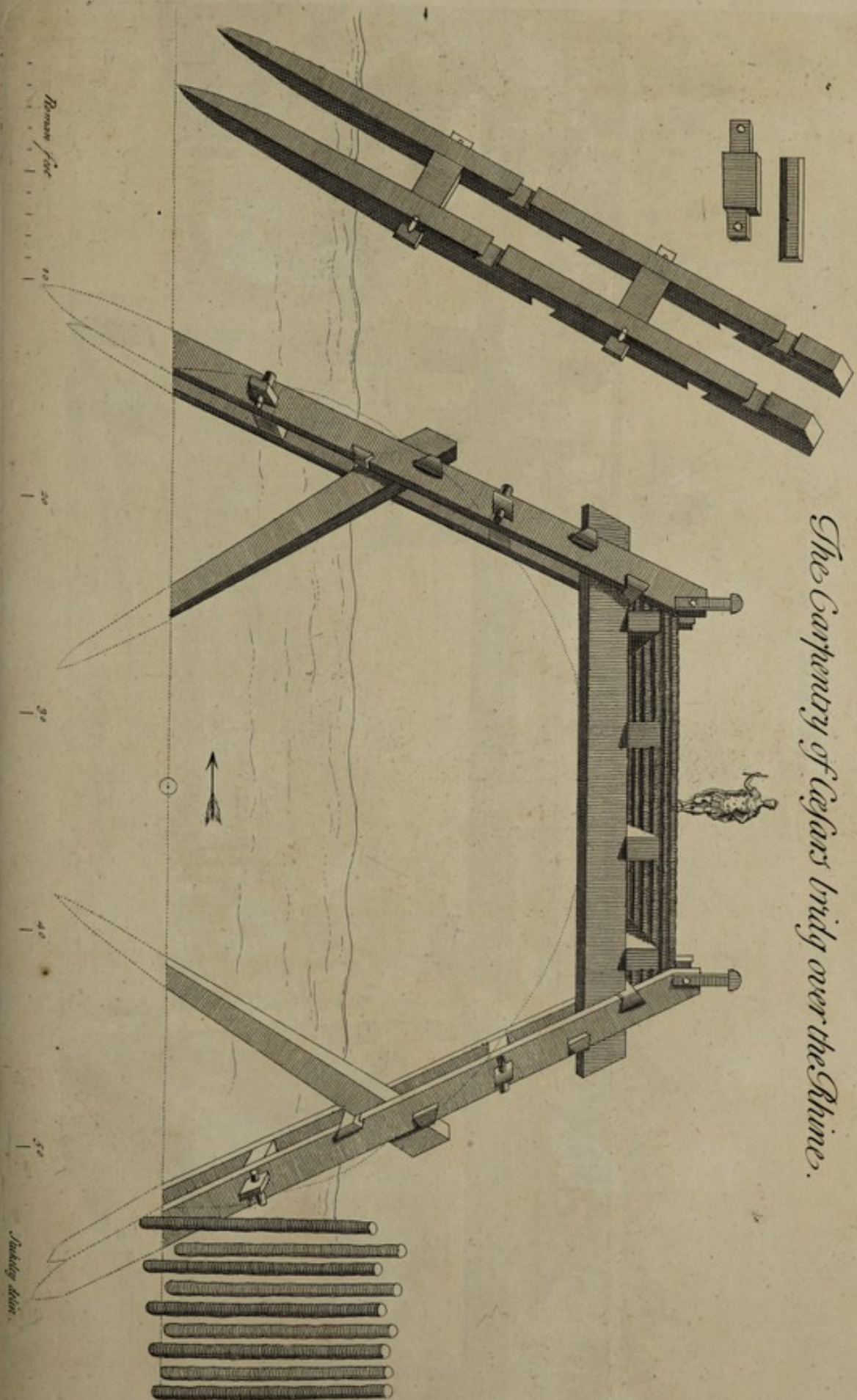
C . JVLIVS CAESAR .

In marmore pons A. Duc. Mead. M.D. cui tabulam dedit W. Stukeley. 1722.

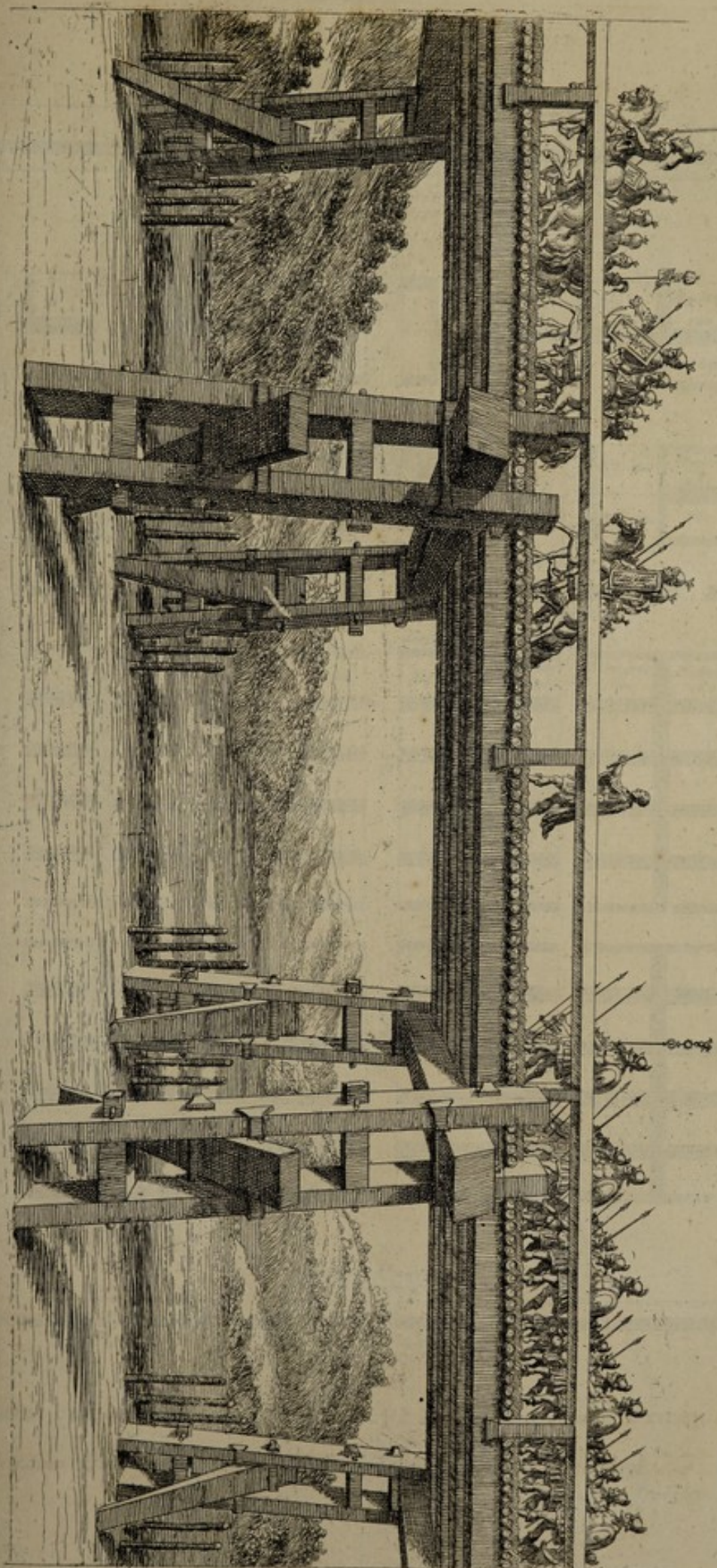


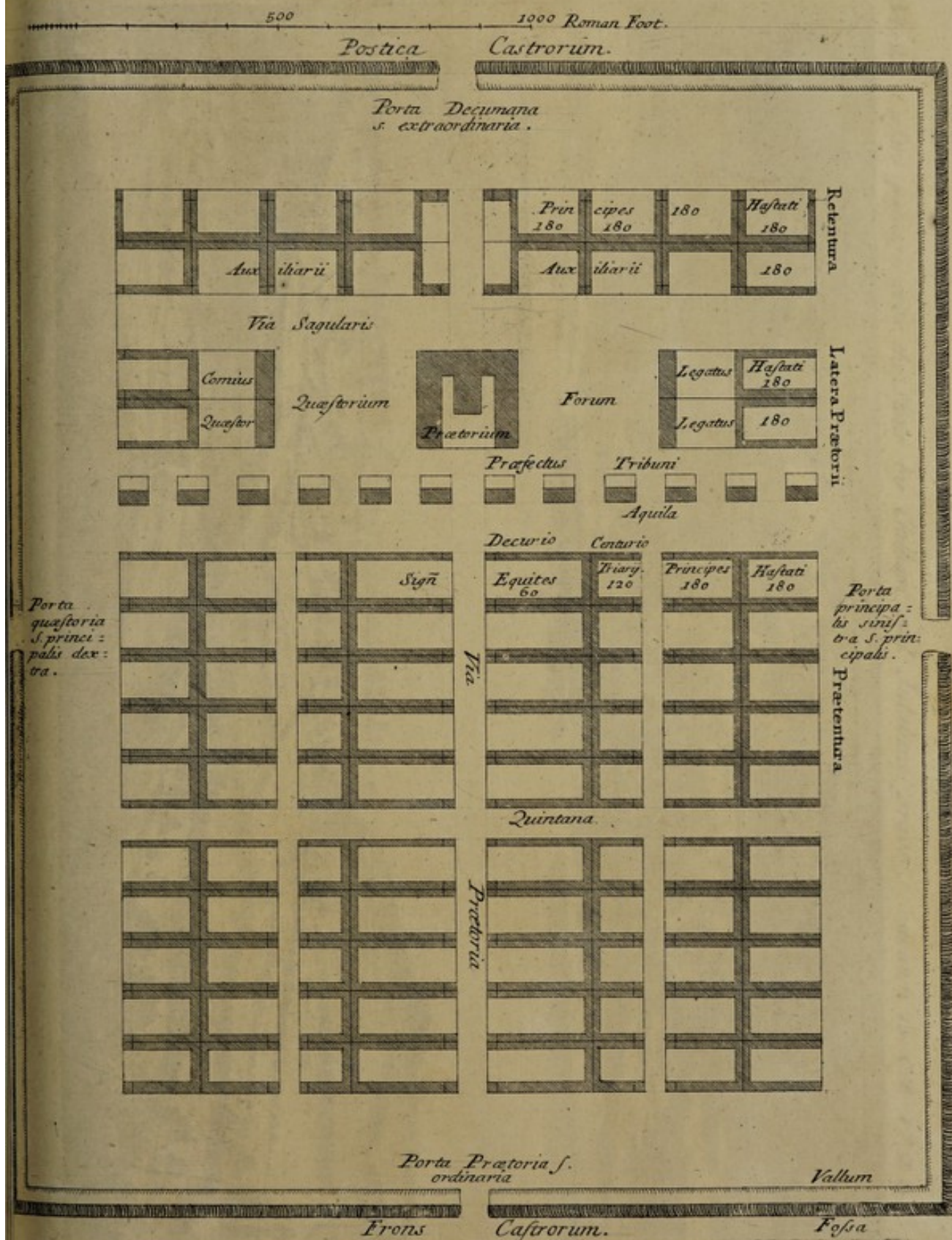
THE
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AT HARVARD UNIVERSITY
Cambridge, Mass.

The Carpentry of Caesar's bridge over the Rhine.



The Side view of Caesar's bridge.



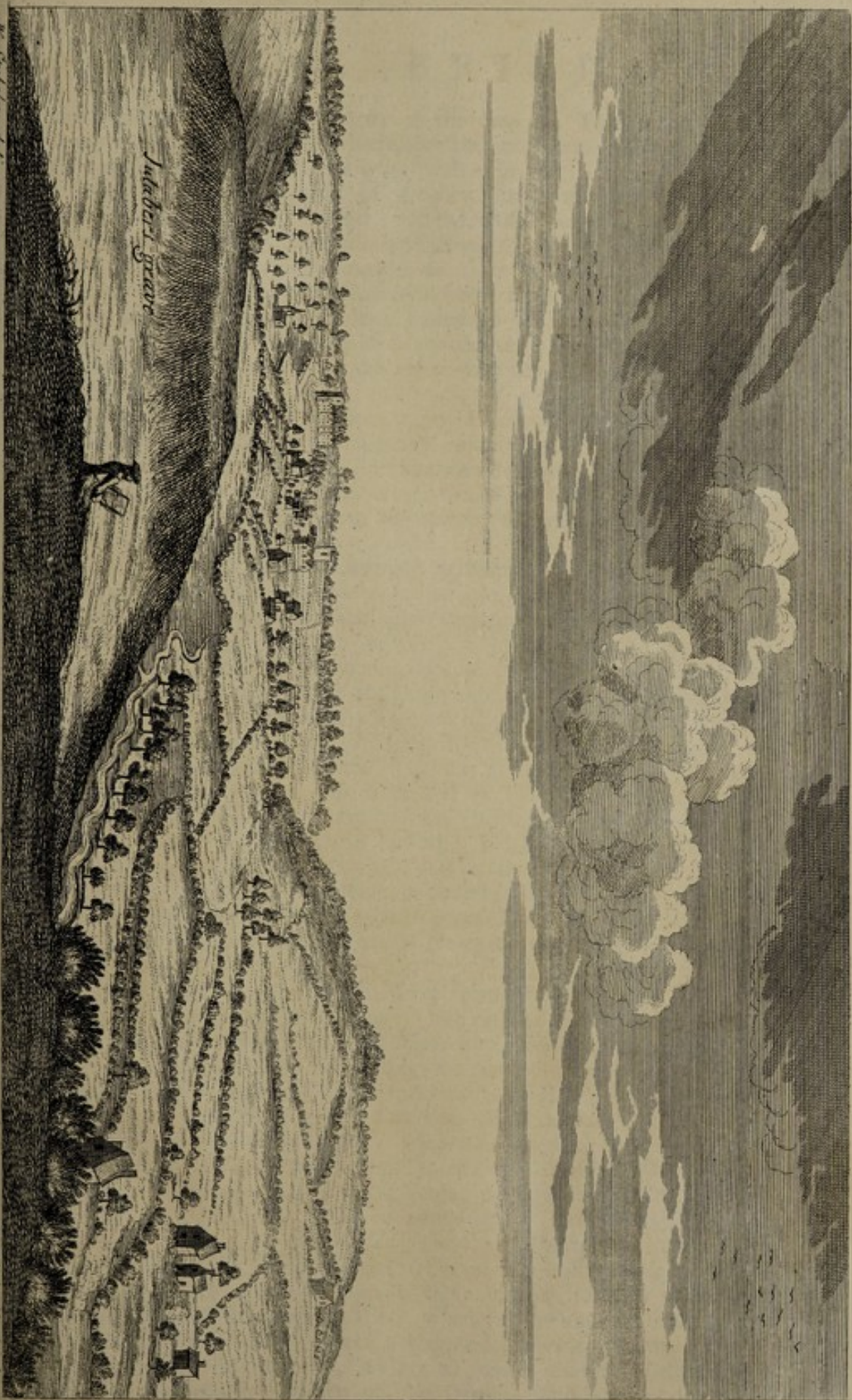


Cæsar's camp at Deal, in his first Expedition into Britain.

Illustrissimo Heneagio Comiti Winchilsea Militiæ Cæsareæ specimen D.D.

Guliel. Stukeley.

54. 2^d Caesar's passage over the Snow by Chilian and Juliers grave. drawn no Oct 17 22.



W. Stuckley delin.

E. Kirkall sculp.



the Poultry was the eastern gate of the city. 4. That called Maiden-lane, and Cateaton-street, which was the northern boundary of the city, and running along the original wall of it.

This being the first form of the city, its proportion of length to breadth was as 3 to 2. Now, for the cross streets, I conceive one to have been that of St. Martin's lane from Aldersgate continued downward to Paul's wharf: the next was from Aldermanbury and Bow-lane, to Queenhithe: the other, Walbroke to Dowgate, or Watergate, being the outfall of the rivulet; boundary of the eastern wall of the original city, as in in the time of Mandubrace. The street which accompanied the western wall, on the inside Ludgate, is quite absorbed by houses at present.

There might then have been many lesser cross streets both ways, of which we cannot now take any account, our purpose being to consider it only in the great; but there are many collateral indications of the justness of our assignment: it would be a trifling minuteness to push conjectures farther, than to observe the gate on the south side was at Queen-hithe.

Thus we see a great conformity between old London and Cuno-beline's *Cæsaromagus*, especially as to the general distribution and design; the four gates of the sides corresponding to different streets obliquely.

Afterwards, when the Romans became possessed of the island, and made the great roads across the kingdom, three of them had respect to this metropolis, but none went precisely through it; and such was often their method. The Watling-street, from Chester to Dover, came by Tyburn, crossed the Thames at Stanegate, by Lambeth, and so to Shooters' hill: this is crossed at Tyburn by another equally strait, but unnoticed by any writer, reaching across the kingdom from Chichester to Dunwich in Suffolk: I call it *via Iceniana*: it goes by Old-street north of the city, and is the high road of Essex to Colchester; but, when the Romans found it useful to enlarge this city by a new wall, they made a branch to proceed from St. Giles's, which we call Holborn, and so built a gate at Newgate, and continued the road to Cheapside.

A third road is the Hermen-street from the sea-side in Sussex to Scotland: it went by Bishops-gate, but on the eastern and outside of the city, till its enlargement; and that enlargement was done by Constantine the Great, or by his mother the empress Helena, our country-woman: and we may well credit the reports of the Britons concerning this matter. Then it acquired the title of *Londinium Augusta*: then it was that the Tower was built; an *armamentarium*, as the castle of Colchester, of the same manner and model of building, Roman brick and stone; a chapel with a semicircular window, as Colchester, and dedicated to St. Helena. This in after-times; but in regard to the age we are treating on, that of Cæsar and our aboriginal Britons, it is a just enquiry, after we have given the plan of primitive London of the *Novantes*, Where may we suppose their temple to have been? for assuredly we must pronounce, that, whenever the ancients built a city, they certainly took care to erect a temple for divine worship.

In answer to this enquiry, we are to reflect, that the Britons were under the ecclesiastic regimen of the Druids, who were of the patriarchal religion, the religion indeed of ABRAHAM: for they came

from him. We find in sacred writ, wherever he removed from one country to another, "there builded he an altar to Jehovah, and invoked in the name of Jehovah," who sometimes personally appeared to him: consequently we must infer *Jehovah* to be the Messiah, or Son of God, in an angelic form.

Other times ABRAHAM removed into a country abounding with groves of oak; sometimes he planted a grove of oak for religious purposes, as a temple. All these things the Druids did; they built such open temples as the great patriarch; they used oak-groves, or planted oak-groves as temples: we cannot say that Jehovah appeared personally to them; yet we may well think they were sometimes vouchsafed the spirit of prophecy, and particularly in regard to Messiah, who they knew was to be born of a virgin, and likewise was to be born at the winter solstice, whence their famous mistletoe solemnity.

Moreover, at Chartres in France, which was the place of the principal meeting of the Gaulish Druids, there is now a magnificent church, built upon the spot where then was that most celebrated open temple: for the Druids very easily passed over into christianity; the transition was but natural. This church is dedicated to the Mother of God, as they there style the virgin Mary: there is under it a chapel cut in the rock, with a flight of stairs descending to it: on the door of the frontispiece is this inscription in Latin,

"To the Virgin who bears the Child."

I apprehend this to be analogous to the caves of Mithras in Persia; for *Mithras* is Mediator, or Messiah; and they say there, that Mithras was born in such a rocky cave; and they worship him therein. Both the ancient Persians and the Druids, who were of the same patriarchal religion, had the same notion of the Messiah to be born in the rocky stable at Bethlehem.

We have many instances of Druid men and women endowed with the spirit of prophecy. I shall mention but one, out of Josephus, Antiq. xviii. The Jewish Agrippa fell into the displeasure of Tiberius, who put him in bonds. as he stood leaning against a tree before the palace, an owl perched upon that tree: a German Druid, one of the emperor's guards, spoke to him to be of good cheer, for he should be released from those bonds, and arrive at great dignity and power; but bid him remember, that when he saw that bird again, he should live but five days. All this came to pass: he was made king by Caligula; St. Paul preached before him: Josephus speaks of his death, agreeable to the prediction. But concerning the Druids, I have before now opened my mind largely, in some papers read at the Antiquarian Society; wherein I have sufficiently vindicated them from the imputation of paganism and idolatry.

As to the temple belonging to the city of *Trinobantum*, or London, we may be assured, they erected no temple within the city. When the Romans became masters here, they built a temple of their own form, to Diana, where now St. Paul's stands: they placed it in the open space, then the *forum*; but the British temple, appropriate to the city, was upon the open rising ground to the west, where now is Knave's-acre. The name of the place both gives a very good foundation to my opinion, and also at the same time acquaints us with the particular form of the temple: for the Druids, as I have shown, had three kinds of temples, of the patriarchal mode. 1. The round, or circular work of upright stones,

stones, innumerable to be seen. 2. The serpentine temple, or a snake transmitted through a circle; as those of Abury and Shap. 3. The alate, or winged temple, composed of a circle and wings: and this was the sort of temple here placed; of which the name of *Knave's-acre* is a sure memorial. This was made only of mounds of earth, in Latin *agger*, thrown out of the ditch camp-fashion: this word is corrupted into *acre*. The word *knave* is oriental, *canaph*, volavit; the *Kneph* of the Egyptians; by which they meant the Deity, in the most ancient times, before idolatry prevailed.

The form of our alate temple here exactly corresponds with that now to be seen on Navestock common, Epping forest; which name of *Navestock* preserves its memorial, meaning the sacred tree by the alate temple: it is composed of mounds of earth and ditch; as ours was at Knave's-acre.

Observe, the word *agger* remains at Edgeware, the *Suellanacis* of our king Casvelhan, uncle to Mandubrace: it is the Roman road called Watling-street. Egham by Stanes acknowledges the like derivation, being upon the *via Trinobantica* at Stanes, the *Ad Pontes* of the Romans. Many more like instances I could give.

These sort of temples were properly dedicated to the Divine Spirit, the author of motion, which moved upon the face of the new-created matter, as Moses writes, and were more particularly assigned to the religious festivity celebrated at the summer solstice, when the pigeon was the first and peculiar sacrifice of the season. I shall not speak more about them here: but besides this temple, the Britons had a magnificent *curfus*, or place for sports and races on foot, in chariots, on horseback, when they celebrated their public sacrifices and religious observances on the solstices and equinoxes.

These *curfus*'s were likewise made of mounds of earth thrown up in two parallel lines: such a one is that at Leicester in the meadow near the river; it is called *Rawdikes*, from the ancient name of the city, *Ratae*, capital of the *Coritani*: such another there is, called *Dyke-bills*, in the meadow of Dorchester, Oxfordshire, where the Tame and the Isis unite; *Dobuni*.

Exactly such another, belonging to our *Trinobantum*, is that we call *Long-acre*, or *agger*; which, we may be confident, was originally two parallel banks, the whole length of that street, and breadth: it has the same gentle sweep, or curve, as those other *curfus*'s: it then commanded a beautiful prospect over the present Covent-garden to the Thames, and an extensive view, both upward and downward, of the river, and into Surrey. The banks were designed for the spectators, and admirably well adapted to the purpose.

So that we may justly conclude, Knave's-acre was the proper temple to the city of *Trinobantum*, and Long-acre their solemn place of races, accompanying the religious celebrations of the ancient citizens here, in the time of Caesar. Long-acre is 1400 English feet in length, which is exactly 800 Druid cubits, two furlongs of the east, two *stadia*.

Give me leave to mention my fancy or conjecture of the founder of this alate temple and *curfus*, viz. ELI, father of Immanuence, and of Casvelhan: there was his *tumulus* on Windmill-street edge, at the end of Piccadilly: a windmill was erected on it in after-times. From it descends the street called Hedge-lane, from *agger*, the *tumulus*. I suppose the name of *Piccadilly* may be from its elevation, a Hybrid word composed

posed from *peak cad Eli*, the *tumulus ducis Eli*. *Cad* is a common name of the Welsh kings.

Westminster, in Druid times, was a great wood, called afterward Thorney-isle, where they celebrated the autumnal Panegyre. Mr. Denman, a brass-founder, told me of three brass Celts dug up very low in the foundation of the Sanctuary at Westminster, which he melted; they were of whitish metal: also two more of the like, dug up in the bottom of the Thames, on digging the foundation of Westminster bridge, which he melted.

I shall only add a few observations, more than what is already done, concerning the plan of the oldest city of London. Where now is St. Paul's was the *forum*, or market-place, comprehending the square *area* between Cheapside, the Old 'Change, Watling-street, and where now is the west end of St. Paul's. The highest end of the city was the north-west corner, guarded by a steep precipice, where Madan-lane is, which imports as much. The north side of the city had a deep ditch, always filled with water from the morafs of Moorfields and Smeethfield, now Smithfield. From hence the name of Lade-lane; for *lade*, in Saxon, is an artificial ditch, or drain: and this discharges the vulgar opinion of Ludgate taking its name from the river Flete, as if *porta flumentana*. Now we may well assert Dowgate to be truly such, the water-gate.

Our Saxon ancestors had some remembrance of the enlargement of London walls, by their naming of Aldgate, and Aldersgate, as sensible of the priority of one in date. It was A. D. 450, that they beat the Scots at Stamford, which is but little more than 100 years from the time of Constantine the Great, when these walls were built, and the title of *Londinium Augusta* commenced. That the city-walls were made by the empress Helena, is strongly confirmed by the history of the recovery of Britain to the Roman empire by Constantius Chlorus: for Asclepiodotus his general fought the Britons under the dominion of Allectus, under the old walls of London, at Walbrook, then the eastern boundary of the city, as historians particularly recite; and we may easily believe Cornhill to have been originally without the city, where the waggons stood that brought it. The historians likewise tell us, that the first palace of the British kings was in the south-west corner of the city, where afterwards Baynard's castle stood, which likewise became a palace of our kings, before Bridewell was built: but when the empress Helena built the walls of the enlarged city, which walls for the most part now remain, the palace was then the present tower. Lastly, I apprehend, the oldest city which we are describing was walled about; for I cannot allow the Britons to be any wise inferior to the Gauls in art, either military or civil. When the city was enlarged and encompassed with new walls, the three roads beyond the east gate were converted into streets, as at present, Threadneedle-street, Cornhill and Lombard-street; as well as the Roman road, Gracechurch-street.

I T E R B O R E A L E.

IN the year 1725, I travelled over the western and northern parts of England, in company of Mr. Roger Gale, a gentleman well known to the learned world; as his father, Dr. Thomas Gale, dean of York. I was requested, by some lovers of antiquity, to transcribe those notes which I wrote day by day during our journey; and though I had visited several of the places, through which we passed, in my former journeys, yet a second view (especially in company of a person so well versed in antiquities) gave me an opportunity of making some farther remarks, which I flatter myself may be of use to those who are fond of studying the antiquities of our own country.

I shall begin with Dunstable, the *MAGIOVINIVM* of the Romans. Many large brass coins, and many silver, are found in ploughing the fields here, and when digging in the ruins of the old priory by the church: I got a Nero of Corinthian brass, and a Faustina. The downs here are but a rib or narrow ridge of chalk; or northward is sand or clay.

Madan castle is circular, perhaps oval: the space within is a fine plain: the *vallum* is small, and the ditch much smaller; so that I am persuaded it was made rather for spectacle than defence. Tethill castle is a little further westward, a strong little camp upon one of the many north-west precipices of chalk exceeding steep: a village underneath, and springs of water: it is a double camp, both square; in one a round keep, or large *tumulus* ditched about, which shows it is a Saxon work.

The prospect all along the steep northern sides of the Chiltern hills is lovely; the Icening-street goes at the bottom; it is corn-field for the most part. These hills are all steep westward and northward.

Brick hill, or more properly Brink hill, stands on a very high sandy hill, steep north-west: the Watling-street, just before it arrives here, winds a little eastward, to avoid a deep valley, and passes above it.

Stone begins beyond Brick hill; and we enter a country of long-extended ridges, with large valleys and rivulets at bottom.

D A V E N T R Y.

The country here, which is probably the highest in England, is a quarry of reddish stone, in small *strata*; the uppermost very full of shells, especially *belemnites*. The air must needs be exceeding good, as in the centre of England; the soil is a reddish clay. This is a neat pleasant town, well situate: two springs of the Avon run close by it. Eastward the great hill whereon is Borough-hill camp: a very pretty spring arises in the inner ditch, probably the highest in England; it is on the north-east side, which way the hill declines. This camp is on

that end of the hill which it fills up, and conforms to its shape; double ditched, but toward the entrance the ditches separate, and meet at the entrance obliquely, after a manner I have not seen elsewhere. All round the mid-way of the hill it is boggy and springy: the whole hill is stone. Upon it are many more works of great compass; I suppose, some later camps of the Danes, Saxons, or Britons against them: there seem to have been some entrenchments round that part of Daventry town where the church stands: the inner ditch of the first-mentioned camp is very broad, and the *vallum* proportionable. Spellwell is the name of the spring on Borough hill; it looks blue: they say it is good for sore eyes, and is a great dryer.

It is a stony and clayey soil all the way from Daventry to Warwick: the country is open and full of corn-fields. The river divides countries of different nature; for on the other side it is a very good sort of large rocks: the country is very woody.

P R A E S I D I V M. WARWICK.

There seem to be signs of a camp on the east side of the river, over-against the castle, in a close where is an old chapel now become a barn: a spring rises a little above it: if so, then this was the garrison before the Romans built the city on the west side. Warwick is a very neat and beautiful town; many fine houses and public buildings of good stone, dug up at hand. The old castle is very perfect, and a noble feat: many fine pictures of the Greville family, and others, particularly an original of Sir Philip Sidney: the whole length of the place is one suite of rooms very magnificent; one wainscotted with cedar: they all look over the river. One may see here much of the ancient manner of fortification: their methods of defence, two gates, two portcullises at the entrance; with hole to drop down poles, and an immense strength of stone-work: before the towers at the gates are iron hooks fastened into the wall, which they told us were for hanging wool-sacks on in a siege: a tower in the corner of each wing, very high; that at the corner next the river they call Cæsar's tower, made of three circular segments; that at the corner next the town is twelve-angled, called Guy's tower: the keep is very high, now made with a circular walk to the top. At the priory, in two galleries which seem to be part of the first building, are some paintings on glass, of religious stories. The chapel at Guy's cliff is double, having two arches within, that divide its length into two aisles or chapels. Under the castle-walls, by the river side, upon the rock grows much liver-wort, thriving in so agreeable a place. I observed the lowermost rocks are perpetually dripping, which gathering together in a channel underneath, makes a small rivulet. This seems to indicate, that fountains are the effect of exudation from the most elevated protuberances into some internal cavity; which though by drops only, yet the sum amounts to enough to make a spring run perpetually; as the alembic distills the vapors. Now the tops of the hills are kept always moist by the natural ascent of the water below. I know nothing against this doctrine, but springs arising in very large quantity from narrow apices, and where no other higher ground is near, if any such springs there be: but we want sufficient number of instances and *data* to determine this great question. People since the creation have been very negligent, or very injudicious, in making observations for

for this purpose. This is not an useless inquiry; for if we found out Nature's method in this affair, it would assist in making artificial springs, or finding out natural ones, to the great enrichment of barren lands, and watering all in a dry season; water being the universal instrument of all increase and nutrition.

Warwick bridge has twelve arches. The *potamogeton majus* grows in the river; a large yellow flower, tripetalous, with an apple like the Egyptian *lotus*.

COVENTRY.

Dr. Philemon Holland, who translated Camden's *Britannia*, is buried in the choir of Trinity church. In the window is a piece of painted glass of Leofric earl of Chester, lord of this place, and Godiva his wife: he holds a charter in his hand with this writing, *I Lurycbe for love of thee grawnte Coveire tol fre*. Stichell, a mile south of Coventry, has its name from the clays. The road here is paved very broad for a great length. St. Michael's church is a very stately and magnificent building: the spire is very fine, and the highest of any I have seen for its base, but built of a mouldering stone. Over-against it is the town-house, a large stone building, and old, like a church: a very old wooden chair there, said to be that wherein king John was crowned; much old rusty armour; pictures of several kings of England, and other benefactors; and many inscriptions, Latin and English, relating to them. A vintner bought some ground north of St. Michael's, and built a house upon it: he dug up great ruins of the old convent, and many coffins, and among the rest (as they say) that of Leofric and Godiva. This is a very large and populous city, but narrow irregular streets; and the houses chiefly of wood, and very old, hanging over the streets. The gates are many and stately: no doubt the walls were answerable, but now demolished for the most part, after the rebellion: in some places, where parcels are left, it is very thick, and so strong, that they only undermined it, and threw it down flat; as particularly in the meadows north of St. Michael's, where it passed over the brook by an arch. Between that and the church stood the priory, founded by Leofric before the Conquest: some old walls of it remain. Here have been many elegant brasses in the churches, but broke up. The famous Cross is of a pretty model, but of perishing stone. The basis of St. Michael's steeple is but twelve yards from outside to outside of the buttresses. Every road hence is paved with a broad high-raised causeway, from every gate a mile.

Griff coal-works here, forty ells deep, of vast compass. No sort of fossils found in them. *Griff*, from *grave*, *grooff*, digging. The soil sandy from Coventry hither, then black earth. The coal-mine runs from Coventry to Tamworth in a line: here are such breaches that intercept the *strata*, and such trapping and dipping as in Somersetshire: the fissures, upon breaking the track and parallelism of the *strata*, make them diverge generally. Great old toads are often found in the solid coal, leaving a cavity of their own shape. They draw away the water from the mines by an invention originally of the earl of Worcester, improved by Captain Savery and others: it works with a vast power from the atmosphere pressing into a receiver exhausted of air, by vapor, and then condensed. I saw the ruined chapel of Nuneaton. Many religious houses thereabouts,

thereabouts, and remains of camps, castles, &c. and nothing else can make amends for the badness of the roads.

M A N D V E S S E D V M.

Dugdale says, divers Roman coins of brass and silver have been found here. It stands on the river Anker. The first syllable of the name remains, *Man*-castle or 'cester. At Oldbury a square fort of thirty acres, with very high rampires, situate on an eminence: this, no doubt, was a camp: to the north of it have been found frequently flint axes of the old Britons, about four inches and a half broad, ground to an edge: there are no flints within forty miles of the place. Either our maps are wrong, or the Roman road goes very much winding, perhaps to avoid the great Arduen forest. The name of this forest left in divers places, Weston in Arden, Henly in Arden, Ardbury, &c.

I called on Mr. Henry Beighton, an ingenious gentleman, who is making a map of this county; and we visited this station. South a little of the bridge, under which the Anker passes the Watling-street, I found the old city: it lies on both sides the road, and is of a square form: the road passes exactly through the middle of its length, which is 600 foot, its breadth 200, on each side the road. The field in Leicester-shire is called Old-field banks; that in Warwickshire, Castle banks. The ditch is very perfect quite round, and the bank whereon stood the wall. The people know of great stones, and mortar work exceeding strong, being dug up; much Roman brick, iron, and great numbers of coins brass and silver, and some gold: in sinking wells the like things found. Several vaults go quite through, and cattle have sometimes dropt into them. A spring at the north-east gate. Oldbury is a great camp upon a high hill, west of the place; whence a most delightful prospect. The hill whereon stands the church of Mancester, which is a field or two off the bridge, seems to have been a camp too: it is intrenched very deeply, but I cannot say with so much regularity, as to its present appearance, that will ascertain it to the Romans: it is in the way to Oldbury. The houses reached from the castle to the bridge; for in the ploughed piece between, called the Furlong, foundations have been discovered, and many bridges. A great family has lived at Mancester, and of that name, who probably made, or altered, the ditches there. Geo. Astley esq. of Wolvey, near High-crofs, has a great collection of coins found at High-crofs, and all the neighbouring places; as Monks Kirby, where urns and ashes have been often found. The prospect from Oldbury is exceeding extensive all over the country; the camps of Shugbury, Arbury, and Borough, all in view, and the country that way, where the Watling-street runs, as far as Watford gap; so all into Nottinghamshire, and westward to a great distance. Withersley, and several villages round, parish to Mancester as their mother-church. The church there is a pretty large building with a tower-steeple. The country there is all a rock, and abounds with springs: the rock is of very hard stone, and dips westward, as the adjacent coal-mines. Mancester stands on much higher ground than the road and old city. More coal-mines about Dudley, Wolverhampton in Staffordshire. Sometimes the ends of the coal at those breaches bend the contrary way: this shows the breaches were made before the coal was perfectly hardened. When the damps exanimate a man at these coal-pits, they draw him up instantly, and make a round hole in the earth, put his head in, and cover it with fresh mold, which infallibly restores him. Between
Wormleighton

Wormleighton and Stanton they found, in a pit, a trunk of a tree hewn into a coffin, with bones in it; and many coins, particularly of Constantine. At Wolfencote, upon the Leam, in sinking a well they came to a vault with urns and coins: in digging at the priory at Coventry they found the old cloysters, with many grave-stones of monks; and in the old walls, which were very thick, bones and skulls with teeth, &c. were laid in, as fillings-up, from ruins of the older monastery.

BIRMINGHAM.

A large rich town, the very shop of Vulcan. The vicinity of the coal-mines has made it the chief place in England for all sorts of iron work, sent hence throughout the whole world, in great abundance: it is a pleasant, woody, plentiful country hereabouts: they have repaired an old church, and built a new one: the streets are large and good buildings: there is a pretty square, inclosed and planted like Soho: the town lies on a declivity. In the old church are tombs, in alabaster, of a Jerusalem knight, two other knights, and some others. Deritend chapel built of timber, 5 R. II. by the river side. Here is a large school-house founded by Edward VI. not long since rebuilt: they have marked out large tracts of ground on the hill round the new church for buildings.

I find the Rigning-street way comes from Alcester, directly north and south, by Moseley, over a heath where the road appears now very broad, on the east side of the rivulet Rea: it descends Camp hill, and passes the river by the present bridge, and the valley where the low and old part of the town stood: it makes an angle in order to pass this broad meadow, directly as the Icening-street does at Newbury, or *ad Spinās*. No doubt but here was a station in the time of the Romans, because a convenient distance, ten miles from *Etocetum*: but of its name I know no footsteps. I imagine the present name derived from the great quantity of broom growing all round. *Ingham* signifies the dwelling upon the meadows; for the town has advanced itself but by degrees up the hill. When the Roman road has passed the valley, it turns up the first street on the right hand (Park street) to take the most convenient rise up hill, and at the end of the town falls into the present road, with its former direction to *Etocetum*. Probably upon Camp hill has been a camp, being by the road side, and having a fine prospect: what with the deep roads to Coventry and Warwick, here meeting the Ricning; and the inclosures, and digging for brick and tile, I could discern no signs of it. At this town is a considerable manufacture for thread. Beyond Birmingham, the Rigning-way runs upon the division between the counties of Stafford and Warwick, by Aldston.

In the forges here, three men beat together with successive strokes; which brought into my mind Virgil's

Brontesque, Steropesque, ac nudus membra Pyracmon.

ETOCETUM.

A little to the west of where the Rigning crosses the Watling-street, south-west of Litchfield stands a little village, called Wall; south of that a quarter of a mile is Chesterfield. This is said to be the oldest city in England, by the inhabitants; and the Watling-street the oldest road. The Itinerary of Antoninus sufficiently evinces the place to be *Etocetum*. Part of the Rigning-way, northward hence, is very fair, with a high

strait bank; part very mirey and bad. The country is sandy, clay, and full of round coggles, of which the road was composed. The Watling-street eastward hence about half a mile is inclosed in fields; but westward it appears very strait and broad. They call the Rigning the Hickling street at this place; and likewise Port-lane: it goes to Burton upon Trent. Many Roman coins found here, both great and small. Mr. Quintin, living here, has many: he owns the field called the Butts, where I saw great ruins of walls equidistant twelve foot, and twelve high, like square cellars. I saw bits of pavement there, Irish slate, Roman bricks, some pieces thus marked ✧. The walls are a yard thick, of strong mortar, rubble stone, &c. The Watling-street parts the two villages, Chesterfield south, and Wall north. By the side of a road going northward thence to Pipe hill, I immediately espied the Roman walls, notorious by the manner of their structure; of rag-stone, a course laid sloping this way, a course that way, with very strong and white mortar: this lies under a hedge, and the roots of old oak-trees for the length of a hundred yards, till intercepted by a dwelling-house. They say the building in Butt's close was a temple; and probably they are not mistaken. The Watling-street at this old city goes precisely east and west: some mile-stones found by the brook running west of the city: a pretty spring there; ruins upon digging all the fields round: the brook has a broad marsh along it westward. A little below the temple, we saw the crown of a subterraneous arch in the hedge. They showed me where the Rigning-way went through a corn-field south of the castle, and passed the river west of Shenston: it is a field way still southward, and an open road north. The castle stood in the north-west angle, between the Watling and another road, going to Litchfield, upon a gentle southern declivity: the old walls are founded upon the solid rock, and much more of them was left within memory: now they pull them down to build withal. There is a gate crosses the Watling-street at the castle end, by the side of the other road. That called the Temple is upon the western declivity, much lower in elevation than the castle, which is upon the highest ground in the neighbourhood, and somewhat raised above the common level, by heaps of rubbish, and foundations, which I could discern above ground in the orchard. The place of this old city is an elevation, and has a good prospect, especially southward: Oldbury castle and Manchester are in view. Wm. Milner, at the Swan, is an antiquary, and knows the old name of the place: he showed me a Roman wall in his cellar, and says it goes far backward by the garden. No doubt there were houses all the way, on both sides the road, from the castle to the brook, which is a sweet descent westward. There was a Roman coin of gold found near Hales-Owen. Many floors, pots, and other antiquities, found on the south side the Watling-street, in the ploughed fields called Chesterfield Crofts; and a very fine red earthen ware, with figures of bucks upon them. The circumference of the castle is hardly to be found; the ground has not been dug in the yards hereabouts. The Rigning-way goes by Lyn-lane, and so passes the river west of Shenston, at Shenston nether town. This country lies upon a rock here and there interspersed, but not a good stone; but there is a quarry of good free-stone, of a brown colour, by Swinfield. I saw a Nero of Corinthian brass, and some square Roman pavements found there.

The Rigning runs on the east side of an eminence called Mawcop hill, as it passes northward hence. The building in Butts close is level

at

at top with the pasture, except toward the declivity, where they have dug away the earth, and the great wall that ran along it. Two miles beyond *Etocetum*, on the top of a hill is Knave's castle, on the south side the Watling-street: it is a large *tumulus* inclosed within three ditches; an entrance on the south side: it has been hollowed at top. This is in a vast moor, or common full of heath, as the nature of the soil is all the way. The Watling is very fair and strait, and in many places the ridge is perfect for a great length. A little west of the bridge, under which the river Penk crosses the Watling, are a few houses belonging to Stretton, upon an eminence. This is thought to be the

P E N N O C R V C I V M.

And, no doubt, it was hereabouts, to answer the miles in the Itinerary. The village of Stretton lies a little to the north of the road; and a mile south is Brewood, another village, which they say has been an old city: it lies upon the Penk. Upon ploughing the fields they find Roman coins frequently, and much other antiquities. In that great old city, king John kept his court. A little brook runs a pasture or two below the road, and parallel to it, into the Penk, called Horse brook: it is a very full river, and the bridge is broad it runs through. The Watling-street is here east and west. Three large stone bridges cross the river in two miles. The old Roman city, no doubt, was by the road-side somewhere near here, and perhaps by Horse brook. Brewood may have been a Roman town, but it is too far out of the road for the convenience of travellers; and Penkridge is two miles and a half off, so that it can put in no claim. This town must have borrowed its name from the river, as that from the Roman city. Penkridge stands by the side of a large marsh made by the river: the church is built of good stone; a remarkable stone cross in the street. The healthiness of this country favours Mr. Baxter's conjecture of the derivation of *Pennocrucium*.

The prospect hence southward is noble, and very comprehensive. Dudley castle, and many of the steep summits of the hills in Worcestershire, are in view; together with the mighty height of the Wrekin, which, from a plain, rises like a sugar-loaf to a narrow tip, and of very difficult ascent. The Watling-street runs under it. It is good land here, warm and woody, being just beyond the moor.

S T A F F O R D.

The castle here to the north west, a mile and half off, stands on a tip of rising ground very steep to the north-west; on which they have raised a keep, or high mount of earth: on that stood a square tower of stone, part of which remains. Here is the most magnificent prospect quite round, that one can imagine; the Malvern, the Wrekin, and many Welsh mountains, lift up their narrow heads beyond the utmost horizon, and above the clouds, as it seems. To the eastward is room for the castle, fenced too with a deep ditch. This was the work of Edward the elder, in the Saxon times; or rather his sister, the virago *Elfreda*, A. D. 913. A little church stands near the castle, called the Castle church, with a house or two near it. The situation of Stafford is low, in a broad marshy vale, where several rivers meet; and it has been fortified quite round, the waters of the rivers favouring that purpose. Two miles directly eastward

eastward is Beacon hill, a large parcel of rocks laid upon a level eminence, and covered with grass, having a steep ascent on every side, like a camp: it has a very pleasant prospect. The town-house here is a handsome large building. Upon St. Amor heath, under Beacon hill, a battle was fought in the civil wars.

We passed through Uttoxeter, where I could find nothing Roman, notwithstanding its name, *cester*; only heard of three gold coins found by the river side, not far off, some time since: it stands in a very fine country, watered by the Dove, a fruitful river, running through large meadows. Thence, in our way to Derby, we saw several large, flat Celtic barrows, upon a common at Sidbury. We rode over the meadows under Tutbury castle, famous for the bull-running on Aug. 10. where the people of two counties meet according to ancient usage, and contend for the honour of their counties, sometimes to bloodshed. The castle, once the seat of the dukes of Lancaster, stands on a very high precipice, looking north and west, strong by nature and art; very probably a Roman camp originally, as its name, *bury*, imports: it is not far from the Rigning-way. *Tot* signifies an eminence. Underneath it we went through Hilton. The lord of the manor there held of the dukes, by a ridiculous appearance before him, on the day after Christmas, whilst Jack of Hilton blew the fire. Of this, of the king of the fidlers, of the bull-running, &c. see a large account in Dr. Plot. Mr. Gale says, this Jack of Hilton was a Saxon idol, called *Pouffer*: it was made of brass, hollow, with a little hole, which when filled with water, and set before the fire, as an æolipile, vented its contents in vapor, rarified with great force. This was a good philosophical trick to delude the vulgar, and would appear like magic to them, ignorant of the cause.

Mr. Prescot of Chester showed us the impression of an *intaglia* found at Uttoxeter.

A mile and half off Derby we fell into the Rigning-street coming from Burton; which, leaving Derby a little on the east, passes over Nun-green to *Derwentio*: there it crossed the river on a bridge, and thence went to Chesterfield.

DERVENTIO.

I find the Rigning proceeds over the common, by the mill and brook at the west end of Derby, and falls into a valley, which gives a gentle descent to the river side, every where else steep, over-against the old city: this, no doubt, is the reason why the Romans placed it in that very spot. The river is very broad and deep, equal to the Medway at Maidstone; the sides steep, so that a ford was not at all practicable: it is six or seven foot deep here at least. Darley flade is the name of the valley where the descent of the road is: they call the road the Foss hereabouts; which shows that no more is meant by the name, than that it is an artificial work: the Foss and Rigning therefore are but synonymous terms. A little up the river, beyond the city, was the bridge: in time of a frost, when there is clear ice, they can see the foundation of the piers very plainly, and a piece of one is still left. Thence the road proceeds over the pasture, where, after a fortnight's dry weather in summer, they can distinguish it by the parched grass: it goes up the valley north of Bradfal, by Priory hall, so to Chesterfield. Another such way, they say, went up the hill directly from the street of the city by Chadsden: part of it has been dug up near the town by the Crown ale-house,

ale-house, and its ridge is still visible. In the pasture over-against the house two square Roman wells were opened by a violent flood in Sir Simon Degg's time: they were made of very broad flat stones, set into one another, and were paved at bottom with bricks set edge-wise, as they tell me. Roman coins are found in every road, foot-path, and ditch, about the town: they never dig in the gardens, or pastures, but they find them, together with rings and other antiquities. A man who kept the Duke's-head ale-house found seven score at a time in digging a hole to set a post in; but they are all dispersed. The city of *Derventio* is in possession of the deanery of Lincoln: the city walls were dug up in great quantities to mend the ways with; but they were so strong, they were forced to blow them up with gunpowder. There is much painted glass in Morley church, a mile beyond Bradsal, and tombs of the Sacheverels. A piece of the wall of *Derventio* is left under Mr. Hodgkinson's garden-house. I saw a piece of a vase of coral-coloured earth found there, also several pieces of pillars; and they meet with foundations wherever they dig. Mrs. Hodgkinson showed us a gold Anastasius, *victoria aug. g. g.* said to be found near Leicester; and a silver Arcadius. I saw a large brass coin, found at Derventio, *Divæ Faustina*. I find this city is exactly of the same dimensions as *Manduesedum*, 120 paces long, 80 broad.

I rode to the hill south of Littleover, upon the Rigning-way, which lies in a strait line under the eye as far as *Etocetum*, and the hills beyond it. Litchfield cathedral appears a little to the west of it. The valley of the Trent, by Burton, is bounded on each hand by great heights. Repton, the burial-place of Ethelbald and other Mercian kings, is in view. From the other side of the hill, north of Littleover, the road butts upon the valley of Bradsal, by Priory hall, directly over *Derventio*. The Rigning is the common road from Burton to Derby, till a little north of Littleover it descends the hill to the left of the common road, which there is drawn to the right on account of Derby. I saw a great number of coins found here; Trajan, Carausius, *pax aug.* Victorinus, Magnentius, Dioclesian, Valens, &c. Mr. Hodgkinson gave me a Constantine, *solī invictō comiti*, struck at London. I measured the *castrum* with exactness: it is 600 foot long, 500 broad. We saw the wall on the outside Mr. Lord's house: the mortar is full of pebbles as big as nuts, but excessively hard. Darley Slade is a fine descent for the road. We saw the admirable silk-loom again: there is a large additional building to them. The five churches here have all tower-steeple: the new one, a spacious and neat pile; the tower belonging to it, of old work, is stately. There is an old chapel on the bridge. A weak chalybeat water was found out lately, two miles off. The market-place is a pretty square.

Entering the Peak country, where the rocks begin, we saw two *tumuli* on the edges of two opposite hills. We came by the great rock called Radcliff, where the hermitage is: these and the neighbouring rocks have a frightful appearance: on the back of them are some stones set upright, two and two, as if the remains of a Celtic avenue. All around, the hills are big with lead ore. The cattle drinking the water here are liable to a distemper called the *belon*: it is owing to the mercury that falls in the smoak of the smelting-mills: they become asthmatic, and frequently run mad. Cats, dogs, and poultry, are seized with it.

BAKEWELL.

This town seems to be Roman, and possibly its name was *Braciaca*, because of the inscription found near here in Camden, DEO MARTI BRACIACAE. There is a large tall stone in the church-yard, raised on a pedestal, as a cross, with engravings, very ancient, of George and the dragon, a crucifix and other things, with flower-work: it is eight foot high, besides the pedestal. The church is a large handsome building, but in very bad repair; a spire-steeple upon an octagonal tower, and that set on a square one; the whole in the middle of the church; the choir large: an alabaster tomb before the altar, of one of the family of Vernon: the south transept has, in a large chapel, many tombs of the Vernons, and Manners's, ancestors of the duke of Rutland, but in a ruinous condition: many other old tombs; a knightly one of Colepepper; one of Foljamb, &c. a very ancient font with images, as rudely cut as those on the cross. The church stands much higher than the town. The Wye is a very rapid river; it never overflows, so great is the descent from it. The castle is a square plot of high ground, with a large *tumulus* hollow at top. I cannot affirm there is any thing Roman. This town stands in a flat valley, where the river passes in meanders; and the prospect every way is very romantic. A cold bath at the Angel inn, arched over, and made very convenient. Derbyshire marble wrought here, very beautiful, bears a good polish, full of *belemnites* and other curious shells petrified together.

CHATSWORTH.

We reviewed this noble seat of the duke of Devonshire's. The front of the house is a fine design; the colour of the stone agreeably overcast with a faint redness. Several antique marbles: upon the pedestal of a busto this inscription, *P. Aelius Aug. libertus. Lycus fecit Solusæ libertæ suæ.* a sepulchral urn.

Another, *Dis manibus Ti. Claudii thalliani Vix. Ann. XX. dieb. XX. Claudia Jelicula Mater filio piissimo.*

The canal hewn out of the rock is made where a great hill was: now it opens a beautiful prospect towards Winster: it is 325 yards long, 25 broad: the hill was 44 foot high: the cascade is 212 yards long, with 23 breaks. There is an admirable antique Plato in the duke's library, like that at Wilton; and a cast of Hobbes from the life: also an antique ram's head. The painting about the house is by Verrio, la Guerre, Thornhill: the gallery is a curious room, painted by Cheron. Vast quantities of Derbyshire marble, of all colours, and beautiful.

BUXTON.

Just before we come to this place, on the right hand is a square *vallum*, ditch inward; both small, about fifty feet each side: eastward adjoins a roundish space, marked out in the same manner. There are barrows upon the tips of the hills hereabouts. We found infinite quantities of shells among the stone: but the *belemnites* are most frequent; they are dropped as it were into the superficies of the stone, while soft, with the points downwards. The soil of this country is sandy and rock: the whole superficies of it is a rock, whose *strata* lie every where parallel to the declivity of the ground: it is lime-stone, like that at Bath; but the

the layers of it are much thicker. One may guess hence, that this sort of stone by some means procures the warmth of the waters.

We saw Mam Torr from hence seven miles; a steep huge rock elevated above the hills. There is a great yawning between two rocks split as it were from top to bottom: on the precipice of one jaw is an old castle, whence the adjacent town Castleton. Between it is the great cavern called the Devil's Arse. A few little houses under the very rock. This country is fruitful in what we may call the *magnalia naturæ*. By these wonders of the Peak, and the warm waters, people are tempted to visit these wild wastes. At a place called Hope I learnt there are some stones, called Marvel-stones, which cannot be numbered: I guess them to be a Celtic temple. I could not hear of those at Chelmerton, though I fancy there must be such, because of some barrows on the hills looking that way: it requires some time, labour, and hazard, to hunt them out, by reason of the rockiness of the country. The sides of the hills, where the villages are, are divided into closes by stone walls, as in other places by hedges.

We went into Pool's Hole again. This cavern rises, as we go farther in, with the hill: the stones within are covered over with petrification, from the water distilling down: some of the icicles are three or four yards long, hanging from the roof; the slow accretion of ages: the springs dribble down every where, as draining through the *strata* into this cavity. I fancy there are such in most rocky hills, and they cause springs: for we may conceive that after the harder shell of a hill was condensed, and first, as being outermost and more exposed to the external heat, in the infant globe; the internal parts, when they came to harden afterwards, by attraction of so much solidity, cracked and shrunk (as we see clay does in the open air) and so left casual fissures every where: the water then by degrees found or made an outlet from many meeting together; and this created fountains, most commonly toward the bottom of hills. This reasoning is strengthened by springs running in less quantity in summer than winter, because the sun exhales the dew and moisture, not suffering it so freely to sink down into the earth.

Escaped from this Stygian cave, I revisited the antiquity called the Round Fold, by the road side from Chelmerton hither, at Stadon; and under the hill called Stadon Hoe. I take it to be a curious Celtic antiquity, much of the nature of those which in Anglesey and Wiltshire we call Druids houses: so in Dorsetshire circles of stones they call Folds. The country people say it was cast up in war-time long since. It consists of a square *vallum*, 100 feet each side: the ditch whence it came is on the inside: eastward from this is a circle of 160 feet diameter, of like manner: the whole stands on an open plain, which declines northward: the square is upon a level; but the circular part declines gently from thence: on that point of the circle farthest from the square is a little semicircular cove of earth, like the place of a tabernacle. It is hard to say whether it was for a private use, or for judicature, or religious affairs; but in the pasture behind it is a barrow, and several more barrows in view, on the hill-tops. At Stadon I saw a large square intrenchment, now divided into pastures; and upon the top of the hoe, where the hawthorn stands, seem to have been some works. This circle of ours, by sinking the ditch within, seems well contrived for shows: five or six tire of people may stand commodiously round it, and look over one another's heads. Both *vallum* and ditch are but small, much inferior to that of a camp.

In the field by the garden at Buxton are two springs close together, one hot, the other cold. Little flint arrow-heads of the ancient Britons, called Elfs arrows, are frequently ploughed up here. Roman plaster found here, mentioned in Thoresby's *Ducat. Leodiens.* p. 558. A Roman road is said to go hence to Burgh, beyond Elden park.

Journeying hence over the remainder of these Alpine regions, we come to Goyt house, in the very centre of desolation. The most western of these hills are more barren and difficult than the others, and fuller of springs. At length we entered the pleasant country of Cheshire, as into a new world; wondering that people are found who can content themselves with the poverty and horror of the Peak, so near riches and delight.

M A C C L E S F I E L D

Is a pretty large and pleasant town, sheltering itself from eastern blasts by its vicinity to these high hills: it stands upon an eminence, and is famous for manufactures of silk twisting, mohair, making buttons, &c. The church is placed upon the edge of the hill. South is a large chapel of the ancient family of Rivers (*Ripariis*) another of the Leighs, where, for saying a small number of *Ave-marys* and *Pater-nosters*, we obtain 26,000 years and odd days of pardon: to such a degree of extravagance was the superstitious folly of our ancestors advanced!

Stockport is built on a hill of rock. The church is spacious. A place called the Castle-yard, walled in. The Tame, Mersey, and other rivers, meet here, falling from the Derbyshire hills: united they pass swiftly through a rocky channel under a bridge of a single arch, large and well turned: they cut themselves houses in the rock here, as at Nottingham. Sometimes the floods reach the top of the bridge.

M A N C V N I V M.

The Roman *castrum* was on the west side of the Roman road going from Chester, by Stretford, and on the northern bank of the river Medloc. It is a small piece of level ground, somewhat higher than that around it: it does not cover the whole piece, but is a square, 500 foot one way, 400 the other: nor can it well be said to be ditched about; but the ground near it, for some distance, is manifestly removed into the castle, and spread along its verge, not as a regular *vallum*, but sloping inward: by this means the *area* of it is higher on the sides than middle, and the external ground is lowered all around, to the foot of the castle, which is steep like the side of a *vallum*. Upon this edge there has been a wall quite round: the foundations of it are to be discerned almost every where; in some places large parcels of it left, but not above ground. Now they call it the Castle croft. The river Medloc runs near it, but is no security to it, as being not close enough: nor are its banks steep hereabouts, though its channel is rock, as is the whole country near. This is a quarter of a mile from the present town of Manchester. The Irwell river, coming through the town, runs on the west side the castle, and there the Medloc joins it. I look upon Manchester to be no ancient town; and even the hundred is denominated from Saltford, the village on the other side the bridge, therefore older: but Manchester is a much better situation, as higher; placed too between two rivers, having rocky and precipitious banks, with a good prospect: it is a very pleasant, large, populous, and thriving town; new buildings

buildings added every day: the roads are mending about it, and the river is making navigable; which will still contribute to its prosperity. The old church is very spacious and handsome, and enlarged still with numbers of large chapels and oratories; but the monuments, which were many, are destroyed and obliterated: a priest, of the name of Huntingdon, lies before the altar. It is a collegiate church, and the stalls in the choir are of very good carved work in the old manner.

This country is very woody, and affords a fine prospect every where, bounded by high and distant hills. A conflux of the many roads at this place gave origin to the town. Saltford is a large town; a broad and very strait street leading to Warrington, probably Roman: a very good bridge over the river. Ten yards west from the castle is a natural precipice, which the Romans disregarded, trusting to their walls, but more to their own valour. A cavity cut in the rock by the river, under the south-west angle. The natural track of this road is north-east, but towards Manchester it trends a little more northward; I suppose, with an intent to come to the bridge, where it met the road from *Veratinum*.

I saw the altar at Holm house, lady Bland's: it is 16 Roman inches broad, one front; a foot on the sides; 28 inches high: it is now removed out of the garden into coverture. They call the castle the Giant's castle. Probably there was a town at the river Medloc in Roman times: an annual fair is still kept there. The castle stands parallel to the road. The river Irke comes in here under the college-walls: the castle-walls were pulled up to mend and build the churches and bridges.

I find the Roman road went across the church-yard originally, and so by the common street to the bridge over the Irke, called Scotland bridge: then it ascends the hill, and proceeds with its original direction north-east to Rochdale, which way the old *Coccium* was. Edward the elder by our monkish authors is said to have built a castle here, which probably was by the church and college; and the church may be founded on its ruins: this drew the town that way: the meeting of the two rivers there, and the steep rocks upon them, rendered it a convenient situation for such a work.

The college founded by Chetham, a tradesman, has a very good library, and good salary: here are about fifty boys maintained.

Mr. Prescott of Chester has a gold Otho found here. I saw a Celt found in the mosses.

CONDATE.

We rode all the way upon the Roman road from Manchester to this place: it is the common road throughout, except a little near Altringham: that market-town has caused it to be left, by a common; but we recover it again at Bowden hill, whence we had the prospect of it a long way before us, in a strait line: it leaves Altringham a little to the east, passes west of Rotherston mere, close on the west of North Tabley house, and so directly to Northwich, which therefore must be of necessity the *Condате* of Antoninus. The Britons called these wiches, or places of salt-works, *Hellath*, from *beli*, saltfugo: the last syllable seems to be in *Condате*: then it will signify the principal salt-work, *cond*, caput. Part of the road hither, by the Bollin river, they call Wash-way, from its wateriness; which shows the derivation of our country washes. This town stands in an angle made by the Weaver river and the Dane, both which are passed

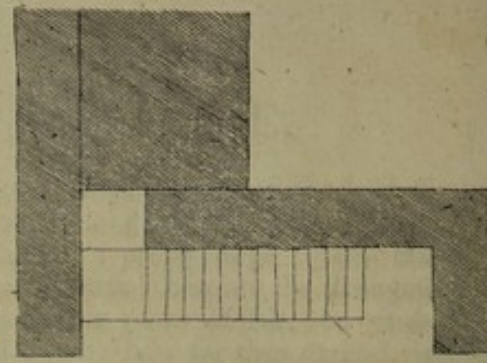
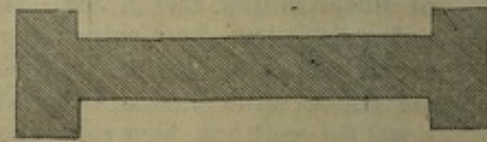
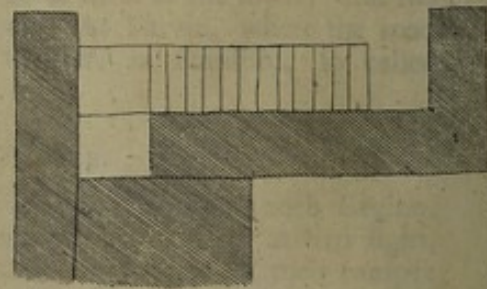
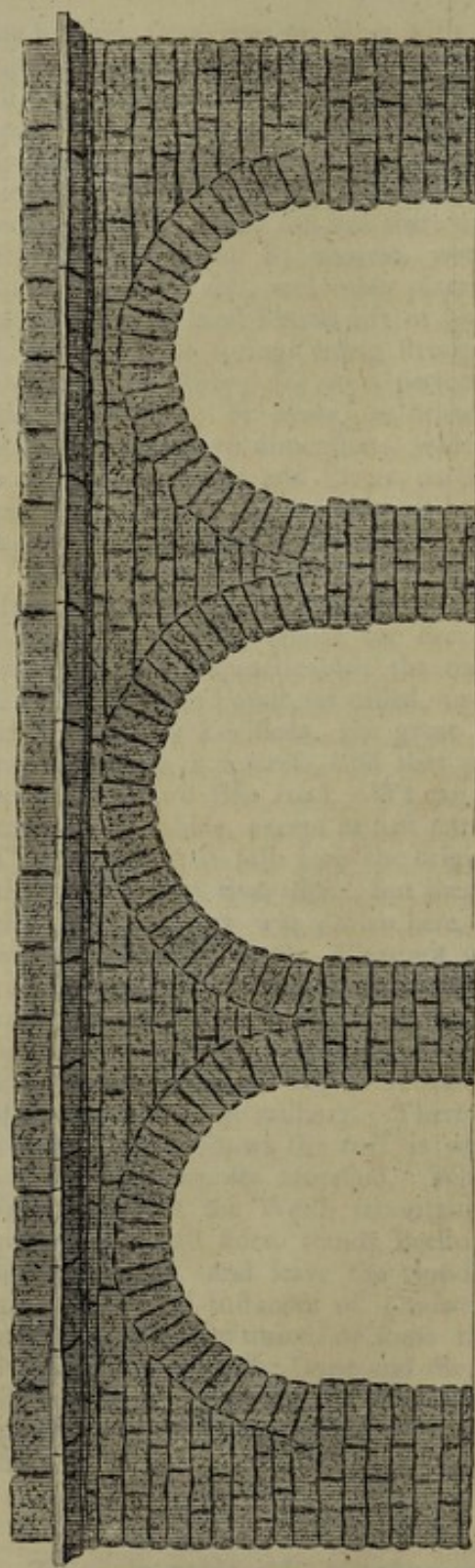
by bridges, sometimes overflow with great fury. South of the bridge, upon the high ground by the Chester road, is a great *tumulus*, or keep, of Saxon work, called the Castle. This is a pretty large town, but meanly built, depending intirely upon the salt trade: here are the strongest springs of brine, and the wonderful mines or rocks of salt, 60 yards under ground, which they work like coal-mines: how far they extend, is not known. I doubt not but there are many more all over this country: these are found out by chance, not many years since: they carry it into Ireland, Wales, and other places; and boil it up afresh with seawater. It is a most liberal gift of Nature, a compendious way of making salt; these springs being stronger than the ocean: the rock salt stronger than they; for it is perfect salt, transparent like crystal: it lies not in veins, or *strata*, as other minerals, or metals; but a solid rock, of unknown dimensions, which they hew away with steeled pick-axes, leaving pillars and spaces, as big as a cathedral. Poplar-trees are plentiful in this country: they all lean eastward, as continually pressed by the west winds from the sea.

The country from Northwich to Chester is intirely sand, and very deep: a barren view; once a forest. They dig up the turf every where for fuel; which prevents for ever its being capable of cultivation, otherwise not impracticable: the oaks are all gone. Mid-way is the Chamber in the Forest, as called, upon a very high hill of sandy stone. Here they say Edelfleda, the great Mercian princess, built a city; I rather believe, a fortress, and that probably one of the Romans originally, to guard this road. We can scarce affirm any thing of the Roman way is visible, except at first setting out from Northwich, and near Chester, where it falls into the original Watling-street, half a mile off the city, by the river side: but there can be no manner of doubt but that a Roman way was drawn here, to that we rode on before: how it was done by that people, I cannot guess; for it was impracticable to raise a bank; and it would be wholly vain in this sand, unless they dug it away to the bottom, which is impossible: I suppose it was by stones set on both sides at proper distances, for a direction only, which are since carried away, or buried by the sands; for now and then we saw a stone seeming to be milliary. There is a horse-race, with a very good course; which shows the turf is well consolidated, where not skimmed off for the purposes aforesaid. When we draw near to Chester, we see on the left the Welsh mountains: on one, which is a very steep precipice on all sides, stands Beeston castle: before us, they rise one above another, and leave the clouds below their summits. Mr. Gale gives us several instances of *Condate*, and the like words, signifying a place where is the union of some rivers: and such is the situation of Northwich, where the Dane and the Weaver meet at the town; and the Pever a little below it, by the salt-rock. At Tarvin, where the road passes over a river approaching to Chester, is Stanford, so called from it.

D E V A. CHESTER.

This is a noble old city, the work of the victorious 20th Legion, the conquerors of these western regions. It is manifest at first sight, that they regarded, in the plan of it, the known form of their camps: it is a parallelogram set to the four quarters of the heavens; the longest side north and south: suburbs are extended eastward, and a new gate called

*The outside Front of the Roman Gate of the Watling-street call'd East Gate
at Chester, as standing 2. Aug 1725.*



The
Ichnography.

Roman Feet.
10 20 30 40 50

Stukkey delin.

Sturt sc.

called the bars, where the Watling-street, and the road from Condate, enters: the Roman walls take in exactly the space of 10,000 foot, or two miles. The soil is sandy, upon rock of a red colour and sandy compofure, with small pebbles intermixed. The soil has been more or less sandy ever since we left the Chiltern hills at Dunstable.

Riding under the gate where the Watling-street enters, I observed TAB. LXV immediately two arches of Roman work. I was overjoyed at sight of so noble an antiquity, which has never been mentioned. It was a square of twenty foot within; for so far are they distant from each other, and of so much diameter: they are exactly of the same manner as those at Lincoln; the stones not quite so large, nor so good: the breadth is $2\frac{1}{2}$ foot. On each side was a portal, of a lesser arch, and lower, for foot-passengers; for part of the arch is left, and people now alive remember them open quite through; though now both these, and part of the great arch, are taken up by little paltry shops: or, rather, the lesser ones are quite pulled down, and even the great ones are in the utmost danger of falling; for the occupants of those places cut away part of the bottom of the semicircle to enlarge their shops. The portals answered to the Rows (as they call them) so remarkable in this city, being portico's quite through on both sides the streets, undoubtedly continued in a manner from the Roman times. It is admirable that these vast arches, made of stones of so large dimensions, and laid without mortar, can stand at all when their proper butment is destroyed: that which regards the city has a key-stone: in both, below the lowest stone of the arch, the two next courses downward project a little inward, in nature of imposts; and over the crown of the arches runs a course of projecting stones moulded a little, but coarsely: the stones are artfully, though rudely cut; to which it is owing that they are not fallen, as depending wholly on their own principles, and the manner of their masonry, or geometry. Here terminates the famous Watling-street, whose beginning in Dover valley I walked over in May last. The road is here preserved, going by the river side to Aldford.

The ancient subterraneous canals are perfect still; their outlets into the river under the city-walls are visible; and they say that they are so high, that a man may walk upright their whole length. Wherever they dig, they find subterraneous vaults and arches, and all manner of antiquities; many of which were collected by the late Mr. Prescott, prebend of the cathedral here, and now remain in the hands of his son.

The city is commodiously placed in an angle of the river, which washes and protects two sides of it. As I said, it is an oblong square, 600 paces one way, 400 the other; that is, 3000 feet by 2000. Two principal streets run its length at equal distances from the walls and each other: one may be called *Principium*, having the gates at each end; the other is *Quintana*: they are crossed in the middle by the *via prætoria*, where are the gates *Decumana* and *Prætoria*. Another principal street runs on each side it, equidistant from it, and the walls of the ends: these may be called *strigæ*. Other lesser streets, or *hemistrigæ*, subdivide some of the squares made by the principals. Thus must the original scheme be understood, when the military and civil citizens first founded and inhabited the place. The little difference now is caused by the cathedral and the castle: the castle, the seat of Hugh Lupus, count palatine, and his successors, is built, for the most part, beyond the limits of the Roman walls, in that angle next the flexure of the river; consisting of a great court, and keep, strongly walled, and fenced with a ditch: the city

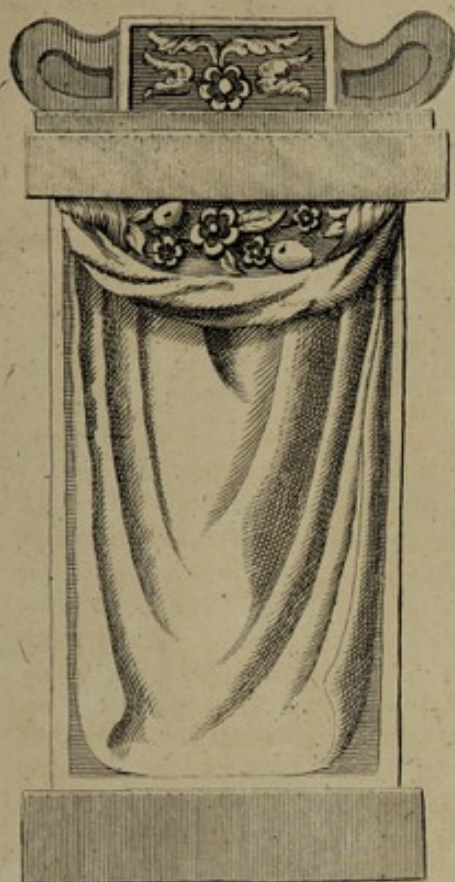
city-wall carried still round without it. To the north of the castle is some small remnant of a nunnery. The meadow between the walls and the river here is called Rood-eye, from a cross there, the stump whereof remains: upon this they keep a horse-race. The city-walls are carefully repaired by the corporation, and make an agreeable walk quite round: they are founded intirely on the rock. The churches have every where, as in other places, deformed the streets, which are originally the most noble and spacious I have seen. The whole city has a descent every way from the centre. The castle is rendered strong as the nature of the place will allow of: here the earls called their courts of parliament, and administered all affairs of state and judicature with regality.

Last year, digging in the chapter-house, they found the bodies of some of the old earls palatine, wrapped up in leather sewed; but within that, they were laid in woolen, like what we call wadding: the bones are pretty perfect, but the flesh is gone. They showed us one, thought to be Randulf Demeschin, the last earl, laid in a stone coffin; a place left for his head: he lies on the right hand of Hugh Lupus, the first earl.

They have built a large handsome exchange over-against the front of the cathedral, with pillars of one stone. The city is not set precisely east and west, though pretty near it. The ancient Roman gate at the Watling-street was larger than the rest, because of the entrance of the Roman ways there from *Condate*, *Bonium*, and the greatest part of the kingdom; likewise for readier passage of the soldiers upon occasion, most requisite that way; two of the other gates being fenced by the river: therefore this extends in front to 80 foot. This city in Roman times must have appeared admirably beautiful, with such spacious streets: the tradesmens shops and houses I suppose then to have been next the piazza's of the streets; the soldiers tenements backwards, with gardens into the squares, as it is at present. The river, which once washed the city-walls, is now thrown off to some considerable distance by salt-marshes: a dam too is made across it by the bridge, for the sake of the mill; and by other mismanagements it grows worse every day, so that ships cannot come up near the place; whence the only little trade they have accruing from the passage into Ireland, is in danger.

TAB.
LXVI.

I saw at Mr. Prescot's the Roman altar of Flavius Longus: it is very intire, and very prettily ornamented. On the top where the *discus* usually is, is cut the head of a Genius within a garland: on one side is a Genius with a *cornucopia*; on the other, a flower-pot with leaves of brank-urfin. It was found under a house by east-gate. He has more fragments of antiquity; Roman bricks, square for paving, a foot each side; some marked LEG. XX. V. two inches and an eighth high; some hollow bricks with a double cavity for hypocausts. He has likewise a curious statue of the god Mithras with the Phrygian bonnet, and a torch in his hands, standing cross-legged: it was found under a niche of the wall, between east-gate and the river. Some of the bricks are thus marked, LEG. XX. V. V. which demonstrates they mean the *legio vicesima valeria victrix*. The altar has a square pedestal of one stone, which it stood on: the back of the altar is carved with drapery, and a festoon. Along with it was found a little earthen pot like a lamp; a brass winged Genius, small; two brass *fibula's*; all in Mr. Prescot's possession: he has likewise a brass camp-kettle, with two rings, 21 Roman inches high, found near here. The other inscription, which his father

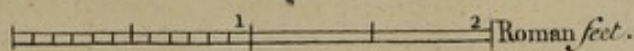


The back part.

*The Roman Altar at \bar{y} Per^d
M^r Prescotts, Chelster. 4 Aug. 1725.
found there under a house by
Eastgate.*



The disk.



The other side.



Stukeley design.

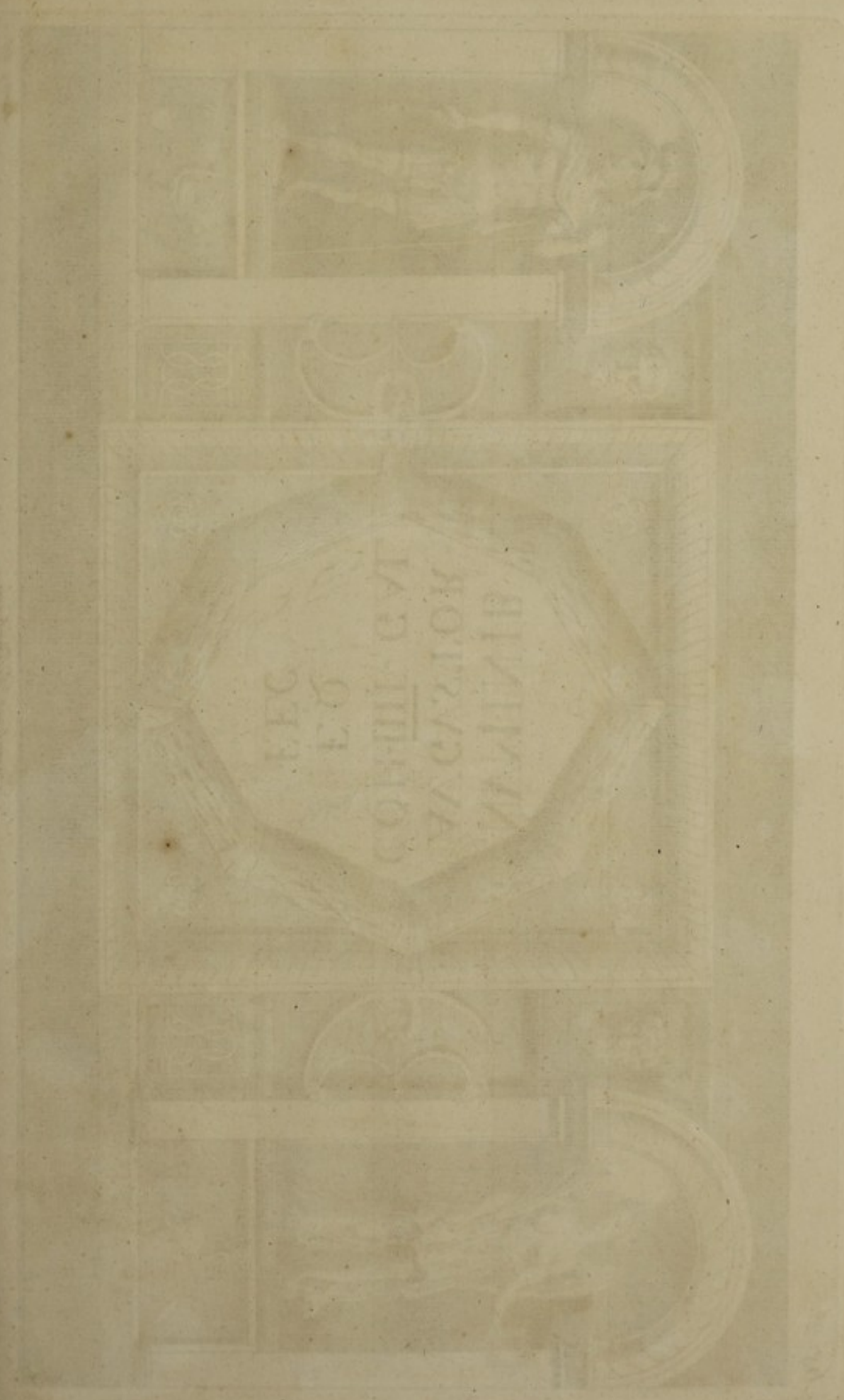
Stuart sc.

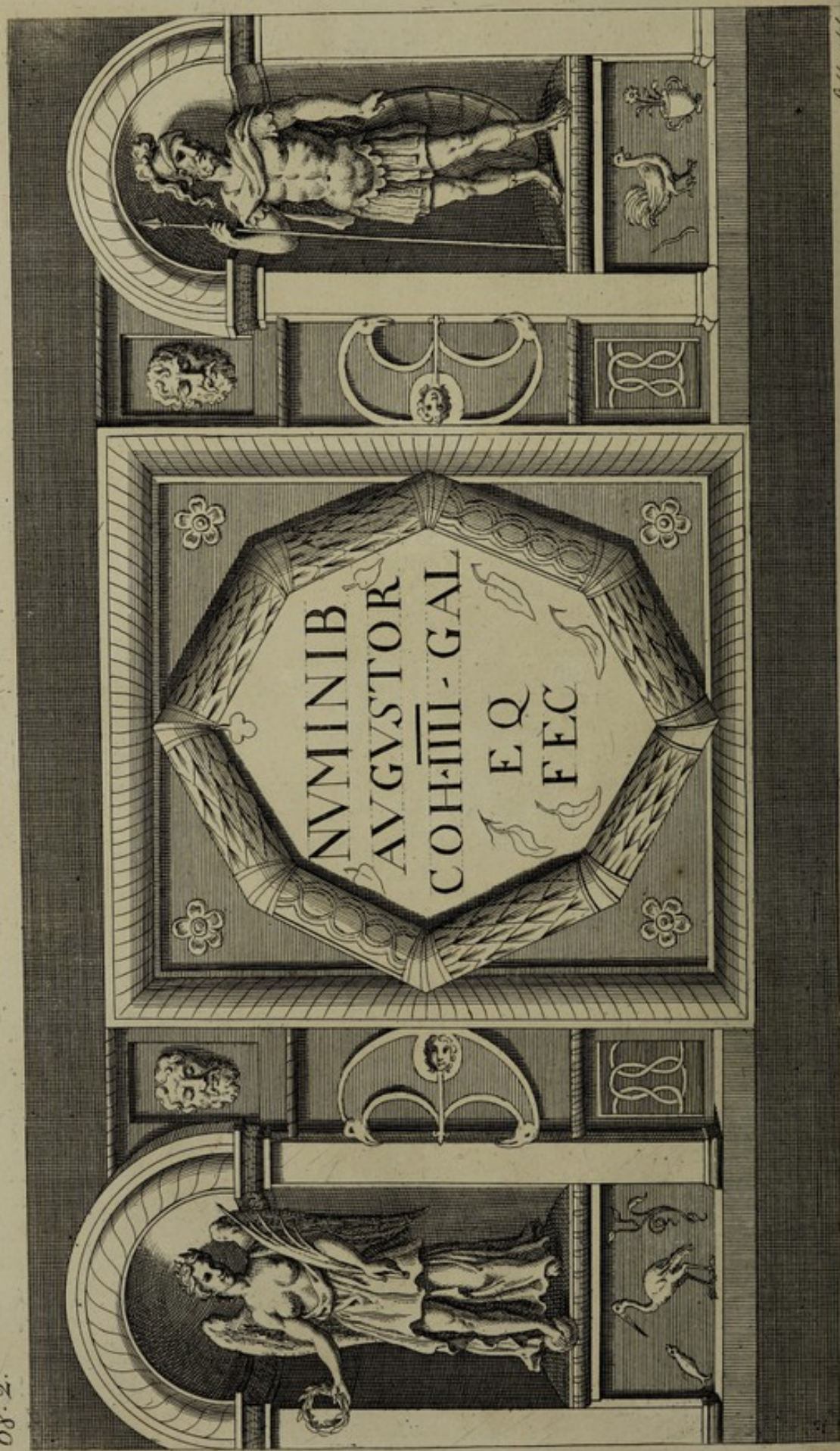
THE



PRO-SAL-BOMB
ORVM-IN-IRVI
CTIS-MORVM
VAGG-GIO-PCI
FLAVIVS-LOIG
TRU-MILLES-X
LON-GVVS-PI
IVS-BOMB
SVM-O-S-ATA





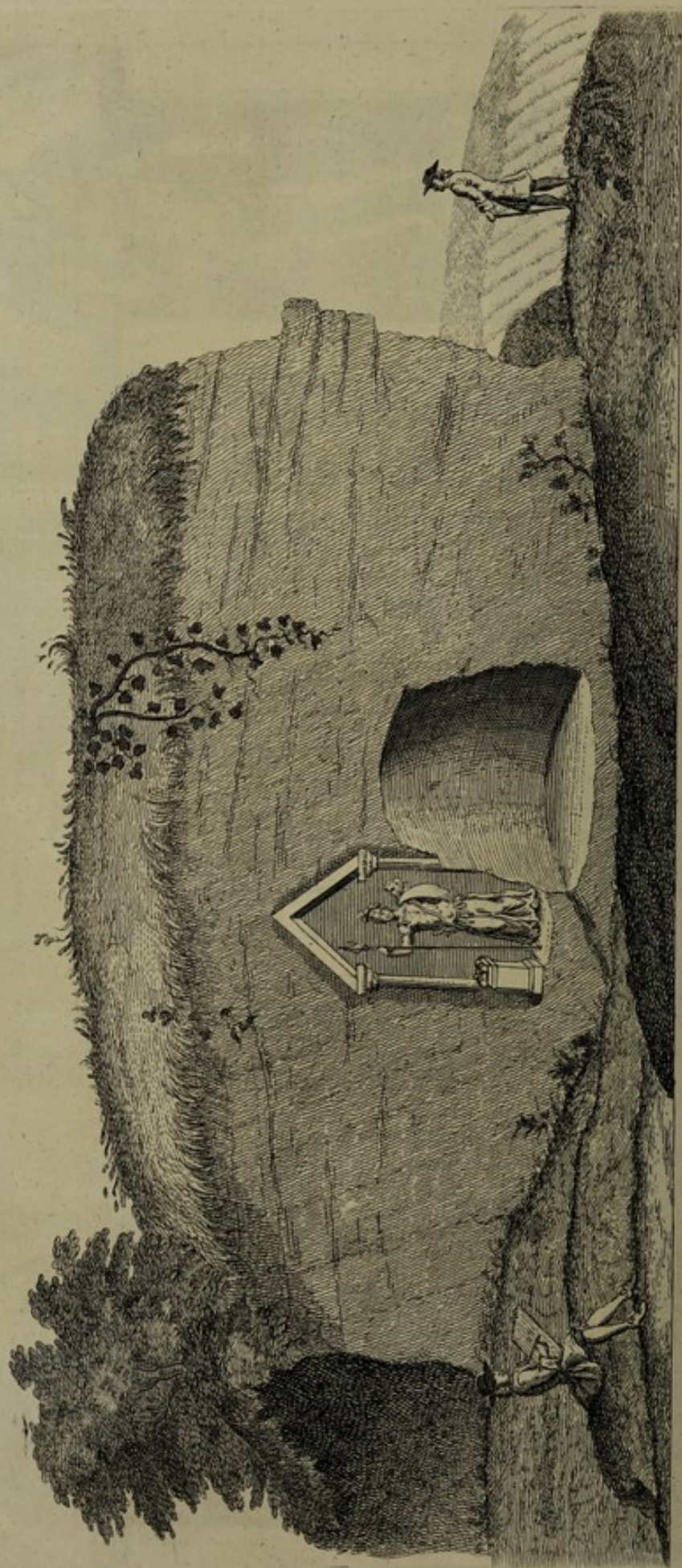


Found at Bignorham

Barley. del.



A Roman carving on a rock by the bridge at Chester. Aug. 1725.



father had, of PRAESENGVNTA, is sent to Oxford. He has also a very large collection of coins, brads, silver, and gold, most found at Chester. A golden British bracelet weighing 19 guineas, found lately in Wales, was melted down by a goldsmith here.

Walking beyond the river, I found the Roman way going to *Bonium*: it answers precisely to the great street of the city, which I call *principia*, and is extremely strait: it goes through Eccleston, Easton, &c. Examining where it passed down by the bridge on the west side, I was led to visit a rock hard by, over-against the castle: there I discovered a Roman carving of a goddess, in a tabernacle, with an altar: it was not in the least difficult to see the traces of a Roman hand, through so many years, rubbing of cattle, and ill usage. There is a seat hollowed out close by it, and which has taken away part of a pillar, supporting the pediment. It is a figure of Pallas, with a shield on her left arm: a belt from her left shoulder holds a sword tied under her right arm, after the Roman mode: she has a spear supporting her right hand: her under garments reach down to her feet. The altar stands against one of the pillars, and has a little hole at top of it. I wonder it has escaped ruin so long, placed so near a great city, and so low that it is subject to all manner of injuries.

TAB.
LXVII

This city is of a most charming situation; the prospect around it every way is august. The walls were repaired by queen Edelfleda. They talk of king Egbert's palace by St. John's. Between Eastgate and the river the Roman wall is pretty perfect for 100 yards together, made of squarish-cut stones, the length inwards, with little mortar appearing on the outside: I suppose they run it in along the inside liquid. This was an admirable contrivance for strength: as the wall of the gate was but one stone in thickness throughout; so by this means the city-wall consisted of few stones in thickness. Mr. Prescott showed us some urns, great and small, many fragments of *patera's* of fine red earth, found here; some with embossed work of flowers, animals, &c. some with the potters' marks at the bottom, particularly MACRINV and CARAIED OFF. likewise many horns of little deer and other animals found by the altar.

The village beyond the bridge is called Henbury, denoting its antiquity. Many fragments, seemingly of pillars and capitals, set for fitting-stones before the doors about the city, particularly in Parson's lane.

To the east of the cloisters is the building called the Chapter-house, from the use it was put to; but I suppose it a *mausoleum* of the earls of Chester: it is on the north side of the choir; it is of an odd and ancient kind of building: there is a *vestibulum* to it, of a very pretty model, which I have not seen elsewhere: the pillars are cabled, without capitals, so that they resemble palm-trees. In the gateway between this and the *mausoleum* they showed us a coffin of stone, or rather vault, of the length of a man, and proper depth (about six foot): at the head was cut a cross; in the bottom lay the skeleton; probably the first abbot made by the earls: they guess that to be Hugh Lupus's remains, which are buried in the very middle of the place. There were found seven of these graves, correspondent to the number of earls. Bishop Ripley, who built the body of the church, lies under a brass in St. Mary's chapel: behind the clock is a painting of him, with Christ, St. Peter, and other figures, and much writing in Latin verse, but defaced. St. Werburg's shrine, foundress of the cathedral, was an elegant structure of stone carved: little niches with gilt statues of saints, men and women of the Saxon nobles, their

names wrote upon each, some still legible, all defaced, their heads broke off, &c. the bishop's throne is built upon it. There has been an ancient monastery at St. John's, much ruins of which remain. The cloysters have been built since the *mausoleum*. They have a report that king Edgar's palace was upon that rock, by the river side, where the image of Pallas is cut; but I think erroneously: it seems to have been a Roman *villa* and gardens of some learned commander. There are but two chief streets of the city wanting, as plotted by the founders; on one stands the cathedral: that answering it, on the opposite side of the city, at present is but a foot-path, and lane across gardens, which have encroached upon it on both sides. There are some Roman bricks in the wall of the Friery, as observed by Mr. Gale. In one quadrangle by the cloysters is a wall with Gothic arches, very much pointed, like that at Peterburgh, engraven by Mr. Sparkes, V. p. 130. Edesburg was the name of the Chamber in the Forest. At the great house over-against the shambles is a hypocaust of the Romans, made of bricks all marked with the twentieth legion. It is now the floor of the cellar.

L E V E R P O O L.

Leaving this famous feat, and the antique monuments of the renowned twentieth legion, we directed our course northward through the Chersoneuse, between the mouths of the Dee and the Mersey; a flat, sandy, clayey country, not much unlike the best part of the Lincolnshire levels. To the east of the old church of Bevington is added a spacious choir, and side-aisles. We ferried over the great bay to Liverpool. In the vista upward, the huge mountain whereon stands Beeston castle is very entertaining: it appears, though at the distance of above twenty miles, as a great rock emerging from the water. The novelty of Liverpool forbid us to hope for antiquities: it is a large, populous, busy town, placed upon the edge of the water, in a sandy soil, and open country, arisen from the commodiousness of its situation, with a spacious harbour. Quarry hill, a delf of stone of the red sort, and sandy, but not a brown red; so that in building it has a pleasant colour; and that fetched deep is lasting, and a good sort of stone: the new church is built of it; a neat building, by a good architect. I observed in this quarry, that the workmen make for themselves artificial springs at pleasure; for, though the *strata* here are very close together, and of a considerable breadth, yet there is a small dripping between some of them, especially those not far from the ground: here they cut a little basin, which is never empty. This confirms my former sentiments about springs.

Near the new church is a most magnificent charity-school. Here was a great castle, or tower, which they are pulling down; and a new church is building upon its ruins. The wet dock is a most capacious basin, with a broad street round it: the custom-house, a very neat building, fronts the dock. This town seems to be as big as Manchester; and they are building new streets every where. The process of the delf ware made here is very curious. There is a scarcity of good water here. From this place I first beheld the Irish sea.

We paid a visit to lord Derby at his seat at Knowsley, who may be truly said to be a person *antiquæ fidei*, grown old in wisdom: he has left the vanities of courts and cities for a retirement, which his lordship diversifies and makes still more agreeable with the greatest judgement.

This

This is one of his seats: it stands on very high ground with a delicate prospect, and abounds with canals and fish-ponds: it has a park ten miles in circumference. The whole is newly refitted and adorned by my lord, and rendered very delightful. There is a great range of new building, with fine apartments full of admirable pictures, of antique marbles, and good furniture. The pictures are by the most celebrated masters, as M. Angelo, Caravagio, Veronese, Luca Jordano; a fine stag-hunting by Snyders, engraved by Sympson; sea-pieces by Vandeveld: many of Vandyke, Rubens, (one painted on paper, as Dr. Mead's) and the story of Ulysses and Achilles; the Triumph of Industry, the original sketch of which I have: many of Salvator Rosa, and two great drawings of his upon boards; Titian, Carlo Maratti, and an infinity more. The bustoes are, young Geta; a coloss one of Faustina; a lesser one of the same, with one breast naked, very beautiful; Caligula; Gallienus; Alba Terentia, Otho's mother; one that seems to be Pompey when young, or one of his sons: a brass head, said to be Michael Angelo; a lesser bust of Flora; a fine bust of Homer in Parian marble, of curious Greek work; another, a philosopher, of like work and materials; with several more. A statue of Hercules, two foot and a half high; two fine statues of Venus rising from the sea, somewhat less than life; a little statue of a Faunus; one of Bacchus; a lesser one of Ceres; another Venus with a dolphin, and a Mercury, both less than life.

Among the portraits, that of the famous countess of Richmond and Derby, foundress of St. John's and Christ's colleges in Cambridge; a full-length picture of a man born near here, called the Child of Hale, 11 foot high.

My lord has in his library a great collection of drawings, particularly the whole collection of the late Cheron, after Raphael; one of Hans Holbein, Henry VII. Henry VIII. &c. the original of the painting at Whitehall.

Near Knowsley are coal-pits. From the summer-house on the top of the hill in the park may be seen six counties in England, three in Wales; the Wrekin. The tower at Liverpool, by the water-side, was built by Sir John Stanley, ancestor to my lord.

West-Derby, near here, is the place whence the title of the earldom. The trees here universally bend very much to the east, owing to the continual breezes from the Irish sea. This country is observed to have much rain all the year round, owing to the same cause; and were it not so, it would be very barren, as consisting wholly of sand upon solid rock, as all this western country is.

Ormskirk is said to be named from a church built by one Orme in former times: one of his name, still left, is wrote upon the font as church-warden. This belongs to lord Derby; and here is the burial-place of the family, a deep vault filled up to the very church-floor with coffins: some old fragments of alabaster monuments of the family of Stanley; others of the Scarsbricks. The church consists of two buildings at different times; and two steeples, one a spire, the other a large square tower; and both are crowded together in an unseemly manner.

From thence we travelled toward Preston, over a boggy, flat and black level, called a Moss. On the right, at a distance, we saw Houghton castle upon a high hill; before us, the vast Lancashire mountains, on the tops of which the clouds hung like fleeces; till we forded the famous

Belisama,

Belifama, now the Ribel; I suppose, *Rbe bel*, the river Bel. Vide Selden *de diis Syris*.

R I B L E C H E S T E R.

I went to view this old station: it is prettily seated on a rising knoll upon the river; at some distance all round inclosed with higher ground, well clothed with wood and hedge-rows: beyond which the barren mountains, or Fells, as they generally call them here, from the Cimbric *fala*. The soil hereabouts is gravel with clay and sand by spots. The river Rible is very broad at this place, rapid and sonorous, running over the pebbles, and, what is much to be lamented, over innumerable Roman antiquities; for in this long tract of time it has eaten away a third part of the city. I traced out the old ground-plot, and where the wall and ditch went round it: it lay in length east and west along the north side of the river, upon its brink, 800 foot long, 500 broad: originally, I apprehend, two streets ran along its length, and three crossed them on its breadth. This place has been long famous for old monuments found therein; and some fragments still remaining I had a sight of. At the door of the Red-lion ale-house I saw the base of a pillar, and a most noble shaft, seven foot long, handsomely turned; which was fished out of the river: it is undoubtedly Roman originally, though the base has, I guess, been used as the stump of a later cross, in which this country abounds: there is a *scotia* and two torus's at the bottom, though not very elegantly formed; perhaps it was never finished: the whole piece is $2\frac{1}{2}$ foot high, 22 inches in diameter: the *frustum* of the column lay in the ale-house yard, where the weather, and other accidents, have obliterated an inscription consisting of three or four lines, towards the top: it is 17 inches diameter at top. One corner of this house is a Roman partition-wall, built of pebbles and hard mortar, as usual. This house now is by the brink of the river, leaving only a scanty road between; but within memory a great many houses opposite, and among them the chief inn of the town, were washed away. Farther on, down the river, a great part of an orchard fell down last year; and the apple-trees still grow in their own soil at bottom. Viewing the breach of the bank exposed thereby, I saw the joists and boards of a floor of oak, four foot under the present surface, with many bits of Roman bricks, potshreds, and the like; and such floors are to be seen along the whole bank, whence most antiquities are found in the river. The late minister of this place, Mr. Ogden, collected all the coins, intaglia's, and other antiquities, found here in great quantities; but his widow, as far as I could learn, disposed of them to Mr. Prescott of Chester: I was shown the top of a great two-handled *ampbora*, or wine-jar, taken out of the river, of whitish clay: I saw another like fragment; and among antiquities he took up a very large piece of *corallium tubulatum*, bigger than a man's head; an admirable curiosity of nature. By symmetry I find the whole channel of the river, at present, lies within the precincts of the old city: the original channel on the other side being filled up with the city-walls, and rubbish; for it bends with a great elbow toward the city. The eastern limit of the city, or that upward of the river, lies against a brook there falling in; and the two streams playing against that angle, have carried it away, and still threaten them. At the western end of the city, or down the stream, a whole road, and some houses too, by a barn, are absorbed; and great quantity of ashler, the remains
of

of the wall, has been carried off for building: much remains in the ground, and on the edge of the stream. Farther up the land, and all along the west side of the church-wall, the ditch is perfect, and the rampire where the wall stood pretty high, and the foundation of the wall a little apparent. They tell me the ashler stone still lies its whole length. They call this Anchor hill; and, when digging by the house that stands upon part of it, they found anchors, and great quantities of iron pins, of all sizes, for ships or barges; for they say this river was navigable so high formerly, at least for smaller vessels. The north-west angle of the city is manifest, and where the northern wall turned round the north side of the church: a little way down a lane at that angle, a great bank runs westward, made of stone, like a Roman road. There is a lane goes down, north of the city, to the brook, called the Strand; which confirms their having some sort of navigation here. At the end of this lane is the street which is the Roman road, running directly northward up the fell, called Green gate: it passes over Langridge, a great mountain so named from it, so through Bowland forest: it appears green to the eye. In this street, over-against the Strand, is an old white house, where they say Oliver Cromwell lay, when going to Preston in pursuit of the Scots, after the battle of Marston-moor. The eastern wall over the brook stood likewise on a sort of precipice. I saw a large coin of Domitian, of yellow brass, very fair, found in the river, *Imp. caes. domit. aug. germ. cos. xvi. cens. per pp. reverse*, Jupiter sitting in a curule chair, the *hasta pura* in his left, an eagle on his right hand, *Jovi victori*; exergue S. C. another pedestal of a pillar found in the river. Just under the Red-lion a subterraneous canal comes into the river, so high that one may walk upright in it, paved at the bottom. Many urns have been found hereabouts, but all lost and disregarded since Mr. Ogden died, who collected such things. They know the track of the Roman road all the way over the hills. In a garden by the Unicorn's head a gold finger was found, and another brass finger as large as a man's; two intaglia's of Mercury with wings on his feet, the *caduceus*, &c. found near Anchor hill: much ashes and bones found about the city. Up the river, eight miles off, is Pendle hill, a vast black mountain, which is the morning weather-glass of the country people: upon it grows the cloud-berry plant. Digging in the church-yard, silver coins have been frequently turned up. The river hither is open and deep; but at Salebury, a mile higher, rocks begin: therefore it is likely this place was chosen by the Romans because at the extent of navigation. Half of one longitudinal street, and of two latitudinals, are consumed. Horses and carriages frequently fall down the steep from the street, because it is narrow, and but factitious ground.

Panstones, up the hill, by the Green-moor lane, or Roman road, is a place much talked of; but they know not for what. I suppose it is either some Roman building, or a road eastward, or some *terminus*. They told me of an altar thereabouts with an inscription, axes, and the like, carved on it: it is on Duttonley, by Panstones. Haughton tower is within view; a great castle upon a precipitious hill.

Many are the inscriptions found here from time to time: Dr. Leigh has seen them all. Now they are removed, lost, or spoiled: one great altar they told me was carried to Dunkin hall, the seat of lady Petre, with an inscription, a ram, and a knife; many taken away by the family of Warrens, living lately at Salebury hall. I saw the fragment of a

stone, in the corner of a house by the mill, cut with very fair large letters: under the next house is the *frustum* of a pillar, 20 inches diameter, made into a horse-block: I saw another flat stone at the town's end, laid over a gutter, with a monumental moulding upon it.

Above the town half a mile is a noble bridge of four very large arches, built lately by the country: over this I went to Salesbury; but all the inscriptions are carried away, probably to Mr. Warren's other seat, near Stockport in Cheshire. I found a large stone in the corner of the house, which has been a Roman monumental stone, foolishly placed there for the sake of the carving: there are three large figures upon it, sweetly performed, and good drapery, though half worn away by time; a man and woman holding hands, both half naked; somewhat roundish in the woman's hand: at the end is Apollo resting on his harp, his head leaning on his hand, as melancholy for the loss of a votary; for such we may guess the deceased, either a poet, physician, or musician: probably there was more carving on those sides within the wall. This has been a very large seat, with a park. They told me there were some carved stones at Dinkley, another seat of Mr. Warren's, a mile farther; but I found they were all carried elsewhere, save two altars, both obliterated, but well cut: one stood in a grass-plot in the garden, covered over with moss and weeds; another used in the house as a cheese-press. This is a romantic place, hanging over the river purling across the rocky falls, and covered with wood. The late Mr. Warren was very careful of these learned remnants. They told me that Ribchester was destroyed by the Scots. These are all the memoirs I could pick up in about five hours I staid there, & *antiquum tenuerunt flumina nomen*. Ovid. Met.

Dr. Leigh, in *Lancaster*, says a Roman way goes from Manchester to Ribchester by strange ways towards Bury: he gives a cut of a ruby found here; on it a soldier with spear and shield. I take the two altars I saw at Salesbury to be those described in Dr. Leigh's *Lancaster*.

At Langho, Ardulf king of Northumberland gained a victory, anno 798.

LANCASTER.

Between Preston and this place we had the vast hills that part Yorkshire and Lancashire, all the way on our right. This is all sandy country to within three miles of Lancaster; then rock begins: the other has rock under it, but red and sandy; this is white. Where the castle and church stand is a high and steep hill, length east and west: this was the Roman *castrum*. I found a great piece of the wall at the north-east, in the garden of Clement Townsend; and so to Mr. Harrison's summer-house, which stands upon it: it is made of the white stone of the country, and very hard mortar, and still very thick, though the facing on both sides is peeled off for the sake of the squared stone, which they used in building. A year or two ago a great parcel of it was destroyed with much labour. This reached quite to the bridge-lane, and hung over the street at the head of the precipice in a dreadful manner: from the summer-house it went round the verge of the close north of the church, and took in the whole circuit of the hill. The ditch on the outside of it is now to be seen. I suppose it originally inclosed the whole top of the hill where the church and castle stand, which is steep on all sides, and half inclosed by the river Lune; so that it was an excellent guard to this part of the sea-coast, and commands a very great prospect

prospect both by sea and land. Here was this great convenience too in the situation, that on the south side of the castle walls, under the tower, is a spring. All the space of ground north of the church is full of foundations of stone buildings, Roman, I believe; and much stone has been taken up there. To the west of the church is part of a partition wall left, of that time. This is a navigable river. The castle built since on this spot has been very strong; it suffered in the civil wars. The prospect hence takes in all the western sea, and sometimes reaches the isle of Man. The Cumberland and Westmorland hills are of such a nature as I never saw before: I took them for clouds at first, not only from their height, but figure; consisting not of long ridges, but pens, or sugar-loaves, suddenly breaking off. Eastward is Ingleborough, a very strange hill, having a flat place at top, like a table: they say there are some works upon it, and some stones placed like a bower: Camden takes notice of it as rising gradually eastward. Upon some of these hills it was that George Fox ascended to converse with the Holy Ghost, as he pretended; which he revealed to Nailor, and so began the sect of the Quakers, about sixty years ago.

There is a friery in the town, and the church of it was standing within memory. When they pulled down the Roman wall, they found many great toads alive in the thickness of it, and where in all appearance there could be no passage for them from without. The town of Lancaster lies upon the eastern declivity, before the castle.

CONCANGIOS. WATER-CROOK.

Through a very hard road, but not an unpleasant country, we entered Westmorland. The river Can is very rapid, and full of cataracts, as running chiefly over the rock, and having a great descent. It is strange that the salmon coming up these rivers from the sea to lay their spawn, when obstructed by these places, leap over them with a surprizing force; and there they lie in wait to catch them with nets laid on the upper edge. A mile below Kendal this river takes a circling course, and makes a sort of peninsula, called Water-crook, where I found the old city: its name signifies the valley upon the water Can. It is a fine large valley, and very pleasant. Either with a cut, or by nature, the river ran quite round the city. Mr. Tho. Guy is the possessor of it. As soon as I came into the yard, I saw a large altar placed by some steps: I believe it dedicate to Bacchus, because of grapes and festoons on it: it is above three foot high: the festoons are on three sides; the back is plain. All the house and out-houses are built of Roman stone, dug up in the old city. The top of an altar is put into a corner of that stable where the altar stands. At the end of the house is a large statue or bas relief of Cupid: the gavel end fell down some time ago, and knocked off his head and arms; but it is well cut. In the garden, at the end of an out-house, is a very long inscription on a stone. He showed me a little portable altar, but 7½ Roman inches high: the dedicatory inscription is obliterated by using it as a whet-stone; but it is prettily adorned, has two scrolls and the *discus* at top. Innumerable antiquities have been found here; great arches and ruins of buildings: they never plough but somewhat is found. The father of Mr. Guy saved many, which are since lost: this gentleman found many brass, silver, and gold coins here; but all are dispersed, except a large brass Faustina: he showed me an intaglia of Mercury set in gold for a ring: another with three faces to a head; the foremost, Mars with a helmet on;

on; a woman's face on each side: a paste of a light onyx colour, with a head: a sepulchral lamp. He told me of a large brass urn with bones in it found here: it had two ears to it, and was used forty years ago, in the family, as a kettle, and is now at his sister's, Mrs. Herring, at Wall near Hexam.

The town of Kendal is very large, lying under a great hill to the west; the river to the east. Upon the rise of the hill is a place called Castle-low hill, which has been a castle raised in Saxon times, fortified with a ditch where not naturally steep, and a keep or artificial mount; a sorry way of encampment: the keep is narrow at top, and cannot contain above forty people: they are much too high to offend an enemy, and have no ground to defend. Above this are great scars, or mountains, of a hard kind of stone like porphyry, that will yield to no tool: they break it up in small shivers, for building, by the force of a heavy gaveloc and sledge-hammer. I saw several pretty springs running out of little hollows of the rock, especially toward the upper part; and most of the *strata* thereabouts drip continually: the workmen told me, that those cracks where the springs are go a great length into the mountain; and that the *strata* all round the hill lie declining with the side of the hill; that some *strata* are soft and porous, which lets the water strain through them; whilst others by their hardness stop it, and turn it all into the cracks and fissures; that these springs run very sparingly in dry weather: this shows that they are made only of the rain and dews falling upon the hill, and collected into these channels, which being generally perpetual, and in sufficient quantity one time with another, render the springs so. There is a spring on the top of Penigent hill, the highest in these parts. In this country vast stones like the grey weathers in Wiltshire, lie upon the surface, and by the sides of the hills, which are no part of the quarry, being of a different stone. On the other side of the town eastward, and over the river, is Kendal castle; a large stone building on a solitary *apex*, but not extraordinary high: it is fenced with a wall and ditch: they report that queen Catharine Parr was born here. This town has been built mostly with pent-houses and galleries over them all along the streets, somewhat like Chester. The carts or carriages of this country are small machines, with two wheels each, made of three pieces of timber, fastened to a cross axle-tree, which turns with the wheels: the cart is laid upon these wheels *pro tempore*, kept from slipping off the axle-tree by two pins underneath: they are drawn by one horse.* They say these carriages, of a light burthen and with one horse, answer better in this stony country than heavier, which are shook to pieces presently: hence Nature makes the horses of this country small in bulk. Here is an anchorite's house with a very fine spring: near was a chapel of St. Mary, Abbot's hall, and some other ruins of religious places. The church is a handsome and very large structure, consisting of five ailes: a good organ: several ancient chapels in it, with the tombs of the founders; one of Roos. The parishes of this country are generally of great extent, having several chapels of ease. This was, I believe, the county-town before Appleby, as rising immediately after the destruction of the Roman city. In the church is a monument of a judge, who died at the Assizes here in queen Elizabeth's time.

* *Covinus Cimbricus, sicut hodie utuntur.*

The city of *Concangios* is much better situate than Kendal in several respects; because good land for a considerable way quite round it, as far as the valley reaches: the river, which may well be called *spumefus*, encompasses it like a horse-shoe: it is deeper, broader, and smoother, here than any where else: it is indeed a place incomparably well chosen for a small city: the ground is sufficiently high, even in floods; but floods render it an island, for it is low ground before the entrance, but not marshy. Across the entrance there are plain marks of a ditch north of the house; and Mr. Guy told me there was a wall all along, an apparent rampire on the inside of it; that his father dug up vast quantities of stone there: he showed me a place in the city, where a hypocaust was found, all arched with Roman brick, and paved with square bricks; that they covered it up again without demolishing it. I saw a brass Antoninus, found here; and a stone, somewhat like the capital of a small pillar, hexangular. Beyond the low ground which lies before the entrance of the city, is a Roman *tumulus*. Upon a slope of high ground, and in a pasture behind it, is another very large hill, partly natural, and partly artificial, by cutting away the roots of it, and rendering it more steep, as it appeared to me: there is an ash-tree planted on it: when it was ploughed, they discovered stones with mortar on them. I conjecture there was a building upon it; probably an outguard, or lodge, for the soldiers that stood upon the watch: for here was placed the *numerus vigilum* in the *Notitia*; and this place takes in a larger view than the city, as being higher. The city contains about 14 acres of ground, or more: it consists of two closes, one of twelve acres, another of four; but the fortified part took not in intirely the twelve acres: the ditch goes along the partition-fence visibly enough; the remainder was suburbs to the castle, which was 500 foot one way, 600 another. The inscription I spoke of at the end of the barn has not yet been described. Thus Mr. Gale read it.

Publius Ælius Publii filius Sergio Basso Decurioni legionis vicesimæ valeriæ Viêtriciis vixit annos et privatus libertis et herm miles emeritus legionis sextæ viêtriciis fecerunt. Si quis sepulchro alium mortuum intulerit mulctam ferat fisco Dominorum nostrorum, &c.

A great woollen manufactory at Kendal, especially of such stuffs as are proper for hangings. Winander meer, near here, is ten miles long, remarkable for a fish called *char*, which they pot, and send all over the kingdom. This country is exceedingly obnoxious to rain, and some of the hill-tops on one side or other are perpetually covered with clouds: I imagine the vast solidity of the stone that composed them attracts the clouds big with water at some considerable distance, and then the winds break and dash them into rain. This is another furtherance of hills being supplied with fountains.

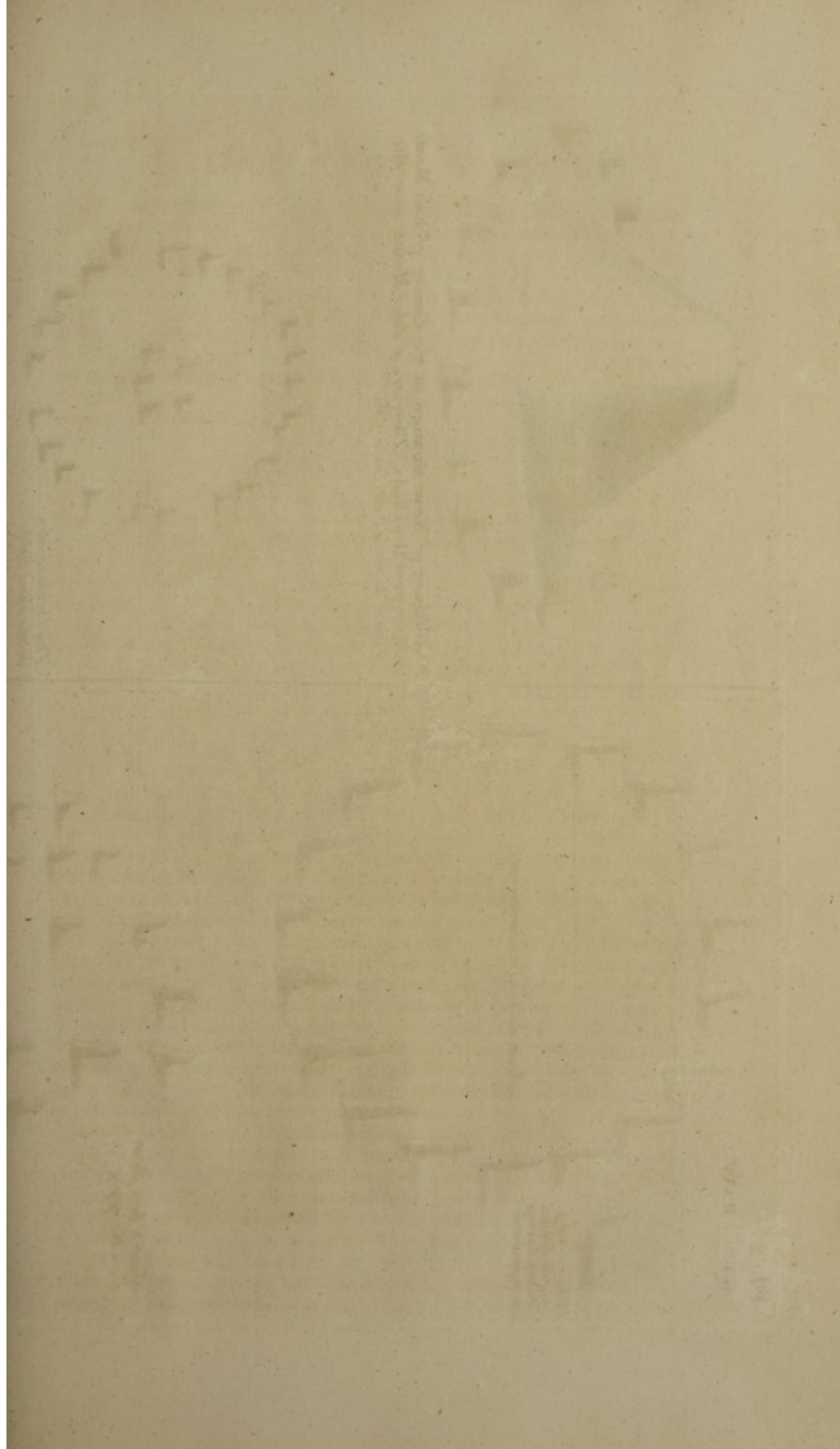
The city of *Concangios* is placed on the highest plot of the Chersonese: the four acres westward are more meadow-like, but far from low. A great ridge of hills runs north and south-eastward of this place, called Hag-fell, of a fine downy nature, and good riding on the southern point of it. About a mile and half off the city was the *castrum exploratorum*, or watch-tower: it is a mere tip of very high ground, like a narrow tongue, and very steep, especially side ways: it is called Castle-steel: it is sixty foot broad, 120 long: the sides being thus steep needed no ditch; but on the south end are two ditches, on the north three: I suppose it

was walled about: it is of the common cliff of the country; and in one place the ditch has been cut through the rock. At the bottom of this hill is a large spring, which immediately falls into a cavity of the earth again, and so I suppose rises lower in another place. From hence is a fine prospect to the mouths of the rivers Can and Lune, and all over this coast. The Westmorland hills raise themselves into a new and more romantic appearance than before, and the place well answered the purpose of an espial.

About a mile north of Kendal is a cave in the rock near a wood, called Hells-fell Nab, or the Fairy-hole: they talk of organs, pillars, flitches of bacon, and the like matters here, as at Poole's Hole in Derbyshire.

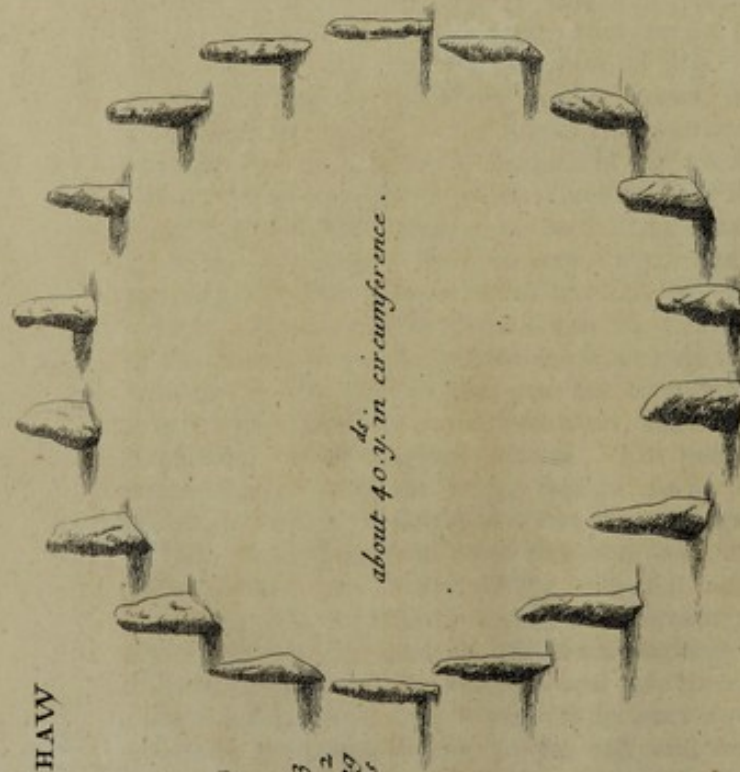
S H A P.

On the south side of the town of Shap, six miles south of Penrith, we saw the beginning of a great Celtic avenue, on a green common. This is just beyond the horrid and rocky fells, where a good country begins. This avenue is seventy foot broad, composed of very large stones, set at equal intervals: it seems to be closed at this end, which is on an eminence, and near a long flattish barrow, with stone works upon it: hence it proceeds northward to the town, which intercepts the continuation of it, and was the occasion of its ruin; for many of the stones are put under the foundations of houses and walls, being pushed by machines they call a *betty*, or blown up with gunpowder. Though its journey be northward, yet it makes a very large curve, or arc of a circle, as those at Abury, and passes over a brook too. A spring likewise arises in it, near the Greyhound inn. By the brook is a little round *facellum*, composed of twelve stones, but lesser ones, set by one great stone belonging to the side of the avenue: the interval of the stones is thirty-five foot, half the breadth of the avenue: the stones, no doubt, did all stand upright, because three or four still do; but they were not much higher then, than now as fallen, because of their figure, which is thick and short: they are very large, and prodigiously hard, being nothing else but a *congeries* of crystals of very large sizes, of a flakey nature. Houses and fields lie across the track of this avenue, and some of the houses lie in the inclosure: it ascends the hill, crosses the common road to Penrith, and so goes into the corn-fields on the other side of the way westward, where some stones are left standing; one particularly remarkable, called Guggleby stone. The people say these were set up by enchantment: and the better sort of folks, as absurdly affirm, they are made by art. I doubt not but they are gathered somewhere off the surface, among the fells, and that here was a great temple of the old Britons, such as that at Abury, which it resembles very much, as far as I can judge at present; for the rainy weather, which in this country is almost perpetual, hindered me from making at this time a thorough disquisition into it. The ground it runs over consists of gentle risings and fallings, but in general declines toward the west: it is here, and for a great way further north, east and west, a very fine downy turf, and pleasant hills; or at least they seemed so after the rugged and barren views and roads we had just passed: but the country under this turf is a lime-stone, quite different from the stones of the avenue. In our journey hither the country is far worse than the peaks of Derbyshire, and nothing to entertain the eye but the numerous and rare cataracts, whole rivers, and the whole continuance of them, being nothing else; the
water





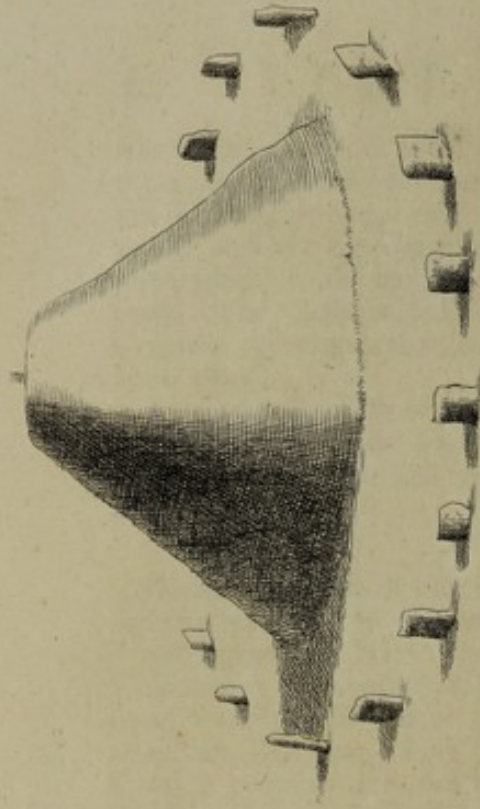
This about 3
var de long, 2
broad, having
2 supports



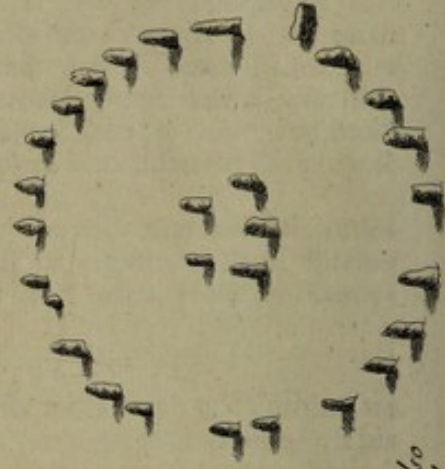
about 40 y. in circumference.



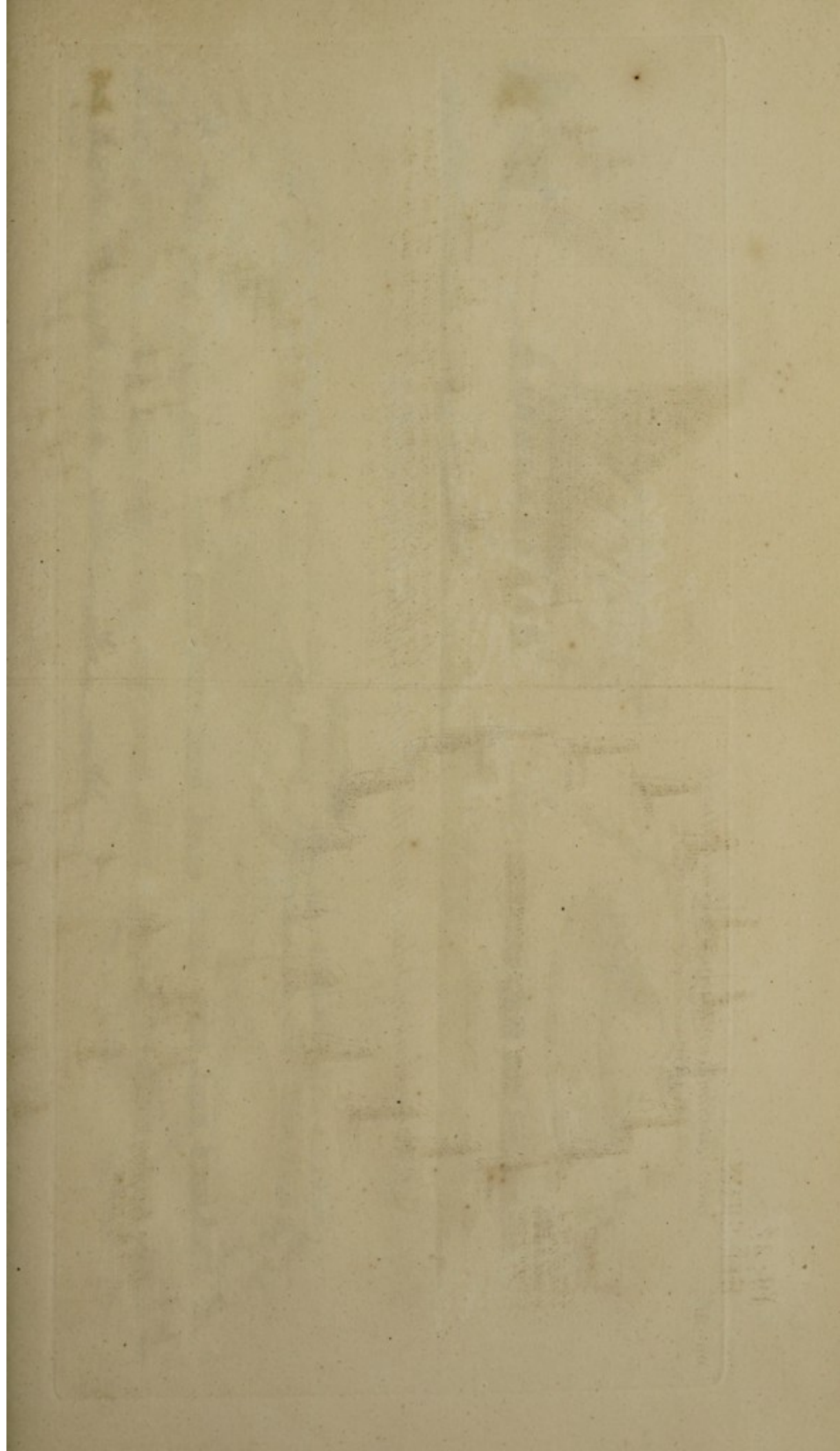
about 3 bow shoots
from the upper



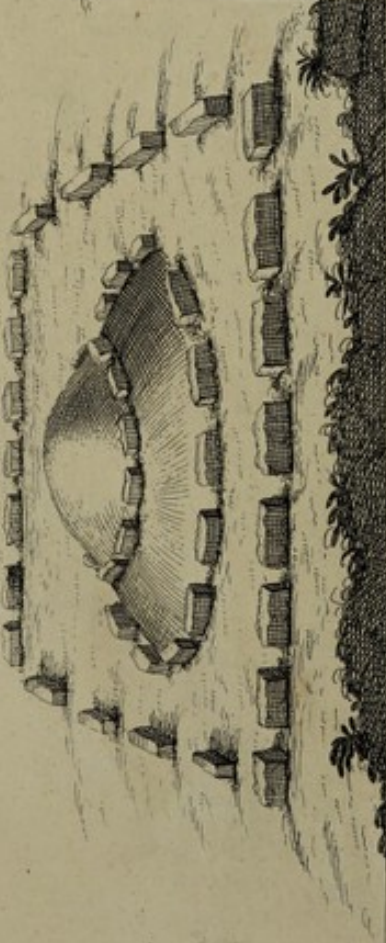
The Mount of New Grange in the County of East Meath
not far from Drogheda. There are 4 other Mounts near this,
3 lesser & the 4th as big as this.



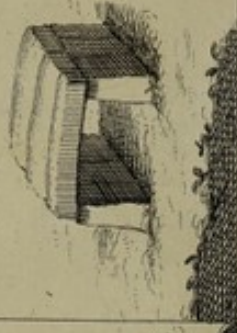
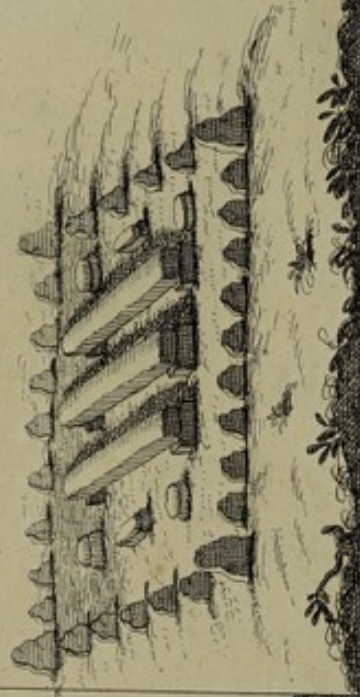
This Circle is also
in the same field.



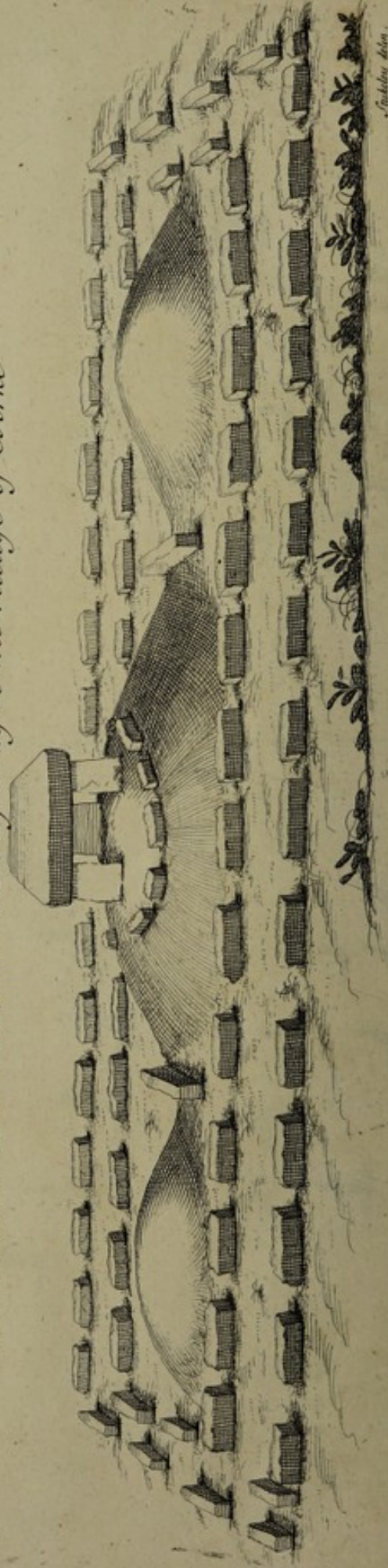
near Roefchild in the way to Fredrickburgh.

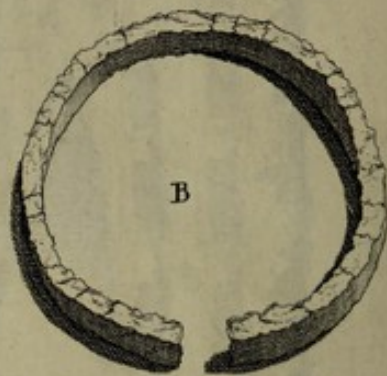
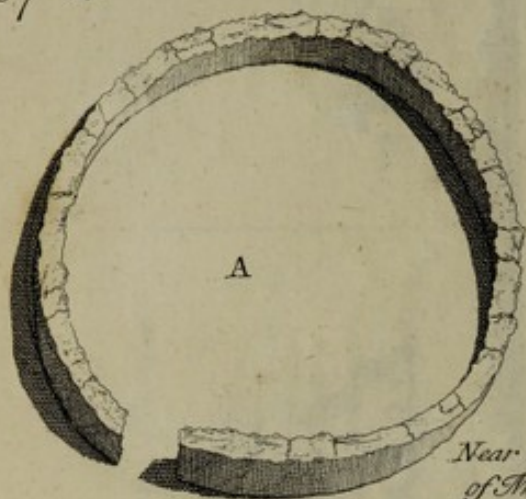


Drye vicum Hobish veteris Marchia.



A Monument in Seland near the Highway to the Village of Birke



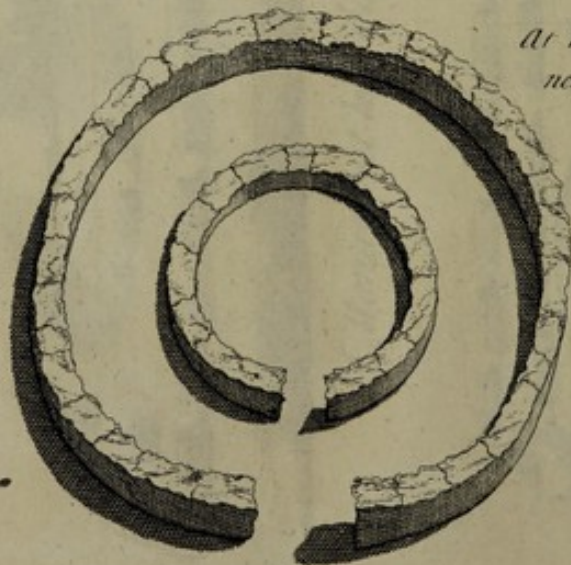


*Near Na Hottre a Village in the County
of Mayo*

*On a hill above the upper end of Loch
Kreigness in Argyleshire*



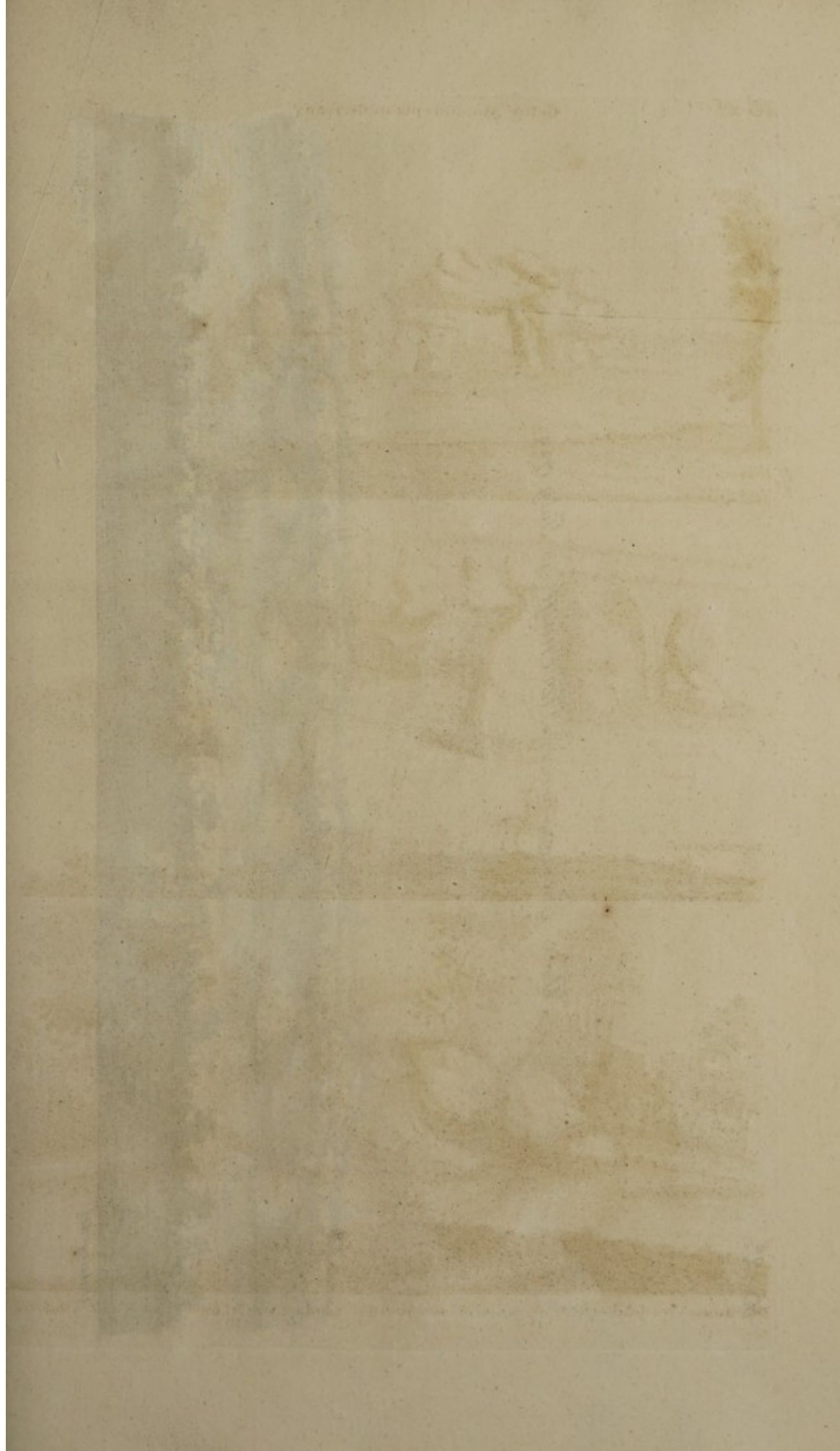
*At Klocklynach in Dynfari
near Benbwyfen*



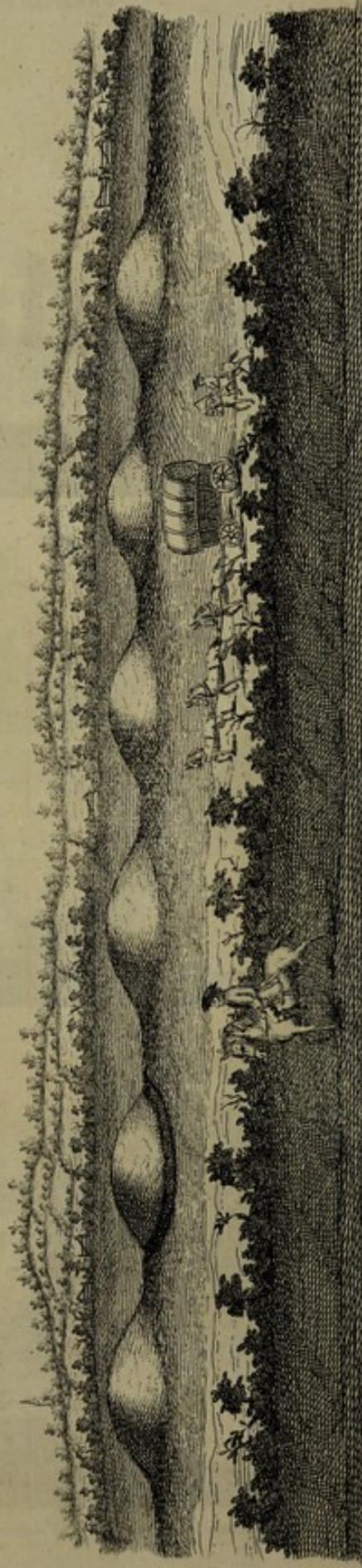




Doctissimo Viro Johi Keyssler Amico plurimum æstimando Tabulam Jure & Lubentissime d. d. W. Stukeley
Stukeley delin *Jones sculp*



The 6 Barrows near Stevenage 10 July 1724.



Stukley del.

J. W. Gucht. Sculp.

1871

1871

View of the Circus of the Brittons on y^e Bank of y^e Louther near Perith. Aug. 15. 1725.



water every where running among the rocks with great violence and rapidity: even the springs burst out of the ground, and rise into the air with a surprising push: therefore the Britons erected this laborious work very conveniently, beyond that uncultivated frontier, and in a country where they might range about in their chariots at pleasure. I guess, by the crebriety and number of the stones remaining, there must have been two hundred on a side: near them in several places are remains of circles to be seen, of stones set on end; but there are no quantity of barrows about the place, which I wonder at. Though these stones are not of such a flat form as those at Abury, nor so big as some there; yet they are very large, and as heavy as any of those in the avenues there. The site of the place is pretty much bounded eastward by the hill that way adjacent; but there is a large prospect westward, and the country descends that way to a great distance. At a place called in the maps Stone-heaps, we saw a cairn or barrow made of stones: all the tops of the fells, I am told, abound with these crystallised stones.

P E N R I T H.

At the conflux of the rivers Louthier and Eimont there is a remarkable curiosity, that illustrates the method of the religious solemnities of the old Britons, as much as any I have seen. Upon the edge of the Louthier, where the bridge now passes it, is a delicate little plain, of an oblong form, bounded on the other side by a natural declivity: this is used to this day for a country rendezvous, either for sports or military exercises, shooting with bows, &c. On this plain stands the antiquity commonly called King Arthur's Round Table, and supposed to be used for tilts and tournaments: it is a circle inclosed with a ditch, and that with a *vallum*. At first sight we may see that it was intended for sports, but not on horseback, because much too little: the *vallum* on the outside lies sloping inward with a very gradual declivity, on purpose for spectators to stand around it; and it would hold at least 10,000 people. The outside of the *vallum* is pretty steep: it was high originally, as may be seen now in some parts; but it is worn down, as being by the side of the common road; and the inhabitants carry it away to mend the highways withal. There are two entrances into the *area*, north and south, or nearly so: one end is inclosed into a neighbouring pasture: the *area* had a circle within, somewhat higher in elevation than the other. The outer verge of the *vallum* is a circle of 300 foot: the composition of it is intirely coggles and gravel, dug out of the ditch. Upon part of the plain are marks of the tents of the Scots army, that accompanied King Charles II. in his way to Worcester: they encamped here for some time, and drew a small line across part of the southern circle: this was done within memory.

Just 400 foot from the verge of the south entrance is another circle, 300 foot in diameter, made contrarywise to the former: the *vallum* is small, and the ditch whence it was taken is outermost. Thus these two circles and the interval make 1000 foot in length; and there is just room enough without them, next the river and next the bank, for a *circus* or foot-race, according to the old manner of the Grecian, which were always celebrated by the sides of rivers.

Centum ego quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus, &c. Virg. and probably British chariots had here their courses. On the southern end it is manifest they contrived it just to leave room enough for the turn; and it required

required good skill to drive a chariot so as not to fall there, or into the river. It must be understood, that the bridge at present, and another of wood formerly a little below it, have impaired the banks by the more southern circle. This is the most delightful place that can be imagined for recreation: the rapid river Louthier runs all along the side of it; the Eimot joins it a little way off, in view: beyond is a charming view of a vast wood, and of Brougham castle; beyond that, the ancient Roman city, and the Roman road going along under the high hill whereon is the beacon. But these are things later in time than our antiquity.

Though upon first sight of the place I knew its purport, yet I was more fully convinced thereof when I went to see Mayborough, as called, which is a little higher up the hill, on an eminence higher than any near it, and full west from this place, or *circus*: it is a vast concavity, of the same diameter as the circles just mentioned, viz. 300 foot: it is made with an artificial *vallum* of loose stones, without any ditch, carried with great labour from some other place, and here orderly piled up, so as to make a rampart as high and as broad as that at Abury: in some places the turf, with which it was covered originally, is peeled off: it slopes inward with a gentle descent on account of spectators; outwardly it is as steep as the nature of the materials would suffer, and now covered over with great timber-trees: the entrance is wide, and opens full east, and to the *circus*. Within this fine plain, which is now ploughed up, have been two circles of huge stones; four remaining of the inner circle till a year or two ago, that they were blown to pieces with gunpowder: they were of a hard black kind of stone, like that of the altar at Stonehenge: one now stands, ten foot high, seventeen in circumference, of a good shapely kind; another lies along: this inner circle was fifty foot in diameter. One stone, at least, of the outer circle remains, by the edge of the corn; and some more lie at the entrance within side, others without, and fragments all about. Just by the entrance, along the road runs a spring, full eastward.

This I suppose to be a great British temple, where the country met on solemn days to sacrifice. After the religious duties were over, they went down to the *circus* to celebrate their games: and I could not but admire the fine genius of these people in chusing places for their sports; for upon the verge of the acclivity, along the *circus*, an infinite number of people might stand to see the whole without the least inconvenience, besides those in the plain between the two circles; and these two circles admirably well executed the intent of the *meta's*, but much better than those in the Roman *circus's*. In ploughing at Mayborough they dug up a brass Celt. On the other side of the Eimot, upon a high ground overlooking all, is a very fine round *tumulus*, of a large size, and set about with a circle of stones: this in all probability was the funeral monument of the king that founded the temple and *circus*. Somebody has lately been digging away part of the barrow, and carried off some of the stones, and demolished others.

There is another Celtic monument in the fields beyond the Louthier, and south-east of Countess's pillar, upon a fine dry spot of ground near the moors: this is in sight of the temple. It consists of many burial-places, marked out with stones set at equal distances. One points eastward, and is what I take to be an arch-druid's; being above 100 foot long, not a raised *tumulus*, but a pyramidal form designed by two sides of stones like an avenue. A little way above the head of this is another
longish

longish burial, and on a sort of barrow: it points differently from the former. Farther on is the arc of a circle, consisting of four large stones equidistant, opening south: I believe this to be part of another: one of the stones is of the same nature as those at Shap. Further on is one side of another long burial, like the first. There are many more such-like hereabouts, but ruinous; for the stones are carried away for building the adjacent moor-houses and walls. In the pasture on the eastern bank of the Louth, in the way to Clifton, are several cairns, or carracks, as the Scotch call them, made of dry stones heaped together; also many other monuments of stones, three, four, five, set upright together. They are generally by the country people said to be done by Michael Scot, a noted conjuror in their opinion, who was a monk of Holm abbey in Cumberland: they have a notion too that one Turquin, a giant, lived at Brougham castle; and there is a tower there, called Pagan tower; and Sir Lancelot de Lake lived at Mayborough, and slew him. Near Clifton is a famous spring, where the people go annually on May-day to drink, by a custom beyond all remembrance: they hold it an earnest of good luck the ensuing year, to be there and drink of the water before sun-rise. This, no doubt, has been continued from the British times, and is a remain of the great quarterly festival of the vernal equinox. So at Sidbury, on Palm Sunday.

Old Penrith is *Petrianis*, on the river Peterel: it signifies the warth over the river Petria; so that *Penrith*, its successor, is but a corruption of *Petterith*.

G A L A V A.

The Roman city lies on the east side of the Louth, just by Brougham castle, whose walls, and those of the park, are for part built of the stones from the old city, being manifestly of a Roman cut. The trace of the place is very easily discovered, where the ditch went between the Roman road and the river. I saw many fragments of altars and inscriptions at the hall nearer the bridge, all exposed, in the court-yard, to weather, and injuries of every sort. In the wall by the Roman road beyond Brougham castle, and near the countess of Pembroke's pillar, is a pretty busto, part of a funeral monument; the *bullæ* of the mantle most conspicuous, though much injured. Farther on, in the same dry wall, nearer the corner, is another *basso relievo*, but so defaced, that I could not make any thing of it. The Roman road coming from Carlisle, very apparent as they tell me, passes above or north of the town of Penrith, under the beacon-hill; then passes the river just under the castle; then went by the south side of the city, where its pavement is now firm and good; then where Countess's pillar now stands: here it is visible as far as the horizon in a very strait lane, going full east to Appleby. Vast quantities of Roman stone, taken up in the city, have been burnt into lime. Coins, Mosaic floors, and every sort of antiquity, are daily found: they cannot strike a stroke into the ground but inscriptions, pillars, and some sort or other of ancient remains, appear. The site of the city is an elevated piece of ground by the river side; a woody country about it: a vast hill, or fell, of an immense height, goes all along the partition of this county from Durham, in sight here; and by the side of it, three remarkable lesser hills, or pikes, as they call them deservedly; being extremely sharp and conical, and very regularly so.

On the corner of Clifton house is an inscription with carving on it: it is an admirable fine stone, or rather two joined together in the middle; placed at the very top of a gable end: two winged Victories, with garlands and palm-branches in their hands, stand on their sides.

I saw at Lowther, the seat of lord Lonsdale, an ugly brass figure with wings, and somewhat like a laurel-garland about his head, found in the Piets wall near Drumburg castle.

The square plot of the city is very perfect, on the south side of Brougham castle: it had a broad ditch round it. The castle stands on the north end of it, and was built of its wall; the track of which is visible upon the edge of the *vallum*. The high ground by Countess's pillar, where most of the inscriptions were found, seems to have been the site of the city, and this the castle or fort; the Roman road lying between. A good way farther on the road toward Kirkby, there is a hawthorn-tree with a buck's horns fastened upon it: this stands by one of great note and antiquity, now decayed, where was a brass plate of

" Hercules kill'd Hart of Greece,

" And Hart of Greece kill'd Hercules.

They say the bark of the tree had covered the bottom of the horns for a great many inches.

In the church-yard of Penrith is a monument of a giant, Sir Owen Cæfarius, a knight, I suppose, of their king Arthur; two pyramidal stones with rude carvings and letters on them, seemingly Runic. This church is new built, and fitted up very handsomely. Selden speaks of an image at Lowther. There is a castle at Penrith in the upper part of the town. Over-against Brougham is Isanparles, an odd rock.

The Madan-way goes over Cross-fell very perfect: an inscription on the side of a house built upon it: it goes to Barwic on the Wall. Cross-fell is the highest ground hereabouts; they can see the Irish sea from thence. A fine meadow by the river side over-against the Roman *castrum*. The stones of the city are of a different sort from those of the country.

Mr. Gale says there is such a work as the round table near his house in Yorkshire, with many barrows near it. Mayborough is finely incircled by the river Eimot, which is very deep. Dr. Hugh Todd, minister of Penrith, has a great collection of antiquities.

Many Roman inscriptions have been found lately at Netherhall, by the sea side near Workington, which are placed on the stable-wall at lord Lonsdale's there. The fine inscription at the end of Clifton house has been there for 300 years, exposed to the rain and weather; so that the inscription is worn away; only it seems that *imper. legat. aug. in Africa*, is just visible. Another inscription is on the inside of the barn there. Some Roman carvings on the quarry whence the pillars of Penrith church were taken. I saw a Roman vessel of copper found near Clifton: it is deep, with a handle to it like a skillet, on which is stamped the maker's name, TALIOF: within this is placed a cullender, and within that another: the use of it, I guess, was to carry lighted charcoal in, at the sacrifices. The spring below Clifton is a pretty grotto, much talked of, where, as I said, the anniversary meeting is on May-day. The great barrow encompassed with stones, by the Eimot side, is called Haransley hill.

LONG

LONG MEG.

Mr. Patten and I went to view that famous monument of antiquity called Long Meg and her Daughters, in the parish of Addingham, between Little Salkeld and Glasfenby. It stands upon a barren elevated plain of high ground, under the vast hill called Cross-fell, to the east. This plain declines to the east gently, or rather north-east, for that I find to be the principal line observed by the founders. It is a great Celtic temple, being a circle of 300 foot diameter, consisting of 100 stones: they are of unequal bulk; some are of very large dimensions: many are standing, but more fallen, and several carried away; but lately they have destroyed some by blasting, as they call it, i. e. blowing them in pieces with gunpowder; others they have sawed for mill-stones: but the major part remaining, gives one a just idea of the whole; and it is a most noble work. The stones are not all of the same kind; some made of square crystallisations, of the same sort as those at Shap; and I saw many of that sort of stone scattered about the country; others of the blue, hard, flaky sort, like those of the temple at Mayborough. The intervals are not exactly equal, but judiciously adapted to the bulks of the stones, to preserve as much as possible a regular appearance. This large ring, thus declining north-east, is now parted through by a ditch; so that the larger half lies in an inclosure, the other in a common; and the road lies by the side of it, that goes from Little Salkeld to Glasfenby. South-west from it, seventy foot, stands a very great and high stone, called Long Meg, of a reddish girt, seeming to have been taken from the side of some quarry of the country: I think it leans a little north-east: it is about fifteen foot high. In the middle of the circle are two roundish plots of ground, of a different colour from the rest apparently, and more stony and barren; which probably were the immediate places of burning the sacrifices, or the like. Not far hence toward Glasfenby is a very fine spring; whence, no doubt, they had the element of water, used at their religious solemnities: and higher up the field is a large spring, intrenched about with a *vallum* and fofs, of a pretty great circumference, but no depth. Full south-west from this work, in the next inclosure and higher ground, is another circle of lesser stones, in number twenty: the circle is fifty foot diameter; and at some distance above it is another stone placed, regarding it, as Meg does the larger circle. In that part of the greater circle next the single stone called Meg, are two stones standing beyond the circle a little, and another fallen; which I believe were a sort of *facellum*, perhaps for the *pontifex* to officiate in: and westward is another stone or two, perhaps of a like like work; but the ruinous condition of the work would not admit of any certainty about it.

KESWICK.

We continued our journey through this rough country, and passed half round the bottom of the famous Skidhaw, a high mountain named from its fancied likewise to a shoe (*ysfyd*.) Penruddoc, a town near it, with a Welsh name. These desolate and hilly regions were the retiring places of the Britons from the power of the Romans; which perhaps is the reason of the great number of temples scattered throughout the country; for a mile before we came to Keswick, on an eminence in
the

the middle of a great concavity of those rude hills, and not far from the banks of the river Greta, I observed another Celtic work, very intire: it is 100 foot in diameter, and consists of forty stones, some very large. At the east end of it is a grave, made of such other stones, in number about ten: this is placed in the very east point of the circle, and within it: there is not a stone wanting, though some are removed a little out of their first station: they call it the Carles, and, corruptly I suppose, Castle-rig. There seemed to be another larger circle in the next pasture toward the town.

The ascent to this hill (Skidhaw) is from the east; for the west side of it is exceeding steep, and drawn down into frightful ribs, like the roots of a tree. There is a place on the top called Skidhaw maen; a kind of sea-mark, by what information I could get: it seems to be a *kist-vaen*. Cnut-berries grow a-top of it, a delicious fruit.

There is no doubt, that when the globe of the earth received its motion round its *axis*, all the solid parts of metals, minerals and stone, flew to the outward parts at farthest distance from the centre, contrary to the assumption of our theorists, and the laws of Nature; for which reason we find the most hard materials on the highest mountains: these by time, and the heat of the external air, consolidated, and left great cavities lower down, when the matter underneath came closer together, and could not bring down these arch-like bodies: at length, when the parts of the globe became accustomed to this motion, the remainder of its internal matter I will allow to sink according to its specific gravity; and questionless the central constituents are heavier than that between it and the present surface; and probably this is fluid. Supposing then the matter of iron-stone fell to the centre, it formed a great magnet, according to Dr. Halley's *hypothesis*, and may have a liberty of turning round itself with a slow motion, the intermediate fluid giving it that liberty; though, as to a subterraneous world, as that famous mathematician would suggest, I cannot believe the least of it: but this internal magnet, being not fastened to the whole earth, will naturally, as he supposes, have a motion of its own, somewhat different from that of the earth, and retain a regular revolution of that motion; which solves the famous variation of the magnetic needle.

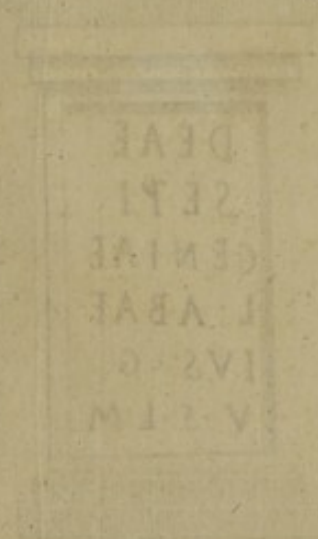
Keswick is placed in a narrow bottom, under these vast mountains, which seem to hang over our heads. There is a place called Castle-head, a great rock, which has, no doubt, been a castle, I fancy in British times, and called a *caer*, whence the name of the town, *Caerfwic*, as *Kesston* in Kent, from the camp there, originally *Caerston*. Here are variety of mines hereabouts; some of lead, some of copper, and others of black-lead, which is no contemptible manufacture: there are scarce any other black-lead mines, but what are here; they use it for glazing pots: it lies pretty much above ground. In our way hither we had sight of that vast receptacle of water called Ulles lake; and, when going hence to Cocker-mouth, we rode all along the side of a great lake upon the river Derwent. These collections of fluid element are owing to the rocks, which suffer not the water thoroughly to drain out of the valleys. When one stands at the end of these lakes, the prospect is exceeding delightful; the mountains on each side rising to a great height, one behind another the whole length, and broke off into short ones, like the scenes at a playhouse: nor need a painter go to Italy for variety and grandeur of prospects. Though the sides of these hills are very stoney, and even rocks of marble,
yet

Roman Monument of the Earl of Sandwich
 in the City of Sandwich, Kent

In the Garden Wall

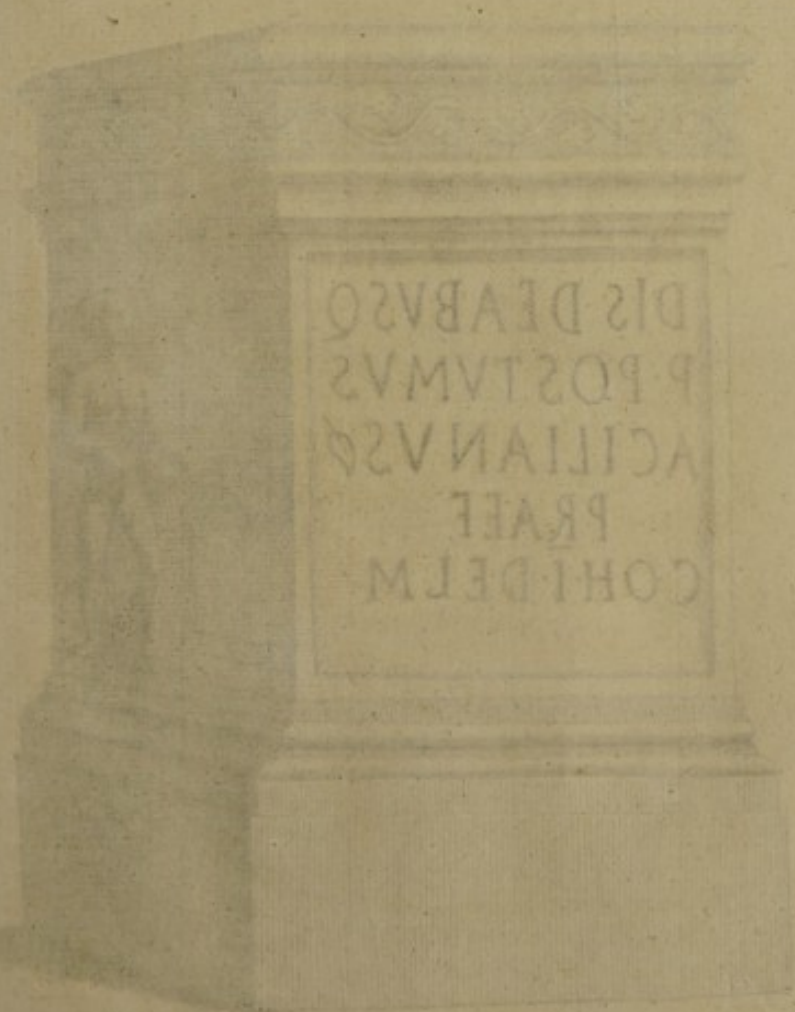


Roman Monument



DEAE
 SEPTI
 GENIAE
 LABAE
 IVS
 VILM

In the Garden Wall



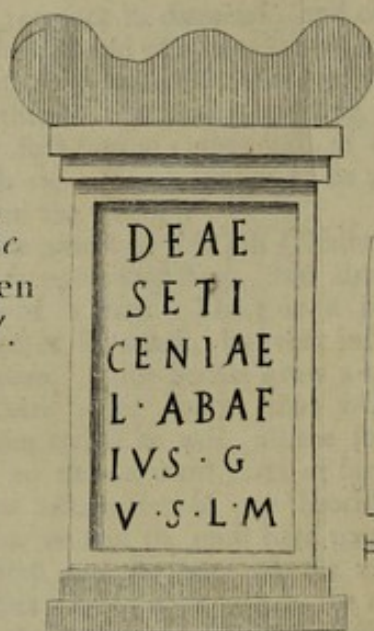
DIS DEABVS
 P. POSTVMVS
 ACILIANVS
 PRAEF
 COH. DELM



In the House Wall

Roman Monuments found at Elenborough now
in the house of Humphry Senhouse Esq.

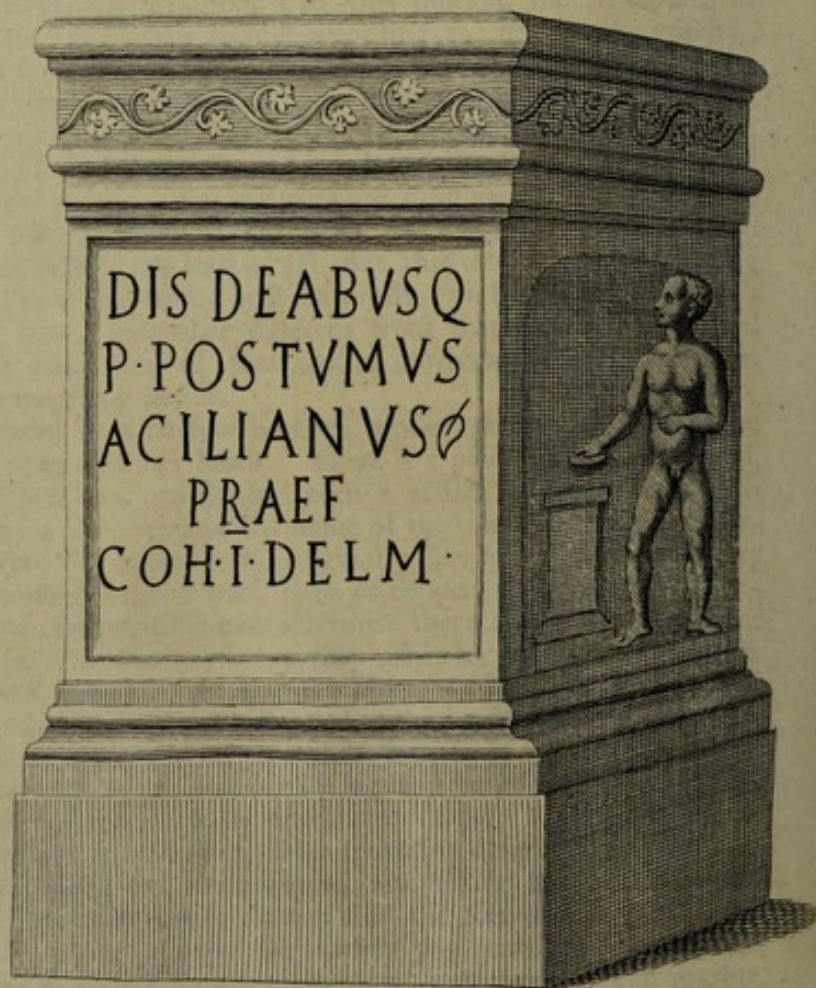
*In the
Garden
Wall.*



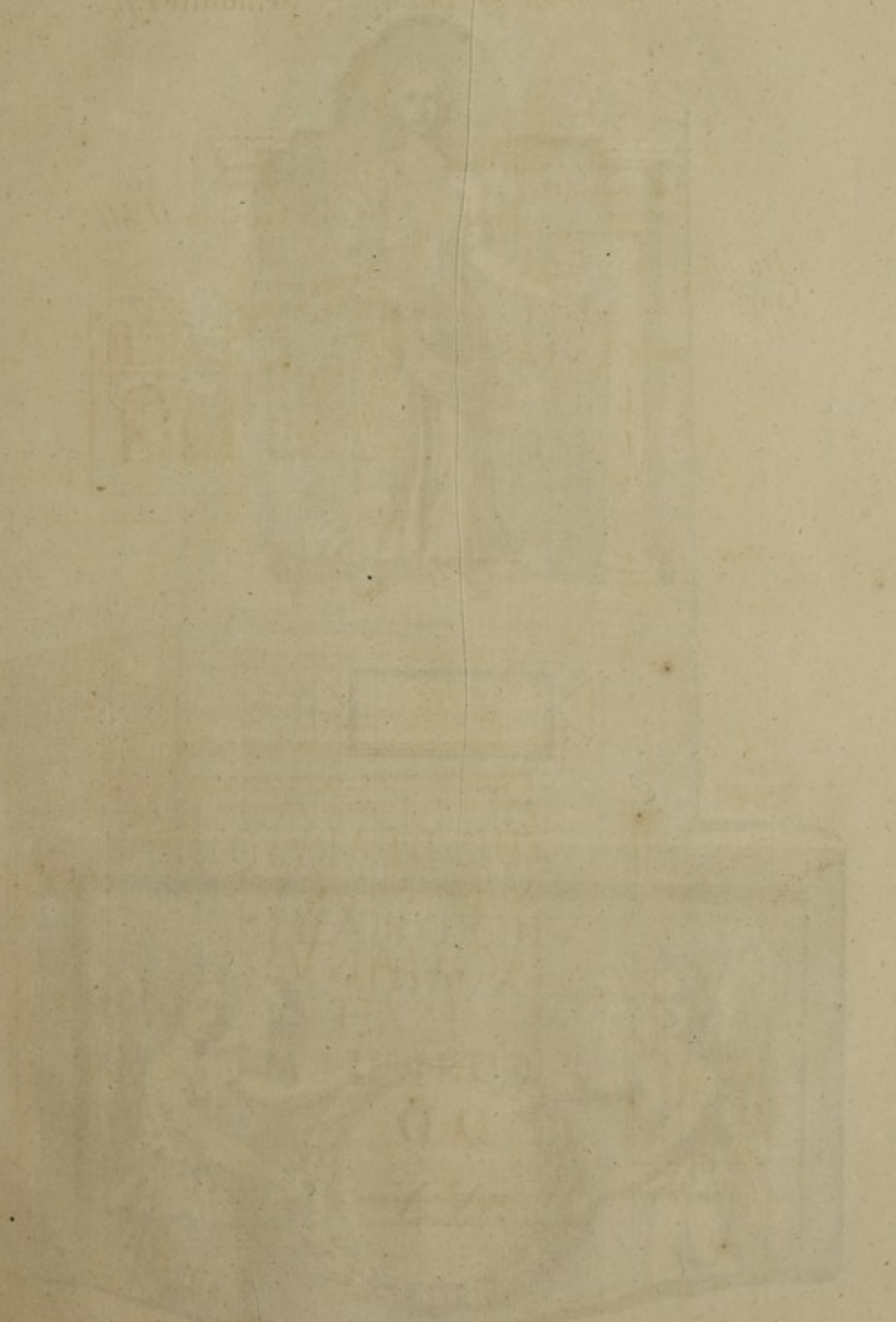
In the Garden Wall.



In the House Wall.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
CHICAGO, ILL.



72.2^d Two basso relievo's in the house wall at Elenborough.





The back view of the Altar at M^r Louthers, Whitehaven.



THE FORT

THE FORT is a small, but very interesting, and well preserved, relic of the early days of the settlement of the West. It was built by the first settlers, and has since been the scene of many interesting events. It is now a museum, and is open to the public.



THE FORT is a small, but very interesting, and well preserved, relic of the early days of the settlement of the West. It was built by the first settlers, and has since been the scene of many interesting events. It is now a museum, and is open to the public.

*The roman Altar found at Elenborough now at Whitehaven in the seat of
James Louthier Esq*



yet the valleys every where look very green, and produce great crops, in years when they have a reasonable share of dry weather: but that, I believe, is not very frequent; for the hills will scarce suffer any clouds to pass over from any quarter, but dash them in pieces; so that the frequency of springs and cascades, and the rapidity and force of the brooks and rivers, is wonderful.

COCKERMOUTH.

At this place they manufacture cotton yarn for candlewicks. It owes its name to the river Cocker, here emptying itself into the Derwent. The castle belonging to the dukes of Somerset stands in the angle of union, and very pleasantly: the valley is rich ground: it was a stately building, and strong in the old manner; but now they daily pull it down for the sake of its materials. They report that the earth of the *vallum* on the outside the walls was fetched from Ireland, whence no venomous creature can pass over it. A fine vault here, which they call the Chapel.

OLENACVM. ELENBOROUGH.

Going toward this Roman station, we passed the river Derwent, and over a moor not far from the sea, where are coal-mines. Elenborough is a little village on the river Elen, the daughter of a great Roman city, which has produced a copious and instructive harvest of antiquities; as may be seen in Mr. Camden, p. 826. I quote Dr. Gibson's first edition; for his second does disgrace this most excellent author, by mixing the notes with his masterly text. Here that great genius of old Britain, with Sir Robert Cotton, was entertained by the ancestor of the present possessor, Humphrey Senhouse, esq; who inherits a true love for these studies. His seat is on the other side the river: the walls of the house are incrustured over, as we may say, with inscriptions, carvings, and bas reliefs, taken from the ruins of the Roman city. The first cohort of the Dalmatians, the first cohort of the Spaniards, and the first cohort of the Bœtians, here kept garrison; as appears by the inscriptions. TAB. LXIII.

That noble altar now at Sir James Lowther's, at Whitehaven, belongs to this place; the grandest yet seen in Britain: it is five foot and a half high: on the back, VOLANTI VIVAS import a sacred wish for the prosperity of his friend Volantius, hoping to see him again. Mr. Gale has observed several of this sort in Gruter. TAB. LXX.

In the wall of Mr. Senhouse's dwelling is a curiosity seldom to be met with; a very large stone, whereon a man on horseback is designed to be carved, but left unfinished: it is a pleasure to see only the sketch of a Roman artist; and we are not to suspect these works here are so barbarous as our authors make them, for want of proper skill in drawing.

There is another *relievo* of a lady sacrificing, which by the compartment of the inscription at bottom, though worn out, seems to have been fixed upon a temple by the founders. A most stately altar is placed in the middle of the garden, with a sun-dial on the *discus*. Some are somewhat more securely set up within the porch: many given away; as, one to the bishop of the Isle of Man; another, to Wm. Kirkby esq; at Ashlec in Kirkby, Lancashire: two altars lately found are placed upon a farm-house, which is now commonly known by the name of TAB. LXXII.

Volantium, falsely fixed upon this station: this is by the sea-side, in Mr. Senhouse's demefnes. It is much to be lamented that these fine remains should now be exposed to the weather.†

The *castrum* is just 400 foot square, two ditches about it, and three entrances: it had likewise a stone wall on the high *vallum*. On the north side of this *castrum* lay the city *OLENACVM*, of a great extent, as is plain from the ruins of it, but dug up all about. The family of the Senhouses, and the Eaglesfields whose heiress they married, have been continually digging here; and the ruins are still inexhaustible: the dwelling-house and all the out-houses are built from it, as from a quarry; hundreds of cart-loads of hewn stone now lie there.

One may trace many square plots of the houses, and of the streets, paved with broad flag-stones, that are visibly worn with use. All the walls that divide the pastures are made of these squared stones: I saw innumerable of them upon the spot, with mouldings on them of various sorts, gutter-stones, architraves, cornices, &c. The faces of the squared stones are generally not perfectly smoothed, but have the mark of the axe upon them; and I see many such sort of masonry in the old gates of London. Coins innumerable have been found formerly, now but seldom; urns, and other antiquities, which it is endless to particularise.

Mr. Senhouse told me there is a paved military way, besides the streets of the city, going hence northward along the sea-coast; another, to Papcastle by Cockermouth. Most of the inscriptions are found in the city and precincts; bits of altars, and fragments. In the castle are many vaults still left. The altar at Sir James Lowther's was found in the north-west angle of the castle, on the *vallum*.

Here is a most magnificent prospect of the Scotch coast of Galway, and of the great sea between the two kingdoms. In the evening, when the sun shines, and it is clear weather, the lights and shadows of those lofty hills are extremely entertaining. The Isle of Man appears perfectly.

The river Elen did not empty itself, formerly, directly into the ocean, as at present, but went northward under the cliff, till it came under the castle: the old channel of it is visible: the sea has eaten away a large quantity of marsh and high ground between it and the castle. To this elbow of land, which made the mouth of the river, is the name *OLENACVM* owing. They talk likewise of anchors being found thereabouts: many Roman hand-mill stones found at Elenborough. I imagine this river is one of the *Alaunas*. Toward Cockermouth the western roots of the Cumbrian hills, being very steep, exhibit a most curious spectacle; the declining sun shining on them from over the Irish sea;
fo

† In one of the carved monuments Venus stands in an apartment of a building, seeming to be combing her hair; perhaps from a bath. However, at Rome was a statue of Venus holding a comb, not an improper utensil for the goddess of beauty, not a little of which consists in the hair. Thus says Claudian,

Theffalica rixas necessebat pediline crines.

So Juno, when dressing herself to recover the love of her husband, is represented by the father of the poets combing her hair: *Il. 2. depexos nitide nodo subtricta capillos.* But the reason of the statue before mentioned was thus: there was a cutaneous distemper among the Roman women, injurious to their hair; for they were forced to cut it all off: therefore they dedicated a statue to *Venus Pedilinigra*, upon which their hair came again as fine as ever. This story is told in Suidas.

so that we need not travel to the Alps for magnificent views of this nature.

PAPCASTLE.

A mile off Cockermouth, on the north side of the river, lies this Roman station. The river water is very clear, according to its name, notwithstanding the floods here, owing to its running through rocky ground. The Roman *castrum* lies upon the top of the hill, above the village. I soon traced out its whole circumference, though the inhabitants had not the least notion of where it stood, supposing it to be lower down. I saw a bit of the Roman wall, which they wonder at, because it strikes fire when struck upon with a pick-axe, by reason of the hardness of the mortar: it lies by the road-side going to Wigton; and there the ditch is plainly visible, though half filled up with the rubbish of the wall. The whole town, and perhaps Cockermouth castle and town, are built out of it; likewise the walls of all the pastures and corn-fields adjoining. Free-stone cut is very common, which they say must have been fetched a good way off, because there is none such in the neighbourhood; and a great deal of ashler is still left in the ground. The field upon the top of the hill, the highest part of the *castrum*, is called the Boroughs. A man told me he found a hand mill-stone about the bulk of his hat, which he admired for its prettiness: he found a Roman coin too of Claudius, and others; but they are lost. Several other people told me they found coins upon the side of the hill; and the children pick them up after a shower of rain. Mr. Senhouse showed me a silver Geta, *pont. reverse, princeps juventutis*, among others found here. The famous font, now at Bridekirk, was taken up at this place, in the pasture south of the south-east angle of the city, by the lane called Moor-went. In the same place lately they found a subterraneous vault, floored with free-stone, of very large dimensions; the top of it made with the same sort of stone, all brought a distance off. The name of Boroughs includes both closes where the old city, or rather *castrum*, stood; for they find stones and slates with iron pins in them, coins, and all other matters of antiquity, upon the whole spot below the *castrum*, toward the water side. This was a beautiful and well-chosen place, a south-west side of a hill, a most noble river running under it, and a pretty good country about it, as one may judge by the churches; for that I find generally a good criterion of the goodness of a country, as Mr. Senhouse observed, who accompanied me hither. On the side of the hill are many pretty springs: at one of them we drank a bottle of wine, to the memory of the founders; then poured some of the red juice into the fountain-head, to the Nymph of the place. A person told us he had dug up, in the Boroughs, the foundation of a wall where the stones were laid slanting side by side, and liquid mortar poured upon them, as was often the Roman method; likewise several floors made of cement. The kind of slates dug up here, are brought too a good way off. Mr. Senhouse says he can trace the remains of the Roman road between this place and Elenborough in many places. This certainly was a town thoroughly peopled; and perhaps its name was *Derventio*, because standing upon this river Derwent. Fitz-house is on the south side of the river. Mr. Gilpin of Whitehaven has seen many Roman coins found at Papcastle, especially of Adrian.

W H I T E - H A V E N.

This is a new sea-port town, standing in a little bay, sprung up from its conveniency for the coal-mines hard by. There are many salt-works upon this coast. Rock-samphire grows here. This western country, left beyond the monstrous hills, is sand and clay. Skidhaw is in view from hence, and with the rest deceives one exceedingly in its distance; for one of these hills, which we should be apt to compute a mile off, is seven; the eye judging according to the angle it makes from the horizon in such objects as it has been accustomed to. Here is but a small rivulet, which is a detriment to the haven, for want of scowering. They transport great quantities of coals to Ireland and other places. We walked two miles in these coal-works, the *stratum* of pure coal being all the way about ten foot thick, declining gradually, about one foot in five, till we got 300 foot below the surface; a rock of stone over head all along. Their method of digging is generally to run the grooves in a strait line, others going out on both sides at right angles; so that square pillars of coal are left to support the incumbent rock: hence some roads are made along the descent, the others parallel to its declivity. There are trappings now and then, but not very frequent, nor great; and those are both along the declivity, and sideways. Their methods of conveying the coal to the shafts where they are drawn up, and of conveying air from one passage to the other, to prevent damps and stagnations, and of drawing up the water from one height to another, are very dextrous, and worth seeing. At last the famous fire-engine discharges the water, which is a notable piece of machinery working itself intirely: it creates a *vacuum* by first rarifying the air with hot steam, then condenses it suddenly by cold water; whence a piston is drawn up and down alternately, at one end of a beam: this actuates a pump at the other end, which, let down into the works, draws the water out: it makes about 14 strokes in a minute; so that it empties 140 hogheads in an hour, with moderate working. With this quantity of declivity it goes toward the sea, and below its level at present; and so, no doubt, proceeds under the sea as far as the outward shell of the globe reaches. From this it is most indisputable, that the convex thereof is formed into a spiral figure of layers of different materials; and it must be owing to the first rotation of the earth upon its own axis.

Here is likewise a great copperas work, which is effected by laying a great quantity of sulphurous and ferruginous earth into a great yard, walled about. This stuff is partly got out of the coal-mines, and out of the adjacent hills; in long tract of time the rains falling here, and passing through this earth, drain into a receptacle; into that they put all the old iron they can get, which it eats up presently: this is boiled to a proper degree of evaporation, then is let into leaden cisterns, where it crystallises against the sides of the vessels in pure copperas: it shoots into figures of regular surfaces, some triangular, others hexangular, &c.

M O R B I V M,

Morelby, a mile north of Whitehaven. Here is a Roman *castrum*, notorious enough, at some distance, by its elevation above the plain of the field it stands in. This is one of the castles built at convenient intervals along this coast, to guard against the depredations of the Scots by sea: it lies

lies upon a piece of high ground in a valley, bounded by higher all around, except seaward. Parton haven, where they are now making a new pier, is on one side; and a large creek, or little bay, on the other. The wall that stood on the edge of the *vallum* was just 400 foot square, as that at Elenborough. There is a great dry wall of stones now stands in its place, the stones taken originally from it: they are all squared: the stones of all the pastures, fences, and houses round about, and the stones of Mr. Brome's house, and the churches, are most evidently taken thence; being of the Roman cut, as the inhabitants take notice, and wonder at it: they own the stone is of a different grit from that of the place.

The site of the Roman castle has been ploughed up. Many coins and urns found about the place; stones in great quantities still within the place: I saw one squarish, of a very large bulk. A reddish sort of slate to cover houses is dug here; they do not know of any such nearer than Scotland: such was the indefatigable labour of the Romans. There is no ditch about this castle; but the *vallum* is pretty high quite round. The church stands on the east side of it: in the church-yard is an ash-tree, that bends eastward fifty foot from the stem, by the force of the westerly winds continually pressing on it.

The new front of the hall is of an excellent model; I doubt not but it is from some of the admirable Inigo Jones's designs: the inside is of the same relish. The Isle of Man is very clearly discerned from this place; and the Scotch coast quite to the mull of Galway: it is about thirty miles off.

In some pastures a little east of the place I saw a flat stone set upright by the road-side, and converted into a stile: it was a monument of some young Roman, but pretty much worn: he is robed with a *toga*, and holds a scroll in his right hand, to denote his being a scholar, perhaps a pleader, a disciple of the famous Papinian. I could not see to the bottom of it, where probably is an inscription. The man that rents the ground says it was found in the ditch, under the hedge, a little lower down.

At the next stile of the same pasture is another monumental stone of an old man; for such seems to be the head cut in the *tympanum* above. The inscription upon it is scarce legible: it was poorly cut at first, and has been thus long exposed with the face upwards; and because it is somewhat broader than the wall, and was apt to fall down, the man knocked off all one side of it: he has been courted with money and fair words to part with it, but in vain. Thus, as well as I can judge, the inscription should be read:

Dis Manibus sacrum Mertio Maximo, militum pbraetariorum equestri, stipendiorum decem, vixit triginta quinque annos.

There are evident signs of a Roman road from *Morbium* to Papcastle all the way, especially over the moor. The soil all along to the west of the Cumbrian hills, between them and the sea, is sandy, with rock underneath, sometimes lime-stone, sometimes of the red stone. *Morbium*, in the *Notitia*, is said to be the station of the *numerus cataphractariorum*; and the inscription above proves it.

There were six Roman castles against this western shore in Cumberland; a cohort in each took up half a legion to garrison: they are ten miles distant from each other; Mawborough, ten miles from Boulness; Elenborough; *Morbium*; another at Egremont; *Maglove*, Ravenglass.

I suppose they were made by Stilico, who is celebrated for it in Claudian.

*Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus inquit,
Munivit Stilico totam cum Scotus Hiernem
Movit & infesto spumavit remige Tbetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica; nec Pictum tremeres ne littore toto
Prospicerem dubiis venientem Saxona ventis.*

He was general to Theodosius.

C A S T R U M E X P L O R A T O R U M.

Now called Old Carlisle; a mile off Wigton, upon an eminence: the fairest show of foundations I ever yet saw: one might almost draw an intire plan of it, and of every dwelling. The *castrum* was double-ditched, 500 foot from south-east to north-west, 400 the other way: the wall has been dug up to the foundations; but the hollow where it stood on the edge of the rampart appears quite round, and the track of all the streets and buildings obvious. A street of forty foot wide quite round the inside of the wall. From the north-east entrance two Roman roads depart; one full north, as far as we could see, paved with coggles; on each side of it are the square plots of houses: the other road marches north-east, paved in like manner; it passes over two great moors, and there it is very apparent: we travelled along it to Carlisle. I saw a group of barrows near it. Many antiquities have been found at Old Carlisle, and inscriptions; one on the side of a house a mile off Wigton, as Mr. Gilpin told me: others are at Ilkirk.

There are several springs all round the bottom of the hill, and quarries; and an extensive prospect, especially toward the sea-shore. Some coal-works in our journey from Cockermouth hither. I doubt not but the Romans had knowledge of this subterraneous treasure, though they neglected it, because there was wood enough in their time: but Solinus mentions it among the wonders of Britain, that they burnt *globos saxeos* into ashes. I saw a silver Antoninus Pius found here; reverse, *reſtor orbis*.

*Latius arētoi præconia perſequar amnis.
Addam urbis tacito ſubterlaveris alveo
Mæniaque antiquis te proſpectantia muris.
Addam præſidiis dubiarum condita rerum.*

AUSONIUS.

L V G V V A L V M. C A R L I S L E.

At the gates are guard-houses of stone, built by Cromwell from the demolished cathedral; and in the middle of the market-place, a fort with four baſtions, roofed like a house, with holes for the gunners to shoot out at with small arms. At the south-east end of the city is a citadel built by Henry VIII. as is plain from its conformity to Deal, Walmer, &c. In levelling the ground of the fish-market they found many coins, which we saw in Mr. Goodman's hands: he has an altar found in the river Irthing, by the Picts wall: also in Mr. Stanwix's summer-house wall is an inscription of the sixth legion, and a pretty altar, but the inscription worn out. Fragments of Roman squared stones appear in every quarter of the city, and several square wells in the streets,
of

of Roman workmanship. A great quantity of Roman coin dug up under St. Cuthbert's church. Probably the city stood chiefly on that spot where the castle now is, as the highest ground, but did not reach so far eastward as the present city. One may walk about the walls of this city, as at Chester: there was a double ditch round it.

There are many hollowed stones found hereabouts, much like the marble mortars of apothecaries, with a notch in them. I take them to be the hand-mills of the Roman soldiers, wherein they ground their corn with a stone, and sometimes perhaps became their urns; making their chief instrument in sustentation of life, their inseparable companion in death.

This is a very pleasant and fertile country, rendered more sightly to us by passing so long through the mountainous stoney tracts of Lancashire, Westmorland, and Cumberland. About this country we observe many mud-wall houses, thatched with flat fods or hassocks shaved off the moors; which I suppose the old British custom continued. Here too they use the little carts, as about Kendal.

We saw, in Mr. Gilpin's hands, a silver Otho, found here; reverse, SECVRITAS R. P. also a middle brass of C. Marius; reverse, VICTORIA CIMBRICA: together with many more, which his father collected. In the cathedral are many remains of the tombs of bishops, I suppose, between the pillars of the choir; every one of which was a little chapel, but now pulled in pieces. A large brass of bishop Bell is left in the choir. The bottom of the steeple, and the west end of what remains of the structure, is of William Rufus's time: the choir is later.

The road to Bramton is manifestly Roman, by reason of its straitness; and in two places, as I walked up the first hill, I saw the original, made of a bed of stone: it goes precisely south-east; and looking towards Carlisle, I saw it passed through the citadel, and along a narrow street; so through the cathedral to the castle-gate; all in a strait line. To the castle-gate the road over the river Eden came: that from the wall on the west came to the same point; into which falls that from *castrum exploratorum*.

The WALLVM.

The military virtue of the Romans outlived the spirit of their learning, or excelled it, seeing there is no author that deservedly celebrates this stupendous work of theirs in Britain: they just mention it: no coins struck upon it. I am not afraid to set it in competition with the wall of China, which necessarily occurs to our thoughts upon this occasion: *that* we readily acknowledge to be a structure of greater bulk and length, which we esteem the least part of the wonder in ours: the Romans intended no more, by their walls around their forts and castles than to prevent a sudden surprise: their strength lay in a living arm and head: in the open field they never refused fighting, without much regard to opposite numbers; the additional security of a little wall was all they asked, against emergencies.

Therefore the beauty and the contrivance of this wall consisted mostly in the admirable disposition of the garrisons upon it, at such proper stations, distance, strength and method, that even in times of profound peace, as well as war, a few hands were sufficient to defend it against a most bold and daring people, redundant in numbers, strong and hardy in body, fierce in manners, as were the old North Britons, who refused subjection and a polite life.

The

The Romans, tired out with the untractable disposition of these people, whose country they judged not worth while wholly to conquer, resolved to quit their strengths northward, and content themselves with the desirable part of Britain, and, by one of the greatest works they ever did, seclude the Caledonians, and immortalise their own name by an inexhaustible fund of monuments, for posterity to admire. These people, who had the true spirit of military discipline, did not lie idle under arms, but were ever at work, even whilst they lay *pro castris*; making and repairing public roads; setting up milliary pillars; building and repairing castles, cities, temples, and palaces; erecting altars, inscriptions; striking medals, and the like works, which we here find in such surprising quantities.

If we consider the great numbers of their works now to be seen, more that have been lost and destroyed, or put into new buildings of our own, most that are still left for future times to rake out of their vestiges, we may entertain a true notion of their genius, which subdued the fiercest and most populous nations in the world. Worthily may we propose them for examples of virtue and public spirit. This is no little use and advantage of disquisitions of this sort.

Alliances, treaties, and negotiations, are of small value to a nation always in arms, and ready to meet an injurious enemy; who strengthen, fortify, and enrich themselves at home, protect the people, and make the expences of government sit easy upon them; encourage industry, frugality, temperance, virtue; a few plain easy laws; administer justice with expedition, and without expence; but especially encourage a due sense of religion and morality: and how much easier and more effectually that is to be done now, than possibly could be done by the Romans, will appear notorious, when we consider, that under the Christian dispensation we make a much stronger impression on the hearts and minds of people, than before: the full certainty, which all reasonable consciences must now have, of a future retribution and account to be made before an omniscient judge, lays an infinitely greater restraint on our actions, than possibly can be had from the terror of rods and axes.

The Roman wall is called by the people *Pights wall*, with a guttural pronunciation, which we of the south cannot imitate; and which the Romans called *Picti*; but not from any fancied painting of their bodies, though it gave a handle to it.

At Stanwick, which hence has its name, just over-against Carlisle beyond the river, I saw the ditch very plain: the blacksmith there, told me he had taken up many of the stones of the foundation of the wall: it passes the river over-against Carlisle castle. At Stanwick was an arched gate through the wall: Mr. Goodman showed us a cornelian *intaglia* found there, of Jupiter sitting. I followed the wall to Taraby, where, a little beyond, it makes an angle, going more south-east; so to Draw-dikes, which was a fort, about 100 foot square: it is on the edge of the meadows, and moist in situation. Here I found an inscription upon the house-wall.

In building the wall, I observed evidently, the intent of the projectors was to conduct it, all along, upon the northern edge of the high ground, as near as might be. All about Carlisle, this most noble monument of Roman power and policy is pulled up; first, perhaps, by William Rufus, when he built the castle; then for the cathedral: and I suppose all the church walls of the city, and houses of it, and the villages near it, are

are of the pillage: hence most of the churches along the wall are set upon it, for the convenience of having stone near at hand, ready cut. The farmers and inhabitants are daily taking away the small remains.

The track of the ditch on the north side of the wall is visible enough all the way, though sometimes corn grows in it. The line where the wall stood, is generally a foot-path. The valley between the end of the wall at Stanwick, and the castle of Carlisle, is not above 300 yards broad, and is guarded too by the stream of the river Cauda. Westward, on the south side of the river Eden, it went toward Drumburgh, and ended at Boulness. Why the Romans carried it so far, on the south side the bay, was because of its being a flat shore, where an enemy might land in boats. It goes up the hill at Newton, from Carlisle; and so marches in a strait line up the next hill, to Beaumont, one of the old forts. All this way it is turned into a street: the ridge of the wall is the foundation of it, as a pavement; the ditch pretty much filled up by rubbish. Mr. Goodman says, he remembers two forts near Carlisle, now demolished, and ploughed over; one on the north side the river; the other on the south. I cannot suppose the stone work of the *wall* went across the meadow; rather a wood work with towers, which made up the communication between the two ends of the *wall*, over the river.

The fort on the north side of the river was on the high plat of ground, between the road up to Stanwick, and the *wall*. At the place where the ditch ends over the river, has been some little fortification work; and thereabouts is a pretty little spring, faced with stone, and having a stone basin. Hitherto the *wall* was carried; because directly opposite to the union of the Cauda and Eden rivers, running close under the bank; and directly opposite to the western steep of Carlisle castle, which was the Roman *castrum*, but somewhat larger than this castle of William Rufus: perhaps it took in most of the present city. In a tower of the walls of Carlisle castle, on the outside, between it and the Irish gate, I saw a Roman carving of a boar, which was the cognisance of the legion here in garrison, and that built it.

We visited Scaleby castle, Mr. Gilpin's seat, about half a mile from the *wall*, and built of its stones. This was a strong place with a circular mote, well beset with wood, which is not very common hereabouts. In the garden we copied many Roman altars: they showed us two Roman shoes, found in the bog hereabouts. The church too of this place was built out of the *wall*. Mr. Gilpin says, in taking up the foundation of the *wall* at a boggy place, they found a frame of oak timber underneath, very firm.

From hence, over a most dismal boggy moor, an uncultivated desert, we travelled to Netherby. We passed by a Roman fort upon the river Leven, where antiquities have been found. They tell us, that, for sixty miles further up northward, there is scarce a house or tree to be seen, all the way. This was the march, or bound, between the two kingdoms. The land might be drained and cultivated, and how much a greater argument of national prudence would it be to have it done, by those we transport to America!

The foundations of the Roman *castrum* at Netherby appear round the house, or present castle: it stood on an eminence near the river. Many antiquities are here dug up every day. The foundations of houses, and the streets, are visible. They pretend, most of the space between the *vallum* and ditch is vaulted. A little lower down has been some monumental

mental edifice, or burial-place, where they find many urns and sepulchral antiquities.

In the garden here, are some altars; and a carving of a female head, in a lion's skin; I suppose, *Omphale*; and an admirable carving of a Genius sacrificing. We saw a gold *Nero* found here: a cornelian with a woman's head, flowing hair. This valley by the river side is very good land, with some shadow of Nature's beautiful face left; but every where else about us, is the most melancholy dreary view I ever beheld, and as the back-door of creation; here and there a castellate house by the river, whither at night the cattle are all driven for security from the borderers: as for the houses of the cottagers, they are mean beyond imagination; made of mud, and thatched with turf, without windows, only one story; the people almost naked.

We returned through Longton, a market-town, whose streets are wholly composed of such kind of structure: the piles of turf for firing are generally as large and as handsome as the houses.

*Quanta Calydonios attollet gloria campos
Cum tibi longævus referet trucidis incola terræ
Hic suetus dare jura parens: hoc cespitem turmas
Assari: nitidas speculas, castellaque longe
Aspicis? Ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia fossa
Belligeris hic dona deis, hæc tela dicavit
Cernis adhuc titulos: hunc ipse vacantibus armis
Induit: hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.*

STATIUS V. Sylvar.

After this excursion northward, we set out from Carlisle eastward, within side of the Roman *vallum*. Warwick, thought a Roman station, upon the river Eden, pleasantly seated in a little woody valley. We left the Roman road going straight from the citadel of Carlisle to *Petrianis*. To the right a little is Corby castle, where are many monuments of antiquity preserved; as likewise at Caer-caroc near it.

Upon the river Gelt, a little before we came to Bramton, we went up the river to see a Roman inscription, cut upon the natural rock; a most odd and melancholy place: the river runs through a canal of rock all the way. Upon the great ridge of fells coming hither from Cross fell by Penrith, are many circles of stones, and circular banks of earth, the temples of the Druids of the patriarchal mode. There are likewise square works set round with stones, which were their places of judicature.

Beyond Bramton, just over the town, is a keep ditched about, called the Mount, on the top of a hill. Hence to Thirlwall castle we rode upon the foundation of the *wall*, the river Irthing accompanying us. We visited Knaworth castle. Near here is a great house of the Howard family, built of stone, and castellated: among many family pictures, the great earl of Arundel's, the reviver of learned curiosity among us; a library once well stored with books and manuscripts: here is the famous Glaffonbury-abbey book, or rather screen, for it is big enough; an account of the saints buried in that place. In the garden are many altars and inscriptions: I copied all those tolerably fair: with much regret I saw these noble monuments quite neglected and exposed; some cut in half to make gate-posts. A fine park here, and much old timber. The country hereabouts good land and pleasant. Above the house upon a hill, a circular work double trenched; the outer ditch broadest.

About Thirlwall we rode along the side of the *wall*: here was a gate through the wall, for the great Roman road called Madan-way. The name

Thirlwal

Thirlwal retains a memory of the gate here; *foramen*: we use it now to drill, and nostrill. All the fences of the inclosures, the houses, church, and Thirlwal castle, built out of the ravage of the wall. At the castle was a head of Roman carved work, which they have put into the blind wall of a little ale-house.

V O R E D A. CAER VORAN.

A little upon the south side of the wall was a great Roman city and castle. We traversed the stately ruins: it stood on a piece of high ground, about 400 foot square; had a wall and ditch; vestiges of houses and buildings all over, within and without. We observed the Madan-way coming over the fells from the south, where it passes by a work, or labyrinth, called Julian's bower. We saw too the Roman road passing eastward along the wall. The country hereabouts is a wild moory bog; and the wall itself climbs all along a crag, and is set upon the southern edge of it; the steepness of the cliff northward performing the part of a foss. Near Haltwistle is Baliol castle, corruptly Belister castle, said to be founded by a king of Scotland.

I suppose this wall, built by Severus, is generally set upon the same track as Hadrian's wall or *vallum* of earth was; for, no doubt, they then chose the most proper ground: but there is a *vallum* and ditch all the way accompanying the wall, and on the south side of it; and likewise studiously chusing the southern declivity of rising ground. I observe too the *vallum* is always to the north. It is surprising, that people should fancy this to be Hadrian's *vallum*: it might possibly be Hadrian's work, but must be called the line of contravallation; for, in my judgement, the true intent both of Hadrian's *vallum* and Severus's wall was, in effect, to make a camp extending across the kingdom; consequently was fortified both ways, north and south: at present the wall was the north side of it; that called Hadrian's work, the south side of it: hence we may well suppose all the ground of this long camp, comprehended between the wall and the southern rampire, was the property of the soldiery that guarded the wall.

I remarked, that where the wall passes over a little rivulet, the foundation of it is laid with broad, flat stones, square, having intervals between, sufficiently large for the passage of the water.

At Haltwistle I got an altar of, DEO SOLI INVICTO. We took the wall again at Chester on the Wall, about two miles east from *Caer voran*, Wall town, lying between the Roman way paved with broad stones, which led us over the low boggy ground up to the castle. It is a square of 400 foot close to the wall, which makes one side of it; 350 foot less than those on the east and west. Great marks of buildings all over it, and even side-walls of houses left. At the south entrance were two round towers within side, and the cheeks of the gates. Last year one of the iron hinges taken away. All around this castle were houses built. An altar lies in the fields a little way off, but quite obliterated.

The Picts wall continues still on the southern verge of the cliff. Eastward hence we saw, here and there, the vestiges of the square towers, built on the inside of the Wall, and close to it: that called Hadrian's ditch runs still on the southern verge of the hill, with a large *vallum* on the north.

We came again upon the Roman road, which goes on the inside of the wall, but not near it, chusing the best ground and shortest cut all the way through this boggy waste country. Upon it is the compass of an inn,

inn, or little station for lodging of travellers or soldiers. This road continues very strait and bold to Little Chester, the next station, on a brook, and somewhat better land. A mile before we came to it, on a hill stands a great stone, and a little one, called the Mare and Foal. A little west of that, over-against Chester, is a barrow which Mr. Warburton dug through, and found bits of urns, ashes, and other like marks of its being British. A little farther westward is a large group of British barrows.

Before we come to Little Chester is a most noble column, or milestone, set upon the road: it is of a large bulk and height, with an inscription, but only not quite defaced. Mr. Gale thought he could read TVNG. upon it: it is the finest stone of this sort I have seen, and would have informed us who made the road.

L I T T L E C H E S T E R.

TAB.
LXXV.

We saw the *castrum* here, of a square figure, hanging on a precipice over a little river on the south side of the Roman road, and at some distance from the Wall: it had been walled about, as others: great *vestigia* of buildings, altars, carved stones and antiquities innumerable, have been found here, but now dispersed and gone. We saw the mouths of vaults with great stones lying over them. The fences of the pastures are made of the stones of the castle-wall. The man who lives here showed us a few fragments of Roman work; a pine-apple, which had been a pinnacle on the top of a circular *tholus*; a piece of an inscription within a civic garland, finely cut; a brick, with LEG. VI. V. He has found many coins; but his children threw them away.

In a corner of a field below, by the side of the brook, and as the military way turns, up the hill, is another such milliary stone, but no inscription legible.

The moory country hereabouts has coal under it. Upon the tops of the hills are several cairns, or sepulchral heaps of stones, made by the old Britons.

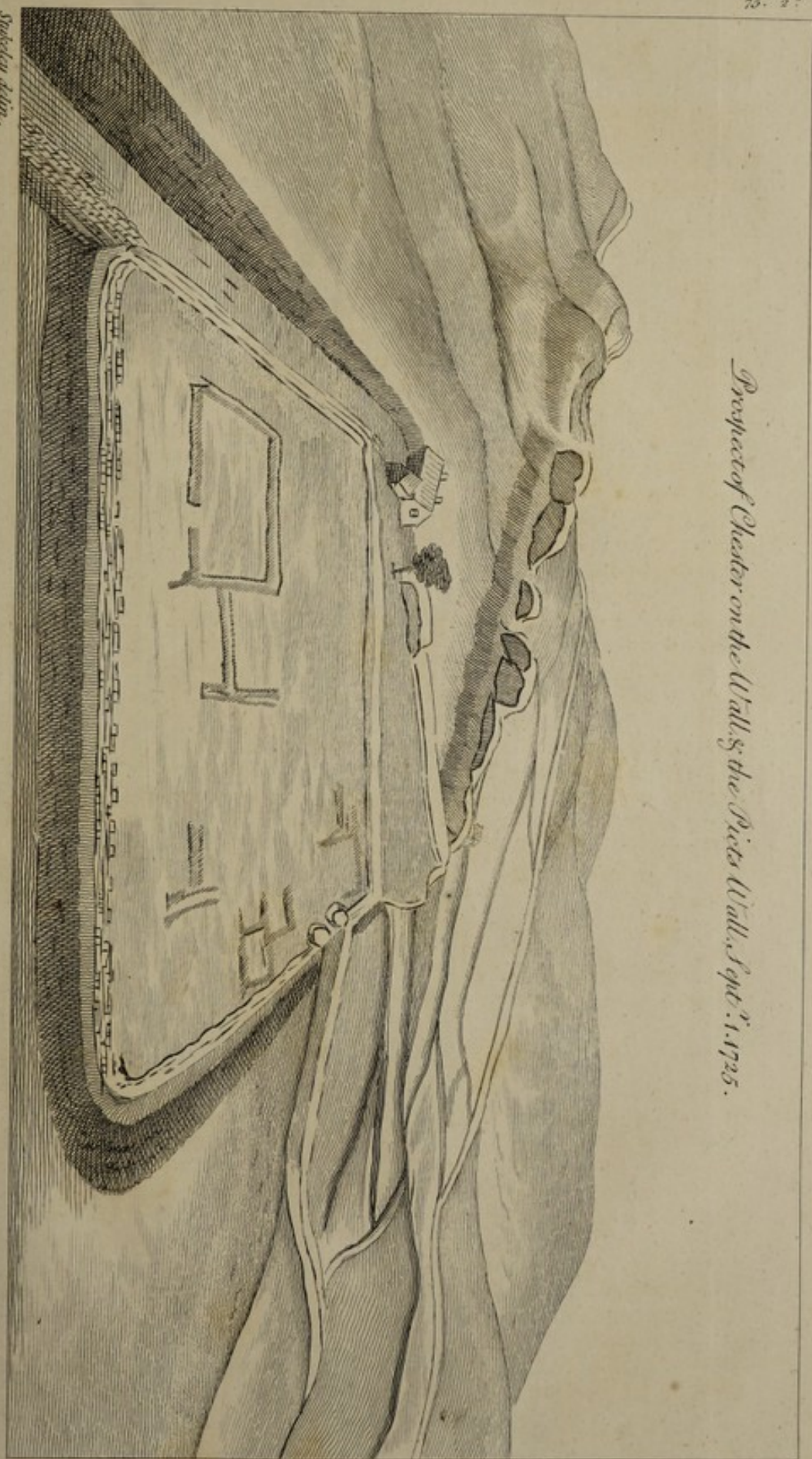
A little eastward of Great Chester, where the ditch ends, at the bottom of a cliff, we saw the foundation of the Wall, which the country people are digging up for building: we measured the true breadth of it, just seven Roman feet.

H O U S E S T E E D S.

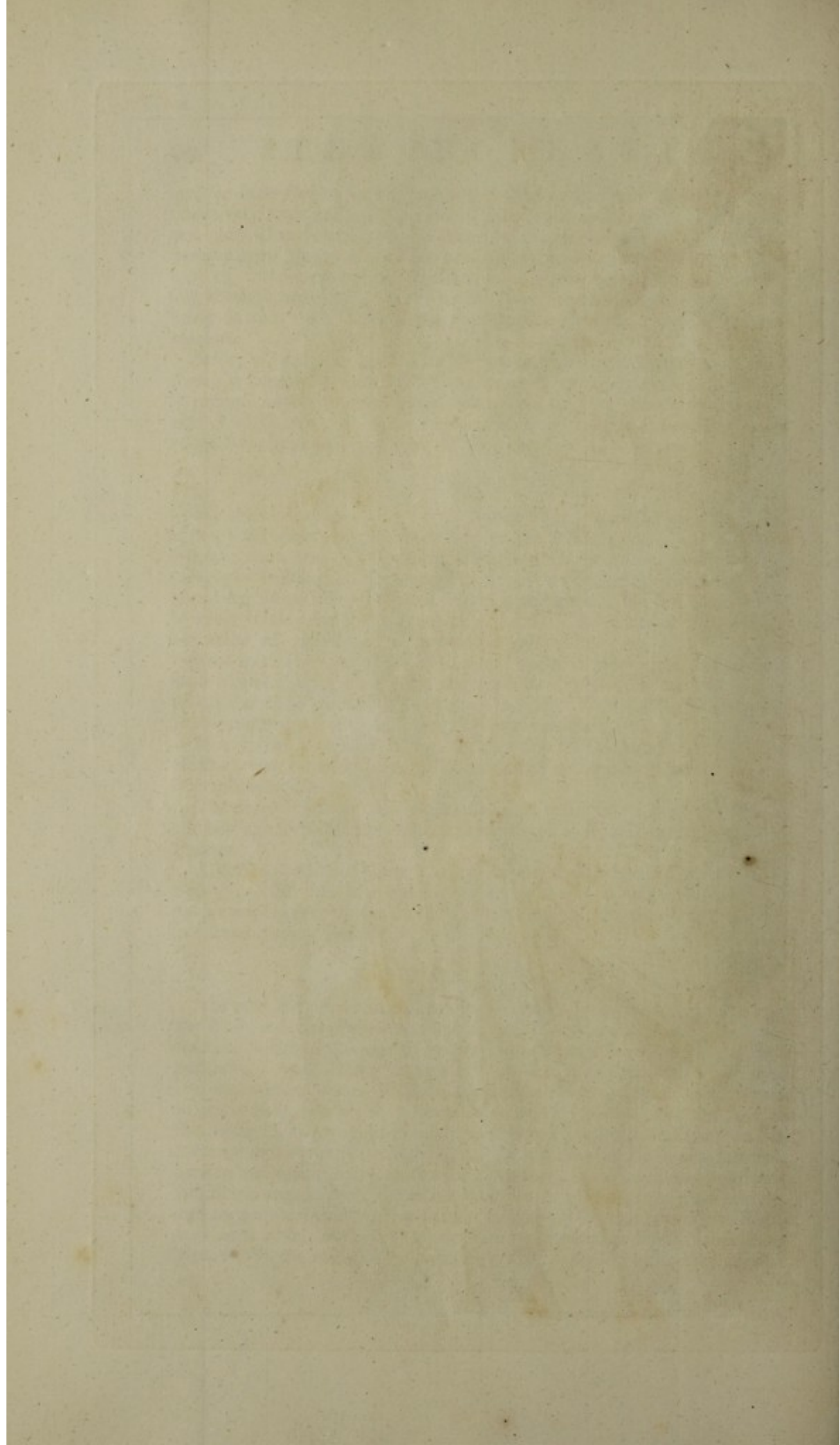
TAB.
LXXVI.

The next station we visited, about two miles from the former, and by the Wall, is deservedly called Housesteads, from the *vestigia* of the houses therein, which are as easy to be seen and distinguished as if ruined but yesterday. Approaching the farmer's house there, I saw a mill or two, i. e. the recipient stones of the hand-mills which the Roman soldiers used to grind their corn with; likewise some tops of altars: over the door of the house, a large carved stone, but defaced. Going a little further, in a corner of a dry wall is a large stone that has been curiously cut, but now broken and much injured: three figures in it, in high relieve; two with sacrificing cups in their hands: I believe it has belonged to some temple, and means the *Genii* of three cities: it is in my learned friend Mr. Horsley's 20th table, but poorly represented: they seem to stand before steps. Near it, in the wall, is the bottom part of a very large altar, or pedestal
of

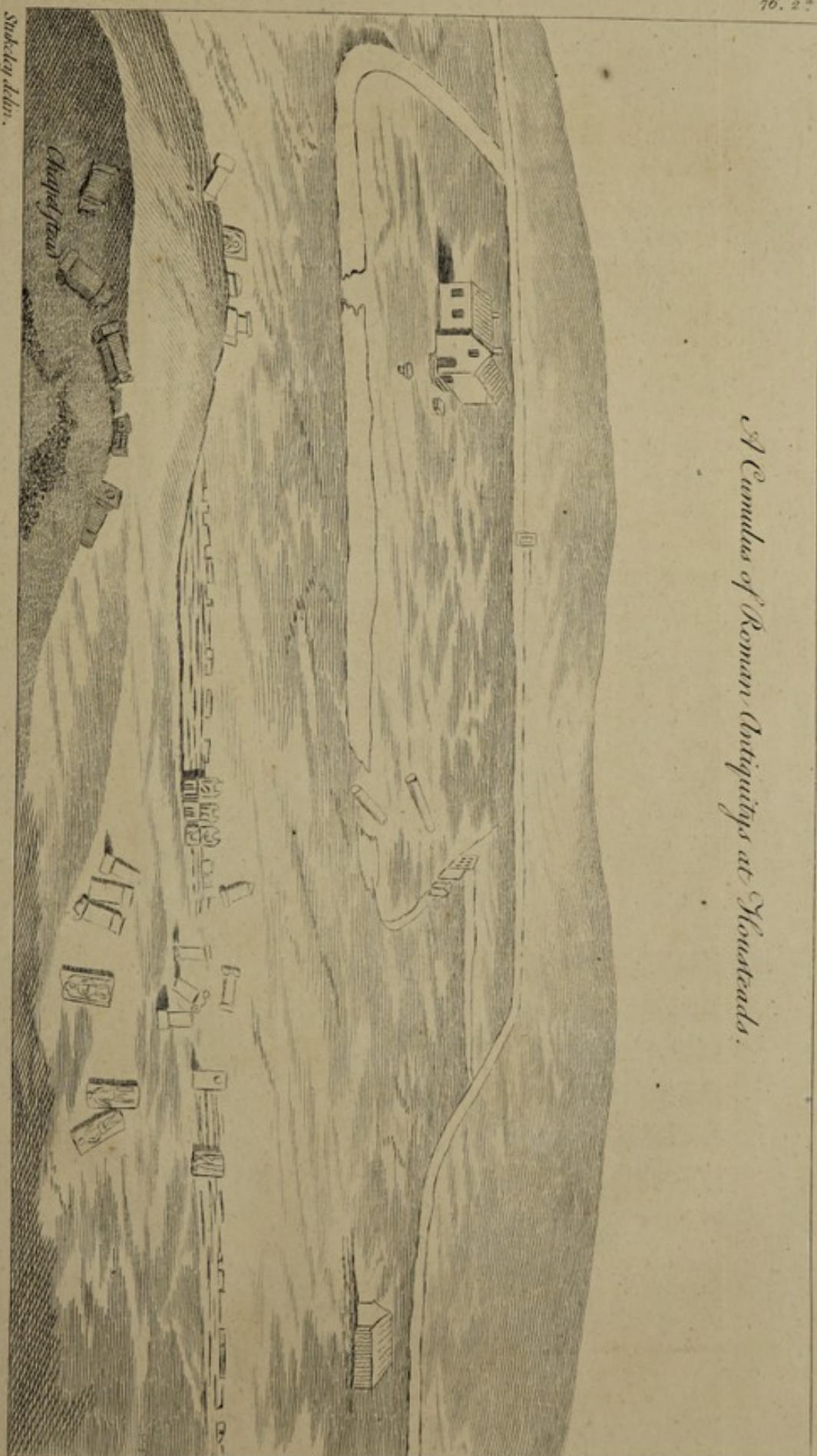
Prospect of Chastor on the Wall, & the Picta Wall, Sept. 1. 1725.



Shackley delin.

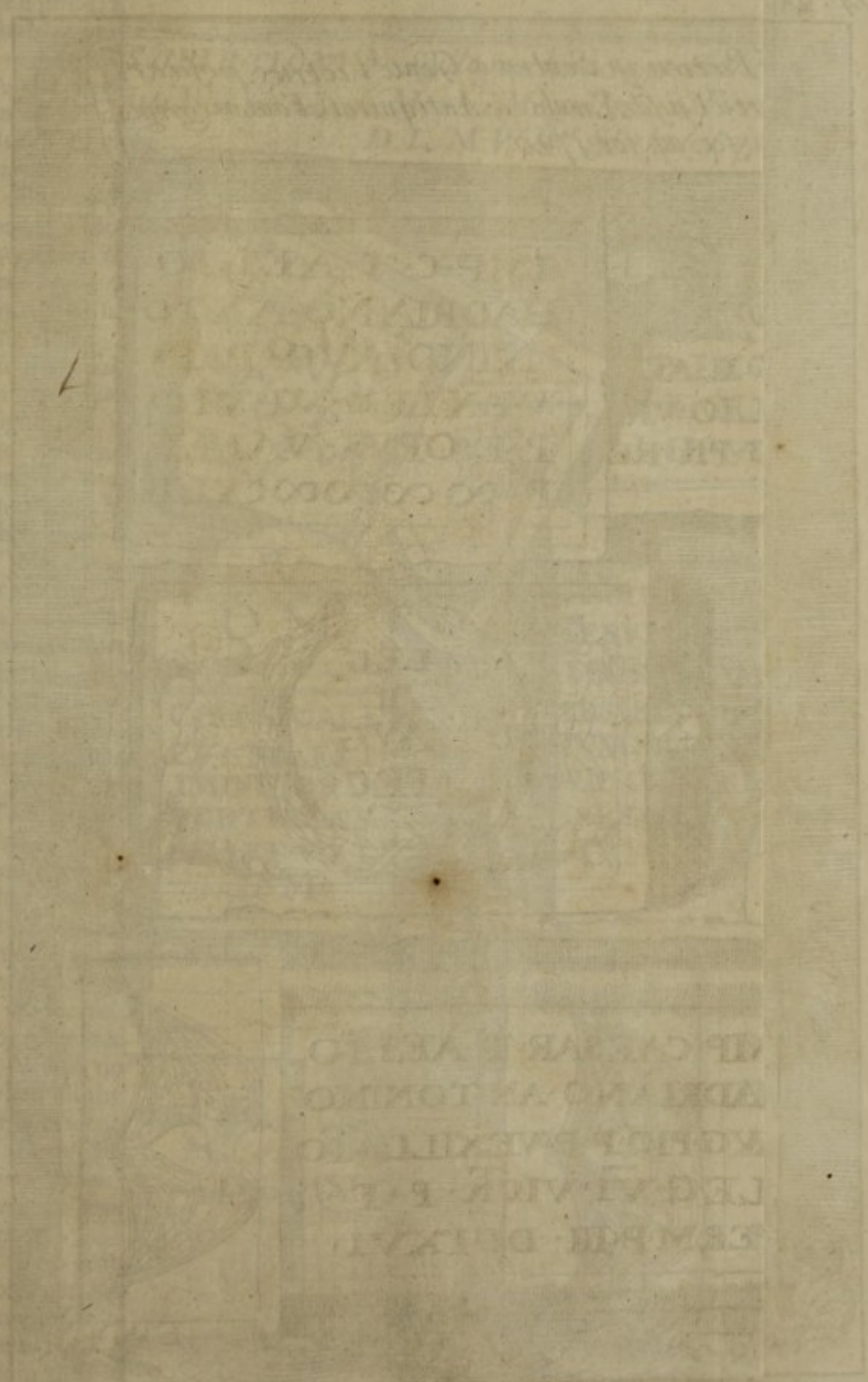


A Cumulus of Roman Antiquities at Howsteads.



Sketch by John.





INSCRIPTIONVM Syllogen hanc ppe Vallū Pictū in Scotia a Gente Victrice positarē
Comiti Penbrochiæ Mentis Magnitudine virtutū Ejusdē Emulo & Antiquitatis Fautori egregio
D. L. M. Wilh. Stukeley qui. sec. aq. fœr. 1720.



of a pillar, a yard square: near that a long carved stone, somewhat like the shaft of our later crosses.

Above the house, upon the Picts wall is an altar; the legend gone. As for fragments of pillars, or rollers, as they call them, they lie scattered all over the place. A large part of a Doric capital lies by the door, consisting of two *ibori*, or swelled mouldings in architectonic language.

But when we were led lower down into the meadow, we were surprised with the august scene of Romano-British antiquities, in the most neglected condition: a dozen most beautiful and large altars; as many fine *basso relievo's*, nearly as big as the life, all tumbled in a wet meadow by a wall side, or one on the top of another, to make up the wall of the close: the *basso relievo's*, some with their heads down the hill; particularly an admirable image of Victory, both arms knocked off: one large soldier, a sepulchral stone, with his short sword hanging at his right side, the man told us, was condemned to make a pig-trough on; but some gentlemen, full timely, with a small sum, for the present reprieved him: many soldiers with heads broke off; mutilated by the middle: three ladies sitting close together, with globes in their hands; their heads all gone.

Mr. Gale and I laboured hard at the inscriptions, and made out what we could of them under all disadvantages. Along the same wall, as we walked on further, we found more altars and carved stones of various sorts: but at length the farmer carried us up to a knoll in the middle of the meadow called Chapel-steed, where undoubtedly was the Roman temple: there we saw three or four most beautiful altars; and a little further, under another wall, a pretty sepulchral carving of an old soldier's upper part in a niche.

With great regret we left the place, deserving to be accounted the Tadmor of Britain. The inscriptions being mostly of the captains of the first cohort of the Tungrians, shows they were chiefly stationed here; and then they had piety enough generally to erect such an altar, when they took possession of their post.

We passed through Newborough. Just before the church, on the middle of the street, stands an altar; but the legend vanished. I am informed, that where the Roman wall passes the north Tyne, it is by a wonderful bridge of great art, made with very large stones linked together with iron cramps, fastened with molten lead.

We do not wonder at the great quantity of antiquities here to be seen, when all the workmen of the Romans were generally got into Britain: as is evident from the Panegyrist to Maximian, *sub finem*.

Devotissima civitas Hedunum ex hac Britannica facultate victoria plurimos quibus illae provinciae redundabant, accepit artifices, et nunc extruptione veterum domorum, et refectione operum publicorum et templorum instauratione resurgit.

Two remarks are naturally inferred from this testimony. 1. How fond the Romans were of this island; whence the cities, castles, roads, temples, altars, sculptures, and in general the whole face of the country here, vastly exceeded that of the continent. 2. When I returned home from this journey, and compared my drawings of the antiquities here exhibited, taken from the things themselves, with those that have been published before or since, by Mr. Alexander Gordon, or Mr. Horsley; it grieved me that, for want of a tolerable skill in design, they have given

us such poor and wretched pictures of these elegant antiquities; so that the reader may not wonder when he views them both together: and indeed it gives foreigners a mean idea of the Roman works in our island; but very injuriously. I have therefore caused a good many of these to be engraven, to show the just difference.

At Chesters an admirably carved stone was dug up lately, very large: the tenant of the farm caused it to be planed and turned into a gravestone for himself; and it is now laid over him at the parish church.

HEXAM.

Hexham has a fine appearance every way; stands on a hill in a pleasant woody vale by the river Tyne; once a bishop's see: the church dedicate to St. Andrew by the great Wilfred, who was the occasion of bringing my native country of Mercia to embrace christianity: he founded the priory of St. Leonard's, between Stamford and Uffington, the first of the kingdom of Mercia: part of the church of his building remains, though turned into a barn: he built St. Peter's church in Stamford, the first church there.

By Mr. Gale's persuasion I wrote the whole *primordia* of Stamford, which I have by me. At Tickencote, hard by, is the most venerable church antiquity extant, the intire oratory of prince Peada, who founded Peterborough abbey. But return we to Hexam.

The cathedral is a large, lofty structure; but the body or west end, and the two towers, are intirely demolished: it was collegiate: a great building, called the College. Between it and the church are cloisters, now a garden. In the choir two knightly monuments of stone cross-legged; by the arms on their shields, Vernon and Umfrevile; they either went a warfare into the Holy Land, or vowed it: a tomb of one of the Northumbrian kings: two oratories over sepultures unknown: a tomb of a woman with a veil over her eyes.

Here has been much old-fashioned painting, upon wainscot and stucco, of bishops, saints, kings and queens; but, to the loss of history, defaced. This town was undoubtedly Roman. We judged the *castrum* was where the castellated building now stands, east of the market-place; which is the brow of a hill, and has a good prospect. The market-place, which is a square, lies between this and the cathedral.

On the site of the cathedral once stood a Roman temple. Digging for a foundation of a buttress to be built on the west side of the steeple, they opened a vault, which descends under the church to a subterraneous oratory, like that under the cupola of St. Peter's at Rome, called *limina apostolorum*. Here I suppose were kept the reliques of saints. This place is built out of the ruins of the temple. Over the inward entrance to the vault is laid flat a fine Roman inscription; the report of which led us down thither, though the passage to it was as bad as that of Poole's hole, Derbyshire. We found it a noble large stone of the emperors Pertinax and Aurelius: we could not transcribe the whole, because part of it is still within the wall. Over the next door lower down, a large stone is set perpendicular, and half of it cut away, in nature of an arch: the mouldings likewise chopped off; the whole so defaced, that nothing to any purpose could be made out of it, all the words being imperfect. Upon the walls of the crypt we saw many Roman fragments of mouldings, and carved work, with bits of fluted and cabled pilasters.

In

In searching about the oratory we found a very fine altar almost intire, laid sideways into the very foundation. We dug away the earth and bones underneath, and discovered thereby a new *Legatus Augusti* *Q. Calpurnius Concessinius*; and a new troop of horse in Britain, of which he was the captain, the *equites Cæsareani Corionototarum*.

The ground-plot of this town is much like that of Caster in Lincolnshire; four streets going diagonally from the angles of the market-place. Some silver and other Roman coins were found not long since near the church. This church is a very venerable and noble Saxon structure, and may serve for a specimen of the manner of raising those fabrics at that time of day. The workmen were but lately then brought from Rome, by the great Benedict bishop of Weremouth, who may truly be called the Arundel of that time: he was a nobleman of Northumberland, minister to king Oswy: he travelled to Rome twice, some say five times; and brought home a fine collection of books, of which the venerable Bede made so good use: he also brought hither architects and artificers in building, carving, painting on glass, and the like; so injurious are the notions of some modern antiquaries, who think we had no stone buildings before the Norman kings.

Our Wilfred was likewise a great genius: he travelled first to Rome in Benedict's retinue: he was a great promoter of building cathedrals and religious houses: besides this of Hexam, he rebuilt that of York, before raised by Paulinus: he built a cathedral in the old Roman city of *Cambodunum*, Almondbury, in Yorkshire: he built Rippon cathedral: he had a great hand in founding the cathedrals of Peterborough, Ely, Litchfield, Leicester, and Chichester. He died in a good old age, 12 Oct. anno Dom. 709, in his little monastery at Oundle, Northamptonshire: the room still remains, and the church in ruins, but later than his time.

The *Corionototarum*, in the inscription, is probably the *Coriolopocarium* in *anonymus Ravennas*; as Mr. Gale conjectures: and I add, probably it was the neighbouring Corbridge.

The Roman castle was situate near the present Corbridge westward, and on the northern banks of the river: it is called Corchester. They tell us with some sort of wonder, that it is the richest and best hereabouts for ploughing: they discern not that it is owing to the animal salts left in a place that had been long inhabited. Corbridge is built out of its ruins, which are scattered about there in every house. Before the doors we saw many mills, pieces of shafts of pillars, capitals, bases, many pieces of basso relievo, and carvings: a fine large picture of Victory, holding a great *parma*, which belonged to the horse: two carvings of lions tearing bulls; their heads knocked off: several bits of inscriptions. The foot of the cross in the market-place is an intire Roman altar, of a large size; the inscription worn out: on one side, the head of a goat; a pitcher on the other. In the outer wall of the chancel is a fragment of the fourth cohort of the second legion. In the church-yard is the remarkable altar, in Greek character, to the Tyrian Hercules: another imperfect one set up for a grave-stone.

In Mr. Tod's house a fragment of a most noble inscription of the emperor M. Aurelius, cut in very large and handsome letters: the date of the *tribunicia potestas* lost. I have endeavoured to do justice to these elegant sculptures; whereas they are generally by others so very ill done, as to be disgraceful both to Romans, and to Britons, and to antiquity in general.

Over

Over the door of a house, is a poor carving of a Northumbrian king, with a sceptre in his hand, of the same style as their coins. There is a fine bridge here over the river. From hence we travelled all along upon the Roman road, on the northern banks of the Tyne, to Newcastle. We saw Prudhoe castle on the other side of the river, standing on an eminence; and a green mount, keep or *tumulus*, by the church of Ryton. In the choir upon the ground lies the sepulchral monument of the founder, probably; a lion at his feet; in his hands a square piece like a book, with an eagle upon it.

At Newburn, as we passed, I saw a stone over a stable-door, next to the sign of the boat; a tablet of the Roman fashion, unsated, cut in, but the inscription worn out, as being exposed to the weather over the river side.

The Roman wall leaves the common road about a mile east of Newburn, and passes northward to recover the northern edge of the high ground; the counter-guard ditch, called Hadrian's, accompanying it *pari passu*. I saw some more carved stones at Newburn, not worth reciting.

We leave Benwell on our right hand, a Roman station. The road two or three miles west of Newcastle is very broad and strait, and enters the west gate directly.

At East Denton, three miles west of Newcastle, is an inscription, in a stable-wall, of the eighth cohort of the second legion.

NEWCASTLE.

This is a very large and populous town. The Picts wall ran along by the north side of the road from Corbridge hither, upon a northern declivity all the way, and in a strait line, on the north side of Newcastle. The present castle was built where the Roman *castrum* was, and the Roman bridge: that and the walls of the town, the churches, and oldest houses, are raised from the plunder of the Roman wall, which ought to have been preserved as the noblest monument in Europe: it seems to have gone across the present town, from the west gate to Pandon gate; and lately, about the meeting-house, they dug up foundations of it: near Pandon gate was found a seal-ring, now in Mr. Warburton's possession.

One of the church steeples in this town is of a very ingenious model, the original of one near London bridge. The bridge here is very long, has houses on it: the arches and piers are rather larger than those of London bridge. There is a ground-plot of this town lately made by an artist. In some parts of this country, the ordinary people make a good sort of ale called *batber*, that is, ling ale, by boiling the tops of the Hather plant to a wort: then I suppose they put wormwood to it, and ferment it.

The coal in this country, and which is universally diffused through it, dips many ways, as the falls of valleys, or ducts of rivers, occasionally divert its primary bent; but the main dip of it is to the south-east. Sometimes here are fissures, or interruptions of some considerable quantity, being coaled *strata*, stone, and other materials jumbled together: this proves that there has been such a partial disruption of the *strata* of the earth, as we all along suppose was effected by the Deluge; but not such a hotch-potch, or total mixture and confusion, as others would pretend. It is objected against our scheme, that the fishes in this deluge would

would be destroyed, and so the renewal of them prevented; for, whether the water of the flood was salt or fresh, or compound, yet this consequence must follow: and indeed I allow it; but I suppose the eggs of these fishes renewed the species, which, like the seeds of plants, would in an immense quantity escape the storm, and provide for the succeeding world. Immense are the quantities of coals transported from this *focus* of the kingdom; and the trade thereof is a perpetual source of seamen for our navy. They speak very broad; so that, as one walks the streets, one can scarce understand the common people, but are apt to fancy one's self in a foreign country. The perpetual clouds of smoke hovering in the air makes every thing look black, as at London; and the falling of it down must needs enrich all the ground round about.

It is an old proverb in this country, "As old as Pandon gate;" which shows that there were formerly some ancient remains thereabouts: and I believe the Picts wall went from thence, or rather somewhat above it, i. e. north of it, directly across the town, to West gate; though now the town is enlarged beyond it: nor was the old city, which stood within the Wall, so broad to the east and west, as the present town, but only filled up one of the eminences on which it now stands, having deep valleys with brooks running through them on the sides. Again, it may be inferred, there was a city or *castrum* at Newcastle, because the Wall on both sides runs in toward a point somewhat this way; otherwise they ought to have carried it on by a straighter line north of the town, and above it at some distance, and where it would better the northern side of a declivity than at present; which was not so very necessary when there was a city or castle here, beside *Gabrocentum* on the other side of the water. Further, the ferry over the river here would naturally erect a city for travellers northward.

Thus I conceive the intention and management of this famous work, the Roman wall. It reaches 90 Roman miles: this is distributed into nine parts by one of the largest castles, or cities: that interval has six lesser castles. The names of the larger, till I am better informed, are thus: 1. *Blatum Bulgium*, Boulnefs; 2. *Drumabon*, Drumburg castle; 3. *Luguvallum*, Carlisle; 4. *Amboglana*, Castlesteads; 5. *Voreda*, Caer Voran; 6. *Borcovicus*, Housesteads; 7. *Procolitia*, Caerhaw brough; 8. *Hunnum*, Portgate; 9. *Vindolana*, Ruchester; 10. *Banna*, Newcastle. The great castles were generally 400 foot square: these held a cohort; the lesser held a maniple, or century: the first consisted of 600, the other of 120 men; for the Romans, in their military affairs especially, reckoned by dozens. Thus the great castles contained a full legion, 6000 men; the lesser, or centuries, a legion and half: the cohorts were the standing garrison; the centuries were the watch: for the Romans did not, as at present, set a single man to watch over an army; but they watched by centuries, whence we have got the word of standing *century*, without the thing. This I suppose the primary disposition, whence it was provided that two legions and a half should be a sufficient force to render this wall impregnable; and no doubt it was so, as long as the Romans continued here. Further, upon the mouths of the rivers were the fleets and galleys, to prevent the enemy from passing them in their boats, as the *Cobors Ælia classica* at *Tunnocelum*, or Tynmouth, as the *Notitia Imperii* in the last times informs us. As also, of the disposition of the other troops along the Wall, and castles adjacent at that time. Notwithstanding the foregoing method of planting these castles,

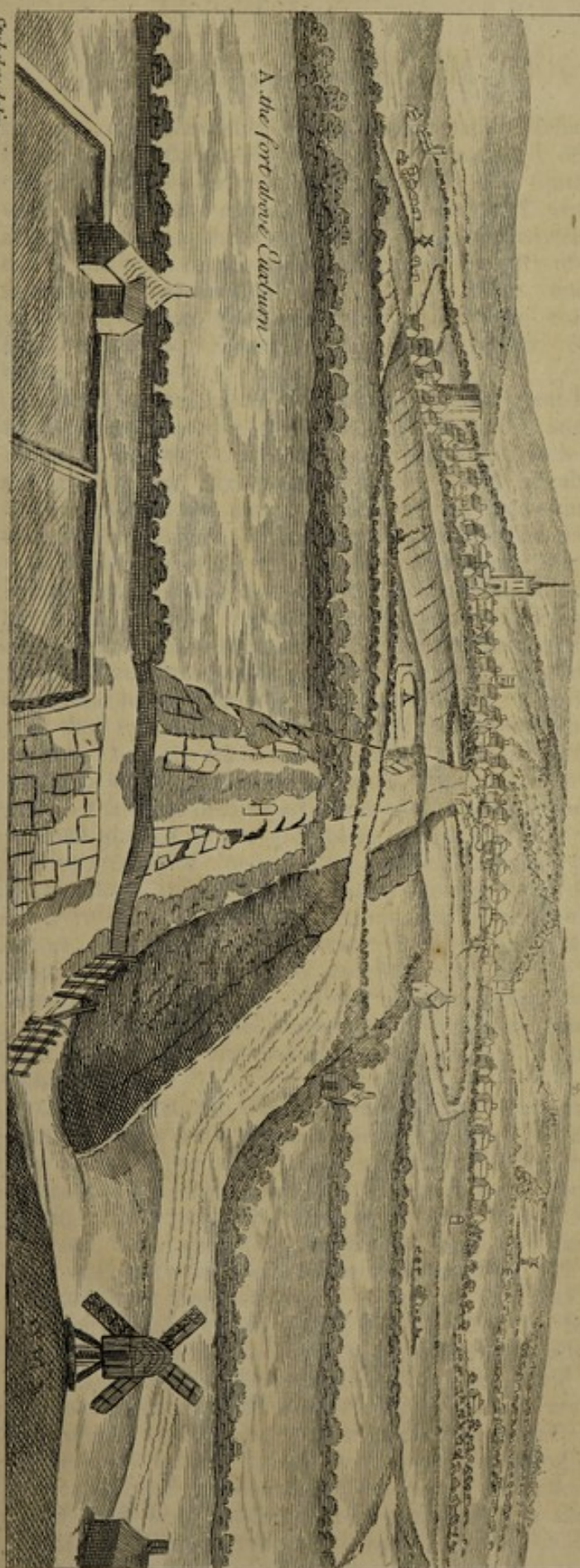
as the regular and primary intention of the Romans, in such regular distances that they may relieve one another as occasion requires; yet it must be understood with allowance, and accordingly we find it so: they were not so strict as to plant their castles at the assigned distances indiscriminately, for that would be ridiculous; but chose out all along the nearest ground to those distances, which by situation, on hills and the like, best suited the end, for strength, prospect, water, and all other conveniencies: they likewise placed them thinner, or more frequent, as the more or less defensible parts of the Wall required.

I pursued the Picts Wall beyond Pandon gate to Baker-mill hill, two miles off eastward: it is very plain thither from Sandgate mill, both the ridge of the wall, and ditch, the common road going beside it, and many stones in the foundation left: it passes a very deep valley at Euxburn, so ascends the opposite western hill very steep; a rivulet running now in the ditch. Having mounted the hill, a coal-shaft is sunk in the very ditch, and here is a square fort left upon the Wall: some of the foundation of the wall of the fort, and of the Picts Wall, is visible. This is upon an eminence, and sees from Newcastle one way beside Benwell hill beyond it, where was another fort; and to Baker-mill hill the other way, where no doubt was another; but a mill and some farm-houses, standing thereon, have obliterated it. Between here and Baker-mill hill both wall and ditch are very plain, the ditch being deep, with a rivulet running along it: the present common road to Tynmouth passes on its north side. The foundation of the wall is yet intire within the pastures, and a considerable ridge of it is left. Without the ditch is a coal-work lately set on fire, which vomits out smoke continually, like a volcano: many more coal-works all about it. From Baker-mill hill I observe it goes still forward eastward, in a right line, upon the northern verge of the hills, as it has done hitherto, till it comes pretty near the Tyne. From this hill I took a prospect of its course Newcastleward; and the rather, because in all probability, if, not from the fired coal-work at present, yet from some others hereabouts, the country being intirely undermined, it may some time or other sink, and disorder the track of this stately work.

TAB.
LXXVII.

Afterward I pursued the Wall westward out of west gate. As soon as I passed the houses, I espied the ditch on my left hand, and the bank whereon stood the Wall: the common road goes all the way on its north side. I followed it for two miles up the hill by Ešwic, going along the road side as before. Many shafts of the coal-mines are sunk upon it. When we are got into the closes, the foot-way goes along that called Adrian's ditch; both bank and ditch plainly visible, the bank north. It runs parallel to the Wall, but upon the declining ground south, as the other north: this confirms me in my suspicion, that both works were made at the same time, and by the same persons, and with intent that this should be a counter-guard to the other, the whole included space being military ground. When arrived at the highest ground, is Benwell hill, a military work, one of the larger *castra*; being 400 foot along the wall, i. e. east and west; not quite so much north and south, 350: this is intrenched with a foss, and had a stone wall, the vestiges whereof are sufficiently distinguishable; as also great tracks of buildings within it, as at the others. It commands a great prospect every way: I doubt not but they could see hence to the next *castrum* westward; to the

View of the track of the Peas well Newcastle viewed from Baker mill hill. A. Sept. 7. 1725. West 7.



Smoking tube.

the east, over Newcastle to the late-mentioned little fort beyond Eux-born; so to Baker-mill hill: southward is a most delightful prospect up two fine valleys over the Tyne; so up the hills south of *Gabrocentum*, or Gateshead: the eye reaches too the sea-coast to *Tunnocelum*, or Tynmouth, and the mouth of the river. The village of Benwell subjacent was built out of the ruins of this place, and great quantity of stone is still left. I saw much fragments of Roman bricks, pavings, and gutter-tiles. Two urns were dug up near here; sent to Durham college. I transcribed some altars too, found in this place, at Mr. Shaftoe's of Benwell tower.

It was a refined piece of management, and great knowledge of things, the Romans showed in the method of this wall; and a matter worthy of remark, that they chose all along to raise this work on the north side of the two rivers, that partly cross the island hereabouts, the Eden and Tyne. Many are apt to wonder at it, and think it was injudicious, imagining the rivers, with a very slender work on the south side of them, would have been sufficient security, and saved them much labour: but, if we consider this matter, we must confess it was not done without great consideration, and a master-stroke of military policy; for by this means the Romans took in all the fine rich ground lying upon the rivers for the sustentation of their troops, encouraged thereby to cultivate it, and build towns near, and make possessions to themselves and families, that they might live easy, and think themselves at home in these distant regions: here too trade and navigation might be carried on, and supplies of corn, wood, and other materials, conveyed from garrison to garrison; and in the times of the perfection of this work it must be looked upon as the best planted spot of ground in the island: and we may imagine the glorious show of towns, cities, castles, temples, and the like, on the south side of this Wall, by contemplating the prodigious quantities of their ruins and memorials beyond that of any other part of Europe, scarce excepting imperial Rome: and we have reason to think *this* will continue to be a source of entertainment for the curious and learned, when *that* is exhausted. Hither let the young noblemen and gentry travel, to admire the wonders of their native country, thick sown by that great, wise and industrious people, and learn with them how to value it.

Cæsar tells us the warlike nation of the Germans, the *Suevi*, gloried most in laying waste all the bordering countries around them, in destroying every thing that might administer sustenance to an enemy in approaching to their quarters. It was certainly equally political in the Romans to leave on the north side of the Wall that huge tract of waterless and dismal moor, a great barren solitude, where in some places you may walk sixty miles endwise without meeting with a house, or a tree: to ride it is impracticable. Thus, as much as in them lay, without the horror of barbarity did they remove the barbarians from their territories; whilst within the Wall, either naturally or by their industry, all things smiled like the garden of Eden: and indeed, toward both sea-coasts, about Carlisle and Newcastle, it is a very desirable and delightful country: and even in the midland moory tracts, by their great roads made every where, it was very good travelling; and in the worst parts, where their *castra* stood, and upon the valleys, it is now tolerably good, and was much better in their days, in the hands of those who could almost conquer Nature herself.

One of the Benwell inscriptions is plainly to be filled up at top thus ; *Jovi O. M. Dolicheno & numinibus Aug.* Mr. Gale says, there is an inscription in Gruter, with *Jovi Dolicheno ubi ferrum nascitur* : there is another inscription, to *Jovi Dolicheno*, found in Wales : whence he infers with verisimilitude, that Dolichenus signifies not a topical deity ; rather, some that presided over iron-works : but I cannot imagine what language it is. In the town I found three more inscriptions, though endeavoured to be concealed from me with a rudeness I never met before, even among the most unbred rustics. The fort at Benwell hill goes north of the road too, with an equal bulk ; so that the Wall takes a circuit northward to inviron it : it is full of ruins too ; so that it was really a city, induced probably by the extreme pleasantness of the place. A well was lately filled up there.

I find very plainly that the Piets wall, east of the town, came from Red Barns all along the street, so to Pandon gate, there being a great declivity, and a brook running without : then it crossed the valley within the town, where the brook runs, and went up the next hill to All-Saints church, which no doubt stands upon the Wall, out of which it was built : here is still a descent, where Silver-street is ; and northward then it went directly to the lane called Panter-haugh, (probably from the old name, *Panna*, corrupted) with a descent still northward ; so to the brow of the hill where the castle stands : here it met the Wall coming from West gate ; and no doubt the site of the present castle was the ancient *Panna*, and this castle was built out of the ruins of the old one, and the adjacent parts of the Wall together. I suspect much, that a piece of the outer wall of the present castle, which stands on the west side in a tattered condition, may be Roman, at least built with Roman stone : this going upon the slope of the hill, the courses of the stone slope too, parallel with the declivity : but, be that as it will, at the foundation of it, a little lower, I saw a bit of the true old Roman wall, and indubitably so, made of white lime-stone, with mortar prodigiously hard, and ringing like a bell when struck upon. This castle has a great precipice eastward over Sand hill, and southward toward the river.

In the fields eastward, between Pandon gate and Red Barns, the counter-guard as I call that (vulgarly Adrian's *vallum*) is plain, running all along parallel to the Wall ; which method it observes where the ground leaves it that liberty. I suppose the city that belonged to this castle of *Panna* lay about Sand hill, at the end of the ferry. The south-west part of the town-wall to the postern was built on the counter-guard of that side. This town stands on three lingulas sloping toward the river. Probably William Rufus rebuilt this castle too, as that at Carlisle, and with the same purpose, as a guard against the pillaging Scots.

The manner of conveying the coals down to the river side from the pits, is very ingenious : a cart-way is made by a frame of timber, on which the wheels of the carts run without horses, with great celerity ; so that they are forced to moderate their descent by a piece of wood like a lever applied to one of the wheels. The manner of rowing their great barges here is also very particular, and not unworthy of remark : four men manage the whole ; three to a great and long oar, that push it forward ; and one to another such a-stern, that assists the other motion, but at the same time steers the keel, and corrects the bias the other gives it. They observe that horses kept under ground in the coal-mines for two or three years, as sometimes they do, have their hair very fine
and

and sleek, and as short almost as that of a mouse. We saw Col. Lyddal's coal-works at Tanfield, where he carries the road over valleys filled up with earth, 100 foot high, 300 foot broad at bottom: other valleys as large have a stone bridge laid across: in other places hills are cut through for half a mile together; and in this manner a road is made, and frames of timber laid, for five miles, to the river side, where coals were delivered at 5s. the chaldron.

We were conducted down the river, by the officers of the customs, to North Sheels, at the mouth of the river, the *Tunnocelum* of the Romans. This is a very pleasant open river, and broad: sometimes 300 or 400 sail of ships lie here. Tinmouth castle, no doubt, was the Roman castle, standing high on the northern promontory. Clifford's fort is a small insignificant fort upon the edge of the water. The shore of the river for the most part is rocky, and in some places pleasantly covered with wood. We saw Tarrow to the southward, famous for the birth-place of the most learned monk, venerable Bede.

Some of the coal-works here dip full east: it is plain south-east is the natural dip in general; those at Whitehaven, inclining south-west, I suppose receive a counter-bias, as being on the west side of the island. Sometimes they set green poles of alder and the like within the works, to support a weak part of the rock over-head; and then it is observed the juices in the tree will work upwards, and spread themselves upon the rock in a branch-like efflorescence.

Ravensthorpe castle was moated about, and castellated; but I could hear of no Roman antiquities found there. It stands under a very pleasant wood, and in a fine vale extending itself into Yorkshire, as they say, and farther; perhaps through the whole kingdom. Above this house to the west, upon the top of the fell, toward Tanfield is a most extensive prospect, over a great part of the Roman wall; so to the Cheviot hills toward Scotland, to Tinmouth castle, the sea, Lumley castle, and quite round; that it is very probable somewhere hereabouts was a Roman castle, and this might be the *Ravonia* Mr. Baxter places at Ravensthorpe.

The fund of coal in this country is inexhaustible; for the whole country is a mine of coal quite across the kingdom, in the moors, and so to Scotland: and this will be an eternal source of seamen in the kingdom. Going up the hill toward Benwell, I find the counter-guard goes just 300 foot off the wall, which was sufficient for the march of the detachments from place to place. The eastward part of the wall joined the castle where the stairs now are. A good part of the friery is standing, being a court: the chapel is converted into a hall for the smiths. Nothing of the nunnery left, but the jambs of the gate-house next the street.

GABROCENTVM

Was Gateshead, as its name imports in British, I suppose, from the sign of some inn: a Goat still stands upon a sign of the Golden Lion, crowned. I guess this was a fortified town in the times of the Romans, where a ferry was for passage northward; but by reason of the buildings no traces of it are left: it stands on a steep rocky descent westward. The Roman road here, which is the true *Hermen-street* coming from *Sussex*, coming down Gateshead fell, passes in a strait line to the bridge. I saw several Roman stones here, the recipient part of their hand-mills.

In this place, in the time of the *Notitia*, lay the second cohort of the Thracians in garrison. There is an odd *mausoleum* in the church-yard.

Lord Hertford's workmen, digging up the Roman city by Marlborough, found a piece of brass with an inscription in Romano-barbarous letters, a quarter of an inch high, thus: A.MAIS.ABALLAVA.VXELODVM.CAMBOGLANS.BANNA; which I interpreted, being the names of five Roman stations: it was upon the edge of a cup. The castle at Newcastle was built by Robert son of William I. after his return from the expedition against Malcolm king of Scots.

C O N D E R C V M. CHESTER ON THE STREET.

Lumley castle has a fine appearance hence. The Hermen-street is very plain, being in a strait line hither when we descend from Gateshead fell. I think Bede mentions this station, as called *Concester*, which retains part of the Roman name. Great coal-works too hereabouts. The first wing of the *Astures* made this their garrison, as the *Notitia* tells us, being *ad lineam valli*; for, though it be not upon the Wall, it is reasonable to think his expression is not to be strictly taken: it was convenient that some of the forces that guarded the wall should be quartered at some suitable distance, that they might have room of country for their maintenance. Here was a collegiate church founded by Anthony Bec, bishop of Durham; and here lived the Lindisfarn bishops, with the celebrated body of St. Cuthbert, before they settled at Durham. At Lumley castle is a curious old picture of Chaucer, said to be an original. Egelric monk of Peterborough, after bishop, built a church here in the time of William I. in digging the foundation he found an infinite deal of money, (Roman, I suppose,) with which he repaired the church at Burgh, and made a causeway through the fens between Spalding and Deeping.

D U R H A M,

Extremely well seated in a bend of the Vedra. The neck of the peninsula is guarded by a strong castle, with a great tower upon a keep, or mount: it is now the bishop's palace: all beyond that is the abbey-ground. The city lies before the castle, and on both sides the river: this being very high ground, the back side of every street has gardens, with a fine prospect over the river. It would be very strange if the Romans missed so fine and strong a situation, so near the great river; yet I do not hear of any antiquities found here: but eastward over the river, upon another peninsula of high ground, I saw a camp, called Maiden-castle, which I judge to be theirs: it is almost encompassed too by a rivulet falling into the river from the east: it is of an oblong form, 500 foot long, very steep on three sides; the neck is guarded by a rampart, and without that, at some little distance, with a ditch. The prospect is large, more especially eastward.

The church antiquities of this place are capable of a large history, if pursued thoroughly by a judicious hand: it would give one a good idea of the ancient manner and magnificence of our great abbeys: there are no where such remains of that kind left among us. The revenues hereof are very great; which enables them to keep every thing in good repair, and to live very splendidly: indeed the whole city is supported only by the

The first of the two...
the second of the two...
the third of the two...
the fourth of the two...
the fifth of the two...
the sixth of the two...
the seventh of the two...
the eighth of the two...
the ninth of the two...
the tenth of the two...
the eleventh of the two...
the twelfth of the two...
the thirteenth of the two...
the fourteenth of the two...
the fifteenth of the two...
the sixteenth of the two...
the seventeenth of the two...
the eighteenth of the two...
the nineteenth of the two...
the twentieth of the two...
the twenty-first of the two...
the twenty-second of the two...
the twenty-third of the two...
the twenty-fourth of the two...
the twenty-fifth of the two...
the twenty-sixth of the two...
the twenty-seventh of the two...
the twenty-eighth of the two...
the twenty-ninth of the two...
the thirtieth of the two...
the thirty-first of the two...
the thirty-second of the two...
the thirty-third of the two...
the thirty-fourth of the two...
the thirty-fifth of the two...
the thirty-sixth of the two...
the thirty-seventh of the two...
the thirty-eighth of the two...
the thirty-ninth of the two...
the fortieth of the two...
the forty-first of the two...
the forty-second of the two...
the forty-third of the two...
the forty-fourth of the two...
the forty-fifth of the two...
the forty-sixth of the two...
the forty-seventh of the two...
the forty-eighth of the two...
the forty-ninth of the two...
the fiftieth of the two...
the fifty-first of the two...
the fifty-second of the two...
the fifty-third of the two...
the fifty-fourth of the two...
the fifty-fifth of the two...
the fifty-sixth of the two...
the fifty-seventh of the two...
the fifty-eighth of the two...
the fifty-ninth of the two...
the sixtieth of the two...
the sixty-first of the two...
the sixty-second of the two...
the sixty-third of the two...
the sixty-fourth of the two...
the sixty-fifth of the two...
the sixty-sixth of the two...
the sixty-seventh of the two...
the sixty-eighth of the two...
the sixty-ninth of the two...
the seventieth of the two...
the seventy-first of the two...
the seventy-second of the two...
the seventy-third of the two...
the seventy-fourth of the two...
the seventy-fifth of the two...
the seventy-sixth of the two...
the seventy-seventh of the two...
the seventy-eighth of the two...
the seventy-ninth of the two...
the eightieth of the two...
the eighty-first of the two...
the eighty-second of the two...
the eighty-third of the two...
the eighty-fourth of the two...
the eighty-fifth of the two...
the eighty-sixth of the two...
the eighty-seventh of the two...
the eighty-eighth of the two...
the eighty-ninth of the two...
the ninetieth of the two...
the ninety-first of the two...
the ninety-second of the two...
the ninety-third of the two...
the ninety-fourth of the two...
the ninety-fifth of the two...
the ninety-sixth of the two...
the ninety-seventh of the two...
the ninety-eighth of the two...
the ninety-ninth of the two...
the hundredth of the two...

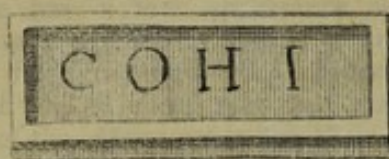
FORVINE
R



Roman Monuments *now in* Durham Library.



From Lancheller.



1 2 Roman feet.

the church. The cathedral is a very large and majestic pile, of the Saxon manner of building intirely, and all of a piece, except the east end transept and middle tower, and some later windows of mullion-work put into the old frames. I call that the Saxon manner which was in use among us at the time of the Conquest; being somewhat Roman degenerate, with semicircular windows, and arches, and great round pillars; the walls very thick, without buttresses: these, I suppose, together with pointed arches, slender pillars, and the like, which we call the Gothic, came from France. Very few monuments are left here: one of a bishop, under the bishop's throne: in the choir the largest one, of a bishop, I ever saw; it is upon the ground, composed of two huge flat stones: the brass of it, which was proportional, is pulled off. Here are many of the ancient original copes, very richly embroidered, in which they officiate at the sacrament service; a custom here only preserved. The screen at the high altar is of stone, with pinnacle work, somewhat like that at St. Alban's; with many niches for images: behind is the stone under which lies the body of St. Cuthbert, and upon which stood his shrine. The eastern wall of the church is one intire transept, as long as the cross transept (I think,) and called the Nine Altars, from so many there placed. Much painted glass of saints, &c. Two images, among others left, are those of St. Cuthbert, and venerable Bede. The dome under the middle tower is very high, with a handsome balustrade of ancient manner within side. At the west end, built upon a high wall from the edge of the river, is a place called the Galilee, consisting of five ailes supported with handsome pillars: the use of it, and the meaning of the name, I know not; but the middlemost seems to have been an oratory, to pray for the soul of the founder of it, whose tomb stands at the east end: his arms are, *Palé* of ten, a mullet for difference. Near it, under a plain black tomb, lies the great Bede, the light of learning in darkest times; the first and the last among the monks. The cloisters are large and handsome; so is the chapter-house. The dean's lodging is that of the prior's; for the most part preserved in its primitive state; the hall, the parlour, large and stately; the prior's lodging-room well cieled, and roofed with Irish oak, which Mr. Gale conjectures as old as Richard the Second's time, by the chained white-harts carved therein: the prior's kitchen is intire; a curious piece of geometry in stone, and vies with that of the abbot of Glasfionbury; octagonal, with square outlets at the corners. The prebend's houses are all very good. A large and handsome library, founded by dean Subden; his picture at full length at the end of it. Here is an excellent and large collection of old manuscripts; a very fine Latin Bible in three volumes; a psalter wrote by Bede; a collection of Roman and others coins. Sir George Wheeler, a prebend here, gave his intire collection of Greek and other coins, which he collected in his travels; together with some natural curiosities, particularly the impressions of fishes, and other antediluvian matters, upon slate. Here are a great many Roman altars, inscriptions, *basso relievo's*, &c. belonging to our own country; which they got from about the Picts Wall, Lanchester, &c. We were particularly favoured with a sight of the treasury as called, being a very numerous repository of the charters, bulls, *inspeximus's*, and muniments, belonging to the church, from the kings of England, Scotland, popes, bishops, &c. digested into lockers: among others, an original *Magna Charta*. We saw likewise the old dormitory of the monks.

TAB.
LXXIV.

In the minster-yard are some monumental stones of knights, and a lady on the ground, with others of flower-work: among them I saw a Roman altar set for a grave-stone, but no inscription left. Likewise Dr. Hunter showed me a Roman head in a garden-wall: if I be not mistaken, it is of Marcus Aurelius. The doctor has a great collection of antiquities. On a coral-coloured *patera* the potter's mark, AMANDVS: many of these vessels curiously wrought with lions, flowers, &c. found at Binchester, *Vinovium*: the clay is there met withal, and there was a great pottery. He showed us a pretty onyx, found at Pierce-bridge: I think it is Psyche. He says there was an aqueduct at Lanchester: many inscriptions broke there, just before he went. He has a recipient celt, found with some others, and an odd piece of cast brass, at Weremouth near Sunderland, by the sea-side: the edge of the celt is turned up at both ends, and confirms my notion of the use of them, being designed for no great force: it is three inches and a half long, pretty much worn, but sharp yet.

There was a Roman city at Pierce bridge: remains of the castle-ditch. Cunscliff, a mile off, was the place they had their stone from; and there the inscription was found; whence some would fix *Condate* at this place, though it is plainly *Dis Manibus Condati*, &c. and refers to a man, not a city. There is an old chapel on the bridge. They call the Roman road here the Watling-street. A brass *Jupiter fulminans*, and a *genius alatus*, found at Lanchester, at Dr. Hunter's. A golden inscription to Hercules, in the library at Durham.

From Pierce bridge we entered immediately upon the Roman road, which comes to the river a little lower down than the present bridge: it is a broad, very strait, and hard road at this day; the great ridge of stone originally laid, being not worn out through so many ages, though broken and in great need of reparation. Several mile-stones by the way. Upon a moor we saw a branch run from it north-west, which goes to Bowes, *Lavatæ*, and other stations towards Carlisle.

C A T A R A C T O N I V M. CATTERIC.

Brough, on the south banks of the Swale, was a castle: much Roman coins and antiquities found thereabouts. The town Catteric, which so evidently retains the name, is a mile off.

—*sic toties versa est fortuna locorum.*

OVID. Met.

Thornborough, the old city, stands a little above the bridge and road: it is a farm-house only, on a high ground, and on the edge of the river, being steep. Foundations of the old walls left, and much antiquity dug up.

The Hermen-street continues southward by the British name of *Leming-lane*, all composed of stone, and paved with large coggles, which the neighbouring inhabitants take away to build withal, and pave their yards, &c. This is a ridge of ground that was originally down: on both sides lie the most delightful plains of Yorkshire, bounded by distant hills both ways: it is a rich country, admirably watered, and well planted with wood, thronged with towns, and Roman antiquities; for that people knew how to set a just value on it. Mr. Gale showed me, at his pleasant seat of Scruton, his admirable library, where are no fewer than 430 choice manuscripts, collected by his father, many finely illuminated;

nated; many ancient classics of great value; a *Priscian*, wrote by a disciple of his.

ISVRIVM. BOROUGHBRIDGE.

We travelled along the Roman road, strait and perfect, till we turned out to Rippon. The market-place is a square, spacious enough: in the middle of it an obelisk is erected: had it been of large stones, of a good kind, and of a good proportion, it would have been a real ornament to the place. The cathedral here is a large strong building, handsome enough: there is an entrance from the west part of the great tower within, to go under ground, exactly like that we saw at Hexham, and made for the same intent: here is a chapel to St. Wilfrid, where I suppose his bones lie; and a place called his Needle, a passage the vulgar amuse themselves with. Hence we went by Newby, a new seat of Sir Edward Blackett's, in a rich country. So we fell into the Roman road again at Boroughbridge. We visited Aldborough, a mile off, the *Eboracum Brigantum*. Here was a great city walled about: the church and present town, which is a borough by prescription, is inclosed within it. We saw the foundation of the Wall, where they have long been digging it up, as the common quarry for stone, when they want it: it was curious to observe their method of laying the foundation of it in clay: above that the stones are laid in mortar. This same manner I found used at the Picts wall, where I saw the foundation of it, by Chester. We saw and heard of many antiquities at this place: coins of Antoninus, Constantine, Tetricus, and many more; some of which I purchased: intaglia's are very frequent here; for such, together with coins, are commonly taken up after rain; and the people customarily look for them as they walk through the town. There has been some very great building in the street before the church; for many stones were taken up there, many remain. We saw some at the church-yard gate, and at people's doors; among which, two pieces of pillars; the *hypotrachelion* on one; and several foundations of a gate, in which were the iron hinges. I saw the stones; they were of a large size. Many square stones, with a square hole in the middle, lie at the ale-house door over-against the church, all manifestly of a Roman cut; and the whole town abounds with them. The man at the ale-house says the earth all about is exceeding rich, quite black, is never manured; that coins rusted together are found perpetually, and pavements, &c. In his sister's house, west of the church, we were highly delighted with a great part of a Mosaic pavement, perfectly preserved, and covered with a roof: the remainder is now under the causeway of the street: it was laid with stones, red, blue, and white, of excellent colour: some part is also under the adjacent barn-floor. The late Rev. Mr. Morris, minister here, collected much: Mr. Wilkinson, the duke of Newcastle's steward, collects now. Slates are sometimes ploughed up, (none such near;) many silver coins, some of which were bought by Sir James Dalrymple. In the church wall are many Gothic remains of basso relievo's, figures of animals, much like lord Winchelsea's Sark antiquities. A figure of Pan in the vestry-wall of Aldborough: an intagliate cornelian was found there; an eagle, a *signum militare*, a *cornucopia* cut on it.

Rippon monastery was founded by Wilfrid, the Saxon bishop, about anno Dom. 670, the same who founded St. Leonard's priory by Stamford; and likewise that at Hexam, which afterwards became a bishoprick. Wilfrid died at Oundle, and was buried at Rippon.

TAB. XC. The stones, as much famed by the name of the Devil's Arrows, as misrepresented by writers, stand in some fields, half a mile west of the Roman road south of Boroughbridge. Some think them Roman, though they regard not any Roman work hereabouts: some say they are factitious, though plain stone as possible. They are stones of very large dimensions, and have been hewn pretty square, much as those at Stonehenge; but silly people have knocked off the edges: their height is very great: they were very taper and well-shaped, and much of an obelisk form; but the tops are decayed, and long furrows worn down on all sides along the tenderest part of the grain of the stone. I remarked, that they all lean somewhat southward. The stone is intirely composed of small white crystals, unperishable by weather: they are certainly natural, and brought about ten miles off, from the west, where more such lie above ground in great plenty. Three now stand; one was taken away, as all report, to make a bridge over the beck a little eastward. The cross near the church is of the same stone. These stones stood 200 foot asunder, pretty near in a line north and south: the first stone westward is not so high as the other, but broader much, and stands square, or perpendicular to the line of direction; it is $8\frac{1}{2}$ foot broad, $4\frac{1}{2}$ thick, 23 foot about: the second in the next pasture is square each side, but not precisely; it is 5 foot broad, 4 foot thick, 18 foot square: the next is twice as far distant, and beyond the road, of a figure much like the former, but rather higher, as that is higher than the first; this is 5 foot by 4: the two last are very beautiful obelisks, and their height about 25 foot, as I guess. The ground this fine monument stands on is high, and declines every way a little from it: the great river, the brook, and some low ground to the south, hem it in as it were. Mr. Gale, and the beforementioned clergyman, some time since dug under one to the foundation, and found that it was about five foot under ground, and fastened into its seat by stones laid in clay, quite around it, as a wall: they put four half-pence, in a leaden box underneath, of queen Anne, Vigo, &c. and filled it up again. I could not commend them for it, as it could only tend to mislead the curious of future times.

IMP. CÆS. DOMITIANO. AVG. COS. VII.

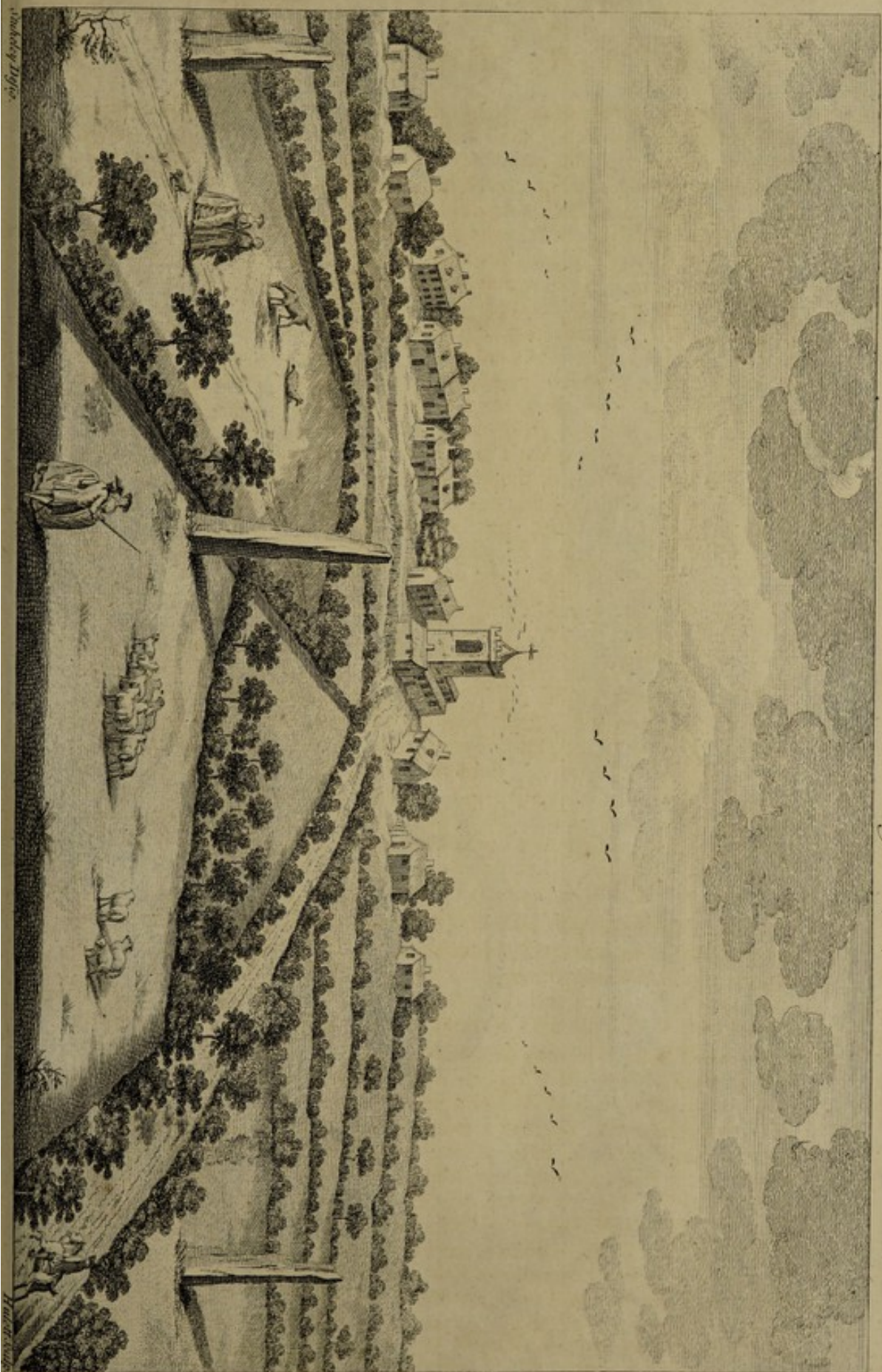
Two of these found on lead; BRIG. on the side. AVG. 833, the year of Jul. Agricola coming hither.

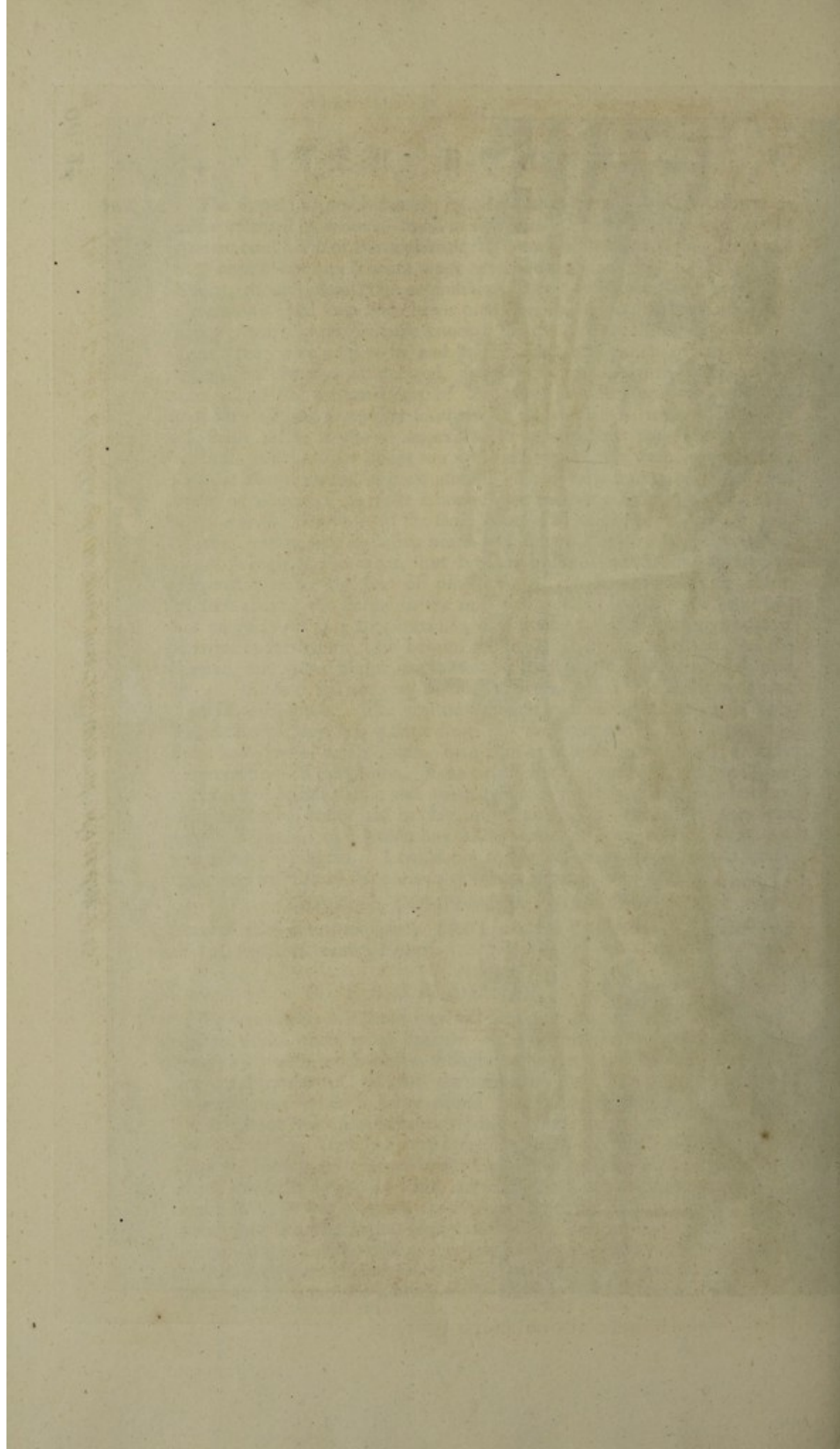
E B O R A C V M. YORK.

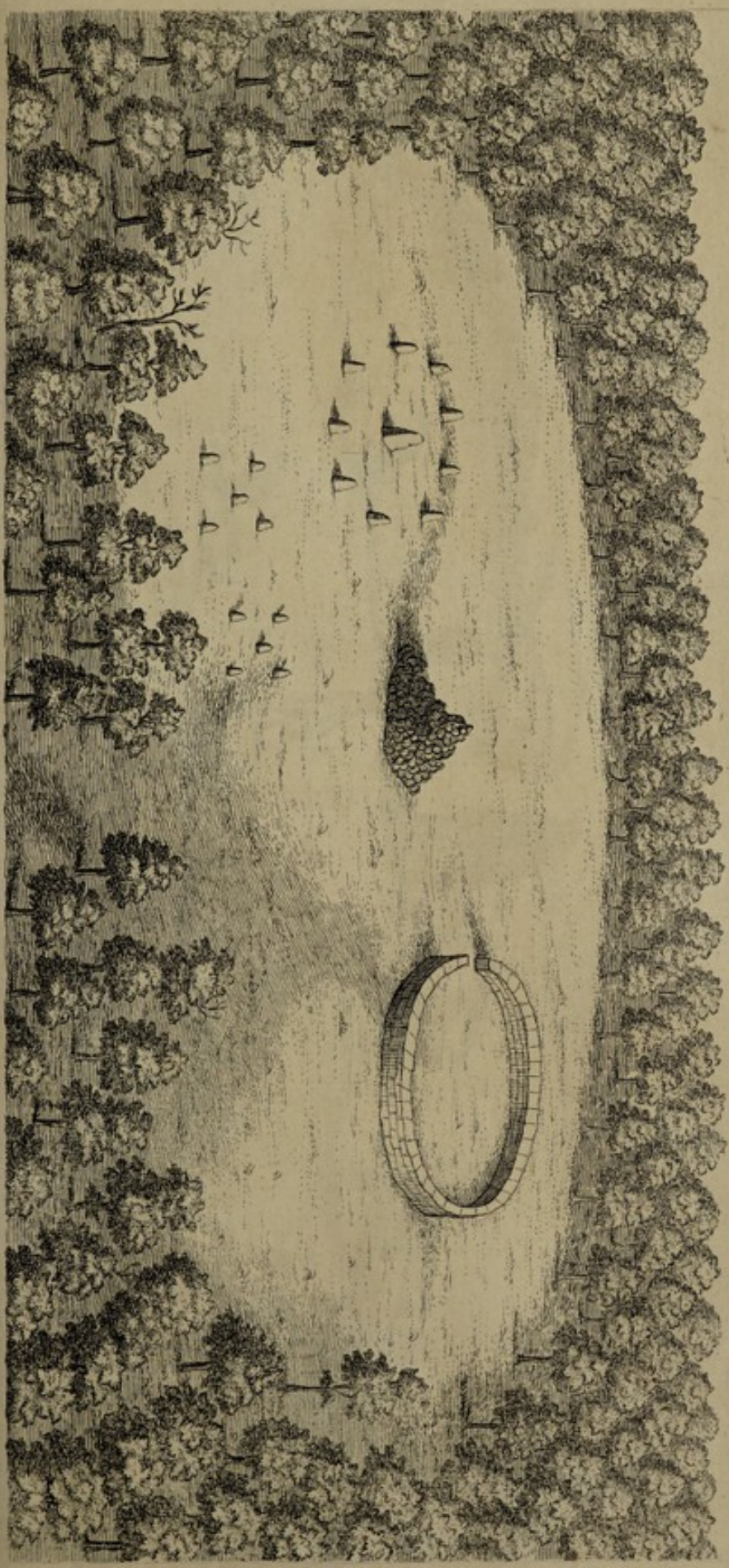
We went upon a Roman way till we came to the river Nidd, half-way to York, where moor begins. At Ackham we saw the hill called Severus hill, with much reason thought to be that on which was performed the consecration of Severus the emperor; and, no doubt, with great magnificence: it is a large round hill, and the highest ground near York, about two miles distance from it: there seemed to be a long barrow west of it. York is a very large city, but old, and narrow streets. I saw the multangular tower in the city-wall, just by St. Mary's abbey, which was built by the Romans, as to the bottom part: the upper has been added; it was originally of twelve sides: the stones are of squared faces, four Roman inches high; the inside, rubble, and excessive hard mortar: it seems within side as if a seat had been carried round it: three of the sides are gone: it is on the west side of the city. I went to see the two statues on St. Laurence church-wall, thought to be Roman; but they are

90. 2d

The Devil's arrows near Burrowbridge. 14 Sep: 1725.



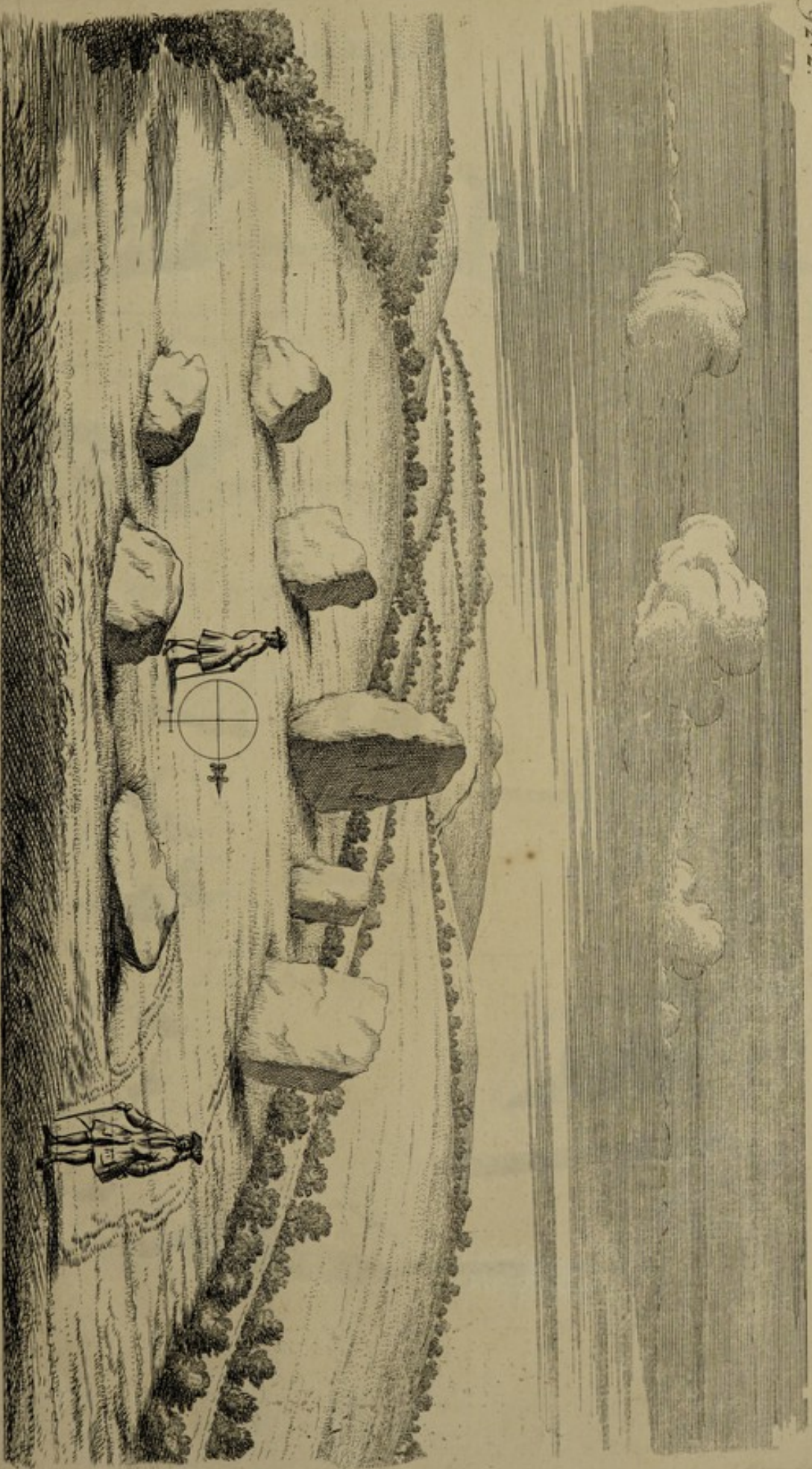




W. Stukely delin.

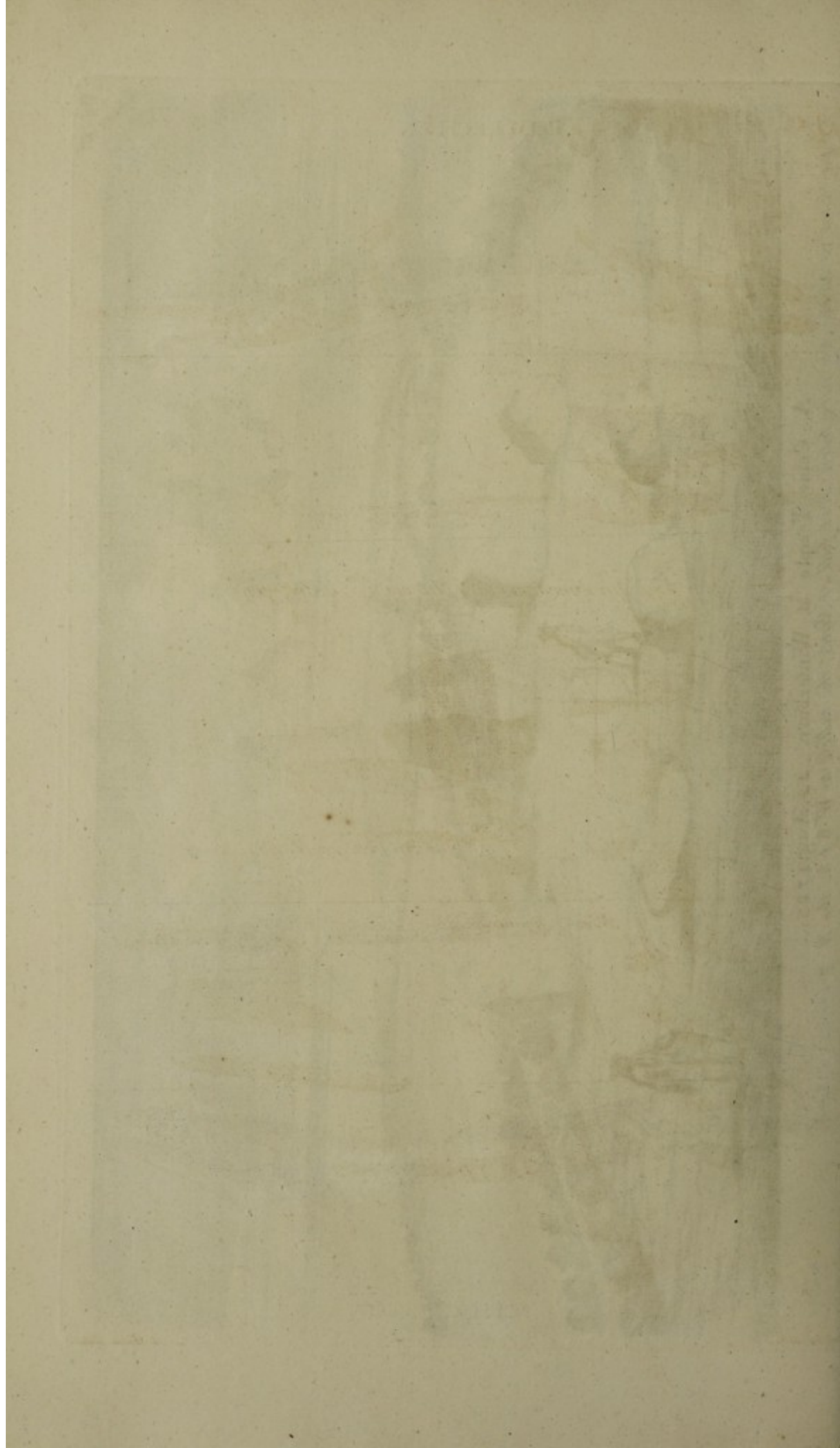
J. Harris fecit





Stuckley del.

A Celtic Temple at Winterbunn 22. Aug. 1723.
6 p^a. diam 10. stones of a very hard sort full of flints, the tallest to W. 8 f. h. the N. 7 broad 6 high.





Kannel graist

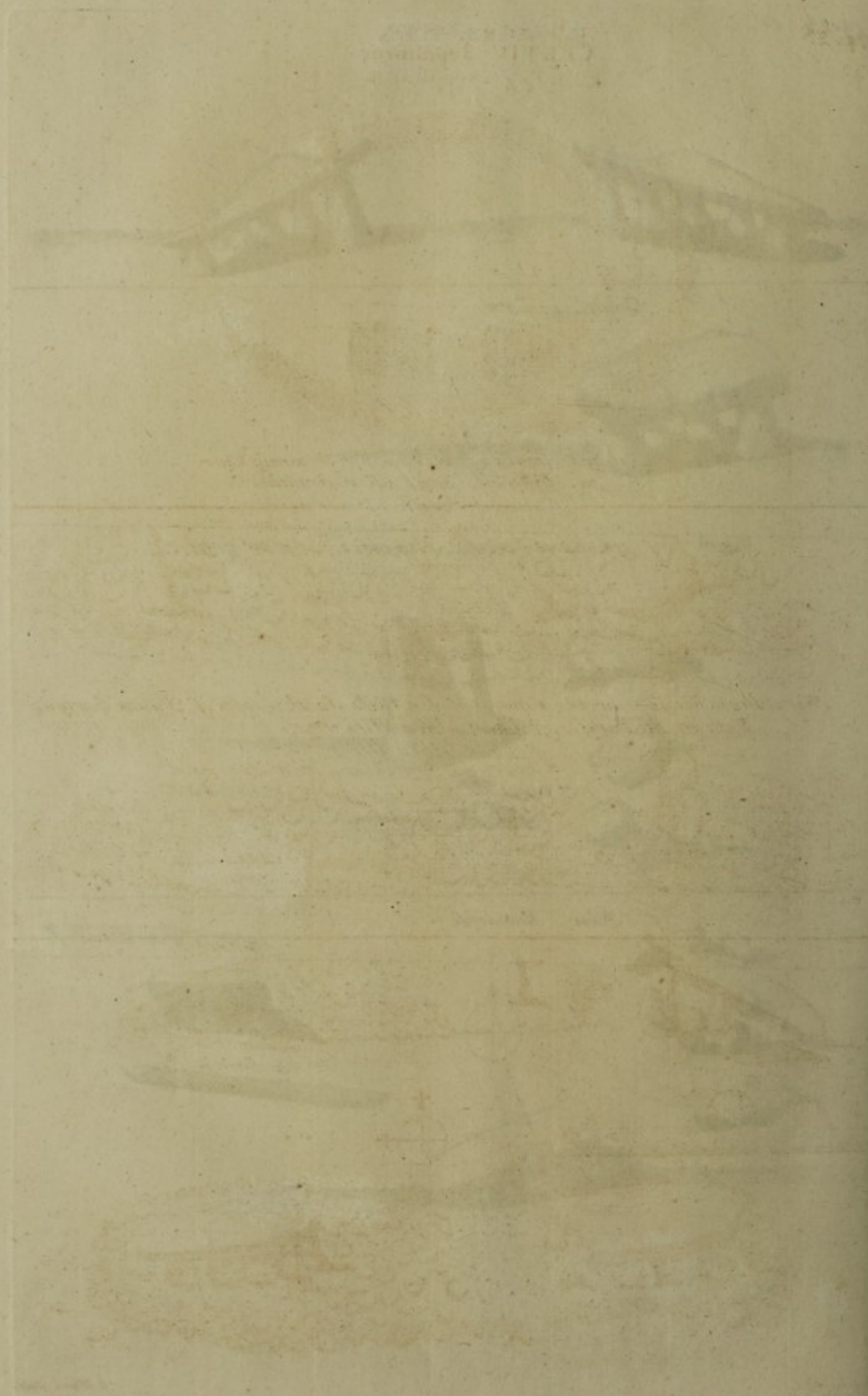


Ydwr bwy yn dyvodd ewochi. Nid oes ^{dim} heart geni.

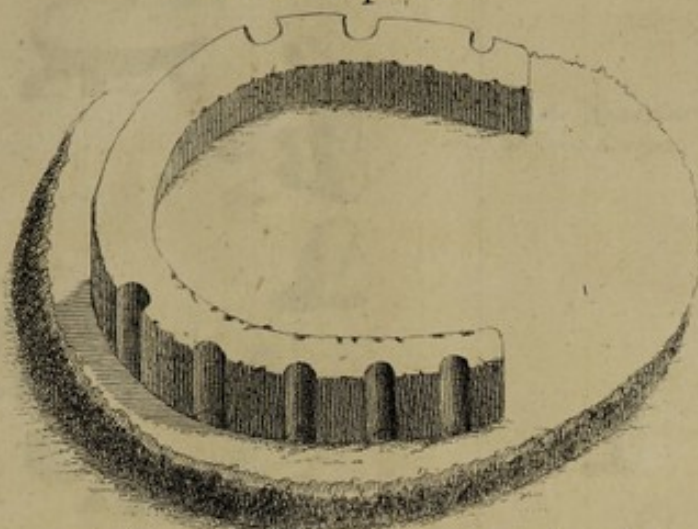


Near Bondryse

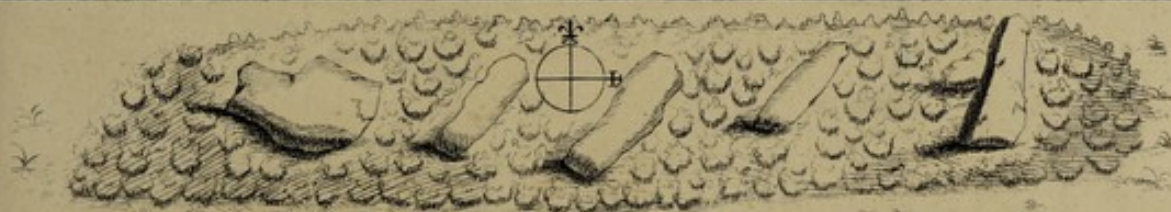




CELTIC Sepultures



*Eglwys Glominog on the top of Arennig Vaur
in Llanykil Parish Merionethshire.*



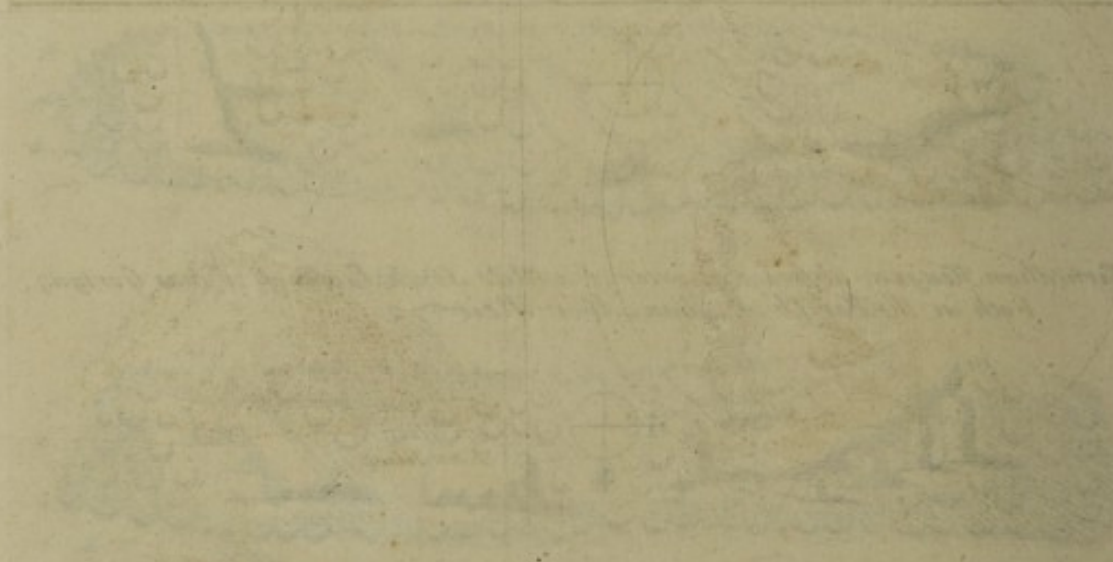
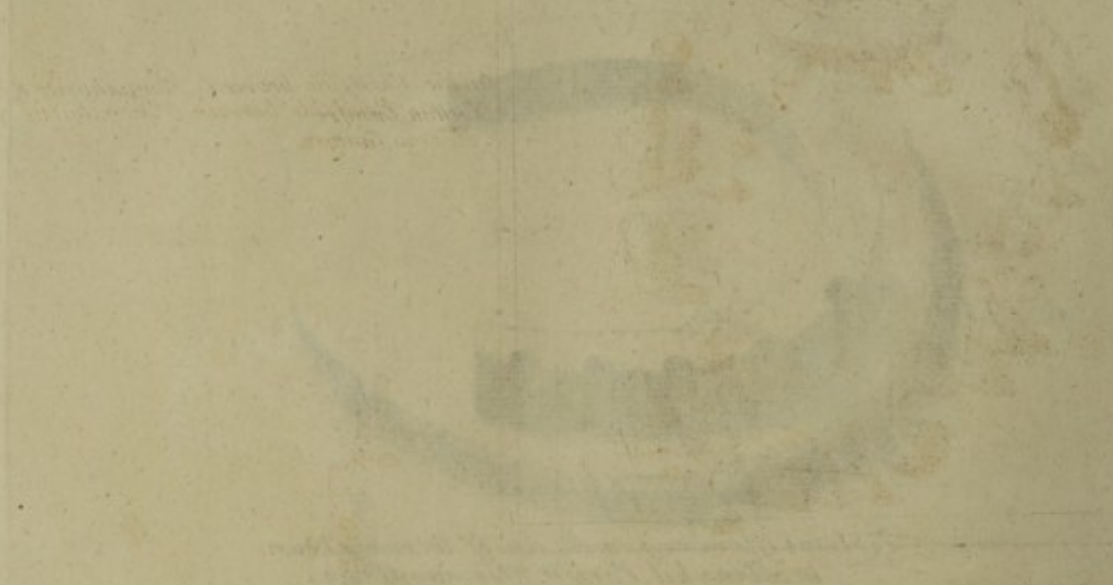
*Karnedhan Kengum above a quarter of a Mile South East of Dynas Gortyn,
both in the Parish of Llan Aber Meir.*



Coeten Arthur.



PLATE I
GENERAL VIEW





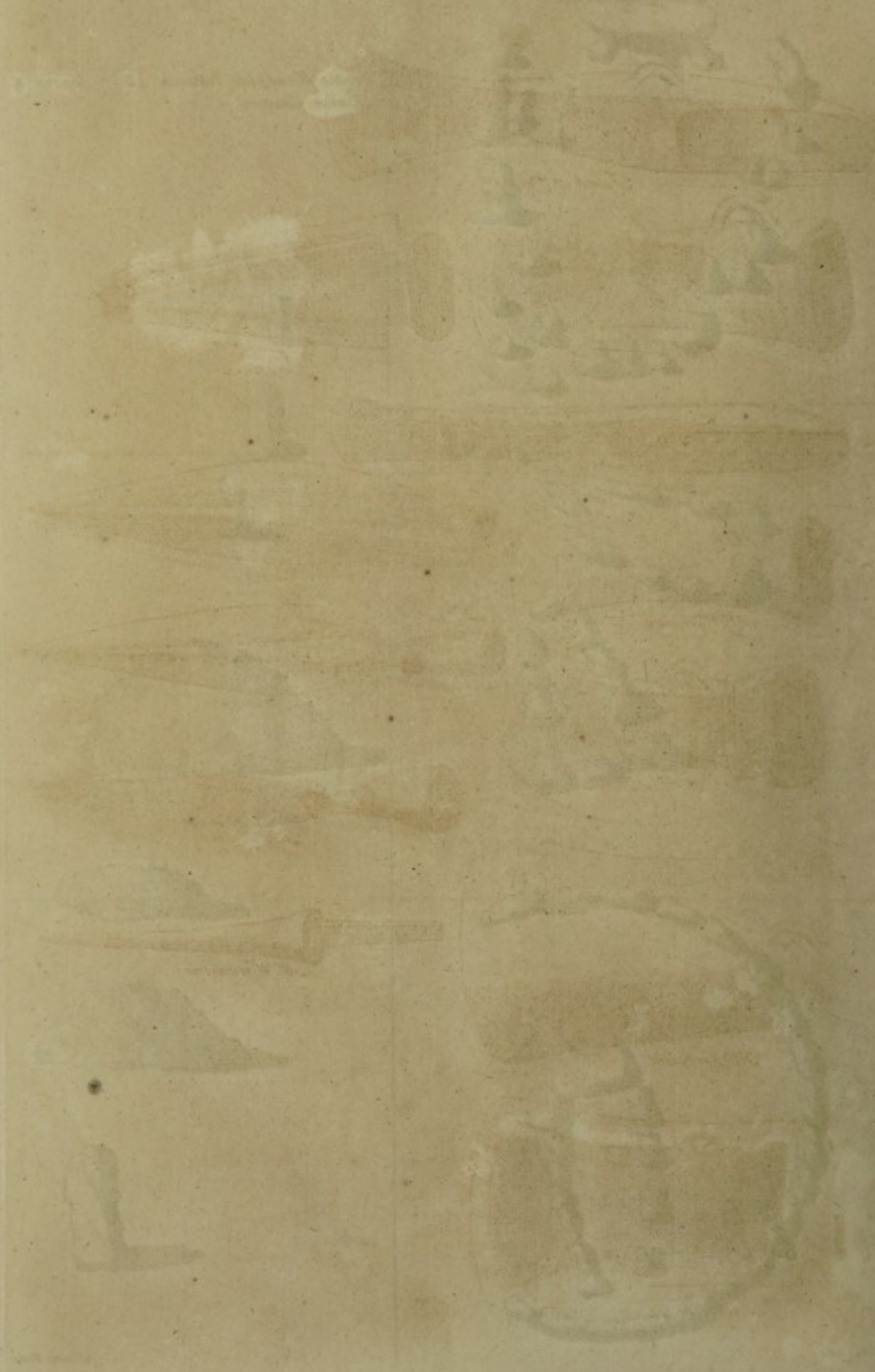
On the Roadside between Binnahyryn & Clochau Gantyre



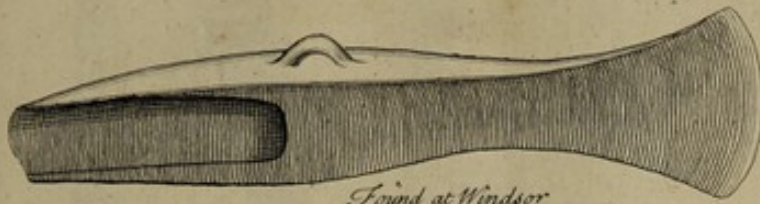
Karn. Maur



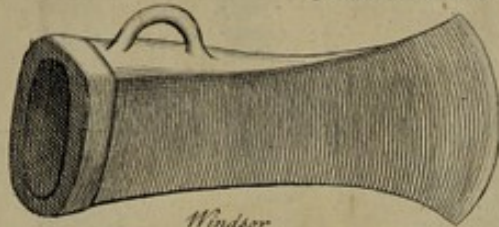
BRASS CENTS



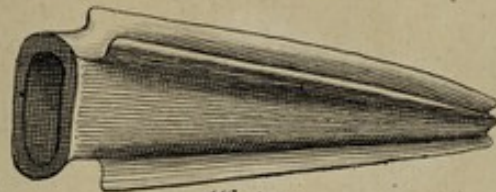
BRASS CELTS



Found at Windsor



Windsor



Windsor



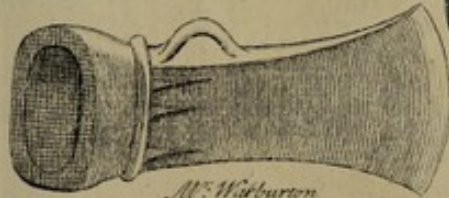
Windsor



M^r. Warburton



Windsor



M^r. Warburton



M^r. Warburton



M^r. Warburton



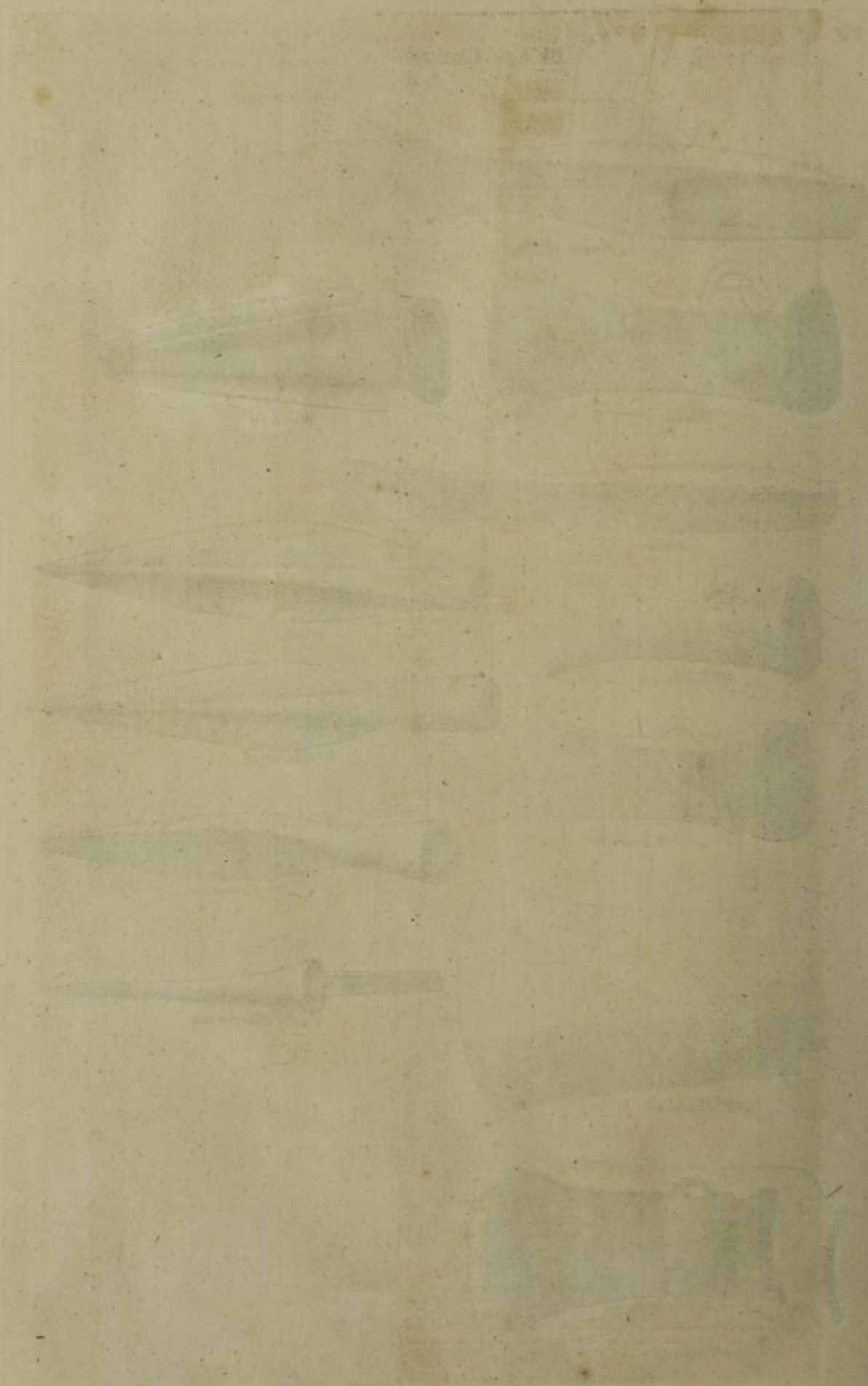
M^r. Warburton

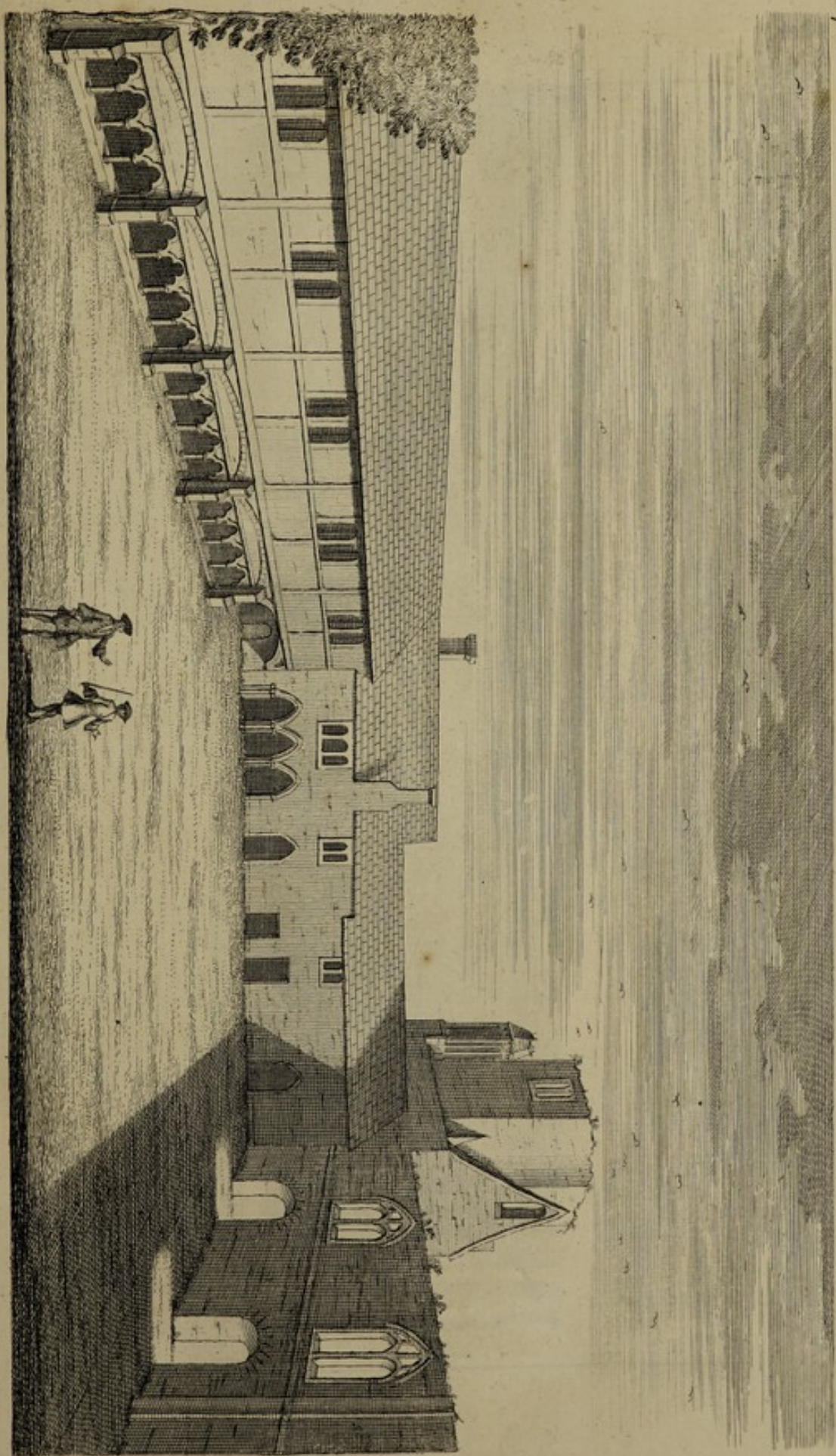


M^r. Warburton



M^r. Warburton

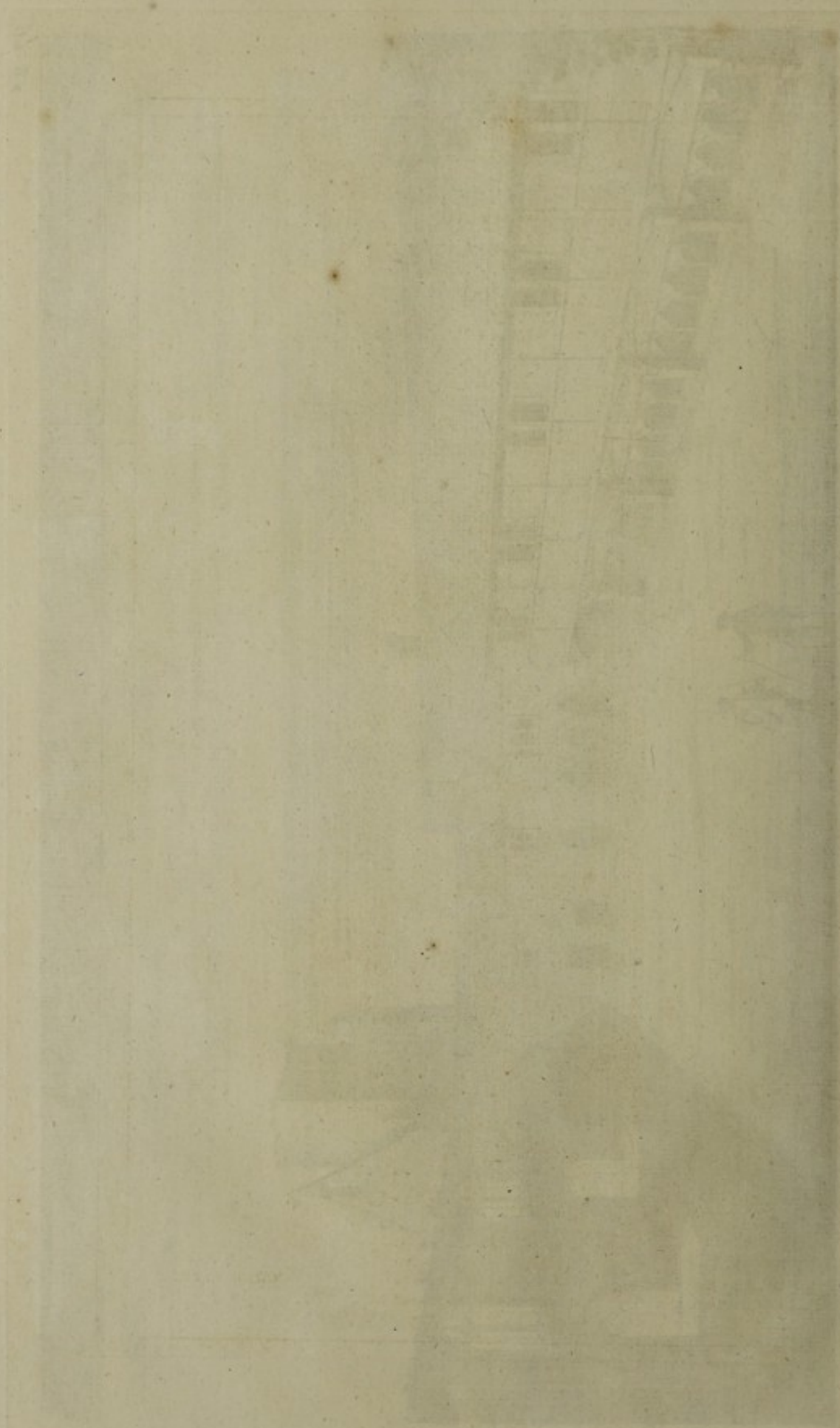




W. Key delin.

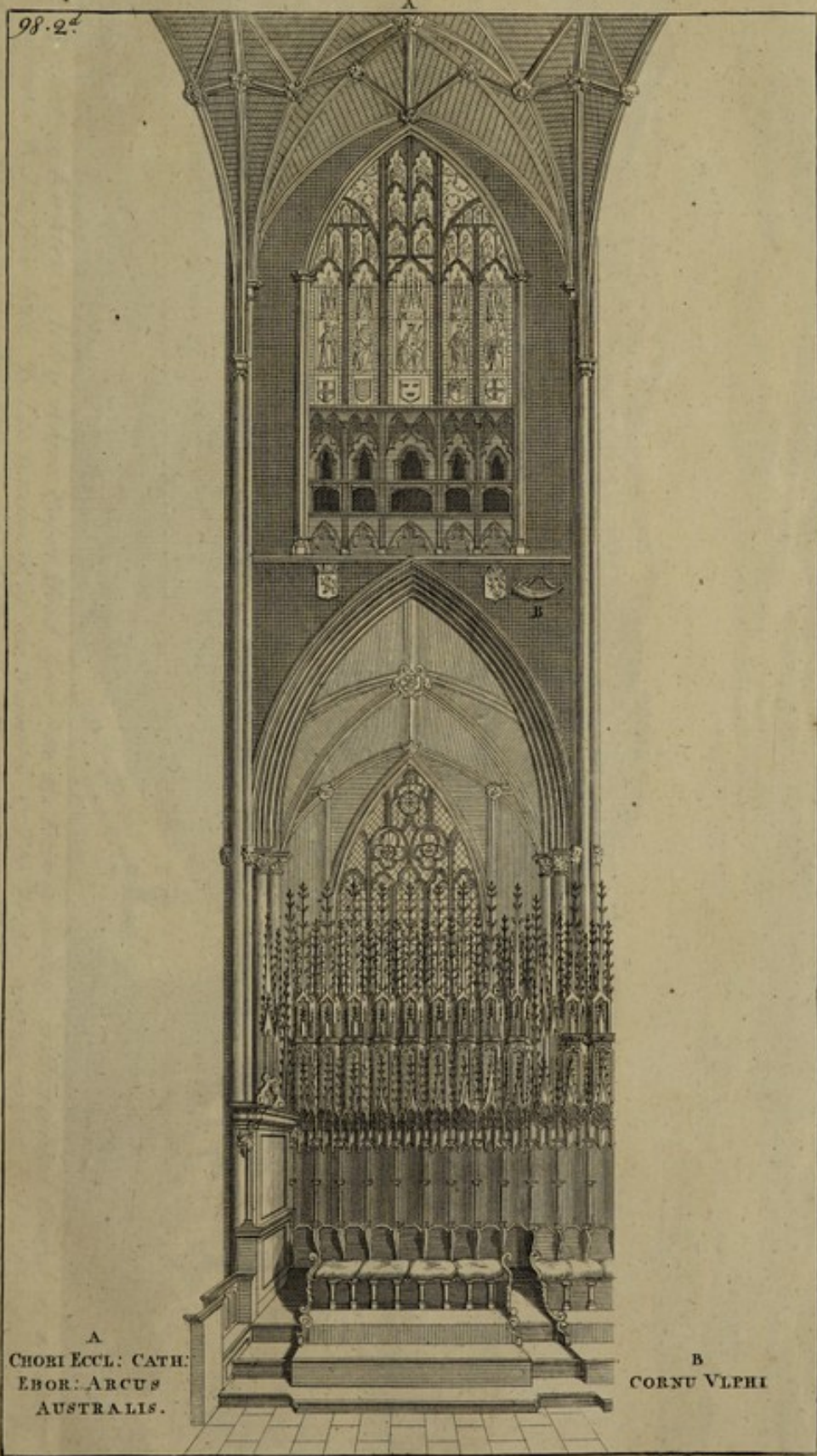
The Court of Malting Abby 17. Oct 1724.

Tom. Sculp.



Handwritten text, possibly a title or a note, located on the right side of the page. The text is written in a cursive or calligraphic style and is difficult to decipher due to fading.

98.2^d

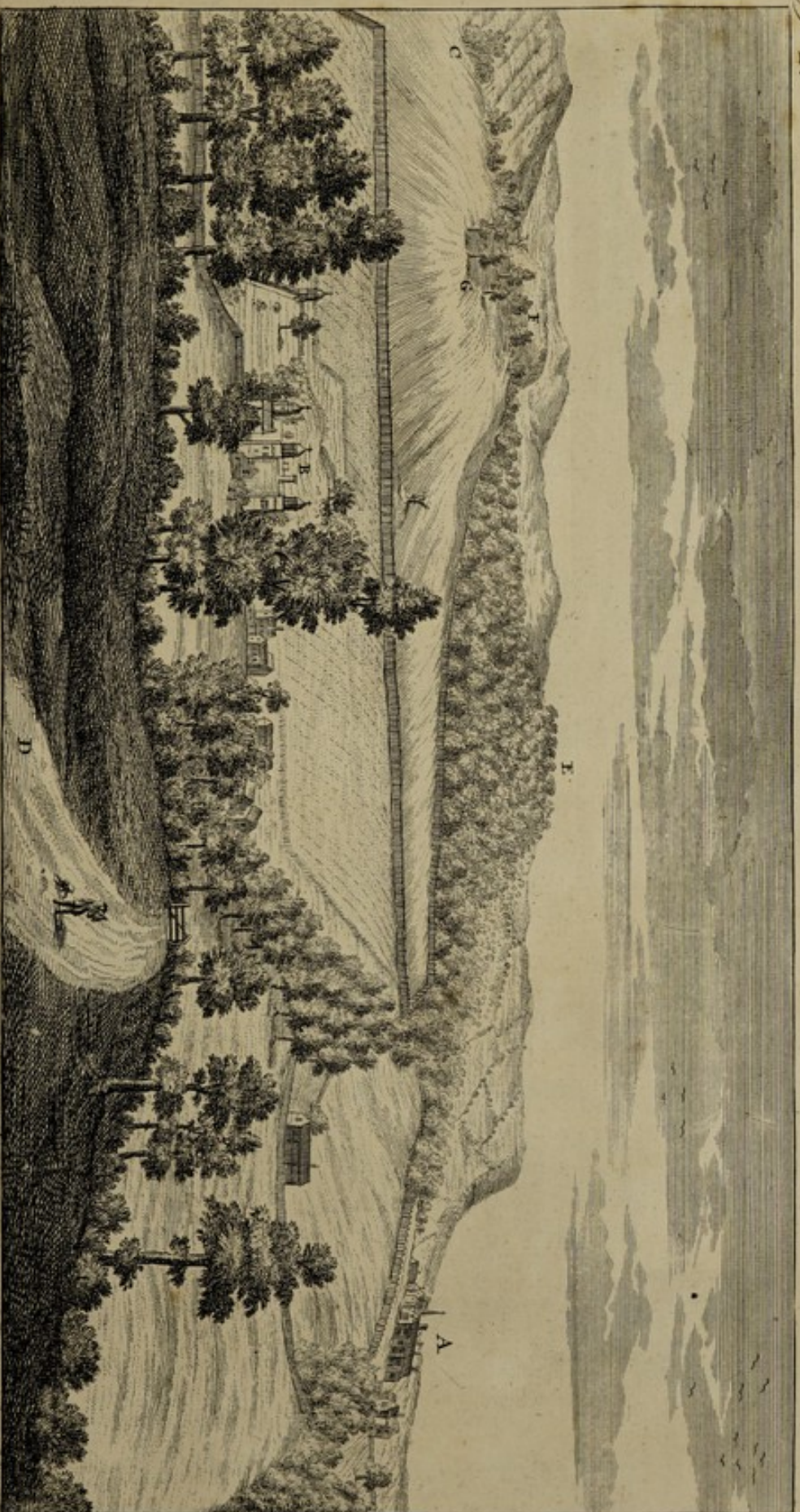


A
CHORI ECCL: CATH:
EBOR: ARCUS
AUSTRALIS.

B
CORNU VLPHI

J. 179. Goussier. Paris.

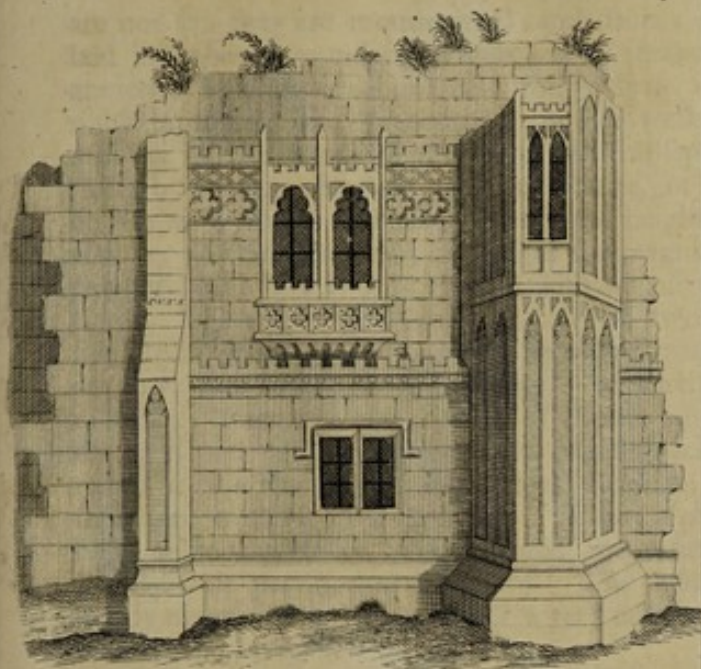




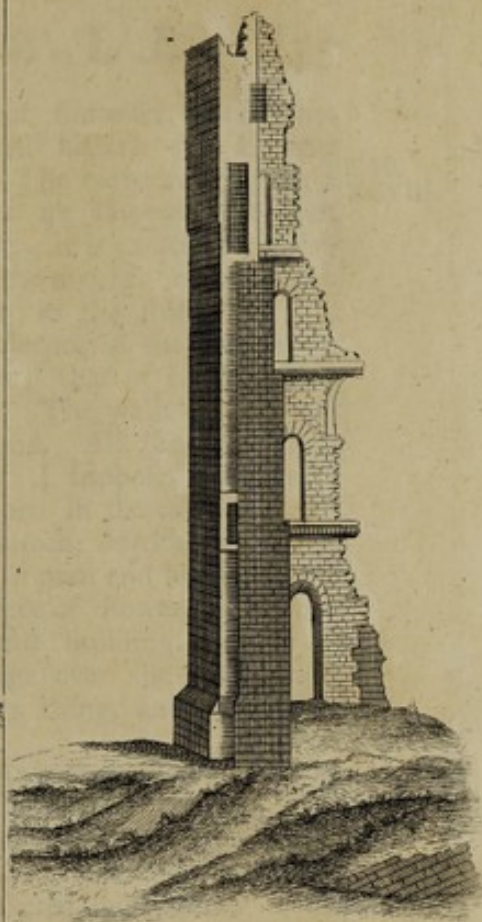
The Prospect of Kirkstall's Abbey, where Robin Hood died from the Footway leading to Harefield Church, at a quarter of a mile distance. A. The New Hall. B. The Gatehouse of the Monastery. C. The Trees among which Robin Hood was buried. D. The way up the Mill where this was drawn. E. Bradley Wood. F. Almondbury hill. G. Cattle Field. Drawn by Dr. Johnson among his Yorkshire Antiquities. P. 54. of the Drawings.



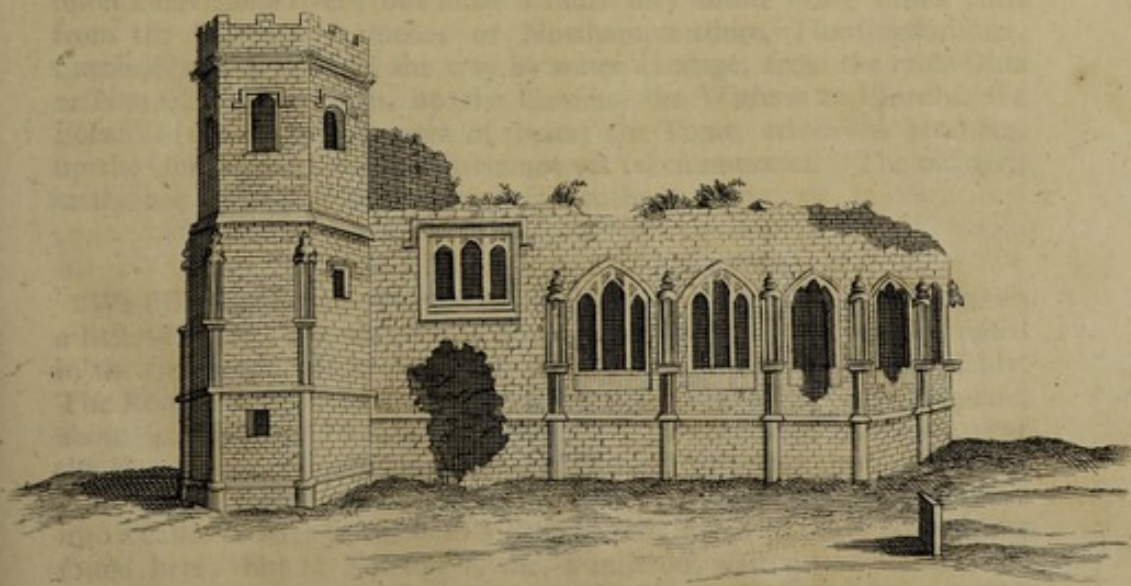
RELIGIOVS



Remnant of Ramsey Abby Gatehouse 1713.



Tower on y Moor near Taterthal Line.



Capella ruinosa SSpiritus apud Basingstoke.

Henrico Torkington de Stukeley



mag. Ar. Tabula Votiva.



are not so: they are monumental tomb-stones of founders of churches laid just above ground somewhere, and removed hither: they are very ancient; I believe, about king John's time. The cathedral here is a noble building; but, except that the side-walks are somewhat broader, and are carried on the west side of the transepts, it is exceeded in every thing by Lincoln minster; as, for instance, in the manner of approach on the west, in the front for breadth and height, in the stone roof, the towers, the cloisters, and in general the magnificence of the whole: the chapter-house here is only vaulted with wainscot; that at Lincoln with stone. The river Ouse divides the city in two. The walls on the west side are in good repair, and may be walked round. All the walls here are low, but built upon a huge *agger* of earth; I suppose, the Roman manner. There are two figures of Ulphus's horn in the cathedral. In the west end of the steeple of St. Martin's church, Micklegate, is the remnant of a fine funeral monument, Roman; a man and his wife, with their son, a child, in their habits: near it a piece of flower-work, perhaps belonging to the frieze of some magnificent building. There are twenty four parish-churches here. The bridge over the Ouse, commonly magnified to strangers, is a very ordinary thing, and exceeded by most of the bridges in the county.

Of Severus thus writes Herodian III. Antoninus, and Geta his brother, governed the empire jointly: they sailed from Britain, and went to Rome with their father's reliques; for his body being burnt, they carried thither his ashes, put into an alabastrer urn with gums and sweets, that they might be reposed in the sacred monuments of the princes.

There were two reasons why the Roman Emperors residing here chose to make York their imperial seat. 1. Because of its vicinity to the Scotch frontiers, where they were perpetually upon their guard upon the Wall against their incursions. 2. Because it is in a fruitful country, upon a navigable river; but more because they could bring hither corn from the southern countries of Northamptonshire, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, &c. all the way by water carriage, from the river Ouse or Nen at Peterborough, up the Cardike, the Witham to Lincoln, the Fossdike (undoubtedly a work of theirs) the Trent, across the Humber, up the Ouse to York; a particular not yet taken notice of. The old arch in the bar leading to Micklegate is said to be Roman.

CALCARIA. TADCASTER.

We still kept on the Roman road all the way hither. A great sconce a little way off York, called the Mount, consisting of four bastions raised in the civil wars. It is a most delicious country, overflowing with plenty. The Roman *castrum* here is now called the Castle-field; it was square, about 400 foot, and had walls round: it stands north of the town, near the church and river: its ground within, and rampires are high; but it must be understood withall, that the place has been altered, and made into a castle of later form, with a keep or mount. I heard of coins being found here; but at Newton Kyme, a mile off, vast quantities of antiquities are discovered. The castle at Tadcaster is called Kelkbar; a remnant of the ancient name. This country is a lime-stone quarry, and, by reason of its convenient rivers, was a trading place in that commodity in the time of the Romans; whence its name. Many barrows are to be seen hereabouts, for I suppose it was formerly a down.

LEGEOLIVM.

LEGOLIVM. CASTLEFORD.

Here the Hermen-street passes the river Aire, remarkable for its smooth face and gentle current: it is broad and deep withall; navigable hither: thus the river Arar, synonymous in Gaul. The place where the Roman ford was, is a little above the cascade: the stones are in great part left, but the mill-dam lays it too deep under water. Hence the paved road goes up the bank to the east side of the church, and forward through the fields, where innumerable coins are ploughed up: one part is called Stone-acre. A man told us he had formerly ploughed up a dozen Roman coins in a day: urns are often found: there are stone pavements, foundations, &c. South of the church is a pasture, called Castle garth: here were buildings of the city; but the Roman *castrum* was where the church now stands, built probably out of its ruins: it is very high ground, and included the parsonage-house, gardens, &c. the low ground of the ditch that encompassed it is manifest. The country people have a notion of its being an old city, and of the Roman road crossing the meadows by this ford; and of great seats and palaces having been here formerly. Here is a sweet meadow, north of the river, of great extent. There is a ditch a little west of the old castle, which I take to be some later work. Great coal-works here. The Romans ran the Hermen-street through this country as much to the west as they reasonably could, to obtain fords over the numerous rivers; because they avoided ferries and bridges, as troublesome, and wanting frequent reparation. Much dane-weed, or wild elder, grows here.

DANVM. DONCASTER.

Just before we came to Robin Hood's well, we met the Hermen-street with a very high and perfect ridge coming from Castle-ford; it bears north-west and south-east precisely: presently after, it makes an angle, and goes southward. Robin Hood's well stands upon the road in a valley: there is a new cover made to it lately by Sir John Vanbrug. Then the Roman road leaves us on the right a little, till at Doncaster town-end. At the marsh-gate is an old chapel and a cross of stone, triangular, with three niches. Doncaster church and steeple is large and beautiful: at the east end is an old chapel, now converted to secular uses. Near the market-place another older chapel, of St. Magdalen, which the corporation use for their place of assembly. I believe the Roman *castrum* was by the river side, where the church and parsonage-house stand. Coming out of the town is another cross upon the road, where they fable a Roman emperor was buried. The Roman road a little farther is very apparent, going over a fine heath, so to Bawtry, upon the river Idle, slowly conducting its waters through a large level moor to the Humber. Probably here was a camp formerly. They have some trade here in lead from Derbyshire, mill-stones, and Roch-abbey stone of a good kind. Hither comes the Hermen-street, which I call the new branch, from *Agelocum*. We passed over a deep valley at Went, beyond Robin Hood's well: the northern precipice of it is rocky, as that of Gateshead.

Having brought this journal to the edge of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire, of which parts I gave my observations in former *Iters*, I conclude this with the following reflections. The amazing scene of Roman
grandeur

grandeur in Britain which I beheld this journey, the more it occurred with pleasure to my own imagination, the more I despaired of conveying it to the reader in a proper light by a rehearsal. It is easy for some nations to magnify trifles, and in words gild over inconsiderable transactions till they swell to the appearance of an history; and some moderns have gone great lengths that way: but if in any people action has outdone the capacity of rhetoric, or in any place they have left historians far behind in their valour and military performances, it was in our own country; and we are as much surpris'd in finding such infinite reliques of theirs here, as that we have no history of them that speaks with any particularity of the last 300 years that the Romans dwelt in Britain, and rendered it perfectly provincial. The learned memoirs are very short; and it is well they were guided with such a spirit, as left monuments sufficient to supply that defect, when handled as they deserve: though I have no hope of coming up to that, yet I hold myself oblig'd to preserve, as well as I can, the memory of such things as I saw; which, added to what future times will discover, will revive the Roman glory among us, and may serve to invite noble minds to endeavour at that merit and public-spiritedness which shine through all their actions. This tribute at least we owe them, and they deserve it at our hands, to preserve their remains.

RICARDI MONACHI WESTMONASTERIENSIS COMMENTARIOLI GEOGRAPHICI

De situ BRITANNIÆ

Et Stationum quas ROMANI ipsi in ea Insula ædificaverunt

LIBER PRIMUS.

CAPUT I.

FINIS erat orbis ora Gallici littoris, nisi Britannia insula, non qualibet amplitudine, nomen pene *orbis alterius* mereretur. octingentis enim & amplius millibus passuum longa porrigitur: ita ut eam in Caledonicum usque promuntorium metiamur.

II. Veteres Britanniam, ab albis rupibus, primùm ALBIONEM, postea, vocabulo gentis suæ, BRITANNIAM cognominaverunt, cum BRITANICÆ vocarentur omnes, de quibus mox paulò dicemus.

III. Inter Septentriones & occidentem locata est, Germaniæ, Galliæ, Hispaniæ, maxumis Europæ partibus magno intervallo adversa, oceano Atlantico clauditur.

IV. Habet ipsa Britannia à meridie Galliam Belgicam, cujus proximum littus transmeantibus civitas aperit, quæ Rhutupis portus dicitur, hic abest à Gessoriaci Morinorum, Britanniæ gentis portu, trajectu millium L. five, ut quidam scripsere, stadiorum CCCCL. illinc conspiciuntur BRITTONES quos

—*penitus toto divisos orbe*—

canit Virgilius Maro in Eclogis.

V. Agrippa, vetus orbis descriptor, latitudinem ejus CCC. m. p. credit. Beda verò rectiùs CC. exceptis duntaxat prolixioribus diverforum promuntiorum tractibus quibus efficitur ut circuitus ejus quadragies octies septuaginta quinque millia passuum compleat. Marcianus author Græcus mecum MDIIDLXXV. miliaria habet.

CAPUT II.

ALBION, quæ Britannia Magna à Chrysothomo authore Græco dicitur, natura, ut refert Cæsar, triquetra & Siciliæ maxime similis est, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam Celticam, hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, ad orientem solem; inferior, qui est ad Ocrinum promuntorium apud Damnonos, ad meridiem & Hispaniam Tarroconensem spectat. hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum D.

II. Alterum

II. Alterum latus vergit ad Hiberniam & occidentem solem, hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert Veterum opinio, DCC. m. p.

III. Tertium est contra Septentriones cui parti nulla est objecta terra, præter insulas; sed ejus angulus lateris maxumè ad Germaniam Magnam spectat, huic à Novanto chersoneso per Taixalorum regionis angulum Cantium promuntorium usque millia passuum DCCC. in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnes insulam computabant in circuitu vices centena millia passuum, sed errant, nam à Cantio Ocrinum usque m. p. est distantia CCCC. inde Novantum M. deinde Cantium MMCC. totusi insulæ circuitus, ut supra, MMMCCCCC. millia passuum est.

IV. Formam totius Britanniæ Livius & Fabius Rusticus, veterum doctissimi authores. oblongæ scutulæ vel bipenni assimilavere, & ut annalium conditor Tacitus, est ea facies citra Caledoniam, unde & in universam fama est transgressa; sed immensum & enorme spatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum, velut in cuneum tenuatur. sed Cæsar, inclutissimus Dictator, cum Mela Romanorum nobili scriptore, pluribus eam triquetra dixerè similem. de quo supra.

V. Si Ptolemæo, orbis terrarum descriptori egregio, aliisque, coævis illi scriptoribus habenda fides, litteram Z, sed inversam, repræsentat hæc insula, nec tamen ex omni parte exacte quadrare hoc simile sufficienter præbet recentiori ævo descriptarum mapparum inspectio. Triquetra tamen figura soli Angliæ quodammodo videtur conveniens.

C A P U T III.

CÆTERUM Britanniam qui mortales initio coluerint, indigenæ an advecti, ut inter nationes cæteras, parum compertum. Solis quippe Judæis, & per ipsos finitimis quibusdam gentibus, hoc contigit felicitatis, ut à primo inde mundi exordio gentis suæ originem continua serie ex infallibilibus deducere possint monumentis.

II. Habitus corporum varii, atque ex eo argumenta. namque rutulæ Caledoniam habitantium comæ, magni artus, Germanicam originem asseverant; Silurum colorati vultus, & torti plerumque crines, & positu contra Hispaniam, ut author est Tacitus, Iberos veteres trajecisse, easque & in Hybernia sedes occupasse fidem faciunt. Proximi Gallis & similes sunt, seu durante originis vi, seu procurrentibus in diversa terris, positio cælo corporibus habitum dedit.

III. Heic, si luberet indulgere fabulis, notare possem Venetos ope eomercii navalis incolas religionisque his terris primùm intulisse, imò non defunt scriptores qui Herculem huc quoque pervenisse, regnumque constituisse, referunt; his verò tam altè reconditis antiquitatibus, fabulis hinc inde refertis, immorari vix operæ pretium videtur.

IV. In universum tamen estimanti, Gallos vicinum solum occupasse credibile est. eorum sacra deprehendas, superstitionum, ait Tacitus, persuasionem. sermo haud multum diversus. pro ulteriori signo inservit Druidum traditio, unà cum nominibus civitatum, quæ verò omnes iis nominibus appellabantur, quibus gentes, ortæ ex Galliæ civitatibus, quæ eò pervenerunt, atque agros colere ceperunt.

V. Hominum est, inquit Cæsar, infinita multitudo, creberrimæque ædificia, ferè Gallicis consimilia, pecora sine numero.

VI. Omnium tamen humanissimi, qui Britanniam austrinam incolebant, neque multum à Gallis differebant consuetudine; ultiores plerique frumenta non serebant, sed lacte, fructu & carne vivebant, lanæ iis
usus

usus ac vestium ignotus erat, & quanquam continuis frigoribus utebantur pellibus, tamen cervinis aut ovinis vestiti erant, & lavabantur in fluminibus.

VII. Omnes verò se Brittones olim vitro infecerunt, quod cœruleum efficit colorem, atque, refert Cæsar, hoc horribiliore sunt in pugna adspectu. capilloque sunt, ut ait Romanorum Dux, promisso, atque omni parte corporis rafa præter caput & labrum superius.

VIII. Uxores habebant Brittones deni duodenique inter se communes, & maxime fratres cum fratribus, parentes cum liberis; sed, si qui erant ex his nati, eorum habebantur liberi, à quibus primùm virgines quæque ductæ erant. sua quemque mater uberibus alit, nec ancillis, nec nutribus delectantur.

IX. Utebantur aut nummo æreo, aut annulis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummis, ut author est Cæsar Dictator.

X. Leporem & gallinam & anserem gustare Brittones fas non putabant, hæc tamen alebant animi voluptatisque causa.

XI. Erant autem margaritæ, frena heburnea, & armillæ, & electrina atque vitrea vasa, & gagates lapides, &, quod cæteris excellit, stannum, magna copia merces.

XII. Utebantur & navibus, quarum carinæ primùm ac statumina ex levi materia fiebant, reliquum corpus navium ambitus viminibus contextus coriis bubulorum integebatur. quantocunque tempore cursus tenebant, ut author est Solinus, navigantes, escis abstinent.

De RE MILITARI Brittonum.

XIII. Fert ipsa Britannia populos Regesque populorum, ut Mela lib. III. scripsit, sed sunt inculti omnes, atque ut longius à continenti absunt, ita aliarum opum ignari, magis tantum pecore ac finibus dites; causas autem & bella contrahunt, ac se frequenter invicem infestant. maxime imperitandi cupidine studioque ea prolatandi, quæ possident. solitum quidem, Brittones fœminarum ductu bellasse, neque sexum in imperiis discrevisse.

XIV. Dimicabant Brittones non solum equitatus peditatusque modo, sed etiam bigis et curribus, Gallicè armati, covinos, effedas verò more vulgari, vocabant, quorum falcatis axibus utebantur.

XV. Equitum genus est, iis, quum est usus, atque aliquod bellum incidit, ut Cæsar est author, quod antè Romanorum adventum ferè quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi injurias inferrent, aut illatas propularent. omnes in bello versantur, atqui eorum, ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambaectos clientesque habet. hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

XVI. In pedite erat Brittonum robur, præliantur autem telis & ingentibus gladiis & brevibus cetris. erant Brittonum gladii, ut ait Tacitus, sine mucrone.

XVII. Genus hoc erat ex effedis pugnae, ut Cæsar in IV. narrat. primo per omnes partes perequitant. & tela conjiciunt, ac ipso terrore equorum, & strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant: & quum se inter equitum turmas insinuavere, ex effedis defiliunt & pedibus dispari prælio contendunt. Aurigæ interim paululum è prælio excedunt, atque ita se collocant, ut, si illi à multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in præliis præstant; ac tantum uso quotidiano, & exercitatione efficiunt, ut in declivi, ac præcipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere, & brevi moderari, ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, & in iugo insistere, & inde se in currus citissimè recipere consueverint.

XVIII. Equestris autem prælii ratio, & cedentibus & insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari, magnisque intervallis præliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent, integrique & recentes defatigatis succederent. utebantur & telis.

XIX. Formam regiminis Brittanici, antè advectos in hanc insulam Romanos, determinare haud facile: hoc certum, quod nullum ibi antè hæc tempora Monarchici imperii vestigium, sed Democraticum fuisse, potius videtur, nisi fortè Aristocratiam æmulari videtur. Druidem in rebus maximi momenti authoritas non exigua. commemorantur quidem in antiquissimis eorum monumentis Principes nonnulli, hi verò brevioris plerumque imperii, nec, nisi ingruente eximio quodam periculo, & more Dictatorum Romanorum ex tempore creati videntur. nec desunt inter ipsos, apud alias fortes gentes, rarissima exempla, electi ab illis in futurum antesignanum ipsius hostium Duces, ut pro illis in posterum militaret, quem nuper hostem habuerant.

XX. Proceritate corporis Gallos æque ac Romanos vincunt Brittones, ita ut visos sibi Romæ juvenes nondumque adultos Brittones Strabo Philosopher, orbis terræ descriptor antiquissimus, affirmet, qui solitam Gallorum Romanorumque staturam non levi momento excedebant.

XXI. Ditiore australis Britanniæ incolæ aureo digitorum sinistræ medium annulo ornare in more habuerunt, aurea verò è collo suspensa torques à vilioris conditionis hominibus discernebat optimatum eminentiores. Septentrionales verò (hi veteres erant regni indigenæ) vestium usus sicuti ac à longo inde tempore avi abavique, tantum non ignari, ventrem & cervicem ferreo cingunt, ut fert Herodianus, nobilis Græcorum scriptor, annulo. ornamentum id esse ac divitiarum argumentum existimantes, accedente in usum potius quam ornatum scuto angusto, & lancea, gladioque è nudis & pictis corporibus dependente. lorica interim galeamque, futura nempe paludes transeuntibus impedimento, rejiciunt atque contemnunt.

XXII. Inter cætera autem fuit & hoc Britanniæ consuetudinis, ut viatores & mercatores etiam invitos consistere cogerent, & quod quisque eorum de una alterave re apud externos memorabile audierit, aut cognoverit, quærerent, & mercatores peregre advenientes in oppidis vulgus circumfisteret; quibus ex regionibus veniant; quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogentes, his rumoribus atque auditionibus permoti, de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos è vestigio pœnitere necesse est, quum incertis rumoribus serviant, & plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

XXIII. Funera eorum sunt magnifica & sumptuosa, omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam arma & animalia. sepulchrum tumulus ex cespitibus erigit.

C A P U T IV.

NATIO Brittonum fuit omnis, ut Gallorum, admodum dedita religionibus; atque ob eam causam qui gravioribus affecti morbis, quique in præliis periculisque versabantur, aut pro victimis homines immolabant, aut se immolatuos volebant.

II. Ad peragenda crudelia hæc sacra, Druidum utebantur ministerio; nec credebant placari posse Deos nisi hominis cædes humano sanguine pensaretur. hinc instituta publicè istiusmodi sacrificia, oblataque, ut gratissima Diis hostia, qui in furto, latrocinio, aliave graviore culpa deprehensi, his verò deficientibus, ad innocentium quoque mactationem descendebant, ut quocunque demum modo Dii placarentur.

III. Nisi

III. Nisi adfuerint Druides, res sacra rite celebrari non credebatur. hinc publica non minus quam privata sacra procurandi negotium illis unice incumberebat. erat penes hoc religionis cura, æque ac mysteriorum interpretatio, corporis quoque & sanitatis sive tuendæ, sive restituendæ curam habebant, continuò medicinæ peritissimi.

IV. Inter Deos ipsis præcipuè colebatur Mercurius, cujus plurima prostabant simulachra. post hunc Justitiam, quæ Brittonibus Adraffe dicebatur. hinc Apollinem, Martem, qui etiam Vitucadrus appellabatur. Jovem, Minervam, Herculem, Victoriæ, Andatem vocatam, Dianam, Cybelem & Plutonem venerabantur, eandem ferè de his Numinibus ac quidem aliæ gentes opinionem amplexi.

V. A Dite autem, ut & Galli, gentis suæ originem deducere allaborabant Brittones. antiquissimam hanc venditantes Druidum traditionem, eam ob causam quælibet temporum spatia, non dierum, sed noctium numero definiebant, dieique mensis & anni natalis initia ita numerare consueverunt, ut capto à nocte initio dies subsequeretur, quæ consuetudo omnino convenit cum antiquissima illa, quæ Gen. I. habetur noctium ac dierum computatione.

VI. Ad Druides magnus disciplinæ causa confluebat adolescentium numerus, hi quippe in magno erant apud ipsos honore, nam ferè de omnibus controversiis, publicis privatisque, constituebant, & si quod admissum erat facinus, si cædes facta, si de hæreditate, de finibus controversia erat, iidem decernebant. præmia pœnasque constituerunt, si quis aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicebant. hæc exclusionis pœna apud eos erat gravissima. quibus ita interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habebantur. iis omnes decedebant, aditum eorum sermonemque defugientes, ne quid ex contagione incommodi acciperent: neque iis petentibus jus reddebatur, neque honos habebatur ullus.

VII. His autem omnibus Druidibus præerat unus, qui summam inter eos potestatem habebat & auctoritatem. hoc mortuo, successor dabatur, qui inter reliquos exercebat dignitate. at si plures essent dignitate pares, suffragio Druidum res committebatur; nonnunquam etiam de Principatu armis contendeabant.

VIII. Druides à bello abesse solebant, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendebant, militiæ vacationem, omniumque rerum habebant immunitatem. tantis excitati præmiis, & sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniebant, & à propinquis parentibusque mittebantur.

IX. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere solebant. quod unicum apud eos memoriæ & annalium genus: itaque nonnulli annos vicanos in disciplina permanebant. neque fas esse existimarunt eam litteris mandare, quum tamen in reliquis ferè rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Græcis litteris uterentur. *Id mihi duabus de causis, inquit D. Julius, instituisse videntur; quod neque in vulgus disciplinam efferrî velint; neque eos, qui discunt, litteris confisos, minus memoriæ studere. quod ferè plerisque accidit, ut præsidio litterarum, diligentiam in perdiscendo, ac memoriam remittant.*

X. Inprimis hoc persuadere allaborabant, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios: atque hoc maxumè ad virtutem excitari putabant, metu mortis neglecto. multa præterea de syderibus atque eorum motu, de mundi & terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de Deorum vi ac potestate disputabant, & juventuti tradebant sollicitè.

XI. Non est omittenda de Visco admiratio. nihil habebant Druides visco & arbore, in qua gignatur (si modo sit robur) sacratius. jam per se roborum

roborem eligebant lucos. nec ulla sacra sine ea fronde conficiebant, ut inde appellati quoque interpretatione Græca possint *Δρῦδες* (Druides) videri. enimverò quicquid adnascatur illis, è cælo missum putabant, signumque esse electæ ab ipso Deo arboris. est autem id rarum admodum inventu, & repertum magna religione petitur, & antè omnia sexta luna, quæ principium mensium annorumque bis facit, et seculi, post tricesimum annum; quia jam virium abunde habebat. nec tamen sit sui dimidia. Omnia sanantem appellantes suo vocabulo. sacrificia epulisque rite sub arbore præparatis duos admovebant candidi coloris tauros, quorum cornua tunc primùm vinciantur. Sacerdos candida veste cultus arborem scandeat, falce aurea dimetiens. candido id excipiebatur sago. tunc demum victimas immolant, præcantes, ut suum donum Deus prosperum faceret, his, quibus dederant, fecunditatem eo potò dari cuicunque animali sterili arbitrabantur, contraque venena omnia, esse remedio. tanta gentium in rebus frivolis plerumque religio fuerat!

XII. Druidarum disciplina in nostra Britannia reperta, atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur. unde Plinius eleganter declamat lib. XXX. his verbis: *Sed quid ego hæc commemorem in arte Oceanum quoque transgressa, & ad naturæ inane pervecta? Britannia bodieque eam attonitè celebrat tantis ceremoniis, ut dedisse Persis videri possit.* idem Julius Cæsar affirmat in Ephemeridis. *Et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo, discendi causa, proficiscuntur.*

XIII. Druides certo anni tempore in finibus Britanniae, in insulæ Monæ luco consecrato, confidebant. huc omnes undique, quos inter controversia, conveniebant, eorumque judiciis decretisque acquiescebant.

XIV. Præter Druides apud Gallos atque Brittones erant Bardi poetæ, qui Deum Heroumque res gestas heroicis expositas versibus, cum dulcibus lyræ modulis cantabant.

XV. De his ambobus ita cecinit Lucanus vates his versibus, quibus hoc caput finiam.

*Vos quoque, qui fortes animas, belloque peremptas
Laudibus in longum, vates! dimittitis ævum,
Plurima securi studuistis carmina Bardi.
Et vos barbaricos ritus, moremque finistrum.
Sacrorum, Druidæ, positis repetistis ab armis.
Solis nosse Deos, & cæli Numina vobis,
Aut solis nescire datum: nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis. vobis authoribus, umbræ
Non tacitas Erebi sedes, Ditisque profundi
Pallida regna petunt; regit idem spiritus artus
Orbe alio: longæ, canitis, si cognita, vitæ
Mors media est. certe populi, quos despicit Arctos,
Felices errore suo, quos ille timorum
Maximus, haud urget Lethi metus: inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæque capaces
Mortis: & ignavum reditura parcere vitæ.*

CAPUT V.

OPTIMA frugibus atque arboribus insula, & alendis apta pecoribus ac jumentis. vincas etiam quibusdam in locis germinans. sed & avium ferax terra marique generis diversi. fluviis quoque multum piscosis, ac fontibus præclara copiosis, & quidem præcipuè Ificio abundat & anguilla.

II. Capiuntur

II. Capiuntur autem sæpissimè & vituli marini, & delphines, nec non & ballenæ, de quo apud Satyricum mentionem inveniamus :

Quanto delphinis ballena Brittanica major ?

III. Exceptis autem variorum generibus conchyliorum, in quibus sunt & musculi, quibus inclusam sæpè margaritam, omnis quidem coloris optimam inveniunt, id est, & rubicundi, & purpurei, & hyacinthini, & prafini, sed maxumè candidi, ut scripsit venerabilis Beda in prima Eccl. hist. ad Regem Confulsum.

IV. Sunt & cochleæ, satis superque abundantes, quibus tinctura coccinei coloris conficitur, cujus rubor pulcherrimus, nullo unquam solis ardore, nulla valet pluviarum injuria pallescere; sed quò vetustior est, eò solet esse venustior.

V. Habet fontes salinarum & fontes calidos, & ex eis fluvios balnearum calidarum, omni ætati & sexui per distincta loca, juxta suum cuique modum accommodatos.

VI. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia. ære utuntur importato. gignit & aurum, & argentum. fert & lapidem gagatem plurimum optimumque. est autem nigrogemmeus & ardens igni admotus, incensus serpentes fugat, adritu calefactus adplicita detinet æque ut succinum.

VII. Et quia Britannia propè sub septentrionali vertice mundi jacet, lucidas æstate noctes habet; ita ut medio sæpè tempore noctis in questionem veniat intuentibus, utrum crepusculum adhuc permaneat vespertinum, an jam advenerit matutinum? utpote nocturno sole non longè sub terris ad orientem boreales per plagas redeunte. unde etiam plurimæ longitudinis habet dies æstate, sicut et noctes contra in bruma, sole nimirum tunc in Lybicas partes secedente, id est, horarum X & VIII. ut author est Cleomedes. plurimæ item brevitatis nocte æstate & dies habet in bruma, hoc est, VI. solummodo æquinoctialium horarum: cum in Armenia, Macedonia, Italia, cæterisque ejusdem lineæ regionibus longissima dies sive nox XV. brevissima VIII. compleat horas.

VIII. Sed de Britannia Brittonibusque in genere satis prolixè commemoravi. res ipsa requirit ad particularia tandem descendere, atque, in sequentibus, statum fatumque diversarum, quæ hanc insulam incoluerunt, nationum, quæ eandem nobilitarunt, civitates, *cet.* quales sub ditione Romana erant, ex ordine depingere mei jam erit propositi.

C A P U T VI.

BRITTANIA, secundum accuratissima veterum, quæ propriùs fidem sunt, monumenta, erat omnis divisa in partes septem; quarum sex alio atque alio tempore imperio Romano adjectæ fuerunt, septima verò sub solis barbaris Caledoniis.

II. Supra dictæ Britanniae partes erant Britannia Prima, Secunda, Flavia, Maxima, Valentia & Vespasiana. quarum ultima non diu stetit in manibus Romanorum. ex his Britanniam Primam à Flavia Thamesis flumen, à Britannia Secunda mare dividit. Flavia initium capit à mari Germanico, continetur Thamesi fluvio, Sabrina à finibus Silurum Ordovicumque, vergit ad Septemtriones & Brigantum regionem. Maxima ab extremis Flaviæ finibus oritur pertinet ad inferiorem partem muri, qui totam ex transverso percurrit insulam, spectatque in Septemtriones. Spatium inter ambos, hunc & alium, qui ab Imperatore Antonino Pio inter Bdoram & Clyddam exstructus est, murum occupat Valentiana.

Vespasiana autem à Bdoræ æstuario ad civitatem Alcluith, unde linea ad ostium fluminis Vararis ducta terminos ostendit. Secunda ad eam partem Oceani, quæ ad Hyberniam pertinet, spectat inter occasum & Septentriones. sed de provinciis satis.

III. Necessarium verò ducimus, antequam ad accuratiorem nos conferamus descriptionem, Regiminis in hisce Provinciis constitutionem paucis attingere. deprehendimus adeoque, totam antiquissimis temporibus, plurimum Regulorum Statuumque arbitrio divisim paruisse Britanniam, quorum nonnulli, etiam post occupatam à Romanis Provinciam, superfuisse commemorantur. sed vix umbra Regiæ dignitatis istis Principibus relicta, contrarium nempe dissuadente politicâ illâ, quâ Romani olim, præ cultissimis etiam quibusque gentibus, inclaruerunt prudentia. Victoricibus Romanorum armis subjugatæ imperitoriæ auctoritate constitutus præerat LEGATUS, ipsa Brittania verò Provincia erat PROCONSULARIS. per plures hæc Imperii constitutio duravit ætates, licet in plures interim ipsa insula divisa fuerit partes. primum nempe in *superiorem & inferiorem*, deinceps verò, uti antea demonstravimus, in *septem* dispersita Provincias, mutatâ regiminis formâ. deinde diu paruit, ut imperitoria sedes, hæc insula Carausio, eisque, quos in societatem adsciverat, Tyrannis. gloria & præsidium Christianissimi Constantinus Magnus creditur Maximam & Valentiam CONSULARES, Primam, Secundam & Flaviam PRÆSIDIALES fecisse, toti verò insulæ præpositus est VICARIUS vir perspicabilis sub dispositione viri illustris Domini Præfecti Prætorii Galliæ. præter quem in vetusto quodam volumine circa eadem tempora commemoratur aliquis eximie dignitatis vir, titulò COMITIS BRITANNIARUM insignis, alius itidem, COMES LITTORIS SAXONICI, tertius præterea DUX BRITANNIÆ dictus, aliique plures, magnis præfecti muneribus, quæ, cum distincta eorum notitia, injuria temporis, impetrari non poterit, cogimur taciti præterire.

IV. Prolixum nunc tandem iter ingredior, totam non minus insulam, quam singulasque ejus partes curiosa lustraturus indagine, pressurusque optimorum in hoc negotiò authorum vestigia. fiat verò ab extremâ Primæ provinciæ orâ initium, cujus littora Galliæ objiciuntur. tres verò laudatissimos validissimosque Status, Cantianum nempe, Belgicum & Damnonicum complectitur hæc provincia, de quibus eâ, quâ fieri poterit, curâ nobis sigillatim agendum. Cantium primò lustremus.

¶ V. Ad extremam Britanniæ Primæ orientalem oram remotam CANTIUM, Cantiis quondam habitatum, civitatibus Durobrobi & Cantiopoli, quæ eorum metropolis. hic sepultus est D. Augustinus Anglorum Apostolus. Dubræ, Lemanus & Regulbium, præfidiò à Romanis munita, eorumque Primarium Rhutupi, deducta eò Coloniâ, Metropolis factam, portusque classi Romanorum, quæ Oceano Septentrionali dominabatur, recipiendæ factus idoneus. tanti nominis fuit hæc civitas, ut littora vicina ex ea dicta sint Rhutupina, de quibus Lucanus poeta:

Aut vaga cum Thetis Rhutupinaque littora fervent.

inde quoque ingentia & grati saporis ostrea Romam translata, ut author est Juvenalis Satyricus his verbis:

*Circeis nata ferent, an
Lucrinum ad saxum, Rhutupinove edita fundo
Ostrea, callebat primo deprendere morsu.*

Statio etiam fuit sub dispositione viri spectabilis Comitæ littoris Saxonici legionis secundæ Augustæ.

VI. Quam

VI. Quam plurimis hoc Cantiorum regnum fluminibus rigatur, quorum celebriora: Madus, Sturius, Dubris & Lemanus, qui Cantios à Bibrocis discernebat.

VII. Inter tria ista præcipua Britanniae promuntoria, eminet illud, quod à Cantio nomen habet. ibi Oceanus in angulum quasi redactus cursum ita promovet, fluxionemque suam donec, ut Veteres tradunt, fretum istud Oceani, quod jam Britanniae format insulam, effecerit.

VIII. A Cantio vasta illa, quæ Anterida nonnullis, aliis Caledonia dicta sylva latè extenditur ad CL. milliaria per Bibrocorum ac Segontiacorum terras ad Heduium usque fines excurrrens. de hac sylva ita cecinit Lucanus:

Unde Caledoniis fallit turbata Brittanos.

IX. Cantii proximi, et ut putant nonnulli, subjecti Bibroci, qui & aliis Rhemi dicuntur: natio in monumentis non penitus ignota, quibus habitatum Bibroicum, Regentium, Noviomagumque metropolis. Anderidam verò occupatam tenuerunt Romani.

X. Confines illis apud ripam Thamesis habitabant Attrebates, quorum urbs primaria Caleba.

XI. Infra hos, proprius flumen Cunetium, habitabant Segontiaci, quorum caput fuit Vindonum.

XII. Ad Oceanum, Bibrocis affines, inferius habitabant, sic dicti, Belgæ, quorum urbes primariæ Clausentum, quod nunc *Sotbeampton* dicitur, Portus Magnus, omniumque præcipua Venta, nobilissima civitas ad flumen Antonam sita. Sorbiodunum verò tenebat præsidium Romanorum. Omnes enim Belgæ Allobroges sunt, & suam à Celtis Belgisque originem traxere. hi, non multis ante Cæsaris adventum in hanc insulam seculis, relicta patriâ Galliâ, à Germanorum Romanorumque populis infestata, atque devicta, illi, qui, trajecto flumine Rheni, eorum expugnatas occupavere regiones, de quo autem prolixius M. Dictator Cæsar, sedem heic sibi elegerunt.

XIII. Omnes regiones, quæ Thamesi, versus meridiem, adjacent, olim, uti vetera monumenta declarant, à bellicosa Senonum gente fuerunt occupatæ; qui, sub ductu & auspicio decantatissimi Regis Brenni, peragratâ Galliâ, Alpibusque, adhuc inviis, sibi patefactis, Romam fastu elatam ista incursione vastam solo facile æquassent, nisi Rempublicam Romanam, quam more nutricis in sinu quasi gestare (dum infra destinatum ab illis fastigium agebat) videbantur Fata, cladem averfura Manlium clangore anseris excitassent, qui, circa montem unum pendentes, & nocte subeuntes, Barbaros à summo Capitolio deiecit. huic eadem Numinum cura Camillum postea auxilio misit, qui abeuntes à tergo aggressus ita cecidit, ut Senonici sanguinis inundatione omnia incendiis vestigia deleret, urbemque ita ruinæ proximam ab interitu vindicaret. Senones autem ob valentissimam hanc expeditionem natale solum, ut cultoribus vacuum, ita prædâ refertissimum alienæ genti, quam Belgas supra nominatos, fuisse, satis liquet, concesserunt.

XIV. Ad Sabrinam, Thamesi inferius, habitabant Hedui, urbes eorum Ischalis & Avalonia. Thermæ, quæ & Aquæ Solis nuncupabantur, Romanorum, qui hanc Britanniae oram tenebant, factæ colonia & perpetua fedes. urbs nominatissima hæc erat, ad flumen Abonam sita, ibique fontes callidi, opiparo exsculpti apparatu, ad usus mortalium; quibus fontibus præfules erant Apollinis & Minervæ Numina, in quorum ædibus perpetui ignes nunquam labascunt in favillas, sed ubi ignis tabuit vertitur in globos faxeos.

XV. Infra

XV. Infra Heduorum terras siti erant Durotriges, qui & Morini aliàs vocantur. Metropolin habebant Durinum & promuntorium Vindeliàm. in horum finibus sensim coarctatur Brittania, & immensum efformare videtur brachium, quod irruptionem minitantem commodè repellit Oceanum.

XVI. In hoc brachio, quæ intermissione Uxellæ amnis, Heduorum regioni protenditur, sita erat regio Cimbrorum. utrùmne verò modernum Walliæ nomen dederint, an verò antiquior sit Cimbrorum origo? non æque constat. urbes illis præcipuæ Termolus & Artavia. visuntur hic, antiquis sic dictæ, Herculis columnæ, & non procul hinc insula Herculea. sed à fluminis Uxellæ finibus continuum procurrit montium jugum, cui nomen Ocrinum, extremumque ejus ad promuntorium ejusdem nominis extenditur.

XVII. Ultra Cimbros extremum insulæ angulum incolebant Carnabii, unde forsitan, quod hodieque retinet nomen, obtinuit Carnubia. urbes habebant Musidum & Halangium. cum verò has olim desertas prope-modum & incultas Britanniæ partes Romani nunquam salutaverint, minoris omnino momenti urbes eorum fuisse videntur, & Historicis propterea neglectæ, Geographis tamen memorantur promuntoria Bolerium & Antivestæum.

XVIII. Memoratis modo populis in littore Oceani austrum versus affines ad Belgas-Allobroges sedem habebant Damnonii, gens omnium validissima, quæ ratio movisse videtur Ptolemæum, ut totum hunc terræ tractum, qui in mare brachii instar prætenditur, illis adscripserit. urbes habebant Uxellam, Tamaram, Volubam, Ceniam omniumque matrem Iscam, fluvio cognomini imminentem. fluvii apud ipsos præcipui memorati modo Isca, Durius, Tamarus atque Cenius. ora eorum maritima promuntoria exhibet tria, de quibus mox paulò dicemus. hanc regionem, utpote metallis abundantem, Phœnicibus, Græcis & Gallis mercatoribus probe notam fuisse constat. hi enim ob magnam, quam terra ferebat, stanni copiam eò sua frequenter extendebant negotia; cujus rei præcipua sunt documenta supra nominata tria promuntoria Helenis scilicet, Ocrinum & Κριὴ μέτωπον, ut & nomina civitatum, Græcam Phœniciamque originem redolentia.

XIX. Ultra brachium in Oceano sitæ sunt insulæ Sygdiles, quæ etiam Oestrominides & Cassiterrides vocabantur, dictæ.

XX. Cum prænominatis Damnoniis Belgisque conjunctis XXX. prælia commississe narratur valentissimus ille Imperator Vespasianus. decem hi ad australes Thamesis & Sabrinæ ripas habitantes populi, à Romanis sensim subacti, eorumque regiones in provinciæ formam redactæ, quæ BRITANNIA PRIMA fuit appellata, cum hic fuerit in istis terris primus Romanorum victoriæ fructus.

¶ XXI. Succedit ordine BRITANNIA SECUNDA quæ à prioribus, interfluente Sabrina amne, discernitur. à provincia autem Flavia, tum memoratus amnis, tum Deva fluvius eandem sejungit, reliquum cingitur à mari Interno. Hæc erat celebrata illa regio Silurum, tribus validissimis habitata populis, quos inter præ reliquis celebres Silures propriè sic dicti, quam ab ora relicta turbidum Sabrinæ fretum distinguit. cujus homines, ut eruditissimus Solinus est author, etiam nunc custodiunt morem vetustum, nundinas ac nummum refutant, dant res & accipiunt; mutationibus necessaria potius, quam pretiis parant. Deos percolunt, scientiam futurorum pariter viri ac fœminæ ostendunt.

XXII. Civitates Silurum, Sariconium, Magna, Gobaneum & Venta, eorum caput, fuerunt. Iscæ verò, flumini imminentem urbem cognominem,

gnominem, tenebat Romanorum Colonia, ibique per annos plures secunda legio, quæ Augusta aliàs vocabatur, stationem habebat, donec Valentiam & Rhutupin transferebatur. hæc erat provinciæ Secundæ primaria Romana.

XXIII. Olim ac diu potens erat hæc Silurum regio, sed, cum eam regno Charaticus tenuit, longe potentissima. hic continuis novem annis, omnia Romanorum arma pro ludibrio habita, sæpe evertit, donec de illo, conjunctis viribus Romanos aggressuro, triumphavit Legatus Ostorius. Charaticus enim, prælio evadens, auxiliumque à vicinis Regibus petens, per astutiam matronæ Romanæ Carthismandvæ cum Rege Brigantiæ Venutio nuptæ, Romanis deditus est. post id temporis masculè tantum suam ipsius ditionem idem ille populus defendit usque dum à Varionio spoliatus, ac tandem à Frontino devictus in formam Romanæ, cui BRITANNIA SECUNDA, ut supra meminimus nomen erat, provinciæ suum redigi pateretur imperium.

XXIV. Duæ aliæ sub Siluribus gentes fuere, primum Ordovices, qui in septentrionali versus insulam Monam: & deinde Dimeciæ, qui in extrema versus occidentem partem degebant, ubi promuntorium quod Octorupium nuncupatur, unde in Hyberniam transitus XXX. milliarium. Dimeciarum urbes Menapia, & primaria Muridunum. Lovantium verò sibi habitandum vendicaverant Romani. ultra hos & Silurum terminos siti Ordovices, quorum urbes Mediolanum & Brannogenium. Sabrina in montibus illorum oriunda majoribus tribus Britanniae fluviis meritò accensetur, addito nempe Thamesi & Tavo. elucet imprimis in historia nomen Ordovicum ob sumtam de inclutissimi ipsorum Regis captivitate vindictam. hinc enim toties redactum in angustias exercitum Romanorum tam misere vexarunt, ut de illorum ferè imperio in hac regione actum fuisset, ni in tantæ cladis vindictam postea surrexisset Dux Agricola, qui, victricia circumferens arma, totam quoque hanc gentem subjugavit, maximamque partem ferro delevit.

XXV. Huc quoque referendum illud, quod à septentrione Ordovicum situm, ab Oceano alluitur, territorium, cum illorum regimini aliquandiu fuerit subiectum, hoc certo constat, quod illum Cangiani quondam inhabitaverint tractum, quorum urbs unica Segontium, promuntorio Cangano vicina. incluta hæc erat civitas, freto Meneviaco, contra Monam, religiosissimam insulam, ubi olim Druides habitare, adjacet. in hac insula plurima sita erant oppida, tota autem insula in circuitu LX. m. p. ferè complectitur, atque, ut refert Plinius, à Camaloduno colonia CC. m. p. abest. fluvii apud ipsos Tosibus, qui & Canovius; pro terminis verò erat utraque Deva. in hac vero regione mons Erii celsissimus maximusque invenitur. Ordovicia una cum Cangiorum Carnabiorumque regionibus, ni fama me fallit, nomine Genaniæ sub Imperatoribus post Trajani principatum inclarescebat.

¶ XXVI. Ordo jam ad illam nos deducit provinciam, quæ FLAVIA Romanis vocata. unde verò hoc nomen acceperit, utrum à matre Constantini Magni Flavia Julia Helena, ex his terris oriunda? an verò à Romanorum familia Flavia? quominus determinari possit, obstat injuria temporum, quæ nobis invidet genuina quæ huc facerent antiquitatis monumenta.

XXVII. Ad fluvium Devam primò siti erant Carnabii, quibus habitatae fuerunt Benonæ, Etocetum, Banchorium, monasterium totius insulæ celeberrimum, quod in contentione Augustini eversum, non postea resurrexit, & reliquarum mater Uriconium, quæ, inter Britanniae civitates maxumas, nomen possidebat. in extremo hujus terræ angulo flumini

Devæ imminerebat cognominis Romanorum colonia Deva, opus vicesimæ legionis, quæ Victrix dicebatur, & olim illius erat regionis tutela. hæc eadem esse existimatur quæ jam *West-Chester* vocatur.

XXVIII. Infra nominatos regnum Cassium à Rege Ptolemæo Catieu-chlani appellatum extendebatur, aut Respublica potius, quæ ex binis gentibus coaluerat. harum, quæ Sabrinæ proxima, vocabatur Dobuni, vel, ut Dio celeberrimus scriptor annalibus inseruit, Boduni. apud hos oritur flumen Thamesis & deinde longo spatio per fines Heduorum, Attrebatum, Cassiorum, Bibrocorum, Trinobantum, & Cantiorum citatus fertur, & Oceanum Germanicum influit. urbes Dobunorum erant Salinæ, Branogena, ad finistram Sabrinæ ripam, Alauna, & cui reliquæ nomen laudemque debent, Corinum, urbs perspicabilis, opus, ut tradunt, Vespasiani Ducis. Glevum verò, in extremo regni contra regionem Silurum situm, Romana tenebat colonia, quam deduxit Claudius Cæsar, ut scriptores de istis temporibus affirmant. finitimi illis Cassii, quorum urbes Forum Dianæ & Verulamium. cum verò hæc ad municipiam dignitatem à Romanis evecta, ejus præ aliis urbibus eminentia illis omnino adscribenda. his natus erat D. Albanus Martyr. hæc civitas ruina Camaloduni, Londiniique, in seditione à Bondvica excitata, cujus in annalibus mentionem facit eruditissimus Tacitus, involuta erat. hi Cassii olim, præ cæteris insulæ gentibus, caput extulere, atque cum inclutissimo eorum Rege Cassibellino (cui non paucae nationes fuere tributariæ) Dictator Cæsar multos eosdemque gravissimos, sub readventum ipsius in hanc insulam, habuit conflictus, sed ab eadem ille gente cum Siluribus conjuncta fugatus, unde & emendatissimus Lucanus :

Territa quæstis ostendit terga Britannis.

adventante autem ipso Imperatore Claudio, omnes cum vicinis fracti sunt, eorumque regio in formam Romanæ provinciæ redacta, nomineque, CÆSARIENSIS, & postea FLAVIA, nuncupata.

XXIX. Juxta Cassios, ubi se Oceano Thamesis propinquavit, regio Trinobantum sita erat. natio quæ non modo sponte in Romanorum concessit amicitiam, sed illis quoque ut colonias ibi ponerent metropolim suam Lundinum & Camalodunum ad mare sita obtulerunt. in hac urbe *Flavia Julia* Helena, piissima conjux Constantini Chlorig, materque Constantini Magni, è sanguine Regum Brittaniorum nasci memoriæ proditum dicunt. prima autem hæc Romanorum in Brittaniam coloniarum erat, templo Claudii, imagine Victoriæ, cum aliis diversis ornamentis insignis. Lundinum enim mundo cognita civitas erat & erit. primum Trinobantum, postea Londinium, dein Augusta, & nunc Londona rursum. urbe Roma secundum chronicorum fidem, sanè antiquior est, super ripam Thamesis fluminis posita, & ipsa multorum emporium populorum, terra marique venientium. hæc à piissima illa Imperatrice Helena. S. S. Crucis inventrice, circumvallata, atque, si fides sit penes traditiones, quæ non semper erroneæ sunt, nominata est Augusta, tota autem Brittaniam ROMANA INSULA.

XXX. Limes huic populo ad septentrionem flumen Surius, ultra quem habitabant Iceni, celeberrima natio, in duas gentes divisa, quarum prior, Cenomanni habitans ad septentrionem Trinobantes & Cassios, ad orientem Oceanum spectabat. horum urbes Durnomagus & caput regionis Venta. Romanorum colonia erat Camboricum. in mare orientem versus procurens lingula dicitur Flavia extrema. fluminum notissima sunt Garion, Surius & Aufona in sinum Metorin sese exonerans. ex altera parte ad Aufonam incolebant, Carnabii Brigantibus & Oceano vicini, Coitan-

ni, in tractu sylvis obfiso, qui, ut aliæ Brittonum sylvæ, Caledonia fuit appellata. de hac autem III. mentionem facit historicus ille Florus. civitas primaria Coitannorum erat Ragæ, & præter hanc Romanorum colonia Lindum, in extrema ad orientem provinciæ ora. totam verò regionem bifariam secut fluvius Trivona. Hæc Icenorum gens, quæ, utpote ferocissima bellicque post hominum memoriam studiosissima, omiſſis tam rusticis quam civilibus artibus, sua sponte in Romanorum societatem acceſſerat, non tantum mox defecerat, sed ad sui quoque imitationem alios quam plurimos excitaverat, ab Ostorio Duce primum sub jugum miſſa est, aliquot post annos, quum Rex ipſorum, & animo & opibus valentiſſimus, Prasutagus moriens Cæsarem ejusdemque poſteros heredes fecerat. Romani autem Icenorum sic abutentes amicitia, ut nulli non se luxuriæ dederint, ab iisdem poſtea fociisque, sub ductu bellicoſiſſimæ Bonduicæ, vidua Regis supra nominati, ita inſeſti ipſis ſunt redditæ, ut combuſtis deletisque ipſorum coloniis ac municipio, civium denique Romanorum LXXX. M. ferro miſerè ſint trucidati; ſed poſtea ad officium redegit Suetonius Legatus, multis prudentiæ nominibus ſuſpiciendus.

¶ XXXI. Ad ſeptentrionalem hujus regionis plagam Oceano occurrit fluvius Abus, quondam terminum provinciæ MAXIMÆ unus, uti alter Seteja. dicta quoque hæc provincia fuit Brigantiæ Regnum ſcilicet ejusdem nominis regionem complexa, tribusque habitata nationibus. in extrema orientali plaga, ubi promuntoria Oxellum & Brigantum extrema in mare procurrunt, habitabant Pariſii, quorum urbes Petuaria & Portus Felix.

XXXII. Supra hos, uti & ad latus, ſiti erant propriè ſic dicti Brigantes, gens numeroſiſſima, toti olim provinciæ leges præſcribens. his cultæ civitates, Epiacum, Vinovium, Cambodunum, Cataracton, Galacum, Olicana, & primaria Ifurium. Eboracum verò, ad Urum fluvium, caput provinciæ. primum colonia nomine Sextæ à Romanis factum, ſextæque deinde legionis, quæ Victrix dicebatur, ſedes. deinceps verò plurium Imperatorum præſentia illuſtrior factum, municipii quoque auctum prærogativis.

XXXIII. Totam in æquales ferè partes provinciam dividunt montes Alpes Penini dicti. hi, ad Icenorum Carnabiorumque fines ad fluvium Trivonam ſurgentes, continua ſerie per CL. milliaria ſeptentrionem verſus decurrunt.

XXXIV. Populi, ad occidentalem hujus jugi partem habitantes, ſunt Volantii Siſtuntiique arctiori, ut videtur, fœdere conjuncti. urbes habebant Rerigonum, Coccium & Lugubalium, quarum tamen poſteriores binas Romanorum tenebant præſidia.

XXXV. ſeptentrionales hujus terræ limites tegebat murus iſte ſtupendæ molis, à Romanis per Iſthmum ad longitudinem LXXX. milliarium extenſus, cujus altitudo XII. craſſities verò IIX. pedes æquabat, turribusque ornatus, murus erat.

XXXVI. Gentem hanc, ab Imperatore Claudio primum inſeſtatam, deinde ab Oſtorio Legato devictam, poſtea à Cereali fractam & magnam partem debellatam, ex hiſtoria colligitur. cum verò ſponte ſe Agricola dediffet, pacem illi datam eſſe percepimus. Famam hujus gentis in hiſtoriis precipue delèrunt turpia Reginæ ipſorum geſta inauditaque perfidia. ipſa harum potentium nationum progenies erat, quæ novas electura ſedes, ultimùm ultrò, patriæ, inter Alpes, Danubium & Rhodanum jacenti, valedicebat. ex his in Hyberniam poſtea nonnulli, ſedem ibi fixuri, tranſierunt, ut ex documentis conſtat.

¶ XXXVII.

¶ XXXVII. His borealiores erant nationes istæ validissimæ olim sub nomine Maëtarum venientes, à quibus, mortuo patre, fratricida iste Bassianus suam turpiter pacem emit. regiones, quas tenuere, sequentes erant, in orientem Ottadinia, inde Gadenia, post hanc Selgovia, deinde Novantia, supra hos etiam Damnia.

XXXVIII. Muro proximi habitabant Gadeni, quorum metropolis Curia. ad Oceanum verò proprius fuit Ottadini, eorumque caput Bremenium, ac apud hos fluvii Tueda, Alauna, & utraque Tina, infra murum decurrentes.

XXXIX. His occidentaliores ad Oceanum fuit erant Selgovæ, eorumque urbes Corbantorigum, Uxellum & Trimontium, quam tamen sat diu tenuit præsidium Romanorum, quod antiqua memorant monumenta. hujus regionis fluvii præcipui fuerunt Novius, Deva &, ex parte, Ituna.

XL. Ultra Devam, nuper dictam, ad Oceani quoque oram in extrema insulæ parte, Hyberniam versus, Novantes fuit erant. apud quos celebris illa Novantum cherfonesus, Hybernia distans milliaria XXVIII. hæc inter cuncta Britanniae promuntoria maxumè borea antiquis credebantur, juxta verò, æque ac illi, causam non video. metropolis horum Luco- phibia, alias Casæ candidæ. fluvii verò Abrafuanus, Jena &, ad orientem regionis terminus, Deva.

XLI. Supra Novantes, Selgovas & Gadenos, interveniente montium Uxellorum serie, habitabant Damnii, prævalens quidem natio, sed quæ condito muro non parvum regionis suæ tractum amisit, à Caledoniis subjugatum & spoliatum. præter illud quod murum tuebatur præsidium Vandaluarum tenebat Romanus miles.

XLII. Hic Brittania, rursus quasi amplexu Oceani delectata, angustior evadit, quam alibi, idque ob duo ista rapidissima, quæ infunduntur, æstuaria Bodotriam scilicet & Clottam. contractus hic Isthmus ab Agricola Legato primùm præsidio munitus erat. alium murum, in historiis nobilissimum, erexit imperator Antoninus, ad XXXV. circiter milliaria protensum; ut hoc medio barbarorum sisteret incursiones, qui & ab Ætio Duce demum reparatus est, undecimque firmatus turribus. has verò regiones pro illa habeo provincia, quæ per victoriosam Romanorum aciem sub Imperatore Theodosio revocata, atque in honorem Imperatoris, tunc ad clavum imperii sedentis, VALENTIANA dicta putatur.

¶ XLIII. Extra murum sita provincia VESPASIANA. hæc est Caledonia regio, à Romanis nimium quantum & desiderata militibus, & incolis valde defensa. negotium, cujus amplam historiæ Romanæ, alias nimis de istiusmodi rebus silentes, mentionem faciunt. hic fluvium Tavum conspiciere licet, qui longo cursu regionem in duas quasi partes dissecare videtur. hic quoque arduum atque horrendum jugum Grampium offendimus, quod provinciam istam bifariam secabat. atque hæc eadem erat regio, quæ, à commissio inter Agricola & Galgacum prælio, Romanis utilissimo, famam in annalibus habet insignem. hi vires eorum veteresque castramentationes hodieque magnitudo ostendit mœnium. nam in loco ubi ingens supradictum prælium habitum erat, quidam ordinis nostri, hanc viam emensi, affirmant, se immania vidisse castra, aliaque argumenta Taciti relationem confirmantia.

XLIV. Nationes verò, Romanis hic subiectæ, ordine jam sequuntur. ultra Isthmum, atque ad Tavum, gens erant Horrestii, quorum urbes, post prætenturam quidem constructam, prius enim Damniis accensebantur, fuerunt Alauna, Lindum, &, re non minus quam nomine reliquis gloriosior,

riorior, Victoria, ab Agricola ad flumen Tavum XX. milliaria ab ejusdem in mare exitu ædificata, memoriæ proditum dicunt.

XLV. Supra hos ultra Tavum, qui limites constituit, erant Vecturones, five Venricones, quorum urbs primaria Orrea, fluvii verò Æfica & Tina.

XLVI. Oceani littus, ultra horum fines, accolebant Taixali, his urbium princeps Divana, fluvii autem Deva & Ituna. pars Grampii montis, quæ, ut promuntorium, late se in Oceanum, quasi in Germaniæ occursum, extendit, ab illis nomen mutuatur.

XLVII. His contermini ad occidentem, interveniente montium Grampiorum serie, exstiterè Vacomagi, qui amplissimam regionem tenebant, quorum urbes Tuessis, Tamea & Banatia. Romanorum autem statio, simulque provinciæ urbs primaria, erat, ad ostium fluvii Varar in littore situm, Ptoroton. notiores hujus regionis fluvii præter Vararem, qui provinciam terminabat, fuerunt Tuessis & Celnus.

XLVIII. Infra Vacomagos Tavumque habitabant Damnii-Albani. gentes parum notæ, & intra lacuum montiumque claustra plane reconditæ.

XLIX. Inferius adhuc Clottæ ripas accolebant Attacoti, gens tot aliquando olim Britanniae formidanda. maxumus hic visitur lacus, cui nomen olim Lyncalidor, ad cujus ostium condita à Romanis urbs Alcluith, brevi tempore à Duce Theodosio nomen sortita, qui accupatam à barbaris provinciam recuperaverat; cum hac comparari potuit nulla, utpote quæ, post fractas cæteras circumjacentes provincias, impetum hostium ultimo sustinuit.

L. Hæc provincia dicta est, in honorem familiæ Flavie, cui suam Domitianus Imperator originem debuit, & sub quo expugnata, VESPASIANA. &, ni fallor, sub ultimis Imperatoribus nominata erat THULE, de qua Claudianus vates his versibus facit mentionem:

—*incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule*

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hierne.

sed non tam diu sub aquila suoapte tenuerent Romani, ut posteritati innotescerent ejusdem & nomina & subjectio. cursorio hucusque oculo, qualis sub Romanorum Imperio erat, Britanniam lustravimus. restat ut parili compendio Caledoniorum terras lustremus.

De CALEDONIA.

LI. Licet tota ultra Isthmum prædictum Britannia non improprie dici posset Caledonia, ipsi tamen Caledonii ultra Vararem sedem habuere, unde ducta linea terminum Romani in Britanniam imperii accuratè satis ostendit. citerior verò insulæ pars alio atque alio tempore ab illis possessa fuit, reliqua, ut supra meminimus, à Brittonibus barbaris occupata. hucusque & proficiscentibus lumen aliquod scenerant antiqua historiarum monumenta. trajicientes autem Varar flumen, extincto lumine, in obscuro quasi versamur, & quamvis non nobis ignotum sit, exstructas ibi pro limitibus Imperii Romani fuisse aras, Ulyssæmque, tempestate fluctibusque jactatum heic vota persolvissè, siquidem condensæ arboribus sylvæ cum perpetuis montium saxetis ab ulteriori nos scrutatione prohibent. relationem sequentem à mercatoribus Brittonibus fugitivis acceptam posterisque relictam, ut sufficientem æstimemus, necesse est.

LII. Ad occidentem igitur Vararis habitabant Caledonii proprie sic dicti, quorum regionis partem tegebat immensa illa Caledonia sylva.

LIII. Littus incolebant minores quidam populi, ex quorum numero ultra Vararem & erectas supradictas aras ad Loxam fluvium habitabant Cantæ, in quorum finibus promuntorium Penoxullum.

LIV. Huic ordine proximus est fluvius Abona ejusdemque accolæ Logi. hinc Illa fluvius & ad illum siti Carnabii Brittonum extremi, qui ab Ostorio Proprætoris subjugati jugum Romanum indigne ferentes, adscitis in societatem Cantiis, ut referunt traditiones, trajectoque mari ibi sedem eligunt. in varia heic promuntoria sese extendit Britannia, quorum primum antiquis dictum Vinvedrum, tum Verubrium, aut extremitas Caledoniæ.

LV. Post illos Cantini. deinde, interiores Logisque proximi, Mertæ siti sunt. in his oris promuntorium Orcadum positum. cui adiacebant Orcades insulæ. ulterius manabat Nabæus fluvius, qui terminus erat Carnabiæ jurisdictionis.

LVI. Ad inferiorem hujus regionis partem habitabant Carnonacæ, in quorum finibus promuntorium Ebudum, ad cujus extrema eximium Oceanus finem efformat, qui olim Volsas appellatus. ad inferiorem istius sinus ripam tendebant Ceronæ, & infra Ityn Creonæ ad Longum usque procurrit. inde Oceanum inter & finem Lelanum dictum ab incolis Epidiis promuntorium.

LVII. Profectus jam ultra flumen Vararis, idem illud remeti non possum, quin in transgressu admirer Romanos, alias satis expertos judicio atque experientia, heic quasi destitutos tam perabsurda opinione laborasse, ut istam Britanniam partem, quæ jam armis ipsorum intacta quiescebat, reliquam jam subactam atque possessam longe majori & longitudine & latitudine metirentur. (quam tamen eos fovisse opinionem satis superque constat.) qui enim ea, qua par est, mente insignem Romanorum ambitionem atque insatiabilem regnandi cupidinem consideraverit, & quo hostem vix ira ipsorum & notitia, nedum timore dignum excluderent stupenda ista, quæ totum orbem in admirationem sui facile trahunt, opera erexisse. in hoc ut in cæteris quam plurimis magnam summi Numinis merito providentiam veneremur, cui ut omnia subjecta sunt regna, ita & sempiterna ab incolis gloria debetur & erit, Amen.

CAPUT VII.

LUSTRATIS ita pro instituti ratione cursim terris Britannicis, necessarium videtur, antequam ad insularum descriptionem aggrediar, dubio à non nemine moto occurrere; ubinam, inquit ille, earum quas tu nobis commemoras urbium nominumque vestigia? habentur nulla! Licet vicissim quærere, ubinam hodie sint Assyrii, Parthi, Sarmatæ, Celtiberi? at qui has celeberrimas gentes exstitisse neget, impudentem satis spero futurum neminem, nonne inveniuntur hodiernum regiones urbesque permultæ eisdem, quæ ante duo vel plura annorum millia habuerunt, quæ compellantur, nominibus? Judæa, Italia, Gallia, Britannia, non hodie minus, quam priscis illis temporibus notæ. Londinum hodieque lingua vernacula sono non adeo discrepante *London* appellatur. Incuria majorum & in colligendis ac conservandis illis, quæ huc facere & tunc temporis non difficulter haberi poterant monumentis negligentia si attendatur, non adeo quidem graviter illa videtur increpanda, vel ut hujus defectus unica & primaria causa censenda, vix enim præter illos, qui ordini sacrorum se dederant, operam libris scribendis commo-

modabant.

modabant. hi verò à sacro alienum censuerunt munere profanis istiusmodi, ut vocabant, negotiis operam suam impendere. Crediderim potius nos sine periculo scire, & sine piaculo ad posteros transmittere posse illa, quæ de prisco regnorum statu sedula veterum monumentorum perlustratio & accuratius scrutinium poterit investigare. ad aliud verò sentiendum me ferè compulisset bonus ille Antistes, ita me compellare visus: tune solus ignoras quam breve, nobis in hoc orbe, temporis spatium sit exigendum omnesque nostros etiam laboriosissimos conatus ab inutilium servorum nomine nos non posse reddere immunes? omniaque nostra studia proximi usum pro scopo debent habere? hæc! cui unquam sunt usui? bullatis istiusmodi nugis mundum deludi! His merito reponimus. an ergo prohibita nobis simul omnis honesta delectatio? nonne eximiæ divina providentiæ documenta produnt istiusmodi narrationes? indene patet, quomodo Evangelia de morte & merito Christi concio universum collustraverit & vicerit orbem gentilibus ante superstitionibus obnoxium? obvertenti porro, non incongrue fortè Chronologiæ istiusmodi res in compendio tractari. denuo repono. nec ergo nimium quidquam est novisse, majores nostros non, ut nonnulli fabulantur, Autochtones fuisse è terra profilientes. Deum potius naturæ librum aperuisse, ut ex illo constaret magni opificis omnipotentia, qualis in Mosis voluminibus eadem descripta proponitur. Denique forte respondentem, operibus, auctori apud posteros nomen laudemque parituris, exploratorium ignem esse subeundem, hæc inquam dicenti, & in his subsistendi gratus profiteor tantum his verbis efficaciam fuisse, ut etiam suborta michi nonnumquam fuerit cæpti hujus laboris pœnitentia. Ex altera proinde hujus opusculi parte præter Chronologicam rerum commemorationem amplius quidquam exspectare nolit Benevolus Lector, quem adeo benevolentiam tutelæque Divinæ, paria ab ipso michi promittens, devotus commendo, sperans, ut me simul cœlesti Patri, qui misericors & condonationis plenus, commendet.

Ex fragmentis quibusdam à Duce quodam Romano consignatis & posteritati relictis sequens collectum est itinerarium, ex Ptolemæo & aliunde nonnullis ordinem quoque, sed quod spero in melius, mutatum hinc inde deprehendes.

FUERUNT olim apud Brittones XCII. urbes, earum verò celebriores & præ reliquis conspicuæ XXXIII. Municipia scilicet II. Verolamium & Eboracum. VIII. Coloniae sc. Londinium *Augusta*, Camalodunum *Geminæ Martiæ*, Rhutupis Thermæ *Aquæ Solis*, Isca *Secunda*, Deva *Getica*, Glevum *Claudîa*, Lindum. Camboricum Et civitates Latio jure donatæ X. sc. Durnomagus, Catarraeton, Cambodunum, Coccium, Lugubalia, Ptoroton, Victoria, Theodosia, Corinum, Sorbiodunum. deinde XII. stipendiariæ minoresque momenti, scilicet: Venta Silurum, Venta Belgarum, Venta Icenorum, Segontium, Muridunum, Ragæ, Cantiopolis, Durinum, Isca, Bremenium, Vindonum, & Durobrovæ. At præter allatas modo urbes plures in Britanniis non habuisse Romanos ne quis temere credat, celebriores enim tantum commemoravi, quis enim dubitet, illos, ut orbis terrarum Dominatores, pro lubitu elegisse sibi vindicasse, quæ suis usibus commoda intelligebant loca? plerumque aliàs in castris, quæ condiderant ipsi, degebant.

DIAPHRAMATA.

RHUTUPIS prima in Brittaniam insula civitas versus Galliam apud Cantios sita à Gessorio Bonnoniæ portu, unde commodissimus in supradictam insulam transitus obtingit, CCCCL. stadia, vel ut alii volunt XLVI. mille passuum remota. ab eadem civitate ducta est via Guethelinga dicta, usque in Segontium per m. p. CCCXXIII. plus minus sic: Cantio- poli quæ & Duroverno m. p. X. Durosevo XII. Duroprovis XXV. deinde m. p. XXVII. transis Thamesin intrasque provinciam Flaviam & civitatem Londinium, Augustam. Sulo Mago m. p. VIII. Verolamio municipio XII. unde fuit Amphibalus & Albanus Martyres. Foro Dianæ XII. Magio Vinio XII. Lactorodo XII. Isanta Varia XII. Tri- pontio XII. Benonis VIII. hic bifecatur via alterutrumque ejus bra- chium Lindum usque, alterum versus Viriconium protenditur sic, Man- dueffedo m. p. XII. Etoceto XIII. Pennocrucio XII. Uxaconia XII. Virioconio XI. Banchorio XXVI. Deva colonia X. fines Flaviæ & Se- cundæ, Varis m. p. XXX. Conovio XX. Seguntio XXIII.

ITER II. à Seguntio Virioconium usque m. p. LXXIII. sic, Heriri monte m. p. XXV. Mediolano XXV. Rutunio XII. Virioconio XI.

ITER III. à Londinio Lindum coloniam usque, sic: Durofito m. p. XII. Cæsaro Mago XVI. Canonio XV. Camaloduno colonia VIII. ibi erat templum Claudii, Arx triumphalis & imago Victoriæ Deæ. ad Stu- rium amnem m. p. VI. & finibus Trinobantum Cenimannos advenis Cambretonio m. p. XV. Sito Mago XXII. Venta Cenom. XXIII. Camborico colonia XX. Durali ponte XX. Durno Ma- go XX. Ifinnis XX. Lindo XX.

ITER IIII. à Lindo ad Vallum usque sic: Argolico m. p. XIII. Dano XX. ibi intras Maximam Cæsariensem, Legotio m. p. XVI. Eboraco municip. olim colonia sexta m. p. XXI. Ifurio XVI. Cattaraconi XXIII. ad Tisam X. Vinovio XII. Epiaco XVIII. ad Murum VIII. trans Murum intras Valentiam. Alauna amne m. p. XXV. Tueda flumine XXX. ad Vallum

ITER V. à limite Præturiam usque sic: Curia m. p. ad Fines m. p. Bremenio m. p. Corstopolio XX. Vin- domora VIII. Vindovio XVIII. Cattaraconi XXII. Eboraco XL. Derventione VII. Delgovicia XIII. Prætorio XXV.

ITER VI. ab Eboraco Devam usque sic: Calcaria m. p. VIII. Cam- boduno XXII. Mancunio XVIII. finibus Maximæ & Flaviæ m. p. XVIII. Condate XVIII. Deva XVIII.

ITER VII. à Portu Sifuntiorum Eboracum usque sic: Rerigonio m. p. XXIII. ad Alpes Peninos VIII. Alicana X. Ifurio XVIII. Eboraco XVI.

ITER VIII. ab Eboraco Luguvalium usque sic: Cattaraconi m. p. XL. Lataris XVI. Vataris XVI. Brocavonacis XVIII. Vorreda XVIII. Lugubalia XVIII.

ITER VIII. à Luguballio Ptorotonim usque sic: Trimontio m. p. ... Gadonica m. p. Corio m. p. ad Vallum m. p. incipit Vespasiana. Alauna m. p. XII. Lindo VIII. Victoria VIII. ad Hiernam VIII. Orrea XIII. ad Tavum XVIII. ad Æficam XXIII. ad Tinam VIII. Devana XXIII. ad Itunam XXIII. ad montem Grampium m. p. ad Selinam m. p. Tueffis XVIII. Ptorotone m. p.

ITER

ITER X. ab ultima Ptorotone per mediam insulæ Isca Damnonorum usque sic: Varis m. p. VIII. ad Tueffim XVIII. Tamea XXVIII. m. p. XXI. in Medio VIII. Orrea VIII. Victoria XVIII. ad Vallum XXXII. Luguballia LXXX. Brocavonacis XXII. ad Alaunum m. p. Coccio m. p. Mancunio XVIII. Condate XXIII. Mediolano XVIII. Etoceto m. p. Salinis m. p. Glebon colonia m. p. Corino XIII. Aquas Solis m. p. ad Aquas XVIII. ad Uxellam amnem m. p. Isca m. p.

ITER XI. ab Aquis per viam Juliam Menapiam usque sic: ad Abonam m. p. VI. ad Sabrinam VI. unde trajectu intras in Britanniam Secundam & stationem Trajectum m. p. III. Venta Silurum VIII. Isca colonia VIII. unde fuit Aaron Martyr. Tibia amne m. p. VIII. Bovio XX. Nido XV. Leucaro XV. ad Vigefimum XX. ad Menapiam XVIII. ab hac urbe per XXX. m. p. navigas in Hyberniam.

ITER XII. ab Aquis Londinium usque sic: Verlucione m. p. XV. Cunetione XX. Spinis XV. Calleba Attrebatum XV. Bibracte XX. Londinio XX.

ITER XIII. ab Isca Uriconium usque sic: Bultro m. p. VIII. Gobannio XII. Magna XXIII. Branogenio XXIII. Uriconio XXVII.

ITER XIII. ab Isca per Glebon Lindum usque sic: Ballio m. p. VIII. Blestio XII. Sariconio XI. Glebon colonia XV. ad Antonam XV. Alauna XV. Vennonis XII. Ratiscorion XII. Venromento XII. Margiduno XII. ad Pontem XII. Croco colana Lindum XII.

ITER XV. à Londinio per Clausentum in Londinium sic: Caleba m. p. XLIII. Vindomi XV. Venta Belgarum XXI. ad Lapidem VI. Clausento III. Portu Magno X. Regno X. ad Decimum X. Anderida portu m. p. ad Lemanum m. p. XXV. Lemaniano portu X. Dubris X. Rhutupis colonia X. Regulbio X. Contiopoli X. Durelevo XVIII. Mado XII. Vagnaca XVIII. Novio Mago XVIII. Londinio XV.

ITER XVI. à Londinio Ceniam usque sic: Venta Belgarum m. p. XC. Brige XI. Sorbioduno VIII. Ventageladia XII. Durnovaria VIII. Moriduno XXXIII. Isca Damnon. XV. Durio amne m. p. Tamara m. p.

. Voluba m. p. Ceniam m. p.

ITER XVII. ab Anderida [Eboracum] usque sic: Sylva Anderida m. p. Noviomago m. p. Londinio m. p. XV. ad Fines m. p. Durolisponde m. p. Durnomago m. p. XXX. Corisennis XXX. Lindo XXX. in Medio XV. ad Abum XV. unde transis in Maximam ad Petuariam m. p. VI. deinde Eboraco, ut supra, m. p. XLVI.

ITER XVIII. ab Eboraco per medium insulæ Clausentum usque sic: Legiolio m. p. XXI. ad Fines XVIII. m. p. XVI. m. p. XVI. Derventione m. p. XVI. ad Trinovam XII. Etoceto XII. Manduesuedo XVI. Benonnis XII. Tripontio XI. Ifanavaria XII. Brinavis XII. Ælia castra XVI. Dorocina XV. Tamefi VI. Vindomi XV. Clausento XLVI.

Plurima

Plurima insuper habebant Romani in Brittaniis castella, suis quæque muris, turribus, portis & repagulis munita.

FINIS ITINERARIORUM.

Quod hætenus auribus, in hoc capite percipitur pene oculis intuentibus. nam huic adjuncta est mappa Britanniae artificialiter depicta, quæ omnia loca cet. evidenter exprimit, ut ex ea cunctarum regionum incolæ dignoscere detur.

+ locus mappæ Britanniae +
sed vide pag. 101.

CAPUT VIII.

LUSTRAVIMUS jam Albionem, distat non procul inde Hyberniam, eadem, quâ hætenus usi fuimus brevitate, descriptionem daturi.

II. Hybernia omnium, post Albionem dictam nuper, maxumè est ad occidentem quidem sita, sed, sicut contra Septemtriones ea brevior, ita in meridiem sese trans illius fines plurimum protendens, usque contra Hispaniæ Tarraconensis septentrionalia, quamvis magno æquore interjacente, pervenit.

III. Mare, quod Britanniam & Hyberniam interfuit, undosum & inquietum est, toto, ut author est Solinus, anno, non nisi æstivis pauculis diebus, navigabile. in medio inter ambas insula est, quæ olim appellabatur Monæda, nunc autem Manavia.

IV. Hybernia autem, & sui status conditione, & salubritate ac serenitate aëris, multum Britanniae præstat, ut opinatur Beda, ita, ut rarè ibi nix plus quam triduarie remaneat, nemo propter hiemem aut fœna secet aut stabula fabricet jumentis.

V. Nullum ibi reptile videri solet, nullæ viperæ aut serpentes valent. nam sæpe illò de Britannia allati serpentes mox, ut proximante terris navigio odore aëris illius ad tacti fuerint, intereunt. quin potiùs omnia penè, quæ de eadem insula sunt, contra venenum valent. denique vidimus, quibusdam à serpente percussis rasa folia codicum, qui de Hyberniam fuerunt, & ipsam rasuram aquæ imissam ac potui datam talibus protinus totam vim veneni grassantis totum inflati corporis absumsisse ac sedasse tumorem.

VI. Dives lactis & mellis insula, nec vinearum experts, piscium volucrumque, sed & cervorum caprearumque venatu insignis, ut author est venerabilis Beda.

VII. Cultores ejus, inquit Mela, inconditi sunt & omnium virtutum ignari, magis quam aliæ gentes, aliquatenus tamen gnari pietatis ad modum expertes. gens inhospita & bellicosa à Solino Polyhistori dicti sunt. sanguine interemptorum hausto prius victores vultus suos oblinunt. fas ac nefas eodem animo ducunt. puerpera, si quando marem edidit, primos cibos gladio imponit mariti, inque os parvuli summo mucrone, auspiciis alimentorum leviter infert, & gentilibus votis optat, non aliter quam in bello & inter arma mortem oppetat. qui student cultui, dentibus mari nantium belluarum insigniunt ensium capulos, candicant enim ob heburneam claritatem. nam præcipua viris gloria est in armorum splendore.

VIII. Agrippa, geographus Romanus, longitudinem Hyberniam DC. millia passuum esse, latitudinem verò CCC. statuit XX. olim gentibus habitata, quarum XIX. littus tenebant.

IX. Hæc

IX. Hæc autem propria Scottorum patria erat, ab hac egressi, tertiam in Albione Brittonibus & Pictis gentem addiderunt. sed non idem cum magno authore Beda sentio, qui Scottos peregrinos esse affirmat. nam, ut existimo, suam ex Britannia non procul sita originem duxerunt, inde trajecisse, atque in hac insula sedes occupasse, fidem faciunt authores. certissimum verò est Damnios, Voluntios, Brigantes, Cangos aliasque nationes origine fuisse Britannicâ, quæ eò postea trajecerunt, postquam, vel Divitiacus, vel Claudius, vel Ostorius, vel Duces alii victores illis domi tumultum fecerant. pro ulteriori argumento inservit lingua antiqua, quæ cum antiqua illa Brittanica & Gallica non parum consonat, id quod omnibus, utriusque linguæ gnaris satis planum videtur.

X. Septentrionali Hyberniam lateri obtenditur Oceanus Deuceledonicus. orientale tegunt Vergivus & Internus. Cantabricus verò australe, uti occidentale magnus ille Brittanicus, qui & Atlanticus Oceanus, quem nos quoque ordinem secuti dabimus insulæ & præcipuorum in illa locorum descriptionem.

XI. Illud, quod ab Oceano Deuceledonico alluitur, hujus insulæ latus habitabant Rhodogdii, cujus metropolis Rhobogdium erat, in quorum orientali regione situm erat ejusdem nominis promuntorium, in occidentali, Boreum promuntorium. fluvii verò Banna, Darabouna, Argitta & Vidua, austrum versus à Scottis ipsos separabant montes.*

XII. Infra promuntorium Boreum littus Brittanici maris ad Venicnium usque caput incolebant gentes Venicniæ, quibus nomen debent ab illis dictæ vicinæ insulæ Venicniæ, inferius ad ostium usque Rhebii fluminis, quarum metropolis Rheba. infra Rhebeum Nagnatæ habitabant ad Libnium usque, quorum celebris erat ejusdem nominis metropolis. Austrum versus in recessu sinus Aufobæ siti erant Auterii quibus urbium caput erat ejusdem nominis. Inferiorem ejusdem regionis partem occupabant Concangii, ad quorum fines austrum versus manabat Senus, amplius omnino fluvius, cui adjacebat urbium primaria Macobicum. in angustum heic apicem coarctata definit Hybernia. prope Austrinum promuntorium, ad flumen Senum, sedes habebant Velatorii quorum metropolis Regia, fluviusque Durius. Lucani verò habitabant, ubi Oceano miscetur fluvius Ibernus.

XIII. Ultra Austrinum meridionale insulæ latus ab eodem promuntorio ad Sacrum usque extremum tendebat. Ibernii ad illud habitabant, quibus metropolis Rhufina. hinc fluvius Dobona, ac deinde Vodiam cum promuntorio ejusdem nominis, quod promuntorio Albionis Antivestæo obvertitur, distans inde miliaribus CXXXV. non procul inde Dabrona fluvius Brigantum regionis terminus, qui fines regionis fluvium Brigas & urbem habebant Brigantiam.

XIV. Pars hujus insulæ, à Sacro promuntorio ad Rhobogdium usque extensa, Orientalis censetur. habitantes supra promuntorium Sacrum Menapii, primariam habebant ejusdem nominis urbem ad fluvium Modonam. hinc ad Menapiam, in Dimetia sitam, XXX. miliaria numerantur, ut Plinius refert. harum unam, quam nam verò incertum, patriam habebat Carausius. ultra horum terminos metropolin Dunum habebant Cauci, quorum fines alluebat fluvius Oboca. Teutonicæ binas has nationes originis esse extra dubium est. incertum verò quo tempore primum in has terras eorum majores trajecerint. brevi ante Cæsaris in Britanniam transitum id contigisse maxumè videtur probabile.

XV. Eblanæ ulterius habitabant, primariam verò ad Læbium flumen habentes Mediolanum. Septentrionali viciniore Voluntii civitatem habebant Lebarum, fluvios autem Vinderum & Buvindam. superiorem
his

his insulæ partem, Rhobogdiis affinem, tenebant Damnii, his urbium caput Dunum, ubi sepulti creduntur D. Patricius, D. Columba & D. Brigitta, eodem tumulo reconditi.

XVI. Restat jam, ut eorum, qui interiorem hujus insulæ partem habitabant, populorum mentio injiciatur. contermini Caucis & Menapiis, supra Brigantes autem, incolebant Coriondii, reliquam insulæ partem Scotti habebant, quibus Scotiæ nomen tota exinde debet. plures inter, quas illi habebant. civitates præ cæteris innotuerunt tantum duæ, quarum ad nos pervenit memoria. altera Rheba ad flumen & lacum Rhebium, Iberniam altera, sita ad orientale Seni fluminis latus.

XVII. Non possum non hoc loco monere Damnios, Voluntios, Brigantes, & Cangianos omnes fuisse Britannicæ originis nationes, quæ, cum vel ab hoste finitimo non daretur quies, vel tot tantaque exigerentur tributa, quibus solvendis se impares intelligerent, sensim, novas quæsituræ sedes, in hanc terram trajecerant. dictum jam antea de Menapiis, Chaucis, nec de iis, quæ offeruntur ulterius, plura occurrunt, quibus tunc fides potest haberi. refert quidem, Augustæ historiæ scriptor, Tacitus, quod pluribus, quam Albion, peregrinis Hybernia fuerit frequentata. at, si res ita revera se habuisset, vix dubitandum videtur, plura nobis de statu Hyberniæ & fide digniora Veteres fuisse relicturos, relicturoque jam michi descriptionem Hyberniæ non abs re fore videtur docere, hanc, non armis, sed metu tantum sub Romanorum redactam fuisse imperium. quin potius Regem Ptolemæum in secunda Europæ tabula, aliosque veterum inclutissimorum geographorum in situ illius delineando errasse, utpote qui hanc non solum justo longius à Britannia, sed etiam prorsus à parte boreali provinciæ Secundæ, statuerunt; id quorum ex ipsorum libris & Tabulis huc spectantibus patet abunde.

XVIII. Super Hyberniam sitæ erant Hebudes, V. numero, quarum incolæ nesciunt fruges, piscibus tantum & lacte viventes. Rex unus est, ut scribit Solinus, universis. nam quotquot sunt, omnes angusto intervallo dividuntur. ille Rex nichil suum habebat, omnia universorum. ad æquitatem certis legibus adstringitur, ac, ne avaritia à vero rectoque eum seduceret, discebat ex paupertate justitiam, utpote cui nichil esset rei familiaris, verum alitur è publico, nulla illi dabatur fœmina propria, sed per vicissitudines, in quamcunque commotus fuisset, sibi vendicat usurariam, unde ei nec votum, nec spes conceditur liberorum. de Hebudibus hisce nonnulli scripserunt. dies continuos XXX. sub bruma esse noctem, sed Dictator Cæsar nichil de eo, studiose licet inquirens, reperiebat, nisi, quod certis ex aqua mensuris breviores fuisse noctes quam in Gallia intellexerit.

XIX. Secundam à continenti stationem Orcades præbent, quæ ab Hebudibus porro, sed erroneè, sunt VII. dierum totidemque noctium cursu, ut scripserunt nonnulli, numero XXX, angustis inter sese deductæ spatiis, vacabant homine, non habebant sylvas, tantum juncis herbis horrescentes. cætera earum nil nisi arenæ & rupes tenent, ut ego, ex Solino cum aliis colligi posse, habeo persuasum.

XX. Thule ultima omnium, quæ Britannicæ vocantur, Belgarum littori apposita statuitur à Mela. Græcis Romanisque celebrata carminibus, de quo Homerus Mantuanus :

— & tibi serviat ultima Thule.

in ea solstitiò nullas esse noctes indicavimus, cancri signum Sole transeunte, ut author est Plinius, nullosque contra per brumam dies, hæc quidem
senis

fenis mensibus continuis fieri arbitrantur, qui hic habitant, ut refert Solinus, principio veris inter pecudes pabulis vivunt, deinde lacte, in hyemem conferunt arborum fructus. utuntur scæminis vulgo, certum matrimonium nullis. Thule autem larga & diutinâ pomonâ copiosa est, ut tradit idem author. ultra Thulen unius diei navigatione accepimus pigrum esse & concretum mare, à nonnullis Cronium appellatur. à Thule in Caledoniam bidui navigatio est.

XXI. Thanatos insula alluitur freto Oceani, à Britannia continente æstuario tenui, Wantsuam dicto, separata, frumentariis campis felix, & gleba uberi, nec tantum sibi soli, verum & aliis salubribus locis, ut author est Isidorus, cum ipsa nullo serpatur angue, asportata inde terra, quoquò gentium invecta sit, angues necat. hæc non longe abest à Rhutupi sita.

XXII. Vecta, à Vespasiano devicta olim, insula est, proximum Belgis habet ab oriente in occasum XXX. circitur millia passuum, ab austro in boream XII. in orientalibus suis partibus mari VI. millium, in occidentalibus III. à meridionali supra scripto littore distans.

XXIII. Præter supradictas insulas fuerunt etiam VII. Acmodæ, Ricnea, Silimnus, Andros, Sigdiles XL. Vindilios, Sarna, Cæsarea & Cassiterides.

XXIV. Sena, Ossimicis adversa littoribus, Gallici Numinis oraculo insignis est, ut author est Mela. cujus antistites, perpetua virginitate sanctæ, numero IX. esse traduntur, Senas Galli vocant, putantque ingeniis singularibus præditas, maria ac ventos concitare carminibus, seque in quæ velint animalia vertere, sanare quæ apud alios insanabilia sunt. scire ventura & prædicere. sed non nisi deditæ navigantibus, & ob id tantum ut se consulerent eò profectis.

XXV. Reliquæ Albioni circumfusæ minoris peripheriæ & momenti insulæ ex depictæ adjectæque mappæ inspectione melius, quam ex nudo quodam recensu, censerî ac dignosci possunt. heic itaque subsisto meumque his rebus locatum studium Benevolo Lectori ejusque favori & judicio studiose commendo.

EXPLICIT FELICITER,

Deo juvante, Liber primus Commentarioli geographici de situ Britannia, & stationum quas Romani ipsi in ea insula ædificaverunt, per manum meam Ricardi famuli Christi & monachi Westmonasteriensis.

Deo gratias.

hinc mensurae continentis sunt Britanniam, quod hic habet, in se-
 culum, principis vestri inter pedesque vivunt, deinde facit, in
 hinc mensurae continentis sunt Britanniam, quod hic habet, in se-
 culum, principis vestri inter pedesque vivunt, deinde facit, in
 hinc mensurae continentis sunt Britanniam, quod hic habet, in se-
 culum, principis vestri inter pedesque vivunt, deinde facit, in

XXI. Tamen, quod dicitur, hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur

XXII. Vetus, a Vespasiano, hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur

XXIII. Praeterea, hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur

XXIV. Vetus, a Vespasiano, hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur

XXV. Resque, hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur

EXPLICIT FELICITER

Deo iuvante, Liber primus Commentationis geographicae de situ Britanniae
 & hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur
 hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur hinc Oceanus, a Britannia continetur

Deo gratias.

RICARDI MONACHI

WESTMONASTERIENSIS

COMMENTARIOLI GEOGRAPHICI

Descriptionis BRITTANIÆ sub ditione ROMANI IMPERII

LIBER SECUNDUS.

PRÆFATIO.

IN supplementum datæ hucusque Britanniae antiquæ descriptionis 1
deductum parili compendio subjungere consultum duxi

I. Chronologiæ, à prima inde orbis origine ad vastata à Gothis Ro- 2
mam deductæ, epitomen. &

II. Imperatorum Legatorumque Romanorum qui huic regioni cum
imperio præfuerant brevem recensum.

Dicant fortè nonnulli potuisse istiusmodi operam, utpote non absolute 3
necessariam, vel cultui divino, vel majoris momenti rebus impendi. at
sciant illi & subsecivas horas antiquitatibus patriis pristinique terrarum
status investigationi posse vindicari, ut tamen nichil propterea sacro cul-
tui decedat. sin verò Momus istiusmodi captatam ex otio licito volup-
tatem nobis invidet, ad finem properans metæque jam adstitutus heic
pedem figo.

CAPUT I.

IN principio mundum, nobis hodiernum reliquisque creaturis habi- 4
tatum, VI. dierum spatio ex nihilo condidit omnipotens Creator.

Anno Mundi MDCLVI. Crescentem continuo usu humani generis 5
malitiam vindicaturus Creator diluvium Orbi immisit, quod totum ob-
ruens mundum omnem delevit viventium ordinem, solis, quæ arcam
intraverant, exceptis & servatis, quorum deinceps propago novis anima-
lium colonis novum orbem replevit.

A. M. MMM. Circa hæc tempora cultam & habitam primùm 6
Brittaniam arbitrantur nonnulli, cum illam salutarent Græci Phœni-
cesque mercatores. nec defunt, qui à Rege quodam Brytone non diu
postea conditum credunt Londinium.

A. M. MMMCCXXVIII. Prima urbis Romæ, quæ gentium exinde 7
communis terror, fundamenta posuerunt fratres Romulus & Remus.

A. M. MMMD. Egressi è Brittania per Galliam Senones Italiam 8
invasere, Romam oppugnaturi.

A. M. MMMDCL. Has terras intrarunt Belgæ, Celtæque desertam 9
à Senonibus regionem occuparunt. non diu postea cum exercitu in hoc
regnum transiit Rex Æduorum Divitiacus, magnamque ejus partem
subegit. circa hæc tempora in Hyberniam commigrarunt, ejecti à Belgis
Brittones, ibique sedes posuerunt, ex illo tempore Scotti appellati.

- 10 *A. M.* MMMDCCCCXLIII. Gestum est Cassibelini cum civitatibus maritimis bellum.
- 11 *A. M.* MMMDCCCCXLVI. Cæsar Germanos & Gallos capit, & Brittones quoque, quibus ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum fuerat, victor, obsidibus acceptis, stipendarios facit.
- 12 *A. M.* MMMDCCCCXLVII. Denuo in has terras profectus bellum gessit cum Rege Cassiorum Cassibelino, invitatus, ut ipse quidem prætendit, à Trinobantibus. sed, quod majore veri specie tradit Suetonius, potius avaritiem ipsius sollicitantibus prætiosis Britanniae margaritis.
- 13 *A. M.* MMMMXLIV. Ipse in Britanniam profectus Imperator Claudius, semestri spatio, absque ulla vi aut sanguinis effusione, magnam insulæ partem in suam redegit potestatem, quam exinde Cæsariensem jussit vocari.
- 14 *A. M.* MMMMXLV. Missus ab Imperatore Claudio cum II. Legionem in has terras Vespasianus, adhuc in privata vita, Belgas Damnoniosque oppugnavit, tandemque, commissis præliis XXXII. urbibus XX. expugnatis, sub obsequium Romani Imperii redegit, una cum insula Vecta.
- 15 *A. M.* MMMMXLVII. Thermas & Glebon occupaverunt Romani.
- 16 *A. M.* MMMML. Post novennale bellum Regem Silurum Charaticum vicit Dux Romanorum Ostorius, magna Britanniae pars in formam provinciae redacta, & Camalodunensis coloniae posita fundamenta.
- 17 *A. M.* MMMMLII. Cogibundo urbes quædam apud Belgas à Romanis concessæ, ut inde sibi conderet Regnum. circa hæc tempora, relictâ Britannia, Cangi & Brigantes in Hyberniam commigrarunt sedesque ibi posuerunt.
- 18 *A. M.* MMMMLXI. Nero Imperator, in re militari nichil omnino ausus, Britanniam pene amisit. nam duo sub illo nobilissima oppida illic capta atque eversa sunt. nam insurrexit contra Romanos Bondvica, illatam sibi à Romanis injuriam vindicatura, colonias illas Romanorum, Londinium, Camalodunum & municipium Verulamium igne delevit, occisis ultra octoginta millibus civium Romanorum. superata illa, tandem à Suetonio, qui acerrime illatum Romanis damnum vindicavit, occiso subditorum ejus æquali numero.
- 19 *A. M.* MMMMLXXIII. Brigantes vicit Cerealis.
- 20 *A. M.* MMMMLXXVI. Ordovices plectit Frontinus.
- 21 *A. M.* MMMMLXXX. Magnum cum Rege Caledoniorum Galgaco prælium committit Agricola, eoque devicto, totam insulam cum classe lustrari jubet, maritimamque ipsius oram totus obiens, Orcades submittit Imperio Romano.
- 22 *A. M.* MMMMCXX. Ipse in Britanniam transit Hadrianus Imperator, immensoque muro unam insulæ partem ab altera sejungit.
- 23 *A. M.* MMMMCXL. Missus ab Antonino Pio Urbicus victoriis inclarescit.
- 24 *A. M.* MMMMCL. Nonnullos quoque à Brittanis victorias reportat Aurelius Antoninus.
- 25 *A. M.* MMMMCLX. Luce Christianismi, regnante Lucio Rege, collustratur Britannia, Rege Cruci Christi se primùm submitte.

A. M.

A. M. MMMMCLXX. Provincia Vespasiana ejiciuntur Romani. 26
hoc circiter tempore ex insulis in Britanniam cum Pictis suis advenisse
creditur Reuda Rex.

A. M. MMMMCCVII. Destructum, à Romanis conditum, murum 27
restituit transiens in Britanniam Severus Imperator, & non diu post
Eboraci, manu Dei, moritur.

A. M. MMMMCCXI. Venalem à Mæatis pacem obtinuit Bassi- 28
anus.

A. M. MMMMCCXX. Per hæc tempora intra mœnia se conti- 29
nent Romani milites, altâque pace tota perfruitur insula.

A. M. MMMMCCXC. Carausius, sumpta purpurâ, Britannias 30
occupavit. post X. annos per Asclepiodorum Britannia recepta.

A. M. MMMMCCCIII. Persecutio crudelis & crebra flagrabat, 31
ut intra unum mensem XVII. millia Martyrum pro Christo passa
inveniantur, quæ & Oceani limbum transgressa Albanum, Aaron, &
Julium Brittones cum aliis pluribus viris & fœminis felici cruore
damnavit.

A. M. MMMMCCCLVI. Constantius, XVI. imperii anno, sum- 32
mæ mansuetudinis & civilitatis vir, victo Alecto, in Britannia diem
obiit Eboraci.

A. M. MMMMCCCVII. Constantius, qui Magnus postea dicitur, 33
Constantii ex Britannica Helena filius, in Britannia creatus Imperator,
cui se sponte tributariam offert Hyberniam.

A. M. MMMMCCCXX. Ductu Regis Fergusii in Britanniam 34
transeunt Scotti, ibique sedem figunt.

A. M. MMMMCCCLXXXV. Theodosius Maximum tyrannum 35
III. ab Aquileia lapide interfecit. qui, quoniam Britanniam omni pene
armata juventute copiisque spoliaverat militaribus, quæ, tyrannidis
ejus vestigia secutæ in Gallias, nunquam ultra domum redire, viden-
tes, transmarinæ gentes fœvissimæ, Scottorum à circio, Pictorum ab
aquilone, destitutam milite ac defensore insulam, adveniunt, &
vastatam direptamque eam multos per annos opprimunt.

A. M. MMMMCCCXCVI. Brittones Scottorum, Pictorumque 36
infestationem non ferentes, Romam mittunt, & sui subjectione promif-
sa, contra hostem auxilia flagitant, quibus statim missa legio magnam
Barbarorum multitudinem sternit, cæteros Britannia finibus pellit, ac,
domum reversura, præcepit sociis, ad arcendos hostes, murum trans
insulam inter duo æstuaria statuere. qui, absque artifice magistro magis
cespite quam lapide factus, nil operantibus profuit. nam mox, ut dis-
cessere Romani, advectus navibus prior hostis, quasi maturam fegetem,
obvia quæque sibi cædit, calcit, devorat.

A. M. MMMMCCCC. Iterum petiti auxilia Romani advolant & 37
cæsum hostem trans maria fugant conjunctis sibi Brittonibus, murum
non terra, ut ante pulvereum, sed saxo solidum, inter civitatis, quæ ibi-
dem ob metum hostium fuerunt factæ, à mari usque ad mare collocant.
sed & in littore meridiano maris, quia & inde hostis Saxonicus
timebatur, turres per intervalla ad prospectum maris statuunt. id
Stilichontis erat opus, ut ex his Claudiani versibus constat :

— Caledonio velata Britannia monstro,
Ferro Picta genas, cujus vestigia verrit
Cæculus, Oceanique æstum mentitur, amictus:
Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilicho, totam cum Scottus Hyberniam

*Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetys.
Illius effectum curis, nec bella timerem
Scotica ne Pictum tremere, ne littore toto
Prospicerem dubiis venturum Saxona ventis.*

- 38 *A. M. MMMMCCCCXI.* Occupata à Gothis est Roma, sedes quartæ & maxumæ Monarchiarum, de quibus Daniel fuerat vaticinatus, anno millesimo centesimo sexagesimo quarto suæ conditionis. ex quo autem tempore Romani in Brittania regnare cessarunt, post annos ferme CCCCLXV. ex quo Julius Cæsar eandem insulam adiit.
- 39 *A. M. MMMMCCCCXLVI.* Recedente à Brittaniis legione Romana, cognita Scotti & Picti reditus denegatione, redeunt ipsi, & totam ab aquilone insulam pro indigenis muro tenus capeſcunt nec mora, cæsis, captis, fugatisque custodibus muri & ipſo interrupto, etiam intra illum crudelis prædo grassatur. mittitur epistola lachrymis ærumnisque referta ad Romanæ potestatis virum Fl. Ætium, ter consullem, vicesimo tertio Theodosii Principis anno petens auxilium, nec impetrat.

CAPUT II.

VERITATEM, quoad fieri licuit, sectatus fui, si quid occurrat fortè, illi non exactè congruum, illud michi ne imputetur vitiòve veritatur rogo. me enim ad regulas legesque Historiæ sollicitè componens, ea bona fide collegi aliorum verba et relationes, quæ sincera maxumè deprehendi & fide dignissima. ad cætera præter Elenchum Imperatorum Legatorumque Romanorum, qui huic insulæ cum imperio præfuerunt, amplius quidquam expectare nolit Lector, quocúmque meum opus finiam.

II. Igitur, primus omnium Romanorum Dictator Julius cum exercitu, principatu Callibellino, Britanniam ingressus, quamquam prospera pugna terruerit incolas, ut Tacitus refert, ac littore potitus sit, potest videri ostendisse posteris, non tradidisse.

III. Mox bella civilia, & in rempublicam versa principum arma, ac longa oblivio Britanniae etiam in pace. consilium id Augustus vocabat, Tiberius præceptum. agitaſſe Caligulam de intranda Britannia satis constat, ni velox ingenio, mobilisque pœnitentia, & ingentes adversus Germaniam conatus frustra fuissent.

IV. Claudius verò Britanniae intulit bellum, quam nullus Romanorum post Julium Cæsarem attigerat, transvectis legionibus auxiliisque, sine ullo prælio ac sanguine, intra paucissimos dies partem insulæ in ditionem recepit. deinde misit Vespasianum, adhuc in privata vita, qui tricies & bis cum hoste conflixit. duas validissimas gentes cum Regibus eorum, XX. oppida & insulam Vectem, Britanniae proximam, imperio Romano adjecit. reliquas devicit per Cnæum Sentium & Aulum Plautium, illustres & nobiles viros, & triumphum celebrem egit.

V. Subinde Ostorius Scapula, vir bello egregius, qui in formam provinciae proximam partem Britanniae redegit. addita insuper veteranorum colonia Camalodunum. quædam civitates Cogiduno Regi donatæ. is ad Trajani usque Principatum fidelissimus mansit, ut Tacitus scribit.

VI. Mox Avitus Didius Gallus parta à prioribus continuit, paucis admodum castellis in ulteriora permotis, per quæ fama aucti officii quæreretur.

VII. Didium Verannius excepit, isque intra annum extinctus est.

VIII.

VIII. Suetonius hinc Paulinus biennio prosperas res habuit, subactis nationibus, firmatisque præfidiis, quorum fiducia Monam insulam, ut vires rebellibus ministrantem, aggressus terga occasione patefecit. namque Legati absentiam remoto metu Brittones accendere, atque Bonduica, generis Regii femina, duce, sumpsere universi bellum; ac sparsos per castella milites confectati, expugnatis præfidiis, ipsam coloniam invadere, ut sedem servitutis, nec ullum in barbaris sævitiae genus omisit ira & victoria. quod, nisi Paulinus, eo cognito provinciae motu prosperè subvenisset amissa Britannia foret, quam unius prælii fortuna veteri patientiae restituit. tenentibus arma plerisque, quos conscientia defectionis, & proprius ex Legato timor agitabat.

IX. Hic cum egregius cætera, arrogantes in deditos & ut suæ quoque injuriæ ultor. durius consularet; missus Petronius Turpilianus tanquam exorabilior & delictis hostium novus, eoque pœnitentiæ mitior, compositis prioribus, nichil ultra ausus, Trebellio Maximo provinciam tradidit.

X. Trebellius segnior & nullis castrorum experimentis, comitate quadam curandi, provinciam tenuit. Didicere jam barbari quoque Brittones ignoscere vitiis blandientibus. & interventus civilium armorum, præbuit justam segnitiae excusationem. sed discordia laboratum, cum assuetus expeditionibus miles otio lasciviret. Trebellius fuga ac latebris vitata exercitus ira, indecorus atque humilis, præcario mox præfuit, ac velut pacti, exercitus licentiam, Dux salutem. hæc seditio sine sanguine stetit.

XI. Nec Vectius Bolanus mapentibus adhuc civilibus bellis agitavit Britanniam disciplina. eadem inertia erga hostes similis petulantia castrorum: nisi quod innocens Bolanus & nullis delictis invisus charitatem peraverat loco autoritatis.

XII. Sed ubi cum cætero Orbe, Vespasianus & Britanniam recuperavit, magni Duces, egregii exercitus, minuta hostium spes: & terrorem statim intulit Petilius Cerealis, Brigantum civitatem, quæ numerosissima provinciae totius perhibetur, aggressus. multa prælia & aliquando non incruenta: magnamque Brigantum partem aut victoria amplexus, aut bello.

XIII. Sed cum Cerealis quidem alterius successoris curam famamque obruisset, sustinuit quoque molem Julius Frontinus, vir magnus quantum licebat, validamque & pugnacem Silurum gentem armis subegit; super virtutem hostium locorum quoque difficultates eluctatus.

XIV. Successit huic Agricola, qui non solum acquisitam provinciae pacem constituit, sed etiam annos septem plus minus continuos Caledonios, cum bellocissimo Rege ipsorum Galgaco, debellavit. quo facto Romanorum ditioni gentes non antea cognitae adjunxit.

XV. Majorem verò Agricolæ gloriam invidens Domitianus, domum eum revocavit, Legatumque suum Lucillum in Britannias misit, quod lanceas novæ formæ appellari Lucculeas passus esset.

XVI. Successor ejus Trebellius erat, sub quo duæ provinciae, Vespasiana scilicet & Maëta, fractæ sunt. Romani se ipsos autem luxuriæ dederunt.

XVII. Circa idem tempus insulam hancce visitans Hadrianus Imperator murum, opus sane mirandum & maxime memorabile, erexit, Juliumque Severum Legatum in Britannias reliquit.

XVIII. Postea nichil unquam notatu dignum audivimus esse perpetratum, donec Antoninus Pius per Legatos suos plurima bella gessit, nam & Brittones, per Lollium Urbicum Proprætorem & Saturninum Præfectum classis, vicit, alio muro, submotis barbaris, ducto. provinciam, postea Valentiae nomine notam, revocavit.

XIX.

XIX. Pio Mortuô, varias de Brittonibus, Germanisque victorias reportavit Aurelius Antoninus.

XX. Mortuô autem Antoninô, cum ea quæ Romanis ademerant satis non haberent, magnam à Legato Marcello passi sunt cladem.

XXI. Hic Pertinacem habuit successorem, qui fortem quoque se gessit ducem.

XXII. Hunc excepit Clodius Albinus, qui de sceptro & purpura cum Severo contendit.

XXIII. Post hos primus erat Virius Lupus, qui Legati nomine gaudebat. non huic multa præclara gesta adscribuntur, quippe cujus gloriam interceptit invictissimus Severus, qui, fugatis celeriter hostibus, murum Hadrianum, nunc ruinosum, ad summam ejus perfectionem reparavit; & si vixerat, proposuerat extirpare barbaros, quibus erat infestus, cum eorum nomine, ex hacce insula. sed obiit, manu Dei, apud Brigantes in municipio Eboraco.

XXIV. Ejusque in locum subiit Alexander, qui orientis quasdam victorias reportavit, in Edissa mortuus. *Sicilia.*

XXV. Successores habuit Legatos Lucilianum, M. Furium, N. Philippum qui si defensionem terminorum ab ipsis observatam exceperimus, nil fere egerunt.

XXVI. Post *Defunt reliqua*

F I N I S.

An ACCOUNT of
RICHARD OF CIRENCESTER,
MONK of WESTMINSTER,
And of his Works:
With his Ancient MAP of ROMAN BRITAIN,
And the ITINERARY thereof.

Read at the ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, March 18, 1756.

I.

*To the Right Honourable the Lord WILUGHBY of Parham,
President of the Antiquarian Society.*

THE love I had for my own country, in my younger days, prompted me to visit many parts of it, and to refuse great offers made me to go into foreign and fashionable tours. I was sensible we abounded at home with extraordinary curiosities, and things remarkable, both in art and nature; as well as most valuable antiquities in all kinds, most worthy of our regard, and which it most became us to take cognisance of.

These considerations might perhaps induce me to be too hasty in publishing my juvenile work in this kind of learning, *Itinerarium Curiosum*, chiefly with a view to point out a way and method of inquiry, and to render this study both useful and entertaining.

The more readily, therefore, I can excuse myself, in regard to imperfections in that work, as I had not sight of our author's treatise, Richard of Cirencester, at that time absolutely unknown.

Since, then, I have had the good fortune to save this most invaluable work of his, I could not refrain from contributing somewhat toward giving an account of it, and of its author. I gladly address it to your Lordship, who worthily preside over the Antiquarian Society. I am sensible your Lordship is animated with a like spirit in favour of your country, and of your country antiquities.

I propose therefore briefly to recite,

I. What memoirs we can recover, concerning our author and his writings, with the occasion and manner of finding out and saving the manuscript.

II. I shall give an account of the map prefixed to the present treatise, which I copied from that of our author; giving it the advantage of the

present geographical direction. I shall exhibit an alphabetical index of all the places mentioned in it, with the modern names annexed.

III. A transcript of his most curious Itinerary; with an alphabetical index, all along assigning the present names of the places, according to the best of my judgement. This is the last help we must expect, toward finding out the Roman Names of places in Britain.

I. Let us inquire, who our Richard of Cirencester was: and it will be regular to declare who he was not.

He has often been confounded with a Richard, a monk of Westminster, a writer who lived a good deal after our author. This latter Richard was a Devonshire man, cited by Risdon, in his description of that country; by Antony Wood, from Pitse's manuscript, p. 462; by Fuller, book I. in his Worthies, p. 263; by Bale, V. 87; by bishop Tanner, who repeats this; all erroneously.

My learned friend, the reverend Mr. Widmore, librarian to Westminster Abbey, deserves public thanks for his inquiries, which he made at my request. In perusing the Abbey rolls diligently, he finds, that he was Richard, a monk of Westminster, admitted, in 1450, a member of that religious foundation: that he continued there till 1472. The roll beyond that time is defective.

But our author (Richard of Cirencester)'s name first appears on the chamberlain's list of the monks of Westminster, by the name *Circestre*, in 1355. 30 Ed. III.

In 1387, he is witness in a parchment deed, by the name of *Richardo Cirencestre confrater*.

1397, in the chamberlain's list, mentioned again *R. Cirencester*.

1399, *Ric. Cirencestre*.

1400, he was in the Abbey infirmary, and died in that or the next year. The place of his interment, questionless, is in the Abbey cloisters.

What is more particularly to be remarked, is this. In the year 1391, 14 R. II. he obtained a licence of the abbot, to go to Rome. This, no doubt, he performed between that and the year 1397.

Thus bishop Nicolson, in his English historical library, p. 65. "Nor have I any more to say, of *Richard of Chichester* (he means our *Cirencester*) than what John Pitts has told me, fol. 438, that he was a monk of Westminster, A. D. 1348; that he travelled to most of the libraries in England, and out of his collections thence, compiled a notable history of this kingdom, from the coming in of the Saxons, down to his own time.

"But it seems (says the bishop) he treated too of much higher times."

Hence we gather an exact idea of our author's genius; a lover of learning, a lover of his country; which he studied to adorn. We learn his indefatigable diligence, in search of what might contribute to its history. He travelled all over England, to study in the monastic libraries: his eager thirst prompted him to visit Rome; and he probably spent some years there. But his chief attention was to the history of his own country.

It will give you pleasure to read the original licence, still preserved in the archives of the Abbey, as Mr. Widmore transcribed it, omitting the contractions.

E veteri

E veteri scripto membranaceo, in Archivis Ecclesiæ Westmonasterii.

Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, ad quorum notitiam presentes literæ pervenerint. Willielmus permissione divina Abbas Monasterii beati Petri Westmonasterii juxta London, apostolicæ sedi immediate subjeçti, Salutem, in eo quem peperit uterus virginalis. Cum dilectus nobis in Christo filius et commonachus noster, frater Ricardus de Cirencestria, cum instantia nobis humiliter supplicaverit; quatenus eidem limina Apostolorum et alia loca sacra in Urbe Romana, et in partibus aliis transmarinis gratia, visitandi licentiam concedere dignaremur. Nos verò prædicti fratris Ricardi devotionem considerantes, deque ipsius fratris Ricardi morum honestate, vitæ puritate, perfectæque ac sincera, religionis observantia, quibus hætenus lucide insignitur; prout experimentaliter per triginta annos et amplius, experti sumus, plenius confidentes; Universitati vestræ et vestrum cuilibet notificamus, per præsentem: eidem filio nostro et commonacho, ad dictam peregrinationem peragendam, in suorum augmentum meritorum, Licensiam concessisse specialem. unde vestram caritatem benignius imploramus, quatenus huic testimonio nostro fidem indubiam adhibentes, eidem filio nostro et commonacho, cum penes vestrum aliquem quicquam habuerit faciendum, sinum pietatis largius aperiens, vestrum auxilium, consilium, et favorem eidem, in Domino libenter volueritis impertiri.

In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum authenticum præsentibus apposuimus. Datum apud Westmonasterium prædictum in festo sancti Thomæ Apostoli, Anno Domini Millesimo trecentesimo nonagesimo primo.

In dorso.

Licentia Abbatis Westmonasterii concessa fratri Ricardo Circestre, de peregrinatione ad Curiam Romanam.

The abbot here is William de Colcestre, created 1386. — de Litlyngton preceded him; in whose time our Richard was admitted into the Abbey, above thirty years ago.

Observe we, in his chorography of Britain he is a little more particular upon Cirencester; as a genius is naturally inclined to show regard to the place of his nativity.

Et cui reliquæ (urbes) nomen, laudemque debent, Corinum; urbs perspicabilis: Opus, ut tradunt, Vespasiani Ducis.

Again, we may believe, Richard was of a good family, and had a fortune of his own, to support the charge of travelling.

Hence we need not wonder to see the produce of his eager thirst in learning. He was not content to write the transactions in his own convent, or of those of his own time, but penetrated far and deep in his researches: for we shall find, that he wrote the English history to his own time; the Saxon history complete; above that, the British history, from the time the Romans left us: and, to crown all, we learn from the present work, now happily preserved, the completest account of the Roman state of Britain, and of the most ancient inhabitants thereof; and the geography thereof admirably depicted in a most excellent map.

Such was this truly great man, Richard of Cirencester! What was his family, name, and origin, we know not: but it was the fashion of the ecclesiastics of those days, and so down to Henry the VIIIth's time, to take local names from the place of their nativity; probably, as more honourable: for most of the names then were what we call *sobriquets*, travelling names; a custom learnt from the expeditions into the Holy Land; what we call *nick-names*: for instance, some were taken from offices, as *pope*, *bishop*, *priest*, *deacon*; some from animals, as *bull*, *doe*, *hog*;

hog; some from birds, as *bat*, *kite*, *peacock*; some from fishes, as *salmon*, *berring*, *pike*; some diminutive names of mere contempt, as *peasecod*, *scattergood*, *mist*, *farthing*; and the very family-royal, the celebrated *Plantagenet*, means no more than *broomstick*.

But, to leave this, we will recite what we find of our author's works.

Thus Gerard John Vossius, *de historicis Latinis*, L. III. quarto, p. 532, englished: "About the year 1340, lived Richard of Cirencester, an Englishman, monk of Westminster, Benedictine. He used much industry in compiling the history of the Anglo-Saxons, in five books of *Chronica*: that work begins from the arrival of Hengist the Saxon into Britain, A. D. 448. thence, through a series of nine centuries, he ends at the year 1348, 32 Ed. III. and this work is divided into two. The first part begins,

Post primum Insulæ Britanniae regem, &c. This is called by the author *Speculum historiale*, and contains four books.

The other part is called *Anglo-Saxonum Chronicon*, L. V. is a continuation of the former part, *Prudentiæ Veterum mos inolevit*—it was John Stow's, says a manuscript note of Joscelin, in a manuscript in the Cotton library, Nero C. iii. A manuscript of both parts is found in the public library, Cambridge, among the manuscripts, fol. contains pages 516, and four books; ends in 1066. (248.) in the catalogue of manuscripts mentioned p. 168, N° 2304. (124.) It begins,

Britannia insularum optima, &c. in the end (says Dr. James, librarian in A. D. 1600.) are these words,

Reges vero Saxonum Gulielmo Malmshuriensi et Henrico Huntendonienfi permitto: quos de regibus Britonum tacere jubeo, &c.

Vossius says, there is in Bennet-College library, Cambridge, a manuscript *epitome Chronicorum*, which acknowledges our Richard for its author, in the title.

There is in the Arundel library of the Royal Society, among the manuscripts, p. 137, mentioned this. *Britonum, Anglorum et Saxonum historia*, to the reign of Hen. III. said to be of this author.

Dr. Stanley, in his catalogue of the manuscripts in Bennet-College library aforesaid, p. 22. G. VIII. mentions this. *Ricardi Cicestrii Speculum historiale, vel Anglo-Saxonum Chronicon, ab anno 449. ad H. III.*

In the printed catalogue of manuscripts, p. 134. N° 1343. (66.) *Epitome Chronicorum Angliæ*, L. 1, 2. *Epitome Chronicorum Ric. Cic. Monachi Westmonasterii.*

There is a work of our Richard's in the Lambeth library, among the Wharton manuscripts, L. p. 59. and the late Dr. Richard Rawlinson bought a manuscript of his, at Sir Joseph Jekyl's sale; which is now at Oxford.

Our author was not eminent solely in this kind of learning; but we find likewise the traces of other works of his, in his clerical character. Thus, in a volume of St. Jerom's *ad Eugenium*, 19. 9. a manuscript in Bennet-College library, is mention of *Traëtatus mag. magistri Ricardi Cirencestre, super symbolum majus et minus.*

There is likewise, in the library of Peterburgh, T. IV. a work of his, *de Officiis Ecclesiasticis*, L. VII. begins *Officium ut*—This is mentioned by William Wydeford, and attributed to our Richard, in his determination against the trialogue of Wicliff, artic. 1. fol. 96. likewise by Richard Wych, who says he flourished A. D. 1348.

Thus

Thus much we have to say concerning our author's life and works. But let us reflect on what Dr. Nicolson says, in reciting what he had wrote of the Saxon history; adding, *but it seems, he treated too of much higher times.* Here he must at least mean his British history, or that from the time of the Romans; and perhaps that description of Roman Britain, which we are now treating off: but what reasons were suggested to him about it, we cannot guess; and in our manuscript we observe it begins with p. xxii. as appears from a scrip I desired my friend Bertram to send me, of the manner of the writing: therefore some other work of our Richard's was probably contained in those 22 pages.

However these matters may have been, we must justly admire our author's great capacity, in compiling the history of his country from first to last, as far as he could gather it, from all the materials then to be found in all the considerable libraries in England, and what he could likewise find to his purpose in foreign parts. Whether he found our map and manuscript in our monastic libraries at home, or in the Vatican, or elsewhere abroad, we cannot determine: he himself gives us no other light in the case, than that it was compiled from memoirs *a quodam Duce Romano consignatis, et posteritati relictis*, which I am persuaded is no other than Agricola, under Domitian.

But, above all, we have reason to congratulate ourselves, that the present work of his is happily rescued from oblivion, and, most likely, from an absolute destruction.

I shall now concisely recite the history of its discovery.

In the summer of 1747, June 11, whilst I lived at Stamford, I received a letter from Charles Julius Bertram, professor of the English tongue in the Royal Marine Academy of Copenhagen, a person unknown to me. The letter was polite, full of compliments, as usual with foreigners, expressing much candor and respect to me; being only acquainted with some works of mine published: the letter was dated the year before; for all that time he hesitated in sending it.

Soon after my receiving it, I sent a civil answer; which produced another letter, with a prolix and elaborate Latin epistle inclosed, from the famous Mr. Gramm, privy-counsellor and chief librarian to his Danish Majesty; a learned gentleman, who had been in England, and visited our universities. (Mr. Martin Folkes remembered him.) He was Mr. Bertram's great friend and patron.

I answered that letter, and it created a correspondence between us. Among other matters, Mr. Bertram mentioned a manuscript, in a friend's hands, of Richard of Westminster, being a history of Roman Britain, which he thought a great curiosity; and an ancient map of the island annexed.

In November, that year, the Duke of Montagu, who was pleased to have a favor for me, drew me from a beloved retirement, where I proposed to spend the remainder of my life; therefore wondered the more, how Mr. Bertram found me out: nor was I solicitous about Richard of Westminster, as he then called him, till I was presented to St. George's church, Queen-square. When I became fixed in London, I thought it proper to cultivate my Copenhagen correspondence; and I received another Latin Letter from Mr. Gramm; and soon after, an account of his death, and a print of him in profile.

I now began to think of the manuscript, and desired some little extract from it; then, an imitation of the hand-writing, which I showed to my late friend Mr. Casley, keeper in the Cotton library, who immediately pronounced it to be 400 years old.

I pressed Mr. Bertram to get the manuscript into his hands, if possible; which at length, with some difficulty, he accomplished; and, on my solicitation, sent to me in letters a transcript of the whole; and at last a copy of the map, he having an excellent hand in drawing.

Upon perusal, I seriously solicited him to print it, as the greatest treasure we now can boast of in this kind of learning. In the mean time, I have here extracted some account of the Treatise, for your present entertainment, as I gave it to Dr. Mead, and to my very worthy friend Mr. Gray of Colchester, some time past, at their request.

Ricardi monachi Westmonasteriensis commentariolum geographicum, de situ Britanniae, et stationum quas in ea insula Romani aedificaverunt.

Cap. I. Of the name and situation of the island.

Cap. II. Of the measure. He quotes Virgil, Agrippa, Marcianus, Livy, Fabius Rusticus, Tacitus, Ptolemy, Cæsar, Mela, Bede.

Cap. III. Of the inhabitants; their origin: he mentions reports of Hercules coming hither. Of their manners; chiefly from Cæsar's Commentaries. Of the military of the Britons; chiefly from Cæsar's Commentaries.

Cap. IV. Of the Druids authority and religion: in time of invasion all the princes chose a Dictator to command: chiefly from Cæsar.

Cap. V. Of the fertility of Britain, its metals, &c.

Cap. VI. Of the division of the island into seven provinces; Britannia Prima, Secunda, Flavia, Maxima, Valentia, and Vespasiana: these were all under the Roman power. Caledonia is additional to the former, being the north-west part of Scotland, the highlands, beyond Inverness. We never had a true notion of the division of these provinces before, nor that the Romans possessed all the country to Inverness.

This chapter is very long: but as to the matter of it, it is an invaluable curiosity to the inquirers into Roman Britain. He gives us an exact and copious chorography of the whole island; its boundaries, rivers, mountains, promontories, roads, nations, cities, and towns, in the time of the Romans. It is accompanied with an accurate map of *faciei Romanæ*, as the author terms it.

He gives us more than a hundred names of cities, roads, people, and the like; which till now were absolutely unknown to us: the whole is wrote with great judgement, perspicuity, and conciseness, as by one that was altogether master of his subject.

We have reason to believe, he copied some memoirs wrote even in Roman times.

He speaks of the warlike nation of the *Senones*, who lived in Surrey: they, under the conduct of Brennus, passed into Gaul, and over the Alpes, and besieged Rome. *Romam fastu elatam, ista incurfione vastatam solo: et Rempublicam Romanam funditus evertissent; ni eam Dii ipsi, more Nutricis, in sinu quasi gestare videbantur, &c.*

Again, speaking of Bath, *Thermæ, Aquæ solis quibus fontibus præsules erant Apollinis et Minervæ Numina.*

Our author mentions no less than thirty-eight Roman stations, beyond the farthest vallum of Antoninus; and in England innumerable cities, towns,

towns, roads, &c. altogether new to us; such as *Forum Dianæ*, a city of the *Cassii*: *Cantiopolis*: *Colonia gemina Martia*: *Theodosia*: *Victoria*: *Isinnis* and *Argolicum*, cities in *Lincolnshire*: *ad felinam*: *in medio*: *ad aquas*: *ad alone*: *statio Trajæstus*: *ad vigesimum sc. lapidem*: *Bibraçte*, a city not far from London: *ad lapidem*: *ad decimum*: and very many more.

He mentions *Via Julia*: a triumphal arch in *Camulodunum*: rivers, promontories, woods, mountains, lakes, bays, ports, founders of cities, things and matters not named before in any monuments come to our hands.

In *Cornwall*, he speaks of *Herculis columnæ*, and *insula Herculeæ*: he remarks, the country of *Cornwall*, abounding with metals, was formerly frequented by the *Phœnicians* and *Greeks*, who fetched tin from thence; and that the local names there retain a *Phœnician* and *Greek* turn.

De Caledonia, he describes this highland part of *Britain* very particularly; their towns, mountains, promontories, &c. he speaks of the report of *Ulysses* coming thither, tossed by tempests, and sacrificing on the shore. This is mentioned in *Orpheus's Argonautics*.

He speaks too of altars on the sea shore, beyond *Inverness*, set up by the *Romans*, as marks and bounds of their dominion.

Till now, *Edinburgh* had the honour of being thought the *Pteroston*, or *castra alata* of the *Romans*; but our author removes it far away to the river *Varar* in *Scotland*.

In *Caledonia*, though never conquered by the *Romans*, he gives us many names of people and towns.

Cap. VII. *Itinerarium Britanniæ omnium*. Our author had been upbraided, particularly by an eminent prelate, for turning his head this way, and spending his time in studies of this kind; which he here apologizes for: he shows the use of these studies, and the certainty of things he recounts.

"As to the certainty (says he) of the names of people and towns transmitted to us, we can no more doubt of them, than of the being of other ancient nations, such as the *Assyrians*, *Parthians*, *Sarmatians*, *Celtiberians*, &c. of the names of *Judea*, *Italy*, *Gaul*, *Brittain*, *London*, and the like, which remain to this day, the same as formerly, monuments of the truth of old history.

"As to the use (says he) we learn hence the veracity of the holy Scriptures; that all mankind sprung from one root, not out of the earth as mushrooms: that a variety must be sought for in all studies.

"Particularly, this study gives us a noble instance of the efficacy of the preaching of the Gospel; which with amazing celerity quite beat down Paganism, through this country, he is describing, as well as through the whole world.

"Another use of the study, is assisting us in forming true schemes of chronology.

Then, to the point, he acquaints us, he "drew much of his materials *ex fragmentis quibusdam a Duce quodam Romano consignatis, et posteritati relictis, sequens collectum est Itinerarium. additis ex Ptolemeo et aliunde nonnullis.*"

He says, there were ninety-two eminent cities in *Britain*, thirty-three more famous than the rest; nine colonies of the *Roman* soldiers; ten cities of *Latio jure donatæ*; twelve *Stipendiariæ*.

All these he recites particularly.

DIAPHRAGMATA, or ITTERS.

He gives us the whole length and breadth of the island in miles; and then presents us with no less than nineteen *Iters*, or journeys, in all manner of directions, quite across the island; the names of places, and distances between; in the manner of that celebrated antique monument, called Antoninus's Itinerary.

Very many of the names of places here, are intirely new to us: and as to the whole, though it is unavoidable, that they must in some journeys coincide with Antoninus's Itinerary, yet it is not in the least copied from thence: nay, our author never saw that monument: on the contrary, his *Iters* are all distinct things; more correct and particular, and much better conducted than the others, and likewise fuller: they exceedingly assist us in correcting that work, on which the learned have from time to time bestowed so much pains.

It is very obvious, that this must be of an extraordinary use and certainty in fixing places, and their names, in our *Brittania Romana*: which hitherto, for the most part, was done by guess-work, and etymology, and criticism.

Cap. VIII. *De insulis Britannicis.*

He begins with Ireland; and besides a map of it along with that of Britain, he gives an accurate description of the country, people, rivers, promontories, divisions, manners, mensuration; the fertility of the land, origin of the inhabitants, &c.

A very exact chorography of the nations and cities:

Then of the other islands, Hebudes, Orcades, Thule, Wyght, and many more.

LIBER II.

The chronological part of the work; which does not appear to have been taken from other authors now known: it chiefly handles the chronology of Britain, and its history, in matters not mentioned in other chronologies.

All the imperial expeditions hither, those of legates, proprætors, in their successive order; the taking of particular cities; the moving off of British people into Ireland; the building of the walls; the Romans abandoning *Vespasiana* province; the persecutions of the christians.

The passage of the Scots from Ireland.

I need add no more, than, if Camden and Burton, Gale and Horsley, had had Richard of Cirencester's work, there had been nothing left for others to do in this argument.

A very lively proof of the Romans conquering Scotland by Agricola in Martial's epigram,

*Nuda Caledonio dum pectora præbuit Urso
Non ficta pendens in cruce Laureolus.*

Domitian was extravagantly fond of exhibitions in the amphitheatre: Martial's I. Lib. intirely taken up therewith; nothing more engaging the emperor's vanity, than for Agricola to send him some bears from Scotland, for his shows.

Cap. II. An *elenchus* of the Roman emperors and legates commanding in Britain. The end is wanting.

II. On

II.
ON THE
MAP of BRITANIA ROMANA
OF
RICHARD of CIRENCESTER.

A. D. 1338.

Read at the ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, April 8, 1756.

AT first sight, this map appears very extraordinary; but when I came to compare it with those of Britain, in Ptolemy, and other old geographers, I was much surprised to find how far it exceeds them: *that* in the oldest editions of Ptolemy is very mean, and especially erroneous, in turning all the major part of Scotland toward the east, instead of the north. Printed at Ulm, 1482.

I have Schottus's edition at Argenfon, 1513, with Mirandula's translation.

Also another edition, 1540, at Basil, by Munster: but the map of Britain and Ireland, in all, poor and jejune.

The description in Ptolemy is composed from two separate pieces; one, a map of all the country north of *Coria*, or of the *prætentura* in Scotland, which Agricola made: this, I say, when they came to join it to the map of the rest of the island, they placed it eastward, instead of northward; and from this erroneous map Ptolemy composed his description of Britain. This map, in other respects, is very empty and incorrect: our author himself finds fault with it.

Mercator afterwards made his map for the next edition of Ptolemy, somewhat improved; but the northern part, or that of Scotland, still awkwardly bent toward the east.

Consequent to this, Ortelius his map is much improved; the northern part placed properly: yet in an unseemly manner, as well as out of the rules of geography, he turns the western side of Britain and Ireland upward in the plan, instead of the northern, agreeable to our present geographical charts.

Next follows our Richard of Cirencester's map, which exceeds them all, beyond compare; and the more we consider it, the more we approve: it is only equalled by his written description, or chorography of Britain; but he turned his map with the east side uppermost, instead of the north. We easily discern, how far it is preferred to the *Brittania Romana* of the excellent Mr. Camden, whose judgement and diligence we have reason to admire.

There are in Brittain, says our author, cities of greater eminence XCII. of greatest XXXIII. I give the modern names.

Municipia II.

Verolanium, *Verlam cesser*, St. Al- *Eboracum*, York; *olim Colonia*, *legio*
ban's. *Sexta*.

VOL. II.

H h

Colonies

Colonies IX.

<i>Londinium Augusta</i> , London.	<i>Deva, legio Cretica</i> , xx. v. v. West Chester.
<i>Camulodunum: legio gemina Martia</i> xiv. Colchester.	<i>Glevum, legio Claudia</i> , vii. Glou- cester.
<i>Rhutupis</i> , Sandwich. Richborough.	<i>Lindum colonia</i> , Lincoln.
<i>Therma, Aquæ Solis</i> , Bath.	<i>Camboritum</i> , Chesterford, Cam- bridgeshire.
<i>Ifca Silurum, legio secunda, Augusta</i> , <i>Britannica</i> , Caerleon, Wales.	

Civitates Latio jure donatæ X.

<i>Durnomagus</i> , Caster by Peter- borough.	<i>Lugubalia</i> , Carlisle.
<i>Cataraëton</i> , Catteric, Yorkshire.	<i>Pteroton, Alata castra</i> , Inverness.
<i>Cambodunum</i> , Alkmundbury, York- shire.	<i>Victoria</i> , Perth.
<i>Coccium</i> , Burton, north of Lan- caster.	<i>Theodosia</i> , Dunbriton.
	<i>Corinium Dobunorum</i> , Cirencester.
	<i>Sorbiodunum</i> , Old Sarum.

Stipendiariæ XII.

<i>Venta Silurum</i> , Caerwent.	<i>Cantiopolis, Durovernum</i> , Canter- bury.
<i>Venta Belgarum</i> , Wintchester.	<i>Durinum</i> , Dorchester.
<i>Venta Icenorum</i> , Caster by Norwich.	<i>Ifca Dumnoniorum</i> , Exeter.
<i>Segontium</i> , Carnarvon.	<i>Bremenium</i> , Ruchester.
<i>Muridunum</i> , Seaton, Dorsetshire.	<i>Vindonum</i> , Silchester.
<i>Ragæ Coritanorum, Ratæ</i> , Leicef- ter.	<i>Durobrovis</i> , Rochester.

This is a most curious catalogue of matters hitherto we were ignorant of; what British cities were *municipia*, what Roman colonies, what free of Rome, what stipendiary. Colonies lived under the Roman laws; *municipia*, under their own.

Ninnius and Gildas name twenty-eight most famous Roman cities in Britain, which the excellent archbishop Usher has commented upon; but the catalogue is quite different from ours: yet therein our author is confirmed in calling Verulam a *municipium*. In Ninnius it is called Caer, *municip.*

From ours we learn, in the early time of the empire, where the Roman legions were quartered: the *legio gemina Martia victrix* was the XIVth, here said to be at *Camulodunum*, Colchester; it was left here in Claudius's time: this legion vanquished Boadicia; was called out of Britain early by Vespasian. Here then we see our author's manuscript was prior to that time, viz. A. D. 70. I mean *that* from whence he extracted his work; the original manuscript: for we are to understand of it, as we do of that called *Antonini Itinerarium*, that it was a parchment roll made for the use of the emperor and his generals; which being transmitted down from one general to another, and frequently copied and transcribed, received from time to time several additions and interpolations of cities new built; and likewise others struck out, which were then in ruins.

The *legio Claudia*, quartered at Gloucester, was the VIIth Aug. This legion came over into Britain with Julius Cæsar; he calls it *veterrima legio*; it was named *Claudia* from the emperor, and called *pia fidelis* by the
the

the Roman senate. Hence Gloucester was called *Claudio cestría*, from its residence here: and that it resided here, we learn from our author, who says he has it from writers of most ancient Roman times. It remained here in Carausius's time.

The *legio Cretica*, quartered at Westchester, was the XX. V. V. they were in Britain in Nero's time; settled here by Agricola, A. D. 84. From our author only, we learn this title of *Cretica*, as having been originally levied in *Crete*. This was here in Carausius's time.

Legio II. Aug. quartered at Caerleon in Wales, came into Britain in the reign of Claudius, under the command of Vespasian. This legion was stationed at Canterbury in some later times, according to our author, C. VI. whence we gather, he compiled his work out of old writers of different ages.

The *legio VI.* came into Britain with Hadrian, settled at York; by Mr. Gale thought to be called *Gordiana*. York was made a colony of that legion. Antoninus Pius made it a *municipium*, and continued this legion there: it was concerned in perfecting the Carfdike navigation to Peterborough.

These legions are all mentioned in our author. Before the time that Vespasian was emperor, Josephus relates, *Bell. jud. II. 16.* that king Agrippa, in his speech to the Jews, in Nero's time, and before that emperor called the XIVth legion from Britain, speaks of four legions then in Britain.

I have this further to add, in relation to our map: when I began to consider it with that attention which it deserves, I was a little surprised to see the river Trent, instead of falling northward into the Humber, to be carried eastward through Lincolnshire, into the East sea.

I presently suspected, this was owing to the artificial cut of the Romans, called Fofsdike, part of the Carfdike; which Fofsdike is drawn from Torksey at the Trent, to Lincoln: there it meets the river Witham coming from the south, and proceeds eastward toward Boston.

Ever since I was capable of observation, I often took notice, that the whole flat, or fenny country of Lincolnshire, has a gentle declivity, or natural descent eastward. This is owing not only to the sea lying that way, but is the case of all levels in the whole globe: the cause must be asserted to be the earth's rotation upon its *axis*; which observation I printed, long since, in my *Itinerarium Curiosum*.

It is a principle in nature, that, when a globe is turned on its *axis*, the matter on the surface flies the contrary way to its motion. The philosophers call this improperly a *conatus recedendi ab axe motus*: it is not owing to an endeavour of matter to fly the contrary way, but to the innate inactivity of matter that resists the motion; does not readily follow it.

But it is evident from hence, that the earth, receiving its motion before the surface was perfectly consolidated, the moistish matter would be left westward, as far as it could be, and produce an extended and gentle declivity on the east; and at the same time, by stiffening, would render the west side of all hills steep.

This is a fact throughout the whole globe. Hence it is, that all plains and levels have naturally their descent towards the east; and hence it is, that the river of Witham, from Grantham side, running northward to Lincoln, readily takes its course thence eastward, to meet the ocean over the fenny level.

The

The Romans, when they made the artificial canal, the Carfdike, from Peterborough along the edge of the Lincolnshire fens, introduced it into the river Witham, three miles below Lincoln. The purpose of this artificial cut was, to convey corn in boats, from the southern parts of England, to the northern *prætentura*'s in Scotland, for maintenance of the forces kept there: therefore the canal, entering the Witham, passed through Lincoln, and then was continued by another artificial cut, called the Fofsdike, from Lincoln to Torksey, where it enters the Trent, in order to go down the stream to the Humber: from thence the fleet of corn-boats passed up the river Ouse to York, by force of the tide; for so high will the tide carry them; which was the reason of building the city there.

After this Fofsdike, between the Trent and Witham rivers, was made by the Romans, it is easy to imagine, that the extensive river of Trent, which runs altogether northwards, would very readily, upon great floods, discharge part thereof into the Fofsdike; for there is a descent that way, as being to the east: and this might be the occasion of the geography in our map, mistaking the Fofsdike, and the continuation of the Witham, for that of the Trent.

The river Witham, from Lincoln, goes south-east into the sea, by Boston; and it seems to me, that in very early times it might (at least in great floods) have another channel running over the East fen (as called) along that natural declivity, full east, into the sea, as in the map of Richard of Cirencester.

This channel might pass out of the present river of Witham a little below Coningsby, where the river Bane falls into it, at Dockdike and Youldale, by the water of Hobridge, north of Hundle-house; so running below Middleholm to Blackfike, it took the present division between the two wapentakes, all along the south sides of the deeps of the East fen; and so by Blackgote to Wainfleet, the *VAINONA* of the Romans.

My friend, John Warburton, Esq; Somerset herald, has some manuscripts of our Lincolnshire antiquary, some years ago, Mr. De la Pryme, who was perfectly acquainted with that part of Lincolnshire, and therein discovers some suspicions of the Trent running toward Lincoln in antient days; but I think, all we can certainly conclude from our map is the extreme antiquity of it: as the Carfdike must have been projected and done by Agricola, on his conquest of Scotland, we may reasonably judge this to be in the main his map, i. e. copied from his, though with some additions by our author.

This consideration, duly attended to, shows the antiquity of the Fofsdike, and Carfdike, and of our map.

We are told in the History of Carausius, that he repaired the *prætentura* made in Scotland by Agricola, and added seven forts to it: a wise and politic prince knew the necessity of it; and consequently infer we, that he as surely repaired the Carfdike navigation, to supply the soldiers with corn, in that northern situation: and I have several reasons to induce me to conclude, he not only did so, but carried it further southward than before, viz. from Peterborough quite to Cambridge; some of which reasons I shall recite in the history of that hero. At present I shall only hint, that his name has ever been affixed to this famous canal, which has never been regarded by writers. It is of utmost importance in the knowledge of Roman antiquity; and it is an affair of such public emolument, as not to be unworthy of the notice of the legislature;

ture; where an inland water-carriage is made, for 200 miles in length, from Cambridge to Boroughbridge.

The Roman provinces, as we find them in our map, are these. *Maxima Cæsariensis*, or *Brittania superior*, chiefly the country of the *Brigantes*, conquered by Cerealis, and so named by him, in the beginning of Vespasian's reign.

Valentia, all that country comprehended between the two *Prætentura's*.

Brittania prima, or *inferior*, that part of the island south of the Thames.

Brittania secunda, being Wales.

Flavia Cæsariensis, that part between the Humber and the Thames; denominated from the family-name of Vespasian.

Vespasiana, that part of Scotland between the *Varar Æstuary*, or high-land boundary, and the northern *Prætentura*.

Lastly, *Caledonia* properly, or the Highlands, which the Romans never conquered; and that part called *Vespasiana*, after Agricola returned, was neglected by Domitian, and recovered by the Scots; at least, to the first *Prætentura*: and it is from Richard of Cirencester alone, that we have an Itinerary of it from the *Vararis Æstuary*, on which is the last Roman station, called *Alata castra*, now Inverness.

I shall next recite all the places, rivers, mountains, &c. specified in our map, the provinces they are in, and *that* in alphabetical order; together with the modern names of each, according to the best of my knowledge; whereby the value and excellence of our manuscript will more easily appear; seeing so many of them we were hitherto unacquainted withall, which I shall mark particularly thus *, as also those wherein we are able to correct former writers.

Places mentioned in the Map.

- | | |
|---|---|
| * <i>Abona fluvius Caledoniæ</i> , Frith of Dournoch. | * <i>Artavia</i> , Tintagel, C. Cornwall. |
| <i>Abona fl.</i> <i>Brittaniæ Primæ Provinciæ</i> , Avon by Bath. | <i>Ariconium Secundæ</i> , Kenchester, Herefordshire. |
| <i>Abus fl.</i> the Humber. | * <i>Attacotti</i> , <i>Vespasiani Provinciæ</i> , Lochabar, |
| * <i>Albanii</i> , Broad albin. | <i>Atrebates</i> , Berkshire people. |
| <i>Alauna</i> , Sterling. | * <i>Aquæ</i> , Buchan. |
| * <i>Alpes</i> , <i>Valentiæ Provinciæ</i> , hills of Lothlers. | <i>Banatia</i> , <i>Vespasianiæ</i> , by Fort-William, Lochabar. |
| <i>Alauna fl.</i> Aylemouth, North-umberland, Awne. | <i>Banchorium</i> , Banchor. |
| * <i>Alauna fl.</i> <i>Maximæ</i> , Lune r. of Lancaster. | <i>Berigonium</i> , <i>Valentiæ</i> , Dunstafag, in Lorn. |
| <i>Alauna</i> , <i>Flaviæ</i> , Aulcester upon Arrow r. Warwickshire. | * <i>Berigenius sinus</i> , by Cantyre. |
| <i>Alauna fl.</i> by Blandford, Dorsetsh. | <i>Belisama fl.</i> <i>Maximæ Cæsariensis</i> , Ribble r. Lancashire. |
| <i>Antona fl.</i> Avon, or Nen of Northampton. | <i>Benonæ</i> , Highcross, Northamptonshire. |
| <i>Antivestaum Promontorium</i> , Penros, Cornwall. | * <i>Bibrax</i> , Madanhead, Bray, Berkshire. |
| <i>Anderida</i> , Newhaven, Suffex. | <i>Bodotria æstuarium</i> , Frith of Forth. |
| * <i>Aræ finium Imperii Romani</i> , Channary. | |

- Boduni*, Oxfordshire and Gloucestershire.
Bolerium prom. Primæ, St. Ives, Cornwall.
Bremenium, Rochester, Northumberland.
Brigantes, Yorkshire men.
 * *Brigantum extrema*, Flamborough-head, Yorkshire.
Brangonium, Flaviæ Provinciæ, Worcester.
 * *Caledoniæ extrema, Caledoniæ*, Dungsby head.
Caledonii, Inverness county.
Caleba Attrebatum, Wallingford, Berkshire.
Cambodunum, Latio jure donata, Alkmonbury.
 * *Camboritum colonia*, Chesterford, Cambridgeshire.
Camulodunum colonia, Colchester, *legio gemina martia XIV.*
 * *Cambola fl.* Padstow haven, Cornwall; Camelford.
 * *Cantæ*, Kent.
 * *Cantiopolis, Primæ*, Canterbury; *stipendiaria*.
 * *Canganus sinus*, by Harley, Merionidshire.
Cantæ, Cromarty.
Candida casa, f. Lucopibia, Whithern.
Carronacæ, Strathnavern, *Car-novacæ*.
 * *Carnabii*, Sutherland.
Carbanticum, Kirkcubright, Treefcastle on Dee r.
 * *Carnabii, Flaviæ*, Cheshire and Staffordshire.
Cassii, Middlesex.
Cassiterides inf. Scilly islands.
Cataraeton, Maximæ, Catteric, Yorkshire; *Latio jure donata*.
 * *Cattini*, Cathness.
 * *Cauna inf.* Shepey isle.
Celnius fl. Davern r.
Cenia, Tregeny, Falmouth.
Cenius fl. Tregeny, Cornwall; Falmouth haven.
 * *Cenomani*, Huntingdonshire, Cambridge, Suffolk.
Cerones, Inverness county.
 * *Cimbri, Primæ*, Somersetshire.
Clausentum, Southampton.
Clota insula, Vespasiana, Arran isle.
 * *Clita fl. Secundæ*, Clvyd r. St. Asaph.
Clotta æstuarium, Valentia, Cluyd fryth.
Cluda fl. Cluyd r.
 * *Coccium*, Burton n. of Lancaster; *Latio jure donata*.
Colanica, Valentia, Peblis.
Conovius fl. Conovy r. Aberconway.
Coria, Carftownlaw in Lothian.
Corinium Dobunorum, Cirencester.
 * *Coritani*, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire.
 * *Corium*, Corsford in Cluydsdale.
 * *Creones*, Rofs.
 * *Damnii, Valentia*, Lorn.
Damnii, Vespasiana, Argyleshire.
Damnonii, Primæ, Somersetshire.
 * *Dena fl.* Cree r. by Withern.
Derventio fl. Maximæ, in Cumberland.
Derbentio, Little Chester by Derby.
Deva fl. Dee r. by Kirkcubright.
Deva colon. leg. cretica XX. V. V. Flaviæ, Dee r. W. Chester.
Deva fl. Dee r. of Aberdeen.
 * *Dimeti, Secundæ*, Cardiganshire.
 * *Durius fl.* Dart r. Devonshire.
 * *Durinum*, Dorchester, Dorsetshire.
Durobris, Rochester.
Dubris, Dover.
 * *Durnomagus*, Caster by Peterborough; *Latio jure donatus*.
Eboracum, municipium, York, formerly a colony of leg. VI.
Ebuda inf. Caledoniæ, Hebrid islands.
 * *Epidia inf. superior, Vespasiana*, Northvift. *inf. inferior*, Southvift.
 * *Epidii*, Cantyre.
 * *Epiacum, Maximæ*, Chester in the Street.
Etocetum, Flaviæ, Wall by Litchfield.
 * *Forum*

- * *Forum Dianæ*, Market street, by Dunstable.
- * *Fretum Menevicum*, *Secundæ*, Cardigan bay.
- Gadeni, Valentia*, in Northumberland.
- * *Galgacum, Maximæ*, Lancheſter, Durham county.
- Garion fl. Garienus*, Yare, *velox*.
- Glevum Flavia*, Gloceſt. *colonia leg. Claud. VII.*
- Gobanium, Secundæ*, Abergavenny.
- Grampius m. Veſpaſianæ*, Grantsbein.
- * *Halengum*, Hailſton, Cornwall.
- * *Hedui*, Somerſetſhire.
- * *Helenium prom.* Berry point, Devonſhire.
- * *Hereclea inf. Primæ*, Lundy iſle.
- Herculis prom.* Hertford point, Devonſhire.
- * *Heriri m. m. Secundæ*, Wales.
- Horeſtii, Veſpaſianæ*, Fife.
- Icenii, Flavia*, Rutlandſhire.
- Idumanus fl.* by Chelmsford.
- Ila fl. Caledonia*, Ale r.
- Iſca fl. Primæ*, Ex by Exeter.
- Iſca Dumnoniorum*, Exeter.
- Iſca colon. Silurum, leg. Secundæ*, Aug. Caerleon.
- Iſca fl. Uſke r.* Monmouthſhire.
- Iſurium Brigantium, Maximæ*, Aldwark by Burrow-bridge.
- Ituna fl. Veſpaſianæ*, Ythan r.
- * *Ituna æſt. Valentia*, Eden.
- * *Kpis μετοπιον, prom. Primæ*, Ramhead.
- Lelanonius ſinus, Veſpaſianæ*, Lochluven.
- Lemanus, Primæ, Limæ, Portus*.
- Lemana fl.* Lime water.
- * *Lincalidor lacus*, Loch lomund.
- * *Lindum*, Dunblain.
- Lindum colon.* Lincoln.
- * *Logi*, Sutherland.
- Londinium Aug. Flavia*, London; *colonia*.
- * *Longus fl.* Loch loch.
- * *Loxa fl. Caledon.* Frith of Cromartie.
- * *Lucopibia, f. candida caſa, Valentia*, Whitehern.
- Lugubalia, Maximæ*, Carlisle.
- * *Luanticum, Secundæ*, Cardigan.
- Magna*, old Radnor.
- Maleos inf.* Mull iſle.
- * *Mare Orcadum*, Pentland fryth.
- * *Mare Tbule, Caledon.* the North-Britiſh ſea.
- Mediolanum, Secundæ*, Myvod, Montgomeryſhire.
- * *Menapia*, St. David's South Wales.
- * *Menapia inf.* Ramſey iſle.
- Mertæ*, Murray.
- * *Merſeja fl.* Merſey r. Cheſhire.
- Metaris æſt. Flavia*, Boſton deeps, Waſhes, Lincolnſhire.
- Mona inf.* Angleſey in North Wales.
- * *Monada inf.* Iſle of Man.
- * *Morini*, Somerſet and Dorſetſhire.
- Moricambe fl. Maximæ*, Decker r. Lancashire.
- * *Muridunum, Primæ*, Columb, Cornwall.
- Muridunum*, Caermarthen, South Wales.
- Nabius fl. Caledon* Navern.
- Nidus fl.* Nith. r. Nithiſdale.
- * *Nidus fl. Secundæ*, Neath r. Glamorg.
- Novantæ, Valentia*, Weſt Galway.
- * *Noviomagus, Primæ*, Croydon.
- * *Oceanus Deucalidon*, Weſtern Britiſh ſea.
- * *Ocetis inf. Caledon*, Strom. iſle.
- Ocrinum m. Primæ*, Penryn, Cornwall.
- Oclurupium prom. Secundæ*, Biſhop and Clerks, Pembrokeſhire.
- * *Olicana, Maximæ*, Wetherby on Wherfe.
- Orcas prom. Caledon.* Farro head.
- * *Orrea*,

- * *Orrea, Vespasiana*, Perth, St. Johnston.
- * *Otys fl.* Loch Soil, Lochaber.
- * *Oxellum prom.* Spurn head, Yorkshire.
- * *Parisi*, Holdernefs, Yorkshire.
- * *Penninae m. m. Maxima*, the Peaks.
- * *Penoxullum prom.* Terbaetnefs, in Rofs.
- * *Petuarium*, Brough on the Hum-ber.
- * *Pomona inf. Caledon.* Mainland ifle Orkneys.
- * *Portus faelix*, Bridlington bay.
- * *Pteroton, alata castra, Vespaf.* Invernefs.
- * *Raga, Fiovia, Rata Coritanorum*, Leicefter.
- * *Regnum*, Chichefter.
- * *Sabrina æst. Prima*, Severn.
- * *Salina, Flavia*, Droitwich, Worcesterfhire.
- * *Salina*, town of Saltwarp, river Saltwarp, Droitwich; a branch of the Severn.
- * *Segontiaci*, about Silchefter, Hampshire.
- * *Segontium, Secunda*, Caernarvon.
- * *Selgovæ, Valentia*, Annandale, Solway frith.
- * *Silures*, Herefordfhire.
- * *Silva Caledon. Caledonia*, Stetadel forest, Sutherland.
- * *Silva Caledonia*, Rockingham forest.
- * *Sifuntii, Maxima*, Lancashire.
- * *Sorbiodunum*, Old Sarum.
- * *Strabo fl.* Ouder gill r. Rofs.
- * *Stuccia fl.* Rhydel r. by Aberystwith, S. Wales.
- * *Sturius fl.* Stour. r. by Sudbury, Effex.
- * *Taixalorum, prom.* Buchan nefs.
- * *Tamara*, by Tavistoke upon Tamar r.
- * *Tamarus fl.* Tamar r. Devonfhire.
- * *Tamea*, Brumcheft by Blair.
- * *Tavus æst.* Tay frith.
- * *Tavus fl.* Tay r. by Perth.
- * *Tebius fl.* Tewy r. by Carmarthen.
- * *Termolum, Prima*, South Molton, Devonfhire.
- * *Texalum*, Castle in Mearns.
- * *Thamesis fl.* Thames r.
- * *Thanatos inf.* Thanet ifle.
- * *Theodosia Vespasiana*, Dunbriton.
- * *Therma colon.* Bath; *Aqua Solis.*
- * *Tbule inf.* Caledon. Iceland.
- * *Tina fl.* by Montrose.
- * *Tisa fl. Maxim.* Tees r. Yorkshire.
- * *Tobius fl. Secund.* now Chymny, by Cardiff.
- * *Trinobantes*, Middlesex.
- * *Trisanton fl.* Newhaven, Suffex.
- * *Trivona fl. Flav.* Trent r.
- * *Tuæffis*, upon Spay r.
- * *Tuerbius fl.* Tyvy r. by Cardigan.
- * *Vacomagi, Vespasiana*, Athol.
- * *Vaga fl. Secunda*, the Wye r. Herefordfhire.
- * *Vallum Severi*, the Wall of Severus.
- * *Vanduarua*, Krawford in Cluyddale.
- * *Varar æstuar.* Frith of Murray.
- * *Veeta inf.* Wight ifland.
- * *Veeturiones*, Angus people.
- * *Vedra fl.* Weremouth.
- * *Venta Icenorum*, Caster by Norwich.
- * *Venta Belgarum*, Winchefter.
- * *Venta Silurum*, Caerwent, Monmouthfhire.
- * *Venta*, Wimborn minfter, Dorsetfhire.
- * *Verolanum*, Verlamcefter, St. Alban's; *municipium.*
- * *Vervedrum pr. Caledon.* Nefs head.
- * *Victoria*, Airdoch.
- * *Vidogara fl. Valentia*, Ayr. r. in Kyle.
- * *Vindonum*, Silchefter, Berkfhire.
- * *Vindelis prom.* Portland ifle, Dorsetfhire.

* *Vinovium*

- | | |
|---|--|
| * <i>Vinovium</i> , Piers bridge, Ovyneford. | * <i>Uxella</i> , Barton on the Fofs road, Somersetshire. |
| <i>Virubrium prom.</i> the Ord head, Scotland. | * <i>Uxella fl. Primæ</i> , by Glastonbury, Somersetshire. |
| <i>Volfas finus</i> , Loch breyn in Rofs. | * <i>Uxella m.</i> hills of Lothlers, Clwyddale. |
| <i>Voluba</i> , Grampound, Cornwall. | <i>Uxellum</i> , Dumfrys in Nithsdale. |
| * <i>Voluntii, Maximæ</i> , Amunder nefs hundred, Lancashire. | <i>Uxellum</i> , rightly placed by Baxter, the r. Nyth, Nithisdale, or Dumfries. |
| <i>Uriconium, Flavia</i> , Wroxeter, Shropshire. | |

Thus I have recounted the names of places contained in this excellent map, to the number of 250; whereof 100, marked in this catalogue thus*, are wholly new, or ill-placed by former writers. The reader versed in these kind of inquiries, will find no small number of them; to his judgement I leave them: as to me, the finding fault with others endeavours is very disagreeable. This I may say; it sets us right in abundance, wherein before we had no guide but conjecture, from similitude of names: as, for instance, *Uxella*, placed in some great authors at *Lestwithiel, Cornwall*, is in *Somerfetshire*, viz. at *Barton*, where the Roman road called Fofs crosses the river, a little north of Ilchester. Many more might be specified, where only a map can properly direct us.

I must take notice of another use in our map. In the province of *Brittania Prima* are two *Venta's*; but till now we could not ascertain them both: the map shows us, one is *Wimborn minster*, the other *Winchester*: the former is on the river *Alauna*, seen plainly in *Blandford*, being the ford over the *Alauna*; *Llaunford*, in the Belgic pronunciation: called now *Allen* river. Our author calls *Canterbury, Cantiiopolis*, though before we knew no other name it had than *Durovernum*: but the modern name of *Canterbury* seems derived from the former; and the termination favours our author's observation, in another part of his history, of remains of Greek traders preserved in some places; of which several more instances may be given.

I extend my inquiries here, on Richard of Cirencester's map, no further than our island of Britain; leaving that of Ireland to those that have proper opportunities.

Nor shall I pretend to assign places in Scotland, any further than the map directs me; but leave them too to those that have proper opportunities of inquiry, in that kingdom.

III.

LET us now proceed to his Itinerary; a truly invaluable monument! From these two we may hope to obtain a complete knowledge of Roman Britain.

C A P U T VII.

Our author calls these, *Iters* of his *Diaphragmata*, from their similitude to the animal midriff, passing through the body from side to side.

Rkutupis colonia, Sandwich, Richborough and Stonar castle, Kent, is the first city, says our author, in the island of Britain, towards Gaul;

VOL. II.

K k

situate

situate among the *Cantii*, opposite to *Gessoriacum*, the port of *Bononia*, Boloign. Hence is the most commodious passage of *ccccl. stadia*, or, as others will have it, *xlvi. miles*.

From that city *Rutupium*, says he, is drawn the Roman way called Guithlin-street, quite to *Segontium*, Caernarvon, through the space of *cccxxiv. miles*, or thereabouts. Thus,

To *Cantiopolis*, which is also called *Durobernum*, *stipendiaria*, Canterbury, Kent, *x miles*.

Durescivum *xii. Sittingburn*, Kent.

XXV.

Dureprovis, *stipendiaria*, Rochester, Kent.

Thence, at *xxvii. miles*, it passes the Thames, and enters the province *Flavia*, and the city of *Londinium Augusta*, London. Thence

IX.

To *Sulloniagis*, *Suellaniacis*, Edgeware, Middlesex.

XII.

Verulamium, *municipium*, Verlamcester, or St. Alban's. Of this place were Amphibalus and Albanus, martyrs.

XII.

Forum Dianæ, Market street, near Dunstable, Hertfordshire.

XII.

Magiovinium, Dunstable, Bedfordshire.

XII.

Lactoredum, Stoney Stratford, Bucks.

XII.

Ifannavaria, *Ifantavaria*, Towcester, Northamptonshire.

XII.

Tripontium, Dowbridge, Stanford, Northamptonshire.

IX.

Benonis, Highcross, Cleycester, between Warwickshire and Leicestershire. Here the road is divided: the one branch, the *Foss*, goes to Lincoln; the other to *Viriconium*, Wroxeter, from *Tripontium*.

XII.

To *Manducsedum*, Manchester, near Atherston, Warwickshire.

XIII.

Elocetum Wall, by Litchfield, Chesterfield wall, Staffordshire.

XII.

Pennocrucium, by Penkridge, Staffordshire.

XII.

Uxoconium, Okenyate, Shropshire.

XI.

Virioconium, Wroxcester, Salop.

XXVI.

Banckorium, *Bonium*, Banchor, Flintshire.

X.

Deva colonia, *leg. vices. victrix* *Cretica*, Westchester; the border of *Flavia* and *Secunda* provinces.

XXX.

Varis, Bodvay by Denbigh on r. Clwyd.

XX.

XX.

Conovium, Aberconway, Carnarvonshire.

XXIV.

Seguntium, stipendiaria, Caernarvon.

Were I to recite all I have written upon this work, by way of comment, it would amount to a large volume; yet some few remarks I must make.

What all others call *Durolenum* our author names *Duroseum*, which I affix to Sittingburn, favouring this reading: the distance conformable.

Sulloniacis, or rather *Suellaniacis*, has its name from *Suellan*, or *Cassibelin*, who fought Cæsar. I place it at Edgware, which has its name from the *agger*, or high raised Roman way, Watling-street. Here was Cassibelin's usual residence: his *oppidum*, or military town, which Cæsar stormed, was at Watford.

Forum Dianæ, a new name, was crouded into the roll of the original Itinerary, where the intermediate distance, xii. miles, between St. Alban's and Dunstable, remained unaltered: therefore the transcriber repeated the same distance erroneously.

I doubt not, the place is what we now call Market-street, a little on this side Dunstable, upon the great road Watling-street. Here was a fane, and *forum*, or portico, sacred to Diana; where a panegyre, or fair, as we call it, was annually celebrated, to the honour of the goddess, by the lovers of hunting, on the great festival sacred to her, when stags were sacrificed: this was upon August 13, the hunters' day, in the Roman kalendar.

I have no need to be ashamed in acknowledging an error incurred in my juvenile travels, when we knew nothing of this work of our author's; for now I apprehend *Durocobrivis* is another name of a town near this place: the modern name of *Redburn* proves it, which means the same as *Durocobrivis*, the passage over the *Redwater* brook.

Rotten row, *Rowend*, *Flamsted* by *Forum Dianæ*, names importing high antiquity: *Rotten row*, just by *Bremenium*, Ruchester; again at *Dorchester*, Oxfordshire: they relate to panegyres, or fairs.

Mandueffedum, Mancester, on each side the Watling-street, was walled about.

The *vestigia* of *Benonis* are at Claybrook.

Thus we have the whole length of the Watling-street, from Dover to Caernarvon.

I T E R II.

A Segontio, Caernarvon, *Virioconium*, Wroxcester, *usque* LXXIII. miles, thus.

Segontium, stipendiaria, Caernarvon, Carnarvonshire.

XXV.

Herirus mons, Raranvaur hill by Bala, Merionethshire, by Pimblemere.

XXV.

Mediolanum, Myvod, on Merway r. Montgomeryshire.

XII.

Rutunium, Rowton castle; Stanford, Watlesborough, west of Shrewsbury.

XI.

XI.

Virioconium, Wroxcester on the Severn, below Shrewsbury, under Wrekin hill.

Caernarvon stands on the river Seint, *Seient*, *Segont*, said to have been built by Constantine the Great. Nennius gives it the name *Kaer Kustenidb*, for that reason: he probably made the *Via Heleniana*, in honour of his mother, called *Sarn Helen*.

Herirus mons has its name from the eagles inhabiting the place, Celtic.

I T E R III.

From *Londinium*, London, to *Lindum colonia*. Lincoln, thus, *Londinium Aug.* London.

XII.

Durositum, Romford, Essex.

XVI.

Cæsaromagus, Chelmsford, Essex.

XV.

Canonium, Kelvedon, Essex.

IX.

Camulolunum colonia, leg. gem. *Mart. Viëtrix*, Colchester, Essex.

VI.

Ad Sturium amnem, ad *Ansam*, Stretford street, Suffolk.

XV.

Combretonium, Bretenham, Stow, Combe, Suffolk.

XXII.

Sitomagus, Thetford, Norfolk.

XXIII.

Venta Cenomanorum, *stipendiaria*, Caster by Norwich, Norfolk.

XXVII.

Icianis, Ixworth, Suffolk.

XX.

Camboritum, *colonia*, Chesterford, Cambridgehire.

XX.

Durosponte, Godmanchester, Huntingdonshire.

XX.

Durnomagus, *Latio jure donatus*, Dormancester, Caster by Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

XX.

Causennis, *Corisennis*, Stanfield by Bourn, Lincolnshire.

XX.

Lindum colonia, Lincoln.

Iter VI. of Antoninus, a *Londinio Lindum*, goes quite a different way from this; the one to the right, the other to the left of the straightest way, the *Hermen-street*. Instead of our *Durnomagus* on the northern, he mentions *Durobrivis*, Chesterton, on the southern bank of the river Nen, a walled city: a bridge over the river, built since the time of our Itinerary. And also

From *Camboritum* to *Durosponte*, in this *Iter* of ours, and Vth of Antoninus, I collect, the Roman city of Cambridge, *Granta*, was not then in being.

I suppose, it was founded by Carausius, when he carried the Carf-dike from Peterborough to Cambridge, and made the road over Gogma-

gog hill from *Durofiponte*, Godmanchester, to *Camulodunum colonia*, Colchester; for all these Itineraries were made before Carausius's time.

I T E R IV.

From *Lindum*, Lincoln, to the *Vallum*, the Roman wall, thus.
Lindum colonia, Lincoln.

XIV.

Argolicum, Littleborough on Trent, Nottinghamshire.

XX.

Danum, Doncaster, Yorkshire, you enter *Maxima Cæsariensis*.

XVI.

Legolium, Castrexford, Yorkshire.

XXI.

Eboracum municipium, formerly *colonia*, *leg. vi. victrix*, York.

XVI.

Ifurium, Aldborough by Boroughbridge, Yorkshire.

XXIV.

Cataraclonium, *Latio jure donat.* Cateric, Yorkshire.

X.

Ad Tisam amnem, Piersbridge, Durham county.

XII.

Vinovium, Binchester, Durham county.

XIX.

Epiacum, Chester in the street, Durham county.

IX.

Ad Murum, Newcastle, Northumberland.

XXV.

Ad Alaunam, flu. Alnwick, Northumberland.

XXX.

Ad Tuedam flu. Berwick, Scotland.

LXX.

Ad Vallum, Falkirk, Scotland.

I T E R V.

From the *Vallum*, Falkirk, to *Prætuarium*, Patrinton.
Vallum, Antonini, Falkirk, Scotland.

Corium, on the Watling-street, Romanhow, Korstonlaw.

Ad Tines, Rochester on the river Tyne in Redesdale.

Bremenium, stipendiaria, Ruchester, upon Watling street.

XX.

Corstoplium, Corbridge, Northumberland.

IX.

Vindomora, Ebchester upon Derwent river, Durham county.

XIX.

Vinovium, Binchester, Durham county.

XXII.

Cataraclonium, *Latio jure donatum*, Cateric, Yorkshire.

XL.

Eboracum, leg. vi. Victrix, York.

VII.

Derventio, Stanford bridge, Yorkshire

XIII.

Delgovicia, Wighton, Yorkshire.

XXV.

Prætuarium, Patrinton, Yorkshire.

I T E R VI.

From *Eboracum*, York, to *Deva*, Chester.

Eboracum, *municipium*, formerly a colony of *legio vi. viētrix*, York.

IX.

Calcaria, Tadcaster, Yorkshire.

XXII.

Cambodunum, *Latio jure donatum*, Alkmanbury, Yorkshire.

XVIII.

Maucunium, Mancaſtle by Manchester, Lancashire.

XVIII.

Ad Fines, between *Maxima* and *Flavia*, Stretford on Merſey, Cheſhire.

XVIII.

Condate, Northwich, Cheſhire.

XVIII.

Deva, *colonia*, *legio Cretica*, *viceſima*, *Valeria*, *viētrix*, Weſt Cheſter.

I T E R VII.

From the port of the *Siſtuntii*, Lune river mouth, to *Eboracum*, York.

Portus Siſtuntiorum, Lune river mouth, by Lancaſter.

XXIII.

Rerigonium, Ribceſter on the Ribſe, Lancashire.

VIII.

Alpes Pennini, Pendleton by Pendlehill, Lancashire.

X.

Alicana, Shipton in Craven, Yorkshire.

XIX.

Iſurium Brigantum, *Brigantium*, Aldborough by Burrough bridge.

XVI.

Eboracum, *municipium*, formerly *colonia leg. vi. viētrix*.

This is the firſt *Iter* of Antoninus, which is deficient in our three firſt ſtations; which are thoſe between the two *Prætentura*'s, therefore at that time out of the poſſeſſion of the Romans.

We learn hence, York was a colony city of the viith legion, built by them in the time of Hadrian, who probably then made, or finiſhed, the artificial canal called *Carſdike*, when he made the *vallum*.

I T E R VIII.

From *Eboracum*, York, to *Lugubalia*, Carlisle.

Eboracum, formerly *colonia*, *legio vi. municipium*, York.

XL.

Cataractum, Cateric, Thornburgh, *Latio jure donata*.

XVIII.

Lataris, *Lavatris*, Bowes, Yorkſhire.

XIII.

XIII.

Vataris, Verteris, Brough on Stanmore, Westmorland.

XX.

Brocovonacis, Brocavum, Brovonacis, Whitley castle, Browham, Westmorland.

XIII.

Voreda, Castle Voran on the Wall, Cumberland.

XIII.

Luguvalia, Carlisle, *Latio jure donata*.

ITER IX.

From *Lugubalia*, Carlisle, to *Pterotone*, Inverness.

Luguvalia, Carlisle, *Latio jure donata*.

Trimantium, Cannaby, by Longtown, Netherby, Langhoom castle.

Gadanica, Colanica, Colecester.

Corium, Corsford by Lanerk.

Ad Vallum, Falkirk.

XII.

Alauna, Sterling, on Alon river.

IX.

Lindum, Cromlin castle.

IX.

Victoria, Kinkel upon Erne r. *Latio jure donata*.

IX.

Hierna, Perth, on Terne river.

XIV.

Orrea, Dunkeld.

XIX.

Ad Tavum, Brumchester, on Tay frith.

XXIII.

Ad Æficam, Brechin, on S. Esk river.

VIII.

Ad Tinam, Eshlie, on N. Esk.

XXIII.

Devana, Aberdeen.

XXIV.

Ad Itunam, Fyvie.

Ad montem Grampium.

Ad Selinam, Celnus fl. on Devern river.

XIX.

Tuæffis, Rothes, on the Spay.

XXVII.

Pterotone, Alata castra, Inverness, *Latio jure donata*.

ITER X.

From the boundary *Pteroton*, Inverness, through the length of the island, to *Ifca Dumnoniorum*, Exeter.

Pteroton, Alata castra, Latio jure donata, Inverness.

IX.

Varis, in Badenec on Findern river.

XVIII.

Tuæssis, Ruthvan on Spay.

XXIX.

Tamea, Castleton on Calder, in Aberdeenshire.

XX.

- - - Spittle, in Glenshire.

IX.

In medio, Strumnic on Eric river.

IX.

Orrea, Dunkeld.

XVIII.

Victoria, *Latio jure donata*, Kinkel.

XXXII.

Ad Vallum Antonini, Falkirk.

LXXX.

Lugubalia, *Latio jure donata*, Carlisle.

XXII.

Brocavonacis, Penrith, Browham.*Ad Alaunam*, Lancaster.

LXVI.

Coccium, *Latio jure donata*, Bury and Cockley chapel, Lancashire.

XVIII.

Mancunium, Mancaſtle by Mancheſter.

XXIII.

Condate, Northwich, Cheſhire.

XVIII.

Mediolanum, Cheſterton by Newcaſtle, Staffordſhire.*Etocetum*, Wall by Litchfield.*Bremenium*, Birmingham, Warwickſhire.*Salinis*, Droitwich, Worceſterſhire.*Branogenium*, Worceſter.*Glebum colonia*, *legio vii. Aug. Claudia*, Glouceſter.

XIV.

Corinium Dobunorum, *Latio jure donata*, Cirenceſter.*Aquæ Solis*, *colonia*, *Thermæ*, Bath.

XVIII.

Ad Aquas, Wells, Somerſetſhire.*Ad Uxellam amnem*, Balſborough, Lydford, Barton on the Fofs, Somerſetſhire.*Iſca Dumnoniorum*, *ſtipendiaria*, Exeter.

This

This Xth *Iter* is the only remaining monument of the Roman power in Scotland. I shall no further attempt an assignment of the present names, than I am led to them by our map; but leave them to be determined more precisely; by those who have an opportunity of inquiring on the spot.

I T E R XI.

From *Aquæ Solis*, Bath, by the Julian street, to *Menapia*, St. David's.
Aquæ Solis, *Thermæ*, *colonia*, Bath.

VI.

Ad Alone, Olland near Kainham, Gloucestershire.

VI.

Ad Sabrinam, Aust upon Severn, Gloucestershire.

III.

Statio Trajectus, Tydenham or Chepstow, Gloucestershire.

IX.

Venta Silurum, *stipendiaria*, Caer Went, Monmouthshire.

IX.

Isca Silurum, *colonia*, *leg. vi. Aug.* Caerleon, Monmouthshire.

VII.

Tibia amnis, Caerdiff, Glamorganshire.

XX.

Bovium, Cowbridge, Glamorganshire.

XV.

Nidum, Neath, Glamorganshire.

XV.

Leucarium, Loghor, Glamorganshire.

XX.

Ad vigesimum lapidem, Narbath castle, on Clethy river, Pembroke-shire.

XIX.

Menapia, St. David's.

I T E R XII.

From *Aquæ Solis*, Bath, to *Londinium*, London.

Aquæ Solis, *colonia*, *Thermæ*, Bath.

XV.

Verlucio, Lacock on the Avon, Wiltshire.

XX.

Cunedio, Marlborough.

XV.

Spinis, Spene, Berkshire.

XV.

Calleba Atrebatum, Wallingford, Berkshire.

XX.

Bibraete, Madanhead, Bray, Braywick, Sutton Bray, Berkshire.

XX.

Londinium Aug. municipium, London.

I T E R XIII.

From *Isca Silurum*, Caerleon, to *Urioconium*, Wroxeter.

Isca Silurum, *legio II. Aug.* Caerleon, Monmouthshire.

IX.

Bultrum, Burrium, Bullium, Usk in Monmouthshire.

XII.

Gobannium, Abergavenny.

XXIII.

Magna, Old Radnor.

XXIII.

Branogenium, Worcester.

XXVIII.

Ureconium, Viroconium, Wroxeter near Wrekin, Shropshire.

ITER XIV.

From *Ifca*, Caerleon, by *Glevum*, Gloucester, to *Lindum*, Lincoln.*Ifca Silurum*, leg. II. Aug. Caerleon, Monmouthshire.

VIII.

Bullium, Burrium, Usk in Monmouthshire.

XII.

Blestium, the Old town, Herefordshire.

XI.

Ariconium, Kenchester, by Hereford.

XV.

Glevum, colonia, leg. VII. Aug. *Claudia*, Gloucester.

XV.

Ad Antonam, flu. Evesham, Worcestershire.

XV.

Alauna, Alcester, Worcestershire.*Præfidium*, Warwick.

XII.

Vennonis, Cleycester, by Highcross, Leicestershire.

XII.

Ratæ Coritanorum, stipendiaria, Leicester.

XII.

Vennomentum, Ratcliff and Cosinton, on Soar river, Leicestershire.

XII.

Margidunum, Wilughby, Nottinghamshire.

XII.

Ad Pontem, Bridgford, Nottinghamshire.

VII.

Crococolana, Colingham, Nottinghamshire.

XII.

Lindum, colonia, Lincoln.*Vernometum* is *sacra planities*. A vast long *tumulus* here of an Arch-druid. *Coes* is a priest; whence *Cosington*. *Radcliff* is the course of the annual games, to his memory.

ITER XV.

From *Londinium*, London, by *Clausentum*, Southampton, to *Londinium* again.*Londinium*, London.

XLIV.

XLIV.

Calleba Atrebatum, Wallingford, Berks.

XV.

Vindonum, stipendiaria, Silchester, Hampshire.

XXI.

Venta Belgarum, stipendiaria, Winchester.

VI.

Ad lapidem, Mansbridge, Stoneham, Hants.

IV.

Claufentum, Southampton.

X.

Portus Magnus, Portchester.

X.

Regnum, Chichester.

X.

Ad decimum lapidem, Arundel, Suffex.

X.

Anderida portus, Newhaven, Suffex.

XXV.

Ad Lemanum, fl. Old Romney, Kent.

X.

Lemanus portus, Lymne, Kent.

X.

Dubris, Dover.

X.

Rbutupium, colonia, Richborough, Sandwich.

X.

Regulbium, Reculver.

X.

Cantiopolis, stipendiaria, Canterbury.

Durolevum, Sittingburn, Kent.

XII.

Madum, Maidston.

XVIII.

Vagniacae, Sevenoak.

XVIII.

Noviomagus, Croydon.

XV.

Londinium Aug. London.

We here correct Antoninus in the distance between London and *Noviomagus* xv. whereas in the other it is but x. Newington is a remnant of *Novantes* on both sides the Thames: they first fixed at London, called *Trenovantum*, being fortified by them.

I T E R XVI.

From *Londinium*, London, to *Cenia*, Tregeny, Cornwall.

Londinium Aug. London.

XC.

Venta Belgarum, stipendiaria, Winchester.

XI.

Brige, Broughton, Hampshire.

VIII.

Sorbiodunum, Latio jure donata, Old Sarum.

XII.

Ventageladia, Vindocladia, Wimburn minster, Dorset.

IX.

Durnovaria, Dorchester, Dorsetshire.

XXXIII.

Muridunum, Moridunum, stipendiaria, Seaton, Devonshire.

XV.

Isca Dumnoniorum, stipendiaria, Exeter.

.

Ad Durium amnem, Ashburton, Devonshire.

.

Tamara, by Saltaſh, Devonshire.

.

Voluba, Fowey, Cornwall.

.

Cenia, Tregeny, Cornwall.

I T E R XVII.

From *Anderida*, Newhaven, to *Eboracum*, York.

Anderida, Newhaven, Suffex.

.

Noviomagus, Croydon.

XV.

Londinium Augusta, London.

XXX.

Ad Fines Trinobantes inter et Cenomanos, Roſton, Hertfordſhire.

Durolifponte, Duroliponte, Duroſiponte, Godmancheſter.

XXX.

Durnomagus, Latio jure donata, Caſter by Peterborough.

XXX.

Coriſennis, Stow green, Stanfield, Lincolnſhire.

XXX.

Lindum, colonia, Lincoln.

XV.

In Medium, Kirkton in Lindſey, Lincolnſhire.

XV.

Ad Abum, Wintringham, Lincolnſhire.

VI.

Pecuaria, Brough, Yorkſhire.

XLVI.

Eboracum, York.

ITER XVIII.

From *Eboracum*, York, through the middle of the island, to *Clausentum*, Southampton.

Eboracum, York.

XXI.

Legeolium, *Legiolium*, Castleford upon Calder, Yorkshire.

XVIII.

Ad fines, *Brigantes inter et Coritanos*, Gravesborough by Rotherham, Yorkshire.

X.

. . . Chesterfield, Derbyshire.

X.

. . . Alfreton, Derbyshire.

XVI.

Derventione, Little Chester by Derby.

XII.

Ad Trivonam, Egginton upon Trent, Burton, Staffordshire.

XII.

Etocetum, Walls by Litchfield.

XVI.

Mansuedum, *Manduessedum*, Manceter, by Atherston, Warwickshire.

XII.

Benonis, Cleycester by Highcross, Northamptonshire.

XI.

Tripontium, Showel near Lutterworth, Leicestershire.

XII.

Ifannaria, Towcester, Northamptonshire.

XII.

Brinavis, Banbury, Oxfordshire.

XVI.

Æli a castra, Aldcester by Biceter, Oxfordshire.

XV.

Durocina, Dorchester, *Episcopi*, *Durinum*, *stipendiaria*, Oxfordshire.

VI.

Tamese, Stretley on Thames, by Goreing, Berks.

XV.

Vindonum, *stipendiaria*, Silchester, Hants.

XLVI.

Clausentum, Southampton.

Thus we have finished this famous Itinerary, much more large than that of Antoninus, contains many names of places not comprised therein, and ascertains much more of the geography of Roman Britain, of England, and Scotland: it is useful to recite an alphabetical index of it, marking those places with an asterisc, not mentioned by former writers, or not rightly assigned to the modern names and places; and still leaving many to the diligence and *acumen* of future writers.

* *Ad Alaunam*, flu. Alnwick.

* *Ad Alaunam*, Lancaster, *Alone*.

* *Ad Aquas*, Wells.

Vol. II.

* *Ad Alone*, *Abone*, on Frome r.

* *Ad Antonam*, Evesham.

* *Ad Abum*, Wintringham.

N n

* *Ad*

- * *Ad Æscam.*
- * *Ad Decimum.*
- * *Ad Durium amnem.*
- * *Ad Fines*, between *Maxima* and *Flavia*, Stretford on Mersey.
- * *Ad Fines Trinobantes inter et Cenomanos*, Roiston.
- * *Ad Fines Brigantes inter et Coritanos*, Gravesborough by Rotheram.
- * *Ad Itunam.*
- * *Ad Lapidem*, Stoneham.
- * *Ad Lemanum, flu.* Old Romney.
- * *Ad Murum*, Newcastle.
- * *Ad Montem Grampium.*
- * *Ad Pontem*, Bridgford.
- * *Ad Sturium*, Stretford street.
- * *Ad Selinam.*
- * *Ad Sabrinam*, Awst.
- * *Ad Tifam*, Peirfebridge, Yorkshire.
- * *Ad Tuedam, flu.* Berwick.
- * *Ad Trivonam*, Burton on Trent.
- * *Ad Tines*, Rochester on r. Tyne, Redesdale.
- * *Ad Tavum.*
- * *Ad Tinam.*
- * *Ad Uxellam amnem.*
- * *Ad Vigefimum*, Narbath C.
- * *Ad Vallum Antonini*, Falkirk.
- * *Ælia Castra*, Alcester by Biceter.
- * *Agelocum*, Littleburgh on Trent.
- * *Alauna*, Alcester.
- * *Alata castra*, Pteroton, Inverness.
- * *Alpes Pennini*, Pendleton.
- * *Alicana*, Shipton by Craven.
- * *Alauna*, Sterling.
- * *Anderida Portus*, Newhaven.
- * *Ariconium*, Kencheffer.
- * *Aquæ Solis, Thermae, colonia*, Bath.
- Bancberium, Bonium*, Banchor.
- Benonis*, High cross, Clebroke.
- * *Bibraele*, Madanhead and Bray.
- Blesium, Blefcium*, Old castle on Escel r.
- Bovium*, Boverton.
- Branogenium*, Worcester.
- * *Bremenium, Bromicham*, Mr. Baxter had knowledge of this town.
- Bremenium, stipendiaria*, Ruchester.
- Brige, Braga*, Broughton.
- Brinavis, Branavis*, Banbury.
- Brocavonacis, Brevonacis*, Browham.
- Bullium, Burrium, Bultrum*, Caerphylli C.
- * *Cæsaromagus*, Chelmsford.
- Calcaria*, Tadcaster.
- Calleva Atrebatum*, Wallingford.
- Cambodunum, Latio jure donata*, Alkmundbury.
- Camboritum, colonia*, Chesterford.
- * *Canonium*, Kelvedon.
- * *Cantiopolis, Durobernum, stipendiaria*, Canterbury.
- Cataraetonium, Cateric, Latio jure donata*, Thornbury.
- Cenia*, Tregeny.
- Clausentum*, Southampton.
- Conovium*, Aberconwey.
- Coccium, Latio jure donata*, Burton by Lancaster.
- * *Combretonium*, Bretenham.
- * *Corisennis, Causennis*, Stow, Stanfield.
- * *Corium.*
- Corstoplium*, Corbridg.
- * *Conlate*, Northwich.
- Corinium Dobunorum, Latio jure donata*, Cirencester.
- Crococolana*, Colingham.
- * *Camulodunum, colonia, leg. gem. mart. xiv.* Colchester.
- Cunedio, Cunetio*, Marlborough.
- Danum*, Doncaster.
- Delgovitia*, Wighton.
- Derventio*, Stanford bridge.
- Derventio*, Little Chetter by Derby.
- Deva, colonia, W. Chester, leg. xx. v. v. Cret.*
- Devana*, Aberdeen.
- Dubris*, Dover.
- * *Durnomagus, Latio jure donata*, Caster.
- Durnovaria*, Dorchester, Dorsetshire.
- * *Durolevum, Duroseum*, Sittinburn.

Duro.

- Duroprovis, stipendiaria*, Rochester.
- * *Durolitum*, Romford.
- Durovernum, Cantiorpolis, stipendiaria*, Canterbury.
- Durosponte*, Godmunchester.
- Durocina, Durinum, stipendiaria*, Dorchester, *Episcopi*, Oxfordshire.
- Eboracum, municipium*, York, formerly *col. leg. vi.*
- * *Epiacum*, Chester in the street.
- Etocetum*, Wall by Litchfield.
- * *Forum Dianæ*, Market street.
- * *Gadanica, Colanica*, Colecester.
- Glebon, colonia*, Gloucester, *leg. vii. Claud.*
- Gobannium*, Abergavenny.
- * *Herirus mons*, by Bala.
- * *Hierna*.
- Icianis*, Ixworth.
- * *In medio*.
- * *In medium*, Kirkton, Lindsey, Lincolnshire.
- * *Ifannavaria*, Towcester.
- Ifca Dumnoniorum, stipendiaria*, Exeter.
- Ifca Silurum, colon. leg. ii. Aug.* Caerleon.
- Ifurium*, Aldborough.
- Lactodum*, Stony Stratford.
- Latoris*, Bowes.
- Legiolium*, Calterford.
- Lemanus Portus*, Lymne.
- Leucarium*, Loghor.
- Lindum, colonia*, Lincoln.
- Lindum* in Scotland.
- Londinium, colonia, Aug.* London.
- Luguvalia, Latio jure donata*, Carlisle.
- Madum*, Madefton.
- Magiovinium*, Dunstable.
- Magna*, Old Radnor.
- Manduesfedum*, Mancester.
- Mancunium*, Mancaſtle.
- * *Margidunum*, Wilughby.
- Mediolanum*, Myvod.
- * *Mediolanum*, Cheſterton by Newcaſtle.
- * *Menapia*, St. David's.
- Muridunum, ſtipendiaria*, Seaton.
- Nidum*, Neath.
- * *Noviomagus*, Croydon.
- * *Orrea*, Dunkeld.
- Pecuaria*, Brough.
- Pennocrucium*, Penkridge.
- Portus Magnus*, Portcheſter.
- * *Portus Siſtuntiorum*, Lune river mouth.
- Præſidium*, Warwick.
- Prætuarium*, Patrinton.
- * *Pteretone, Latio jure donata*, Inverneſs.
- Rata Coritanorum, ſtipendiaria*, Leiceſter.
- Regulbium*, Reculver.
- * *Regnum*, Chicheſter.
- * *Rerigonium*, Ribcheſter.
- Rbutupis, colonia*, Sandwich.
- Rutunium*, Rowton.
- * *Salinis*, Droitwich.
- Segontium, ſtipendiaria*, Caernarvon.
- Sitomagus*, Thetford.
- Sorbiodunum, Latio jure donata*, Old Sarum.
- Spinis*, Spene.
- * *Statio trajectus*, Chepſtow.
- * *Sulloniagis*, Edgware.
- * *Tamara*, Saltaſh.
- * *Tamea*, Brumcheſter.
- * *Tameſe*, Stretley.
- * *Theodoſia, Latio jure donata*, Dunbriton.
- * *Tibia amnis*, Caerdiff r.
- * *Trimuntium*, Cannaby.
- * *Tripontium*, Dowbridge, Showel.
- Tuæſſis*, Rothes.
- * *Vagniacæ*, Sevenoke.
- * *Vallum Antonini*, Falkirk.
- Varis*, Bodvary.
- * *Varis*, Nairn.

<i>Vataris</i> , Brough.	* <i>Vernometum</i> , Cofington.
<i>Venta Silurum, stipendiaria</i> , Caerwent.	* <i>Viētorā</i> , <i>Latio jure donata</i> , Perth.
<i>Venta Belgarum, stipendiaria</i> , Winchester.	<i>Vindonum, stipendiaria</i> , Silchester.
<i>Venta Icenorum, stipendiaria</i> , Caſter by Norwich.	<i>Vindocladia</i> , Wimburn miniſter.
* <i>Vennonis</i> , Cleyceſter.	<i>Vinovium</i> , Bincheſter.
<i>Verolanum, municipium</i> , Verulamceſter.	<i>Vindomora</i> , Ebcheſter.
* <i>Verlucio</i> , Laycock.	<i>Viriconium</i> , Wroxeter.
	* <i>Voluba</i> , Fowey.
	<i>Voreda</i> , Caſtleworan.
	<i>Uxocinium</i> , Okenyate.

Here are recounted 173 places in Britain, being 62 more than are contained in Antoninus's Itinerary: and of thoſe in our Itinerary I have marked with an aſteriſc no leſs than 76, which are either intirely new, or not rightly aſſigned to their true ſituations in former writers.

IV.

OBSERVATIONS on the ITINERARY.

IN my former papers I diſcourſed to the Society, firſt, in rehearſal of the memoirs we can recover concerning Richard of Cirenceſter, and of his writings.

I gave an account of the moſt excellent Map of Roman Britain, prefixed to the Treatiſe we are upon. This not only enables us to fix many places and ſtations, which before now we could do only by mere conjecture, and etymology of names, and the like; but further, it gives us 100 places not hitherto known, ſo much as in name.

Come we now to treat on the Itinerary, comprized in 18 *Iters*, which traverse the iſland of Britain all manner of ways, in the nature of that we call Antoninus's Itinerary; with the intermediate miles between every ſtation: to which I have aſſigned the reſpective modern names of the places, to the beſt of my knowledge.

This Itinerary of our author is far more copious than that of Antoninus: eſpecially it takes in the whole kingdom of Scotland, that country reduced by the valiant Agricola, and called by him *Veſpaſiana*, when made a province, in honour to the reigning emperor's father: it took him up ſeven whole years to complete this great conqueſt: and one of our *Iters* extends from *Alata caſtra*, Inverneſs, to the Land's End in Cornwall.

From due conſideration we have reaſon to believe, this Itinerary of our author's, as to the original plan, is no other than that of Agricola. After he was recalled by Domitian, about A. D. 85 to Hadrian's time, Britain was neglected, Agricola's cities in Scotland overthrown, his caſtles diſmantled; ſo that Tacitus well ſays, *Perdomita Britannia et ſtatim amiſſa*: he means only Scotland ſubdued by Agricola; for four legions remained in that part we call England, to keep it in ſubjection till Hadrian came.

To our Itinerary alone, and the Map, are we indebted for the knowledge of the ſtations in Scotland: ſo that we muſt conclude, he had ſight of manuſcripts and rolls which were written in that time; whether in the libraries at Rome, or in the monaſtic libraries of Britain, we know not:

not: but from the same libraries Antoninus's Itinerary, and the like monuments of learned antiquity, were taken.

It would seem that Whittichind, the Saxon author, had seen such like works as our Richard perused: he writes, that Britain was divided into provinces by Vespasian.

Richard writes expressly, that he copied some papers transmitted to posterity by a Roman general, who probably was Agricola: he had some informations from certain religious of his order, who had been in Scotland.

He learnt what he writes on *Caledonia*, from British merchants. Again, speaking of *Glevum*, Gloucester, he says, it is a Roman colony, constituted by Claudius, *ut scriptores de istis temporibus affirmant*: so that he omitted no kind of means to acquire knowledge of the British geography.

In medio, *ad fines, ad Itunam flu. ad montem Grampium, Herirus mons, Alpes Pennini, ad Pontem, ad Murum, ad Vallum*; a very great number of these, and the like, being recited, intimate the high antiquity of the Itinerary; that the roads were generally made, or marked out; but towns, cities, castles, not then built, only some inns, for present convenience. Especially we see this in Scotland, a good way on the sea-coast northerly, and remarkably in the IXth Iter: *ad Tavum, ad Aescam, ad Tinam, ad Itunam, ad montem Grampium, ad Selinam*; and in the map these rivers are named, and the Grampian mountain, without a town's name annexed, as then not fully built: and probably that country was left by the Romans before the towns were built, the Romans having chiefly strong camps by the rivers. We may reasonably hence judge, the original itinerary and map, which our Richard copied, was constructed in Agricola's time; though afterward additions were made to it.

We see likewise this method of nomination used in other more distant parts, as *Herirus mons* in Wales, *Alpes pennini* in the mountainous tract of Lancashire.

In Iter IV. *Ad Tisam amnem, Ad Murum, Ad Alaunam flu. Ad Tuedam flu. Ad Vallum.*

In Iter XI. *Ad Alone, Ad Sabrinam, Tibia amnis, Ad Vigesium lapidem, &c.*

In Iter XV. *Ad Lapidem, Ad Decimum lapidem*, where only mile-stones are named: and the remains of this manner of denomination are left in the English names *Stoneham, Stone, Stanefield, Stanwic, Stanton*, and the like.

We learn to correct many words in our geography, which before were not truly wrote: for instance, *Bannavenna*, Towcester, sometimes *Benavona, Bennaventa*, which words have no meaning, is really *Isannavaria*, ill placed at Weedon, or rather *Isantavaria*: which words are easily deduced from the British.

I judge it will be a matter useful to the studious in this kind of learning, to collect into one general Index all the names of places, hitherto recited in the Map and Itinerary, with the annexed asterisc, denoting those names, which are new, or better placed than in former books, or of new denomination; to which we must add those recited in his VIth chapter of the Chorography of Britain. This contains above 100 names not found in my friend Mr. Baxter's *Glossarium Britannicum*; who has collected all the names we before knew: and this present must justly be esteemed the noblest monument of ancient Britain.

- * *Abona flu.* of *Caledonia*, Frith of Dournach, in the Highlands.
- * *Abus*, the Humber.
- * *Abona*, r. Avon of Bristol and Bath, *Primæ*.
- * *Acmodæ* isles.
- * *Ad Abum*, Wintringham, Lincolnshire.
- * *Ad Alaunam*, r. Alnwick, by the Wall, Northumberland.
- * *Ad Alaunam*, r. Alone, Lancaster.
- * *Ad Alone*, *Abone*, on Frome r. by Evershot, Dorsetshire.
- * *Ad Ansam*, Stretford-street, Suffolk, *Ad Sturium*, *fl.*
- * *Ad Fines Brigantes inter et Corintanos*, Gravesborough by Rotherham, West-riding, Yorkshire.
- * *Ad Æscam*.
- * *Ad Antonam*, Evesham, Worcestershire.
- * *Ad Aquas*, Wells, Somersetshire.
- * *Ad Durium amnem*.
- * *Ad Fines Trinobantes inter et Cenomanos*, Roiston, Hertfordshire.
- * *Ad Itunam*.
- * *Ad Decimum*, *sc. lapidem*.
- * *Ad Fines Maximam inter et Flavianam*, Stretford on Mersey, in Lancashire.
- * *Ad Lapidem*, Stoncham.
- * *Ad Lemanum*, r. old Romney.
- * *Ad Montem Grampium*.
- * *Ad Murum*, Newcastle on Tyne.
- * *Ad Tines*, Rochester, by Redefdale, on r. N. Tyne.
- * *Ad Tisam*, *fl.* Peirsebridge, Yorkshire, Ovyntord.
- * *Ad Pontem*, Bridgeford, Nottinghamshire.
- * *Ad Selinam*.
- * *Ad Sabrinam*, *fl.* Awst.
- * *Ad Tavam*, *fl.*
- * *Ad Tinam*, *fl.*
- * *Ad Tuedam*, *fl.* Berwick.
- * *Ad Vigesium*, *sc. lapidem*, Narbath-castle.
- * *Ad Uxellam amnem*.
- * *Ad Triconam*, *fl.* Burton upon Trent.
- * *Ad Vallum, Antonini*, Falkirk.
- * *Ad Sturiam*, *fl.* Stretford-street, *Ad Ansam*, Suffolk.
- * *Ælia Castra*, Aldcester by Biceter, Oxfordshire.
- * *Æsica*, r. of *Vesluriones*.
- * *Agelocum*, Littleborough on Trent Nottinghamshire.
- * *Alata Castra*, Inverness, *Vacomagorum Metropolis*, *Latio jure donata*, *Pteroton*.
- * *Alcluitb*, *ad lacum Lincaidior*, *Theodosia*.
- * *Alpes Pennini*, Pendleton, Pendlebury, Lancashire.
- * *Alpes*, hills of Lothlars, *Valentia*, Scotland.
- * *Alauna*, Sterling, *Horestiorum urbs*.
- * *Alauna*, r. Aylmouth, Awn. Northumberland.
- * *Alauna*, r. Lune of Lancaster, *Maximæ*.
- * *Alauna*, Alcester upon Arrow, *Dobunorum urbs*, *Flavia*, Warwickshire.
- * *Alauna*, r. by Blandford, Dorsetshire.
- * *Alicana*, Shipton by Craven, Yorkshire.
- * *Albanii*, Broadalbin, Scotland.
- * *Albani*, by Lorn, Scotland.
- * *Antona*, r. Avon of Northampton, Nen.
- * *Antona*, r. Winchester, Hants.
- * *Anderida Portus*, Newhaven, Suffex.
- * *Anderida Sylva*, *Caledonia*, Suffex.
- * *Anterii*, Ireland.
- * *Anterium Metropolis*, there.
- * *Andros*, isle.
- * *Antivestæum*, *prom.* Penros, Cornwall.
- * *Artavia*, Tintagel, Cornwall.
- * *Aquæ*, Buchan, Scotland.
- * *Aquæ Solis*, *colonia*, *Therma*, Bath.
- * *Ariconium*, Kencheffer, of *Silures*, *Secundæ*, Herefordshire.
- * *Aræ finium imperii Romani*, Chancery in the Highlands.
- * *Argitta*, r. of *Rboglobdii*, Ireland.

Atlanticus

- Atlanticus Oceanus*, the Atlantic Ocean.
- * *Attacotti*, Lochabar, of *Vespasiana*.
- Atrebat*, Berkshire.
- Avalonia*, *Heduarum urbs*, Glasenbury.
- Aufona*, r. of Northampton, *Naina*, Nen.
- Aufoba Sinus*, Ireland.
- Banna*, r. of *Rhobogdii*, Ireland.
- * *Banatia*, Lochabar by Fort-William, *Vacomagi*.
- Banchorium*, *Bonium*, of *Carnabii*, Banchor, Flintshire.
- Benonæ*, of *Carnabii*, Cleycester, Highcross, Northamptonsh.
- Belisama*, r. Ribble, *Maximæ Cæsariensis*, Lancashire.
- Belgæ*, Somersetshire.
- Beregonium*, *Valentia*, Dunstafag, in Lorn.
- * *Berigonius Sinus*, by Cantyre, Scotland.
- Bibroci*, or *Rbemi*, Berkshire.
- * *Bibrax*, *Bibraete*, of *Bibroci*, *Bibrocum*, Madanhead, Bray, Berks.
- Blestium*, Oldcastle on Hescol r. Scotland, *Blescium*.
- Boduni*, Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire, Worcestershire.
- Bolerium*, *prom. Primæ*, St. Ives, Cornwall.
- Bodotria*, *Bodoria*, *Æstuarium*, Frith of Forth, Scotland.
- Bonium*, *Banchorium*, Banchor, Flintshire.
- Bovium*, Boverton, Glamorgan-shire.
- Branonium*, Worcester.
- Brannogenium*, Oxfordshire, *Flavia*, of *Ordovices*, or *Dobuni*.
- Branavis*, Banbury.
- Bremenium*, Rochester, Northumberland, capital of *Ottodini*, *stipendiaria*.
- * *Bremenium*, Birmingham, Warwickshire.
- Brigantes*, Yorkshire.
- Brigantes*, Ireland.
- Brigas*, Ireland.
- Brigantia*, Ireland.
- Brigantium*, *Ifurium*, Aldborough, Yorkshire.
- * *Brigantum extrema*, *prom.* Flam-borough-head, Yorkshire.
- Brige*, *Bragæ*, Broughton, Hampshire.
- Brinavis*, Banbury, Oxfordsh.
- Britannia Prima*, Province.
- Britannia Secunda*, Province.
- *Flavia*, Province.
- *Maxima*, Province.
- *Valentia*, Province, *usque ad murum Antonini*.
- *Vespasiana*, Province, *ultra murum Antonini*.
- Brocavonacis*, *Brownacis*, Browham, Northumberland.
- Bullium*, *Burrium*, *Bultrum*, Caerphylli castle, Brecknockshire.
- Buvinda*, r. Ireland.
- Caledonia*, Province, Highlands.
- Caledonia*, f. *Anderida Sylva*, Sussex.
- Caledonia Sylva*, in the Highlands.
- * *Caledoniæ extrema*, Dunsby-head, Scotland.
- Cæsarea insula*, Jersey.
- Cantæ*, Cromarty in the Highlands.
- Candida casa*, *Leucopibia*, Whithern in Galway.
- * *Carnabii*, Sutherland in the Highlands.
- Caledonii*, Inverness county, beyond Varar.
- * *Carnabii*, in Staffordshire, Wales, Cheshire, *Flavia*.
- Caledonia Sylva*, Rockingham forest, Northamptonshire.
- Carronacæ*, *Carnovacæ*, Strathnaver in the Highlands.
- * *Cattini*, Cathness in the Highlands.
- Cassii*, *Cateuchlani*, Middlesex.
- * *Camboritum*, *colonia*, Chesterford, Cambridgeshire.
- * *Camulodunum*, *colonia*, Colchester, *Trinobantum*, *legio XIV. Gemina*, *Martia*.
- * *Cambola*

- * *Cambola*, r. Padstow haven, Camelford, Cornwall.
- Caleba Atrebatum metropolis*, Wallingford, Berkshire.
- * *Cantæ, Cantii*, Kent.
- * *Cantiopolis, Durovernum*, Canterbury, *metropolis, stipendiaria*.
- Cantium, prom.* Kent.
- * *Canganus Sinus*, by Harley, Carnarvonshire, or Merionidshire.
- Canganum, prom.* Llyn Point, Carnarvonshire.
- Cangiani*,
- * *Canonium*, Kelvedon, Essex.
- Calcaria*, Tadcaster, Yorkshire.
- Cambodunum, Latio jure donata*, Alkmundbury, Yorkshire.
- Canovius, r. of Mona isle*, Anglesey.
- Cassiterides Insulæ*, Scilly.
- Cataraëton, Cataraëtonium, Latio jure donata*, Thornburgh, Catteric, *Maximæ*.
- Catticuchlani, Cassii*, Hertfordshire.
- Cauci*, Ireland.
- Causennis*, Stanfeild, Lincolnshire.
- * *Cauna Insula*, Shepey.
- Carnabii*, Cornwall.
- * *Carbanticum*, Kirkubright, Treef c. on Dee.
- * *Cæsaromagus*, Chelmsford.
- Celnius, r. of Vacomagi*, Duvern, Scotland.
- Cerones*, Inverness county, Scotland.
- Cenia, Tregeny, Damnoniorum metropolis*, Falmouth.
- Cenius, r. Falmouth haven, Damnoniorum*, by Tregeny.
- * *Cenomani*, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk, Suffolk.
- * *Cimbri, Primæ*, Somersetshire.
- * *Clita, r. Secundæ*, Clvyd, by St. Afaph.
- Clausantum, Belgarum*, Southampton, *metropolis*.
- Clota insula, Vespasianæ*, Arran isle.
- Clotta Æstuarium, Valentia*.
- Cluda, r. Clvyd*, Clyd.
- * *Conlate*, Northwich, Cheshire.
- * *Combretonium*, Bretenham, Bradfeild Combuft, Suffolk.
- Conovius, r. Canovy*, Aberconway, Caernarvonshire.
- Concangios*, Watercrook by Kendal, Westmorland.
- Colanica, Gadanica*, Peebles, *Valentia*.
- Conovium*, Aberconwy.
- Concangii*, Ireland.
- * *Coccium, Latio jure donata, Siftuntiorum*, Burton, Lancashire.
- * *Coitani*, Forest of Rockingham, *Caledonia Sylva*, Northamptonshire.
- * *Coria*, Corstan law, *metropolis of Gadeni*, Lothian.
- Corbantorigum, of Selgovæ*.
- Corinium Dobunorum, Latio jure donata*, Cirencester, Gloucestershire.
- * *Coritani*, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire.
- Coriondii*, Ireland.
- * *Corisennis, Causennis*, Stanfeild, Lincolnshire.
- * *Corium*, Corsford by Lanerk, Cluydsdale.
- Corstoplium*, Corbridge, Northumberland.
- Crococolana*, Colingham, Nottinghamshire.
- Cronium mare*, northern Ocean.
- * *Creones, Cerones ad Volfas sinus*, Ross.
- Cunedio*, Marlborough, *Cunetio*, Wiltshire.
- Dabrona, r. Ireland*.
- Damnii*, Argyleshire, *Vespasianæ*.
- * *Damnii Albani*, Scotland, *infra Tavum, Vacomagosque, Valentia*, Lorn.
- Damnia*, north and south of the wall of Severus.
- Damnonii*, Somersetshire, *Primæ*.
- Damnii*, Ireland.
- Danum*, Doncaster, Yorkshire.
- Delgovicia*, Wighton, Yorkshire.
- Darabouna, r. of Rbobodii*, Ireland.

- Derwentio*, Stanford-bridge, Yorkshire.
Derwentio, Little Chester, by Derby.
Derwentio, r. Derwent, Cumberland, *Maximæ*.
Deva, r. of *Taixali*, by Aberdeen, Dee.
Deva, r. Dee by Kirkcubright, of *Selgovæ*.
* *Dena*, r. Cree, by Whithern, Scotland.
Deva, *colonia*, Westchester, *legio* xx. v. v. *Cretica*, *Flaviæ*.
Devana, of *Taixali*, Aberdeen, *Divana*.
* *Dimeti*, *Silurum gens*, *Secundæ*, Cardiganshire.
Dobona, r. Ireland.
Dobuni, *Boduni*, *Cattieuchlanorum gens*, Oxfordshire.
Dunum, *metropolis*, Ireland.
Dubris, r. of *Cantii*, Douvre.
Dubris, *portus*, Dover, Kent.
Durius r. Ireland.
* *Durius* r. *Damnoniorum*, Dart, Devonshire.
* *Durinum*, *Durnovaria*, Dorchester, Dorsetshire, *stipendiaria*.
Durobris, *Duroprovis*, Rochester, *stipendiaria*, *Durobrovis*.
* *Durnomagus*, Caſter by Peterborough, *Cenomannorum*, *Latio jure donata*, Northamptonshire.
Durotriges, f. *Morini*, Dorsetshire.
* *Durolevum*, *Duroseum*, Sittingburn, Kent.
* *Durolitum*, Romford, *Durositum*, Essex.
Durocina, Dorchester *episcopi*, Oxfordshire.
Durosponte, Godmanchester, Huntingdonshire.
Durovernum, *stipendiaria*, Canterbury, *Cantiopolis*.
Eblanæ, Ireland.
Eboracum, *municipium*, formerly *colonia leg. vi. victrix*, York.
Ebuda iſle, Hebrid, *Caledoniæ*.
— II. *Caledoniæ*.
Ebuda III. Skye, *Caledoniæ*.
— IV. *Caledoniæ*.
— V. *Caledoniæ*.
Ebudum, *prom.* of *Carnovacæ*, Highlands.
* *Epiacum*, Cheſter in the ſtreet, county of Durham, *Brigantum*, *Maximæ*.
* *Epidia*, *inſula ſuperior*, Northviſt, *Veſpaſianæ*.
Epidium, *prom.* Highlands.
* *Epidii*, Cantyre, Highlands.
* *Epidia*, *inſula inferior*, Southviſt, *Veſpaſianæ*.
Eriri mons, by Bala, Merionethshire.
Etocetum, of *Carnabii*, wall by Litchfield, *Flaviæ*, Staffordshire.
Flavia, Province.
* *Forum Dianæ*, *Caffiorum*, Market-ſtreet, by Dunſtable, Hertfordſhire.
* *Fretum Menevicum*, Cardigan, bay, *Secundæ*.
Gadeni, in Northumberland, *Valentiæ*.
Gadenia, north of the wall of Severus.
Gadeni, in Scotland.
* *Gadanica*, *Colonica*, Coleceſter, or Peebles, Scotland.
* *Galgacum*, *Galacum*, Lancheſter, *Brigantum*, *Maximæ*, Durham county.
Garion, r. Yare, *Garienus*, Norfolk.
Genania, Province, North Wales.
Glevum, *Glebon*, *colonia*, *leg. vii.*
Claudia Dobunorum, Glouceſter, *Flaviæ*.
Gobannium Silurum, Abergaveny, *Secundæ*.
Grampius, m. Grantſbein, Scotland, *Veſpaſianæ*.
* *Halengum*, *Halangium*, Hailſton, Cornwall.
Hebudes inſulæ v.
* *Helenium*, *prom.* *Helenis Carnabiorum*, Berry Point, Devonſhire.

- Herculis columnæ*, Cornwall, Main Ambres.
Herculis, prom. Hertland Point, Devonshire.
 * *Herculis insula*, *Heraclea*, Lundy, *Primæ*.
 * *Hedui*, Somersetsshire.
 * *Heriri m m.* by Bala, Wales, *Secundæ*, Merionysdshire.
 * *Hierna*.
Horestii, ad *Tavum*, Fife, *Vespasianæ*.
Ibernia, city in Ireland.
Ibernus, r. Ireland.
Ibernii, Ireland.
Icenii, Rutland, Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, *Flaviæ*.
 * *Icianis*, Ixworth, Icklingham, Suffolk.
Idumanus, r. by Chelmsford, Essex, *Trinobantes*.
Ila, r. Ale, Highlands, *Caledoniæ*.
 * *In medio*.
 * *In medium*, Kirkton, Lincolnshire.
 * *Isannavaria*, Towcester, *Isantavaria*, Northamptonshire.
Isca, r. Ex by Exeter, *Primæ*.
Isca Damnoniorum, metropolis, *stipendiaria*, Exeter.
Isca Silurum colonia, Caerleon, leg. 11. Aug. metropolis *Britannicæ Secundæ*, Monmouthshire.
Isca, r. Usk, Monmouthshire.
Ischalis Heduerum, Ilchester, Somersetsshire.
Isurium Brigantum, *Brigantium*, metropolis, Yorkshire, Aldborough, *Maximæ*, Aldwark.
Ituna, r. of *Taixali*, Ythan, *Vespasianæ*.
 * *Ituna Æstuarium*, Eden, *Valentiæ*.
Ituna, r. of *Selgovæ*.
Itys, r. Highlands.
 * Крѣй метопѣвъ, prom. Ram head, *Primæ*, Cornwall.
Lactitrodum, Stoney-Stretford, Bucks.
Latāris, Bowes, Yorkshire.
Lebarum, Ireland.
Legiolium, Casterford, Yorkshire.
Lelanonius Sinus, Lochleven, Highlands, *Vespasianæ*.
Lemanus portus, Limne, *primæ*, Kent.
Lemana, r. *Cantii*, Lime-water, Kent.
Lemanus, r. boundary of *Cantii* and *Bibroci*.
 * *Leucopibia*, *candida casa*, Witherin, *Novantum*, metropolis, *Valentiæ*, Scotland.
Leucarium, Loghor, Glamorganshire.
Libnius mons, Ireland.
Libnius, metropolis, Ireland.
 * *Lincalidor lacus*, Lochlomond, *Attacottorum*.
 * *Lindum*, Dunblane, *Herestiorum*.
Lindum colonia Coritanorum, Lincoln.
Loebius, r. Ireland.
 * *Logi*, Sutherland, Highlands.
Londinium Augusta, London, *colonia*, *Lundinum*, metropolis, *Flaviæ*.
 * *Longus*, r. Lochlock, Highlands.
Loxa, r. Frith of Cromarty, Highlands.
 * *Luanticum*, *Lovantium*, metropolis *Dimetiorum*, Cardigan, *Secundæ*.
Lucani, Ireland.
Lugubalia, *Latjo jure donata*, *Sistuntiorum*, Carlisle, *Maximæ*.
Mae'tæ, north of the wall of *Severus*.
Macobicum, metropolis, Ireland.
Madum, Madefton, Kent.
Madus, r. Medway, Kent.
Magna Silurum, Old Radnor.
Magiovinium, Dunstable, Bedfordshire.
Maleos, Isle Mull.
Manavia, Isle of Man.
Mancunium, Mancaſtle, by Manchester, Lancashire.
Mandueſſedum, Manceſter, Warwickshire.
 * *Mare Orcadum*, Pentland Frith.
 * *Mare Tbule*, North British ſea, *Caledoniæ*.
 * *Margidunum*,

- * *Margidunum*, Willughby, Nottinghamshire.
- Moridunum*, Seaton, *stipendiaria*, Devonshire.
- Maxima*, Province.
- Mediolanum*, Myvod, *Ordovicum*, Montgomeryshire.
- Mediolanum*, Ireland.
- Mediolanum*, Chesterton by New-castle, Staffordshire.
- Menapia*, Isle Ramsey, Pembroke-shire.
- Menapia*, in Ireland.
- Menapii*, Ireland.
- * *Menavia*, *Menapia*, *Dimetiorum*, Pembroke-shire, St. David's.
- Meneviacum fretum*, Irish sea.
- * *Merseia*, r. Mersey, Cheshire.
- Mertæ*, Murray, Highlands.
- Metaris æstuarium*, Lincolnshire Washes, *Flavia*.
- Modona* r. Ireland.
- Mona insula*, Anglesey, N. Wales.
- * *Monada insula*, *Mona*, *Monæda*, Man.
- Moricambe*, r. Decker, Lancashire, *Maximæ*.
- * *Morini*, Somersets-hire, Dorset, *Primæ*.
- * *Muridunum*, Columb, Cornwall, *Primæ*.
- Muridunum*, Carmarthen, *stipendiaria*, *Dimetiorum*, *metropolis*, S. Wales.
- Musidum*, Cornwall.
- Nabius*, r. *Nabæus*, Navern, Highlands.
- Nagnatæ*, Ireland.
- Nen*, *Naina*, r. Peterborough, Northamptonshire.
- Nidus*, r. Nith, Nithefdale.
- Nidum*, Neath.
- * *Nidus*, r. Neath, Glamorganshire, *Secundæ*.
- Novantæ*, West Galway, *Valentia*.
- Noxantum* *Chersonesus*, *prom.* Galway.
- * *Noviomagus*, *metropolis*, *Bibrocorum*, s. *Rhemorum*, Croydon, *Primæ*, Surry.
- Novantia*, north of the wall of Severus.
- Novius*, r. *Selgovæ*, Scotland.
- Obora*, r. Ireland.
- * *Ocetis*, Isle, *Stroma*, *Caledoniæ*.
- * *Oceanus* *Deucalidonus*, West British Sea.
- Ocrinum*, *prom.* *Cimbrorum*, Cornwall.
- Ocrinum mons*, Penryn, Cornwall, *Primæ*.
- * *Olicana*, *Brigantum*, Wetherby, *Maximæ*.
- Orcas prom.* Farohead, Highlands.
- Octurupium*, *prom.* *Dimetiorum*, Bishop and Clerks, Pembroke-shire.
- * *Orrea*, Perth, *Væsturionum*, Dunkeld, St. Johnston.
- Orcades*, Isles xxx.
- Ordovicia*.
- Ordovices*, *Silurum gens*.
- * *Otys*, r. Loch-foil, Lochabar.
- Ottadini*, Northumberland.
- Ottadinii*, north of the wall of Severus.
- Oxellum*, *prom.* *Brigantum*, Spurn-head, Holderness, Yorkshire.
- Parisii*, *Brigantum*, Holderness.
- * *Penoxylum*, *prom.* Terbaetness, *Cantæ*, Rols.
- * *Penninæ montes*, Peak, Derbyshire, *Maximæ*.
- Pennocrucium*, Penkridge, Staffordshire.
- * *Petuaria*, *Parisorum*, Brough, Yorkshire, *Pecuararia*.
- * *Portus fælix*, Bridlington-bay, *Parisorum*, Yorkshire.
- Portus magnus*, Belgarum, Portchester, Hampshire.
- * *Portus Sifuntiorum*, Lune r. mouth, Lancashire.
- Pomona*, Isle, Mainland, Orkneys.
- Præsidium*, Warwick.
- Prætuarium*, Patrinton, Yorkshire, Holderness.
- * *Pteroton*, *alata castra*, Inverness, *Vacomagorum metropolis*, *Latio jure donata*.

- Ragæ, Ratæ Coritanorum, Leicester, Coitanorum, stipendiaria, Flaviæ.*
Regia, metropolis, Velatoriorum, Ireland.
 * *Regnum, Chichester, Regentium, Suffex.*
Regulbium, Reculver, Primæ, Kent.
 * *Rerigonium, Sifuntiorum, Maxima, Burton on Lune, or Ribchester, Lancashire.*
Rhæba, metropolis, there, Ireland.
Rhebius, r. Ireland.
Rhebius, lake, Ireland.
Rheni, or Bibroci, Berks.
Rhobogdii, Ireland.
Rhobogdium, metropolis there.
Rhobogdium, prom.
Rhusina, metrop. of Ibernii, Ireland.
Ricina, Isle.
Rutunium, Rowton, Shropshire.
Rutupium colonia, metrop. leg. II. aug. portus, Sandwich, Richborough, Kent.
Sabrina æstuar. Severn, Primæ.
Sacrum, prom. Ireland.
 * *Salinæ Dobunorum, Saltwarp, Droitwich, Flaviæ, Worcestershire.*
Sarna, Isle.
Scotti, first inhabitants of Ireland.
Secunda, Province.
Segontiaci, Hampshire.
Segontium, Carnarvon, stipendiaria, metropolis, Cangianorum, Secundæ.
Selgovæ, at Solway Frith, Annandale.
Selgovia, north of the wall of Severus.
Sena, Isle.
Senus, r. Ireland.
Seteia, r. of Brigantes.
Silimnus, Isle.
Silures, Herefordshire.
 * *Silva Caledonia, Rockingham Forest, Northamptonshire.*
 * *Silva Caledonia, Stetadel Forest, Sutherland.*
Sinus Metaris, Lincolnshire Washes.
 * *Sifuntii, Lancashire, Maxima.*
Sitomagus, Thetford, Norfolk.
Sorbiodunum, Old Sarum, Wilts, Latio jure donata, Belgæ, præsidium Romanorum.
Spinis, Spene, Berkshire.
 * *Statio Trajectus, Chepstow, Monmouthshire.*
 * *Strabo, r. Oudergill, Rofs.*
Sturius, r. Cantii, Stour, Kent.
Sturius, r. Trinobantum, Stour, Essex.
Stuccia, r. Rhydel by Aberystwth, S. Wales.
Surius, r. Soar, Flaviæ extrema, Leicestershire.
 * *Sulloniagis, Edgware, Middlesex.*
Sygdes, Isles, Oestromynides, Cassiterides, Scilly Isles, Numb. XL.
 * *Tamara, by Tavistoke, Saltash, Damnoniorum, upon Tamar, Devonshire.*
Tamarus, r. Damnoniorum, Tamar, Devonshire.
 * *Tamefe, Stretley, Berks.*
 * *Tamea, Brunchester by Blair, Vacomagi.*
Taixali in north of Scotland.
Taixalorum, prom. part of m. Grampius, Buchanness.
Tavus, r. Tay in Vespasiana Province, by Perth.
Tavus, r. Tay in England, Devonshire.
 * *Tavus æstuarium, Tay Frith, Scotland.*
 * *Termolus, South Moulton, Devonshire, Primæ.*
 * *Texalum, Castle in Mearns.*
Thamesis, r. Thames.
 * *Thermæ, colonia, Aquæ Solis, Bath, Hedunorum.*
 * *Theodosia, Alcluith, Dun Briton, Latio jure donata, Vespasiana.*
Tbule, Isle Iceland, Caledoniæ.
Thanatos, Isle Thanet, Kent.
 * *Tibia, r. by Caerdiff.*
Tina, r. by Montrose, Vesturionum.

Tina,

- Tina*, both rivers of *Ottadini*, Northumberland.
- * *Tisa*, r. Tees, Yorkshire, *Maximæ*.
- * *Tobius*, r. Rhymnyr, by Caerdiff, *Secundæ*.
- * *Tobius*, r. Tewy, by Caermarthen.
- Tossibus*, r. of Mona Isle, *Canovius*.
- Trinobantes*, Middlesex.
- Trisanton*, r. Newhaven, Suffex.
- * *Trimuntium*, *Selgovæ*, Canaby, Scotland.
- * *Tripontium*, Dowbridge, Showel, Northamptonshire.
- * *Trivona Coritanorum*, r. Trent. *Flaviæ*.
- Tuæssis* of *Vacomagi*, on Spay r. *Rothæ*.
- Tuæssis*, r. of *Vacomagi*, Spay, Scotland.
- * *Tuerbius*, r. Tyvy, by Caerdigan.
- Tueda*, r. of *Ottadini*, Tuede, Northumberland.
- Vacomagi*, Athol, beyond *Grampius* in *Vespasiana*.
- * *Vaga*, r. Wye, Herefordshire, *Secundæ*.
- * *Vallum Antonini*, Falkirk, Scotland.
- Vallum Severi*, Piçts wall.
- Vanduarium*, *Damni-orum*, Clydfdale, a Roman garrison, Krawford.
- Varar æstuarium*, Frith of Murray.
- Vararis*, r. *Vicomagi*, by Inverness, Scotland.
- * *Vainona*, Wainflet, Lincolnshire.
- Valentia* Province, *ad murum Antonini*.
- Varis*, Bodvary, Flintshire.
- Vataris*, Brough, Westmorland.
- * *Varis*, Nairn, Scotland.
- * *Vagniaca*, Sevenoak, Kent.
- Veçturiones*, *Venricones*, Angus, Scotland.
- Veçta*, Isle Wyght.
- Velatorii*, Ireland.
- Vedra*, r. Weremouth, Durham.
- Venta Icenorum*, Caster by Norwich, *metropolis*, *stipendiaria*, Norfolk.
- Venta Belgarum*, Winchester, *stipendiaria*, Hampshire.
- Venta*, Winburnminster, Dorsetsh.
- Venta Silurum*, *stipendiaria*, Caerwent, Monmouthshire.
- * *Venonis*, Cleycester, Highcross, Northamptonshire.
- Venicinium*, *prom.* Ireland.
- Venicnii*, Ireland.
- Venicniæ* Isles, Ireland.
- * *Vernometum*, Cofington, Leicestershire.
- * *Verlucio*, Laycock, Wiltshire.
- Verolanum*, Verulam, St. Alban's, *municipium*, *Cassii*, Hertfordsh.
- * *Vervedrum*, *prom.* Nefs head, *Caledoniæ*.
- Vespasiana*, Province, beyond Antoninus's *Prætentura*.
- * *Victoria*, Perth, Airdoch, *Latio jure donata*.
- Victoria*, Dunbriton, *Latio jure donata*, of *Horestii*, upon *Tavus* r. Scotland.
- Vidogara*, r. Ayr in Kyle, *Valentiæ*.
- Vidua*, r. *Rbobogdii*, Ireland.
- Vindomora*, Ebchester, Durham.
- Vindelii*, *prom.* *Vindelia*, Portland Isle, Dorsetshire.
- Vindonum*, *stipendiaria*, *Segontiorum metropolis*, Silchester, Berks.
- Vinder* r. Ireland.
- Vindilios* Isle.
- Vinovium*, Peirsebridge, Binchester, of *Brigantes*, Ovyntford, Durham county.
- Vindocladia*, Wimburnminster, Dorsetshire.
- Virgivus Oceanus*.
- Virubium*, *prom.* *Caledoniæ*, Ordhead, *extremum Caledoniæ*.
- Vodia*, r. Ireland.
- Vodia*, *prom.* Ireland.
- Volfas sinus*, Lochbreyn, Highlands, Ross.
- * *Voluba*, Fowey, Cornwall.
- Voluba*, *Damnoniorum*, Gram-pound, Cornwall.
- Voluntii*, *Volantii*, Amunder, Lancashire.
- Voluntii*, Ireland.
- Voreda*, Castle Voran, Northumberland.
- Urus*, r. *Brigantes*, Ure.

Uriconium, Viriconium, Wrox-
cester, Carnabiorum, metropolis,
Flaviæ, Shropshire.

Uxella, Barton, on the Fofs road,
Somerfetshire, Damniorum.

Uxella, r. Cimbri, Somerfetshire,
by Glasenbury, Primæ.

Uxella, m. Uxelli, m. m. Hills of
Lothlers, Cluyddale.

Uxellum, Dunfreys, Selgova,
Nithisdale.

Uxoconium, Okenyate, Ufocona,
Salop.

Wantsum æstuarium, Kent, mouth
of Stour.

This is a collective index, much the largest extant, of all the places mentioned in the Map, in the Itinerary, in the Chorography, of Richard of Cirencester's work. It contains in the whole 500 names of antiquity, whereof about 150 I have signed with an asterisc, as wholly new, more correctly named, or placed, than in former writers on the subject. We must needs look on it as a great treasure in Roman antiquities. I have assigned the modern names. It is impossible I should be exact in all, either in England, or Wales, or Scotland: they must be left to the studious, who have proper skill and opportunities to examine them, and make a just use of the great light here thrown on the face of our island, in the earliest times of the Romans: some I have purposely omitted, that the lovers of these antiquities may use like diligence to fill up those vacancies, as well as correct others, which future discoveries will enable them to do.

The following is a specimen of the writing of the original manuscript, and explication thereof.

Sequitur Commentariolum geographicum de situ Britanniae et Stationum
quas Romani ipsi in ea insula edificaverunt.

L. I. C. I.

Finis erat orbis ora Gallici littoris, nisi Britannia insula, non qualibet
amplitudinis, nomen pene orbis alterius mereretur.

Dicitur. hic abest a Gessariaco Morinorum Brittanice gentis portu, tra-
jectu millium L. sive ut quidam scripsere, Stadiorum CCCCL. illinc con-
spiciuntur.

F I N I S.

CAROLI BERTRAMI

LONDINENSIS

NOTÆ IN CAP. I. ET II. LIBRI PRIMI

BRITANNIÆ ROMANÆ

RICARDI MONACHI.

AD LECTOREM.

NOTÆ in Caput primum & secundum libri primi RICARDI nostri quas TIBI heic, candide LECTOR! sisto, non sunt nisi paucae earum plurium ad Antiquitates Britannicas pertinentium, quas laboriose versando cum veterum tum recentiorum scripta collegi. Quæ si TIBI fuerint ad palatum, & candide a TE accipi meruerint, Deo annuente redeuntibus temporibus tranquillitate felicioribus, integrum & completum ex iis formatum commentarium habebis. Spero interea, TE iudicaturum esse, me, in eo, quod plura tractando TE non moratus sim, consulte egisse, præcipue tempore hoc, quo in considerandis nostræ ætatis stupendis factorum nexibus ad unum omnes sint nimium occupati, nec vacet rebus jam diu gestis, jamque inextricabile fere obscuritate sepultis, attentam afferre mentem.

NOTÆ IN CAP. I.

I FINIS erat orbis, &c. (1) HOMERUS (2) primus, saltem Græcos inter, (de iis enim, quæ ORPHEO tribuuntur, adhuc sub iudice lis est,) terram undiquaque Oceano cinctam allui (3) pronunciavit, opinio forte ipsi terræ coæva, quod verba, quæ sequuntur CLEMENTIS Alexandrini innuere videntur; en ipsa verba: Mensam autem in Templo, (altare quoque thymmiamatis a MOYSE jussu divino factum (4), habere undulas inflexas ac tortiles, (communitè coronam appellant,) significat terram, quam oceanus circumfluit (5). Recepta hæc erat Philosophorum (6), Geographorum (7); Historicorum (8), & Poetarum

(1) Solinus cap. XXII. de mirabilibus Britannia. Mela de Situ Orbis lib. III. cap. V.

(2) Iliad Σ. v. 606. & Ξ. v. 200. Florus Histor. Rom. lib. I. cap. XIII. Rutili Numerat. Itin.

(3) Strabo de Geogr. lib. I. p. 4, 9, &c.

(4) Exodus cap. III. v. 3.

(5) Stromat. lib. VI. p. 658.

(6) Aristoteles lib. de Mundo c. III. Plinius Nat. Hist. lib. II. c. LXVI.

LXVII. LXVIII. &c. M. Capella lib. VI. &c. &c.

(7) Strabo Geogr. lib. passim. Dionysius Characenus passim. Mela de Situ Orbis lib. I. c. 1. & III. c. 1. Æthicus, Rufus Festus Avienus de Ora Marit. v. 390, &c. &c.

(8) Johannes Tzetza variae Histor. Chiliad. 8. Philostratus L. apud Photium, p. 1011.

rum (9), tum gentilium (10), tum Christianorum (11) opinio, atque quod ad Europam, Asiam & Africam, veterum orbem attinet, consentit illa ad unguem cum recentissimis & optimis observationibus. Hoc est cur veteres extrema littora finem terræ & naturæ dixerint (12). Patet hoc, ut alios omittam, ex his VIRGILII Romanorum Coryphæi dictis :

Extremique hominum Morini ——— (13)

populi in Galliæ finibus, qui Britanniam spectant, proximi oceano (14), & ultra oceanum quid erat præter Britanniam (15), oceani insulam (16) ultimam occidentis (17), quam fallax æstu circuit ipse oceanus (18), cujus licet magnitudinem olim nemo, ut LIVIUS refert, circumvectus (19), PANEGYRICUS (20) tamen Maximiano & Constantino Imp. dictus aperte docet, eam tantæ magnitudinis a Cæsare habitam, ut non circumfusa oceano, sed complexa ipsum oceanum videretur (21). Hæc cum verbis RICARDI (22) consentiunt, quæ verba sunt apud SOLINUM (23) eadem. Britannia judicata est orbis finis juxta VALERIUM CATULLUM qui Albionem nostram ultimam Britanniam (24), ejusque incolas Britannos ultimos appellat (25). Sequitur eum in hoc HORATIUS FLACCUS ita pro salute Augusti vota nuncupans :

Serves iturum Cæsarem in ultimos

Orbis Britannos ——— (26)

nisi cum Beato CHRYSOSTOMO tibi placuerit Britanniam extra orbem positam (27), Romanorumque virtutem in orbem redactam dicere (28). In Romanorum nomen elementa transferunt (29), in quos etiam transivit orbis terrarum, qui Romano Imperio clauditur & definitur. unde a plerisque Orbis Romanus appellatur (30) ; ita M. ANNÆUS LUCANUS

——— *quin respicis orbem*

Romanum ? (31)

Et denuo de Cæsare fermonem faciens idem Poëta canit :

Hic cui Romani spatium non sufficit orbis. (32)

Sed vero propius ad ipsam rem accidit CLAUDIUS CLAUDIANUS ita loquendo :

——— *nostro deducta Britannia mundo.* (33)

Nomen pene orbis alterius, &c. (34]. Alii veterum auctorum non parce adeo loquuntur, liquet hoc ex his apud optimos eorum obviis expressionibus :

At nunc oceanus geminos interluit orbis. (35)

Britannia

(9) Orpheus, Homerus, Cointus Smyrnaeus, &c. fere omnes.

(10) Fere omnes, uno ore.

(11) Cosmas Ægyptus Cosmogr. Christian. lib. II. p. 131, &c. &c.

(12) Vide infra N. 45. & Ricard. p. 12. XII. &c.

(13) Æneid. lib. VIII. v. 727. B. Hieronymus ad Gerontiam sub fin. Plinius N. H. lib. XIX. c. I. Julius Celsus in vita Cæsaris, p. 44.

(14) Servius Honoratus, ad loc. cit. Virgilii.

(15) c. XII. Panegyricis unus p. 265. Edit. Stephani.

(16) Ethicus Cosmogr. p. 705. Isidorus Hisp. Orig. lib. XIV. c. VI.

(17) Catullus in Cæsarem epigr. 30. v. 13.

(18) Vet. Epigram. apud Scaligerum.

(19) Apud Jornandem de Rebus Geticis.

(20) XII. Panegy. p. 258.

(21) Sed vide Cæsar de Bello Gal. lib. V. c. XIII.

(22) Pag. 1.

(23) Caput de Brit.

(24) In Cæsarem epigr. XXX. v. 4.

(25) Ad Furium & Aur. epigr. XI. v. 12.

(26) Ode XXXV. ad Fortunam.

(27) Tom. V. p. 848.

(28) Hegeffipus lib. II. c. IX.

(29) Ricard. p. 25.

(30) Hegeffipus.

(31) De Bello Pharfal. lib. VIII. v. 442.

(32) Lib. X. v. 456.

(33) De Malii Theodosii Conf. v. 51.

(34) Solinus Cap. de Britannia.

(35) Vet. Poet. apud Scaligerum.

Britannia oceani insula interfuso mari toto orbe divisa (36), ALTER ORBIS appellatur (37), postquam Romanorum subiecta esset imperio, ita canentes audimus :

Coniunctum est, quod adhuc Orbis, & Orbis erat (38).

Et jam Romano cingitur Oceano (39).

Et quamvis toto orbe divisa, tamen, qui vinceret, habuit Britannia (40), quæ præ magnitudine videri possit alia terra continens (41). omnibus terra marique, a Cæsare, captis, respexit oceanum, & quasi hic Romanus orbis non sufficeret, alterum (Britannicum) cogitavit (42); aut cum CLAUDIANO vate :

Vincendos alio quæsierit in orbe Britannos (43).

Hic orbis terra est, quam ultra oceanum sitam fingit COSMAS Indico-pleustes (44), opinio inveterata. Plautius Legatus enim, ut testis est DIO CASSIUS (45), difficulter exercitum e Gallia abduxit, indigne ferentem, quod extra orbem terrarum bellum esset gerendum, scilicet in Britannia

——— *quæ procul orbe jacet* (46).

Nam si verum quæramus, terra ipsa infra Romanorum Imperium est, super quam progressa Romana virtus ultra Oceanum, alterum sibi orbem quæsit, & in Britannia remota a confinio terrarum novam sibi invenit possessionis (47). aut ut iste PANEGRICUS (48) eleganter mentem suam explicat, Cæsar alium se orbem terrarum scripsit reperisse (49), & in Britanniam transjecisse exercitum, alterum pene imperio nostro, ac suo quærens orbem (50), non oblitur alibi ita Constantinum Magnum alloqui : gloriare tu vero, Cæsar invicte ! alium te orbem terrarum peperisse (51). Demum NENNIUS noster narrat, in extremo limite orbis Britannicæ esse Orcaniam insulam (52). Unde hæc orbis particulæ, Orbis vocabulum traxerunt, ex ARISTOTELE discere poterit Lector, ad quem eum, prolixitatis evitandæ gratiæ, remitto (53).

Insula, &c.] Primis Græcorum Romanorumque ne esse quidem compertum fuit : posteriores in controversiam adduxerunt, continensne ea terra, an vero insula esset, multaque de utroque opinione conscripta sunt ab iis, qui certi quidem nihil noverunt, quippe qui nec vidissent, nec ab indigenis, qualis esset, acceperant, sed conjecturis tantum, quantum vel otii vel studii singulis aderat, niterentur. Successu temporis, prius quidem sub J. Agricola Proprætore (54), deinde sub Severo Imperatore, liquido deprehensum esse insulam (55).

Octingentis M. P. longa porrigitur.] Hæc longitudo Britannicæ a M. VIPSANIO AGRIPPA tributa, cuius mentionem injicit C. PLINIUS SECUNDUS (56), sequentibus ipsum JULIO SOLINO (57), MARTIANO CA-

VOL. II.

R I

PELLA

(36) Isidorus Hisp. orig. lib. XIV. c. VI.
e Virgilio Ecl. I. v. 67.

(37) Alfredus apud Higdenum.

(38) Vet. Poet. apud Scalig.

(39) Ibid.

(40) Lib. III. c. X.

(41) Appianus in Præf. vide & Isidorus Hisp. vel potius Solinum apud Ricardum p. 101. XXI.

(42) L. Florus lib. III. cap. X.

(43) De Secundo Conf. Fl. Stilichonis v. 149.

(44) Cosmog. Christ. p. 113.

(45) Lib. LX. p. 957.

(46) Vet. Poet. apud Scalig.

(47) Hegeffipus.

(48) Maximiano & Constantino dictus p. 258.

(49) Ibid.

(50) Vellejus Paternulus Histor. Rom. lib. II.

(51) Panegyr. supra-laudatus p. 262.

(52) Cap. II. p. 98. editionis Havn.

(53) Lib. de Mundo. c. III. Plinius Nat. Hist. lib. III. cap. I.

(54) Tacitus vita Agricolæ c. XXXVIII.

(55) Dio Cassius Hist. Rom. lib. XXXIX. pag. 114.

(56) Nat. Hist. lib. IV. cap. XVI.

(57) Cap. de Britannia.

PELLA (58), PAULO OROSIO (59), ÆTHICO (60), GILDA sapiente (61), venerabili BEDA (62), NENNIO Banchorenfi (63), & pluribus aliis, quæ supra 730 milliaria Anglicana Statutaria, vel Regia, efficit. Hæc longitudo quamvis reperiatur nimia, ad veritatem tamen proximius accedit, illa, quam JORNANDES Episcopus (ex Cassio Dione 64) exhibet, longitudine, qui eam VII. M. CXXXII. Stadia extendi ferri narrat (65), i. e. DCCCXCI. milliarium Romanorum cum dimidio, aut minoris aliquantum fuisse extensionis, quam 820 nostrorum milliarium. quippe inde ab Ocrino (*Lizard Point*) extremo meridionali promontorio, usque ad Orcadem extremum, *Dungsby* (vel potius *Dunnet* 66) *head*, maxime versus Boream vergentem sint 590 milliaria Regia, secundum recentissimas & fide dignissimas relationes, quæ non prorsus DCL Milliaria Romana efficiunt. Mappæ geographicæ seculi prioris (67) longitudinem ad 50, aliæ 75, & aliæ 120 plus minus milliaria, majorem extendunt, id est ad DCC Millia passuum.

In *Caledonicum promuntorium*, &c.] Extremitas Caledoniæ RICARDI nostri (68) potius intelligenda est, de toto angulo (69) boreali Scotiæ. scilicet, Rossia, Sutherlandia, Cathenesia, Strath-navernia cum vicinis regiunculis, quæ eis subsunt, quam de singulari quodam promontorio. Monachus noster semper in syllaba secunda ad morem plurium Monachorum adhibet U, qui scribendi mos, ceu maxime genuinus assumitur, a Is. VOSSIO (70) ac GRONOVIIIS in iis, quas nobis dedere, Pomponii Melæ editionibus, certe optimis, in quibus semper promuntorium cum U in secunda syllaba reperies; quas, si lubuerit, consulas (71).

II. *Veteres Britanniam*, &c. (1) Quodnam antiquissimum & genuinum Magnæ Britanniæ inter tot varias appellationes, quibus ab extraneis propriisque incolis insignita fuit, nomen fuerit, inventu est perquam difficile, præsertim nostro, quo adeo longe distamus, tempore; etenim, ut docent verba auctoris, & nos etiam deinceps (2) evidenter explicabimus, omnes insulæ in vicinia sitæ commune nomen BRITANNICARUM habuere. Ut plurimæ aliæ regiones sic & hæc nomen suum a primo ejus conditore hausit, verum autem quis hic fuerit, æque ignotum, ac nomen, de quo quaeritur. Tantum ex paucis, qui nobis supersunt, Scriptoribus novimus, quod fuerit appellata his nominibus: BRITANNIA, ALBION (3), HYPERBOREA (4), ATLANTIA (5), CASSITERIS (6), ROMANIA (7), nec

- | | |
|--|---|
| (58) Lib. VI. | (69) Solinus cap. de Brit. |
| (59) Lib. I. cap. II. | (70) Observationes ad P. Melam Hagæ comitis 1658. 4. |
| (60) Cosmogr. p. 730. | (71) Joannis, Jacobi & Abrahami Gronovii Editiones Pompon. Melæ, Julii Honorii, Æthic. &c. Lugd. Bat. 1685. 8. 1696. 8. & 1722. 8. Maj. |
| (61) Cap. I. p. 67. | (1) Primitus hæc insula vocabatur <i>Albion</i> ab Albis rupibus circa littora maris a longe apparentibus. R. Higdeni Polychron. lib. I. p. 191. |
| (62) Hist. Eccl. lib. I. cap. I. | (2) Pag. 157. |
| (63) Cap. II. p. 97. | (3) Aristoteles lib. de Mundo cap. III. Plinius H. N. lib. IV. c. XVI. Ptolemæus Geogr. lib. II. c. III. &c. Buchananus eam <i>Albium</i> appellat. |
| (64) Hist. Rom. lib. LXXVI. p. 867. | (4) Diodorus Siculus Biblioth. Hist. lib. II. c. III. è Hecataeo, &c. |
| (65) De rebus Geticis. | (5) Platonis Timæus. |
| (66) Elphinstone's new correct Map of North Britain. | (6) Plin. N. H. lib. VII. cap. LVI. <i>Κασσίτερος</i> apud Steph. Byzant. de urbibus. |
| (67) Joh. Speed in Theatre, p. 131. ad 60 25 | (7) Vopiscus in Florian. Prosper Aquitanus apud Cambd. Brit. p. XXVII. Gildas de excid. |
| Herm. Moll in Tour through G. B. vol. III. | |
| Rob. Gordon Atl. Blavian. vol. VI. | |
| Joh. Senex General Atlas, p. 233. | |
| Rob. Mordon in Cambd. Brit. | |
| De Wit and Danckert's Maps | |
| Tim. Pont. Atl. Blav. vol. VI. | |
| Jof. Kelly Navig. p. 91. | |
| J. Seller's Tables, p. 292. | |
| J. Elphinstone's Map, 1745. | |
| (68) Secundum pag. 94. LIV. | |

nec non THULE (8), quæ nomina a Phœnicibus Græcis & Romanis ipsi data fuere, sed quodnam aut an ullum illorum sit genuinum incertum adeo est, ut verear ne nunquam satis demonstrari possit. ALBION & BRITANNIA jus antiquitatis sibi vindicant, cum apud Poëtas Britannos, seu BARDOS ejusdem sub nominibus ALBAN, vel ALBEN, INIS WEN (9), sive INSULÆ ALBÆ (10) & PRYDÆN (11) fiat mentio. ALBION antiquissimum censetur, quantumvis nullum horum nominum sit illud, in quod inquirimus, cum Romanis bene nota fuerint. e contrario vero, si in re tanti momenti testimonio DIONIS CASSII fides habenda est, Britannorum Regina BONDUICA affirmet, Romanorum sapientissimos verum nomen (indigenarum) ignorasse (12). Hinc forte investigandum erit nomen, aliud a supradictis. interea de singulis hic allegatis nobis erit sermo.

Primum Albionem, &c. (13]. Ni ita dicta fuerit ab ALBIONE Conditore vel Debellatore ejus, quem quidem Albionem Neptuni filium fuisse asserunt (14), certe ratio sit gravis hanc appellationem rejiciendi adesse videtur, cum certum sit ac evictum, totam insularum classem, tempore Aristotelis (15), & verosimiliter jam diu ante ipsum, Britannicarum nomen gessisse. Præterea, si etiam ab albis rupibus a Phœnicibus sic fuerit nuncupata, nil tamen ex eo sequitur, quam quod fuerit nomen impostum, neutiquam genuinum, nisi affirmemus, cum quibusdam aliis (16), Phœnices fuisse primos hanc regionem incolentes, quod, antequam sufficienter fuerit demonstratum, pro evicto assumere nullus potero. Attamen admissa hac opinione, detectis metallifodinis stanno ברת-אנך (17) *Barat-anac*, id est *agrum seu terram stanni* & plumbi, eos sine dubio dixisse, idque nomen omnibus circumjacentibus insulis dedisse, cum omnes fere ejusdem naturæ & conditionis sint, tanta gaudet verisimilitudine, ut ulteriori indagine originis nominis CASSITERIDIS, minime opus videatur. Notum enim est, Græcos ei id nominis dedisse (18), cum eundem, quem præcedens habeat significatum & *Κασσίτερος* indiget *stannum*, uti hoc probabit PLINIUS (19) & prolixius BOCHARTUS (20). Phœnices autem, me judice, non fuere primi incolæ, verum tantum mercatores, primi in has partes mercatum proficiscentes, suæque ibi erigentes emporia, (*Factories*) quemadmodum hodie Europæi in oris maritimis Africæ simile faciunt, sequitur hinc, nomen quodcunque, ejusque generis nomina ab extraneis regioni imposita, longe abesse a genuino a nativis incolis indito, ex istorum lingua nullo modo derivando. Quod in totum destruit speciosas a CAMBDENE (21), BAXTERO (22), & SOMNERO (23) factas derivationes, licet hucusque receptas maximo cum applausu. Verum errari in his omnibus, dies absque dubio, cum

nomen

excid. Brit. cap. V. X. & XIV. Ricardus Corin. lib. I. cap. VI. 29. &c.

(8) Silius Italicus lib. XVII. v. 421. Ricardus Corin. lib. I. cap. VI. 50. e Cl. Claudiano de IV. conf Honorii v. 32. Arngrimus Jonas Specim. Island. Hist. parte II. pag. 120. Sir Robert Sibbald apud Cambdenum edit. Gibboni, p. 1089, &c.

(9) Cambd. Brit. pag. 27. Seldenus in Polyolbion, p. 20.

(10) Cambdenus, ut supra.

(11) Lhuydii Archaeolog. Brit. pag. 219. col. 4.

(12) Hist. Rom. lib. LXII. pag. 702.

(13) Plin. N. H. lib. IV. cap. XVI.

(14) Perottus, Lilius Gyrardus, Cambdenus, &c.

(15) Lib. de Mundo c. III.

(16) Vide Notes on Cambden's Brit. Edit. Gibb. p. 18. (X).

(17) Bocharti Canaan. lib. I. c. XXXIX.

(18) Strabo Geogr. lib. II. p. 191.

(19) N. H. lib. XXXIV. cap. XVI.

(20) Ut supra pag. 721.

(21) a *Britb*, Britannica voce, addita Græca terminatione *tania* pag. 28, 29, 30. Edit. Gibboni.

(22) Glossarium Antiq. Britann. voce *Alvion*, p. 13.

(23) A littoribus ferventibus, & mari vel oceano circumfluo tam mire semper æstuoso. Glossarium ad X. Scriptores voce *Britannia*.

nomen e lingua incolarum vernacula originem trahat, sitque purum putum Britannicum; posito autem me eo acquiescere, non tamen inde sequitur, hæc nomina Britannica a nativis gentibus imposita esse, peregrini potius advenientes, ad quæstiones incolis, aut Gallis datas, responsa accipientes inde ita appellandi occasionem sumere, cum eorum linguam Phœnices calluisse nullus credendi locus, hincque signis mentem suam explicaverint necesse est. Sic manu significantibus Britanniam, nomenque sciscitantibus, alii eos *altas rupes* cretaceas intellectas credentes, respondere: ALBEN, vel BRYTIN, atque ea ratione e vocabulis *Al, Alp, Ben, Pen, Bryd, Pryd, Bryt, Tin*, vel *Dyn*, diversos significatus admittentibus (24), plurimæ aliæ pro diversitate ingeniorum quibus responsa dabantur, oriri potuerunt rerum & regionum appellationes, quæ pro nominibus insulæ habitæ, auctoritate donatæ ad nostra servatæ sunt tempora. non absimili modo Peru, Jucatan, Paria, tres regiones Americæ eminentiores nomina accepere, quod doctissimus RALEIUS affirmat & asseverat (25), etenim Hispani digitis trans fluvium sitas terras innuentibus, & primæ regionis nomen quærentibus, Indi regessere: *Peru*, quod forte nomen hujus amnis erat, aut *aquam* in genere denotabat in lingua his vernacula. Jucatan nec aliud quicquam significat, quam, *Quid ais? quid tibi vis?* ita enim Hispanis, rogantibus nomen loci, Barbaros (cum non intelligerant) respondisse ferunt, idque responsum Hispanos in nomen loci transtulisse. Tertiæ quod attinet regionem, eodem ista modo nomen est fortita. cum Hispani de nomine regionis quærent, manu montes excelsos monstrantes, quidam incolarum *Paria* respondit, quo vocabulo *Rupes, Montesque* innuuntur, ut alia ejusdem farinae exempla præteream, quorum mentionem præclarus hic auctor injicit (26), & quæ omnia ad nostrum scopum æque inservire possent. Corrupta insuper genuini nominis pronuntiatio, illud ita alterare potest, ut etymologiam omnino nullam admittat. Exempla nobis sint, ea quæ nosmet ipsi civitatibus: Corunnæ, Setubal, & Portui Liburno, tribuimus nomina, barbære eas vocantes: *the Groin, Saint Ubes, Legborn*. Quot quæso! in linguis peregrinis voces audimus, quas ne imitari quidem, nedum accurate scribere possumus? Omiserunt ista veteres aut mutarunt nomina. Patet hoc ex hisce a MELA dictis: " Cantabrorum aliquot populi amnesque sunt, sed quorum nomina nostro ore concipi nequeunt." (27). Nomina Britannicæ igitur a peregrinis ortum trahunt, unde genuinum nomen gentis a Regina Bonduica indicatum, inter deperdita facile numerari posset. Sic ab Oceano Atlantico, vel Hyperboreo, in quo sita est Britannia (28), ATLANTIA, & HYPERBOREA vocata; THULE, cum sit inter insulas notas ultima (29); nomen vero ROMANÆ, Romanum plane est. Denique error est apud SPEDIUM (30), SOMNERUM (31), aliosque quod assertum, quod *vocabulo gentis suæ* ita vocari dicunt regionem, implicet Britannicum esse nomen, nil aliud indigitat, quam insulam sic a nomine incolarum vocatam, quod ex citationibus ex classicis auctoribus desumptis sat superque demonstrari potest (32). Hac ratione incidimus in eam ab initio quæ

(24) Confulas omnino Daviesium, Lhuydium & Boxhornium, qui Lexica Britannicæ ling. scripserunt.

(25) History of the World, lib. I. cap. VIII. § 5. nec non & Robinson Annal. Mundi, pag. 97.

(26) Hist. ut supra. l. c.

(27) De Situ Orbis, lib. III. cap. I.

(28) Ptolemæus Geogr. lib. II. c. II.

(29) Transsit (D. Paulus) Oceanum & quæ facit insula portum, Quasque Britannus habet terras, quasque ultima Thule.

Venantius Fortunatus, &c.

(30) Hist. of Great Brit.

(31) In Glossar. ad X. Script. voce Brit.

(32) Unam tantum exhibere volo. Inter Cn. Pompejum & Cn. Vibium humili loco natum,

quæ subiit mentem, cogitationem, scilicet, an insula *Britannia* aut *Albion* ab incolis fuerit dicta? si unquam insula, *Britannia*, aut *Albion* ab indigenis dicta est, primo ejus Conditori, vel Subjugatori nomen debet, & in his acquiesco. Reliquæ inde, a capite omnium, appellationes suas habebunt.

Brittanniam, &c.] Modus scribendi nominis apud Græcos aut *Βρετανία* (33), *Βρετανία* (34), *ἡ Βρετανική* (35), vel *Πρετανία* (36), *Πρίτανία* (37), *Πρετανίς* (38), *Βρετανίδης νῆσοι* (39), *Ἀλβίων* (40), *Ἀλβίων* (41), & *Ἀλβίων* (42), in optimis Latinorum scriptoribus etiam Nummis *BRITANNIA* & *ALBION* habetur, in aliis ævi inferioris *BRITANIA* (43), in *PAUSANIA* (44), *BEDA* & *RICARDO* nostro *BRITTANIA*; in *ETHELWERDO*, *WILLIELMO* Malmesburiensi, *HENRICO* Huntingdunensi, *ROGERO* Hovedene &c. *BRITTANIA*, nec non in saxo urbis Grætz in Stiria.

PRÆF. EQUIT. AL. BRITTANNICÆ (45.)

Incolæ aut *Βρετανοὶ* (46), vel *Βρετανοί* (47), *BRITANNI*, *BRITTANI* (48), *BRITONES* (49), vel *BRITTONES* (50) semper scribuntur; etiam ab ipsis gentis hujus scriptoribus: *Υνις Prydæn*, *Υνις Frydein*, *Υνις Prydain*, *Υνις Bryden*, *Υνις Brydain*, *Υνις Breatin*, &c. *Brith*, plur. *Brithion* & *Brython*, &c.

Vocarentur omnes, &c.] *CATULLUS*, ni fallor, primus Romanorum est qui *BRITANNIAS* in plurali numero habet, in *Cæsarem* epig. 30.

Hunc Gallia timent, timent Britannia.

Et iterum de *Acme* & *Septimius* epigr. 46.

Unam Septimius misellus Acmen

Mavult, quam Syrias, Britanniasque.

Post ipsum *PLINIUS* (51) insulas Britannicas sequenti ordine enumerat: *BRITANNIA* & *HIBERNIA*, *XL Orcades*, *VII Acmodæ*, *XXX Hebudes*, item *Mona*, *Monapia*, *Ricina*, *Vectis*, quam errans versus occidentem sitam affirmet, [quamvis sint, qui eam insulam ab hac distinctam faciunt, eam scilicet quam *Ptolemæus* *Ocetin* vocat.] *Limnus*, *Andros*, *Siambis*, *Axantos*, deinde *Gleffariæ*, quas *Electrides* Græci recentiores appellavere, nec non & *Thule*, *Mictis*, *Scandia*, *Dumna*, *Bergos* & *Nerigon*. *JOHANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS* in diversis locis de insulis in plurali numero loquitur, nominans eas *Βρετανικὰς νῆσους* (52).

VOL II.

S s

Brettanides

natam, tantus error extitit de paribus lineamentis, ut Romani *Vibium Pompeji nomine*, *Pompejum Vibii vocabulo* cognominarent. *Solinus* cap. I.

(33) *Aristoteles*, *Diodorus*, *Strabo*, *Ptolemæus*, *Agathemerus*, *Polyzenus*, *Dio*, *Clemens*, *Alex. Epitom.* *Strab.* *D. Joh. Chrysostomus* tom. III. *Joan. Tzetza*, &c.

(34) *Cleomedes*, *Nummus Alabandensis*, *M. Heracleota*, *Chrysostomus* tom. IV & V. *Polyænus*, &c.

(35) *M. Heracleota*, p. 57, 58, 59, 60, *Ptolemæus* apud *Steph.* de urbibus.

(37) *M. Heracleota*, p. 57, 58, 59.

(38) Apud *Camb. Brit.* p. 1.

(39) *Dionysius Char.* *Polybius*, *Joh. Tzetza*, &c.

(40) *Aristoteles*, *M. Heracl.* p. 9, 33.

(41) *Ptolemæus*, *Agathemerus*, &c.

(42) *Johan. Tzetza*.

(43) *Lucius Ampelius*.

(44) *Lib. VIII.* p. 526.

(45) Apud *Gruter.* p. CCCCLXXXII.

(46) *Strabo*, &c.

(47) *Dionysius*, &c.

(48) *Monachi* fere omnes.

(49) *Juvenalis* *Lib. V.* v. 705. *Martialis* *lib. IX.* epig. 22. *Inscriptiones* varæ.

(50) *Inscrip. varæ*, *Aufonius*, &c. *Romani* suos provinciales constanter *Britannos*, dicunt; quanquam ipsi provinciales sese *Brittoni* appellari gaudeant. *Buchan. Rerum Scot. lib. I.* c. I.

(51) *Lib. IV.* c. XVI.

(52) *Pag. 673.* tom. III. p. 676. tom. III. p. 696. tom. V. p. 635. tom. V. p. 846. tom. VI. p. 111. tom. VIII. &c.

*Brettanides insulæ jacent circa Thraciam,
 Duæ maximæ omnium : prima Ibernia,
 Et Albion post ipsam. Ipsæ aliarum primæ.
 Et aliæ triginta vocatæ Orcades :
 Et Thule proxima ipsi, alia maxima insula,
 In Aparctiæ flatum proxima vocata.
 Ex his triginta sunt Hesperidæ.
 Ad partes enim vespertinas sitæ sunt Brettaniæ (53).*

Verum cum duæ ipsarum multo majores sint ulla ex ceteris, hoc ipsum ARISTOTELI (54), DIONYSIO (55), AGATHEMERO (56), APULEIO (57), &c. ansam præbuit, tantum harum duarum injiciendi mentionem.

*Duæ insulæ sunt Britannicæ, contra Rhenum :
 Illic enim extremum eructat in mare vortic. m.
 Harum sane magnitudo immensa : neque ulla alia
 Insulas inter omnes Britannicis æquatur [æqualis est.]*

Quæ sunt supra dictæ ALBION & HIBERNIA (58).

[De quibus mox paulo dicemus.] Cap. VIII. libri primi p. 98. & seq. III. *Inter Septentriones & Occidentem, &c.*] Id est, versus Caurum, (*the North-west*), respectu Romæ, quod bene a JOHANNES TZETZA hoc versu expressum

*Thracias perflat Brettanorum atque Etbruscæ regionem
 Romanosque* — (1)

Thracias vero inter Aparctiam & Argesten spirat, quem accolæ etiam Cicium appellant secundum AGATHEMERUM (2), & A. GELLIUM (3).

Maximis Europæ partibus, &c.] Versus orientem Norwagia, Dania & Germania, ad meridiem vero Gallia & Hispania.

Magno intervallo, &c.] Melius hoc intuitu Mappæ geographicæ faciem Europæ exhibentis patebit, quam verbis describi poterit.

Oceano Atlantico clauditur.] Universam ipsam terram insulam esse unicum Atlantici maris ambitu circumdatam docet ARISTOTELES (4). Porro autem Pelagus, quod extra orbem nobis habitatum fusum est, & Atlanticum dicitur, & Oceanus a quo ipse circumluitur.

*Externis autem partibus alia cognomine gerit,
 Hesperius statim enim Oceanus vocatur,
 Et Pelagus Atlanticum, pars quæ iam ad occasum.
 Ad boream autem Saturnium & congelatum, mortuumque (5.)*

Certum est Magnam Britanniam diversis temporibus mox nomen ab hoc Oceano accepisse, mox illi idem reddidisse. minimum hoc de parte Oceani Septentrionali & Occidentali, etiam ea quæ ultra Fretum Gaditanum est, valet. etenim Britanniam veterum esse Atlantiam, si unquam exstetit, pro concessio assumo. Sic habet ADAMUS Bremensis de mari Septentrionali; (*the North Sea*) sermonem faciens (6): 'Egdoia descendit usque in Oceanum Fresonicum, quem Romani scribunt Britannicum. inde (*the Channel*, Gallicè, *la Manche*) ad promontorium Antivestæum

(53) Joh. Tzetze variz Hist. Chil. 8. cap. CCXVI l. v. 719, &c.

(54) Lib. de Mundo cap. III.

(55) Orbis descrip. v. 565.

(56) Lib. II. de Geogr. cap. IV. p. 39.

(57) De Mundo liber.

(58) Dionysius Characen. Orb. desc. v. 566, &c.

(1) Chil. 8. 678.

(2) Lib. I. de Geogr. c. II. p. 5. Vide & Non. Marcell. c. I. de prop. sermon.

(3) Noct. Attic. lib. II. cap. XXII.

(4) Lib. de Mundo, cap. III.

(5) Johan. Tzetza, Chil. 8. 626.

(6) De situ Daniz, cap. I.

Antiveſtæum PTOLEMÆUS, aliiſque Oceanum Britannicum vocant. Porro POMPONIIUS MELA, natione Hiſpanus, Pyrenæum montem in Oceanum Britannicum procurrare dicit (7). Et Geographus RAVENNAS, fretum Septem-Gaditanum in Oceanum Britannicum ingredi refert (8). Quibus addimus RICARDUM noſtrum, qui infra, Oceanum Occidentalem, Magnum illum Britannicum, qui & Athlanticus Oceanus, omnia reliqua complexum maria, appellat. (9.)

IV. à Meridie Galliam Belgicam] Potius ab Euro.

Cujus proximum littus, &c.] Infra deſcriptam cap. VI. §. 5. & cap. VII. pag. 96.

à Geſſoriaco Morinorum Brittanica gentis portu, &c.] Bononia, hodie Boulogne. vide infra pagina 96. Locus hic auctoris noſtri non prius plene intelligi poteſt, donec capitis XVIIImi libri IVti PLINII vera lectio fuerit reſtituta, quam hanc eſſe arbitror :

Loco communiter uſitatae lectionis

Ita legendum eſſe autumo.

Deinde Menapii, Morini, Oromaniſaci juncti pago, qui Geſſoriacus vocatur: Britanni, Ambiani, Bellovaci, Haſti.

Deinde Menapii, Morini, Pæmani (1), ac juncti pago, qui Geſſoriacus vocatur, Britanni: Ambiani, Bellovaci, Eſſui (2).

Etenim propter defectum recti ſenſus loci hujus Pliniani, HARDUINUS Haſſos omittit, ac DIONYSIUS VOSSIUS Eſſuos in Æduos mutat (3), cum e contrario, juxta meam emendationem, non omnia ſolum ſint perſpicua, verum & ſine ulteriori meditatione ultimum caput libri IVti Plinii intellectu perquam facile reddatur, ubi verba ita ſonant: 'POLYBIUS latitudinem Europæ ab Italia ad Oceanum ſcripſit $\overline{\text{X}}\text{I}$. L. (1150.) M. P. etiam tum incomperta magnitudine ejus. eſt autem ipſius Italiæ $\overline{\text{X}}\text{I}$. XX. (1120.) M. ad Alpes. unde per Lugdunum ad portum Morinorum Britannicum, qua videtur menſuram agere Polybius $\overline{\text{X}}\text{III}$. XVIII. (1318). M. P.' &c. quæ hucusque a nimine recte intellecta fuere. Quomodo, & quo tempore hi BRITANNI in Galliam venerunt, ſupereſt, ut inquiramus. Cæſar qui data occasione omnes Gallorum nationes enumerat, de Britannis tacet, neque de portu ipſorum Geſſoriaci loquitur, unde jure concludimus, eos Cæſaris tempore ibi non fuiſſe. DIONYSIUS Characenus videtur primus, qui eos hoc verſu nominat (4):

—————ubi Britanni,

Albæque gentes habitant martiorum Germanorum,
Hercyniæ ſylvæ præterſalientes montes, &c.

Quod ejus commentator EUSTATHIUS Theſſalonicenſis Archiepiſcopus ad Britannos continentem terram incolentes pertinere explicat, ita verba faciens: (5) "Britannorum autem nomen ferentes ſunt e regione Britannicæ inſulæ." Hic Dionyſius a PLINIO lib. IV. cap. XXVII. vocatus eſt teriarum orbis ſitus recentiſſimus auctor. unde patet, quod hi Britanni non diu ante ſedem ibi fixerint, atque Geſſoriacum ædificaverint, an vero armorum violentia factum ſit, vel abſque ferro, ulteriori diſquiſitioni reliquendum erit.

Millium

(7) De ſitu Orbis, lib. II. c. VI.

(8) De Geogr. lib. IV. cap. 45. & V. cap. 4.

(9) De ſitu Brit. lib. I. cap. VII. 10.

(1) Cæſar de Bello Gall. lib. II. cap. IV.

(2) Cæſar de B. G. lib. V. cap. XXIII.

(3) Notæ in Cæſar. p. 124.

(4) Deſcript. Orbis, v. 284. &c.

(5) Edit. Oxoniæ Hudſon. 1717. 8. p. 50. No. I.

[*Millium L. &c.*] Videatur auctor noster cap. VII. p. 96.

[*Ut quidam scripsere stadiorum CCCCL.*] ANTONINUS in Itinerariis, & DIO CASSIUS (6); juxta demensiones recentiores mensurant 39 miliaria Regia seu CCCL.] Stadia a Bononia, (*Boulogne*) usque eo, ubi olim Ritupis sita erat.

[*Ilinc conspiciuntur Brittones, &c.*] E portu *Ambleteuse*, qui veterum est Iccius, ora Angliæ opposita, in linea recta tantum 26 miliaria Regia distans, ut ex dimensionibus exactis constat, tota perfecte conspici potest.

[*Virgilius Maro.*] Latinos inter Poëtas princeps, in Ecloga prima v. 67.

[*V. Agrippa vetus orbis descriptor.*] Julæ Oct. Augusti Cæsaris filiae maritus: Primus videtur inter Romanos qui corpus Geographiæ conscripsit. Fundavit is Romæ PANTHEON, veram omnis bonæ architecturæ epitomen: De eo ejusque Commentariis PLINIUS hoc perhibet testimonium (1): 'AGRIPPAM quidem in tanti viri diligentia, præterque in hoc opere cura, orbem cum terrarum orbi spectandum, propositurus esset, errasse quis credat, & cum eo Divum AUGUSTUM? Is namque complexam eam porticum ex destinatione & commentariis M. Agrippa a sorore ejus inchoatam peregit.' Nummi ejus in curiosorum reperiuntur Musæis, in quibus corona navali coronatus cernitur (2), juxta illud DIONIS lib. XLIX. p. 400.

[*Latitudinem ejus CCC.*] Latitudo hæc ab AGRIPPA assignata e traditionibus Græcis desumpta est, satisque bene respondet, si illa sumitur, quæ inter oram Walliæ & Norfolciæ est, quæ sola latitudo tres circini mensuras permittit, aliæ omnes latitudines Britanniae adeo sunt irregulares, mappam geographicam, perspiciatur. Dio minimum latitudinem CCC stadiorum esse perhibet (3).

[*Beda vero rectius CC.*] Errat hic RICARDUS. Verba proprie non sunt ipsius BEDÆ, verum e GILDA mutuata (4), qui iterum ea ex ÆTHICO (5), OROSIO (6), &c. hausit. documentum hoc est inter plura alia, quæ allegari possent, satis sufficiens, eum numquam vidisse Gildam. DIO CASSIUS (7) & JORNANDES Episcopus latitudinem ad MMCCCX. Stadia figit (8), quæ æqualia 28875 passibus geometricis vel CCLXXXIX mill. Rom. MARCIANUS Heracleota aliam operandi viam ingressus, latitudinem Britanniae ita metitur: 'Latitudo autem ejus (Albionis) incipit quidem juxta Damnonium, quod dicitur etiam Ocrinum promontorium; definit vero ad Novantum Chersonesum, & ejusdem nominis promontorium; adeo ut latitudo ejus juxta maximam lineam sit stadiorum MMMLXXXIII. id est CCCLXXXVI. M. P. plus minus (9).

[*Diversorum promuntiorum, &c.*] Quales sunt *Cornwal*, *Pembrokeshire*, *Carnarvonshire*, &c.

[*Quadrages octies septuaginta quinque M. P.*] Verba reperiuntur in BEDA (10), ISIDORO Hispalensi (11), JULIO SOLINO (12), &c. Commentator hujus vetus ita verba Soliniana explicat (13): 'Circuitus Britanniae

(6) Hist. R. lib. XXXIX. pag. 114. consulas & Phil. Trans. N. 193.

(1) Hist. Nat. lib. III. cap. I.

(2) e Thesauro Oyzeliano XXVII. Tab. 12. exhibet Grævius in Florum p. 526. Edit. Amst. 1702. 8. Maj.

(3) Hist. Rom. lib. LXXXVI. p. 867.

(4) Edit. Havniæ 1757. p. 67.

(5) Cosmog. p. 731. Edit. Gron.

(6) Hist. lib. I. cap. II.

(7) Rom. Hist. lib. LXXXVI. p. 867.

(8) In Get. cis fuis

(9) Vide infra, pag. 162.

(10) Hist. Eccl. lib. I. cap. I.

(11) Origin. lib. XIV. c. VI.

(12) Caput de Brit.

(13) Apud Salmasium. Plin. Exercit. cap. XXIII.

‘ Britanniae quadragies octies LXXV. sunt. si quis voluerit ipsius circuitus
 ‘ mensuram scriptam ab Julio facilius intelligere ccc d cccc es, sive
 ‘ d cccc cccc es fore cognoscat. Sed si alicui tardanti ingenio hæc dimen-
 ‘ sio non satisfecerit, miliarios lapides esse fingat, in quibus XXX (14) lapi-
 ‘ dum, & d c simpliciter lapides fieri quis dubitabit?’ Sequitur hunc for-
 sitan RICARDUS noster Cap. II. 5. cum doctissimo D. SMITH (15), qui in
 iis, quas in Bedæ paginam 40 concinnavit notas, explicat per tria millia
 sexingenta milliaria; error hic est in quem plures alii viri, cetroquin
 optimi incidere. Duas priores figuras in ultimas ducere videntur, quod
 nunquam ab ullo Romanorum auctore intendi novi cum certissimis. Sub-
 intellectum tantum voluere vocabulam *centena*, & hunc in modum
 scripsere XLVIII. LXXV. modus loquendi erat, quasi nostra lingua
 diceremus (4875) *Forty eight hundred seventy five miles*, vel Germanice:

Acht und vierzig hundert, fünf und siebenzig. Ast cum maximus com-
 mentatorum numerus hoc non attenderit, inde maxima editionum
 Plinii pars, immo omnes, confusæ reperiuntur, quippe lineolam primis
 litteris superimpositam, quæ centenarium indigitat numerum millenarium
 indicare, præcario assument. Legitur hinc in Plinio XIII. M. XVIII.
 (13018.) loco XIII. XVIII. (1318.) quo ipso, toto cælo a vero distant.
 Methodum meam rectissimam esse apparet, si CAPELLAM cum PLINIO
 cujus ille fidus est transcriptor, conferimus nulla sane de certitudine
 ejusdem mihi superest dubium, quicquid alii in contrarium scripserunt,
 cum PLINIO ipsum a partibus meis habeam, ita dicentem: ‘ Universum
 ‘ Orbis circuitum ERATOSTHENES, ducentorum quinquaginta duorum
 ‘ millium Stadium prodidit. quæ mensura Romana computatione efficit
 ‘ trecenties quindecies centena millia passuum (16).’ Et verum id
 quidem. nam Stadium CXXV passibus constat (17). proinde si 252,000
 per 125 multiplices, fiunt 31500,000 passuum.

Marcianus auctor Græcus.] Auctor supranominatus, ex Heraclea
 Ponti oriundus, unde Heracleota dictus, reliquit nobis Periplum per-
 curiosum, quem HUDSON noster lingua Græca, addita versione sua
 Latina, publici juris fecit. Reperies illum in volumine I. Geographiæ
 veteris scriptorum Græcorum minorum, Oxonii e Theatro Sheldon.
 1698. 8. quæ de insulis Britannicis habet ex PTOLEMÆO & PROTAGORA
 desumpta videntur. Locus vero quem RICARDUS noster refert, est
 pag. 59. ubi universa, inquit, ‘ peripli totius Albionis insulæ stadia non
 ‘ plura 28604. id est 3575. M. P. & dimidium, non pauciora stadiis
 ‘ 20526. sive 2576. M. P. fere,’ inde patet auctorem nostrum majorem
 numerum recepisse.

MDIOLXXV milliaria.] Qui Monachus noster in hunc mirum com-
 putum inciderit, non video, cum nunquam simile quid invenerim.
 Mentem ejus capere non potuissem, ni MARCIANUM in hoc sibi con-
 sentientem appellasset. Jam auctor hic, ut nuper dictum, duplum
 affert numerum, quorum maximus 3575 Milliaria cum dimidio com-
 plectitur. unde liquet M.D. a numero IDIOLXXV. subtrahenda esse sic:
 $5075 - 1500 = 3575$.

(14) XXX oportet legere.

(16) Nat. Hist. lib. II. cap. CVIII.

(15) Editor Bedæ oper. Cantabr. 1722.
 Fol. Maj.

(17) Cenforinus de Die Nat. cap. XIII.

NOTÆ IN CAP. II.

I. **B**ritannia Magna, &c.] Ab ARISTIDE Rhetore simpliciter MAGNA vocata INSULA, (1) etiam a prisca Hiberniæ incolis (2). jam vero peractis tot seculis, totque revolutionibus ac mutationibus vetus suum nomen MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ hodie vindicavit.

A Chrysofthomo auctore Græco.] Probabiliter DRONEM Prusæum Chrysofthomum cognominatum celebrem Oratorem putat, contemporaneum Trajano Imperatori, ejusque triumpho participem (3), qui in Geticis suis, vel aliis operibus jam deperditis id assertum ivit. In epitome Strabonis a HUDSONE publicata Vol. II. (4) epitheton Magnæ reperio pag. 21 & 38. additum ab Epitomatore. verum inde concludere Chrysofthomum hunc appellari nimis foret audaciæ. verum est, JOHANNEM CHRYSOSTOMUM in plurimis scriptis suis Britannicarum insularum injicere mentionem, nusquam vero adjunxit Britannia ipsi cognomen Magnæ, nisi aciem oculorum meorum effugerit (5).

Natura triquetra, &c.] 'Inter Septentrionem & Occidentem pro-
' jecta, grandi angulo Rheni ostia prospicit, deinde obliqua retro latera
' abstrahit, altero Galliam, altero Germaniam spectans: tum rursus
' perpetuo margine directi littoris ab tergo abducta, iterum se in diversos
' angulos cuneat triquetra, & Siciliae maxime similis, plana, ingens,
' fecunda,' &c. (6). Opinio a CÆSARE accepta (7), & plurimis, qui eum
sequuntur, auctoribus propagata, verbi causa, a DIODORO (8), STRA-
BONE (9), &c.

Unum latus est contra Galliam Celticam, &c.] Id est, tota Britannia ora Meridionalis ad Canalem Britannicum sita & Gallia oppposita, juxta verba auctoris, ex CÆSARE (10) desumpta.

Ad Cantium, &c.] Infra lib. I. cap. VI. § 5. & 7. describitur; vulgo, *the North Foreland of Kent*.

Ad Ocrinum, &c.] Infra lib. I. cap. VI. § 16. ejus mentionem facit, hodie *the Lizard Point*, navigantibus notissimum.

Ad meridiem & Hispaniam Tarracon:] Revera ita est, vergit enim in linea recta ad *Cabo de las Pennas*. Illustrat hoc AGATHEMERUM, qui lib. II. cap. IV. de Geographia, ita loquitur: 'Albion, in qua castra etiam
' exstructa, maxima et longissima est. siquidem incipiens a septentrionibus
' accedit medium Tarraconensis, ad orientem usque ad media ferme Ger-
' mania.'

Millia Pass. D.] Secundum dimensiones recenter factas 367 millia Anglicana Regia dimensa (11), quæ CCCC Romana efficiunt, hæc longitudo est lateris, quam RICARDUS noster infra ei tribuit. Attamen illa a CÆSARE tradita longitudo non est nimia, parumque a vero aberrans, si per ambages oras maritimas mensuraverimus, respectu ejus quam DIODORUS exhibet VII. M. D. Stadiorum (12), aut DCCCCXXXVII. milliarium cum dimidio, aut STRABONIS VM. Stadiis (13), quæ tamen DCXXV. millia Romana sunt.

II. *Alterum latus, &c.*] Latus Occidentale Britannia.

Vergit ad Hyberniam, &c.] Cum e diametro oppositum sit oris occidentalis Albionis.

Veterum

(1) In oratione Ægyptiaca.

(2) Ogyg. p. 11, 12, &c. Inis Mor. apud Cambd. Brit. p. 6. (h.)

(3) Philostr. Dion.

(4) Geogr. script. Græcorum min. 8. Oxoniae 1703.

(5) Vide supra, pag. 157. N. 52.

(6) Mela de situ Orbis, lib. III. cap. VI.

(7) Comment. de B. G. lib. V. c. XIII.

(8) Biblioth. Hist. lib. V. c. XXI.

(9) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(10) De Bell. Gal. lib. V. cap. XIII.

(11) Philos. Transf. N. 330. pag. 266.

(12) Bibl. Hist. lib. V. cap. XXI.

(13) Geogr. lib. II. pag. 63, & 128.

Veterum opinio, &c.] CÆSAR ita habet: ut fert illorum opinio (1), vel Britannorum, vel potius mercatorum, aut Druidum Gallicorum. certus sum, eum hoc e Græcis non hausisse scriptoribus.

DCC. Mill. Pass.] DIODORUS Siculus vocat hoc ultimum latus, ejusque longitudini ascribit XXM stadia (2) vel MMD. M. P. RICARDUS infra in proxima sectione M. milliarium esse dicit, & STRABO unicuique lateri Britanniae circiter IVM.CCC vel IVM.CCCC. stadia assignat (3). Si per ambages computamus, longissimum omnino latus insulae est, licet non excedat 1070 miliaria.

III. Septentriones.] Notissima septentrionalis constellatio, ab astronomis Urfa major dicta, quam, HOMERO auctore,

*Ursamque, quam & Plaustrum cognomine vocant,
Quæ ibidem vertitur & Oriona observat:
Sola autem expers est undarum Oceani (1).*

Cui parti nulla est obiecta, &c.] Scilicet toti insulae acervo hodie sub nominibus Orkney, Hitland, & Ferro, noto.

Ad Germaniam magnam, &c.] Ita a Græcis dictam. comprehendebat hæc hodiernum Germaniae Imperium, Belgium, Daniam, Norvegiam, &c.

Novantum chersoneiso.] Descriptam hanc vide Cap. IV. § 40. hodie the Mule of Galloway in Scotia. locus maximæ versus meridiem vergens, quem credidere extremam partem septentrionalem hujus Regni falso veteres (2). Ita eos emendavimus.

Per Taixalorum regionis angulum.] Similiter descriptum infra cap. VI. 46. hodie Buchaness.

DCCC. M. P. &c.] Quod DIODORUS alterum a freto ad verticem affurgens latus, stadium XVM. habere dicit (3). id est, MDCCCLXXV. Mill. pass. quod erroneè Monachus noster ad MMCC. evehit, qua nîsus auctoritate, non constat.

Omnes, &c.] Certe non alius, præter Cæsarem ejusque sequaces vel transcriptores. CÆSAR vero, quod notatu dignum est, a Druidibus didicit, etenim vices centena Mill. pass. ab hoc Imperatore assignatus circuitus complectitur (4), nullum vero ipso tempore posteriorum invenimus in hoc ipsi consentientem, licet is proxime ad veritatem accesserit, immo DIODORUS ipsi contemporaneus 5312½ M. P. statuit (5). STRABO, Augusto imperante florens 1712½ habet (6), verum, quod dolendum! textus totus est corruptus, & mutilatus in hac descriptione, quod ex ejusdem libro secundo videri potest, ex quo etiam textus partim supplendus (7). PLINIUS sub Vespasiano, ex ISIDORO Characeno tricies octies viginti quinque (8), aut 3825 M. P. habet. Sequitur ipsum fideliter M. CAPELLA (9). In SOLINO, qui Constantini tempore vixit, quadragies octies septuaginta quinque (ut supra) leguntur (10), quod ex errore RICARDUS noster MMM CCCCCC interpretatur. PYTHEAS Massiliensis ambitum insulae majorem esse XLM. Stadia seu 5000 M. P. secundum Strabonem (11), quod monstrat Plinium emendandum esse, ubi Pythiae computum Isidori calculo æqualem dicit (12), vel potius hunc, ni utrumque omisit.

Sed

(1) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. cap. XIII.

(2) Bibl. Hist. lib. V. c. XXI.

(3) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(4) Iliad Σ. 487.

(5) Ptolemæus, &c.

(6) Bibl. Hist. lib. V. c. XXI.

(7) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. cap. XIII.

(8) Bibl. Hist. lib. V. cap. XXI.

(6) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(7) Ibid. lib. II. p. 128.

(8) N. H. lib. IV. c. XVI.

(9) Lib. IV. p. 215.

(10) Cap. de Brit.

(11) Geogr. lib. II. p. 104.

(12) N. H. lib. IV. c. XVI.

Sed errant, &c.] Atque in id genus rebus vix atque vix ulla est via evitandi errores. Rationem cur & veteres & recentiores in emetiendo regionum circuitus dissidentes adeo inveniamus, indicat nobis PLINIUS dicens (13).—‘ quæ causa magnos errores computatione mensuræ sæpius
‘ parit & dum alibi mutato provinciarum modo, alibi itinerum auctis
‘ aut diminutis passibus, incubuere maria tam longo ævo, alibi processere
‘ littora, torfere se & fluminum aut correxere flexus. Præterea aliunde
‘ aliis exordium mensuræ est, & alia meatus : ita fit, ut nulli duo concinant.’

CCCC. M. P.] Distantia hæc, si de ea quæ in linea recta promontoria duo, quorum facta est mentio, interjacet, exactissima omnium, quarum mentionem injiciunt veteres, videtur esse; verum si dimensio intelligitur, quæ ad Canalem sitæ sunt, orarum maritimarum, manifesto nimis parva est, & correctio locum heic non habet, cum accurata congruat cum D. M. P. Cæsaris. Doct. N. GREW asserit, inde a promontorio meridionali Cantii, *the South Foreland*, ad promontorium Antivestæum, *the Land's End*, esse 367 perambulatore mensurata (*wheel-measured*) milliaria (14), quæ plus minus æqualia sunt CCCCI. Mill. Pass.

M. Mill. Pass. &c.] Unde RICARDUS noster, has correctiones hauserit, nisi ex scholiis quibusdam CÆSARIS, SOLINI, BEDÆ, &c. conjecturatu perquam difficile, præcipue cum ipsum Cap. I. § 5. cum MARCIANO Heracleota consentientem, jam vero dissentientem videamus, etenim auctor, ut supra (15) diximus, distantiam, quæ in linea recta est Ocrinum inter & Novantum 386 M. P. ponit id quod Monachus noster ad 1000 evehit, qui numerus fere triplo major est. Quod ad totum, quem statuit, circuitum numeris rotundis MMMCCCCC complexum attinet, cum tantum ad XXV. M. P. excedat priorem 3575 milliarium nullam meretur ista differentia attentionem. me judice Benedictinus noster fidelis videtur compilator, & bono animo præditus, verum talis, qui nunquam ultimam limam admovit commentariolo suo, licet memoriæ minus fideli laborasse nec accuratum satis fuisse non credam, defectus vero istius rationem disceptationem eum inter & Antistitem suum, de qua terminis satis patheticis loquitur pagina 95, 103, & 106, fuisse credo. Inde constat, cur Silures Hispaniam versus habitare doceat, in quo TACITO sequitur (16), verum persuasus sum, si opus suum attente reviserit, MAPPAM ejus ipsi errorem omnem eripuisse. verum autem vero, quid dicatur in excusationem celebris cujusdam auctoris ex recentioribus, qui Herculis promontorium in parte Devonæ versus Caurum (*the North West*) collocat, narratque illud a situ in hac insulæ parte, quæ Herculis columnas seu Gades respicit (eodem jure Caput bonæ spei dixisset) nomen cepisse (17). Attamen si de Ocrino dixisset illud, ejus in gratiam, licet improprie dictum, admittere tamen potuissimus.

IV. *Formam totius Britanniae, &c.]* Formæ regionibus tributæ mere sunt imaginariæ, e fructifera spectatorum imaginatione resultantes, cum ipsæ propter inæqualitates partium perfectæ figuræ sint incapaces. Sic ubi videmus STRABONEM Orbem universum chlamydi assimilare (1), DIONYSIUM eum fundæ similem fingere (2), STRABONEM Hispaniæ pellis bovinæ speciem ascribere (3), POLYBIUM Italiæ formam trigoni,

PLINIUM

(13) N. H. lib. III. c. I.

(14) Philof. Trans. N. 330. p. 266.

(15) P. 79. & 161.

(16) Vita Agricolæ, c. II.

(17) N. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. II. p. 841.

(1) Geogr. lib. II. p. 118, & 122.

(2) Descriptio Orbis, v. 7.

(3) Geogr. lib. II. p. 127, & 137.

PLINIUM & SOLINUM querno folio similem referre (4), LIVIUM Britanniae nostrae scutulæ figuram (5), FABIUM bipennis (6), & ALSHERIF ALEDRESY (aut Geographum Nubiensem) Strutiocameli similitudinem tribuere (7), condonare illis, æquique & boni illud consulere decet, nec iis solum verum & recentioribus qui Angliam, armum ovillum (*a shoulder of mutton*) Galliam, uropygium bovis (*a rump of beef*) Hiberniam, peltam Amazonicam; Islandiam, assellum (*a stock fish*) insigne hujus insulæ; Cimbricam chersonesum, linguam caninam; Belgium, leonem exsiliensem; Italiam, ocream; totam Europam, virginem; Americam, clepsydrum, &c. representare dicunt.

Sed Casare, &c.] Ita etiam DIODORUS Siculus (8), STRABO Cappadox (9), POMPONIUS MELA (10), &c. eam triquetra vel triquadra dixerunt similem; quod licet non omnino stricte satis congruat, attamen optime hac figura geometrica complexam dixeris. Linea a Cantio ad Antivestæum ducta est basis 367 milliarius, duplum hujus longitudinis detur utrique cruri in *Ferro Head* promontorio, five *Cape Wreath* terminato, Δ isosceles 1835 milliarius mensuratorum in circuitu complectens habes, monstrans geometricum circuitum Magnæ Britanniae, tantum ad unum milliare a celeberrimi CAMBDENI computo aliis operationibus nixo (11), differentem, quod ipsum notatu est dignissimum. Palam est figuram hanc totam superficiem insulæ continere 134689 milliariis quadratis, cum, quæ in mari exstant, partes cum iis quæ mari ingressum permittunt, accuratissime mire congruant. Additur jam superficies unius cruris, propter crenatas orarum incisiones, quod, experientia teste, nimium non est, integer circuitus Albionis geographicus prodibit æqualis 2569 milliariis Regiis: five vices octies centenis novem millibus passuum, id est 2809 milliariis Romanis, quod mihi cogitandi ansam præbet, PLINII tricies octies vigintiquinque M. P. corrigenda esse (12), ut sint vices octies vigintiquinque, tuncque remanet tantum differentia XVI. M. P. quam pro nihilo omnino reputare licet.

V. *Si Ptolemæo, &c.]* CLAUDIUS PTOLEMÆUS Astronomus & Geographus celeberrimus, (Patriæ Pelusiota), qui & Alexandrini nomen fert, non quod Alexandriæ natus sit, sed quia observationes suas ibi instituit. RICARDUS noster simul cum aliis Monachis eum Regem Ægypti facit (1). scripsit ille IIX libros Geographiæ, quibus aliorum sui temporis errores correxit. Liber II. III. IV. V. & VI. si non integrum opus, videntur non esse nisi corrupta & jejuna epitome, rationes, quæ huc faciunt, non sunt hujus loci, innituntur vero, iis, quæ occurrunt in MARCIANO JORNANDE (2), RAVENNATE, &c.

VOL. II.

U u

Litteram

(4) Polybius lib. II. p. 142. Plin. N. H. lib. III. c. V. Solinus c. VIII.

(5) Hist. Rom. lib. CV. apud Tacitum. Vita Agr. c. X.

(6) Apud Tacitum, l. c.

(7) Climat. VII. part. II. p. 272.

(8) Bibl. Hist. lib. V. c. XXI.

(9) Geogr. lib. IV. p. 199.

(10) De situ Orbis, lib. III. c. VI.

(11) Nostra autem ætas ex multis multorum itineribus certam quodammodo totius insulæ jam deprehendit dimensionem, a *Tarvisio* enim circumactis curvatisque littoribus per occasum ad *Belerium* plus minus DCCCXII mill. pass. numerantur, inde conversa in austrum littoris fronte ad *Cantium* CCCXX mill. pass. Hinc secundum Ger-

manicum mare angulosos recessibus per DCCIII. mill. pass. ad *Tarvisium* protenditur, ut hac ratione totius insulæ ambitus MDCCCXXXVI. mill. colligat. *Brit.* p. 2. id est, 2140 milliaria Regia Statutaria.

(12) N. Hist. lib. IV. c. XVI.

(1) Supra, p. 90 & 100. Anonymus Ravenn. Geogr. lib. IV. cap. iv. & xi. Frontem codicis, qui in Biblioth. D. Marci Venetiis extat, ornat effigies Ptolemæi, vestitu regio induti, imposita capiti corona. error est, nonnullis quoque viris recentioris ac mediæ ævi. Symoni Grynaeo in Præfat. ad Almagestum Basilæ 1538. &c. &c. ut Vossius de Scient. Mathemat. p. 162. testatur, ante cum aliis.

(2) Lib. de rebus Geticis.

Litteram Z sed inverſam, &c.] Hoc ipſiſſimum illud videtur, quod TACITUS ſupra, per immenſum & enorme ſpatium indigitat, CÆſarque innuit, dicens, lateris orientis angulum maxime ad Germaniam ſpectare (3), quæ opinio in tantum invaluit, ut etiam ad ſeculum XIVtum firma manſerit. Apparet hoc ex illo GEMMÆ FRYſII, de Orbis diſiſione cap. IV. 'Contendunt, inquit, hic multi, præcipue noſtri ſæculi, Geographi, ' ſuperiorem angulum Scotiæ non eo modo in ortum prominere quem- ' admodum Ptolemæus ac noſtri Globi deſcriptio habet. Verum his ' (quam nihil habeant, quo id edocere poſſint) temere fides adhibenda ' non eſt, imo ipſimet Scoti, nobis inquirentibus, in orientem ſolem latuſ ' extare, feſſi ſunt. Hi e Scylla Charybdin incidentes, polos mutatos eſſe ſupponunt (4), unde iis ceu melius fundamentum cum ſuper ædificent ſuam Theoriam, notam meam pag. 154. N. 67. commendatam volo.

Mapparum inſpectio.] Propriam verosiſimiliter putat auctor, ſed aliter ſentiunt noſtri ævi eruditi (5).

Ut caput hoc completum reddamus in deſcribendis oris Albionis ſubſiſtimus, ut jam a PTOLEMÆO deſcriptæ ſunt (6), ad minimum in iis, quæ nomen ejus habent, libris, partes interiores, notasque reſervaturi donec ad loca, quorſum pertinent, pervenerimus.

ALBIONIS INSULÆ BRITANNIÆ SITUS.

Septentrionalis lateris deſcriptio, quod alluit Oceanus, qui vocatur Deucaledonius. Novantum Cherfoneſus, & ejusdem nominis promontorium habet

	Longit. 21 00	Lat. 61 40	<i>Mull of Galloway</i>
Rerigonius Sinus	20 30	60 45	<i>Loch Rian</i>
Vidotara Sinus	21 20	60 30	<i>Air Bay</i>
Clota æſtuarium	22 15	59 40	<i>Clyd Mouth</i>
Lelannonius Sinus	24 00	60 40	<i>Loch Fyn</i>
Epidium promont.	23 00	60 40	<i>Mull of Cantyr</i>
*Longi fluv. oſtia	24 00	60 40	<i>Loch Long</i>
Itys fluv. oſtia	27 00	60 00	<i>Loch Etyf</i>
Volfas Sinus	29 00	60 30	<i>Loch Yoll</i>
Nabæi fluv. oſtia	30 00	60 30	<i>Navern River</i>
Tarvedum, quod Orcas promontorium	31 20	60 15	<i>Dungsby Head</i>

Occidentalis lateris deſcriptio, quod Ibernicus ac Vergivius alluit Oceanus. Poſt Novantum Cherfoneſum quæ habet

	21 00	61 40	<i>Mull of Galloway</i>
Abravanni fluv. oſt.	19 20	61 00	<i>Glenluce Bay</i>
Jenæ æſtuarium	19 00	60 30	<i>Wigtown Bay</i>
Devæ fluv. oſtia	18 00	60 00	<i>Dee River</i>
Novii fluv. oſtia	18 20	59 30	<i>Nith River</i>
Ituna æſtuarium	18 30	58 45	<i>Eden Mouth, or Solway Fyrth</i>
Moricambe æſtuar.	17 30	58 20	<i>Can River Mouth.</i>
Setantiorum portus	17 20	57 45	<i>Lancaſter.</i>

Belifaſa

(3) De Bell. Gall. lib. V. c. XIII.

(4) Vide Horſley's Britannia Romana, p. 361. nec non Philoſ. Tranſact. No. 190, 241, 255.

(5) Vide Dr. Stukeley's Carauſius, p. 134 & 169, &c.

(6) Geogr. lib. II. c. III.

Belisama æstuarium	17 30	57 20	Ribble River
Seteia æstuarium	17 00	57 00	Mersey River
Toisobii fluv. ost.	15 40	56 20	Conwey River
Cancanorum prom.	15 00	56 00	Brachypult Point
Stucia fluv. ostia	15 20	55 30	Dovey River
Tuerobii fluv. ost.	15 00	55 00	Tysi River
Octapitarum prom.	14 20	54 30	The Bishop and Clarks
Tobii fluv. ostia	15 30	54 30	Tovy River
Ratostathybii fluv. ost.	16 30	54 30	Wye River
Sabriani æstuar.	17 20	54 30	Severn Sea
Vexala æstuar.	16 00	53 30	Huntspil Water
Herculis promont.	14 00	53 00	Hartland Point
Antivestæum promont. quod etiam dicitur Bolerium	11 00	52 30	Land's End
Damnonium quod etiam dicitur Ocrinum promontor.	12 00	51 30	Lizard Point
Reliqui Meridionalis lateris descriptio, quod Britannicus Oceanus alluit. Post Ocrinum promontorium Cenionis fluv. ostia			
	14 00	51 45	Valle River
Tamari fluv. ost.	15 40	52 10	Tamar River
Ifacæ fluv. ost.	17 00	52 20	Ex River
Alaini fluv. ost.	17 40	52 40	Christ Church Bay
Magnus Portus	19 00	53 00	Portsmouth
Trifantonis fluv. ost.	20 20	53 00	Arundel River
Novus Portus	21 00	53 30	At Eastborne
Cantium promontor.	22 00	54 00	North Foreland
Orientalis deinde ac australis plagæ latera, quæ Germanico alluuntur Oceano, describuntur. Post Tarvedum, quod & Orcas prom. quod dictum est Virvedrum promontorium			
	31 00	60 00	Noss Head
Berubium promontor.	30 30	59 40	Ord Head
Ilæ fluv. ost.	30 00	59 40	Fyrth of Dornogh, or Tayne
Ripa alta prom.	29 00	59 40	Terbaert Ness
Loxæ fluv. ost.	28 30	59 40	Fyrth of Cromartie
Vara æstuar.	27 30	59 40	Fyrth of Inverness
Tuæsis æstuar.	27 00	59 00	Spey River
Celnii fluv. ost.	27 00	58 45	Dovern River
Taizalum promontor.	27 30	58 30	Kynaird's Head
Divæ fluv. ost.	26 00	58 30	Dee River
Tava æstuar.	25 00	58 30	Tay River
Tinnæ fluv. ost.	24 30	58 45	Edin River
Boderia æstuar.	22 30	58 45	Fyrth of Forth
Alauni fluv. ost.	21 40	58 30	Alne River
Vedræ fluv. ost.	20 10	58 30	Were River
Dunum Sinus	20 15	57 30	Tees Mouth
Gabrantuicorum portuosus sinus	21 00	57 00	Bridlington Bay

Ocellum promontor.	21 15	56 40	Spurn Head
Abi fluv. ost.	21 00	56 30	Humber River
Metaris æstuar.	20 30	55 40	The Washes
Garryeni fluv. ostia	21 00	55 20	Yare River
..... Extensio, five			
..... extrema	21 15	55 05	Easton Nefs
Idumanii fluv. ost	20 10	55 10	Bay near Maldon
Jamiffa æstuarium	20 30	54 30	Thames Mouth
Post quam Cantium est promontorium	22 00	54 00	North Foreland

PLURA ALIBI.

THE WEDDINGS.

THERE is an old proverb common in Somersetshire, "*Stanton Drew, a mile from Pensford, another from Chue;*" which should denote some peculiar regard and excellence in that town, and direction for the ready finding it: and in fact it highly deserves to be celebrated, upon account of that remarkable monument, vulgarly called the Weddings, whose name only is but just known to the curious and learned world. To redeem it from further obscurity, I took a journey thither from the Bath in July 1723, where calling on my friend Mr. Strachey, a worthy fellow of the Royal Society, and who has shewn his knowledge in his nice remarks upon the neighbouring coal-mines, we made menfurations of this notable work together. I find it is the most considerable remnant of the ancient Celts which I yet know, next to Stonehenge and Abury. Mr. Aubrey, that indefatigable searcher-out of antiquities, is the first that has observed it; and I believe Mr. Strachey, living near the place, is the first that measured it, since the original ground-line was stretched upon the spot. To open a more exact view of this noble antiquity, observe we that there is a little stream runs into the Avon between Bath and Bristol, called Chue, arising near here at a synonymous town, and first passes under a stone bridge at Stanton Drue, where making a pretty turn, as it were, half inclosing our monument, a little further it comes to Pensford; which is an old British name, for it is written Pennis-ford, *Pen ifc* signifying the head of the river. It was a common usage among all ancient nations, so with our ancestors, to pay a sacred reverence to the fountains of rivers, and frequently were they sought for upon religious occasions, judging a divinity must needs reside where so beneficial an element takes its rise. The road from Pensford to Chue goes along the north side of the river; and there, half a mile above, and half a mile below the bridge, lie two great stones, called Hautvil's Coyts, according to the apprehension of the common people, said to be pitched there by Sir John Hautvil, of these parts, a famous champion, of whom legends are printed under the name of Sir John Hawkwell, as vulgarly pronounced. These stones now lie flat upon the ground by the road side, but said to have been standing, and much larger than they are at present; for some pieces have been knocked off. We measured that toward Pensford 13 foot long, 8 broad, and 4 thick, being a hard reddish stone. Stanton Drue church bears here south-west. What regard this has to the temple which it overlooks on the other side the river, and from higher ground, I cannot say; whether it is the remnant (together with the former) of some avenue, or whether it was carried thither, or laid for some direction to those that lived on that side the river. Repassing the bridge, and entering the inclosures east of the church which belong to a farm there, we come to the Weddings. Here is an old manor-house adjacent, which has been a castle; for the walls are crenated, and some half-moons built to it. The farm-house is an old stone building, said to have been a nunnery, probably founded

by some pious lady of the manor. There is a great hall in it, open to the cieling, handsomely made of timber work, and two arched windows with mullions on each side; and all the windows of the house are arched in the same manner: at the east end is a winding stone stair-case, and near it, in the yard, an elegant stone dove-cote, round, with six buttresses. This house, with the church and that part of the grounds which is the site of our monument, is a knoll of rising ground, of an oval form, stretched out with a whole broad side against the river, half embracing it with a circular sweep, and but little space between it and the river; and that side from the river has a delicate acclivity or valley winding round it, answerable to the river. The longer *axis* of this knoll is from north-east to south-west: the major part of it declines manifestly gently toward the river, or northward, and is finely guarded from the north winds by a ridge of hills adjacent; upon the summit of which is an ancient fortification, called Miz knoll, in the road to Bristol: this is a pleasant place, full of hedges and trees growing very tall, especially elms. The country is stoney, covered over with a reasonable *stratum* of sandy ground, mixed with clay, which is rich enough. One would imagine this knoll was pitched upon by the founders for the sake of its figure, and because capable of giving a sufficient stability to their work: its declivity carries off the rain, always regarded in this manner of building; for that would loosen the foundations. Here is a fine large *area* between the temples, for the rites of sacrifice, &c.

I wondered that I observed no *tumuli*, or barrows, the burying-places of the people about it, as in other cases, but suppose it owing to the goodness of the soil; for they wisely pitched upon barren ground to repose their ashes, where they could only hope to lie undisturbed: and on Mendip hills, not far off, they are very numerous. This particularly I am told of seven that are remarkable. This monument about ten years ago must have made a most noble appearance, because then perfect. It seems the nuns, and all the possessors of the estate, had left it untouched till a late tenant, for covetousness of the little space of ground they stood upon, buried them for the most part in the ground: he was justly punished, for the grass at this time will not grow over them, but withers, because there is not a sufficient depth of earth: however, for the pleasure of the curious, it is not difficult to retrieve its original figure from what remains. It is the general case of fine monuments, in their perfect state disregarded and obscure, but their ruins are caressed and adored: and this was really an elegant monument, and highly worth visiting, and claims an eminent place in the history of Celtic temples.

The monument consists of four distinct parts, three distant circles, and a cove. The stone it is composed of, is of such a kind as I have not elsewhere seen; certainly intirely different from that of the country, which is a slab kind. If any stone ever was, this would tempt one to think it factitious, though I think nothing less: it looks like a paste of flints, shells, crystals, and the like solid corpuscles crowded together and cemented, but infallibly by Nature's artifice. The long current of years passing over it, and its most perishable parts being wasted away, leaves the rest much corroded externally, and as it were worm-eaten by dint of time: yet of itself it will stand for ever; for its texture is extremely hard, and beyond that of marble, at least those of Marlborough downs. If I have any judgement, by oft surveying these kind of works, and with a nice eye, I guess by its present appearance, and consideration of its wear, to be

be older than Abury and Stonehenge. One would think, from its dusky and rusty colour, that it is a kind of iron stone: it is very full of fluors and transparent crystallisations, like Bristol stones, large, and in great lumps; so that it shines eminently, and reflects the sun-beams with great lustre. I cannot but think that it is brought from St. Vincent's rock, near the mouth of Bristol river, as Mr. Aubrey says expressly; though Mr. Strachey, who has curiously observed every thing of this kind, cannot affirm it: and if its comes no further, we may well admire at the strength and manner requisite to convey them hither over that rocky country, wholly consisting of hills, and dales, and woods: but the notion of religion fully answers all difficulties; and the founders well provided for the perpetuity of their work, in the election of their materials. I found some stone like this by the sea side, this summer, at Southampton; and the walls of the town are mostly built of it. The stones in our work are apparently very shapely, and squared, though with no mathematical exactness, that is, not hewn with a tool, but rather, as we may suppose, broke by flints, and a great strength of hand, in those early ages, when iron tools were not found out: the greatest number of the stones are now visible, either standing, fallen, or buried in the ground by the person before mentioned; the places of such for the most part are apparent enough, the grass growing but poorly above, as we said before, so that the purpose of interring them is defeated, and more grass lost by their lying than when they stood in their places. Many may be found by knocking with one's heel upon the spot, whence there is a sound; others, by thrusting an iron rod into the earth. The species of the stone renders it useless to be wrought up in building, especially in this country, that abounds with more manageable stone for the purpose. From the regular figures of the stones, as well as their order of positure, the eyes of a spectator would have been charmed with the sight of this work when in perfection, and the whole plain open to the view: at present they are separated by hedge-rows, yards, orchards, and the like; and the persons that laid them out have awkwardly cut them off by the middle, or by segments: the great single circle now stands in no less than three fields, and the other great concentric circles have a ditch and quickset hedge running across one side: the lesser circle is divided in the middle, one half remaining in a pasture, the other among the apple-trees in an orchard. The cove stands in the middle of another orchard by the church and farm-house, which we said was a nunnery, as tradition goes.

The idea upon which some of these stones are formed, is different from any I have observed elsewhere. Abury and Stonehenge, and all others yet come to my knowledge, are broad stones: these are square, or what we may call pilasters; I mean those of the innermost circle, or cell, of what I name the Planetary temple: the rest are all of equal dimensions, being six foot broad, nine high, and three thick; so that their base is a double cube, their length a cube and a half, which shows sufficiently that the builders of this work, as in all others of the like, studied proportion, whence beauty flows. The stones of the outer circle at Stonehenge are of the same model as to the base, but higher upon the breadth, being likewise a double cube. I understand all the while in our monument, that these are Celtic feet, for such I found them, and by that scale is the construction of the whole: also what I speak of is their measure above ground; for I did not desire to indulge a dangerous curiosity in
searching

searching how deep they are set in the ground, which has been too fatal already in these antiquities.

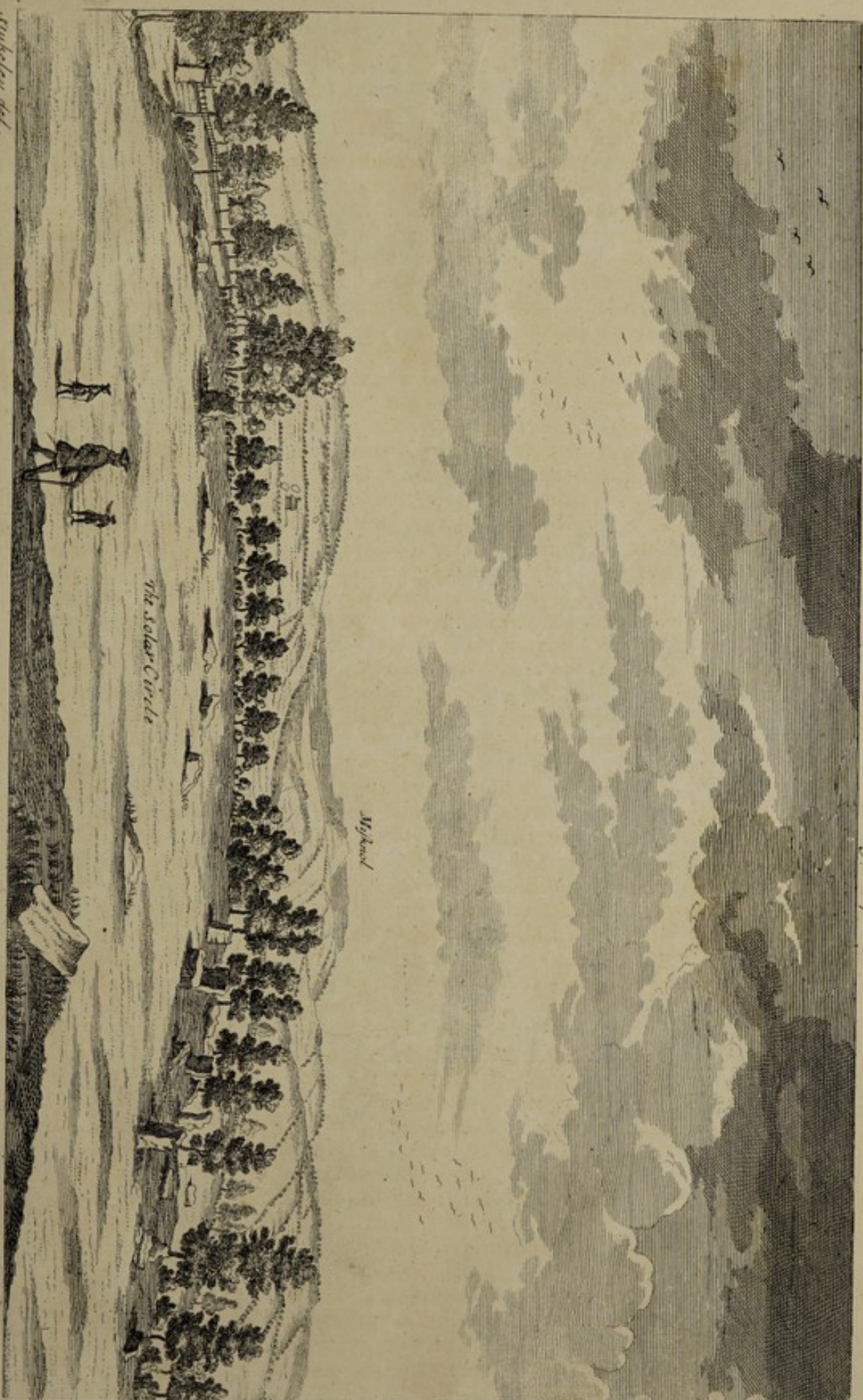
TAB.
LXXVIII.

The four parts which make up this monument, as we said, are the cove, two single circles, and a quincuple circle. The cove, as most commonly, consists of three stones, set in a half-moon figure, or, to be more exact, upon the end of an *ellipsis*, whose *focus*, I suppose, would be in a line upon the foremost edges of the two wings. This is situate in the south-west part of the oval knoll of ground that contains the whole; at present in an orchard south of the church, and west of the nunnery before mentioned. The wings are standing, but much diminished by age or violence; some great pieces being broke off: the stone on the back is fallen down, being a larger one: it is 13 foot long, and 8 broad; therefore of the same dimensions with Hautvil's Coyt, before spoken of. This cove opens to the south-east. Four hundred foot from this, going eastward, and with an angle of 20 degrees southward, in another orchard east of the dove-cote, is a lesser single circle, which is 120 foot diameter: this stands upon the southern side of the knoll, and consists of 12 stones, consequently set at the interval of 30 foot, the same as those of the circles at Abury. Here are all the stones left upon the spot, but prostrate, half being within the hedge, half without. This I call the Lunar Temple. This circle is the same diameter and number of stones with the inner circles of the two temples in the work at Abury. Five hundred foot distant from this, going north-easterly, viz. with an angle of 20 degrees northerly from the east, and across the orchard, and a pasture, is the circumference of the greater single circle: the centre of it is in the next pasture to the north-east: it is 300 foot in diameter, and composed of 30 stones, set at the distance of 30 foot, as before: about 20 of the stones are remaining, but of that number only three standing. The whole circle is contained in three pastures: the plain on which it stands descends gently toward the river, and keeps it constantly dry. But 30 foot from this circle is the circumference of the outer circle of the quincuple one, or five concentric circles, the centre whereof is in an angle of 20 degrees more southerly from the line that connects the centres of the two single circles; so that it bears a little northerly of the east from the solar circle. The manner of thus conjoining five circles in one is very extraordinary, and what I have no where else met withal; and its primitive aspect must have had as remarkable an effect, by the crebrity of the stones, as their intervals: and, upon moving towards them, or sideways, they must have created the same beautiful and surprising appearance to the eye, as the more learned architects have endeavoured by the multiplicity of columns in their portico's, *forums*, and the like, of which Vitruvius speaks: yet I think, in my judgement, this circular work must needs vastly have exceeded, in this particular, those most celebrated works of the Greeks and Romans; because in a strait walk there is but always the same variety (if we may talk so) presented to the eye; whereas in ours, the circles not being exactly at the same distance from one another as the stones are, and therefore not confining themselves to so strict a regularity, it must have heightened that agreeable diversification. It is very obvious, that the compilers used art and consideration in adjusting the diameters with the number of the stones, and that one circle should not be vastly disproportionate to another: thus the outermost circle is 310 foot in diameter; therefore it receives 32 stones at 30 foot interval: the next

is

77. 2^d

A View of Stanton Drew 23 July. 1723.

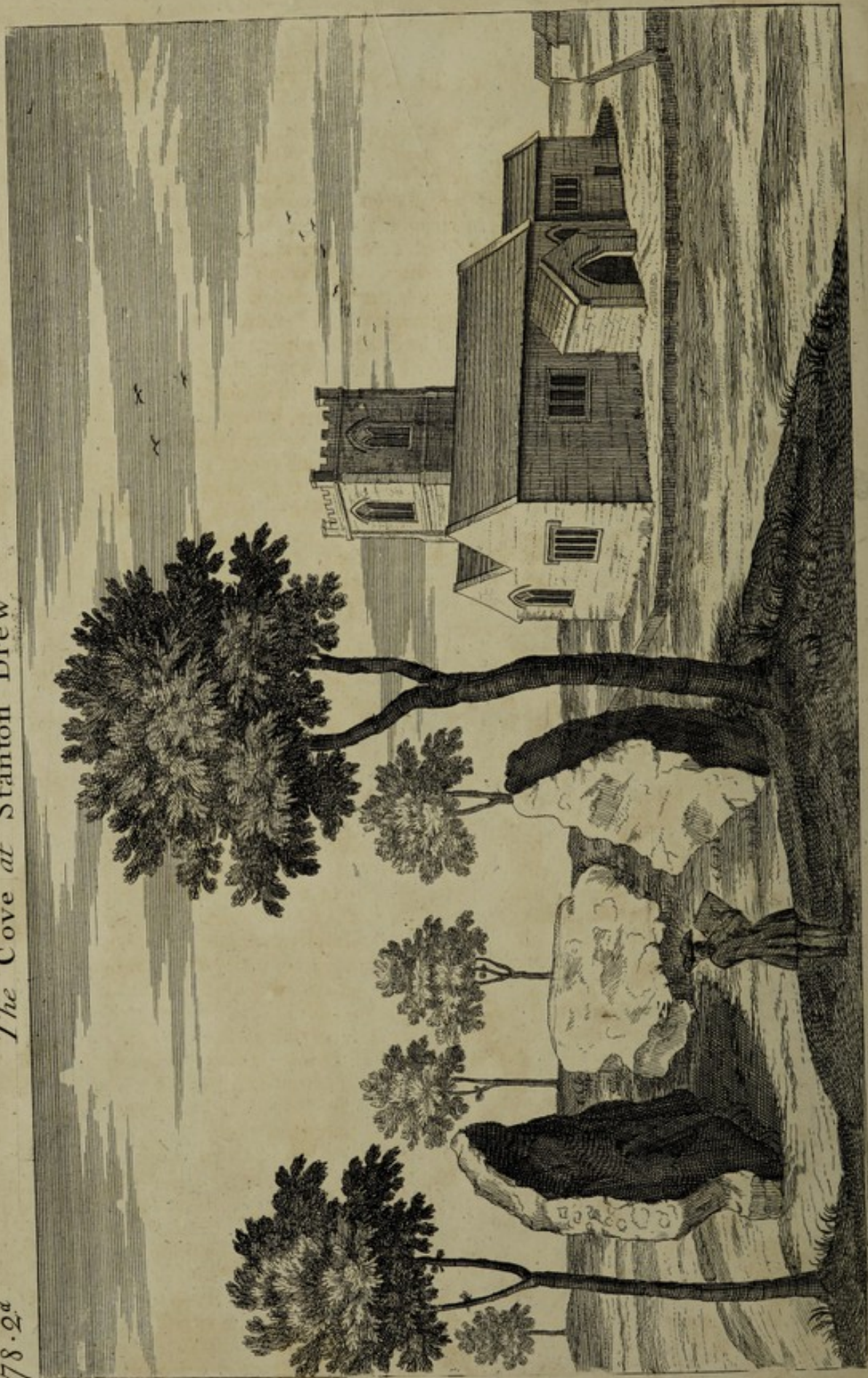


Stuckeley del.

11. 11. 11.

11. 11. 11.

1912
Mr. C. W. Simpson Dec. 11



is 250 in diameter, with 28 stones: the next, 230; consequently requires 22 stones to complete it: the next is 150 foot in diameter, consisting of 16 stones: the innermost is 90, therefore has 9 stones; but then two of them are crowded together, and set at an angle a little obtuse, so that they form a sort of niche, or cove, of a different manner from any other. Several of these stones are fallen, several stand; which may be better understood by surveying the drawings, than by a tedious recapitulation: therefore I took different views of the work hereabouts, where it is most intire, that in after-times, by comparing the prints with the life, the difference may appear, if any shall be; but I hope they ever will be useless to those that view the place itself, and that the owners of the estate will preserve the monument for the glory of their country.

In reflecting upon these matters as I travelled along, it seemed to me not much to be doubted, that, as Stonehenge is an improvement upon Abury, so Abury is executed upon a grander plan, taken from this, or some such like. I can scarce think there ever was an avenue to this work, nor any ditch about it. It is true, there is a ditch, or mote, now round the north side along the river: but I believe it was only a fish-pond, or canal, made for the use of the manor-house, or the nunnery, in whose demesnes soever it were; and it is plain there is no sign of a ditch on the south side, where most occasion, because the river on the other side produces the use and effect of it: and if those stones called Hautvile's Coyts were not set there for direction of the old Britons which way to come in this woody country, or where a ford of the river was, why might they not be stones dropped by the way in journeying to the temple? and they are of the same dimensions with that on the back of the cove. I am very apt to think there was another work, a cove at least, in a triangle with the other and the lunar circle; and the rather, because the manor-house and offices being built upon its situation, it were easy for them to throw it down under some foundation: and then the *area*, or whole content of the oval knoll, would be filled up handsomely, and with great regularity. And indeed I am shocked at the number of the works at present, being four; whereas that of five seems much more eligible in this case, both as an odd number, and an harmonic: for I doubt not but the Druids, the contrivers of these structures, had a good notion of music, as I could evidence in some observations I have made in the very matters before us; but I fear to be thought whimsical in a thing of this nature, and in a subject so wholly new. It is certain Pythagoras, the Arch-druid, as I venture to call him, completed this art. Now, what can be plainer than the conformity between this work and Abury? the same situation, near the spring of a river, upon a knoll in a large valley, guarded from severity of weather by environing hills: here is the cove of three stones; the circle of twelve; that of thirty stones, all set at the same intervals of thirty foot: here are the concentric circles. But then Abury is a vastly more extensive and magnificent design; the stones of much larger dimensions, and much more numerous. Here are two circles, the one of twelve, the other of thirty stones; but at Abury they have repeated them, and doubled them, by setting one within the other: the quincuple circle they have infinitely exceeded by the prodigious circular portico of a hundred stones on a side; then by the mighty ditch and *vallum* encompassing it; by two avenues three miles in length, each of a hundred stones on a side: by the temple on Overton hill, by Silbury hill, and other matters, they have so far exceeded their copy, that in the total they have outdone themselves,

selves, and created a Celtic wonder of the world, or the eighth. But to return to our present subject.

The stones of our innermost circle of the quincuple one are twelve foot high above ground, and are of a square form, being four foot broad on each side, whence they compose three solids, one set upon another, and therefore appeared higher above the tops of the rest. Five of them are standing, and the roots of them two which are placed close together with their edges, and which make the cove; for the stones themselves are split from their foundation by some unaccountable violence, which, upon consideration, I can attribute to nothing less than a stroke of lightning; nor can I conceive that any other impulse, except that of a cannon bullet, could have so disjointed or fractured them. This set of circles are placed on the eastern side of the knoll, and have a fine declivity two or three ways for carrying off the rain. This niche, or cove, if such it be, opens to the north, and a little westerly: several of the stones of the outer circles stand on the other side of the hedge, and two or three are sunk into the ditch: those are vulgarly called the Fiddlers, as the others the Maids, or the revel rout attendant on a marriage festival; for the people of this country have a notion, that upon a time a couple were married on a Sunday, and the friends and guests were so prophane as to dance upon the green together, and by a divine judgment were thus converted into stones: so I suppose the two stones so close together in the inner circle were reputed the Bride and Bridegroom: the rest were the Company dancing, and the Fiddlers stood on the outside. I have observed that this notion and appellation of Weddings, Brides, and the like, is not peculiar to this place, but applied to many other of these Celtic monuments about the kingdom; as the Nine Maids in Cornwall, nine great stones set all in a row: whence possibly one may conjecture, in very ancient times it was a custom here, even of the Christians, to solemnise marriage and other holy rites in these ancient temples, perhaps before churches were built in little parishes: and even now they retain, or very lately did, in Scotland, a custom of burying people in the like temples, as judging them holy ground; without all doubt, continued down from the Druidical times. Or there may be another conceit offered, of which the reader may chuse which pleases him best; that is, that such names of these places may be derived from the mad, frolicsome, and Bacchanalian ceremonies of the ancient Britons in their religious festivals, like those of all other nations which are recorded to us in history. However, I think it is a confirmation of what wants none, that these are the temples of the Gods, made by our British predecessors; of which we come next to deliver our opinion.

We are to consider, upon the plan proposed, what regard is had to the Celtic Deities, which we said were seven in number; and methinks it is easy to point out at this day the particular Gods worshipped in these places, as I have named them upon the Plate. The Sun and Moon, no doubt, claim the highest place in the opinion of all nations; therefore their temples are situate in the midst of the plain of the oval knoll: these are the two single circles: the Sun's is easily distinguishable from the other by its bulk, and being toward the right hand, and toward the east, the more worthy part: this consisting of 30 stones, and the other of 12, seem to mean the Solar month, and Lunar year: the quincuple circle I suppose consecrate to the five lesser planets; and that the cove appertained

appertained to the service of the Goddess of the Earth, therefore opens to the south, respecting full the meridian power of the Soul of the World, without whose beams it is dead and inert. Hence therefore the reason of their order in situation: the Lunar temple is next the earth, because so in the heavens; the Sun next above; and the planets highest, according to the order one would be apt to suppose they observed in Nature. It seems likely that the Celtic philosophers reckoned the north the highest part or end of the world, either from the elevation of the north pole to us of northern latitude, as our geographers now practise in maps and charts, by making the north part uppermost; or because they came from that quarter of the world in the progress of nations: but we must join the east with it; for *that*, ever since the Creation, in all systems of religion, and nations, has been especially revered, because of the Sun's rising: and the west was reckoned the lower part of the world, the hell and region of the dead, the Elysian shades, and the like; because the Sun sets there, and seems to go down: therefore we may observe the reason of the cove being placed most westerly, because the earth possesses the lowest place, the rest mounting north-easterly. The niche or cove of the innermost planet regards the north, or a little westerly, as denoting, beyond the stars was stretched out the great *inane* of Nature, or infinite space, the empty north, as most distant and dissonant from the south, where was the Sun and world, the foundation of being. If one would enter into their theology, one might conjecture that they meant likewise the creation of the world; for the north, or immense void, being uppermost in their esteem, showed that the world was produced from nothing, by the Supreme Power. To this purpose holding night prior to day, they reckoned their time by winters, nights, &c. One other remark I made on the genius and geometry of the founders of the Weddings; that in the inner circle of the Planetary temple, which is but 90 foot diameter, and therefore an eye in the centre is very near them, there is a considerable artifice used in its component stones; for, though they be square, yet they are so managed that the face on the outside of the periphery is somewhat broader than the other three: hereby it is caused, that the two sides upon the *radius* respect the centre of the circle. This is contrived to prevent the great offence to the eye which would otherwise have been caused in this lesser circle, had the stones been perfectly square, and, instead thereof, give a particular delight.

I mentioned before, how much I suspected a cove which had stood near the manor-house in the north-west part of the knoll: this I would have dedicated to the element of Water, or particularly to the river flowing by, the *Isca*, which I have shewn to be its Celtic name: and this cove, thus situate, would offer itself conveniently to the course of the stream, and meet, as it were, to salute the Nymphs or Nais moving down the stream eastward. I think likewise this might be another reason of their pitching upon this piece of ground; for probably they might think there was more sanctity in a river that ran eastward: it is certain the ancients accounted it more wholesome, for a physical reason, as meeting the Sun's rising beams, to purify it from all noxious vapor: and for this same reason is there another similitude between this work and that of Abury, the Kennet running eastward its whole length.

As soon as I came on the ground, I observed the form of the hill or knoll that contains this work, and that it perfectly resembles that of the
ancient

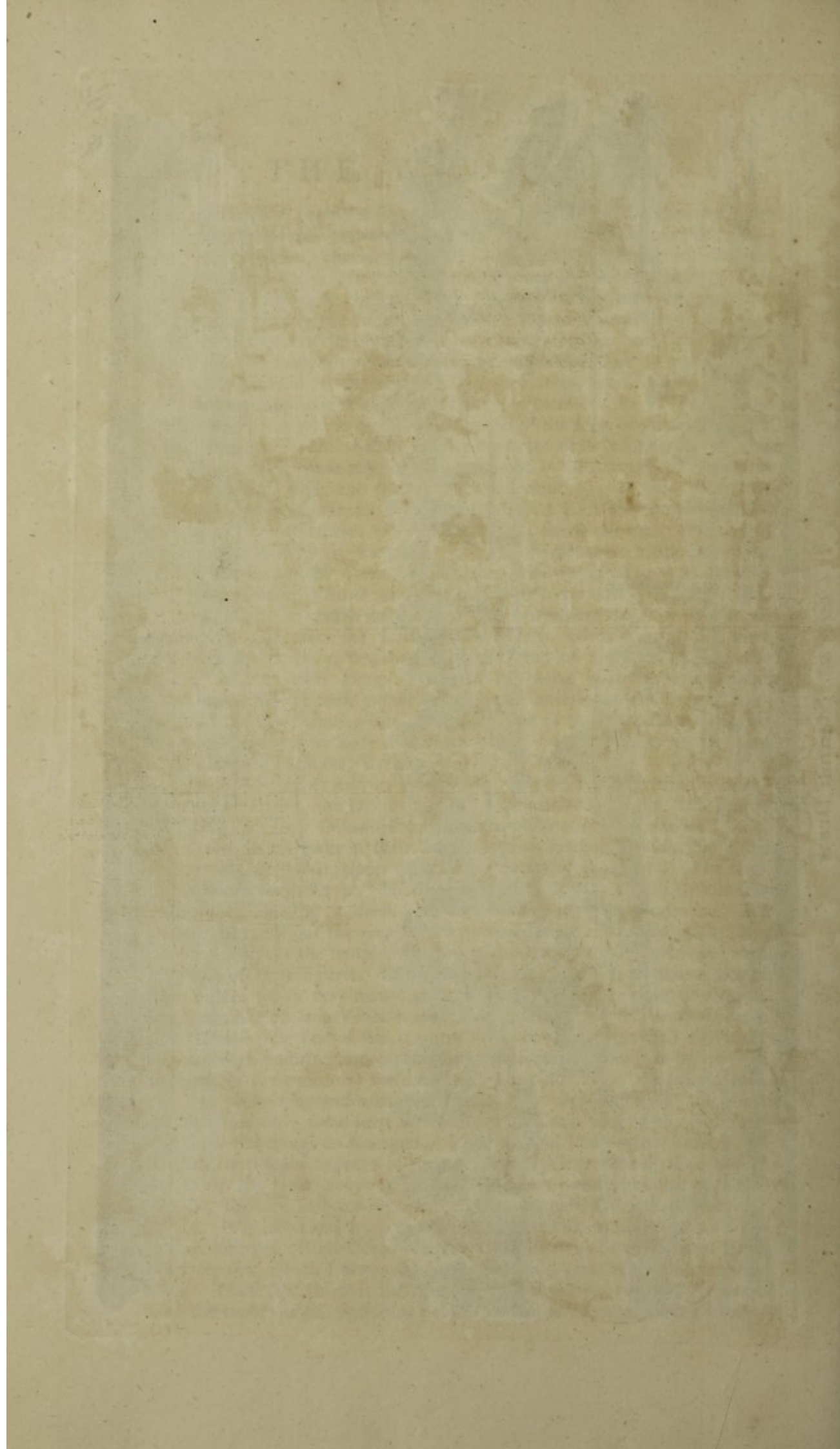
ancient circus's; and the fine lawn on the south side, together with the interval northwards between it and the river, made an admirable *curfus* for races of horses, chariots, and the like, as I doubt not in the least to have been the practice in old British times at this very place. This notion is exceedingly confirmed by the remarkable turn in the road, humouring exactly the circuit of this *curfus*, and coinciding with part of it, as is apparent in the view of the country Plate; and just on the south side the manor-house is a declivity at this day, and so quite round, admirably adapted to the benefit of the spectators, who, running round in a lesser circle, might easily equal the swiftness of the horse, and be spectators of the whole course. I suppose all the sorts of games practised here, which are mentioned in Homer upon the death of Patroclus: this was done at their great religious festivals, and at the exequies of renowned commanders, kings, and chiefs; for it is remarkable at this very day, all those sports mentioned by the most ancient poet are now practised among us; which shews our Asian extract from the early times, and only accounts for that surprising custom of chariots mentioned to be among the Britons by Cæsar, which they wisely applied to war likewise, whilst the Romans used them only upon their *circus* and diversions. The great plain in the middle of the *area* was convenient for the works of sacrificing, and after for feasting, wrestling, coyting, and the like: and from the memory, perhaps, of these kind of exercises, sprung the notion of Sir John Hautvil's Coyts, he being a strong and valiant man, and expert in these games of our hardy ancestors: the vulgar confounded the two histories into one, and, fond of the marvellous, applied the name of Coyts to those monstrous stones. So in Wales to this day they call the *Kromlechea*, Arthur's Coyts.

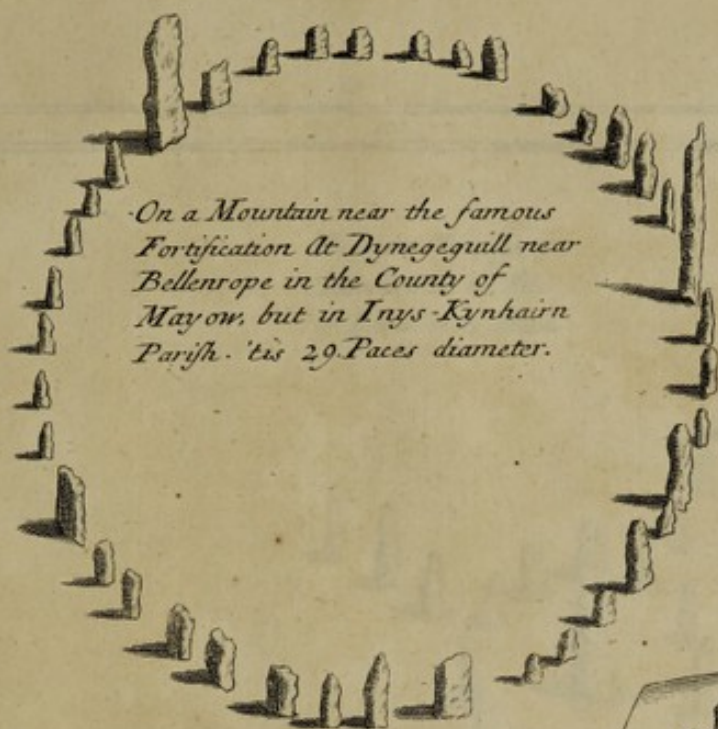
Thus therefore we may in imagination view a solemn sacrifice of magnanimous Britons, the Druids and other priests, the kings and people assembled: we may follow them imitating the course of the Sun, and, like the ancient Greeks at their solemn games, celebrating splendidly, in honour of their Gods, upon the winding banks of the rivers. The temple at Diospolis in Egypt, described by Strabo, XVII. is not unlike our Celtic ones, having a *dromos*, or circ, before it, with stones cut like *sphynxes* to mark out the route, and a *portico* quite round. The walls, says he, are as high as the temple, which is without roof, and covered over with sculpture of large figures. There is one part composed of abundance of huge pillars set in very many rows, having nothing painted or elegant, but seems like an empty labour, as he expresses it; and this was, because the Grecian temples of his country were covered over, and the walls adorned with painting and carving, and all sorts of curiosities in art. In this temple (he proceeds) were formerly great houses for the priests, men given to philosophy and astronomy: but now that order and discipline is failed, and only some sorry fellows left, that take care of the sacrifices, and show the things to strangers. Eudoxus and Plato went hither, and lived thirteen years to learn of them. These priests knew the minute excess of the year above 365 days, and many more like things; for, says he, the Greeks were ignorant of the year at that time. Thus far Strabo. It is notorious from the foregoing particulars, how near a resemblance these had to our Celtic temples, and likewise to the famous ruins at Persepolis, which I always looked upon as a great temple of the Persians. Those that think it the ruins of a royal palace, run away content with the report of the ignorant people living thereabouts. This temple
of



A View at Stanton Drew

Stakeley del.

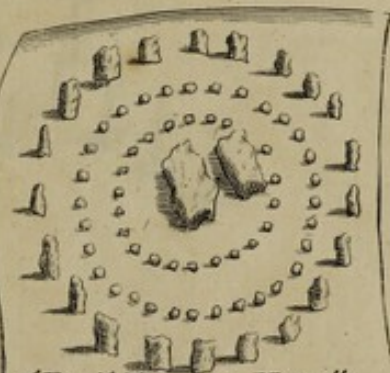




*On a Mountain near the famous
Fortification At Dynegeguill near
Bellenrope in the County of
Mayow, but in Inys-Kynhairn
Parish. 'tis 29 Paces diameter.*



*Karrachan by Lochbury
in Mull*

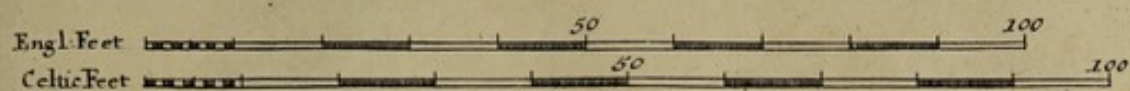


*A Druid Temple at Mynydd
Garreg. in the Parish of Ihan
Gyndeyrn. The Circle about 10
y.^d diam. the highest stone
not 3 foot.*

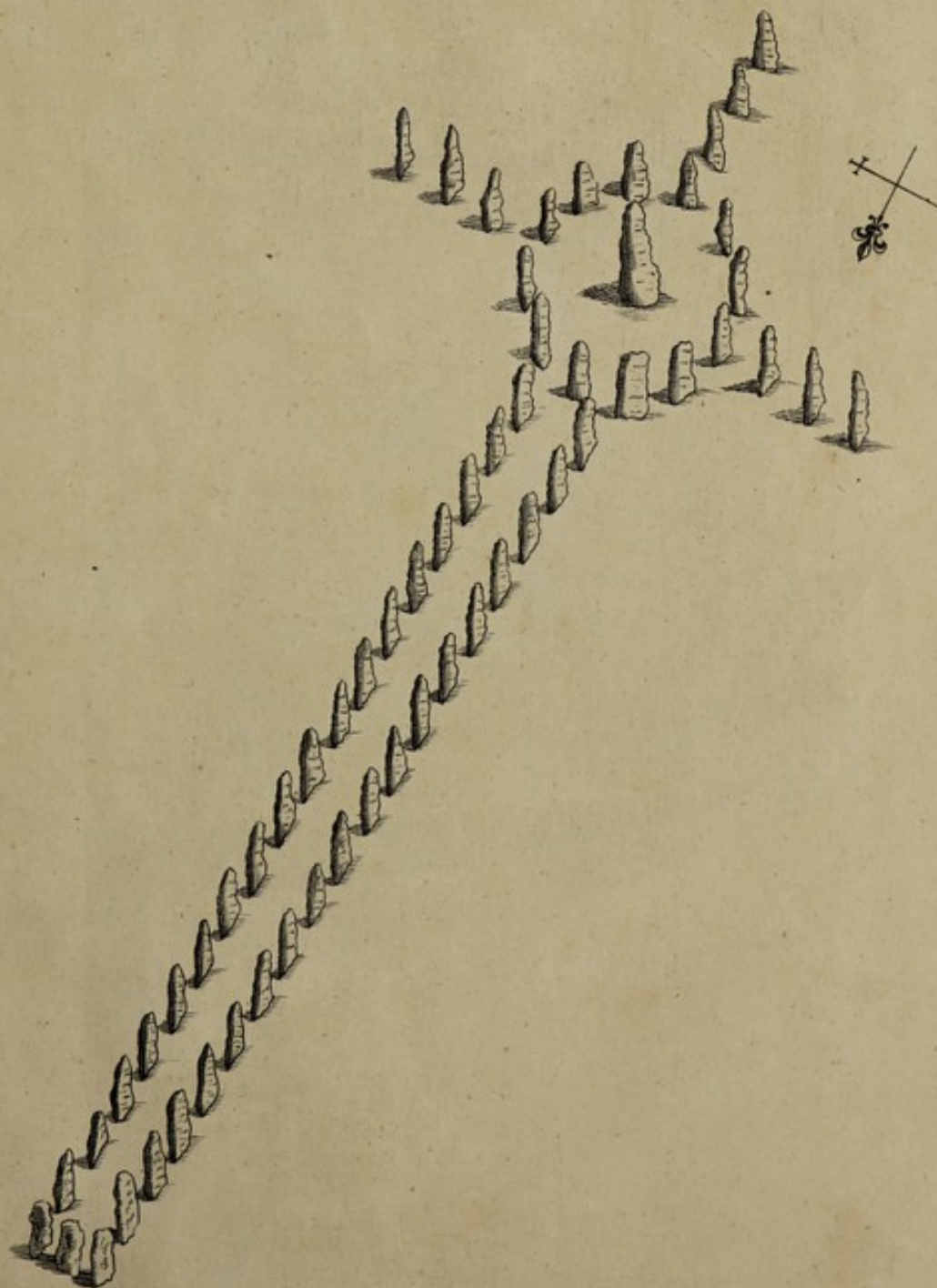


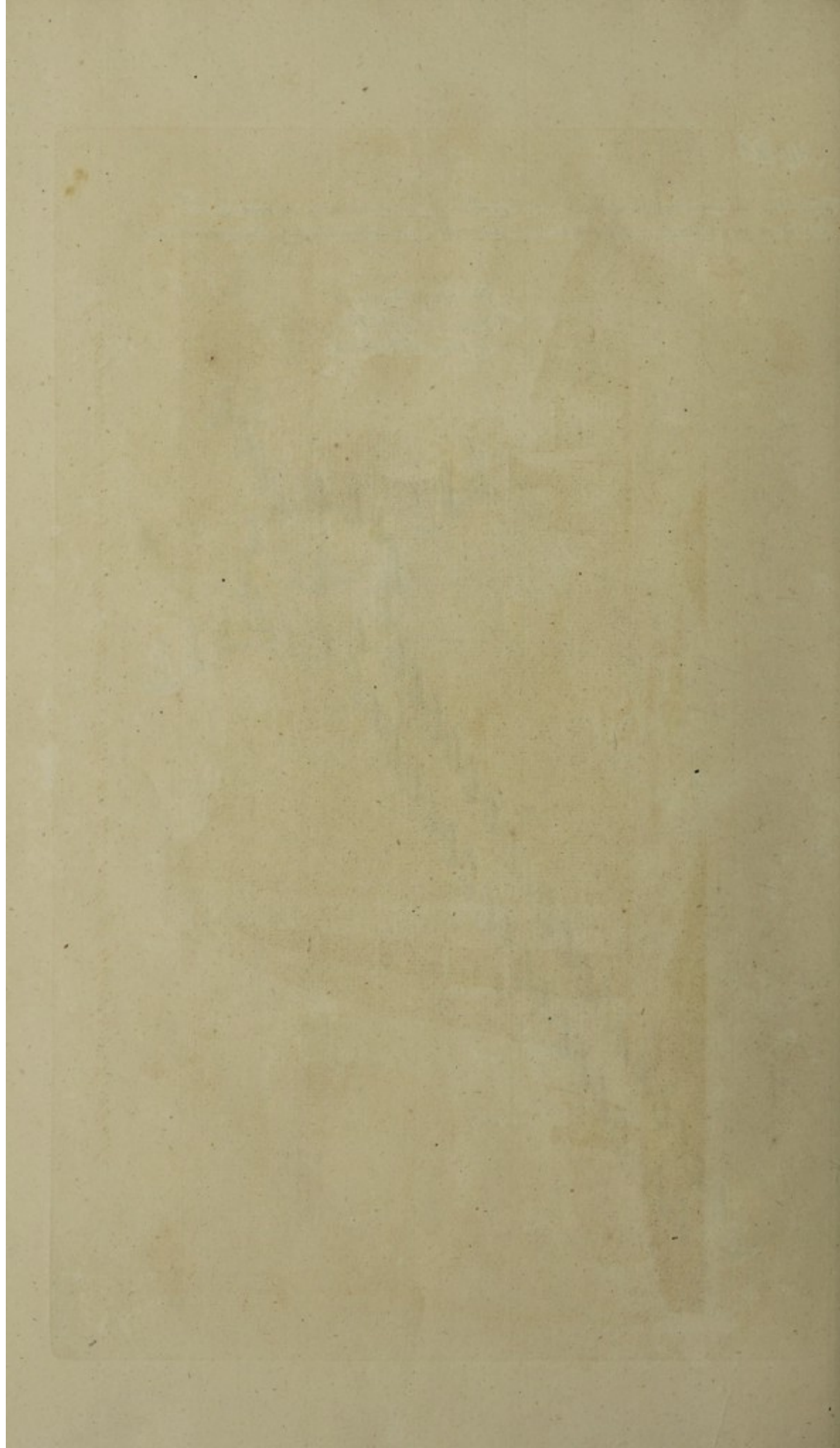
*By Mawnog Grigog
in Penmorva Parish
Carnarvonsh.*



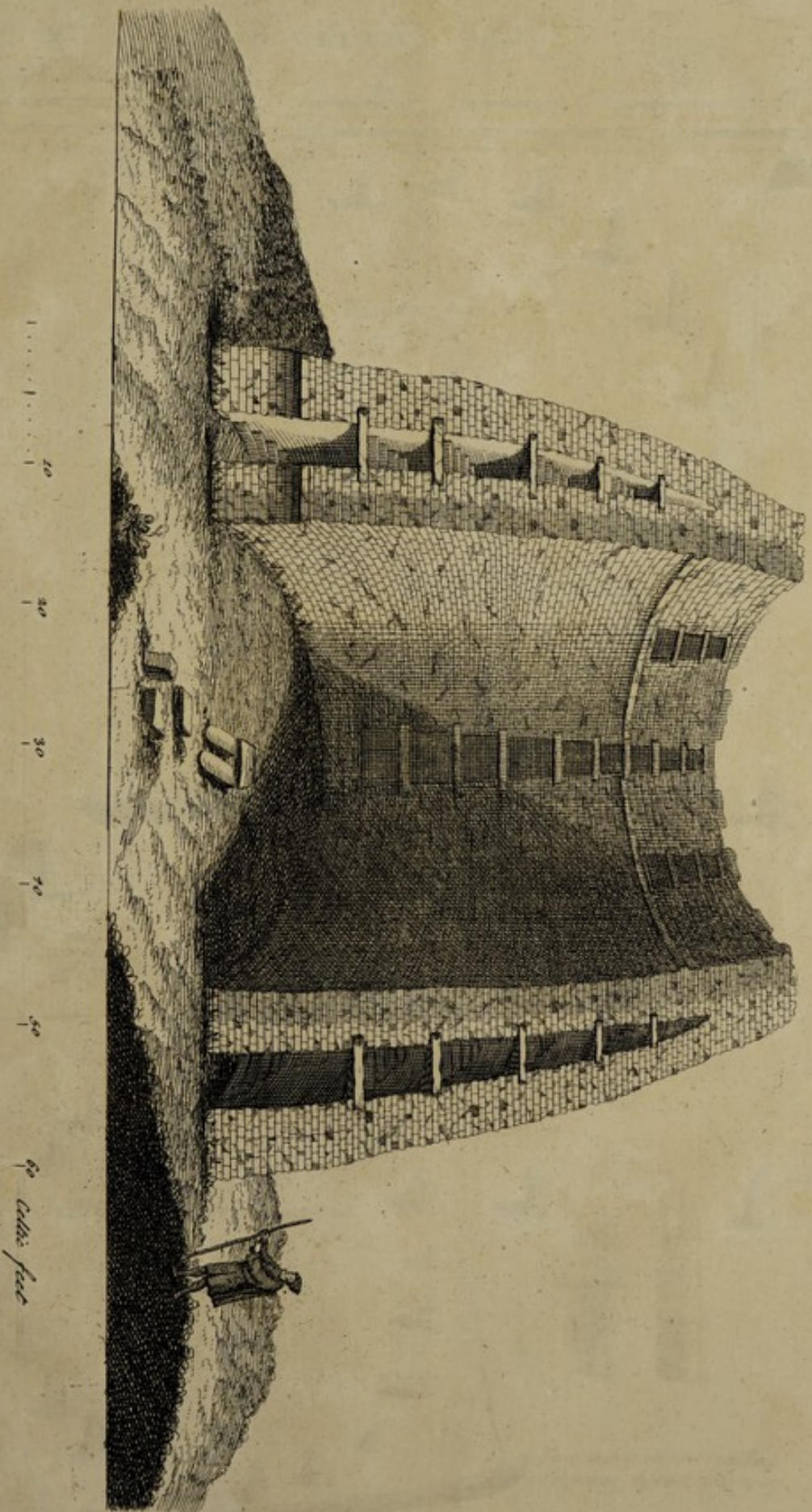


*The Celtic Temple at
Clasfernefs in the Ifle
of Lewis in Scotland.*



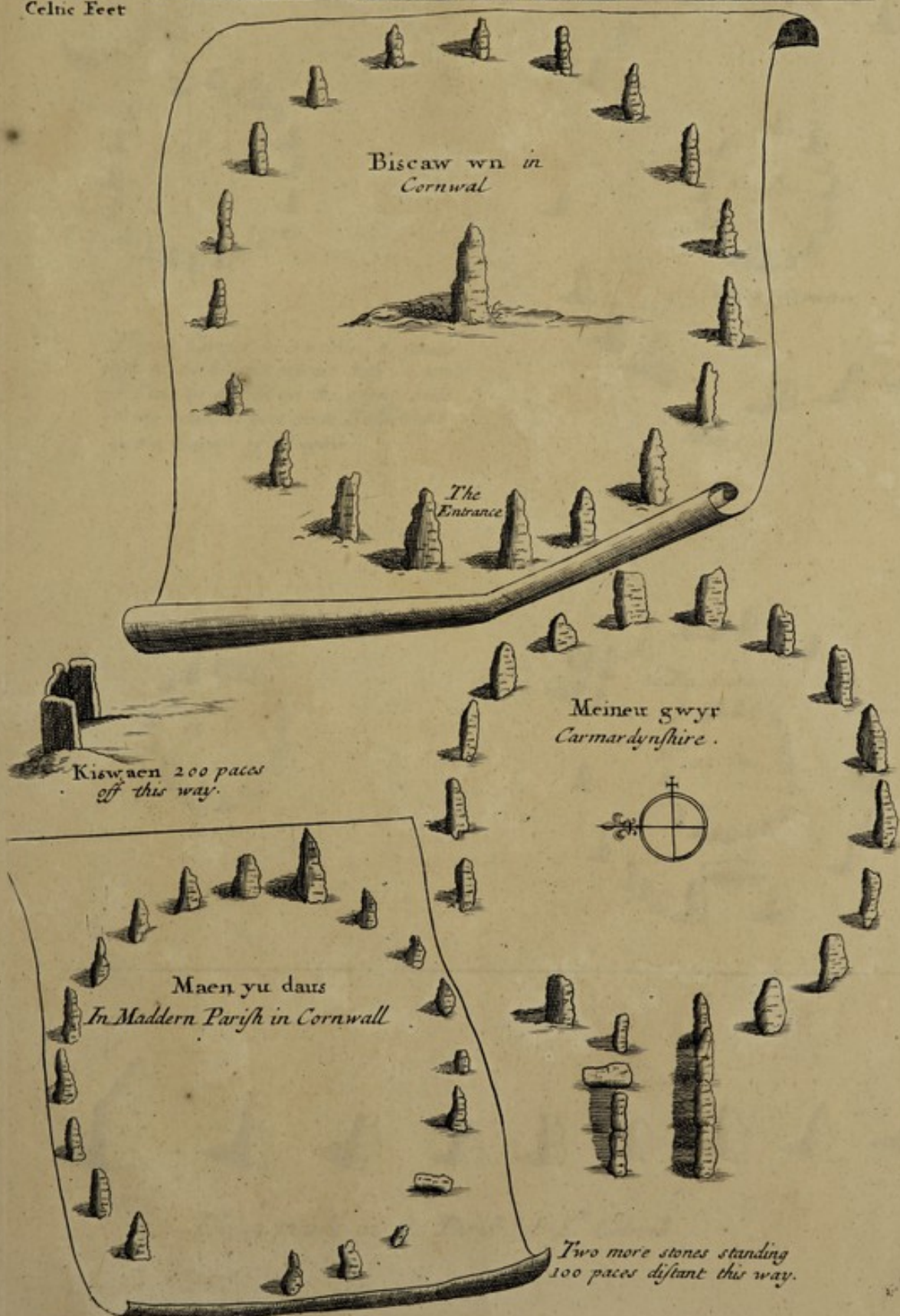
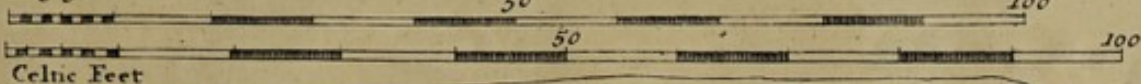


A perspective section of the Giants Castle in the vale of Glenhyg Scotland





English Feet

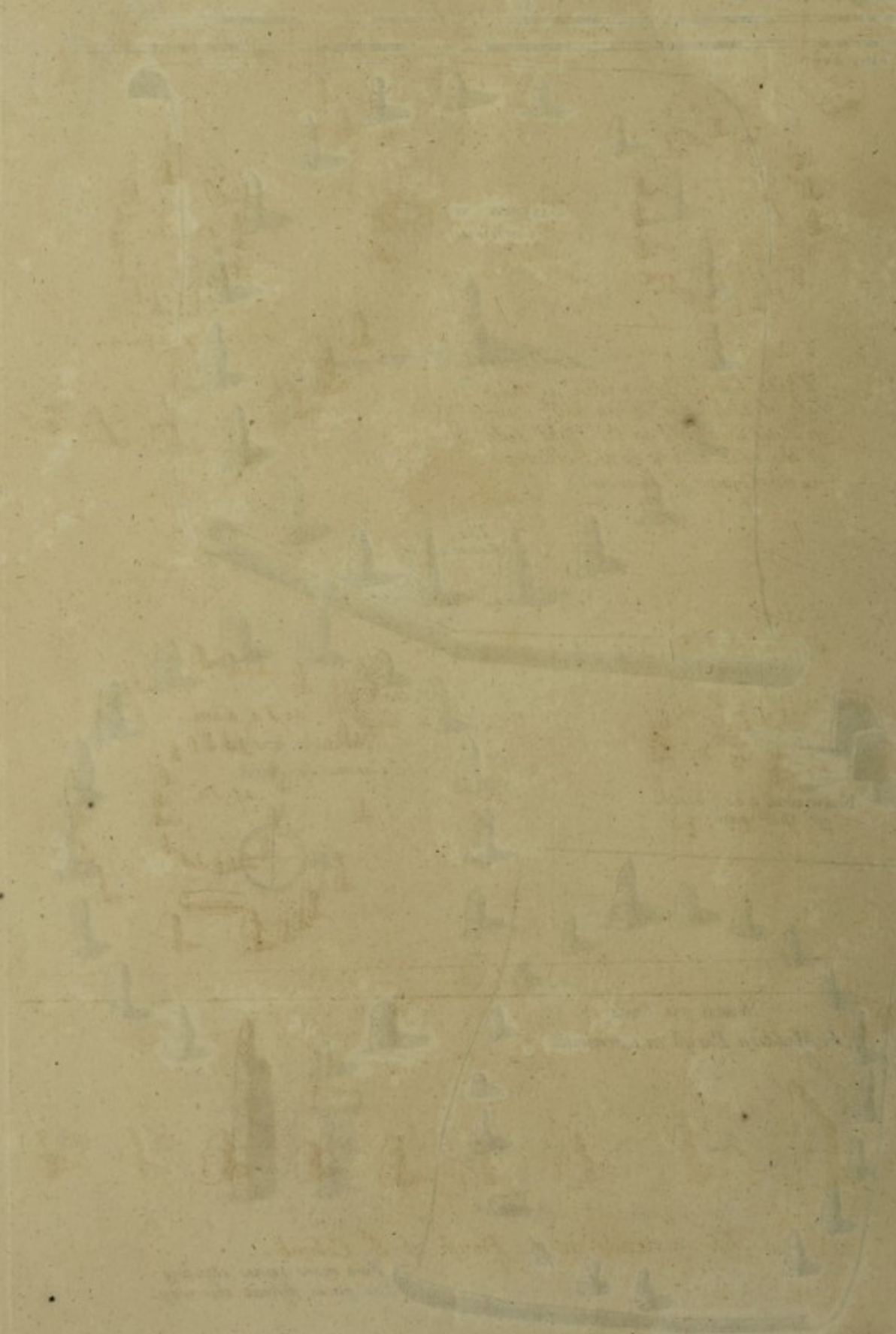


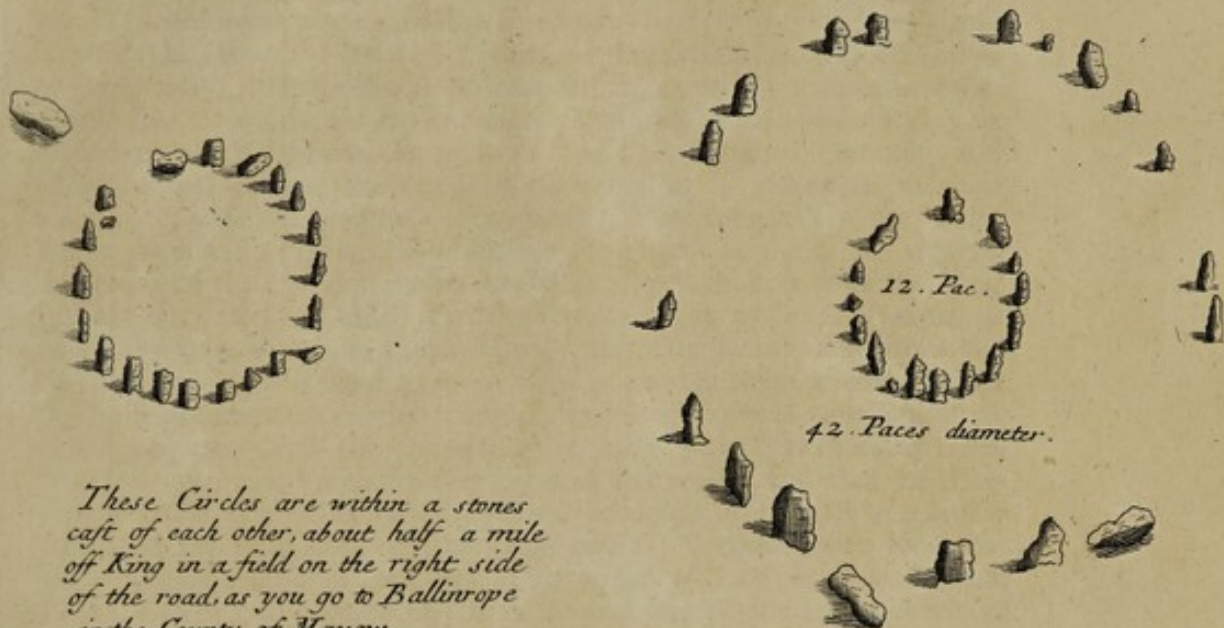
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1923

Vol. 1

Page 1

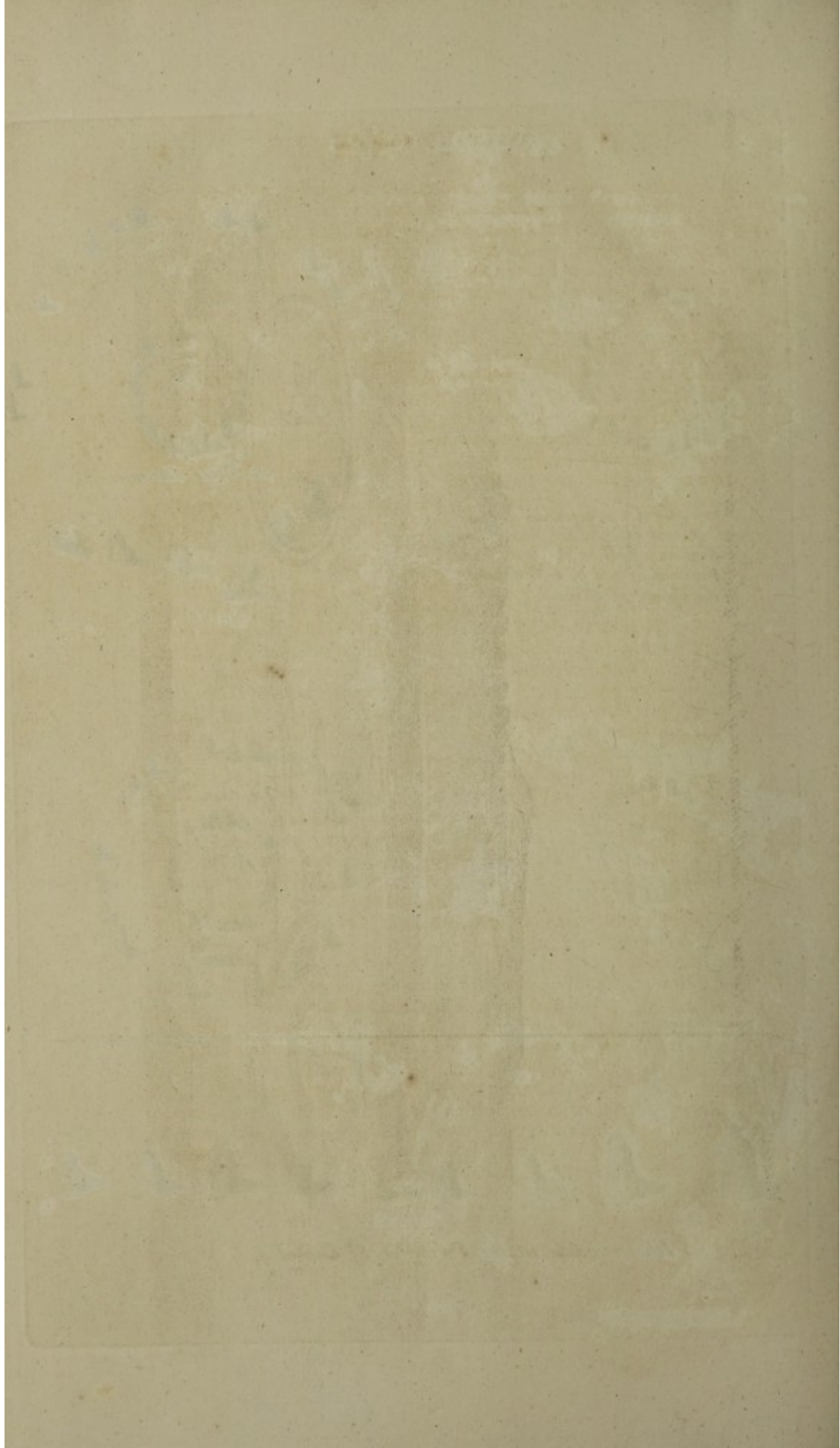




These Circles are within a stones cast of each other, about half a mile off King in a field on the right side of the road, as you go to Ballinrope in the County of Mayow.



The 9 maids in the Parish of S.^t Colomb.



of the Egyptians, which Strabo describes, had no roof; and therefore it would be absurd to place paintings in it, and fine carvings of ivory, gold and marble, from the hand of Phidias, or Praxiteles, as was the usage of the Greeks; whence Strabo takes occasion to throw a sarcasm upon people that he would not have thought so elegant as his countrymen. It is certain the Egyptians, as well as our Celts, studied greatness and astonishment, beyond the nice and curious; as is visible in all their works, such as the pyramids, the obelisks, Pompey's pillar, the monstrous *colossi* and *sphynxes*, of which we have many accounts in writers, and many of their prodigious works still left, which defy time by their magnitude, like our Celtic: but the Greeks ought to be so grateful as to acknowledge by whom they profited; for they learnt first from the Egyptians; nor will we deny that they improved upon them. When Strabo mentions these roofless temples, and walls covered with sculptures of large figures, and the abundance of huge pillars set in many rows, who sees not the exact conformity between this work, and that of Persepolis? and these collections of pillars, though I suppose set in a square form, are no other than our quincunx circle. I took notice too, that these temples are set in such straggling order as ours here at Stanton Drue, and by examination find that the two largest are at an angle of 20 degrees of one another (I mean, their middle points, or centres) from the cardinal line, or that which runs from east to west: here is likewise the same number of five temples, and like diversity of number of stones, and manner of forms in each, as of ours: the only difference consists in the one being square, the other round; owing to the particular notions of the two people, judging this, and that, most apt for sacred structures. The work at Persepolis too is made upon an artificial eminence, or pavement of most prodigious stones, instead of a natural one, the ascent to which is by steps; which is enough to overthrow any notion of a palace: but they that see not its intent, that it was wholly a religious building, and that there is not one symptom of its being a civil one, ought to be disregarded. All the sculptures are religious, being processions of the priests to sacrifice; which has nothing to do with a palace: the work of pillars never had a roof on it, because of the flower-work at top: besides, there are no walls, never were; and what the incurious spectators take for walls, are only single stones set like those of our monument: and the doors are no more than one stone laid across two more, as those of Stonehenge: the mouldings of them go quite round; so that, had there been a wall, half of them would have been covered. But it is lost time to speak any more of that affair.

I make no doubt but the name of Stanton Drue is derived from our Monument; *Stanton* from the stones, and *Drue* from the Druids. It moves not me, that some of the name of Drew might have lived here formerly; for such a family might take the denomination of the town, and, leaving out the first part, retain only that of Drew. It is sufficient conviction, that there are so many other towns in England, and elsewhere, that have preserved this name, and all remarkable for monuments of nature. The number of the stones are 160.

THE WEDDINGS

of the Egyptians, which these describe, had no real, and there is a
 would be added to their names in it, and the change of ivory, gold
 and marble, from the hand of Pharaoh or Pharaoh's son, as was the case
 of the Greeks; whence these take occasion to show a latitude upon
 people, that he would not have thought to elude in the ceremony. It
 is certain the Egyptians, as well as our Celtic, British, Germans, and
 at present, beyond the Nile and Caucasus, as is visible in all their
 works, such as the pyramids, the obelisks, Pompey's pillar, the men-
 firs, and the like, of which we see many remains in various
 and many of their prodigious works still left, which they time by time
 engrave, like our Celts; but the Greek's ought to be so ignorant as
 to a knowledge by whom they were produced; but they found out from the
 Egyptians; nor will we deny that they improved upon them. When
 situated, these ancient temples, and walls covered with sculptures
 of huge figures, and the abundance of huge pillars in many rows,
 who has not the small consistency between this work, and that of the
 Greeks? and the collection of pillars, though I suppose it is a great
 town, and no other than our magnificent city. I look, notice too, that
 these temples are set in such hanging order as ours here at London
 Dares, and by examination find that the two halves are at an angle of
 so degrees of one another (I mean, their middle points or centres) from
 the cardinal line, so that which runs from east to west, there is likewise
 the same number of five temples, and like diversity of number of houses,
 and manner of towers in each, as in ours; the only difference consists
 in the one being square, the other round, owing to the particular notions
 of the two people, judging that, and that, that they had perfect freedom
 The work at Memphis has a great deal of an artificial manner, or have
 great of most prodigious figures, instead of a natural one, the object to
 which is by figure, which is enough to be shown any notion of a natural
 but they that got its origin, that it was wholly a religious building,
 and that there is not one instance of its being a civil one, ought to be
 distinguished. All the sculptures are religious, being productions of the
 gods, to sacrifice, which has nothing to do with a palace, the work
 of pillars never had a roof on it, because of the heat-work in top
 pillars, there are no walls, never were, and when the incense, the
 gods take for walls, are only single stones, for the kind of our round
 meant; and the doors are no more than one half and seven two
 more, as those of Stonehenge; the number of them is no more
 round, is that, but there is a wall, half of them would have been
 correct, but it is lost time to speak any more of this matter.
 I make no doubt, but the name of Dares is derived from an
 Misnomer, derived from the house, and Dares from the Dares. It
 moves me not, that some of the name of Dares might have been
 famous; for such a family might take the denomination of the town,
 and having out the first part, retain only that of Dares. It is sufficient
 condition, that there are as many other towns in England, and elsewhere,
 that have lost this name, and all remarkable for monuments of
 nature. The number of the houses is 5.

I N D E X

T O

I T E R B O R E A L E.

A					
ADDINGHAM	47	Castleton	27	Dunstable	17
Alcester	21	Castrum Exploratorium	54	Durham	70
Aldborough	73	Catterick	72		
Ale, called Hather	64	Cave, in a Rock	42	E	
Anchor Hill	37	Celts, Brads	44	EAST Denton	64
Anker River	20	Celtic Barrows	24	Eboracum	74
Antique Marbles	26	Celtic Monuments	44	Edelbury	34
Arbury	20	Celtic Temples	27, 47, 48	Edelfleda, a Mercian Princess	30
Arduen Forest	20	Chadfen	24	Egyptian Lotus	19
Arthur's Round Table	43	Chamber in the Forest	30	Elfreda, Sister to Edward	
Ashler Stone	37	Chatworth	26	the Elder	23
Astley, Geo. Esq;	20	Chaucer, Picture of	70	Elen River	49
		Chelmerton	27	Elenborough	49
		Chester	30	Elfs Arrows	28
B		Chester, Earls of	32, 33	Etocetum	21
BAKEWELL	26	Chester, Leofric Earl of, } 19			
Baliol Castle	59	Godiva his Wife	19	F	
Beacon Hill	24	Chester (Little)	60	FELLS	36
Bede, Venerable	71	Chester on the Street	70	Fire Engine	52
Belemnites	17, 26	Chesterfield	21	Flint axes	20
Belifana, now the River		Chesterfield Crofts	22	Flint Arrow Heads	28
Ribel	36	Chiltern Hills	17	Font, ancient	26
Belon, a Distemper affecting Cattle	25	Clifton House	46	Font at Bridekirk	51
Benedict Bp. of Weremouth	62	Clifton, a famous Spring	45	The Fofs	24
Benwell	67	Cnut-berries	48		
Birmingham	21	Coal Mines	65, 66	G	
Bonium	33	Coal Pits	35	GABROCENTUM	69
Borough	20	Coal Works	52, 69, 70, 76	Galava	45
Boroughbridge	73	Coccium	29	Gale, Dr. (his MSS.)	72
Bowland Forest	37	Cockermouth	49	Gateshead	69
Borough Hill Camp	17	Coffin of Stone	33	Gelt River	58
Bradfal	24	Coins, Intaglias, &c.	21, 23, 25, 35	Glaßonbury Abbey Book	58
Braciaca	26	Concangios	39	Gold Finger	37
Bracelet, Gold British	33	Condale	29, 30	Goyt House	28
Brewood	23	Condereum	70	Greville Family	18
Brick Hill	17	Copperas Work	52	Griff Coal Works	19
British Temple	42, 44	Corallium tubulatum	36	Guggleby Stone	42
Brougham Castle	44	Corcheſter	63	Guy's Cliff Chapel	18
Burton on Trent	22	Coventry	19	Guy's Tower	18
Buſto's	35	Coventry Priory	21		
Butt's Cloſe	22	Counteſs Pillar	46	H	
Buxton	26, 28	Cryſtals, Congeries of,	42, 43, 74	HELL's Fell Nab, or	
C				the Fairy Hole	42
CAER Voran	59	Chryſtallifications	47	Henbury	33
Caerſwic	48	Cumberland Hills	39	Hermen-Street	69, 70, 72, 76
Cæſar's Tower	18			Hexam	62
Cæſarius, St. Owen, a Giant	46	D		Hickling-Street	22
Cairns or Carracks	45, 60	DANUM	76	Hilton, Jack of, a Saxon	
Calcaria	75	Darley Slade	24	Idol called Pouſter	24
Camp Hill	21	Daventry	17	Holland, Philemon	19
Can, River	39	Degge, Sir Simon	25	Holm Houſe	29
Canal hewn out of a Rock	26	Derby	24	Horns of little Deer	33
Canals, antient ſubterranean.	31	Derbyſhire Marble	26	Horſe Brook	23
Carliffe	54	Deritend Chapel	21	Horſes, kept under Ground	68
Carved Stones	38	Derventio	24	Houghton Caſtle	35
Caſtle Banks	20	Deva	30	Houſteeds	60
Caſtle Croft	28	Devil's Arſe	27		
Caſtleford	76	Dinkley	38	I	
Caſtle Garth	76	Doncaſter	76	JACK of Hilton	24
Caſtle-Cowhill	40	Dudley, Coal Mines	20	Icening-Street	17
Caſtle-Rig	48	Caſtle	23	Idle River	76
		Dunkin Hall	37	Ingham	21
				Ingleborough Hill	39
				Irthing River	58
				Irwell River	28
				Iſurium	73

I N D E X.

K		Peak Country	25	27	Sever's Hill	74
KELKBAR	75	Pendle Hall	37		Strap	42
Kendall	40	Penk, River	23		Shenston	22
Castle	ib.	Penkridge	ib.		Shells petrified	26
Kefwick	47	Penigent Hill	40		Shrine of St. Werburg	33
Kift-vaen	48	Pennocrucium	23		Shugbury	20
Knave's Castle	23	Penrith	43, 46		Sidney, Sir Philip	18
Knaworth Castle	58	Penruddoc	47		Sidbury	24
Knowlley	34	Peterel River	45		Silk Looms	25
L		Petrianis	ib.		Spelwell	18
LANCASTER	38	Pictures	35		Skidhaw Hill	48
Leam River	21	Picts Wall 56, 60, 61, & seq.			Stadon Hoe	27
Lead Ore	25	65, 66, 67, 68			Stafford	23
Legeolium	76	Pierce Bridge	72		Stanton	21
Leverpool	34	Pipe Hill	22		Stockport	28
Library	35	Pool's Hole	27		Stone	17
Little-over	25	Port-Lane	22		Stone-Heaps	43
Litchfield Cathedral	ib.	Portraits	35		Stones (hollowed)	55
Lindisfarn, Bp. of	70	Potamogeiton Majus	19		Stones, Circles of	58
Long Meg	47	Præfidium	18		Stones called the Devil's	
Longridge Mountain	37	Preston	35		Arrows	74
Longton	58	Priory Hall	24		Stretton	23
Lowther Hall	46	Prudhoe Castle	64		Subterraneous Oratory	61
Lumley Castle	70	R			Subterraneous Vault	51
Lune River	38	RADCLIFF Rock	25		Swinfield	2
Lyn-Lane	22	Ravenworth Castle	69		T	
M		Ravonia	ib.		TADCASTER	75
MACCLESFIELD	28	Repton, the Burial Place of			Tanfield	60
Madan Castle	17	some Mercian Kings	25		Tethill Castle	17
Madan-Way	46, 58	Ribchester	36		Thirlwall Castle	58
Magiovinium	17	Ribell, River	ib.		Tickencote	61
Magna Charta, Original,	71	The Rigning	24		Tinmouth Castle	69
Magnet (Interval)	48	Rigning Way	21, 22		Toads found alive in a Wall	39
The Malvern	23	Rippon	73		in solid Coal	19
Mam Torr	27	Robin's Hood's Well	76		Tombs of Sacheverels	25
Manduesfedum	20	Rock Samphire	52		Vernons and Manners's	26
Man-Castle, or Cefter	ib.	Roman Antiquities	72		Tot, Signification of	24
Mancunium	28	Altars 29, 32, 37, 39,			Tree, Trunk of one hewn	
Marvel Stones	27	45, 49, 50, 57, 58, 59,			into a Coffin	21
Mawcop Hill	22	61, 62, 63			Tunnocelum	69
Mayborough	44	Bricks	34		Tutbury Castle	24
Medloc River	28	Carving	33		U	
Mercury, Intaglia of	39	Coins 23, 25, 37, 39,			V ASE of coral-coloured	
Monks Kirby	20	45, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55,			Earth	25
Monumental Stone	53	70, 73			Victory, Picture of	63
Morbium	52, 53	Forts 56 & seq.			Ulles Lake	48
Moreby	52	Hand-Mills	55		Ulphus's Horn	75
Morley Church (painted		Hypocaust 34, 41			Voreda	59
Glass)	25	Inscriptions 26, 39,			Uttoxeter	24
Mosaic Floor	45	41, 46, 53, 58, 61, 70,			W	
Mosaic Pavement	73	74			WARWICK	18
Moseley	21	Monuments	38		Warwick Bridge	19
N		Roads 29, & seq.	33		Wall	21
NAILOR, George	39	Shoes	57		Water-Crook	39
Netherby	57	Temple	22		Watford-gap	20
Newbrough	61	Urns	33, 40		Watling-Street 17, 21, 22,	
Newcastle	64	Wall 22, 55 & seq.			23, 31	
North-Sheels	69	65, 66, 67, 68			West-Derby	35
Nuneaton	19	Wells	25		Westmoreland Hills 39, 42	
Nun Green	24	Romano-British Antiqui-			Whitehaven	52
O		ties	61		Wilfred, the Saxon Bishop	73
OLDBURY	20	Rood Eye	32		Winander Meer	41
Old field Banks	ib.	Round Fold	27		Withersley	20
Olenacum	49	S			Wolfencote	21
Ormskirk	35	ST. Amor Heath	24		Wolverhampton	20
Ouse River	75	Salesbury Hall	37		Wormleighton	21
P		Saltford	29		The Wrekin	23
PALACE of King Edgar	34	Saltworks	29, 30		Wye, River	26
Panftones	37	Scaleby Castle	57		Y	
Papcastle	51	Scot, Michael	45		YORK	74
Parton Haven	53	Sepulchral Lamp	40			

I N D E X

A D

COMMENTARIOLUM GEOGRAPHICUM RICARDI WESTMONASTERIENSIS, E JUSQUE MAPPAM.

A		Pag.		Pag.
A	ARON Martyr	105	Ara forte Agricolæ, E. g.	93
	Abona Fluvius C. h. & k. f.	87, 194	Ara forte Ulyffis, C. g.	93
	Ad Abonam, Statio Rom.	97	Aræ Finium Imperii Rom. C. h.	93
	Abrafuanus Fluvius	92	Argitta Fluvius, F. c.	96
	Abrauanus Sinus, E. c.	166	Argolicum Statio	96
	Abus Fluvius, G. g.	91	Ariconium Urbs, I. f.	88, 97
	Ad Abum, Statio Rom.	97	Armenia Regio	85
	Acmodæ Insulæ	101	Armillæ importatæ	81
	Adrafte Dea	83	Armoricæ Civitates, M. g.	88
	Ælia Castra Statio	97	Artavia Urbs, K. d.	105
	Æfica Fluvius, E. g.	93	Afclopiodorus Dux	94
	Ad Æficam Statio	96	Assyrii Pop.	79, 99
	F. Ætius Dux	92, 106	Athlanticus Oceanus	93
	J. Agricola Legatus	89, 91, 92, 104, 107	Attacotti Pop. D. f.	87, 90
	Agrippa Geographus	79, 98	Attrebates Pop. K. g.	87
	Alauna Urbs, E. g. & I. f.	90, 92	Avalonia Urbs	90
		96, 97	Aufona Fluvius, I. g.	90
	Alauna Fluvius, F. g. & G. f. & K. f.	92, 96	Augusta Londinium Colonia	86
	Ad Alaunam Amnem Statio	96	D. Augustinus, Anglorum Apostolus	106
	Albani Populi, D. f.		Augustus Imp.	104, 108
	Albanus Martyr	90, 96, 105	Aurelius Antoninus Imp.	99
	C. Albinus Legatus	108	Aufobæ Sinus, I. a.	99
	Albion Insula, B. C. item H. I. b.	79, 98, 99, 100, 101	Austrinum Prom. N. a.	99
			Auterii Pop. I. b.	99
	Alcluith Urbs	86, 93	Auterum Urbs, I. b.	99
	Alexander Imp.	108	Authores	80, 87, 100
	Alicana	91, 96	Αυτοχθονες, qui	95
	Allobroges Pop.	87		
	Alpes Montes	87, 91	B	
	Alpes Penini Montes, G. g.	91, 96	Balena Piscis	85
	Ad Alpes Peninos Statio	96	Ballium Statio	97
	Ambactæ Milites	81	Balnea calida	85
	Amphibalus, Martyr	96	Banatia Urbs, D. g.	93
	Andatis Dea	83	Banconium Urbs, H. f.	89, 96
	Anderida Portus	97	Banchorium Statio et Monasterium	99
	Anderida Sylva, K. g.	87, 97	Banna Fluvius, F. d.	84
	Anderida Urbs, L. g.	87, 97	Bardi Poetæ	92, 105
	Andros Insula	101	Bassianus Imp.	85, 92
	Angliæ Regnum	80	Bdora Æstuarium	79, 85, 98, 99
	Annales	83	Beda	87, 88, 103
	Annuli ferrei pro nummis	83	Belgæ Pop. L. f. & K. f. g.	100
	Anferes Sacræ	83	Belgarum Littori Thule Inf. opposita	
	Anterida Sylva	87, 97	Belissima Fluvius, G. f.	
	Antivestæum Promontorium, M. c.	88, 99	Benifamnum Prom. K. a.	89, 96, 97
	Antona Fluvius, I. g.	87	Bennonæ Urbs	97
	Ad Antonam Statio	97	Benonæ Urbs, I. g.	97
	Antoninus Pius Imp.	85, 92, 107	Bibrax Urbs, K. g.	97
	Ad Aquas Statio	97	Bibroci Pop. K. g.	87 bis
			Bibroicum Urbs	87
	Vol. II.		A a a	
				Bigis

I N D E X.

Bigis dimicabant Britones	81	Cambretonium Statio	96
Blestitium Statio	97	Cambula Fluvius, K. d.	
Bodotria Æstuarium, E. g.	92	Camillus Dux	87
Boduni Pop. I. f.	90	Canganæ Insulæ, K. a.	
V. Bolanus Legatus	107	Cangani Pop. <i>id.</i>	99
Bolerium Promontorium, L. c.	88	Canganum Prom. H. e.	89
Bonduica Regina	90, 91, 104, 107	Canganus Sinus, H. e.	
Boreum Prom. F. b.	99, <i>bis.</i>	Cangi Pop.	99
Bovium Statio	97	Cangiani Pop.	89
Brachium in Britannia memorabile	81	Cangiorum Regio	<i>ib.</i>
Brangonum Urbs, I. f.	90, 97	Canonium Statio	96
Brannogenium Statio	<i>ib.</i>	Canovius Fluvius	89
Branogena Urbs	<i>ib.</i>	Cantabricus Oceanus	99
Bremenium civit. Stipend. F. g.	92	Cantæ Pop. C. h. K. h.	86, 94
	95, 96	Cantianus Status	86
Brennus Rex	87	Cantii Pop.	86, 90, 94, 96
Brigæ Statio	97	Cantium Prom. K. h.	80, 86
Brigantes Pop. G. g. & G. f. g. I. c.	90, 91	Cantium Regio	<i>ib. ib.</i> 87
	99, 100, <i>bis.</i>	Cantiorum Regnum	<i>ib.</i>
Brigantia Regio	85, 99	Cantiopolis Civitas Stipend. K. h.	86, 95,
Brigantiæ Regnum	99		96, 97
Brigantiæ Urbs I. c.	<i>ib.</i>	Carausius Imp.	86, 99, 105
Brigantum extrema, G. h.	91	Carbantum, F. f.	92
Brigas Fluvius	99	Carnabii Pop. B. h. & H. f. & M. d.	88, 89,
Brigus Fluvius, I. c.			90, 91, 94
D. Brigitta	100	Carnabiorum Regio	89
Brinavæ Statio	97	Carnonacæ Pop. B. g.	94
Brittani Populi	<i>passim.</i>	Carnubia Regio	88
Brittania Insula	79 & <i>passim.</i>	Carthifmandua Reg.	89, 91
Australis Regio	82	Casæ Candidæ Urbs	92
Auftrina Regio	80, 82	Cassii Pop. I. g. & I. f. g.	90
Inferior Provincia eadem	82	Cassibellinus Rex	90, 104
Prima Provincia	85, 86, 88	Cassiterides Insulæ	88, 101
Secunda Prov.	85, 86, 88	Cassiterides Insulæ	<i>ib.</i>
Superior Prov.	88	Cassium Regnum	90
Brittanica & Gallica Lingua &c. eadem	80,	Castella Romana	98
	99	Castra Ælia Statio	97
Brittanica antiquissima Monumenta	82	Catacton Civit. Lat. jure donata	91, 95,
Brittanica Insulæ	79		96
Brittanica Consuetudines, Cap. III. & IV.	<i>passim.</i>	Catieuchlani Pop.	90
Brittones, Brittani Populi	<i>passim.</i>	Caturaetion Urbs, G. g.	91, 96
Bryto Rex	103	Catinj Pop. B. h.	94
Brocavonacæ Statio	97	Caucii Pop. H. c.	99, 100
Bultrum Statio	<i>ib.</i>	Cauna Inf. K. h.	
Bubinda Fluvius, H. c.		Celnius Fluvius, D. h.	93
Buvinda Fluvius	99	Celtæ Pop.	87, 103
C.		Celtiberi Pop.	94
Cæsar Imp. 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 87, 100, 104,	106	Cenia Urbs, M. d.	88, 97
	101	Cenius Fluvius, M. d.	88
Cæsarea Inf. M. f.	101	Cenomanni Pop. I. h.	90
Cæsariensis Provin.	90, 104	P. Cerealis Legatus	91, 104, 107
Cæsaromagus Statio	96	Cerones Pop. C. f.	94
Calcaria Statio	<i>ib.</i>	Charatacus Rex	89, 104
Caleba Urbs, K. g.	87, 97	Chauci, vel Cauci, Pop. <i>vide supra</i> Caucii	
Caledonia Regio, B. h. & C. f.	80, 92, 93,	Pop.	
	101	Chronica	90
Caledonia Sylva, C. g.	87, 91, 93, 94	Chronologia	103 & <i>seq.</i>
Caledonicum Prom.	79, 94	Chrysothomus	79
Caledoniæ extrema	94	Cimbri Pop. K. e.	88
Caledonii Pop. C. g.	80, 92, 94	Cimbrorum Regio	<i>ib.</i>
Camalodunum Colonia, I. h.	89, 90, 96,	Civitates Latio jure donatæ	95
	104, 106	Civitates Stipendiariæ	<i>ib.</i>
cognominata Geminæ Martiæ	95	Claudianus Vates	93, 105
Cambodunum Civitas, Lat. J. don. G. g.	91,	Claudius Imp.	90, 91, 104, 106
	96	Clausentum Urbs, L. g.	87, 97
Camboricum Colonia, I. h.	90, 96	Cleomedes	85
		Clita Fluvius, H. f.	

I N D E X.

Clota Fluvius, E. f.		Diluvium Noë	103
Clota Insula, D. e.		Dimeciæ Pop. I. e.	89
Clotta Æstuarium, <i>Id.</i>	92, 85, & 93	Dimetia Regio	99
Clydda Æstuarium, <i>Id.</i>		Diæ Historicus	90
Coccium Urbs, G. f.	91, 97	Dis, <i>i. e.</i> Plutus Deus	83
Cogibundus Rex	104	Diva Fluvius, I. e.	
Cogidunus	105	Divana Urbs, D. h.	93
Coitani Pop. H. g.	95, 91	Divisio Britanniae Rom.	85, 86
Colanica Urbs, E. f.		Divitiacus Rex	99, 103
Colfulus Rex	85	Documenta	88, 91, 92
Coloniae	95	Dobona Fluvius	99
D. Columba	100	Dobuni Pop.	90
Comes Britanniarum	86	Domitianus Imp.	93, 107
Comes Littoris Saxonici	<i>ib.</i>	Dorocina Statio	97
Concangii Pop.	90	Druides Medici	83
Condate Statio	96, 97	Sacerdotes	83, 84
Concretum Mare	101	Druidum Dogmata	83, 84
Conovium Statio	96	Druidum Pontifex	83
Conovius Fluvius, H. f.	89	Druidum Monumenta	82
Constantius Chlorus Imperator	90, 105	Druidum Traditiones	80, 83
Constantinus Magnus Imperator	86, 89, 90, 105	Dubana Fluvius, L. b.	
Confuetudines variae	80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 98, 100, 101	Dubrae Portus	86, 97
Consulares Provinciae	86	Dubrae Urbs, K. h.	<i>ib.</i>
Corbantorigum Urbs	92	Dubris Fluvius	87
Corinum Civitas Latio jure don.	90, 97	Dubrona Fluvius, <i>vide</i> Dabrona Fl. <i>supra</i>	
Coriondii Pop.	100	Dumna Insula, A. i.	
Corisennæ Statio	97	Dunum Urbs, F. d. & H. c.	99
Coria Urbs	96	Duralispons Statio	96, 97
Corium Urbs	<i>ib.</i>	Durinum Civitas Stipendiaria, L. f.	88
Corstiplum Statio	<i>ib.</i> 81	Durius Fluvius, L. e. L. a.	88, 97, 99
Creones Pop. C. g.	94	Durnomagus Civitas, Latio jur. don. I. g.	90, 95, 96, 97
Crococolana Statio	97	Durnovaria Statio	97
Cronium Mare	101	Durobris, five Duroprovis, K. h.	86, 96
Cunetio Statio	97	Durolevum Statio	96, 97
Cunetium Fluvius	87	Durolispons Statio <i>vide supra</i> Duralispons.	
Curia Urbs, F. f.	92, 96	Duroprova Urbs Stipend. <i>V.</i> Durobris <i>supra</i>	95
Cybele Dea	83	Durosefum <i>Vide supra</i> Durolevum.	
	D.	Durositum Statio	96
Dabrona Fluvius, K. b.	99	Durotriges Pop.	88
Damnia Regio	92	Dux Britanniae	86
Damnii Pop. D. f. & E. e. & F. d.	92, 99, 100		E.
Damnii Albani Pop.	93	Eblana Urbs, H. c.	
Damnonii Pop. L. e.	79, 88	Eblanae Pop.	93
Daniel Propheta	106	Eboracum Municip. & Metrop. G. g.	91, 95, 96, 97
Danubius Fluvius	91		100
Danum Statio	96	Ebudes Insulae, B. f.	
Darabona Fluvius, F. c.	99	Ebuda prima Insula, A. g.	
Darabouna	<i>ib.</i>	Ebuda secunda Insula, A. f.	
Ad Decimum Statio	97	Ebuda major Insula, A. g. & f.	
Delgovicia Statio	96	Ebuda quarta Insula, B. f.	
Derbentio Urbs, H. g.		Ebuda quinta Insula, B. f.	
Derventio Fluvius, F. f.		Ebudium Promont. B. g.	94
Derventio Statio	96, 97	Edria Insula, H. d.	
Deva Colonia, H. f.	90, 96	Epiacum Urbs, F. g.	91, 96
Getica cognominata	95	Epidiae Insulae, C. e.	
Deva Fluvius, D. g. & E. e. f. & G. d. & H. f.	88, 89, 92, 93	Epidia superior Inf. <i>id.</i>	
		Epidia Inferior, C. e. d.	
Devana Statio	96	Epidii Pop. C. e.	94
Deucaledonicus Oceanus	99	Epidium Prom. D. c.	<i>ib.</i>
Diana Dea	83	Equites Britannici	81
Dianæ Forum Urbs	90, 96	Eriri Mons	89, 96
Διαφραγμα	96	Effedæ Currus	81
A. Didius Legatus	106	Etocetum Urbs, I. f.	89, 96, 97
Dux Britanniarum	86	Europa	79
		Extremitas Caledoniae	94
			F.

I N D E X.

F.			F. J. Helena Imp.		89, 90, 105
Fabius Rusticus	80		Helenis Prom. five Helenum, L. e.		88
Fabulæ	<i>ib.</i>		Hercules in Brit. Rex & Deus	80, 83	
Fergusius Rex	105		Herculeæ Insula, K. d.		88
Ad Fines Statio	96, 97		Columnæ	<i>ib.</i>	
Fines Maximæ & Flaviæ Prov.	96		Promontorium	<i>id. & ib.</i>	
Trinobantum & Cenimannorum	96		Heriri Montes, H. f. <i>vide</i> Erii Mons in E.		
Valentiæ & Maximæ Provinciar.	<i>ib.</i>		Ad Heriri Montem Statio	96	
Valentiæ & Vespasianæ Prov.	<i>ib.</i>		Herodianus Historicus	82	
Flavia extrema, I. h.	90		Hiberni Pop.	98	
Flavia Prov. H. f. I. g.	85, 86, 89, 96		Ad Hiernam Statio	96	
Flavia Familia, five Gens	89, 93		Hispania	79	
Florus Historicus	91		Tarraconensis	<i>ib.</i>	
Forma Regiminis Britannia			Historici veteres	88	
Sub Indigenis	82		Historia Romana	92, 93	
Sub Romanis	86		Homerus Mantuanus	100	
Forum Dianæ Urbs, I. g. <i>vide</i> Forum Dianæ in D.			Horestii Pop. E. g.	92	
Fragmenta Itinerarii	95		Hybernia F. ad L. N. a. b. c. d.	80, 91, 92, 98, 99, 100, 103, 104, 105	
Fretum Britannicum, K. i. L. h.	87, 181		I.		
Fretum Meneviacum, five Menevicum, H. e.	89		Iberi Pop.	80	
Fretum Oceani, <i>vide</i> Fretum Brit. <i>supra</i>	88		Iberna, five Ibernus Fluvius, M. a.	99	
Fretum Sabrinæ	88		Ibernia Urbs	00	
I. Frontinus Legatus	89, 107		Ibernii Pop. M. a.	99	
M. Furius Legatus	108		Iceni Pop. H. g.	91	
G.			Idmana Fluvius, I. h.		
Gadanica Statio	96		Jena Fluvius, E. e.		
Gadeni Pop. E. g.	92		Ila Fluvius, B. h.		
Gadenia Regio	<i>ib.</i>		Imperatores post Trajanum	89	
Gagates Lapidis	85		Indigenæ	80, 82	
Galgacum Urbs, F. g.	91		Internum Mare	88	
Galgacus Rex	92, 104, 107		Isannavaria Statio, five Isantavaria	96, 97	
Gallacum Urbs, idem quod Galgacum	91		Isamnum, G. d.		
Galli Pop.	82, 83, 88, 104		Isca Colonia, K. f. & Metrop.	88, 97	
Gallia, L. M. N. i.	79, 86, 87, 94, 96, 100		Cognominata Secunda	95	
Galliæ Belgicæ pars, L. i.	79		Isca Fluvius, I. e. L. e.	88	
Galliæ Celticæ pars, M. h. g.	<i>ib.</i>		Isca Civitas, Stipend. L. e.	<i>ib.</i> 97	
Gallinæ avēs sacrae	81		Isicius Piscis	84	
Garion Fluvius, I. h.	90		Istinae Statio	96	
Geographi veteres	79, 80		Isthmus Brit.	91, 92	
Genania Regio	89		Isurium Urbs, G. g.	91, 96	
Genesis Liber	83		Ituna Æstuarium, F. f.		
Germani Pop.	87		Ituna Fluvius, D. h. & F. f.	92, 93	
Germania Magna Regio	80		Ad Itunam Statio	96	
Germania	79, 80, 93		Itys Fluvius, C. g.		
Germanicum Mare	85		Ivernus Metrop. I. b. <i>vide</i> Ibernia.		
Gessoriacus Portus Brit.	79, 96		Judæa	94	
Gessoriacum Bononiæ Portus	79, n. 159		Judæi Pop.	80	
Gessoricum Urbs, L. h.	79, 96		Julius Martyr	105	
Gladius Britannicus	81		Jupiter Deus	83	
Glebon, five Glevum Colonia, K. f.	90, 95, 97, 104		Juvenalis Satyricus	85, 86	
Claudia Cognom.	95		K.		
Gobæum Promont. N. e.			Κριῦ μέγας Prom.	88	
Gobæum Urbs, five Gobannium, I. f.	88, 97		Kriu Metapon Prom. M. d.	<i>idem</i>	
Grampius Mons, D. h.	93		L.		
Græci Pop.	88, 103		Laberus Urbs, G. d.	99	
Græcis literis utebantur Druides	83		Lactodum Statio	96	
Guethelinga Via	96		Ad Lapidem Statio	97	
H.			Latare Statio	96	
Hadrianus Imp.	104, 107		Latera Albionis tria	79, 80	
Halangium Urbs	88		Latus Hiberniæ Meridionale	99	
Halongum Urbs L. c.	<i>ut supra.</i>		Occidentale	<i>ib.</i>	
Hardinii Pop. G. b.			Orientale	<i>ib.</i>	
Hebudes, <i>vide</i> Ebudes Insulæ.			Septentrionale	<i>ib.</i>	
Hedui Pop. K. i.	87, 90		Lebarum Urbs, <i>vide supra</i> Laberus	86	
Hedui Regio	88		Legatus		
				Legio	

I N D E X.

Legio Secunda Augusta	86, 89, 104	Marcellus Legatus	108
Sexta Victrix	91	Marcianus Geographus	79
Vigesima Victrix	90	Mare Britannicum	99
Magna	105	Germanicum, E. ad I. i.	
Legiolium Statio	96, 97	Internum, F. G. H. f. e. d.	88, 98
Legotium Statio	<i>idem</i>	Orcadum, A. h. Pigrum	101
Lelanonius Sinus, D. f.	94	Vergivium, K. L. c. d.	
Lelanus Sinus	<i>idem</i>	Thule, A. B. C. i.	
Lemana Fluvius, L. h.		Margaritæ Brittanicæ	81, 85, 104
Lemanianus Portus	97	Margidunum Statio	97
Ad Lemantum Statio	<i>ib.</i>	Mars Deus	83
Lemanus Fluvius, <i>idem cum</i> Lemana		Maxima Prov. G. f. g.	85, 86
Lemanus Urbs, K. h.	86	Cæsariensis	96, 104
Lepores Sacri Brit.	81	Maximus Imp.	105
Leucarum Statio	97	In Medio Statio	97
Libnius Fluvius, I. a.	99	Mediolanum Urbs, I. f.	89, 96, 97, 99
A Limite	96	Mela Geographus	80, 98, 100
Limnia Inf. G. d. <i>eadem cum</i> Silimno	101	Menapia Urbs, I. d. K. d.	97, 99
Lindum Colonia, H. g.	91, 95, 96, 97	Ad Menapiam Statio	97
Lindum Urbs, E. g.	92, 96	Menapii Pop. I. c.	99, 100
Livius Historicus	80	Meneviacum Fretum	89
Loca defectiva occurrunt in	92, 95, 96, 97, 99, 106, 107, 108	Merces variz	81
Læbius Fluvius, H. c.	99	Mercurius Deus	83
Logi Pop. C. h.	94	Mertæ Pop. B. h.	94
Logia Fluvius, F. d.		Metatis Æstuarium, H. h.	90
Londinium Augusta Colonia & Metrop.		Metoris Sinus	<i>Id.</i>
K. g.	90, 95, 97	Migrationes Gentium	80, 87, 91, 94, 99, 100, 103, 105
Londinum	94	Minerva Dea	83, 87
Lundinum	90	Modona Fluvius, I. d.	
Longus Fluvius, C. f.	94	Mona Inf. H. c.	84, 89
Lovantium Urbs, <i>sive</i> Lovantium	89	Monachi custodes Historiæ	94
Loxa Fluvius, C. h.	94	Monapia Inf. I. d.	
Lucani Pop. M. a.	99	Ad Montem Grampium Statio	96
Lucanus Poeta	84, 86	Montes	99
Lucilianus Legatus	108	Monumenta veterum	85, 87, 89, 92, 93
Lucius Rex	104	Moricambe Fluvius, G. f.	
Lucophibia Urbs, quæ Candidæ Casæ	92	Moridunum Statio	97
Lucullus Legatus	107	Morini Pop. K. i. & L. f.	79, 88
Luentium Urbs, I. e. <i>idem cum</i> Lovantio		Moses	83, 95
Lugubalia Civit. Lat. jure don. F. f. 95, 96,	91	Municipia in Brit.	95
Lugubalium Urbs	<i>idem</i>	Muri Romani	85, 91, 92
Luguballia Urbs	<i>eadem</i>	Muridunum Civit. Stipend. I. c.	89
Luguvalium	<i>idem</i>	Ad Murum Statio	96
Lundinium Urbs, <i>vide supra</i>		Mufidum Urbs	88
V. Lupus Legatus	108	Mufidunum Urbs, L. d.	<i>idem.</i>
Lutetia, Parifiorum Metropolis, M. i.		N.	
Lybia	85	Nabæus Fluvius, B. h.	94
Lyncalidor Lacus, D. f. <i>forfan hodie</i> Loch- Lomond.		Nagnata Urbs, H. b.	99
M.		Nagnatæ Pop.	<i>ib.</i>
Maætæ Pop.	92	Naves Britonum	81
Macedonia	85	Nero Imperat.	104
Macobicum Urbs	99	Nidum Statio	97
Macolicum, K. a	<i>idem</i>	Nidus Fluvius, E. f. & K. c.	
Madus Fluvius 87. Statio	97	Nonnulli Scriptores	100
Monæda Inf. G. c.	98	Novantæ Pop. E. c.	92
Magiovinium Statio	96	Novantes	<i>ib.</i>
Magna Urbs, I. f.	88	Novantia Regio	<i>ib.</i>
Magnus Portus, L. g.	87	Novantum Cherfonefus, E. d.	80, 92
Sinus, H. a.		Noviomagus, K. g.	87, 97
Maleos Inf. C. c.		Novius Fluvius	92
Manavia, <i>eadem cum</i> Monæda.		O.	
Mancunium Statio	96	Oboca Fluvius, I. c.	
Manduceffedum Statio	96, 97	Oceanus Athlanticus qui & Brittanicus	
Manduceffedum	<i>idem.</i>	<i>Vide supra in</i> Mare Cantabricus	99
Manlius Dux	87	Deucaledonium, A. d. e.	<i>ib.</i>
VOL. II.		B b b	Internum

I N D E X.

Oceanus Internus	99	Regnum Brigantiae	91
Septentrionalis	86	Cantiorum	87
Vergivus, <i>vide in Mare</i>		Cassium	90
Ocetus Insula, B. i.		Icenorum	91
Ocrinum Mons, L. c.	88	Silurum	89
Promontorium, M. c.	79, 88	Regnum, <i>sive</i> Regentium, Urbs	87, 97
Ostorupium Prom. I. d.	89	Regulbium, K. h.	86, 97
Oestrominides Insulae	88	Reguli	86
Olicana, G. g.	91, 96	Religio Brittonum	82, 83
Opinio veterum	79	Remigonum Urbs, <i>sive</i> Retigonium, E. c.	91, 96
Oracula Gallici numinis	101	Remigonus Sinus, D. c.	
Orcades Inf. B. h.	94, 100, 104	Reuda Rex	105
Orcadum Promont.	94	Rheba Metropolis, H. b.	
Orcas Prom. B. h.	<i>ib.</i>	Rhebius Fluvius, H. b.	99, 100
Ordovicia Regio	89	Rhebius Lacus, G. b.	<i>ib.</i>
Ordovices Pop. H. c. I. f.	<i>ib.</i>	Rhemi Pop. <i>vide</i> Bibroci.	
Orrea Urbs, E. g.	93, 96, 97	Rhenus Fluv.	87
Offinica Littora	101	Rhobogdii Populi, F. d. c. b.	99
Ofbium, Fl. Rheni. I. i.		Rhobogdium Urbs	<i>ib.</i>
Ostrea	86	Rhobogdium Prom. E. d.	<i>ib.</i>
Ostorius Scapula Legatus	89, 91, 94, 104, 106	Rhodanus Fluv.	91
Ottadini Pop. E. F. g.	92	Rhutupi Col. & Metrop. K. h.	86
Ottadinia Regio	<i>ib.</i>	Rhutupina Littora	<i>ib.</i>
Oxellum Montes, C. g.		Ostrea	<i>ib.</i>
Oxellum Promont. H. h.	91	Rhutupis Colonia	86, 95
		Portus	79, 86, 97
P.		Ricardus monachus Westmonasteriensis	103
Paludes, K. f.		Riença Insula, <i>vide</i> Racina	
Parifii Pop. G. g.	91	Roma Urbs	82, 103, 106
D. Patricius	100	Romana Insula, i. e. Britannia	90
S. Paulinus Legatus	107	Romani Populi, <i>passim.</i>	
Pennocrucium Statio	96	Rufina Urbs, M. b. <i>sive</i> Rhufina	99
Penoxullum Prom. C. h.	94	Rutunium Statio	96
Pertinax Legatus	108		
Petuaria Urbs, G. g.	91, 97	S.	
N. Philippus Legatus	108	Sabrina Aestuar. K. f.	
Phoenices Pop.	88, 103	Sabrina Fluvius	85, 87, 88, 89, 90
Picli Pop.	93, 99, 105, 106	Sabrinæ Fretum	88
Pigrum Mare	101	Ad Sabrinam Statio	97
A. Plautius Legatus	106	Sacrum Extremum	99
Plinius Philosophus	84, 89	Sacrum Prom. I. d.	<i>ib.</i>
Ad Pontem Statio	97	Salinæ Urbs, I. f.	90, 96
Plumbum album	85	Sariconium Urbs, <i>vide</i> Ariconium	
Pluto Deus	83	Sarmatæ Pop.	94
Prima Provincia, K. g. L. d. e. f.	85, 86, 88	Sarna Insula	101
Portus Anderida	97	Saturninus Præf. Claſſ.	107
Felix, G. g.	91, 97	Saxones Pop.	105
Magnus	87, 97	Scotti Pop. G. c. H. b.	93, 99, 100
Rhutupis	79, 86	Scotia Insula	100
Sistuntiorum, G. f.	96	Secunda Prov. H. f. I. e.	
Præfectus Prætorii Galliae	86	Segontiaci Pop. K. g.	87
Præfides Prov.	<i>ib.</i>	Segontium Civitas Stipend. H. c.	89, 96
Præfutus Rex	91	Selgovæ Pop. F. f.	92
Prætentura, i. e. Vallum	92	Regio	<i>ib.</i>
Præturia Statio	96	Ad Selinam Statio	96
Prætorium	<i>id.</i>	Sena Fluvius, L. a.	99, 100
Ptolemaeus Geographus	80, 90, 95, 100	Senæ Fons, H. c.	
Etorton, C. h. Metrop. Lat. j. don.	93, 95, 96	Sena Insula, N. e.	101
Pyrenæus Mons, N. b.		Senæ Sacerdotes	<i>ib.</i>
R.		Senæ desertæ Insulae, L. a.	
Racina Insula, D. E. d.	101	Senones Pop.	87, 103
Ragæ Civitas Stipend. H. g.	91, 95	C. Sentius Legatus	106
Ratis-corion Urbs	97	Senus Fluvius, <i>vide supra</i> Sena	
Regentium Urbs	87	Septemtriones	79, 80, 85, 98
Regia Urbs, G. b. & L. a.	97	Sepulchra Brittonum	82
Regim-nis Forma		Sequana Fluvius, M. h.	
apud Britones	82	Seteia Fluvius, H. f.	91
in Provinciis Roman. Britann.	86	Severus Imperator	105, 108
		S. Severus Legatus	107
		Sexta Colonia, Eboracum	91, 95, 96
		Sicilia Insula	79, 108
		Sigdiles	

INDEX.

Sigdiles Infulae, vide supra Caffiterides.		Tofibus Fluvius	89
Silimnus Infula	101	Traditiones	90, 92
Silures Pop. I. f. e.	80, 85, 88, 89, 90	Trajanus Imperator	89, 106
Sinus Aquatanici pars, N. d.		Trajeſtus Statio	97
Siftuntii Pop. F. G. f.		Trebellius Legatus	107
Sistuntiorum Portus	96	Trebellius Maximus Legatus	ib.
Sitomagus Statio	96	Trimontium Urbs	92, 96
Sorbiodunum Civitas, Lat. jure don. K. f.	87, 95, 97	Trinobantes Pop. I. h.	90
Solinus Polyhiſtor	81, 88, 98, 100, 101	Trinovantum Regio	ib.
Sotheamptona	87	Trinovantium Urbs	ib.
Spinæ Statio	97	Tripontium Statio	96, 97
Stannum	81, 88	Trifanton Fluvius, L. g.	
Stilicho Dux	105	Trivona Fluvius, H. f.	91
Stuccia Fluvius, I. a.		Ad Trivonam Statio	97
Straba Fluvius, B. h.		Trophæum, vel Ara quædam, E. g.	
Strabo Philoſophus	82	Tueda Fluvius, E. f.	92, 96
Status Belgicus	86	Ad Tuedam Statio	ibid.
Cantianus	ib.	Tuerbius Fluvius, I. e.	
Damnionicus	ib.	Tueffis Fluvius, D. h.	93
Ad Sturium Annem Statio	96	Urbs, ibid.	
Sturius Fluvius	87	Ad Tueffim Statio	96
Suetonius Hiſtoricus	104	Turpilianus Legatus	107
Suetonius Paulinus Legatus	91, 104, 107		U.
Sulomagus Statio	96	Vaga Fluvius, I. f.	
Surius Fluvius, I. h. 90, K. h.	87	Vagnaca Statio	97
Sygdiles Infulæ, vide ſupra.		Valentia Provinc. five Valentiana, E. f. g.	
Sylva Caledonia, H. g.	87, 91, 94	F. f. g.	85, 89, 92
		Vallum Antonini, E. f.	96
T.		Severinum, F. g.	
Tabulæ veterum Geogr.	79, 80	Ad Vallum Statio	96, 97
C. Tacitus Hiſtoricus	80, 81, 90, 100, 106	Vacomagi Populi, D. g.	93
Taixali Populi	93	Vanduarina Urbs, E. f.	92
Taixalorum Angulus	80	Varæ Statio	96, 97
Prom. C. .	93	Varar Æſtuarium, D. h.	
Tamara Fluvius, M. d.	88	Fluvius	86, 94
Tamara Urbs	ib.	Varionius Legatus, rectius Verannius	106
Tamarus Fl.	ut ſupra.	Vataræ Statio	96
Tamea Urbs, D. g.	93, 97	Veclta, five Vecltis Infula, L. g.	101, 104,
Tamefis Statio	96		106
Ad Tavum Statio	96	Vecſturonas Populi, E. g.	93
Tavus Fluvius, D. g.	87, 92, 93	Vedræ Fluvius, F. g.	
Termolum Urbs, K. c.	88	Velaborii, five Velatorii Populi, L. a.	99
Termolus	idem.	Venetæ, five Veneti Populi, N. f.	80
Teutonones Populi in Hybernia	99	Venicniæ Pop.	99
Texalii Pop. D. h. vide Taixali		Infulæ	ib.
Thamefis Fluvius, K. g.	85, 87, 88, 89,	Venicienium Caput	ib.
	90, 96	Veniſina Infula, F. a.	99
Thanatos Infula, K. h.	101	Vennonæ Urbs, vide Bennonæ & Benonæ ſupra.	
Theodofia Civitas, Latio Jure don. E. f.	93, 95	Vennicnii Populi, G. a. vide Venicniæ Pop.	
Theodofius Imp.	92, 93, 105	Vennicienium Prom. v. Venicienium Caput.	
Thermæ Colonia, K. f.	87, 104	Ventriconas Populi, E. g.	93
Cognom. Aquæ Solis	95	Venromentum Statio	97
Thetis Dea pro Oceano	86, 106	Venta Urbs, K. f.	97
Thule Infula ultima, A. i.	100, 101	Belgarum, K. g.	
Provincia	93	Civit. Stipend.	87
Tiberius Imperator	106	Cenom. I. h. Civit. Stipend.	90, 95,
Tibia Fluvius	97		96
Tibius, I. e.	idem.	Silurum, K. f. Civ. Stip.	88, 95, 97
Tina Fluvius, E. h. & F. g.	92, 93	Ventageladia Statio	97
Ad Tinam Statio	96	Venus Rex	89
Tinctura coccinei Coloris mirifica	85	Verannius Legatus, vide ſupra.	
Tifa Fluvius, G. g.	96	Vergivus Oceanus, v. ſupra Oceanus.	
Ad Tiſam Statio	ib.	Vericonium Urbs, H. f.	89
Titius Fluvius, N. f.		Verlucio Statio	97
Tobius Fluvius, I. e.		Verolanum Municipium, I. g. 90, 95, 96	
		Verubium	

I N D E X.

Verubium Promont.	94	Virvedrum Prom. A. i. v. Vinvedrum.	
Verulamium Mun. <i>vide supra</i> .		Verubrium Prom. B. h. v. Verubium.	
Vespasiana quæ et Thule Prov. D. f. g. h.	86, 92, 93, 105, 107	Visci Æstimatio	83
Vespasianus Imperator	88, 104, 106, 107	Vitucadrus, Mars Brit.	83
Vestigia Authorum	86	Ulysses in Britannia	93
Vetera Monumenta	87	Ulyssis Ara, <i>vide in A.</i>	
Veterum Traditiones, <i>ib. vide Traditiones.</i>		Vodiæ Populi, L. b.	99
Via Guethelinga, <i>v. supra in G.</i>		Vodium	16.
Julia	97	Volantii Pop.	91, 99
Vicarius Britanniae	86	Volfas Sinus, B. g.	94
Victoria Dea	83, 90	Voluba Urbs, M. d.	88, 97
Victoria, E. g. Civitas Lat. J. don.	93, 95, 96, 97	Voluntii Pop. F. G. f. & G. d. v. Volantii.	
Vidogara Fluvius, E. e.		Vorreda Statio	96
Vidua Fluvius, F. b.	99	L. Urbicus Legatus	107
Ad Vigefimum Statio	97	Uriconium, <i>vide supra</i> Vericonium Urbs.	
Vindelia Insula, L. f. <i>five</i> Vindelios	101	Urioconium, <i>idem.</i>	
Vindelii Prom. L. f.		Urus Fluvius	91
Vinderus Fluvius, F. d.	99	Uxaconia Statio	96
Vindomora Statio	96	Uxella Fluvius, K. e.	88, 92
Vindomum, <i>five</i> Vindonum, &c. K. g. Ci-		Uxella Mons, E. e.	92
vititas Stipend.	87, 95, 97	Uxella Urbs, L. f.	88
Vinovium Urbs, F. g.	91, 96	Ad Uxellam Amnem	97
Vindovium	<i>idem.</i>	Uxellum Urbs, F. f.	92
Vinvedrum Prom.	94		
Virgilius Maro	79, 100		
Viriconium, & Virioconium, <i>vide supra</i> Ve-			
riconium.			

W.

Wantfua Æstuarium	101
Wallia Regio	88
West-Chester	90

T H E

THE P L A T E S I N

ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM, Cent. II.

And where explained.

VOLUME I.

	Page
1 M ONUMENT of Littlebury in Holbeach Church	20
2 Holbeach Crofs	23
3 Boston Crofs	32
4 View of Croyland Abbey	33
5 Proſpect of Alceſter, <i>Alauna</i>	40
6 <i>Alauna</i> , another View	40
7 <i>Tameſe</i> , Tame	43
8 <i>Branayis</i> , Banbury	48
9 <i>Præſidium</i> , Warwick	49
10 <i>Spina</i> , Newbury	63
11 <i>Cunetio</i> , Marlborough	63
12 <i>Glevum</i> , Glouceſter	67
13 <i>Durobrivis</i> , Caſter in Northamptonſhire	82
14 Brig-Caſterton	84
15 Ancafter	86
16 <i>Abontrus</i> , Winttringham	95
17 <i>Aquis</i> , Aukborough	96
18 Thornton College Gate-houſe	100
19 Caſter in Lincolnſhire	101
20 Syfer Spring there, a Roman work	102
21 <i>Crocolana</i> , Brough	103
22 <i>Vernometum</i> , Burrow hill	108
23 Roman Building at Leiſceſter	109
24 <i>Rawdikes</i> , a Britiſh Curſus near Leiſceſter	109
25 View of Rawdikes	
26 Another of the ſame	
27 Another View	
28 <i>Benavona</i> , Weedon on the Street	114
29 <i>Durocobrivis</i> , Berghamſtead	116
30 Roman Wall at Rocheſter	120
31 Proſpect of Kit's-Coty Houſe, Kent	120
32 Ditto to the North-eaſt	
33 View from Kit's-Coty Houſe	
34 Another View of it	
35 <i>Portus Rutupia</i> , from Sandwich	124
36 Amphitheatre at Richborough	125
37 Proſpect towards Deal, from a Barrow near Walmer Caſtle	
38 Roman <i>Dubris</i>	127
39 Proſpect of Dover	128
40 Appearance of Dover when Cæſar landed	
41 Roman Monuments found at Bath	148
42 <i>Pars Brigantia</i> , a Map	6

VOL. II.

VOLUME II.

	Page
43 Silcheſter Amphitheatre	178
44 <i>Caleva Aerebatum</i> , Farnham	202
45 Roman Camp at Bere Regis	189
46 <i>Regnum</i> , Ringwood	190
47 <i>Cæſaromagus</i> , Chelmsford	12
48 <i>Camulodunum</i> , Colcheſter	
49 Profile of Julius Cæſar, from a Marble of Dr. Mead's	
50 The Carpentry of Cæſar's Bridge over the Rhine	
51 Side View of Cæſar's Bridge	
52 Cæſar's Camp at Deal	
53 Cæſar's Paſſage over the Stour near Chilham	
54 Cæſar's Camp on Barham Downs	7
55 View from a Roman Tumulus on Barham Downs	
56 Julaber's Grave	
57 Another view of Julaber's Grave from Chilham	
58 Cæſar's Camp at Shepherton	2
59 Cæſar's Camp on Greenfield Common	7
60 Cæſar's Camp on Hounſlow Heath	2
61 Cæſar's Camp at Pancras	1, 8
62 Cæſar's Camp at Kingsbury	2
63 Roman Camp at Ravensbury	
64 Roman Inſcriptions (Vol. I.)	67, 91
65 Roman Gate at Cheſter	31
66 Roman Altars found at Cheſter	32
67 Carving on a Rock near Cheſter	33
68 A Sculpture found at Riſſingham	
69 Roman Monuments in Durham Library	71
70 Roman Altar found at Elenborough	49
71 Back View of the Altar found at Elenborough	49
72 Baſſo Relievo's found at Elenborough	49
73 Roman Inſcriptions found at Elenborough	49
74 Inſcriptions found near the Piſts Wall	61
75 Proſpect of Cheſter on the Wall, and the Piſts Wall	60
76 Antiquities at Houſteeds near the Wall	60
77 Track of the Wall towards Newcaſtle	66
C c c	78 Cove

I N D E X.

78 Cove at Stanton Drew	172	93 Kromlechen	
79 Two Views at Stanton Drew	173, 176	94 Celtic Sepulchres	
80 Druid Temples		95 Celtic Sepulchres	
81 Druid Temples		96 Brads Celts	
82 View of the Giant's Castle in Glenbegg, Scotland		97 View of Malling Abbey	
83 Celtic Temples		98 South Arch of York Choir	
84 British Circus near Penrith	43	99 Kirkley's Abbey, Yorkshire	
85 Six Barrows near Stevenage, Herts		100 Religious Ruins	
86 Celtic Monuments in Germany		101 Temple of the Winds at Athens	
87 Celtic Monuments in Ireland		(Vol. I.) <i>Pref.</i>	
88 Celtic Monuments in Zealand		102 Temple of Minerva at Syracuse (Vol. I.)	
89 Celtic Monuments in Ireland		<i>Pref.</i>	
90 Devil's Arrows near Burrowbridge	74	103 Bust of Marcus Modius at Wilton	185
91 Druid Temple and Grove at Trer-drew, Anglesey		Mappa Britanniae Faciei Romanæ, secundum Fidem Monumentorum perveterum depicta.	
92 Druid Temple at Winterburn			

T H E E N D.

E R R A T A.

Vol. I. Page 185. *for* TAB. XLIV. *read* TAB. CHII. 2d Vol.

202. *for* TAB. XLVI. *read* TAB. XLIV. 2d Vol.

Vol. II. Page 49. *Iter Boreale, for* TAB. LXIII. *read* TAB. LXXXIII.

71. ——— *for* TAB. LXXIV. *read* TAB. LXIX.

177. Last line, *for* of nature, *read*, of this nature.

